مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

This PDF was generated on 27/01/2022 from online resources of the **Qatar Digital Library**

The online record can be viewed at:
http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100000001239.0x00004b
It contains extra information, high resolution zoomable views and transcriptions.

Board's Collections Vol 651

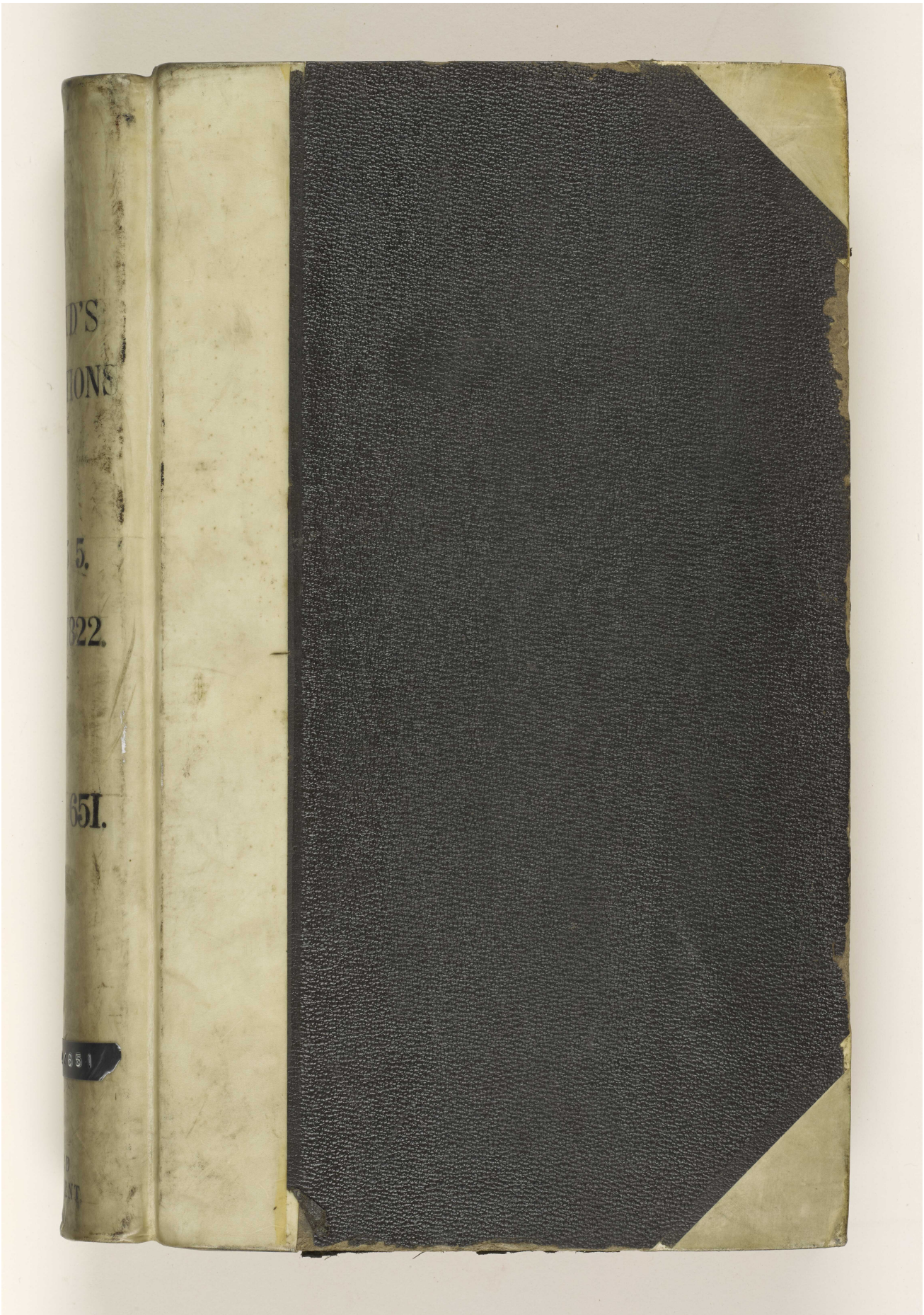
Holding Institution	British Library: India Office Records and Private Papers
Reference	IOR/F/4/651
Date(s)	Aug 1819-Jul 1820 (CE, Gregorian)
Written in	English in Latin
Extent and Format	1 volume (263 folios)
Copyright for document	Public Domain

BRITISH LIBRARY

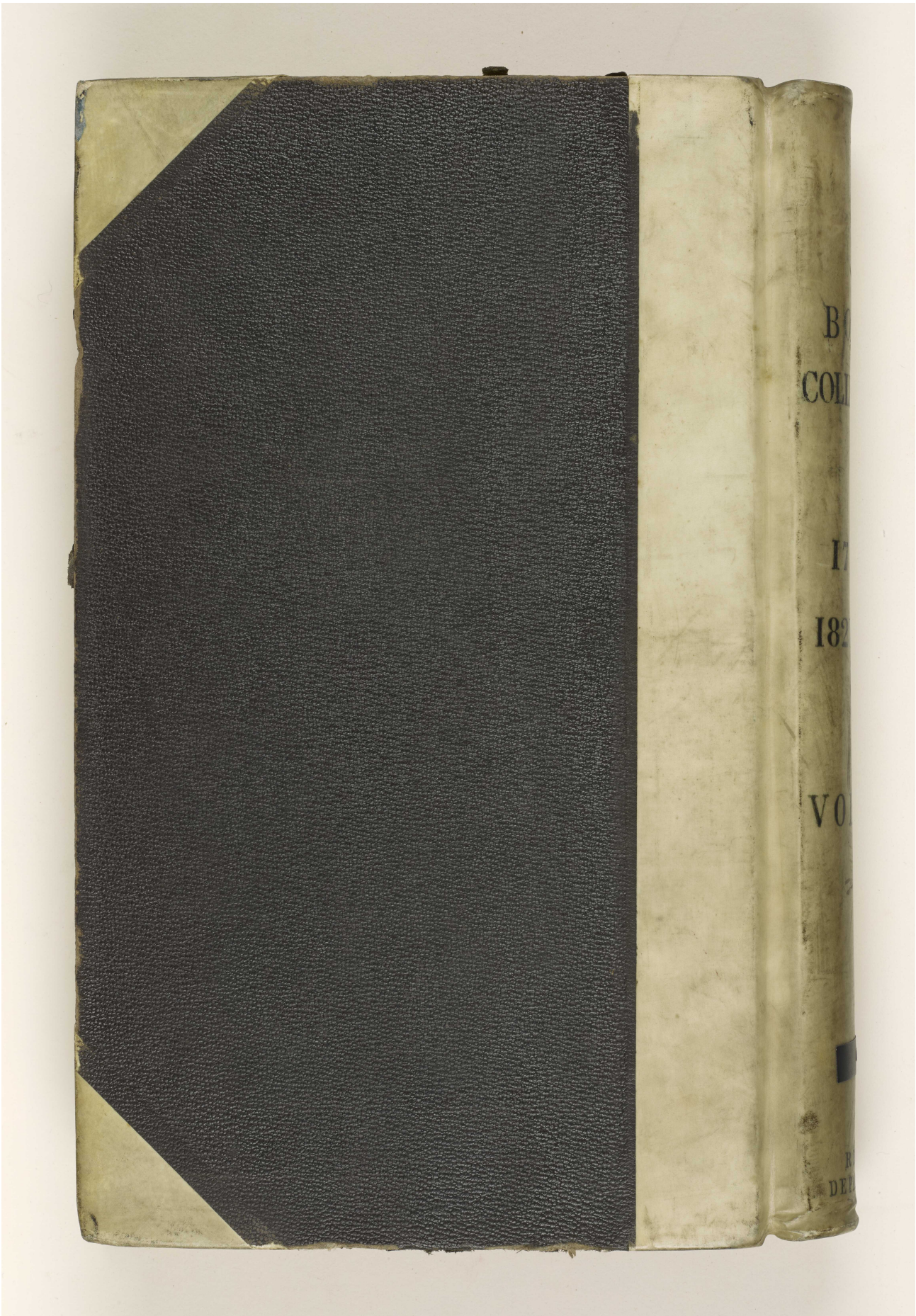
About this record

This volume consists of one item which contains copies of correspondence, minutes, and resolutions cited in, or enclosed with, letters to and from the governments of Bombay [Mumbai] and Bengal. The item is:

- IOR/F/4/651/17855 'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee [al-Qasimi] pirates in the Persian Gulph [Gulf]', Vol. 6.



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000002



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000003



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000004



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000005



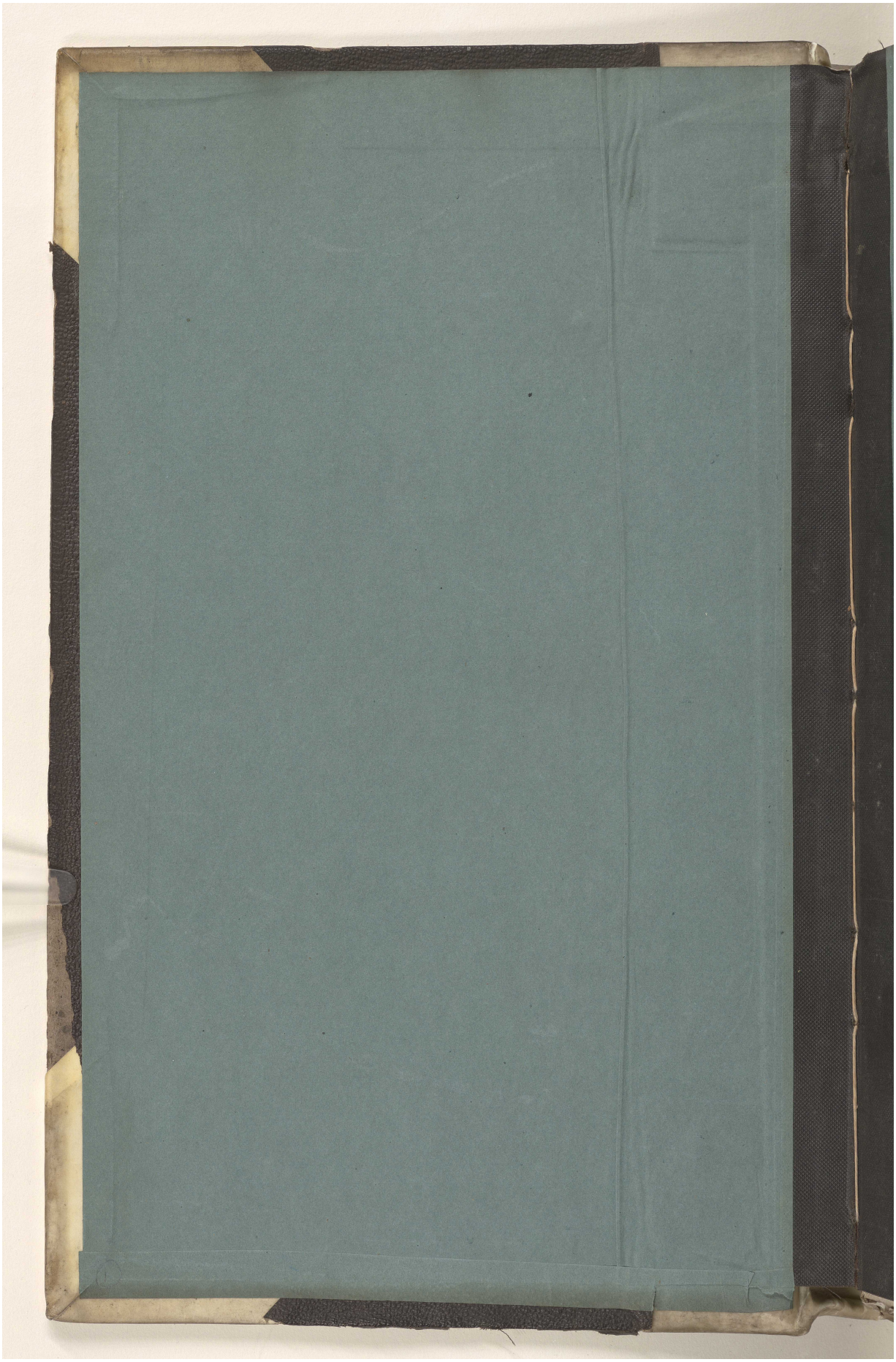
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

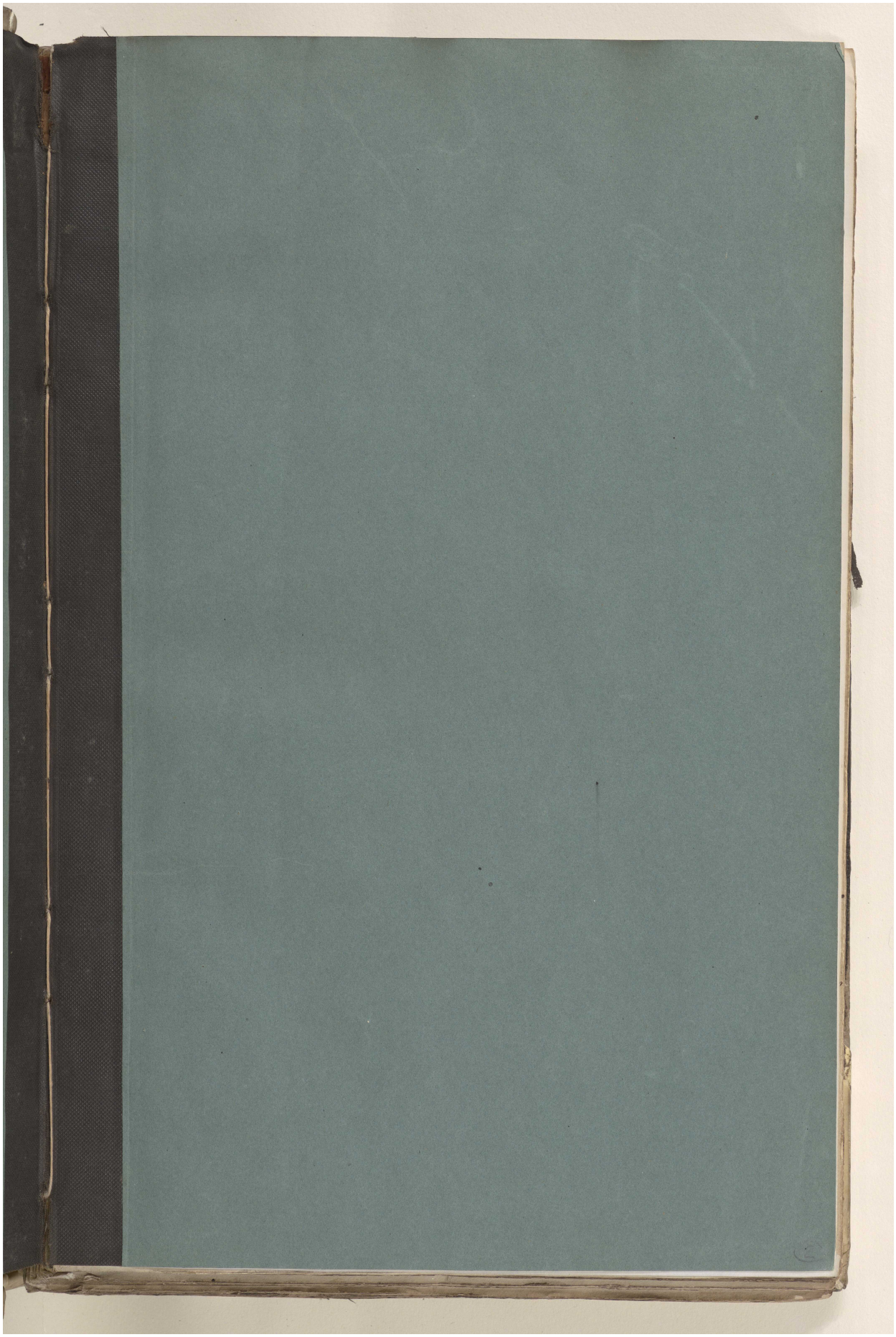
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000006



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

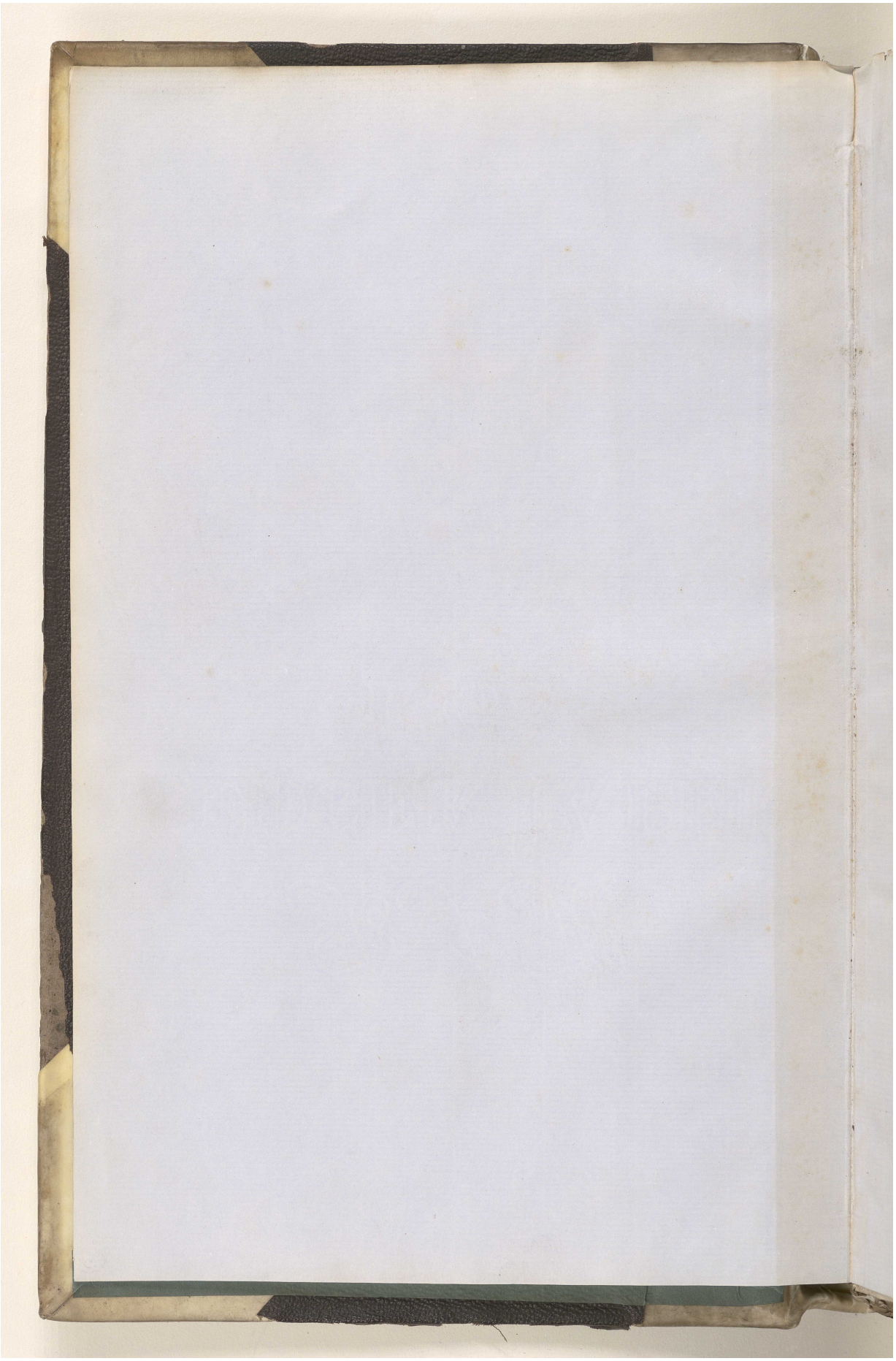
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000007

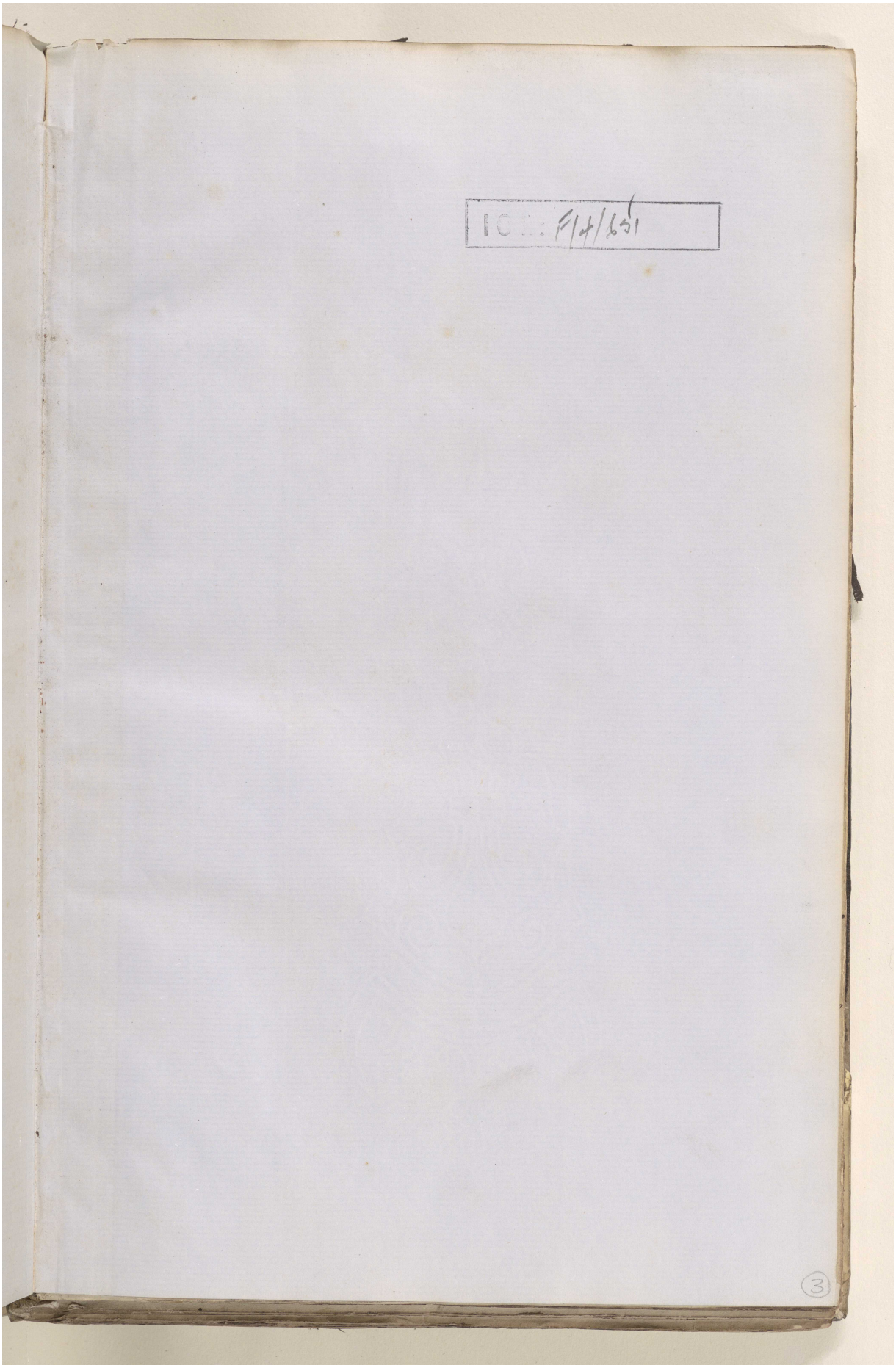




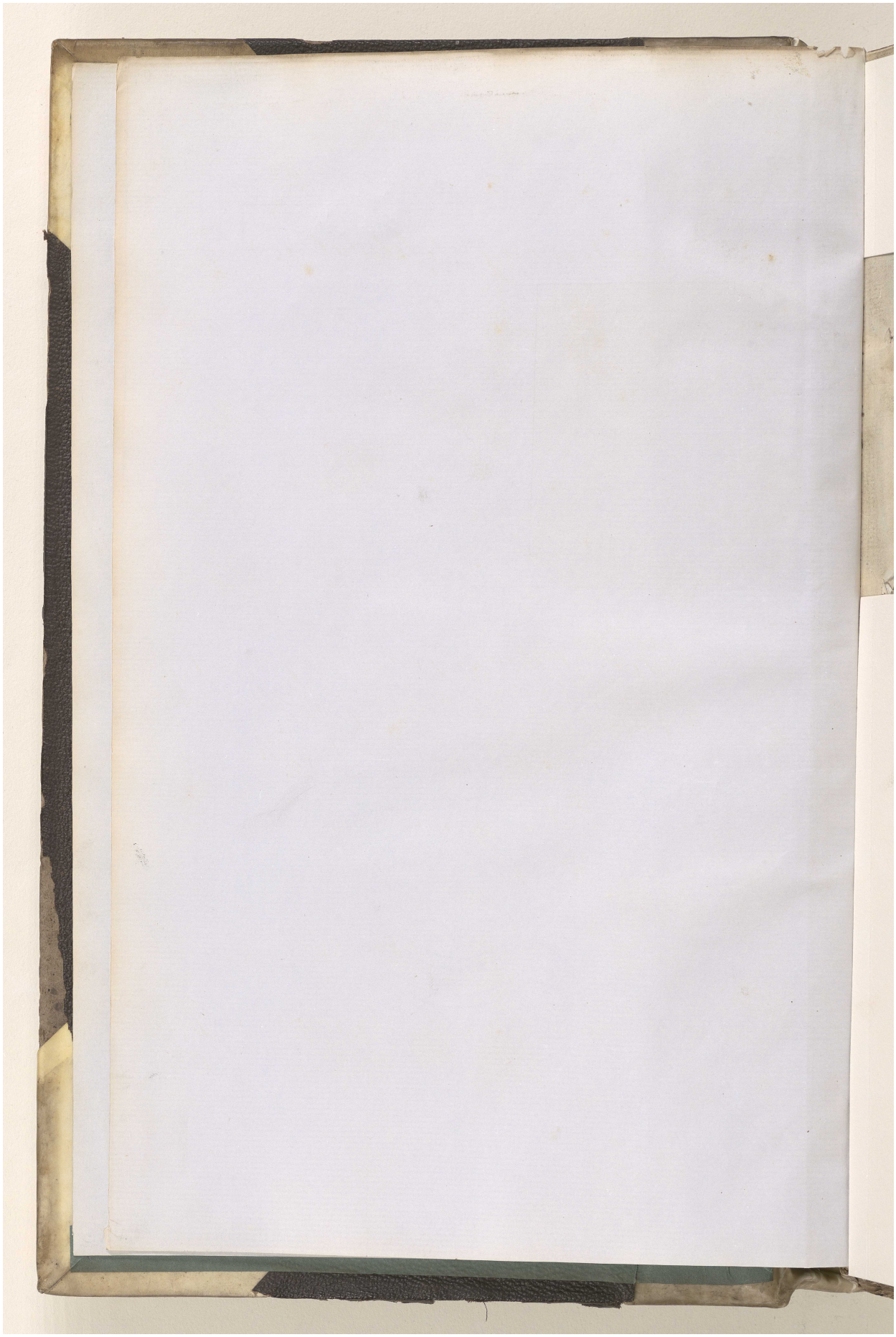
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000009



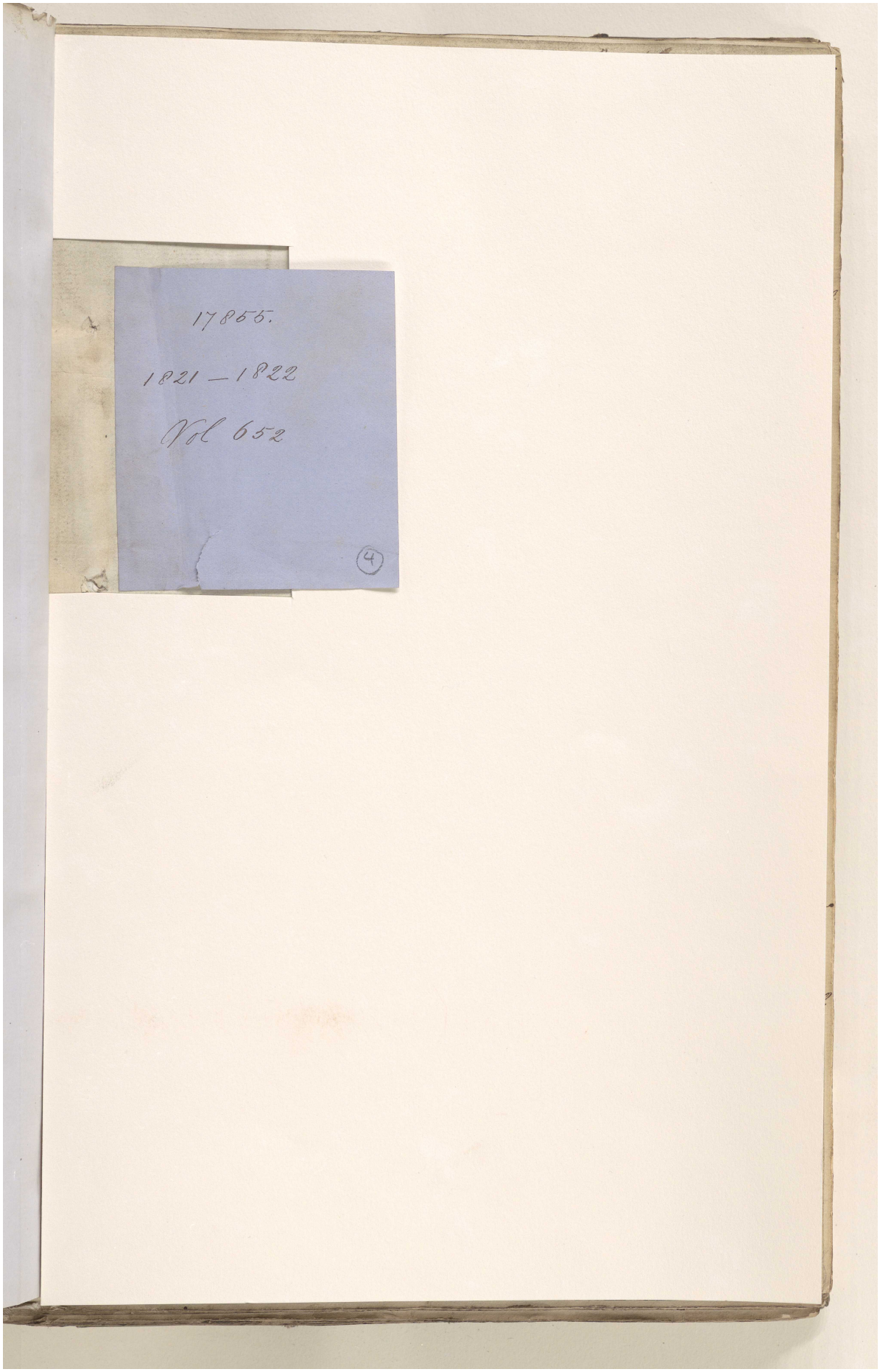


Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00000b

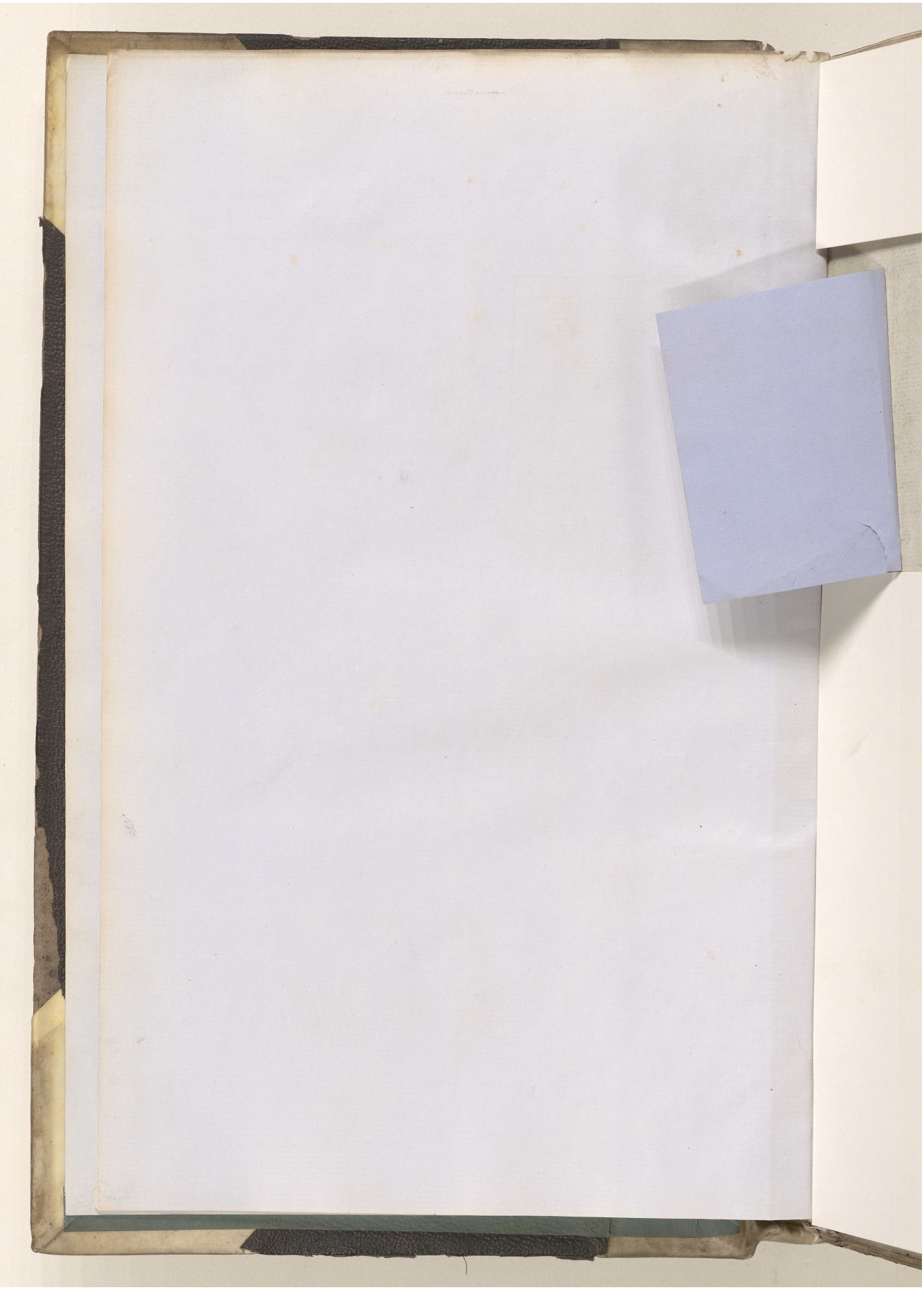


Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00000c

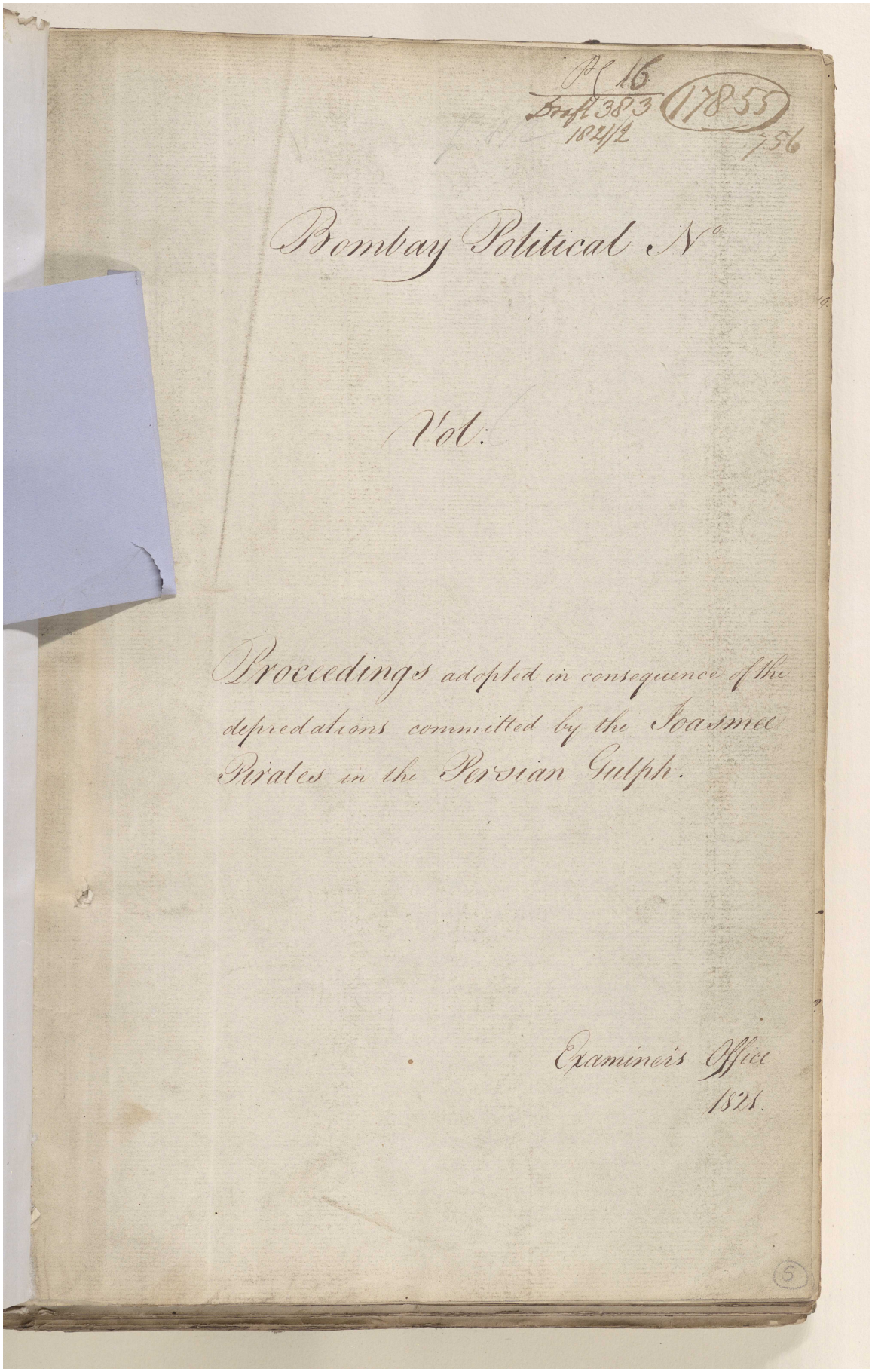


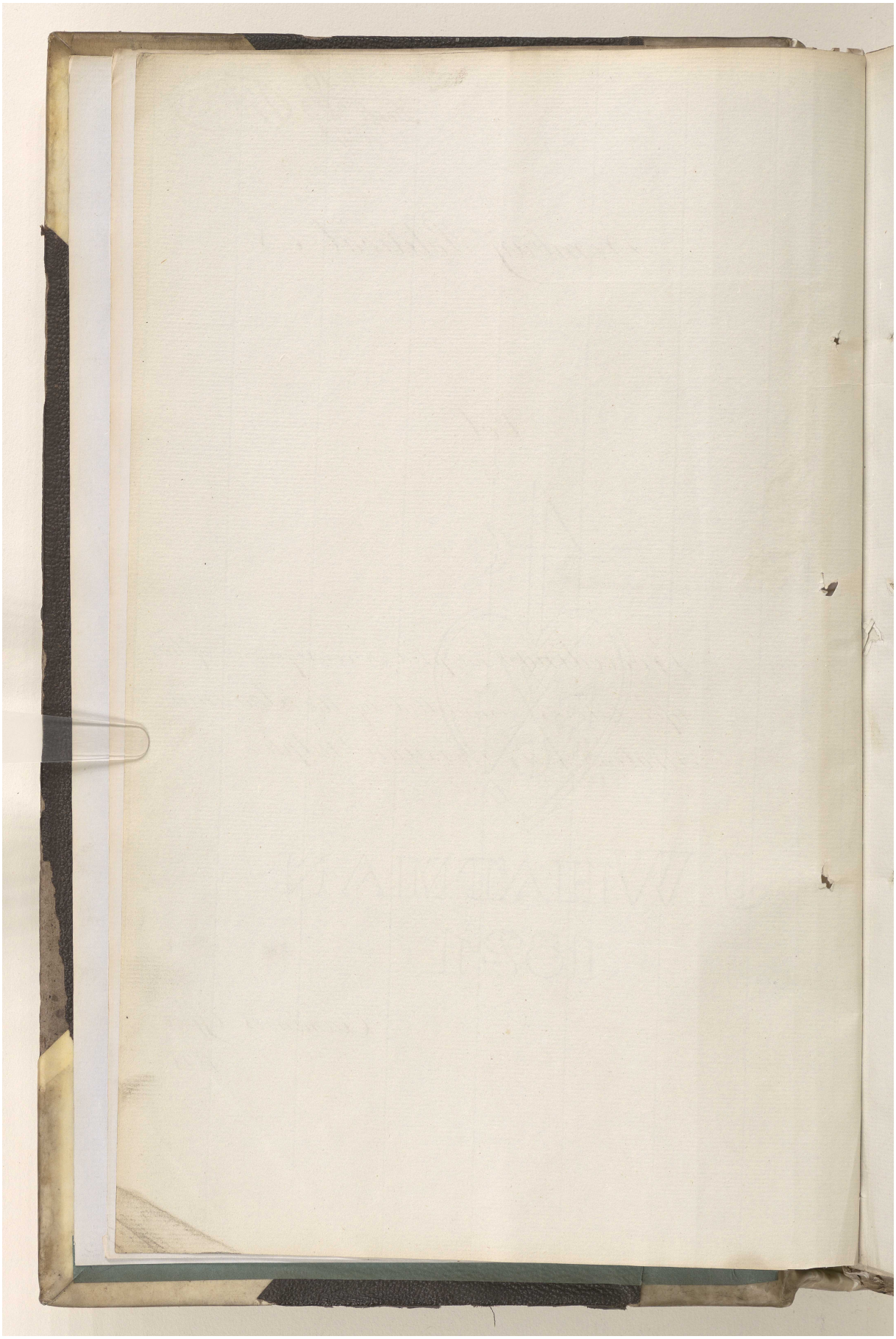
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00000d



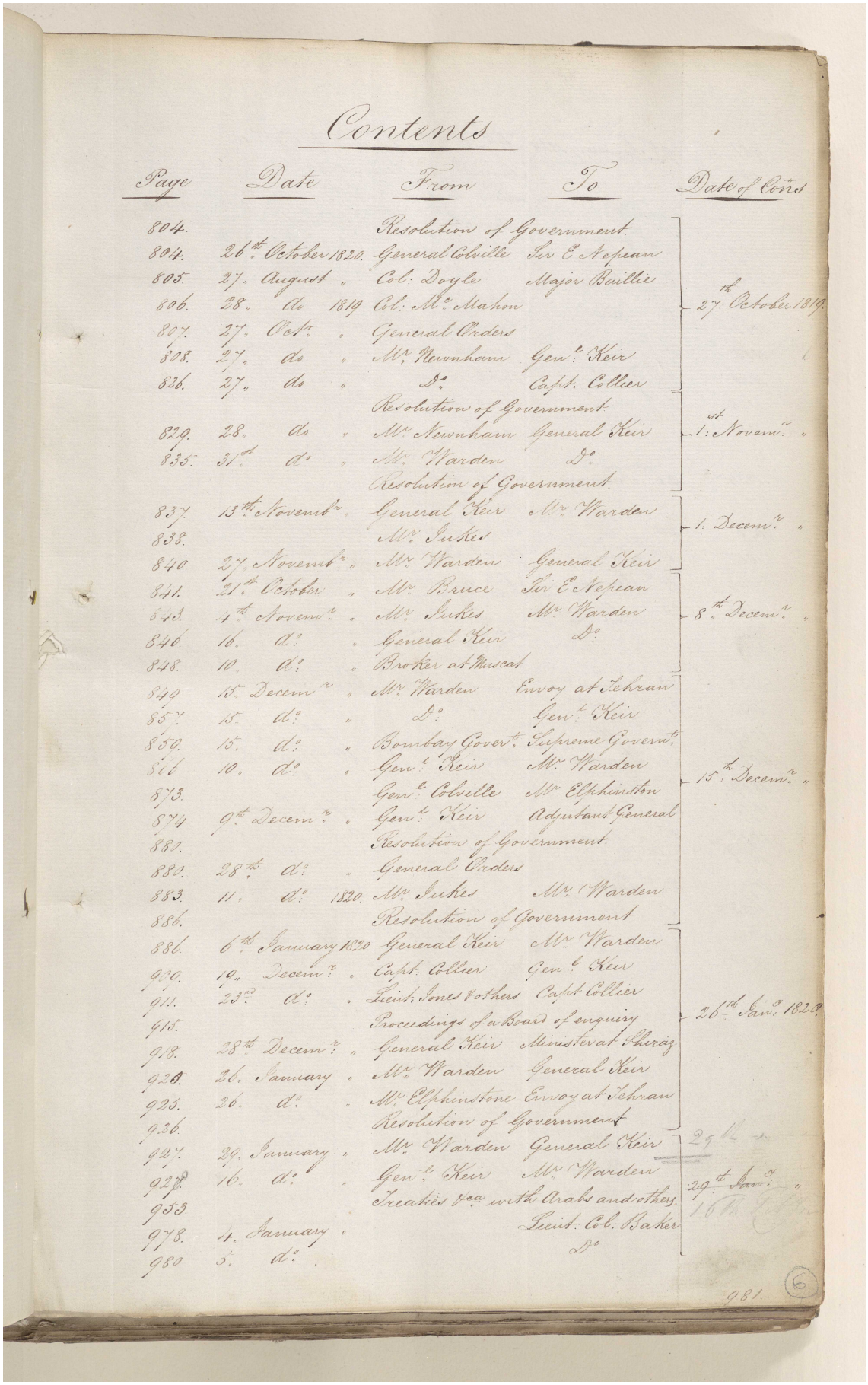
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00000e


Bombay Political N°
Vol:
Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph.
Examiner's Office
1821.



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000010

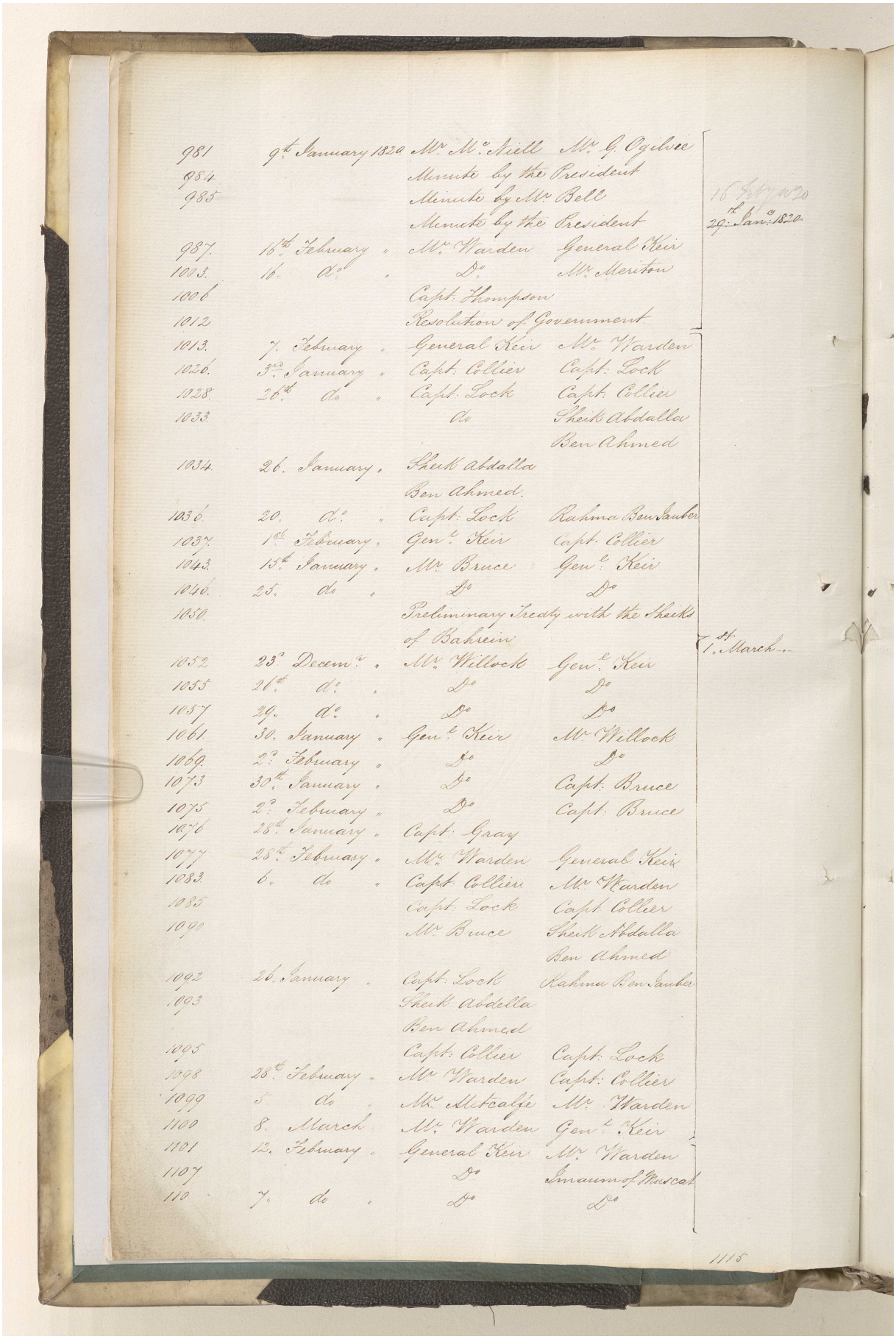


Contents

Page	Date	From	To	Date of Cons
804.		Resolution of Government		
804.	26th October 1820.	General Colville	Sir E Nepean	
805.	27. August „	Col: Doyle	Major Baillie	
806.	28. do 1819	Col: McMahon		27th October 1819.
807.	27. Octr. „	General Orders		
808.	27. do „	Mr Newnham	Genl Keir	
826.	27. do „	Do	Capt. Collier	
		Resolution of Government		
829.	28. do „	Mr Newnham	General Keir	1st Novemr „
835.	31st do „	Mr Warden	Do	
		Resolution of Government		
837.	13th Novembr.	General Keir	Mr Warden	1. Decemr „
838.		Mr Sukes		
840.	27. Novembr. „	Mr Warden	General Keir	
841.	21st October „	Mr Bruce	Sir E Nepean	
843.	4th Novembr. „	Mr Sukes	Mr Warden	8th Decemr „
846.	16. do „	General Keir	Do	
848.	10. do „	Broker at Muscat		
849.	15. Decemr „	Mr Warden	Envoy at Tehran	
85?.	15. do „	Do	Genl Keir	
859.	15. do „	Bombay Govert.	Supreme Govermt.	
86?.	10. do „	Genl Keir	Mr Warden	15th Decemr „
873.		Genl Colville	Mr Elphinston	
874.	9th Decemr „	Genl Keir	Adjutant General	
881.		Resolution of Government		
882.	28th do „	General Orders		
883.	11. do 1820.	Mr Sukes	Mr Warden	
886.		Resolution of Government		
886.	6th January 1820	General Keir	Mr Warden	
90?.	19th Decemr „	Capt. Collier	Genl Keir	
911.	23d do „	Lieut. Jones & others	Capt Collier	26th Jany 1820
915.		Proceedings of a Board of enquiry		
918.	28th Decemr „	General Keir	Minister at Shiraz	
920.	26. January „	Mr Warden	General Keir	
925.	26. do „	Mr Elphinstone	Envoy at Tehran	
926.		Resolution of Government		
927.	29. January „	Mr Warden	General Keir	29th
928.	16. do „	Genl Keir	Mr Warden	29th Jany „
953.		Treaties &c with Arabs and others		
978.	4. January „		Lieut. Col. Baker	
980.	5. do „		Do	

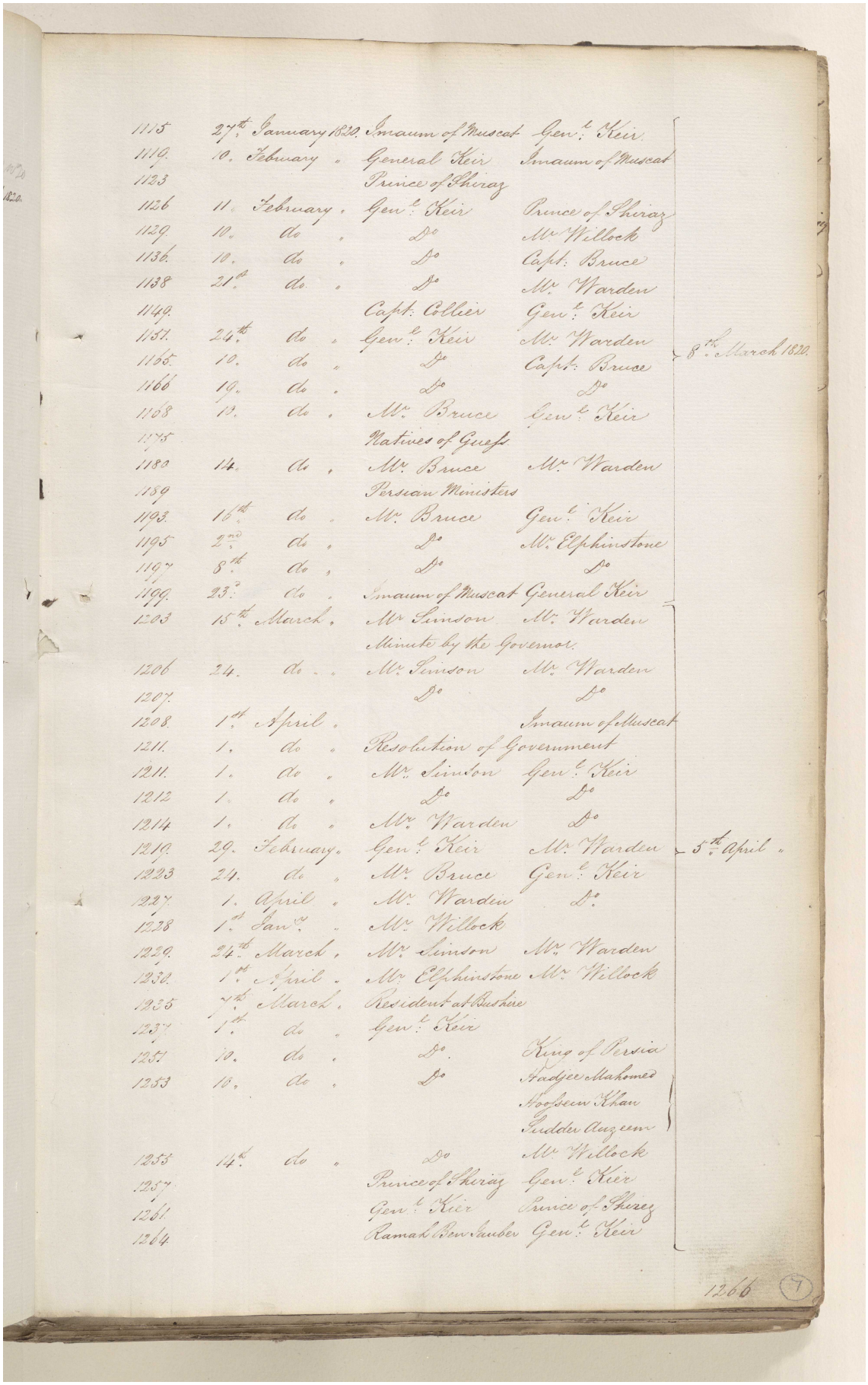
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000011



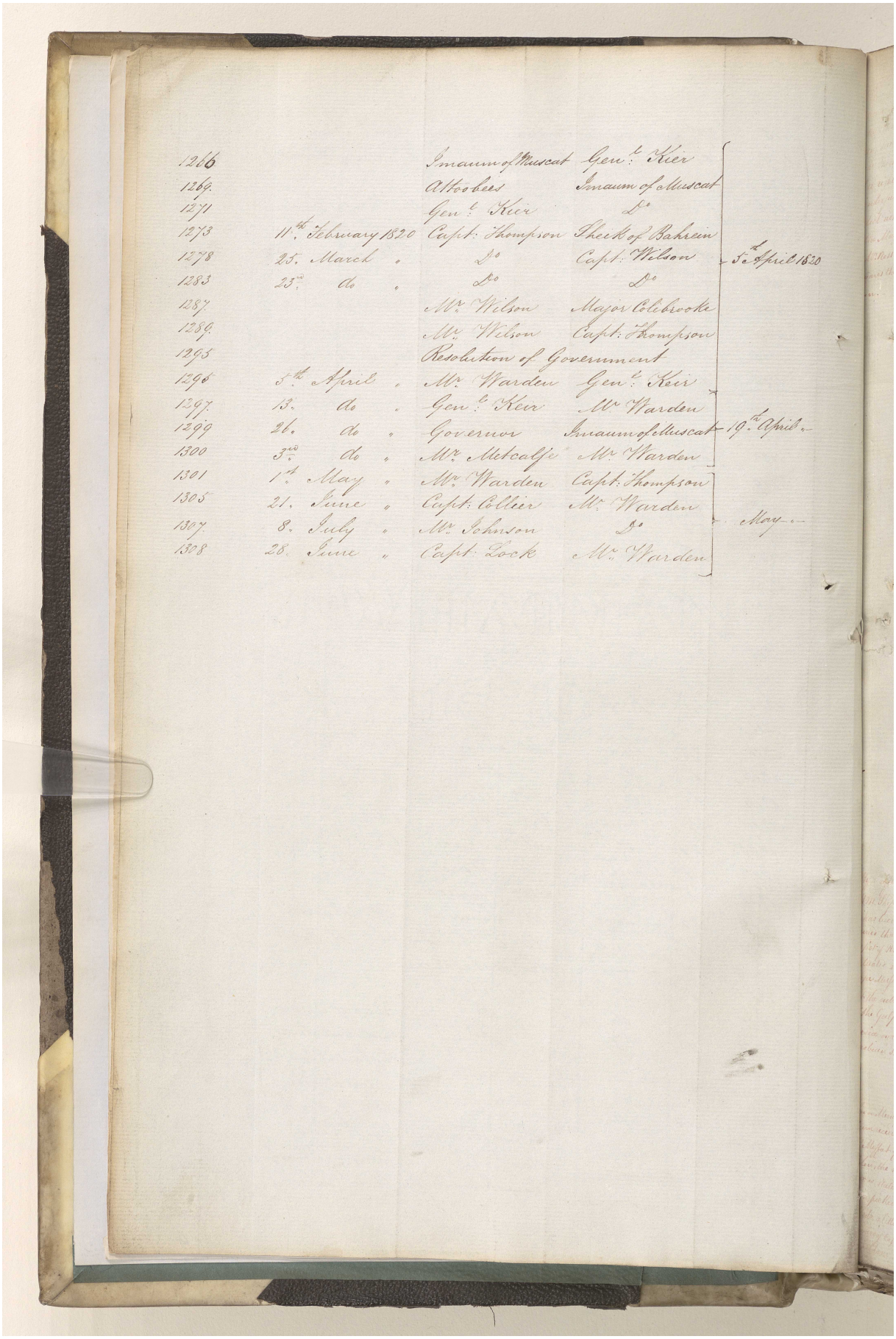
981 9th January 1820 Mr. M.c Neille Mr. G. Ogilvie
984 Minute by the President
985 Minute by Mr. Bell 16 February 1820
Minute by the President 29th Jan.y 1820.
987. 16th February " Mr. Warden General Keir
1003. 16. Do. " Do. Mr. Meriton
1006 Capt. Thompson
1012 Resolution of Government.
1013. 7. February " General Keir Mr. Warden
1026. 3d January " Capt. Collier Capt. Lock
1028. 26th Do " Capt. Lock Capt. Collier
1033. Do Sheik Abdalla Ben Ahmed
1034. 26. January " Sheik Abdalla Ben Ahmed.
1036. 20. Do. " Capt. Lock Rahma Ben Jauber
1037. 1st February " Gen.l Keir Capt. Collier
1043. 15th January " Mr. Bruce Gen.l Keir
1046. 25. Do " Do Do
1050. Preliminary Treaty with the Sheiks of Bahrein 1st March..
1052 23d Decem.r " Mr. Willock Gen.l Keir
1055 26th Do. " Do Do
1057 29. Do. " Do Do
1061 30. January " Gen.l Keir Mr. Willock
1069 2d February " Do Do
1073 30th January " Do Capt. Bruce
1075 2d February " Do Capt. Bruce
1076 28th January " Capt. Gray
1077 28th February " Mr. Warden General Keir
1083 6. Do " Capt. Collier Mr. Warden
1085 Capt. Lock Capt. Collier
1090 Mr. Bruce Sheik Abdalla Ben Ahmed
1092 26. January " Capt. Lock Rahma Ben Jauber
1093 Sheik Abdalla Ben Ahmed
1095 Capt. Collier Capt. Lock
1098 28th February " Mr. Warden Capt. Collier
1099 5 Do " Mr. Metcalfe Mr. Warden
1100 8. March " Mr. Warden Gen.l Keir
1101 12. February " General Keir Mr. Warden
1107 Do Imaum of Muscat
110 7. Do " Do Do

1115

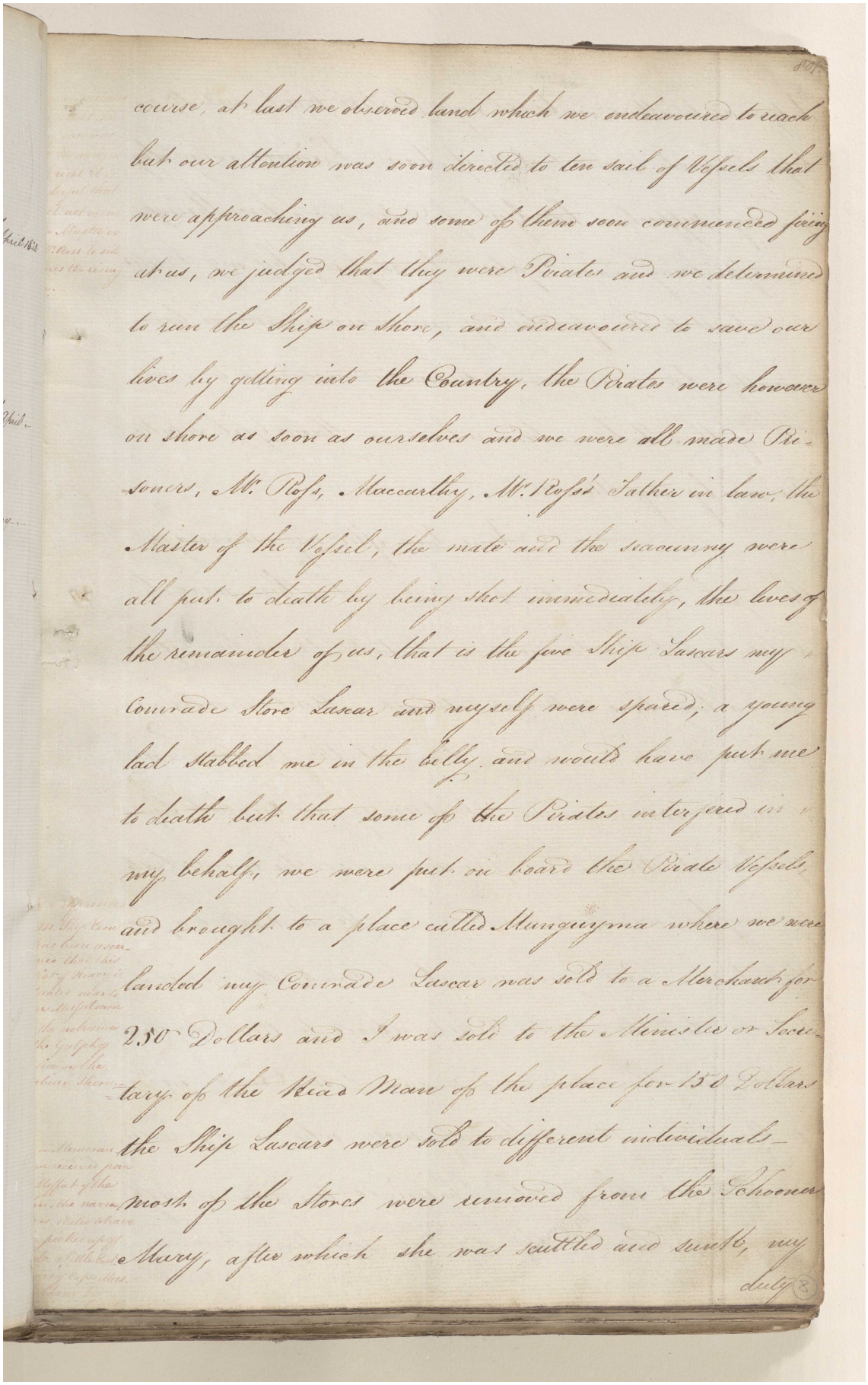


1115	27th January 1820.	Imaum of Muscat	Genl. Keir		
1119.	10. February "	General Keir	Imaum of Muscat		
1123		Prince of Shiraz			
1126	11. February "	Genl. Keir	Prince of Shiraz		
1129.	10. do "	Do	Mr. Willock		
1136.	10. do "	Do	Capt. Bruce		
1138	21st do "	Do	Mr. Warden		
1149.		Capt. Collier	Genl. Keir		
1151.	24th do "	Genl. Keir	Mr. Warden		
1165.	10. do "	Do	Capt. Bruce	8th March 1820.	
1166	19. do "	Do	Do		
1168	10. do "	Mr. Bruce	Genl. Keir		
1175		Natives of Guess			
1180	14. do "	Mr. Bruce	Mr. Warden		
1189		Persian Ministers			
1193.	16th do "	Mr. Bruce	Genl. Keir		
1195	2nd do "	Do	Mr. Elphinstone		
1197	8th do "	Do	Do		
1199.	23d do "	Imaum of Muscat	General Keir		
1203	15th March "	Mr. Simson	Mr. Warden		
		Minute by the Governor.			
1206	24. do "	Mr. Simson	Mr. Warden		
1207.		Do	Do		
1208.	1st April "		Imaum of Muscat		
1211.	1. do "	Resolution of Government			
1211.	1. do "	Mr. Simson	Genl. Keir		
1212	1. do "	Do	Do		
1214	1. do "	Mr. Warden	Do		
1219.	29. February "	Genl. Keir	Mr. Warden	5th April "	
1223	24. do "	Mr. Bruce	Genl. Keir		
1227.	1. April "	Mr. Warden	Do		
1228	1st Jany. "	Mr. Willock			
1229.	24th March "	Mr. Simson	Mr. Warden		
1230.	1st April "	Mr. Elphinstone	Mr. Willock		
1235	7th March "	Resident at Bushire			
1237	1st do "	Genl. Keir			
1251	10. do "	Do.	King of Persia		
1253	10. do "	Do	Hadjee Mahomed Hoossein Khan Sudder Auzeem		
1255	14th do "	Do	Mr. Willock		
1257		Prince of Shiraz	Genl. Keir		
1261.		Genl. Keir	Prince of Shirez		
1264		Ramah Ben Jauber	Genl. Keir		

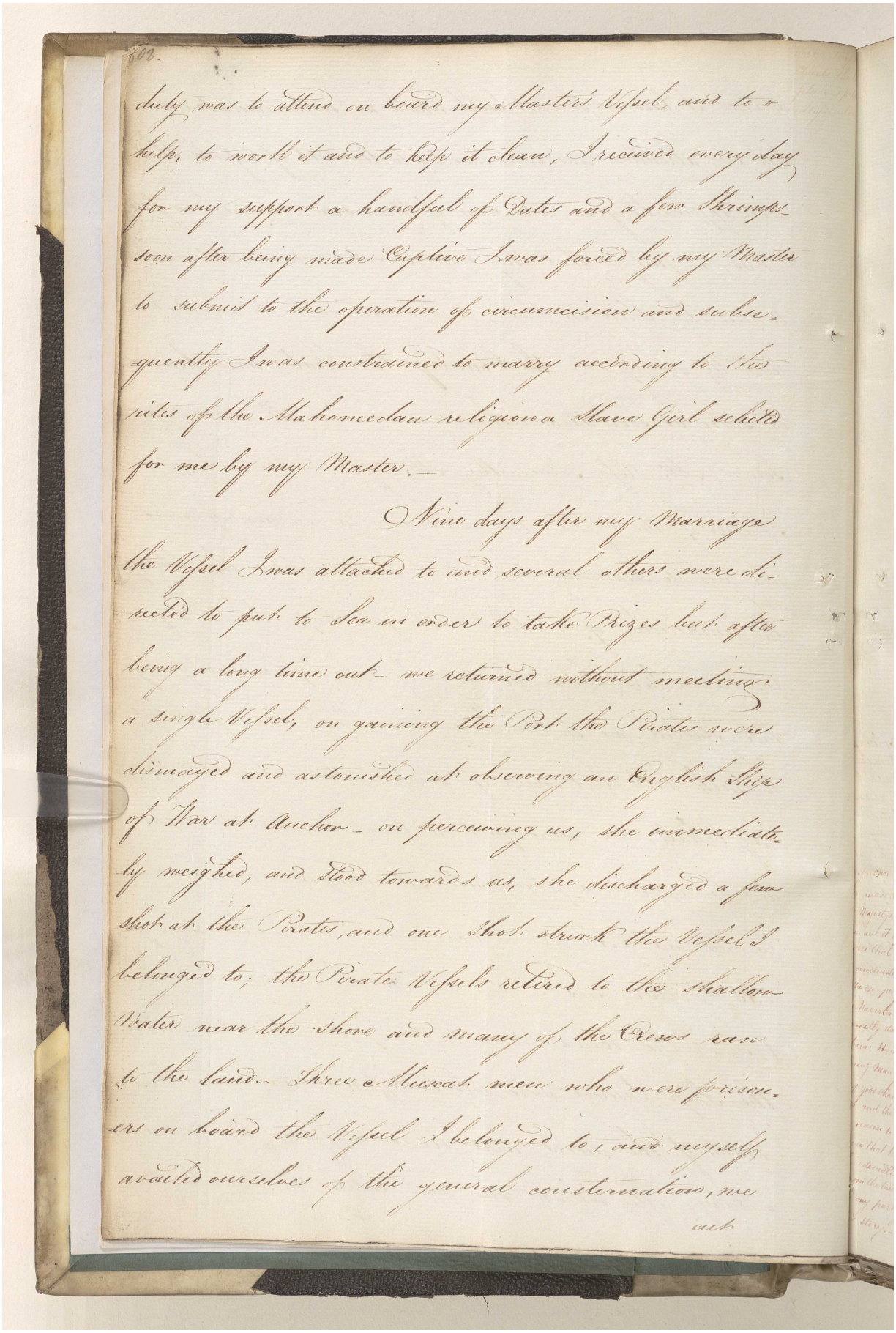
1266 (7)



1266			Imaum of Muscat	Genl. Keir	
1269			Attoobees	Imaum of Muscat	
1271			Genl. Keir	Do	
1273	11th February	1820	Capt. Thompson	Sheik of Bahrein	
1278	25. March	"	Do	Capt. Wilson	5th April 1820
1283	23d do	"	Do	Do	
1287			Mr. Wilson	Major Colebrooke	
1289			Mr. Wilson	Capt. Thompson	
1293			Resolution of Government		
1296	5th April	"	Mr. Warden	Genl. Keir	
1297	13. do	"	Genl. Keir	Mr Warden	
1299	26. do	"	Governor	Imaum of Muscat	19th April
1300	3d do	"	Mr. Metcalfe	Mr. Warden	
1301	1st May	"	Mr. Warden	Capt. Thompson	
1305	21. June	"	Capt. Collier	Mr. Warden	
1307	8. July	"	Mr. Johnson	Do	May
1308	28. June	"	Capt. Lock	Mr. Warden	



course, at last we observed land which we endeavoured to reach but our attention was soon directed to ten sail of Vessels that were approaching us, and some of them soon commenced firing at us, we judged that they were Pirates and we determined to run the Ship on Shore, and endeavoured to save our lives by getting into the Country, the Pirates were however on shore as soon as ourselves and we were all made Prisoners, Mr. Ross, Mr. Maccarthy, Mr. Ross's Father in law, the Master of the Vessel, the mate and the seacunny were all put to death by being shot immediately, the lives of the remainder of us, that is the five Ship Lascars my Comrade Store Lascar and myself were spared, a young lad stabbed me in the belly and would have put me to death but that some of the Pirates interfered in my behalf, we were put on board the Pirate Vessels and brought to a place called Mungueyma where we were landed my Comrade Lascar was sold to a Merchant for 250 Dollars and I was sold to the Minister or Secretary of the Beas Mare of the place for 150 Dollars the Ship Lascars were sold to different individuals— most of the Stores were removed from the Schooner Mary, after which she was scuttled and sunk, my duty (8)

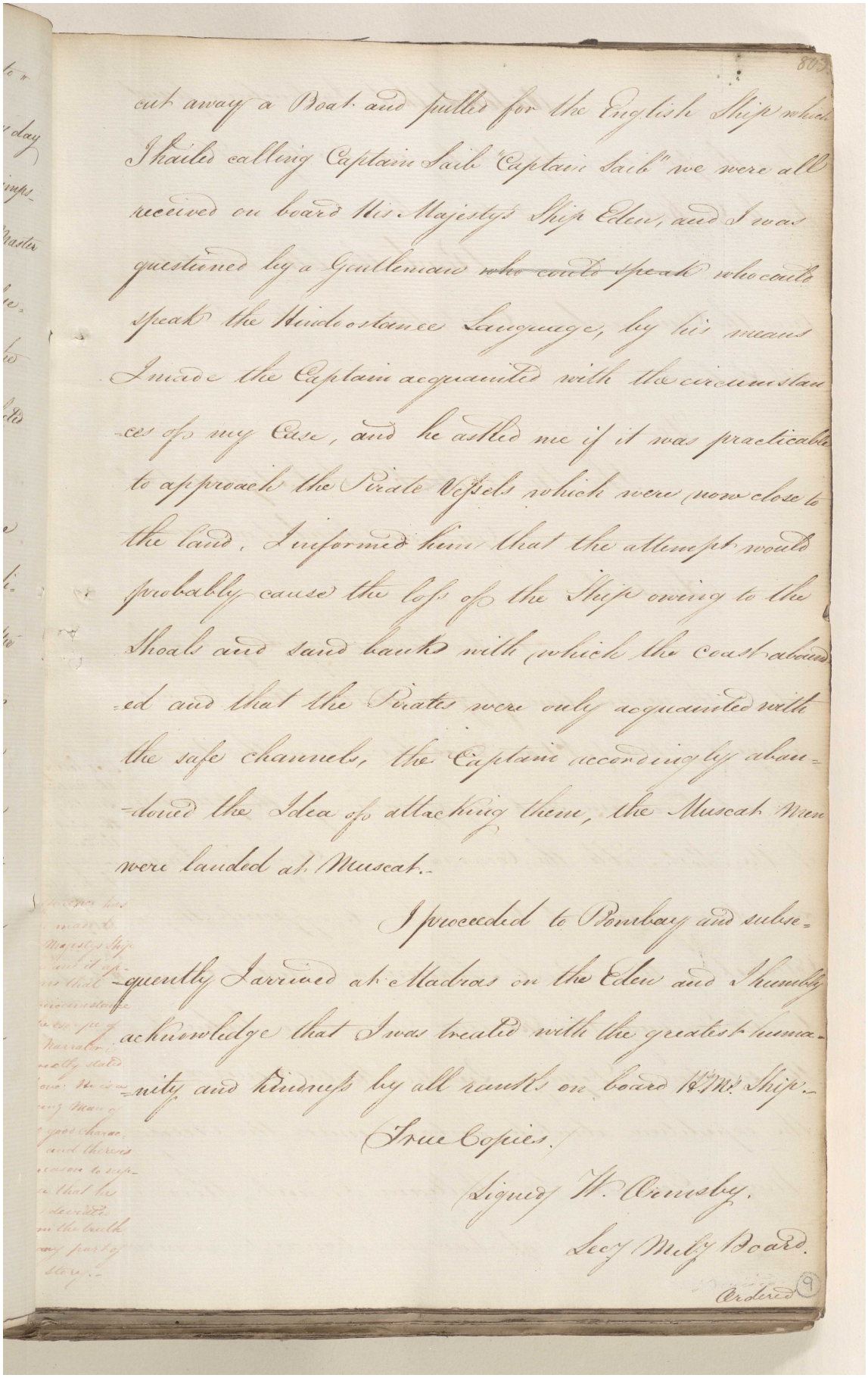


502.

duty was to attend on board my Master's Vessel, and to
help to work it and to keep it clean, I received every day
for my support a handful of Dates and a few Shrimps
soon after being made Captive I was forced by my Master
to submit to the operation of circumcision and subse-
quently I was constrained to marry according to the
rites of the Mahomedan religion a Slave Girl selected
for me by my Master.—

Nine days after my Marriage
the Vessel I was attached to and several others were di-
rected to put to Sea in order to take Prizes but after
being a long time out— we returned without meeting
a single Vessel, on gaining the Port the Pirates were
dismayed and astonished at observing an English Ship
of War at Anchor— on perceiving us, she immediate-
ly weighed, and stood towards us, she discharged a few
shot at the Pirates, and one shot struck the Vessel I
belonged to; the Pirate Vessels retired to the shallow
Water near the shore and many of the Crews ran
to the land. Three Muscat men who were prison-
ers on board the Vessel I belonged to, and myself
availed ourselves of the general consternation, we

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000016



cut away a Boat and pulled for the English Ship which I hailed calling Captain Saib Captain Saib" we were all received on board His Majesty's Ship Eden, and I was questioned by a Gentleman who could speak who could speak the Hindoostanee Language, by his means I made the Captain acquainted with the circumstances of my Case, and he asked me if it was practicable to approach the Pirate Vessels which were now close to the land. I informed him that the attempt would probably cause the loss of the Ship owing to the Shoals and sand banks with which the coast abounded and that the Pirates were only acquainted with the safe channels, the Captain accordingly abandoned the Idea of attacking them, the Muscat Men were landed at Muscat.-

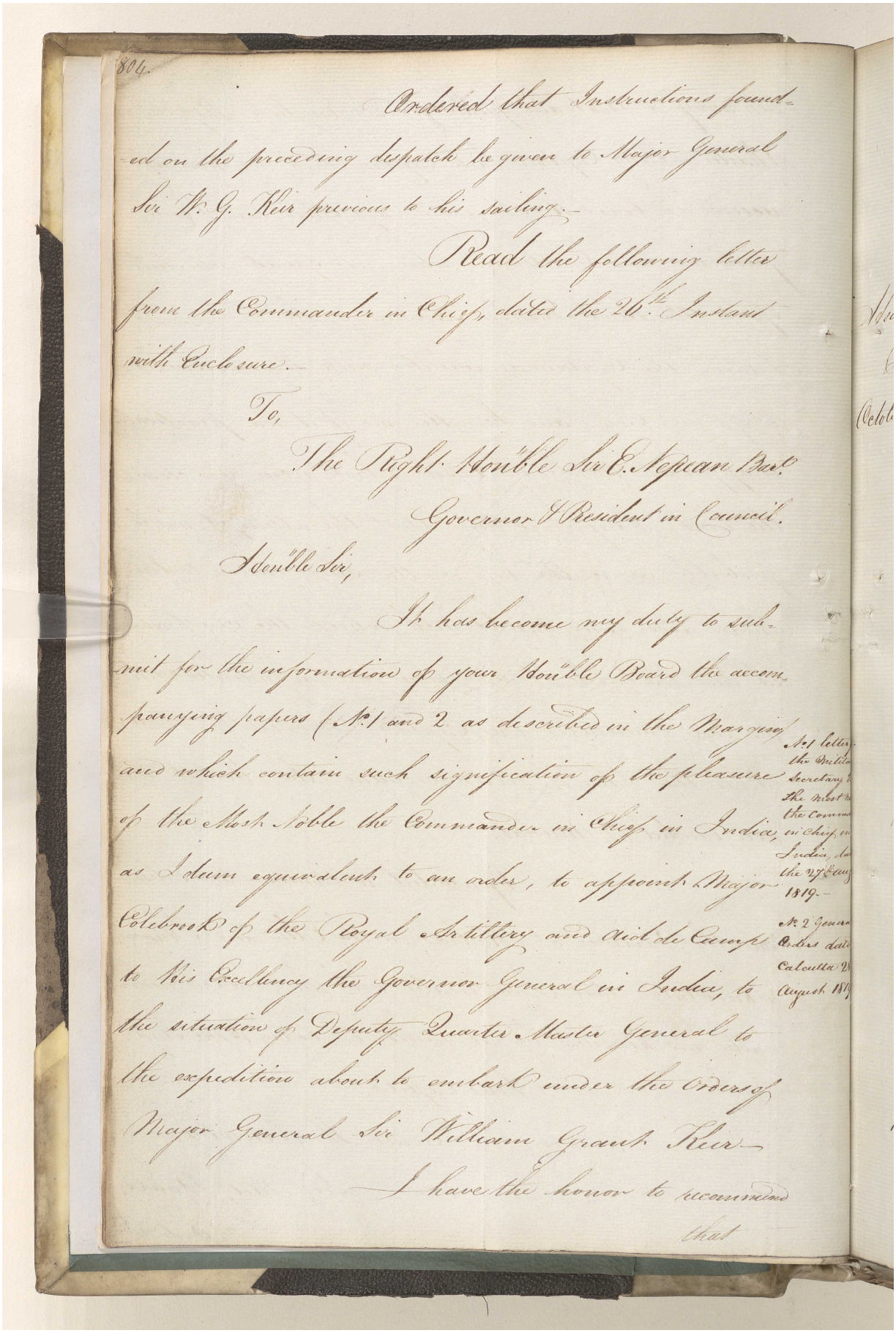
I proceeded to Bombay and subsequently I arrived at Madras on the Eden and I humbly acknowledge that I was treated with the greatest humanity and kindness by all ranks on board H.M. Ship.-

True Copies.

Signed W. Ormsby.

Secy Mily Board.

Ordered



804.

Ordered that Instructions found-
-ed on the preceding despatch be given to Major General
Sir W. G. Keir previous to his sailing.-

Read the following letter
from the Commander in Chief, dated the 26th Instant
with Enclosure.-

To,

The Right Honble Sir E. Nepean Bart
Governor & President in Council.

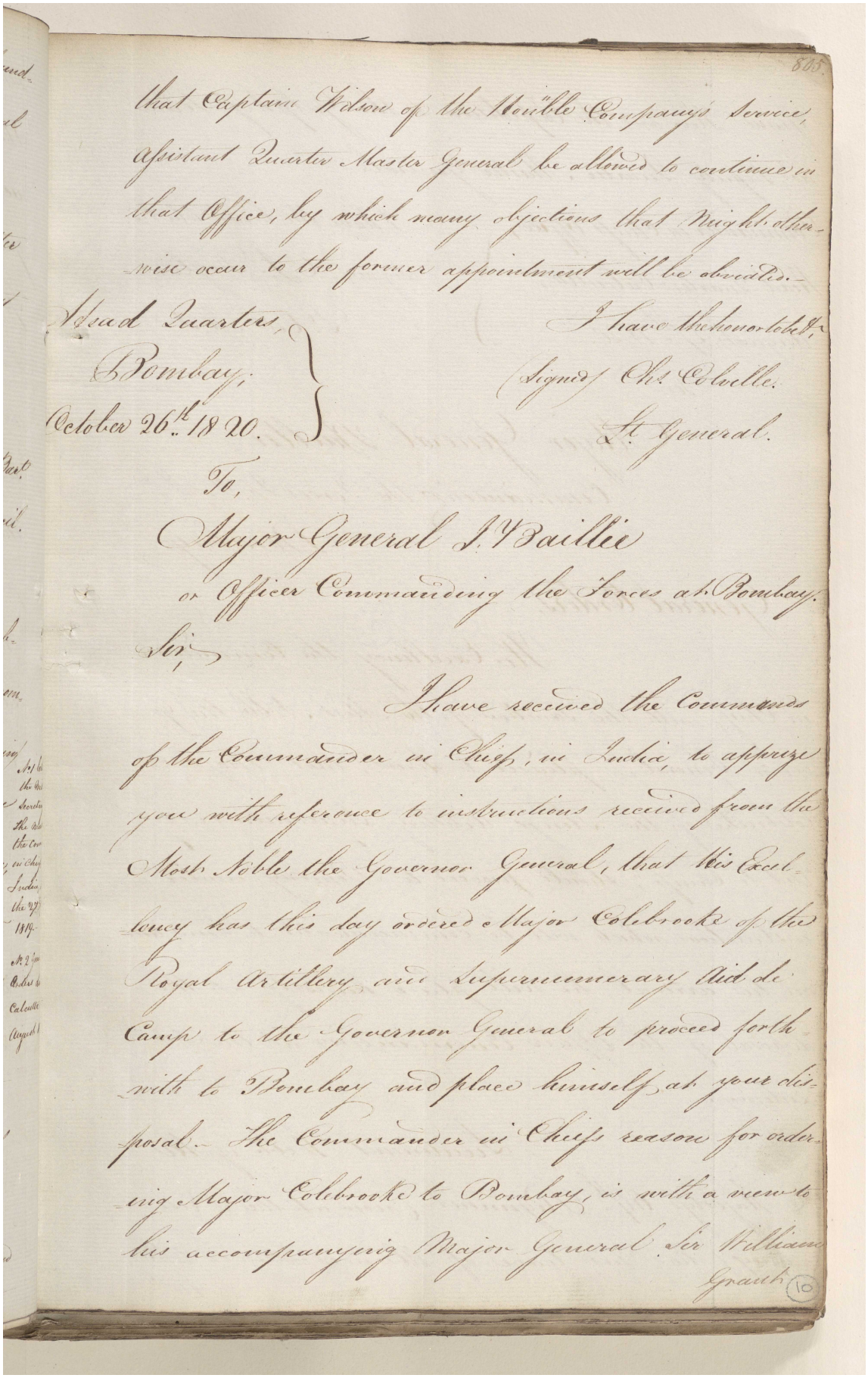
Honble Sir,

It has become my duty to sub-
-mit for the information of your Honble Board the accom-
-panying papers (No 1 and 2 as described in the Margin)
and which contain such signification of the pleasure
of the Most Noble the Commander in Chief in India,
as I deem equivalent to an order, to appoint Major
Colebrook of the Royal Artillery and Aid de Camp
to His Excellency the Governor General in Council, to
the situation of Deputy Quarter Master General to
the expedition about to embark under the Orders of
Major General Sir William Grant Keir.-

I have the honor to recommend
that

No 1 Letter from the Militia Secretary to the Most Noble the Commander in Chief in India, dated the 27th Augt 1819.-

No 2 Genl Orders dated Calcutta 28 August 1819.-



805.

that Captain Wilson of the Honble Company's Service, Assistant Quarter Master General be allowed to continue in that Office, by which many objections that might otherwise occur to the former appointment will be obviated.

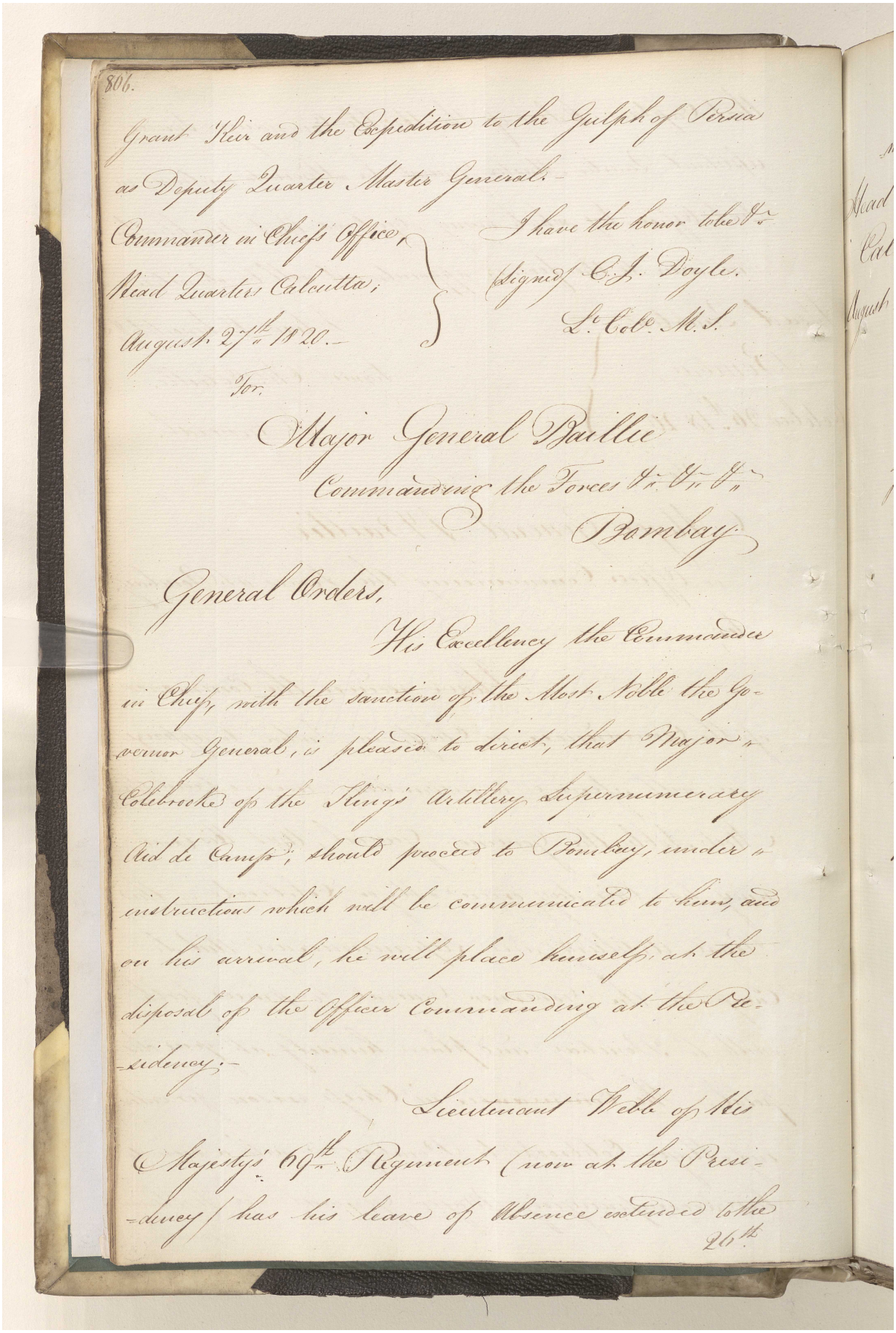
I have the honor to be &c
(Signed) Chs. Colville
Lt. General.

Head Quarters,
Bombay,
October 26th 1820.

To,
Major General J. Baillie
or Officer Commanding the Forces at Bombay.

Sir,

I have received the Commands of the Commander in Chief, in India, to apprize you with reference to instructions received from the Most Noble the Governor General, that His Excellency has this day ordered Major Colebrooke of the Royal Artillery and Supernumerary Aid de Camp to the Governor General to proceed forthwith to Bombay and place himself at your disposal. The Commander in Chiefs reason for ordering Major Colebrooke to Bombay, is with a view to his accompanying Major General Sir William Grant



806.

Grant Kier and the Expedition to the Gulph of Persia as Deputy Quarter Master General.-

Commander in Chief's Office, Head Quarters Calcutta, August 27th 1820.-

I have the honor to be &c
Signed C.J. Doyle.
Lt Colo. M.S.

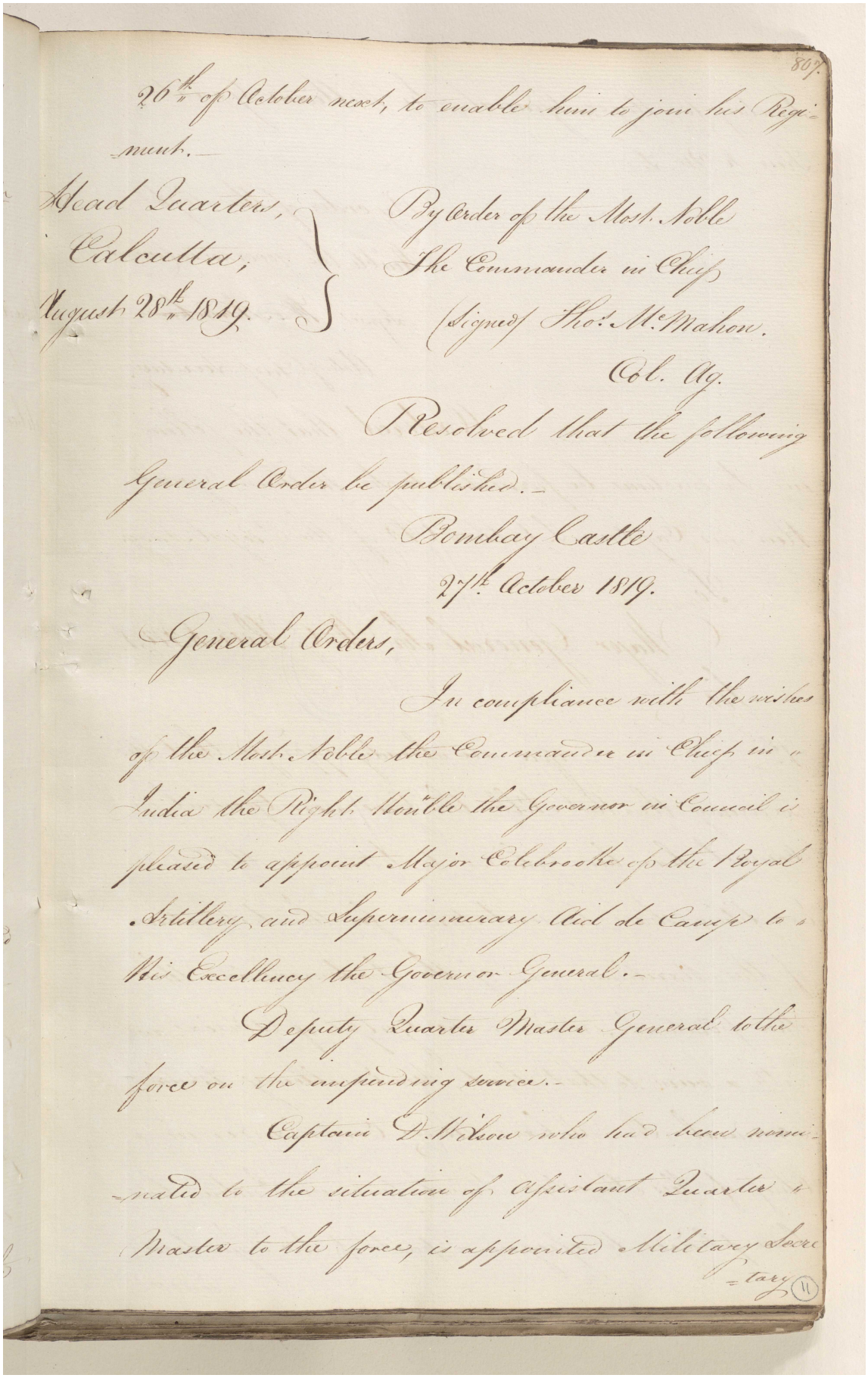
For.

Major General Baillie
Commanding the Forces &c &c &c
Bombay

General Orders.

His Excellency the Commander in Chief, with the sanction of the Most Noble the Governor General, is pleased to direct, that Major Colebrooke of the King's Artillery Supernumerary Aid de Camp, should proceed to Bombay, under instructions which will be communicated to him, and on his arrival, he will place himself at the disposal of the Officer Commanding at the Presidency.-

Lieutenant Webb of His Majesty's 69th Regiment (now at the Presidency) has his leave of Absence extended to the 26th



807

26th of October next, to enable him to join his Regiment.—

Head Quarters,
Calcutta,
August 28th 1819.

By Order of the Most Noble
The Commander in Chief
(Signed) Thos. McMahon.
Col. Ag.

Resolved that the following General Order be published.—

Bombay Castle
27th October 1819.

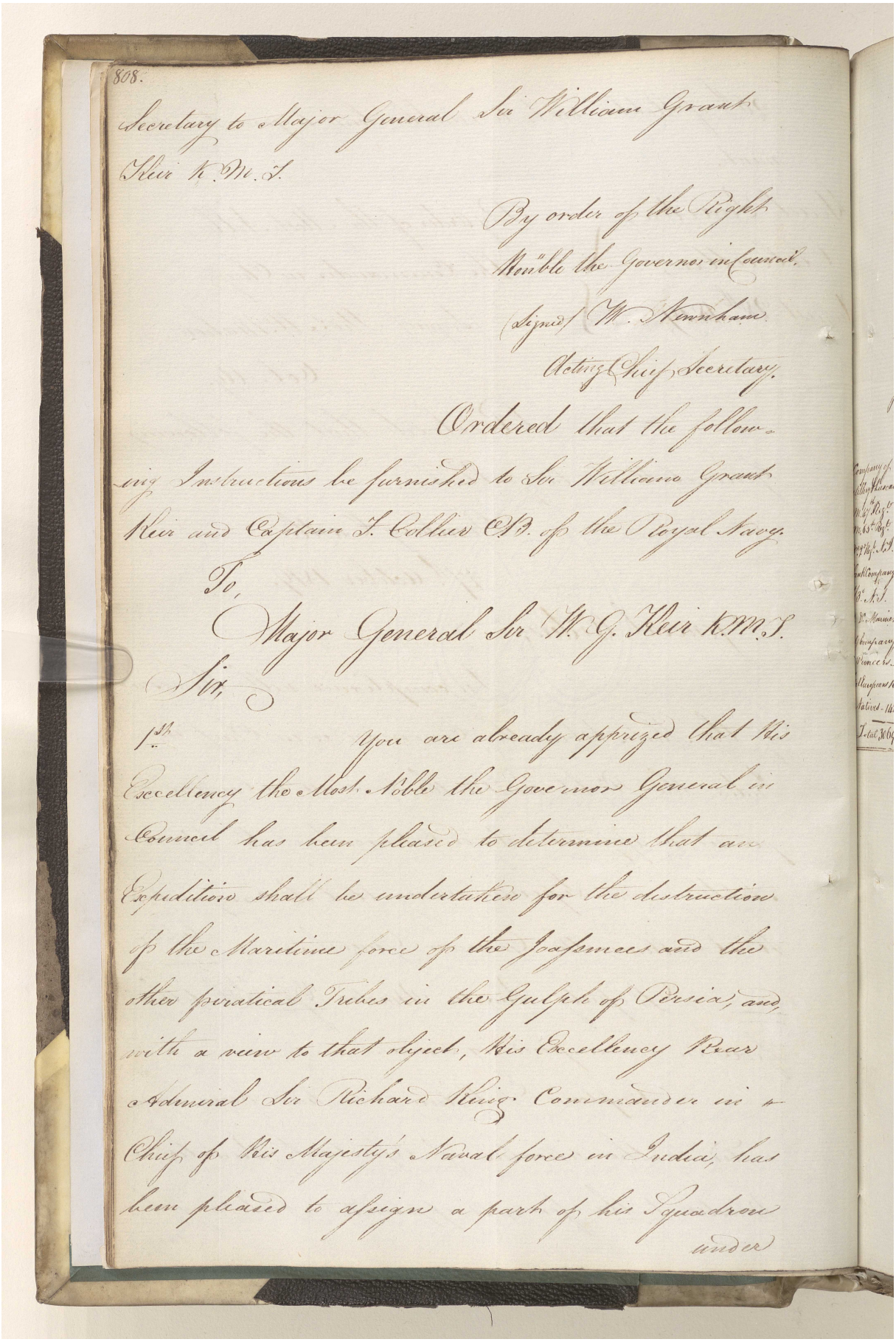
General Orders,

In compliance with the wishes of the Most Noble the Commander in Chief in India the Right Honble the Governor in Council is pleased to appoint Major Colebrooke of the Royal Artillery and Supernumerary Aid de Camp to His Excellency the Governor General.—

Deputy Quarter Master General to the force on the impending service.—

Captain D. Wilson who had been nominated to the situation of Assistant Quarter Master to the force, is appointed Military Secretary

(11)



808.

Secretary to Major General Sir William Grant
Kerr K. M. S.

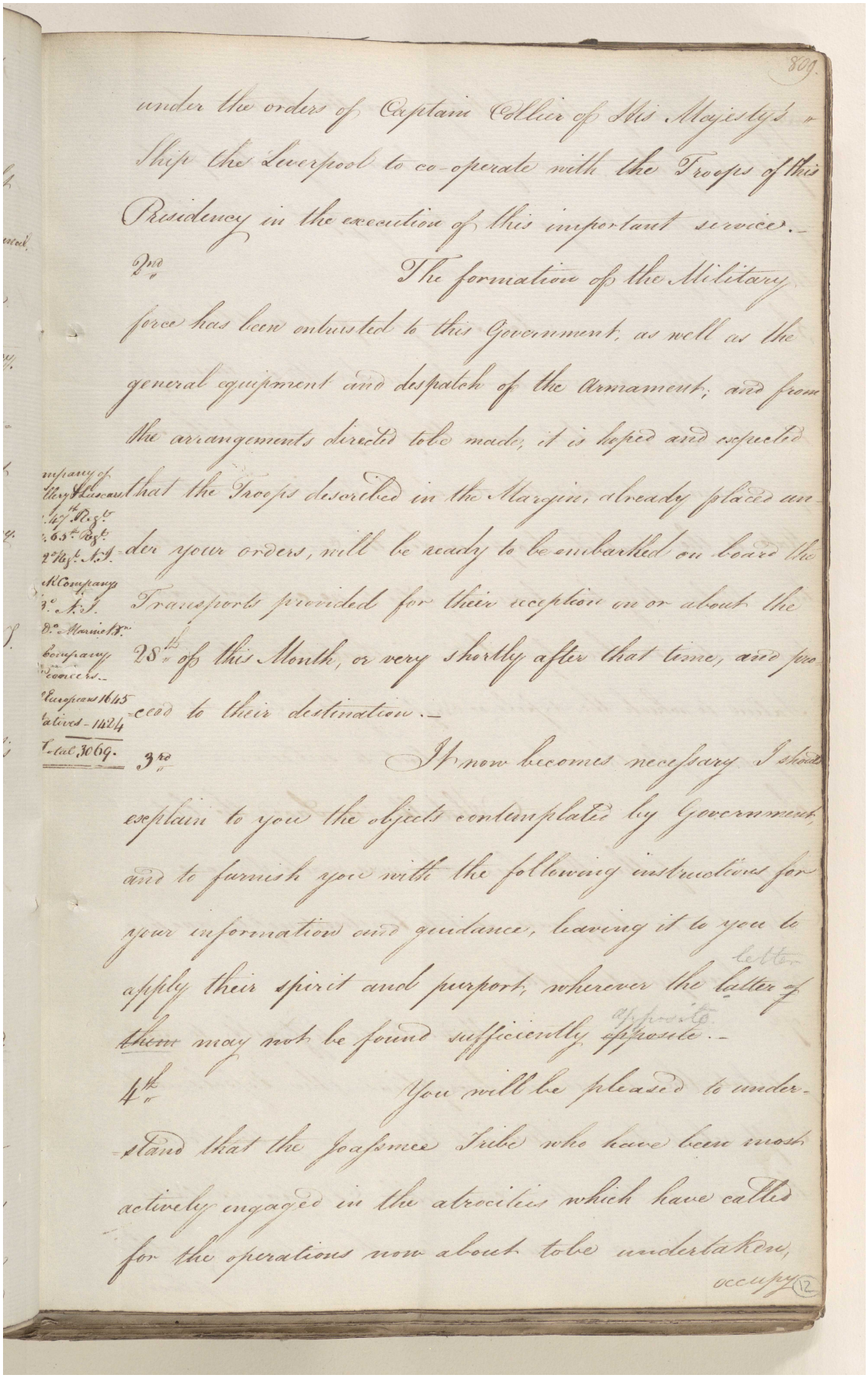
By order of the Right
Honble the Governor in Council.
(Signd) W. Newnham
Acting Chief Secretary.

Ordered that the follow-
ing Instructions be furnished to Sir William Grant
Kerr and Captain J. Collier C.B. of the Royal Navy.

To,
Major General Sir W. G. Kerr K.M.S.

Sir,

1st. You are already apprized that His
Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General in
Council has been pleased to determine that an
Expedition shall be undertaken for the destruction
of the Maritime force of the Joasmees and the
other piratical Tribes in the Gulph of Persia, and
with a view to that object, His Excellency Rear
Admiral Sir Richard King Commander in
Chief of His Majesty's Naval force in India, has
been pleased to assign a part of his Squadron
under



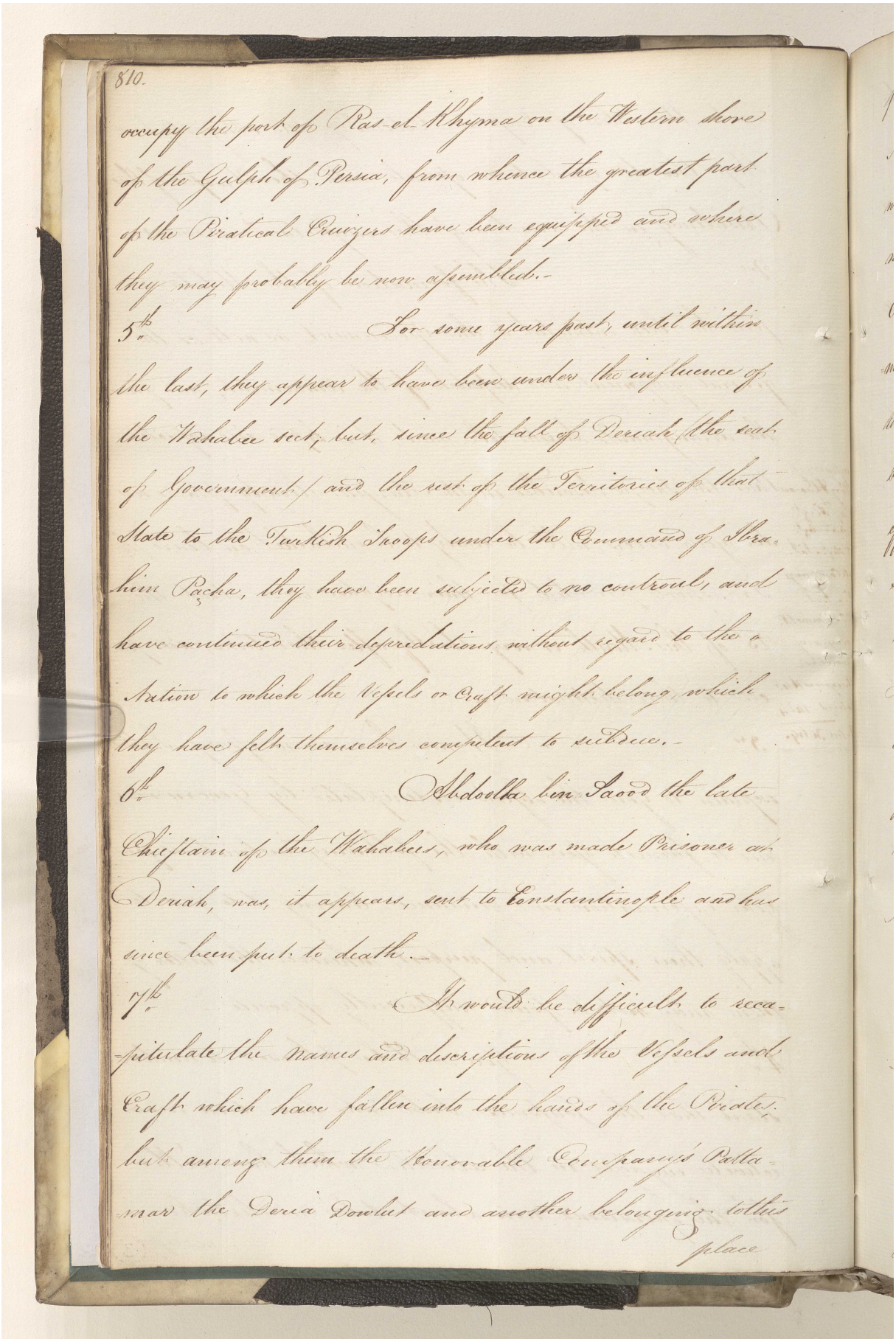
809

under the orders of Captain Collier of His Majesty's
Ship the Liverpool to co-operate with the Troops of this
Residency in the execution of this important service.—

2do The formation of the Military
force has been entrusted to this Government, as well as the
general equipment and despatch of the Armament; and from
the arrangements directed to be made, it is hoped and expected
that the Troops described in the Margin, already placed un-
der your orders, will be ready to be embarked on board the
Transports provided for their reception on or about the
28th of this Month, or very shortly after that time, and pro-
ceed to their destination.—

3tio It now becomes necessary I should
explain to you the objects contemplated by Government,
and to furnish you with the following instructions for
your information and guidance, leaving it to you to
apply their spirit and purport, wherever the letter of
them may not be found sufficiently opposite.—

4to You will be pleased to under-
stand that the Joasmee Tribe who have been most
actively engaged in the atrocities which have called
for the operations now about to be undertaken,
occupy



810.

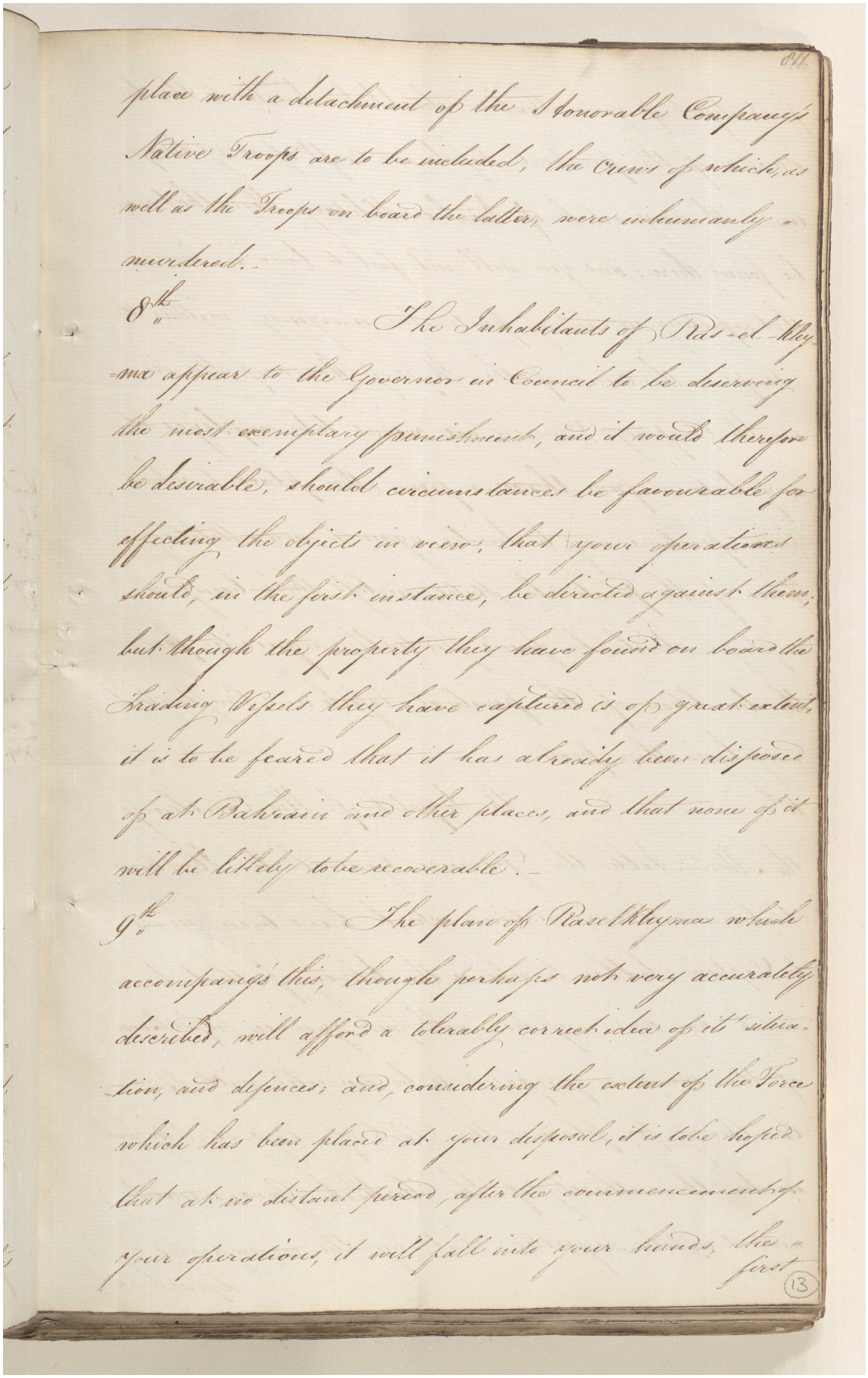
occupy the port of Ras-el-Khyma on the Western shore of the Gulph of Persia, from whence the greatest part of the Piratical Cruizers have been equipped and where they may probably be now assembled.-

5th. For some years past, until within the last, they appear to have been under the influence of the Wahabee sect, but, since the fall of Deriah the seat of Government, and the rest of the Territories of that State to the Turkish Troops under the Command of Ibrahim Pacha, they have been subjected to no controul, and have continued their depredations without regard to the Nation to which the Vessels or Craft might belong, which they have felt themselves competent to subdue.-

6th. Abdoolla bin Saood the late Chieftain of the Wahabees, who was made Prisoner at Deriah, was, it appears, sent to Constantinople and has since been put to death.-

7th. It would be difficult to accumulate the names and descriptions of the Vessels and Craft which have fallen into the hands of the Pirates, but among them the Honorable Company's Patta-mar the Deria Dowlut and another belonging to this

place



place with a detachment of the Honorable Company's
Native Troops are to be included, the Crews of which, as
well as the Troops on board the latter, were inhumanly
murdered.

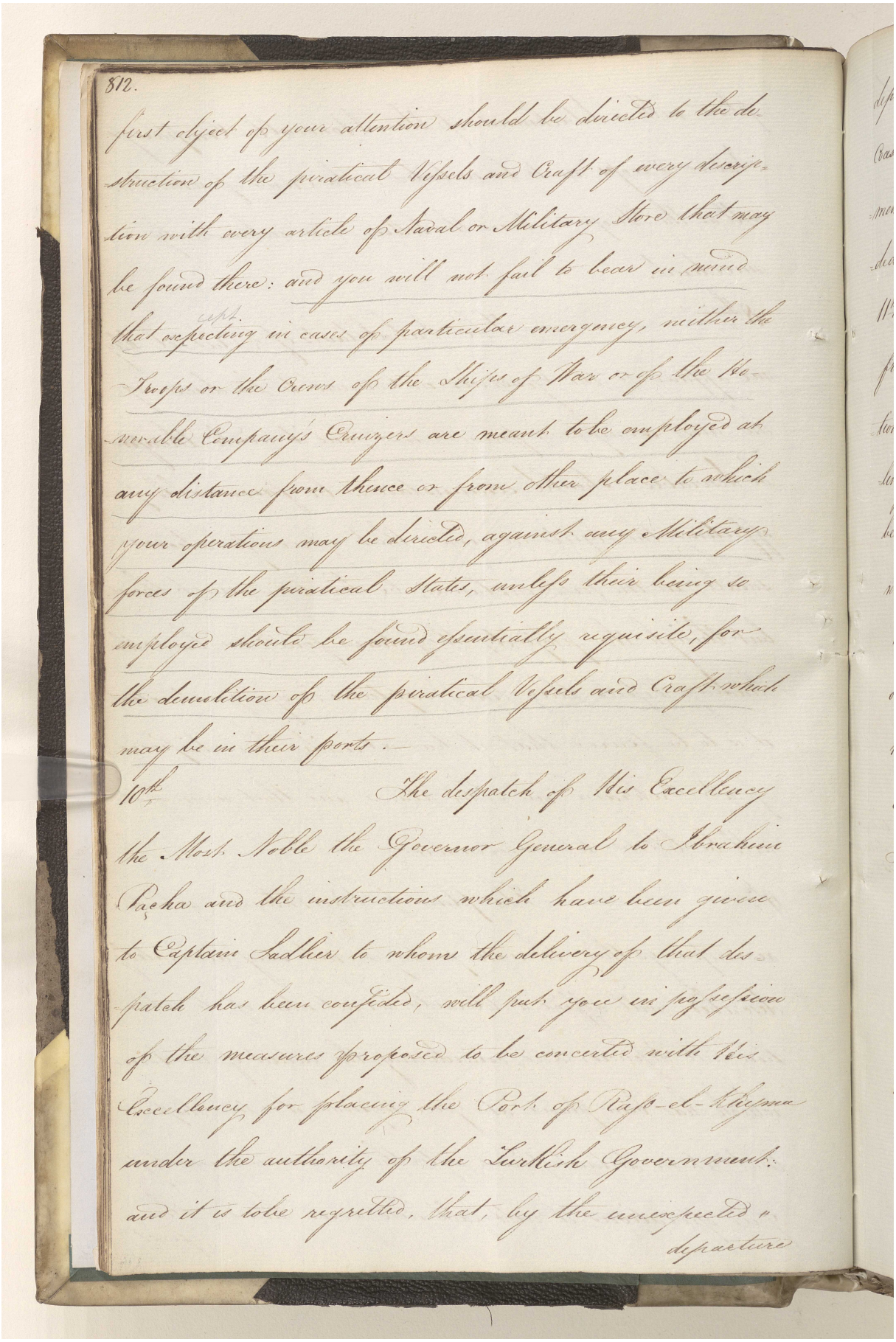
8th The Inhabitants of Ras-el-Khy-
-ma appear to the Governor in Council to be deserving
the most exemplary punishment, and it would therefore
be desirable, should circumstances be favourable for
effecting the objects in view, that your operations
should, in the first instance, be directed against them;
but though the property they have found on board the
trading Vessels they have captured is of great extent,
it is to be feared that it has already been disposed
of at Bahrain and other places, and that none of it
will be likely to be recoverable.

9th The plan of Ras-el-Khymas which
accompanies this, though perhaps not very accurately
described, will afford a tolerably correct idea of it's situa-
-tion, and defences; and, considering the extent of the Force
which has been placed at your disposal, it is to be hoped
that at no distant period, after the commencement of
your operations, it will fall into your hands, the
first

(13)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

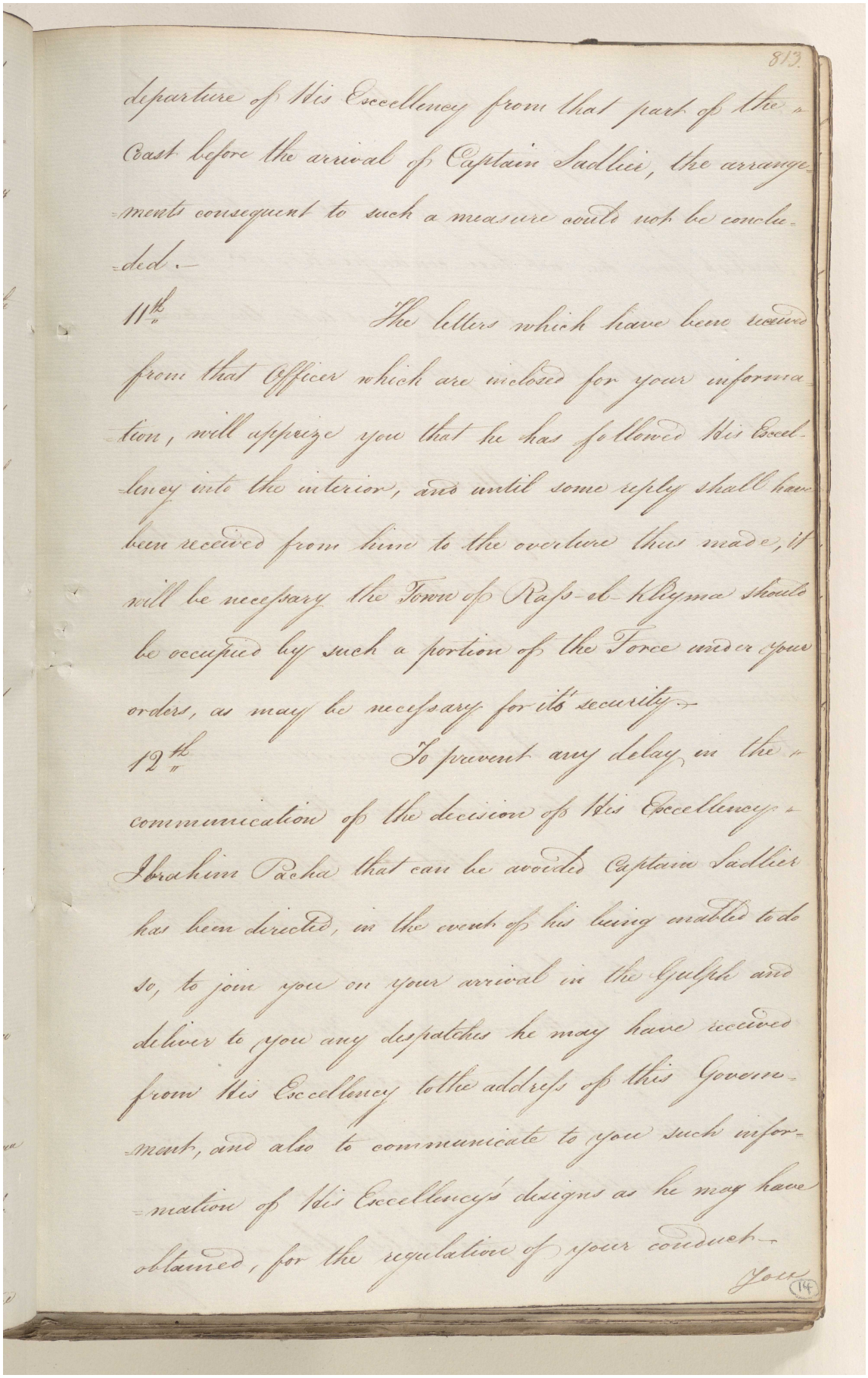
BRITISH LIBRARY



812.

first object of your attention should be directed to the destruction of the piratical Vessels and Craft of every description with every article of Naval or Military Store that may be found there: and you will not fail to bear in mind that expecting in cases of particular emergency, neither the Troops or the Crews of the Ships of War or of the Honorable Company's Cruizers are meant to be employed at any distance from thence or from other place to which your operations may be directed, against any Military forces of the piratical States, unless their being so employed should be found essentially requisite, for the demolition of the piratical Vessels and Craft which may be in their ports.

10th The despatch of His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General to Ibrahim Pasha and the instructions which have been given to Captain Sadlier to whom the delivery of that despatch has been confided, will put you in possession of the measures proposed to be concerted with His Excellency for placing the Port of Ras-el-Khyma under the authority of the Turkish Government: and it is to be regretted, that, by the unexpected departure



813.

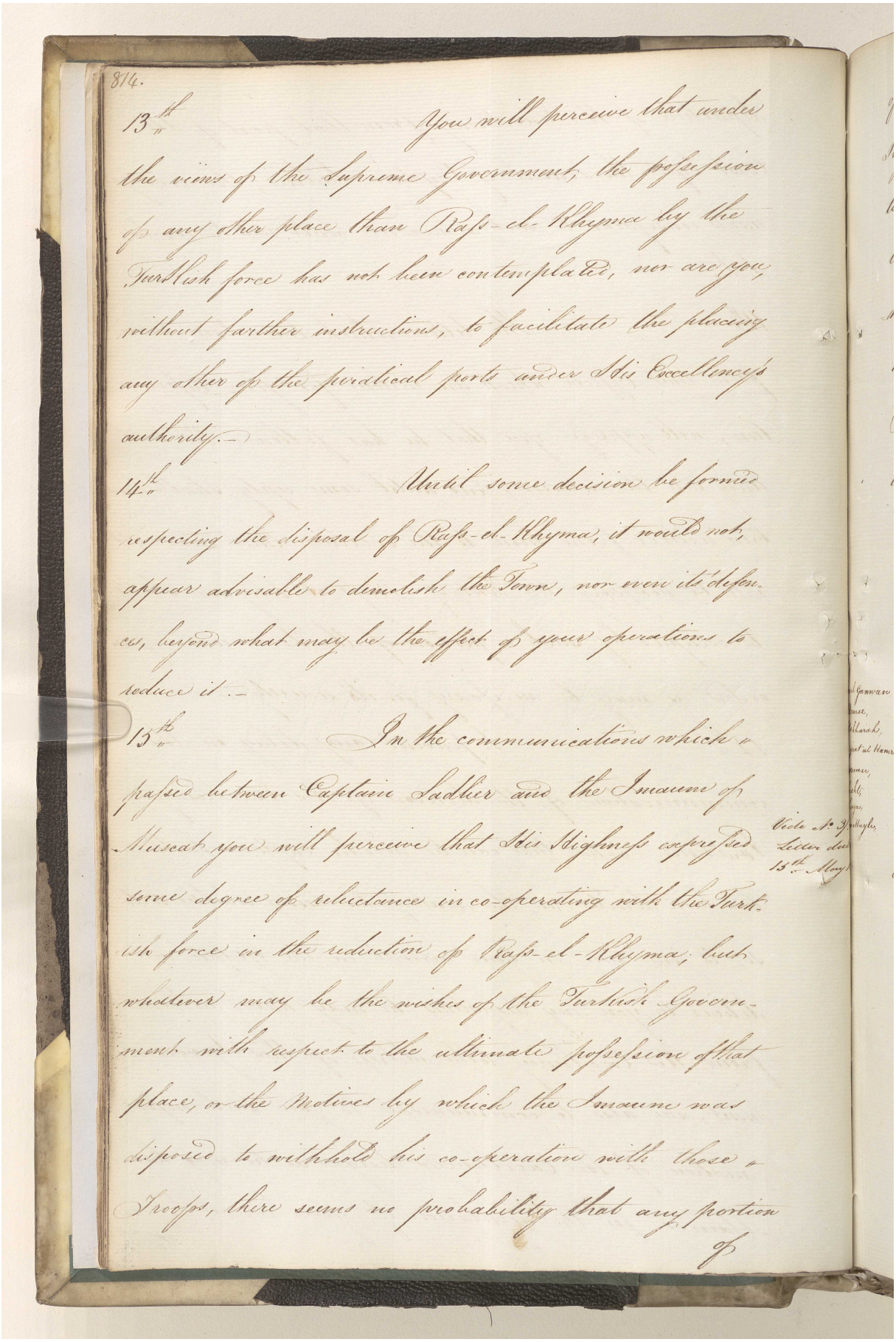
departure of His Excellency from that part of the
Coast before the arrival of Captain Sadlier, the arrange-
ments consequent to such a measure could not be conclu-
ded.

11th. The letters which have been received
from that Officer which are inclosed for your informa-
tion, will apprize you that he has followed His Excel-
lency into the interior, and until some reply shall have
been received from him to the overture thus made, it
will be necessary the Town of Ras-el-Kheyma should
be occupied by such a portion of the Force under your
orders, as may be necessary for its security.

12th. To prevent any delay in the
communication of the decision of His Excellency
Ibrahim Pacha that can be avoided Captain Sadlier
has been directed, in the event of his being enabled to do
so, to join you on your arrival in the Gulph and
deliver to you any despatches he may have received
from His Excellency to the address of this Govern-
ment, and also to communicate to you such infor-
mation of His Excellency's designs as he may have
obtained, for the regulation of your conduct.

You

(14)



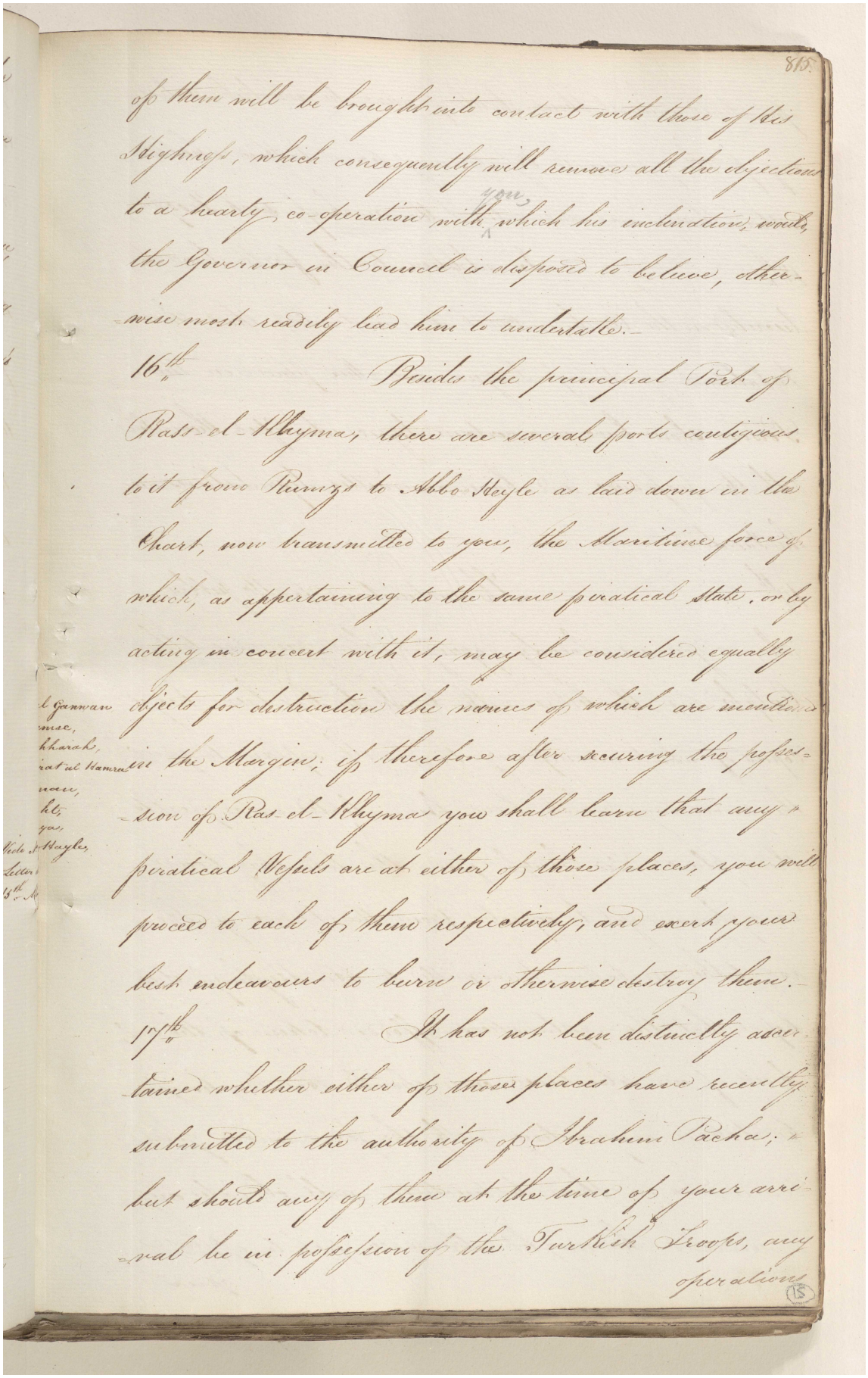
814.

13th " You will perceive that under the views of the Supreme Government, the possession of any other place than Ras-el-Khyma by the Turkish force has not been contemplated, nor are you, without further instructions, to facilitate the placing any other of the piratical ports under His Excellency's authority.—

14th " Until some decision be formed respecting the disposal of Ras-el-Khyma, it would not appear advisable to demolish the Town, nor even its defences, beyond what may be the effect of your operations to reduce it.—

15th " In the communications which passed between Captain Sadlier and the Imaume of Muscat you will perceive that His Highness expressed some degree of reluctance in co-operating with the Turkish force in the reduction of Ras-el-Khyma; but whatever may be the wishes of the Turkish Government with respect to the ultimate possession of that place, or the motives by which the Imaume was disposed to withhold his co-operation with those Troops, there seems no probability that any portion

of

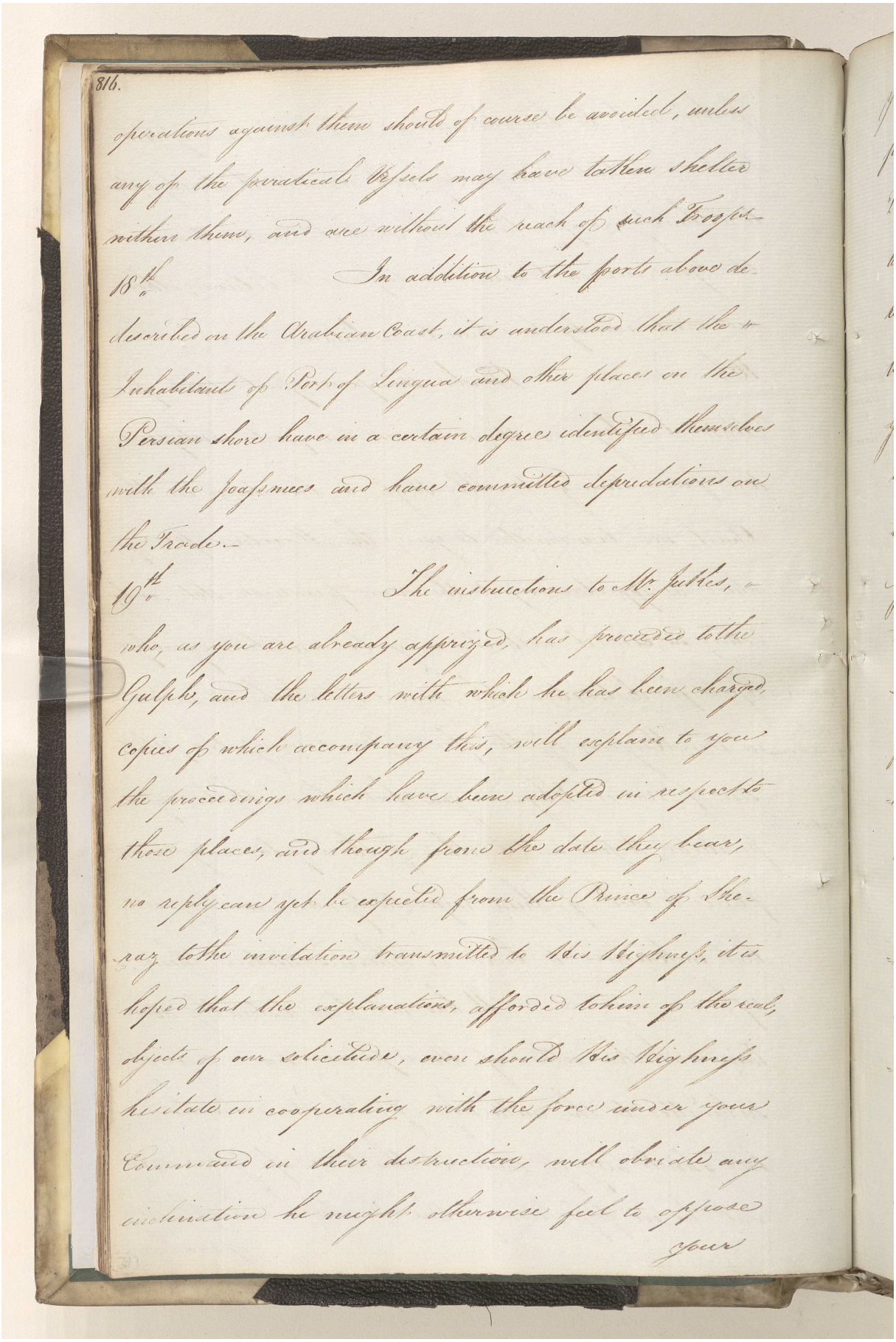


815.

of them will be brought into contact with those of His Highness, which consequently will remove all the objections to a hearty co-operation with you, which his inclination, would the Governor in Council is disposed to believe, otherwise most readily lead him to undertake.

16th. Besides the principal Port of Ras-el-Khyma, there are several ports contiguous to it from Rumzy to Abbo Seyle as laid down in the Chart, now transmitted to you, the Maritime force of which, as appertaining to the same piratical State, or by acting in concert with it, may be considered equally objects for destruction the names of which are mentioned in the Margin; if therefore after securing the possession of Ras-el-Khyma you shall learn that any piratical Vessels are at either of those places, you will proceed to each of them respectively, and exert your best endeavours to burn or otherwise destroy them.

17th. It has not been distinctly ascertained whether either of those places have recently submitted to the authority of Ibrahim Pacha, but should any of them at the time of your arrival be in possession of the Turkish Troops, any operations



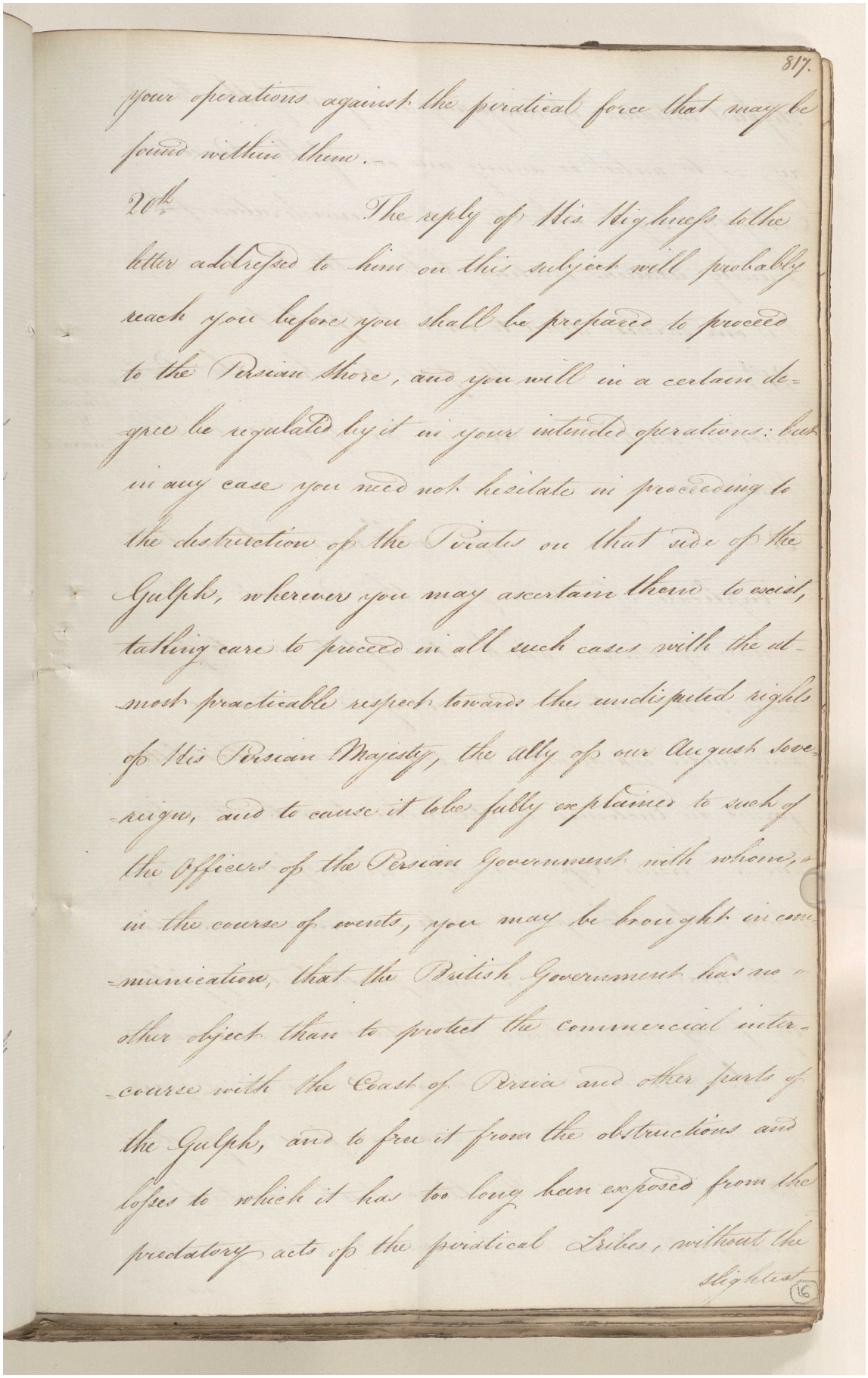
816.

operations against them should of course be avoided, unless any of the piratical Vessels may have taken shelter within them, and are without the reach of such Troops.

18th. In addition to the ports above described on the Arabian Coast, it is understood that the Inhabitants of Port of Lingua and other places on the Persian shore have in a certain degree identified themselves with the Joasmees and have committed depredations on the Trade.

19th. The instructions to Mr. Jukes, who, as you are already apprized, has proceeded to the Gulph, and the letters with which he has been charged, copies of which accompany this, will explain to you the proceedings which have been adopted in respect to those places, and though from the date they bear, no reply can yet be expected from the Prince of Shiraz to the invitation transmitted to His Highness, it is hoped that the explanations, afforded to him of the real objects of our solicitude, even should His Highness hesitate in cooperating with the force under your Command in their destruction, will obviate any inclination he might otherwise feel to oppose

your

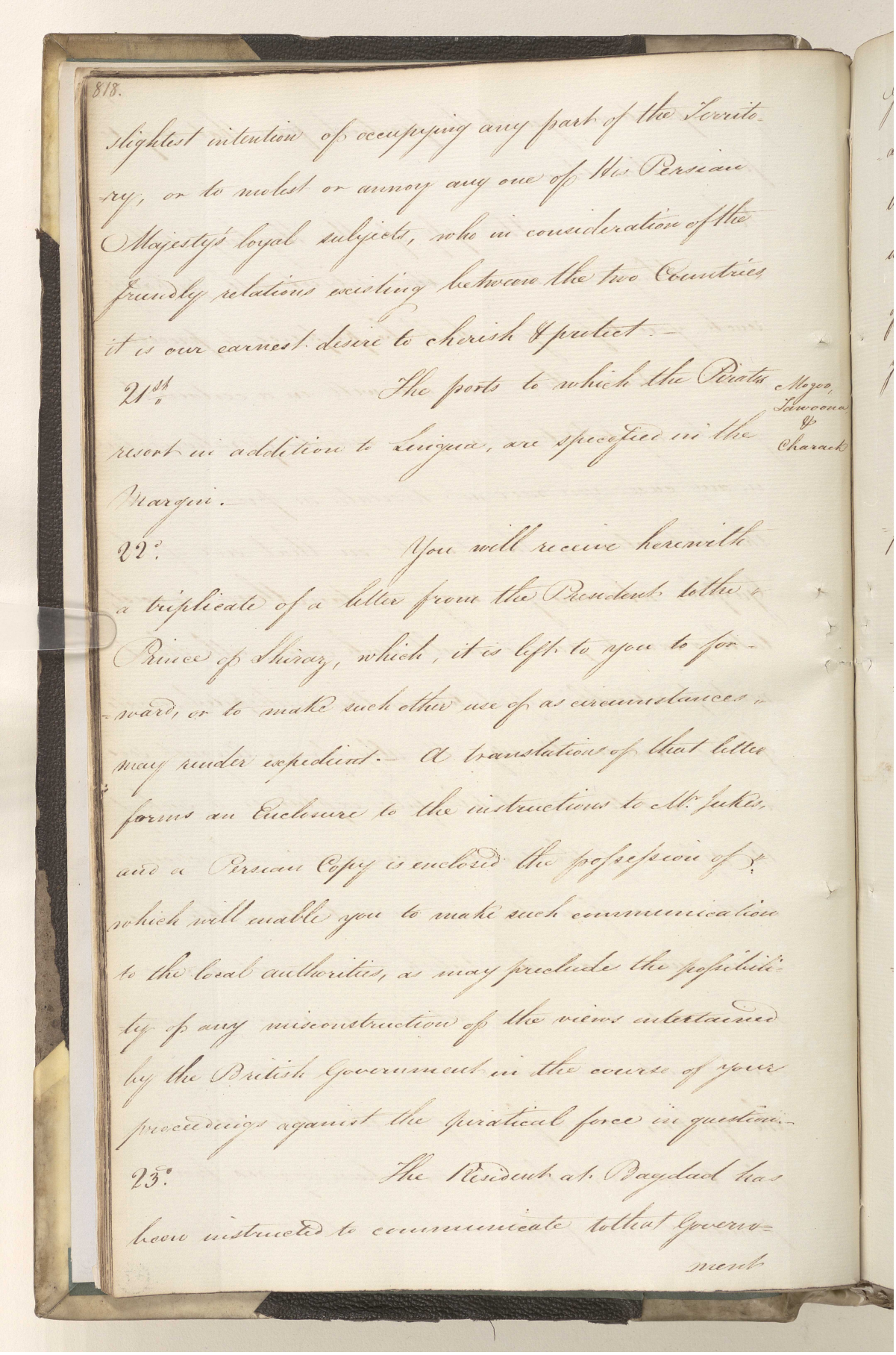


817.

your operations against the piratical force that may be found within them.-

20th The reply of His Highness to the letter addressed to him on this subject will probably reach you before you shall be prepared to proceed to the Persian Shore, and you will in a certain degree be regulated by it in your intended operations: but in any case you need not hesitate in proceeding to the destruction of the Pirates on that side of the Gulph, wherever you may ascertain them to exist, taking care to proceed in all such cases with the utmost practicable respect towards the undisputed rights of His Persian Majesty, the ally of our August Sovereign, and to cause it to be fully explained to such of the Officers of the Persian Government with whom, in the course of events, you may be brought in communication, that the British Government has no other object than to protect the commercial intercourse with the Coast of Persia and other parts of the Gulph, and to free it from the obstructions and losses to which it has too long been exposed from the predatory acts of the piratical Tribes, without the slightest

16

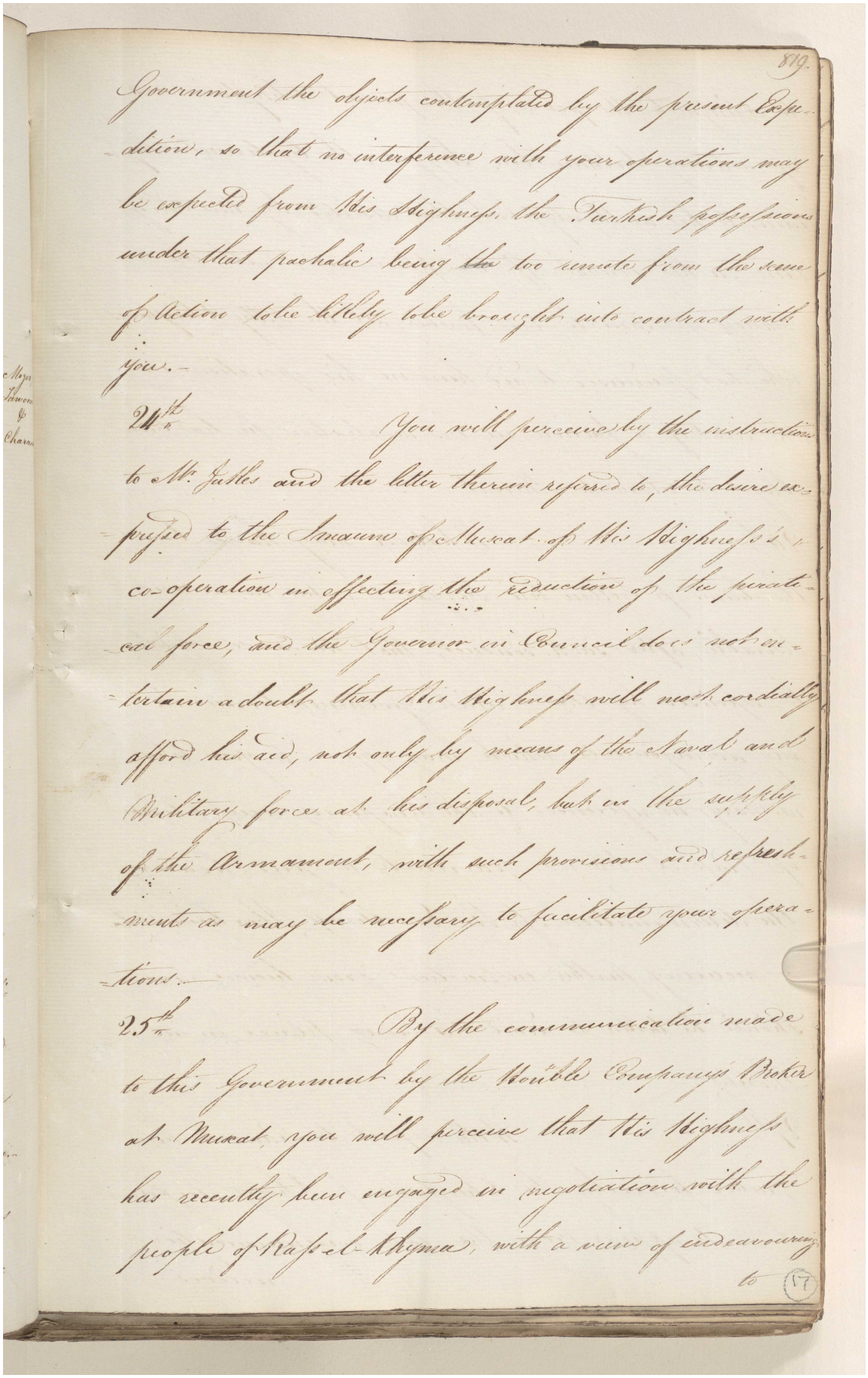


slightest intention of occupying any part of the Territory, or to molest or annoy any one of His Persian Majesty's loyal subjects, who in consideration of the friendly relations existing between the two Countries it is our earnest desire to cherish & protect.—

21st. The ports to which the Pirates resort in addition to Lingua, are specified in the Margin.— Mogoo, Tawoona & Charack

22d. You will receive herewith a triplicate of a letter from the President to the Prince of Shiraz, which, it is left to you to forward, or to make such other use of as circumstances may render expedient.— A translation of that letter forms an Enclosure to the instructions to Mr. Jukes, and a Persian Copy is enclosed the possession of which will enable you to make such communication to the local authorities, as may preclude the possibility of any misconstruction of the views entertained by the British Government in the course of your proceedings against the piratical force in question.—

23d. The Resident at Bagdad has been instructed to communicate to that Government



819.

Government the objects contemplated by the present Expedition, so that no interference with your operations may be expected from His Highness the Turkish possessions under that pachalic being too remote from the scene of action to be likely to be brought into contract with you.

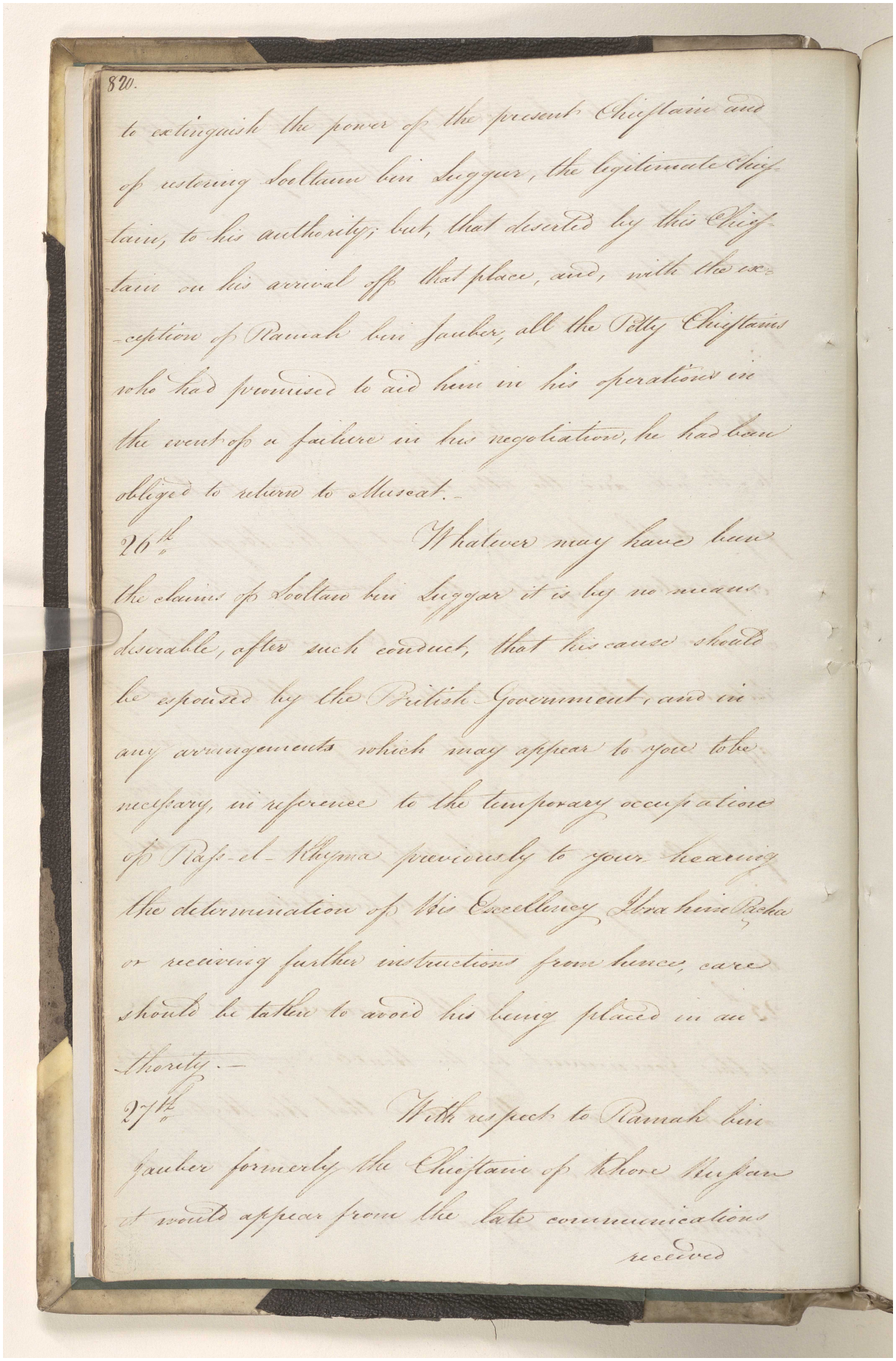
24th You will perceive by the instructions to Mr. Jukes and the letter therein referred to, the desire expressed to the Imaum of Muscat of His Highness's co-operation in effecting the reduction of the piratical force, and the Governor in Council does not entertain a doubt that His Highness will most cordially afford his aid, not only by means of the Naval and Military force at his disposal, but in the supply of the Armament, with such provisions and refreshments as may be necessary to facilitate your operations.

25th By the communication made to this Government by the Honble Company's Broker at Muscat you will perceive that His Highness has recently been engaged in negotiation with the people of Ras-el-Khyma, with a view of endeavouring to

17

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

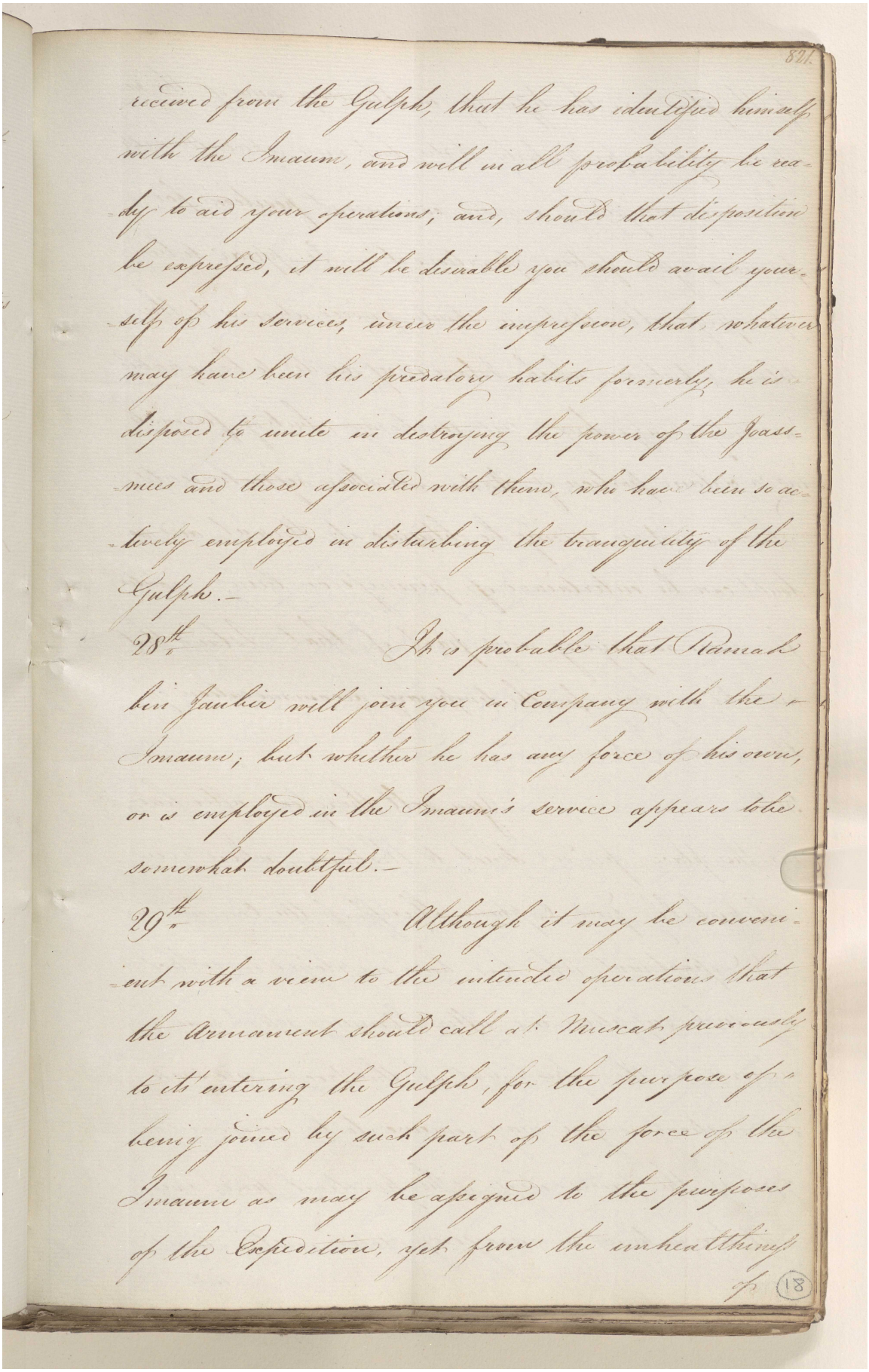


870.

to extinguish the power of the present Chieftain and of restoring Sooltaun bin Saggar, the legitimate Chieftain, to his authority; but, that deserted by this Chieftain on his arrival off that place, and, with the exception of Ramah bin Jauber, all the Petty Chieftains who had promised to aid him in his operations in the event of a failure in his negotiation, he had been obliged to return to Muscat.—

26th. Whatever may have been the claims of Sooltaun bin Saggar it is by no means desirable, after such conduct, that his cause should be espoused by the British Government, and in any arrangements which may appear to you to be necessary, in reference to the temporary occupation of Ras-el-Khyma previously to your hearing the determination of His Excellency Ibrahim Pasha or receiving further instructions from hence, care should be taken to avoid his being placed in authority.—

27th. With respect to Ramah bin Jauber formerly the Chieftain of Khore Khyfan it would appear from the late communications received



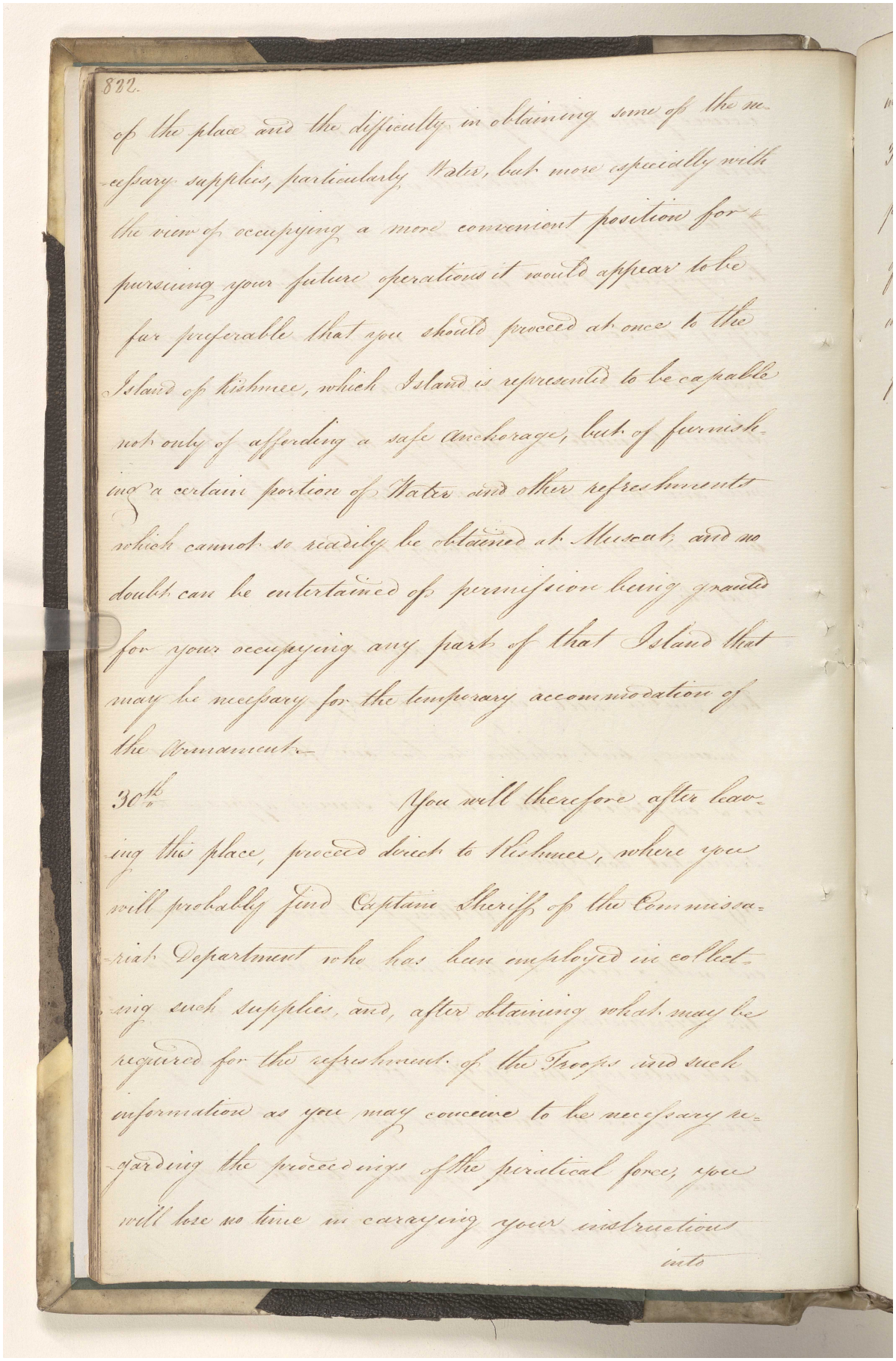
821.

received from the Gulph, that he has identified himself with the Imaum, and will in all probability be ready to aid your operations; and, should that disposition be expressed, it will be desirable you should avail yourself of his services, under the impression, that whatever may have been his predatory habits formerly, he is disposed to unite in destroying the power of the Jassmees and those associated with them, who have been so actively employed in disturbing the tranquility of the Gulph.—

28th. It is probable that Ramah bin Jaubir will join you in Company with the Imaum; but whether he has any force of his own, or is employed in the Imaum's service appears to be somewhat doubtful.—

29th. Although it may be convenient with a view to the intended operations that the Armament should call at Muscat previously to its entering the Gulph, for the purpose of being joined by such part of the force of the Imaum as may be assigned to the purposes of the Expedition, yet from the unhealthiness

of (18)



822.

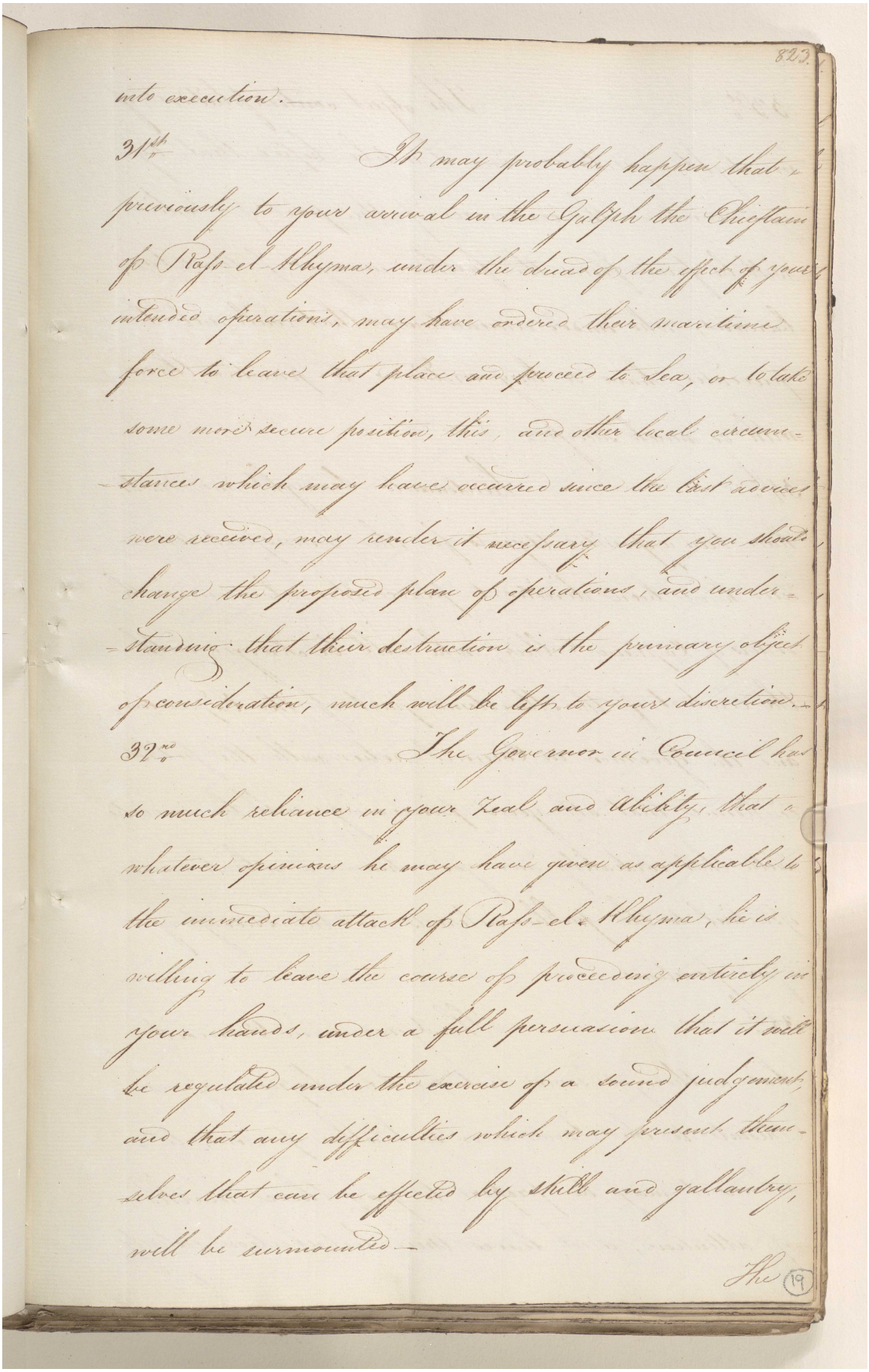
of the place and the difficulty in obtaining some of the ne-
cessary supplies, particularly Water, but more especially with
the view of occupying a more convenient position for
pursuing your future operations it would appear to be
far preferable that you should proceed at once to the
Island of Kishmee, which Island is represented to be capable
not only of affording a safe Anchorage, but of furnish-
ing a certain portion of Water and other refreshments
which cannot so readily be obtained at Muscat, and no
doubt can be entertained of permission being granted
for your occupying any part of that Island that
may be necessary for the temporary accommodation of
the Armament.

30th You will therefore after leav-
ing this place, proceed direct to Kishmee, where you
will probably find Captain Sheriff of the Commissa-
riat Department who has been employed in collect-
ing such supplies, and, after obtaining what may be
required for the refreshment of the Troops and such
information as you may conceive to be necessary re-
garding the proceedings of the piratical force, you
will lose no time in carrying your instructions

into

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



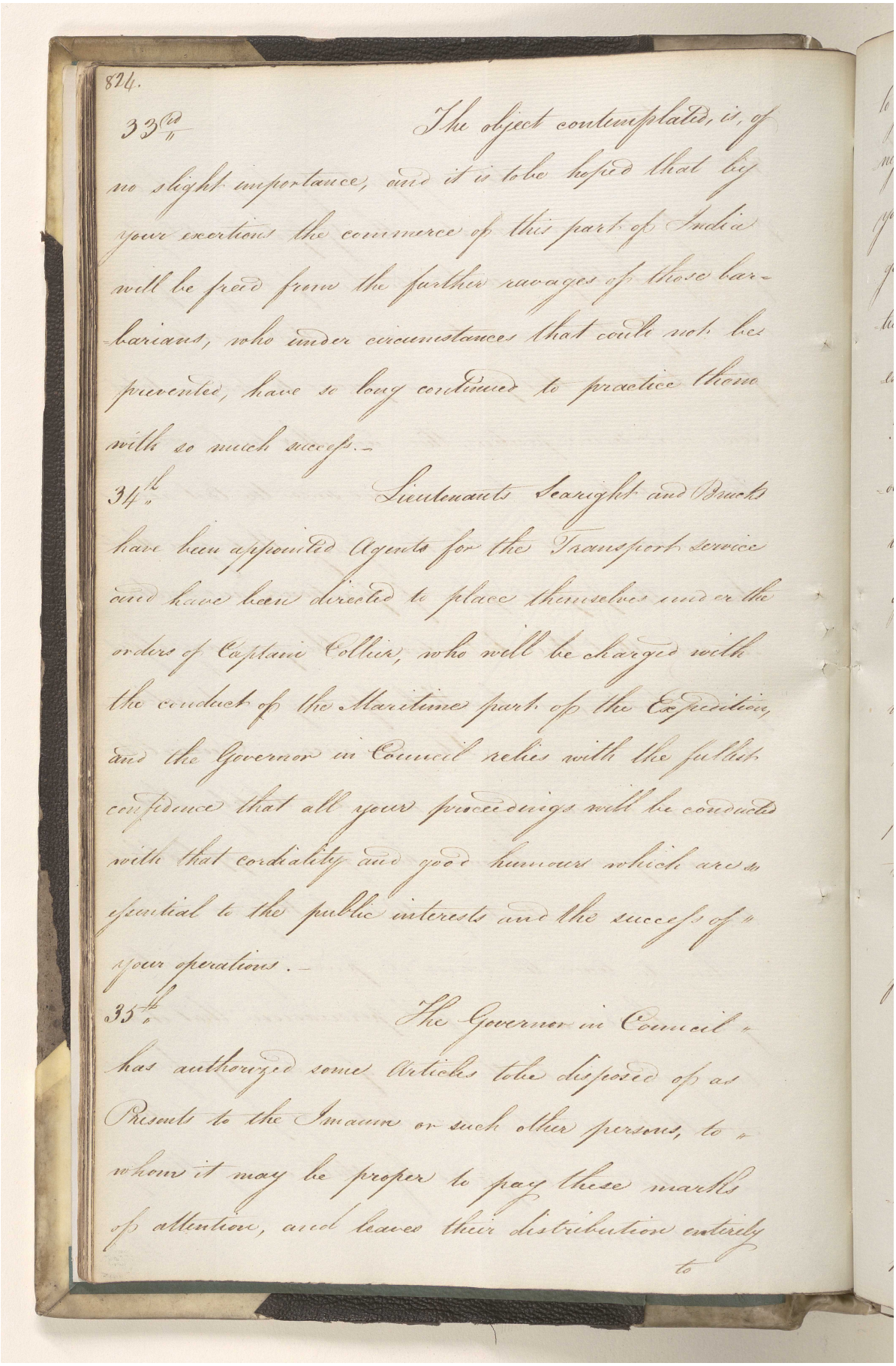
823.

into execution.—

31st It may probably happen that previously to your arrival in the Gulph the Chieftain of Ras-el-Khyma, under the dread of the effect of your intended operations, may have ordered their maritime force to leave that place and proceed to Sea, or to take some more secure position, this, and other local circumstances which may have occurred since the last advices were received, may render it necessary that you should change the proposed plan of operations, and understanding that their destruction is the primary object of consideration, much will be left to your discretion.—

32nd The Governor in Council has so much reliance in your Zeal and Ability, that whatever opinions he may have given as applicable to the immediate attack of Ras-el-Khyma, he is willing to leave the course of proceeding entirely in your hands, under a full persuasion that it will be regulated under the exercise of a sound judgement, and that any difficulties which may present themselves that can be effected by skill and gallantry, will be surmounted.—

The (19)

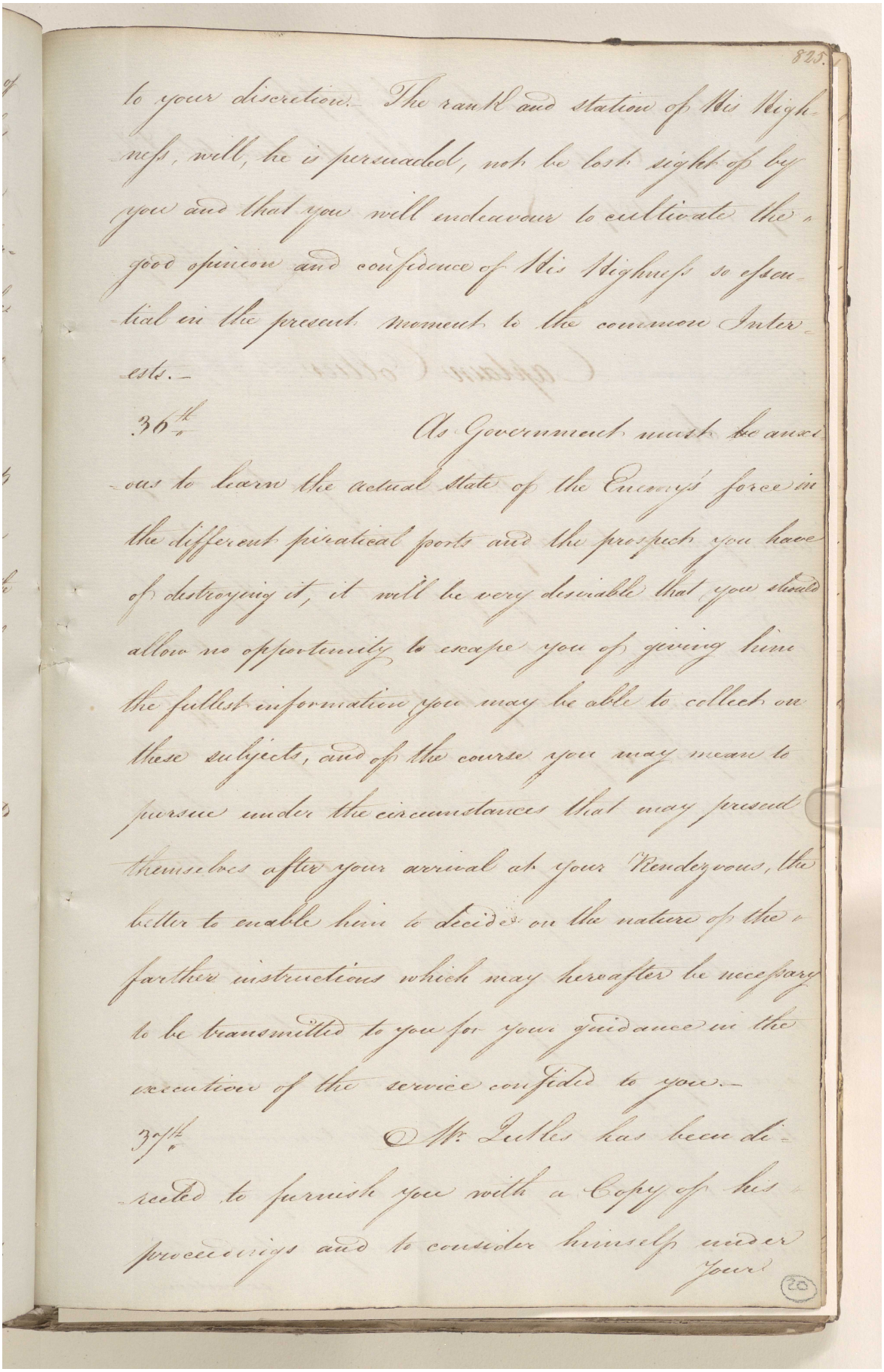


824.

33d The object contemplated, is, of no slight importance, and it is to be hoped that by your exertions the commerce of this part of India will be freed from the further ravages of those barbarians, who under circumstances that could not be prevented, have so long continued to practice them with so much success.—

34th Lieutenants Searight and Brucks have been appointed Agents for the Transport service and have been directed to place themselves under the orders of Captain Collier, who will be charged with the conduct of the Maritime part of the Expedition, and the Governor in Council relies with the fullest confidence that all your proceedings will be conducted with that cordiality and good humour which are essential to the public interests and the success of your operations.—

35th The Governor in Council has authorized some Articles to be disposed of as Presents to the Imaum or such other persons, to whom it may be proper to pay these marks of attention, and leaves their distribution entirely to



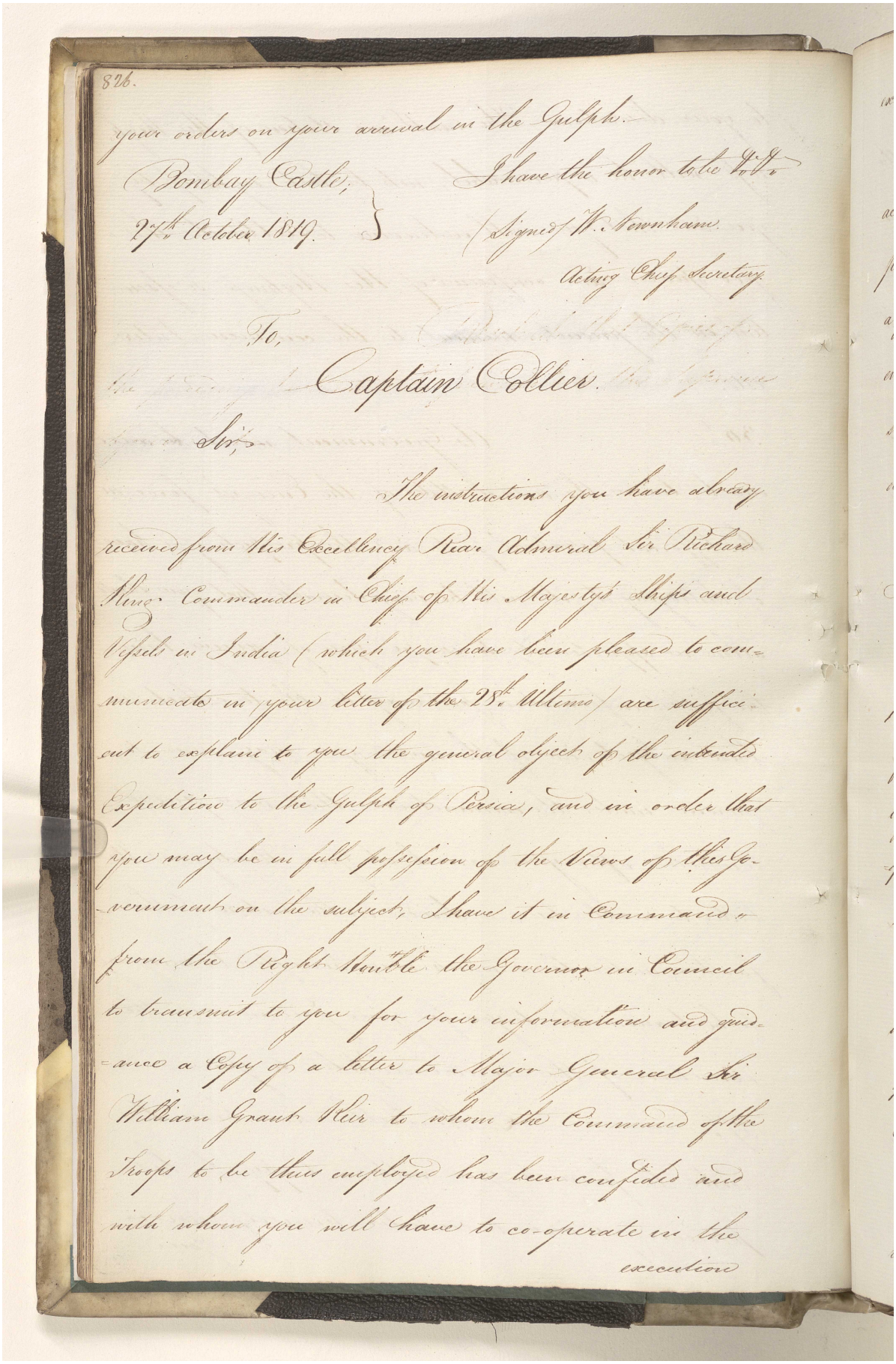
825.

to your discretion. The rank and station of His Highness, will, he is persuaded, not be lost sight of by you and that you will endeavour to cultivate the good opinion and confidence of His Highness so essential in the present moment to the common Interests.—

36th. As Government must be anxious to learn the actual State of the Enemy's force in the different piratical ports and the prospect you have of destroying it, it will be very desirable that you should allow no opportunity to escape you of giving him the fullest information you may be able to collect on these subjects, and of the course you may mean to pursue under the circumstances that may present themselves after your arrival at your Rendezvous, the better to enable him to decide on the nature of the farther instructions which may hereafter be necessary to be transmitted to you for your guidance in the execution of the service confided to you.—

37th. Mr. Lisles has been directed to furnish you with a Copy of his proceedings and to consider himself under your

20



826.

your orders on your arrival in the Gulph.

Bombay Castle,
27th October 1819.

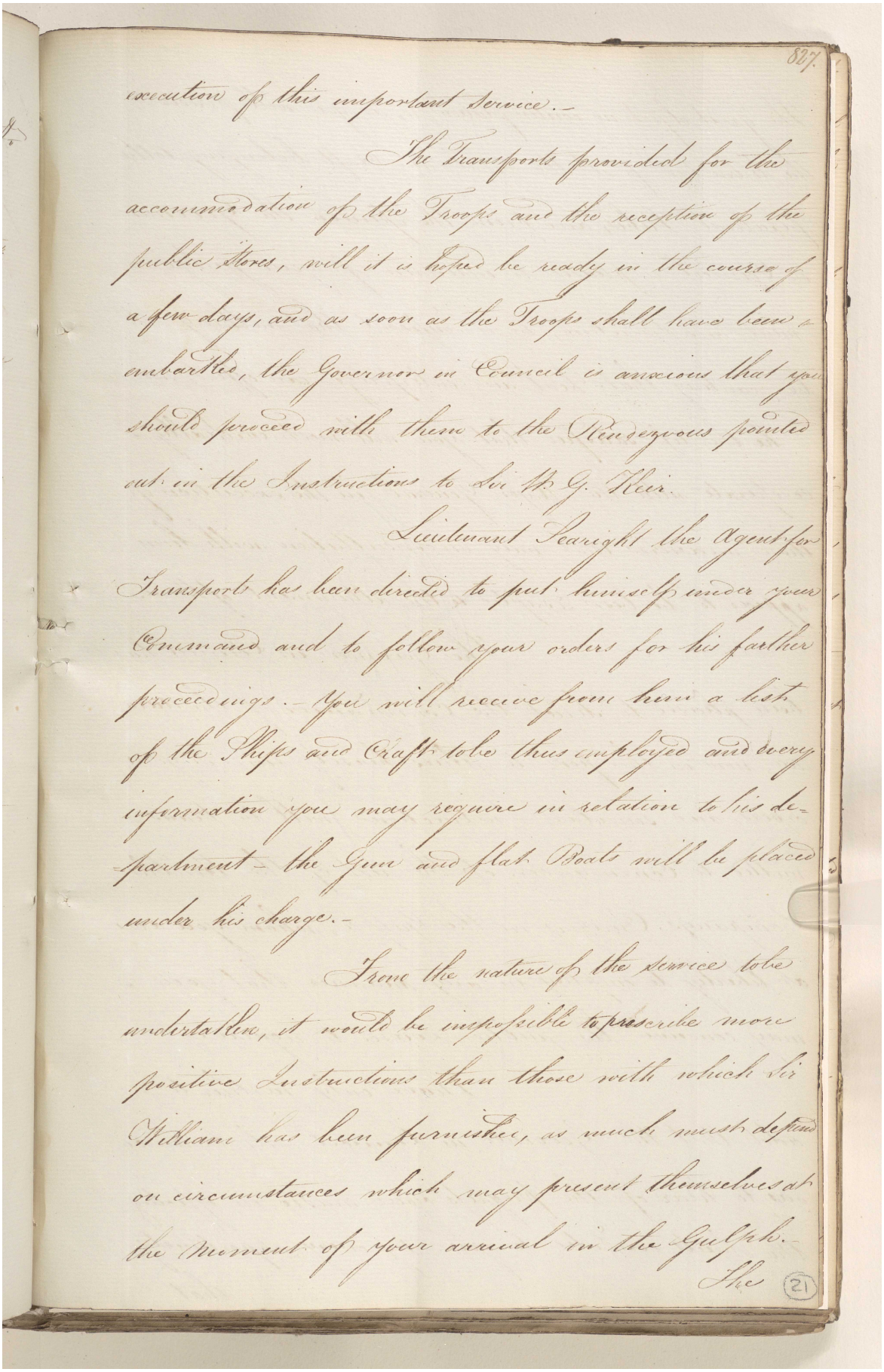
I have the honor to be &c &c
(Signed) W. Newnham.
Acting Chief Secretary.

To,
Captain Collier.

Sir,

The instructions you have already received from His Excellency Rear Admiral Sir Richard King Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels in India (which you have been pleased to communicate in your letter of the 28th Ultimo) are sufficient to explain to you the general object of the intended Expedition to the Gulph of Persia, and in order that you may be in full possession of the Views of this Government on the subject, I have it in Command from the Right Honble the Governor in Council to transmit to you for your information and guidance a Copy of a letter to Major General Sir William Grant Keir to whom the Command of the Troops to be thus employed has been confided and with whom you will have to co-operate in the

execution



827.

execution of this important Service.-

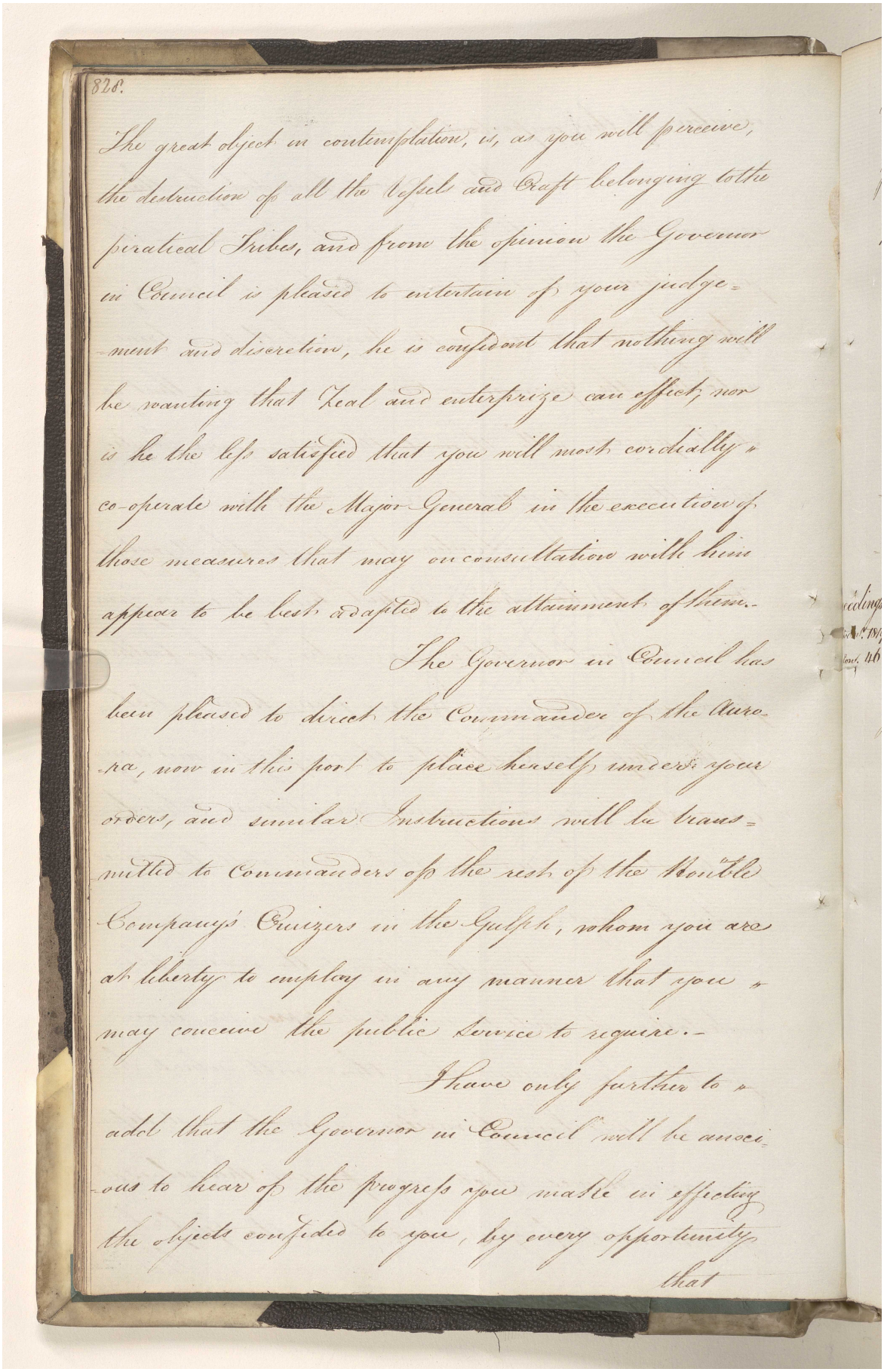
The Transports provided for the accommodation of the Troops and the reception of the public Stores, will it is hoped be ready in the course of a few days, and as soon as the Troops shall have been embarked, the Governor in Council is anxious that you should proceed with them to the Rendezvous pointed out in the Instructions to Sir W.G. Keir.

Lieutenant Seawright the Agent for Transports has been directed to put himself under your Command and to follow your orders for his further proceedings.- You will receive from him a list of the Ships and Craft to be thus employed and every information you may require in relation to his department- the Gun and flat Boats will be placed under his charge.-

From the nature of the service to be undertaken, it would be impossible to prescribe more positive Instructions than those with which Sir William has been furnished, as much must depend on circumstances which may present themselves at the moment of your arrival in the Gulph.-

The

(21)



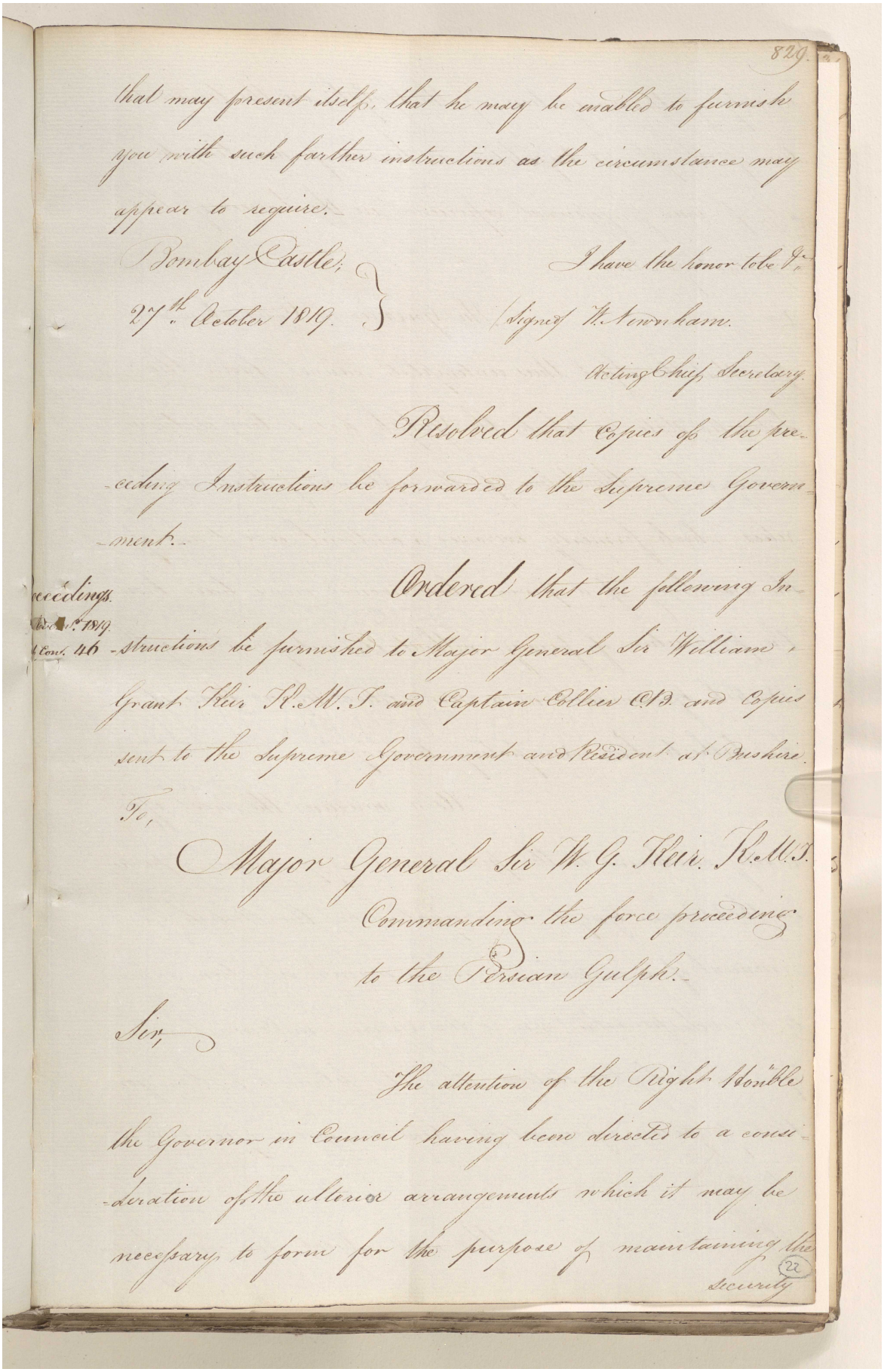
828.

The great object in contemplation, is, as you will perceive, the destruction of all the Vessels and Craft belonging to the piratical Tribes, and from the opinion the Governor in Council is pleased to entertain of your judgement and discretion, he is confident that nothing will be wanting that Zeal and enterprize can effect, nor is he the less satisfied that you will most cordially co-operate with the Major General in the execution of those measures that may on consultation with him appear to be best adapted to the attainment of them.-

The Governor in Council has been pleased to direct the Commander of the Aurora, now in this port to place herself under your orders, and similar Instructions will be transmitted to Commanders of the rest of the Honble Company's Cruizers in the Gulph, whom you are at liberty to employ in any manner that you may conceive the public Service to require.-

I have only further to add that the Governor in Council will be anxious to hear of the progress you make in effecting the objects confided to you, by every opportunity

that



that may present itself, that he may be enabled to furnish you with such farther instructions as the circumstance may appear to require.

Bombay Castle,
27th October 1819.

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) W. Newnham.
Acting Chief Secretary.

Resolved that Copies of the preceding Instructions be forwarded to the Supreme Government.

Proceedings.
Nov. 1819.
Cons. 46

Ordered that the following Instructions be furnished to Major General Sir William Grant Keir K.M.T. and Captain Collier C.B. and Copies sent to the Supreme Government and Resident at Bushire.

To,

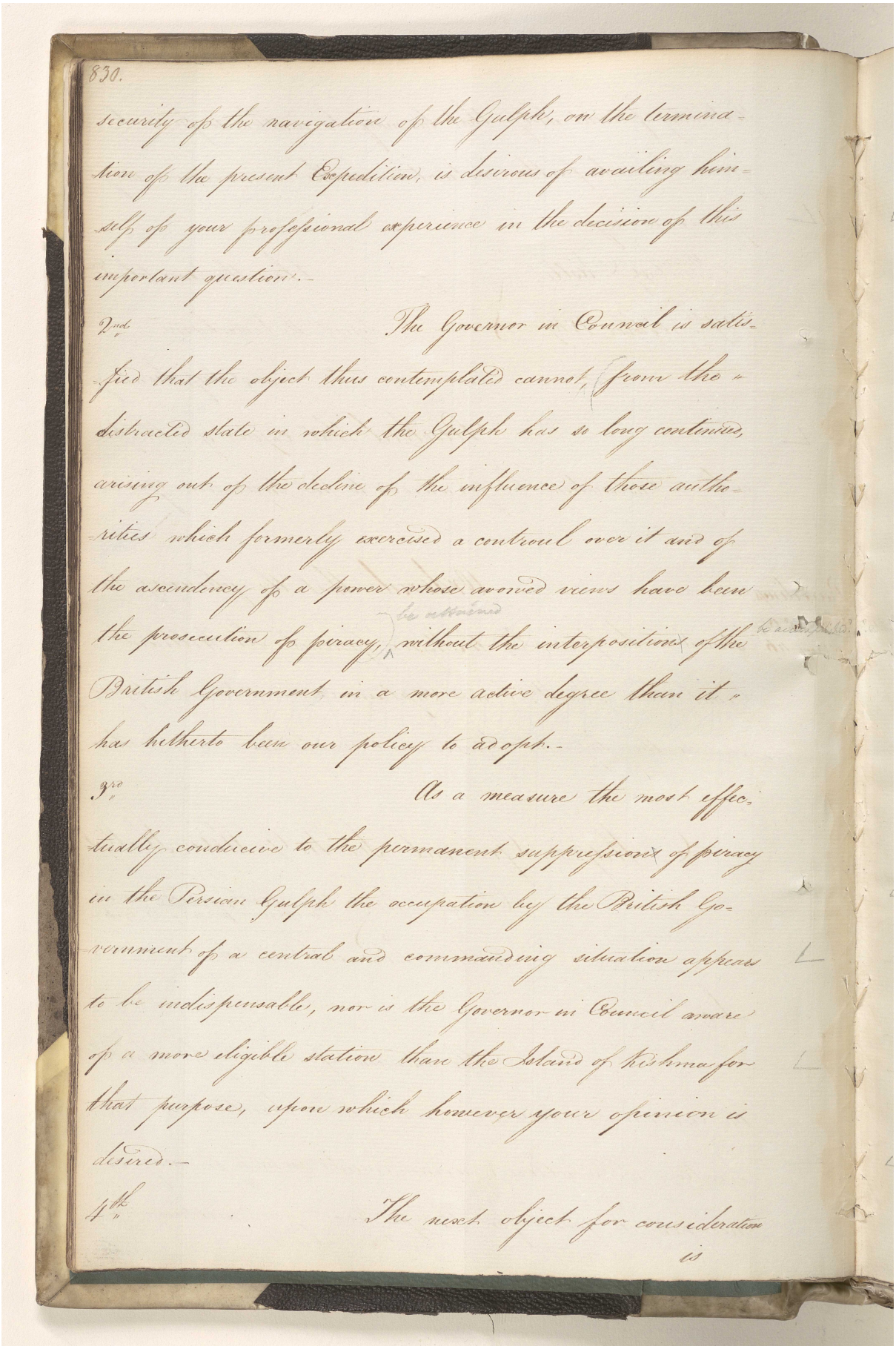
Major General Sir W. G. Keir K.M.T.
Commanding the force proceeding to the Persian Gulph.

Sir,

The attention of the Right Hon'ble the Governor in Council having been directed to a consideration of the ulterior arrangements which it may be necessary to form for the purpose of maintaining the

22

security



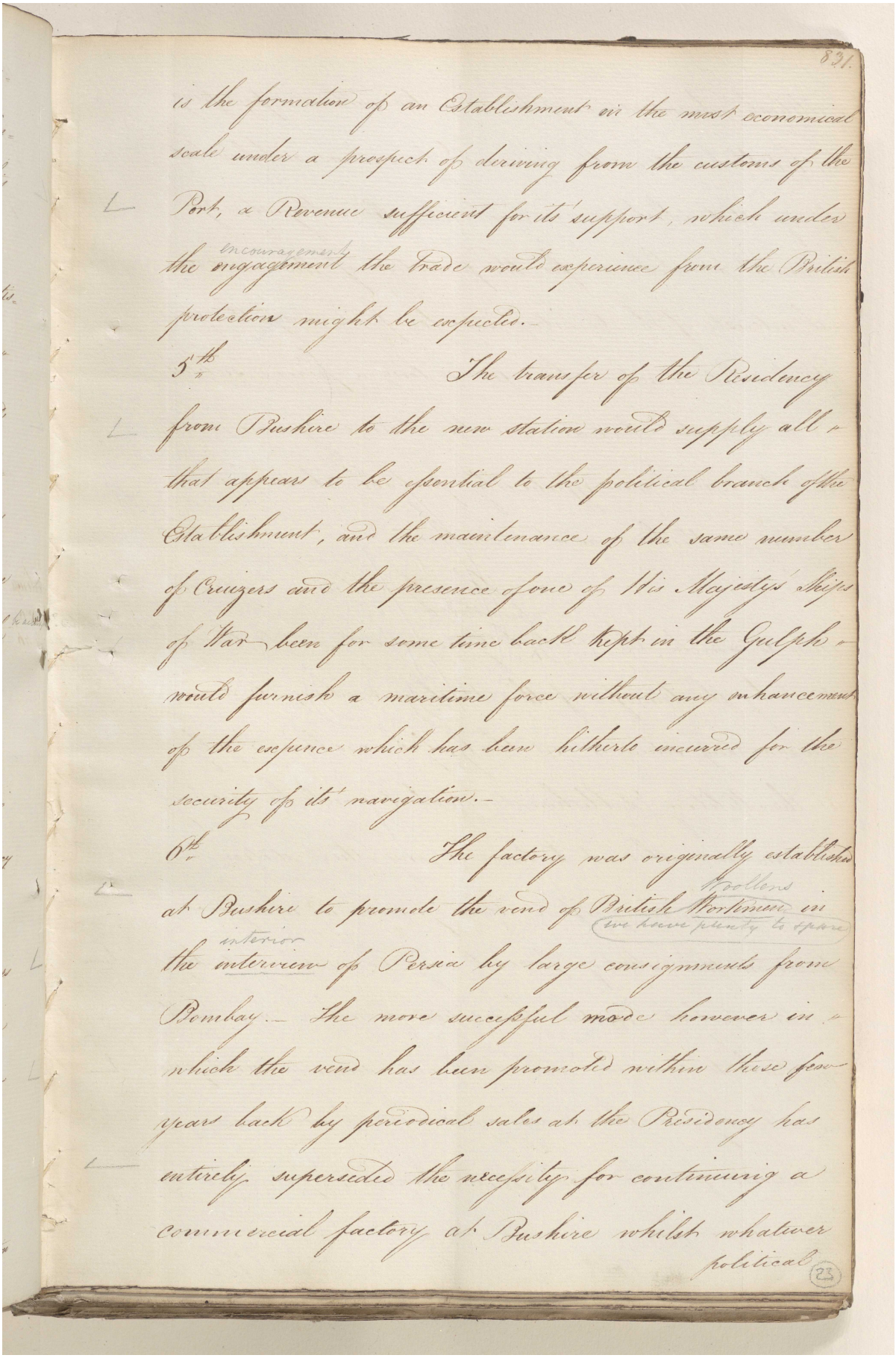
830.

security of the navigation of the Gulph, on the termination of the present Expedition, is desirous of availing himself of your professional experience in the decision of this important question.-

2nd The Governor in Council is satisfied that the object thus contemplated cannot, from the distracted state in which the Gulph has so long continued, arising out of the decline of the influence of those authorities which formerly exercised a controul over it and of the ascendancy of a power whose avowed views have been the prosecution of piracy, without the interposition of the British Government in a more active degree than it has hitherto been our policy to adopt.-

3rd As a measure the most effectually conducive to the permanent suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph the occupation by the British Government of a central and commanding situation appears to be indispensable, nor is the Governor in Council aware of a more eligible station than the Island of Kishma for that purpose, upon which however your opinion is desired.-

4th The next object for consideration is



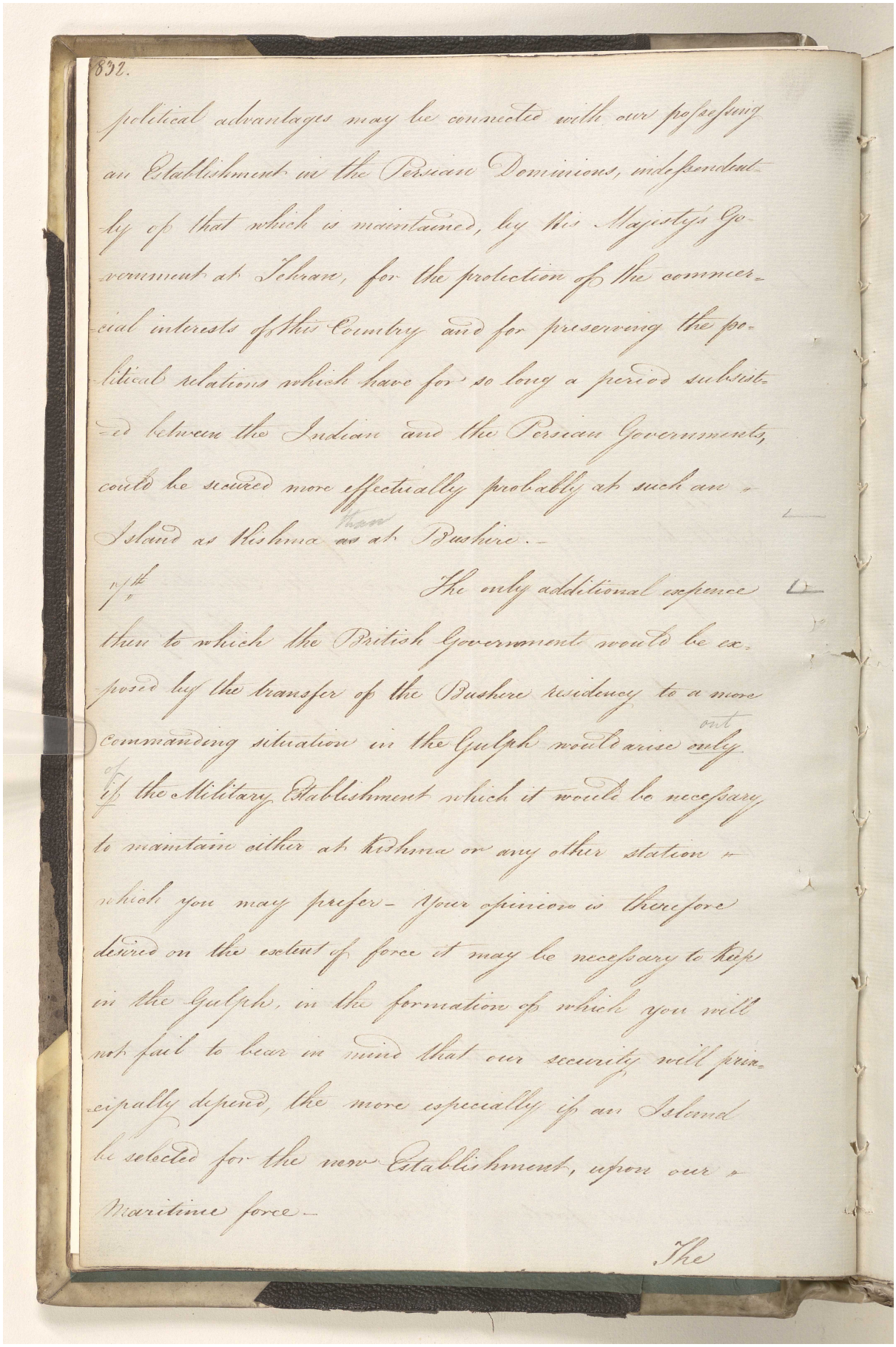
831.

is the formation of an Establishment on the most economical scale under a prospect of deriving from the customs of the Port, a Revenue sufficient for its support, which under the encouragement engagement the trade would experience from the British protection might be expected.-

5th. The transfer of the Residency from Bushire to the new station would supply all that appears to be essential to the political branch of the Establishment, and the maintenance of the same number of Cruizers and the presence of one of His Majesty's Ships of War been for some time back kept in the Gulph would furnish a maritime force without any enhancement of the expence which has been hitherto incurred for the security of its navigation.-

6th. The factory was originally established at Bushire to promote the vend of British Woollens Northmen in (we have plenty to spare) the interior interview of Persia by large consignments from Bombay.- The more successful mode however in which the vend has been promoted within these few years back by periodical sales at the Residency has entirely superseded the necessity for continuing a commercial factory at Bushire whilst whatever political

(23)

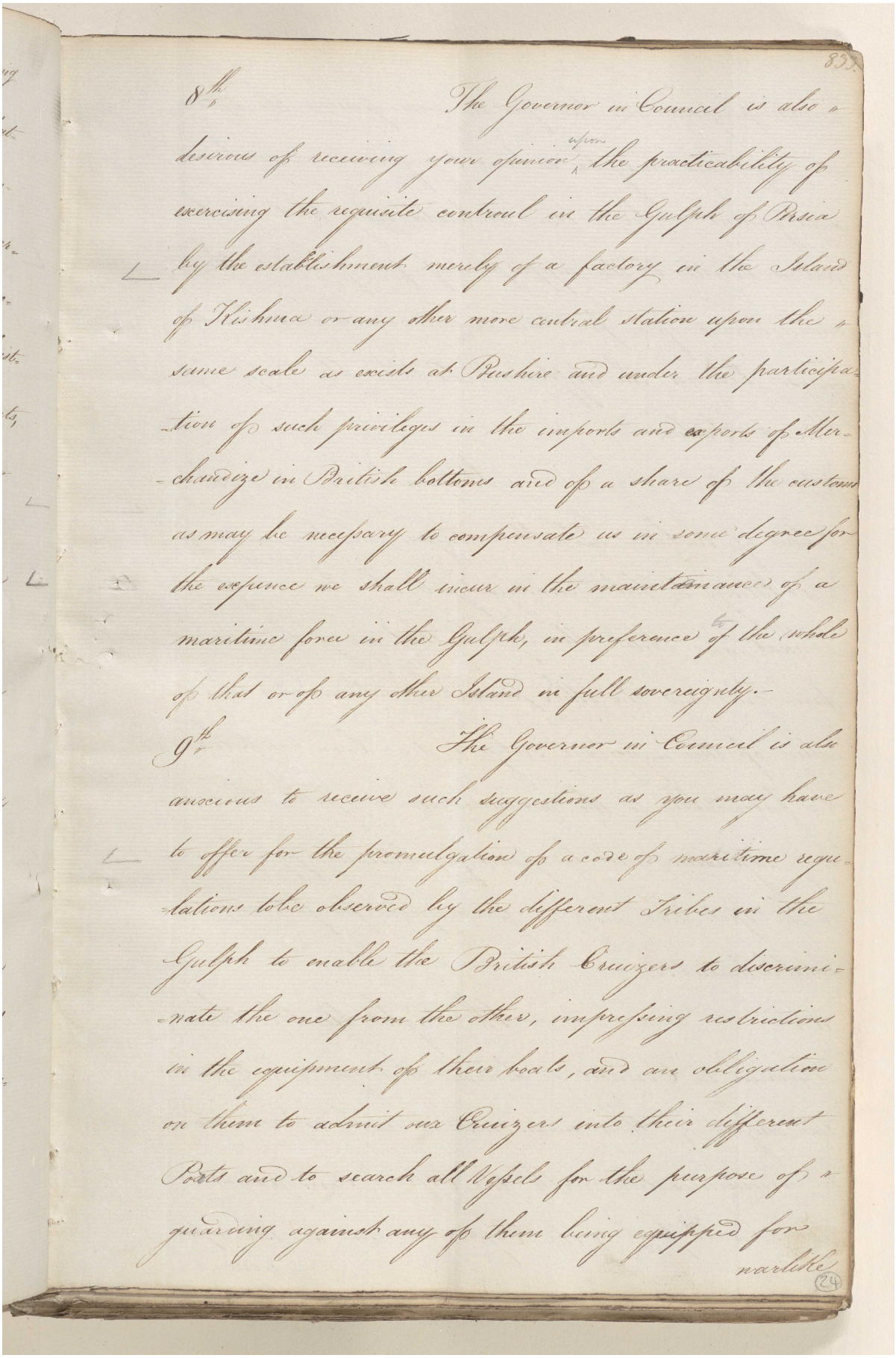


832.

political advantages may be connected with our possessing an Establishment in the Persian Dominions, independently of that which is maintained, by his Majesty's Government at Tehran, for the protection of the commercial interests of this Country and for preserving the political relations which have for so long a period subsisted between the Indian and the Persian Governments, could be secured more effectually probably at such an Island as Kishma than at Bushire.-

7th The only additional expence then to which the British Government would be exposed by the transfer of the Bushire residency to a more commanding situation in the Gulph would arise out of the Military Establishment which it would be necessary to maintain either at Kishma or any other station which you may prefer- Your opinion is therefore desired on the extent of force it may be necessary to keep in the Gulph, in the formation of which you will not fail to bear in mind that our security will principally depend, the more especially if an Island be selected for the new Establishment, upon our Maritime force-

The



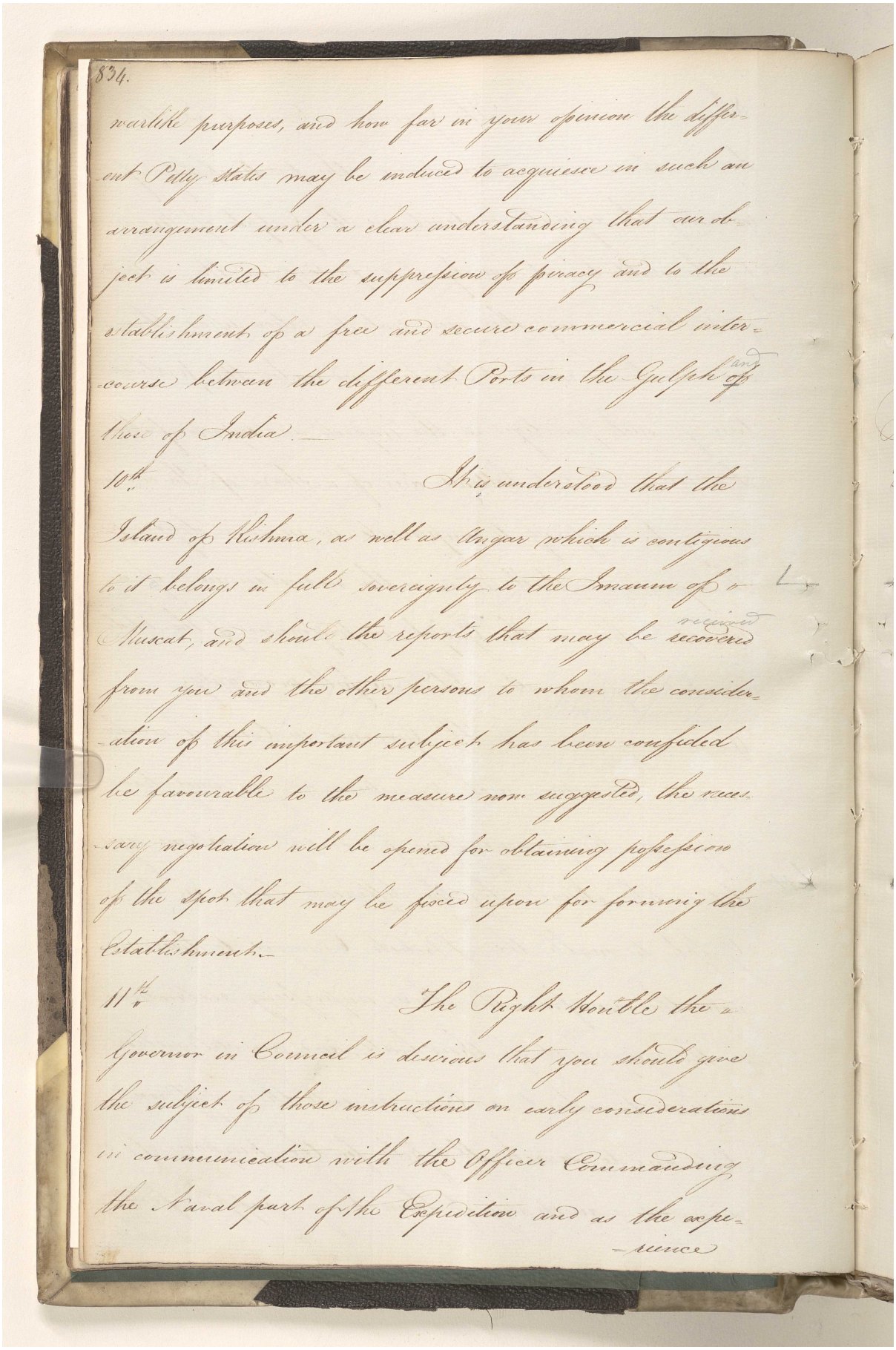
8th The Governor in Council is also
desirous of receiving your opinion upon the practicability of
exercising the requisite controul in the Gulph of Persia
by the establishment merely of a factory in the Island
of Kishma or any other more central station upon the
same scale as exists at Bushire and under the participa-
tion of such privileges in the imports and exports of Mer-
chandize in British bottoms and of a share of the custom
as may be necessary to compensate us in some degree for
the expence we shall incur in the maintainance of a
maritime force in the Gulph, in preference of the whole
of that or of any other Island in full sovereignty.

9th The Governor in Council is also
anxious to receive such suggestions as you may have
to offer for the promulgation of a code of maritime regu-
lations to be observed by the different Tribes in the
Gulph to enable the British Cruizers to discrimi-
nate the one from the other, impressing restrictions
in the equipment of their boats, and an obligation
on them to admit our Cruizers into their different
Ports and to search all Vessels for the purpose of
guarding against any of them being equipped for
warlike

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000035

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

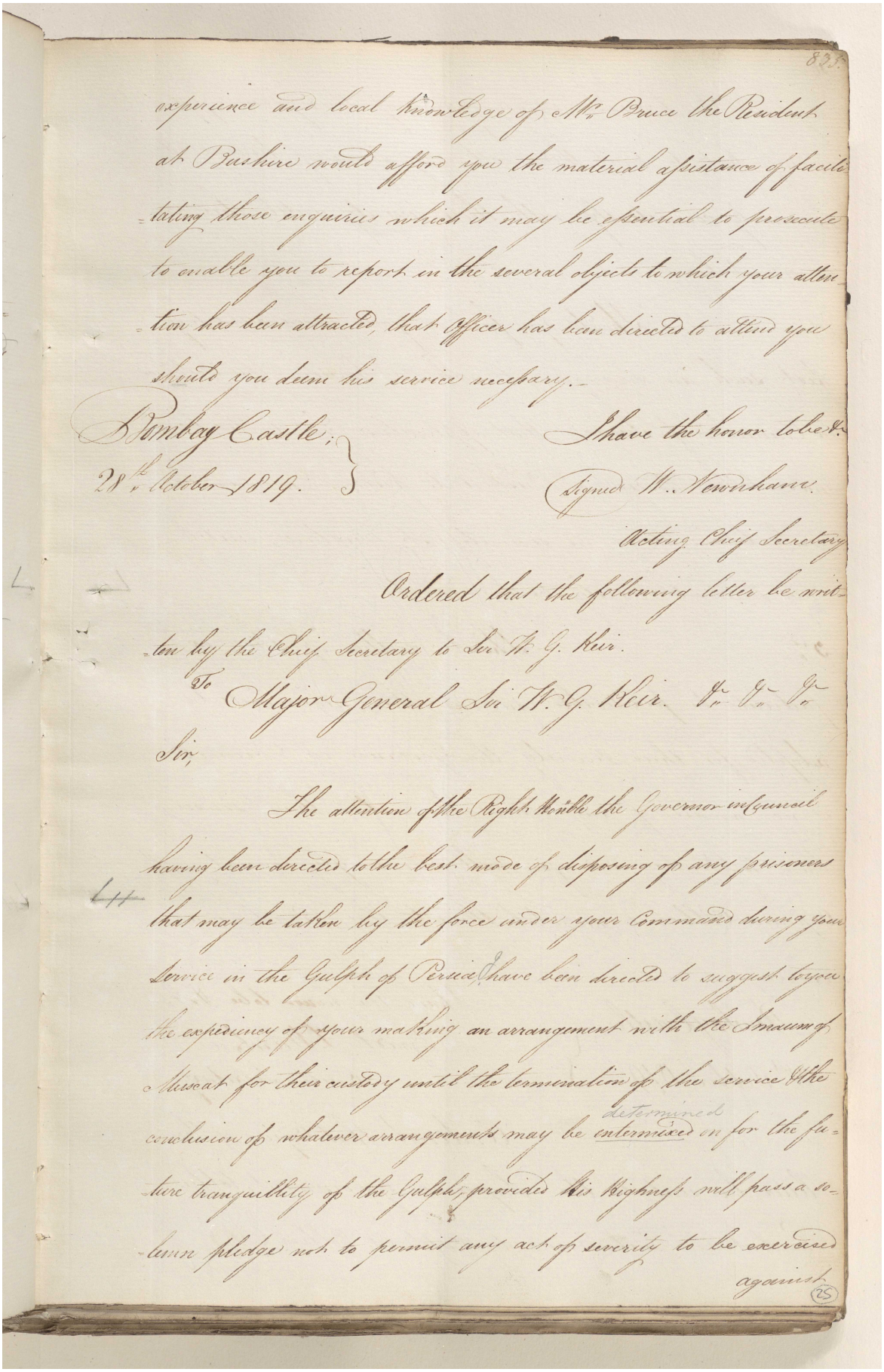


834.

warlike purposes, and how far in your opinion the different Petty States may be induced to acquiesce in such an arrangement under a clear understanding that our object is limited to the suppression of piracy and to the establishment of a free and secure commercial intercourse between the different Ports in the Gulph and those of India.

10th It is understood that the Island of Kishma, as well as Ungar which is contiguous to it belongs in full sovereignty to the Imaum of Muscat, and should the reports that may be required from you and the other persons to whom the consideration of this important subject has been confided be favourable to the measure now suggested, the necessary negotiation will be opened for obtaining possession of the spot that may be fixed upon for forming the Establishment.

11th The Right Honble the Governor in Council is desirous that you should give the subject of these instructions an early consideration in communication with the Officer Commanding the Naval part of the Expedition and as the experience



835

experience and local knowledge of Mr. Bruce the Resident at Bushire would afford you the material assistance of facilitating those enquiries which it may be essential to prosecute to enable you to report on the several objects to which your attention has been attracted, that Officer has been directed to attend you should you deem his service necessary.

Bombay Castle,
28th October 1819.

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed W. Newnham
Acting Chief Secretary

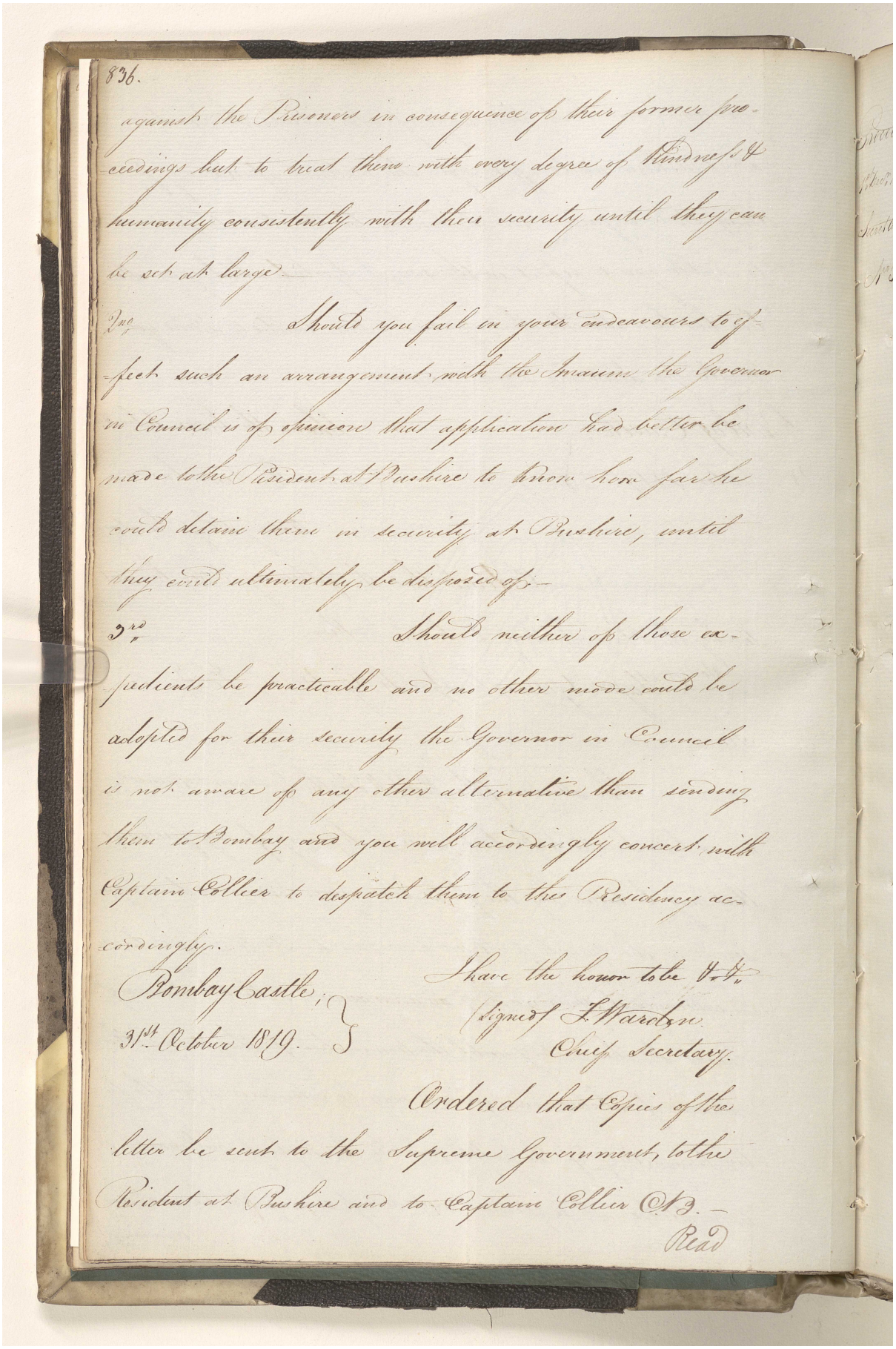
Ordered that the following letter be written by the Chief Secretary to Sir W. G. Keir.

To Major General Sir W. G. Keir K. C. B.

Sir,

The attention of the Right Honble the Governor in Council having been directed to the best mode of disposing of any prisoners that may be taken by the force under your Command during your service in the Gulph of Persia, I have been directed to suggest to you the expediency of your making an arrangement with the Imaum of Muscat for their custody until the termination of the service & the conclusion of whatever arrangements may be determined on for the future tranquillity of the Gulph, provided His Highness will pass a solemn pledge not to permit any act of severity to be exercised against

25



836.

against the Prisoners in consequence of their former proceedings but to treat them with every degree of kindness & humanity consistently with their security until they can be set at large.

2nd. Should you fail in your endeavours to effect such an arrangement with the Imaum the Governor in Council is of opinion that application had better be made to the President at Bushire to know how far he could detain them in security at Bushire, until they could ultimately be disposed of.

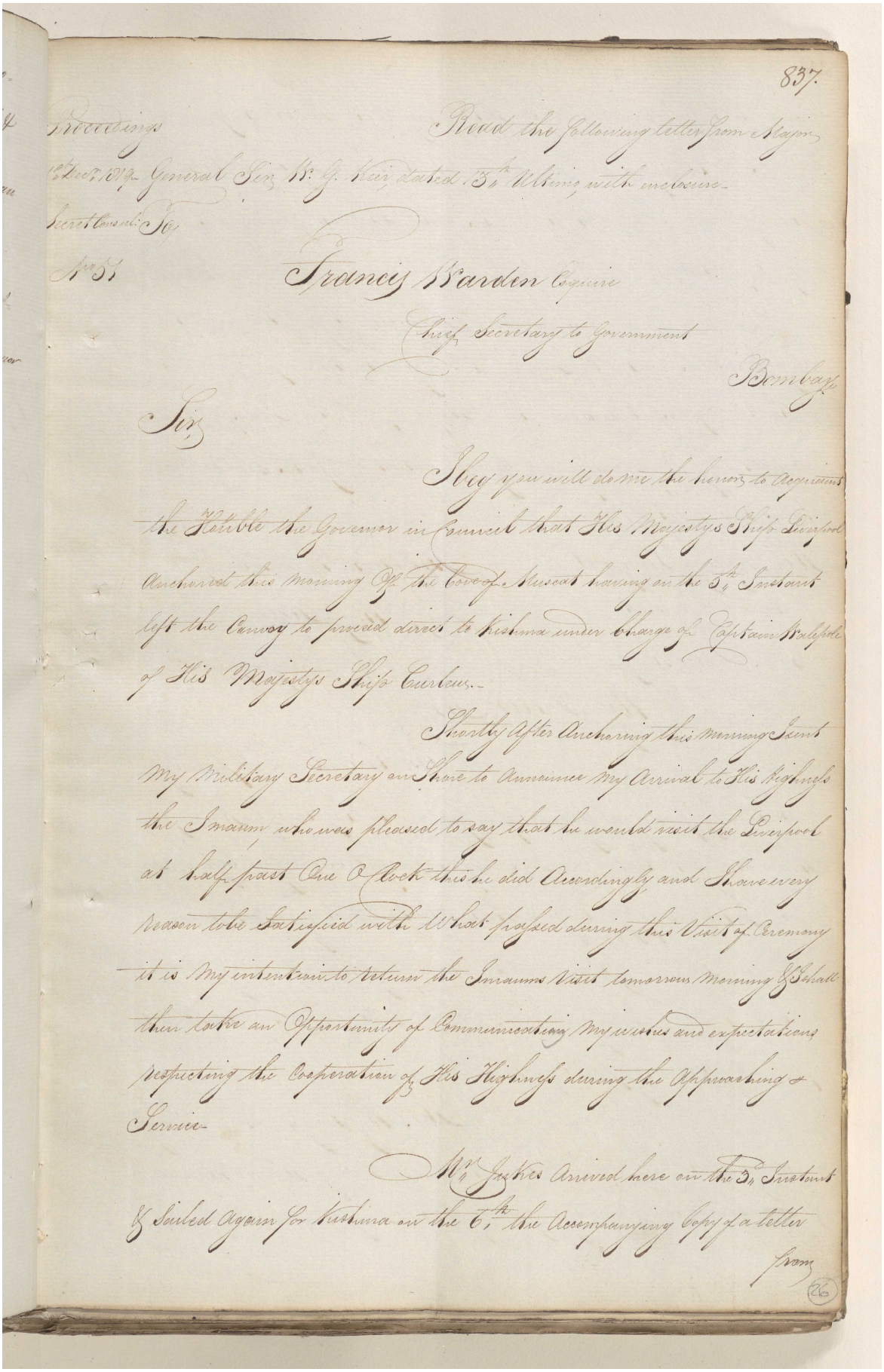
3rd. Should neither of those expedients be practicable and no other mode could be adopted for their security the Governor in Council is not aware of any other alternative than sending them to Bombay and you will accordingly concert with Captain Collier to despatch them to this Residency accordingly.

Bombay Castle,
31st. October 1819.

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) J. Warden
Chief Secretary.

Ordered that Copies of the letter be sent to the Supreme Government, to the Resident at Bushire and to Captain Collier &c.

Read



837.

Proceedings
1st Decr 1819
Secret Consul.
No 51

Read the following letter from Major General Sir W. G. Keir dated 13th Ultimo with enclosure.

To
Francis Warden Esquire
Chief Secretary to Government
Bombay

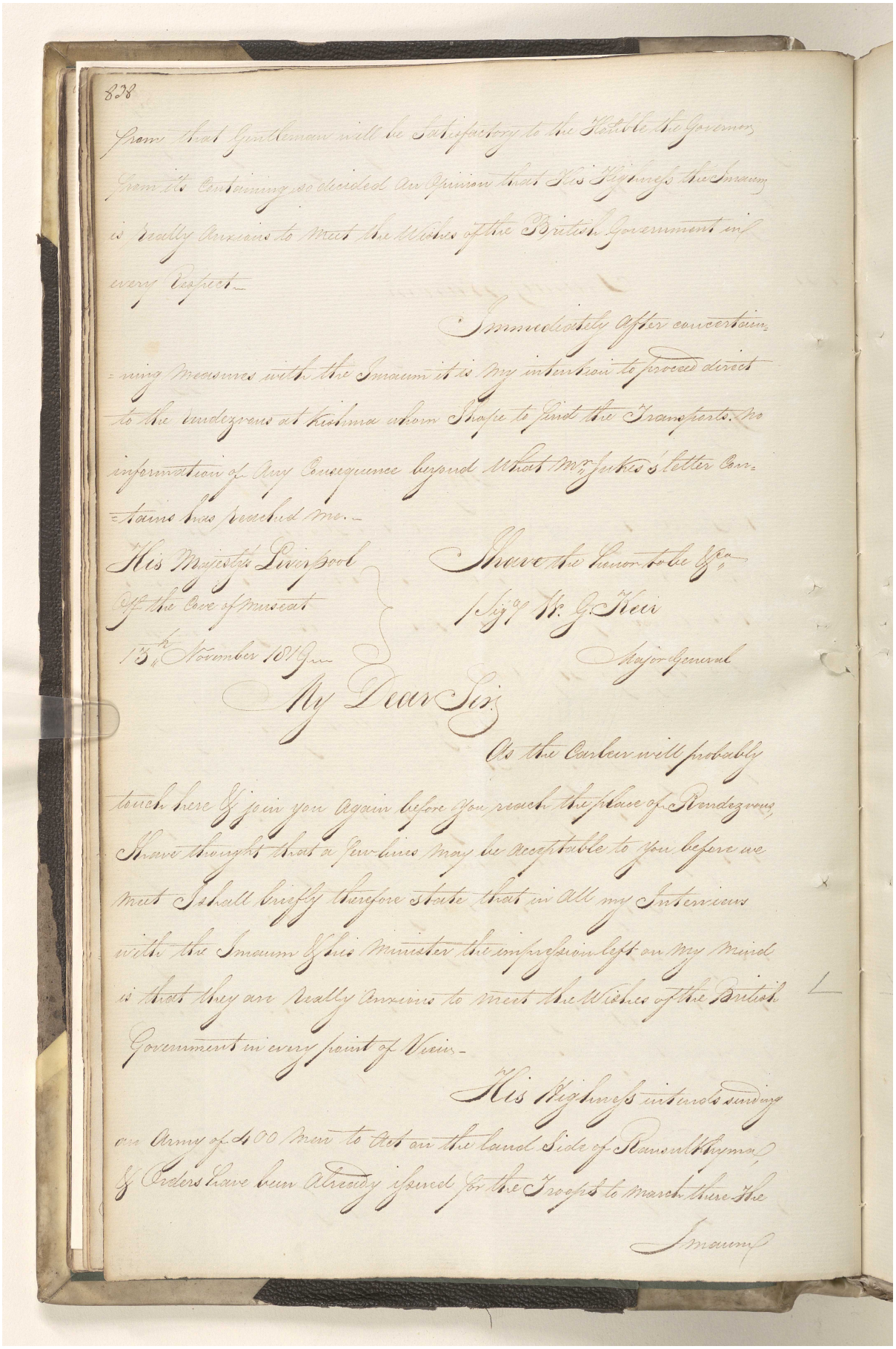
Sir,

I beg you will do me the honor to acquaint the Honble the Governor in Council that His Majestys Ship Liverpool Anchored this morning Off the Cove of Muscat having on the 5th Instant left the Convoy to proceed direct to Kishma under Charge of Captain Walepole of His Majestys Ship Curlew.

Shortly After Anchoring this morning I sent My Military Secretary on Shore to Announce My Arrival to His Highness the Imaum who was pleased to say that he would visit the Liverpool at half past One O Clock this he did Accordingly and I have every reason to be Satisfied with What passed during this Visit of Ceremony it is My intention to return the Imaums Visit tomorrow morning & I shall then take an Opportunity of Communicating My wishes and expectations respecting the Cooperation of His Highness during the Approaching Service.

Mr Jukes Arrived here on the 3d Instant & Sailed Again for Kishma on the 6th the Accompanying Copy of a letter from

(26)



838

from that Gentleman will be Satisfactory to the Honble the Governor from its Containing so decided an Opinion that His Highness the Imaum is really Anxious to meet the Wishes of the British Government in every Respect.

Immediately After concertain=ning Measures with the Imaum it is my intention to proceed direct to the rendezvous at Kishma whom I hope to find the Transports. No information of Any Consequence beyond What Mr. Jukes's letter Con=tains has reached me.

His Majesty's Liverpool
Off the Cove of Muscat
13th November 1819

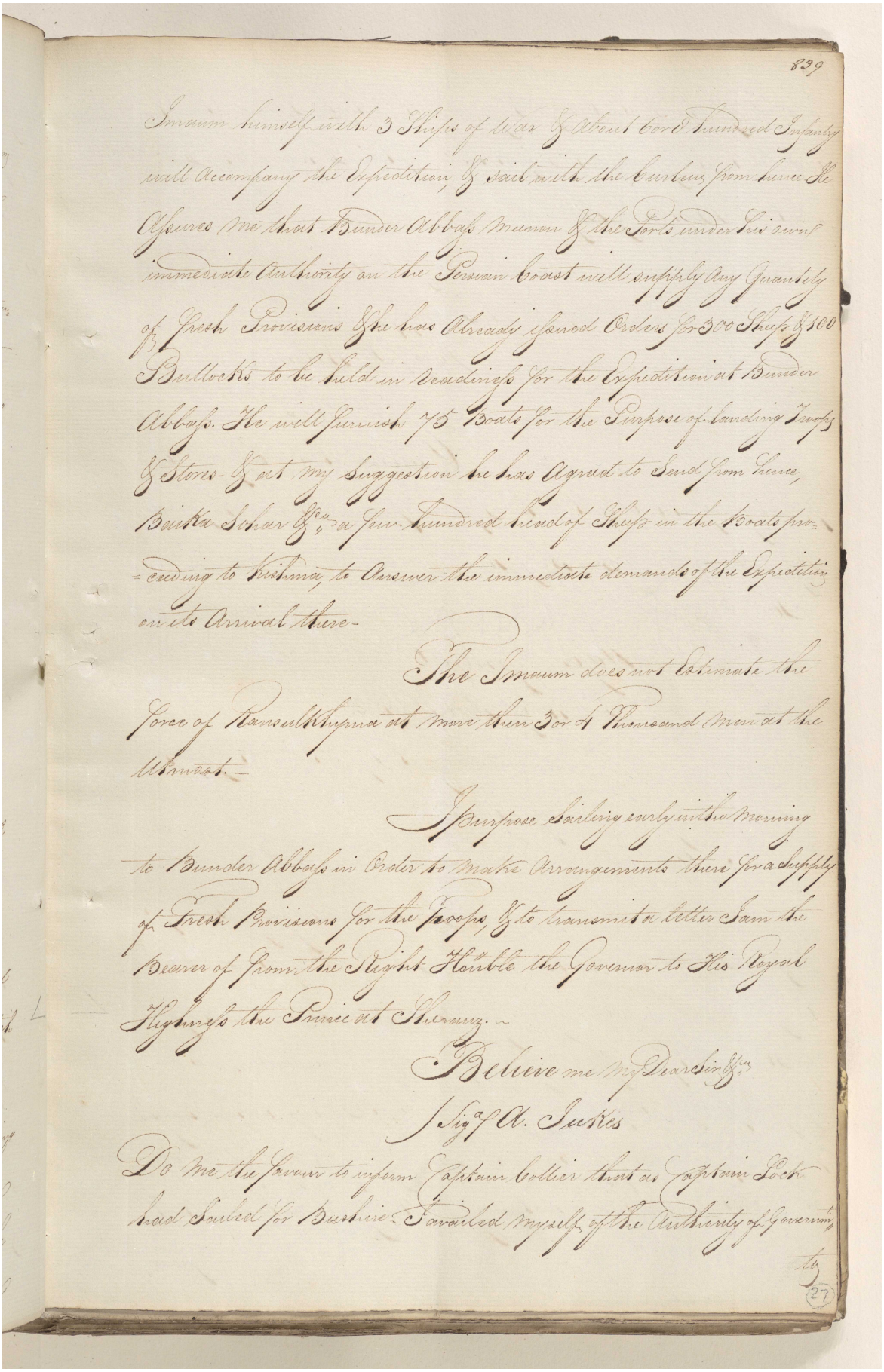
I have the honor to be &ca
(Sig.d) W. G. Keir
Major General

My Dear Sir

As the Carlew will probably touch here & join you again before you reach the place of Rendezvous, I have thought that a few lines may be acceptable to you before we meet I shall briefly therefore state that in All my Interviews with the Imaum & his Minister the impression left on my mind is that they are really Anxious to meet the Wishes of the British Government in every point of View.

His Highness intends sending an Army of 400 men to Act on the land Side of Ransulkhyma, & Orders have been Already issued for the Troops to march there The

Imaum



839

Imaum himself with 3 Ships of War & about 600 Armed Infantry will accompany the Expedition & sail with the Cutters from hence He assures me that Bunder Abbas Muscat & the Forts under his own immediate Authority on the Persian Coast will supply any Quantity of Fresh Provisions & he has Already issued Orders for 300 Sheep & 500 Bullocks to be held in Readiness for the Expedition at Bunder Abbas. He will furnish 75 Boats for the Purpose of landing Troops & Stores & at my Suggestion he has Agreed to Send from hence, Basha Sahar &c. a few Armed Vessels in the Boats proceeding to Kishma, to Answer the immediate demands of the Expedition on its Arrival there.

The Imaum does not Estimate the Force of Ramul Khyma at more than 3 or 4 Thousand Men at the Utmost.

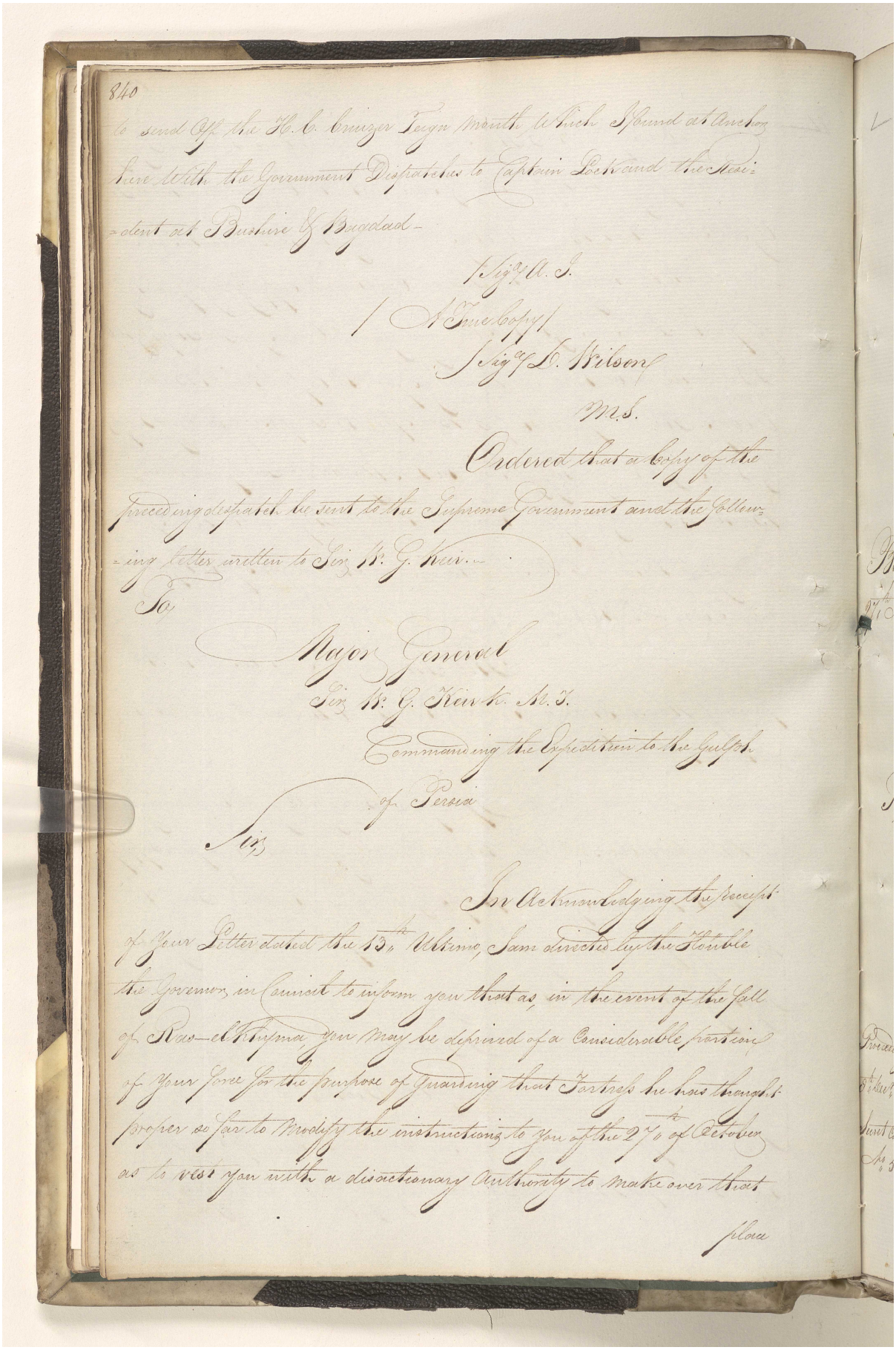
I purpose Sailing early in the Morning to Bunder Abbas in Order to make Arrangements there for a Supply of Fresh Provisions for the Troops & to transmit a Letter I am the Bearer of from the Right Honble the Governor to His Royal Highness the Prince at Shiraz.

Believe me My Dear Sir &c.

Sig.d A. Jukes

Do me the favour to inform Captain Collier that as Captain Lock had Sailed for Bushire I availed myself of the Authority of Govern.t

27



840

to send off the H. C. Cruizer Teign Mouth which I found at Anchor here with the Government Dispatches to Captain Lock and the Resi=dent at Bushire & Bagdad—

(Sig^d A. J.

(A True Copy)

(Sig^d D. Wilson

M.S.

Ordered that a Copy of the preceding despatch be sent to the Supreme Government and the follow=ing letter written to Sir W. G. Keir.—

To

Major General

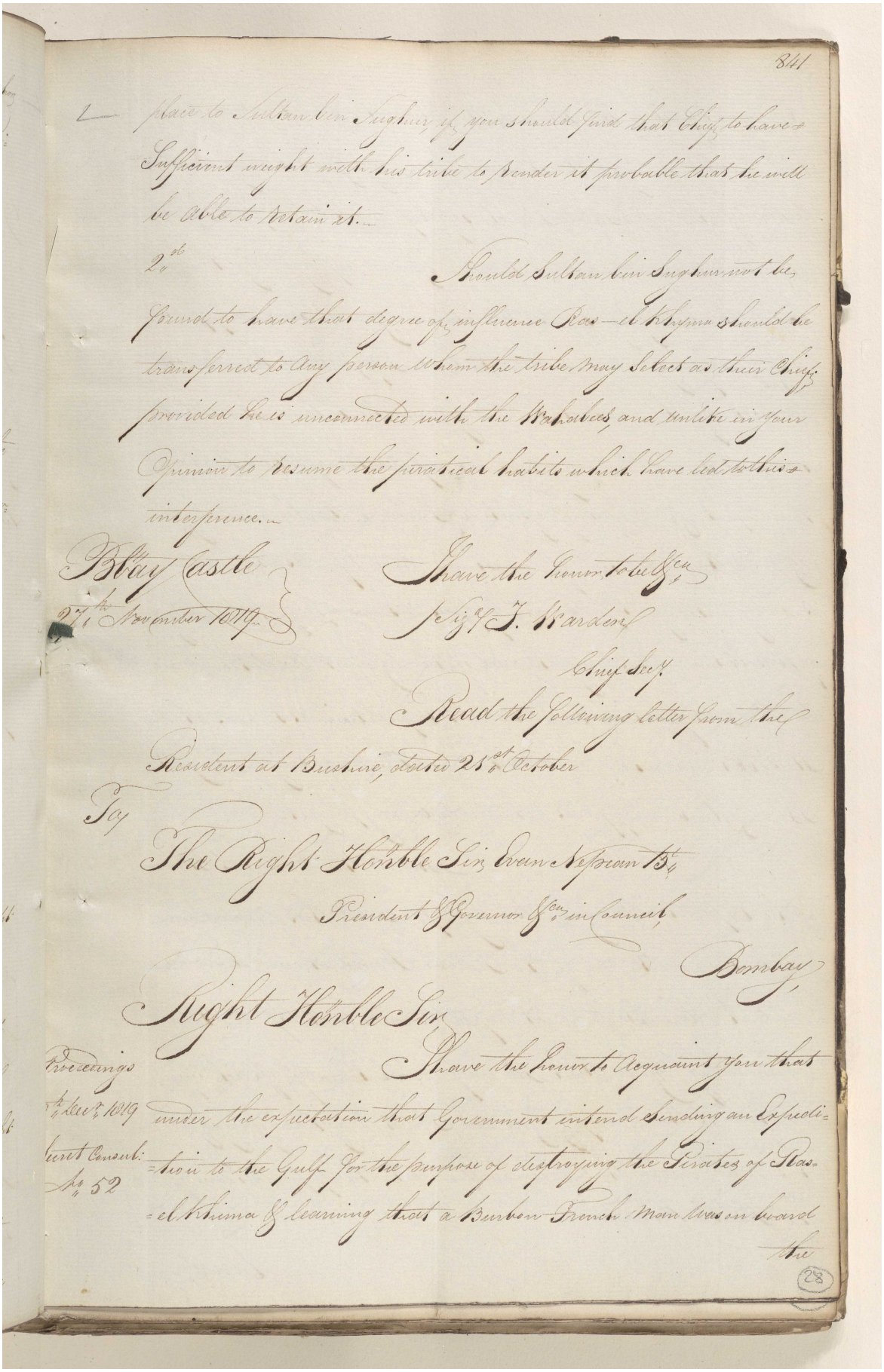
Sir W. G. Keir K. M. T.

Commanding the Expedition to the Gulph of Persia

Sir

In Acknowledging the receipt of your Letter dated the 13th Ultimo, I am directed by the Honble the Governor in Council to inform you that as, in the event of the fall of Ras-el-Khyma you may be deprived of a Considerable portion of your force for the purpose of Guarding that Fortress he has thought proper so far to modify the instructions to you of the 27th of October as to vest you with a disactionary Authority to make over that

place



place to Sultan bin Sughur, if you should find that Chief to have Sufficient weight with his tribe to render it probable that he will be able to retain it.

2d Should Sultan bin Sughur not be found to have that degree of influence Ras-el Khyma should be transferred to any person whom the tribe may select as their Chief provided he is unconnected with the Wahabees, and unlike in your Opinion to resume the piratical habits which have led to this interference.

Bbay Castle
27th November 1819

I have the honor to be &ca
Sig. J. Warden
Chief Secy.

Read the following letter from the Resident at Bushire, dated 25th October

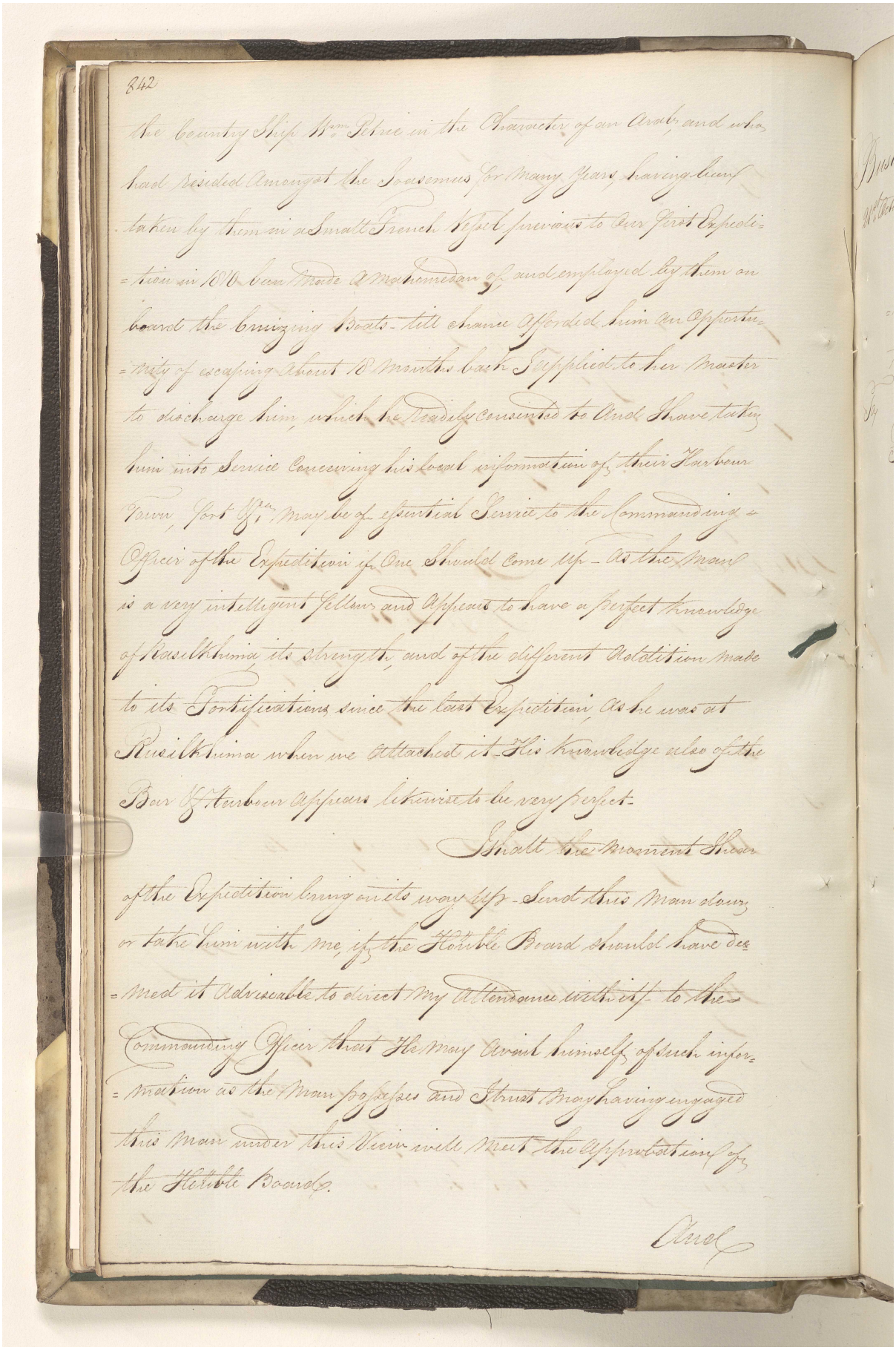
To
The Right Honble Sir Evan Nepean Bt
President & Governor &ca in Council
Bombay

Right Honble Sir

Proceedings
7th Decr 1819
Secret Consul:
No 52

I have the honor to acquaint you that under the expectation that Government intend sending an Expedition to the Gulf for the purpose of destroying the Pirates of Ras-el Khima & learning that a Burbon French man was on board the

28

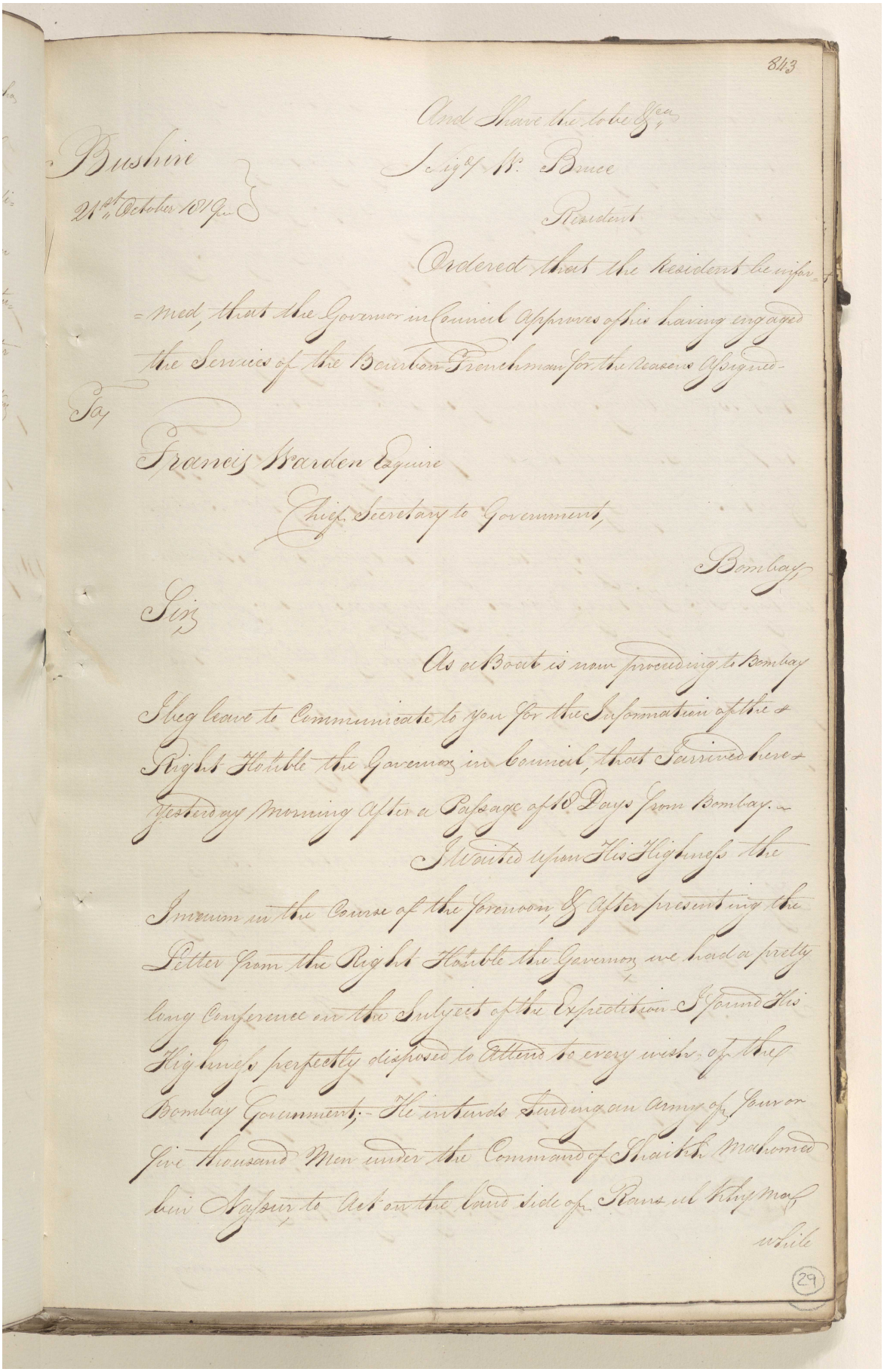


842

the Country Ship Wm. Petrie in the Character of an Arab, and who had resided Amongst the Joasemus for Many Years, having been taken by them in a Small French Vessel previous to Our first Expedition in 1810 been Made a Mahomedan of and employed by them on board the Cruizing Boats - till chance Afforded him an Opportunity of escaping About 18 Months back I applied to her Master to discharge him, which he Readily consented to And I have taken him into Service Conceiving his local information of their Harbour Town, Fort &c. May be of essential Service to the Commanding Officer of the Expedition if One Should come up - As the Man is a very intelligent Fellow and Appears to have a perfect knowledge of Rasilkhima its strength, and of the different Addition made to its Fortifications since the last Expedition, As he was at Rusilkhima when we Attached it - His knowledge also of the Bar & Harbour Appears likewise to be very perfect -

I shall the moment I hear of the Expedition bring on its way up - Send this Man down or take him with me, if the Hon'ble Board should have deemed it Adviseable to direct My Attendance with it - to the Commanding Officer that He may Avail himself of such information as the Man possesses and I trust May having engaged this Man under this View will Meet the Approbation of the Hon'ble Board.

And



And I have the to be &c.

Bushire
21st October 1819

Sign^d W. Bruce
Resident

Ordered that the Resident be informed, that the Governor in Council Approves of his having engaged the Services of the Bourbon Frenchman for the reasons Assigned.

To

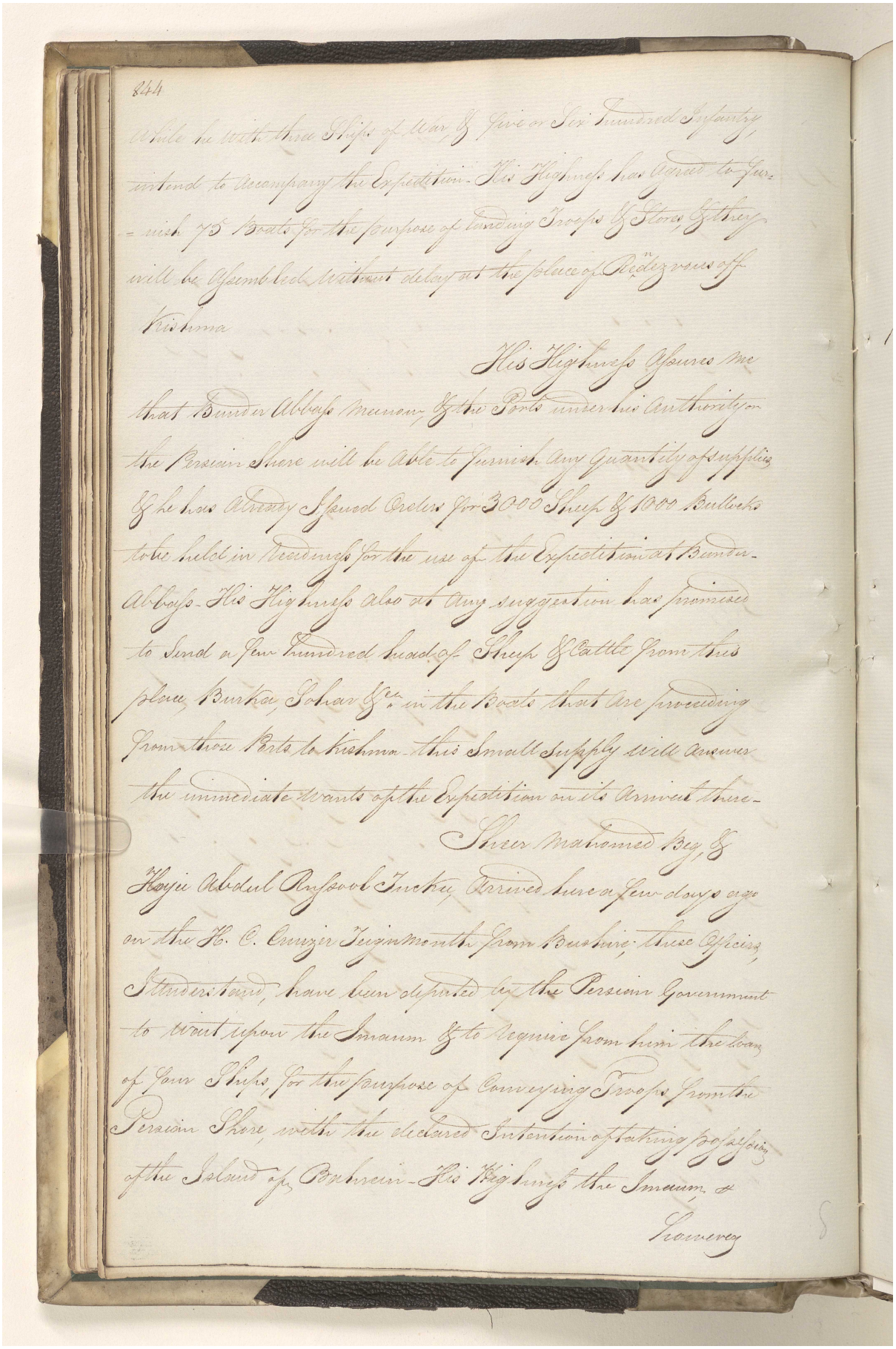
Francis Warden Esquire
Chief Secretary to Government,
Bombay

Sir

As a Boat is now proceeding to Bombay I beg leave to Communicate to you for the Information of the Right Honble the Governor in Council, that I arrived here yesterday morning After a Passage of 18 Days from Bombay.

I Waited upon His Highness the Imaum in the Course of the forenoon, & After presenting the Letter from the Right Honble the Governor we had a pretty long Conference on the Subject of the Expedition. I found His Highness perfectly disposed to Attend to every wish of the Bombay Government. He intends Sending an Army of four or five thousand Men under the Command of Shaikh Mahomed bin Nassur to Act on the land side of Rans ul Khymah while

(29)



While he with three Ships of War, & five or Six hundred Infantry, intend to accompany the Expedition. His Highness has agreed to furnish 75 Boats for the purpose of landing Troops & Stores, & they will be assembled without delay at the place of Rendezvous off Kishma

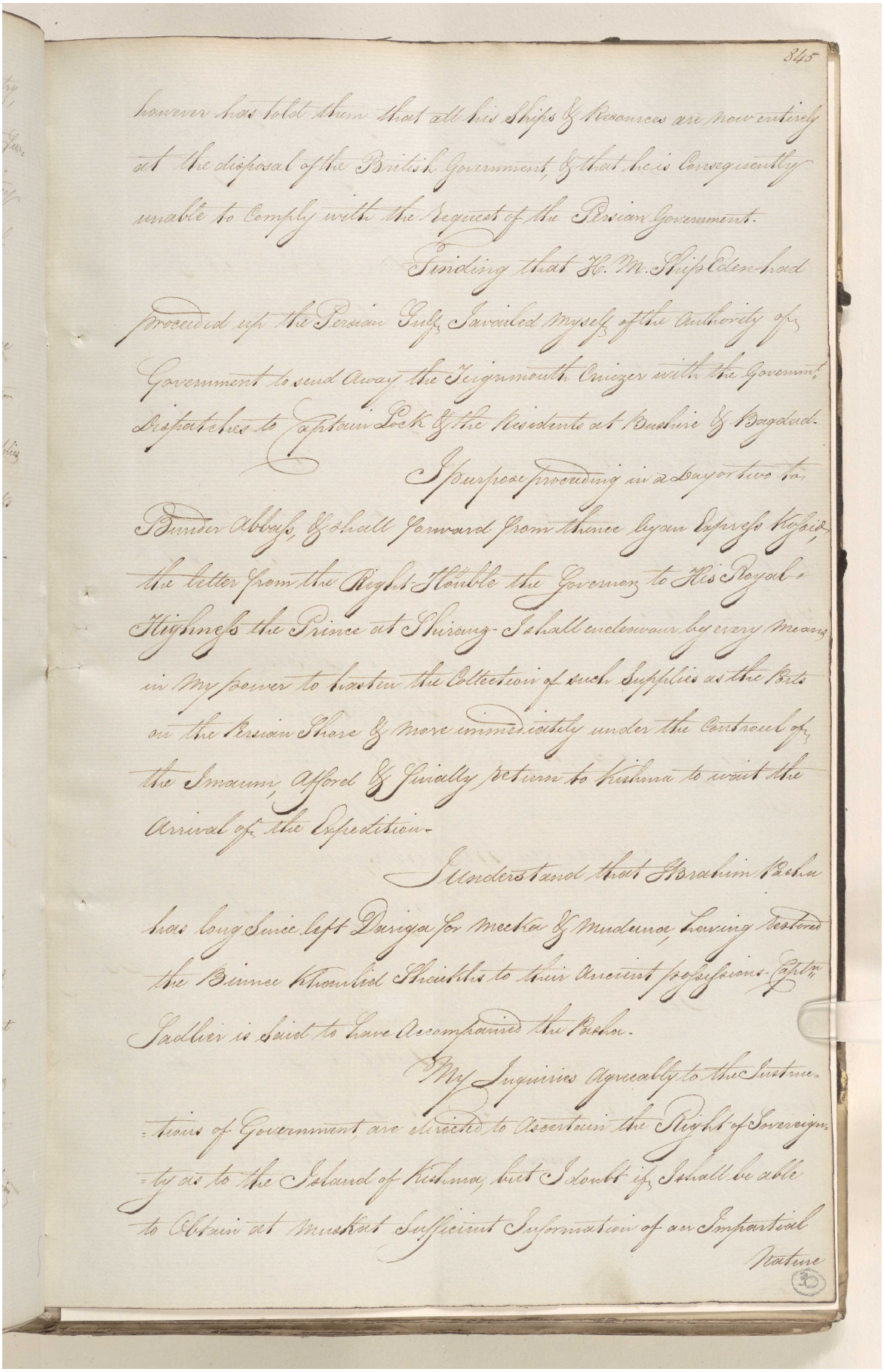
His Highness assures me that Bunder Abbass meanow, & the Ports under his Authority on the Persian Shore will be able to furnish any Quantity of supplies & he has already Issued Orders for 3000 Sheep & 1000 Bullocks to be held in readiness for the use of the Expedition at Bunder-Abbass. His Highness also at any suggestion has promised to send a few hundred head of Sheep & Cattle from this place, Burka, Sohar &c. in the Boats that are proceeding from those Ports to Kishma. this Small supply will answer the immediate wants of the Expedition on its Arrival there.

Sheer Mahomed Beg, & Hajee Abdul Russool Tucku, Arrived here a few days ago on the H. C. Cruizer Teignmouth from Bushire; these Officers, I understand, have been deputed by the Persian Government to wait upon the Imaum & to require from him the loan of four Ships, for the purpose of Conveying Troops from the Persian Shore, with the declared Intention of taking possession of the Island of Bahrein. His Highness the Imaum, &

however

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



however has told them that all his Ships & Resources are now entirely at the disposal of the British Government, & that he is Consequently unable to Comply with the Request of the Persian Government.

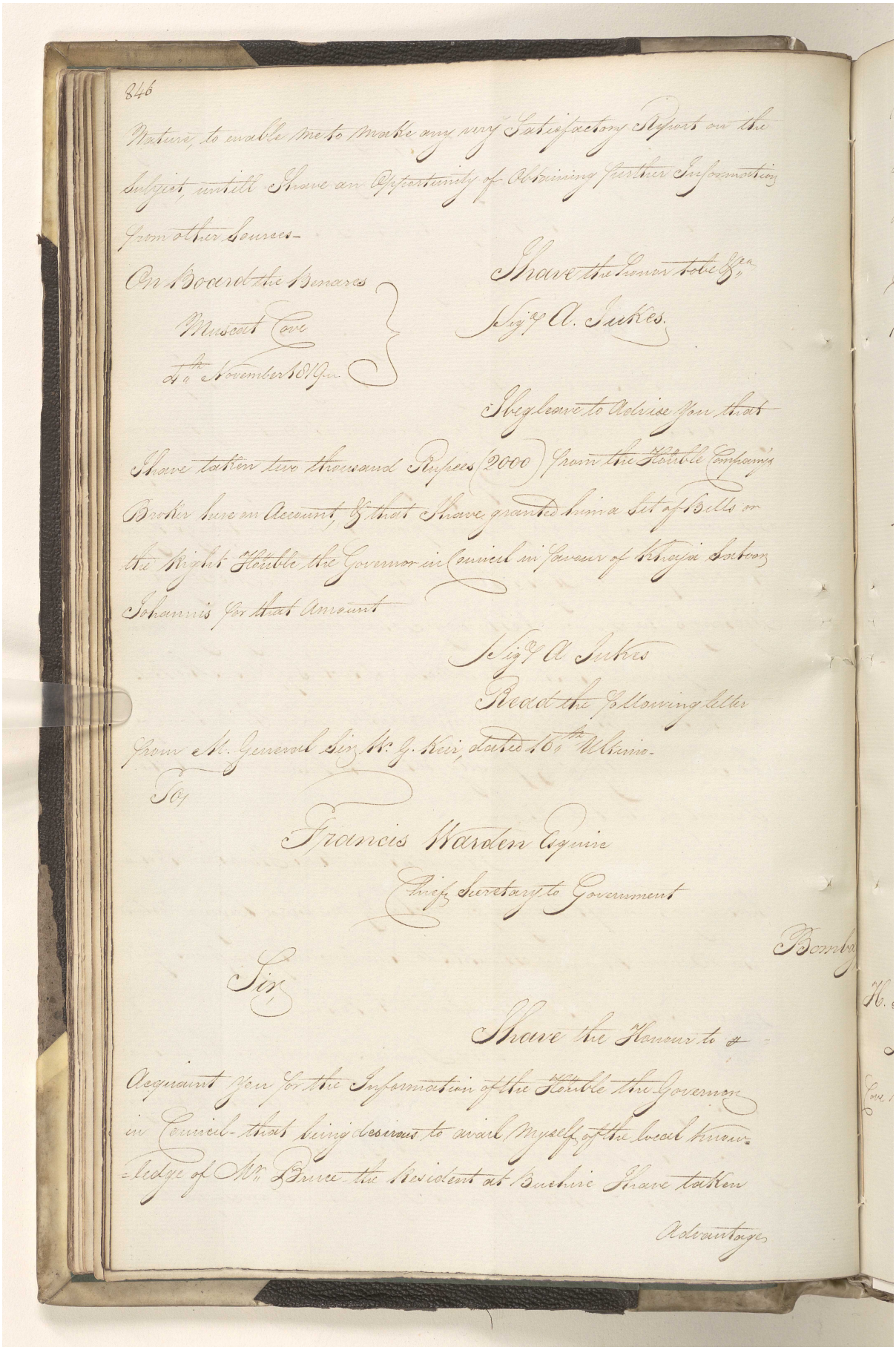
Finding that H. M. Ship Eden had proceeded up the Persian Gulf, I availed myself of the Authority of Government to send away the Teignmouth Cruizer with the Government Dispatches to Captain Lock & the Residents at Bushire & Bagdad.

I purpose proceeding in a Day or two to Bunder Abbass, & shall forward from thence by an Express Kossid, the letter from the Right Honble the Governor to His Royal Highness the Prince at Shiraz. I shall endeavour by every means in my power to hasten the Collection of such Supplies as the Ports on the Persian Shore & more immediately under the Controul of the Imaum, afford & finally return to Kishma to wait the Arrival of the Expedition.

I understand that Ibrahim Pasha has long since left Dariya for Mecka & Mudana, having restored the Binnee Khaulid Shaikhs to their Ancient possessions. Captn Sadlier is said to have Accompanied the Pasha.

My Inquiries agreeably to the Instructions of Government are directed to Ascertain the Right of Sovereignty as to the Island of Kishma, but I doubt if I shall be able to Obtain at Muskat Sufficient Information of an Impartial Nature

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000041
64



Nature, to enable me to make any very Satisfactory Report on the Subject, untill I have an Opportunity of Obtaining further Information from other Sources-

On Board the Benares
Muscat Cove
4th November 1819

I have the honor to be &ca
Sig^d A. Jukes.

I beg leave to Advise you that I have taken two thousand Rupees (2000) from the Honble Company's Broker here on Account, & that I have granted him a Set of Bills on the Right Honble the Governor in Council in favour of Khaja Satoon Johannis for that Amount

Sig^d A Jukes

Read the following letter from M. General Sir W. G. Keir, dated 16th Ultimo-

To,

Francis Warden Esquire
Chief Secretary to Government

Bomba

Sir,

I have the Honour to acquaint you for the Information of the Honble the Governor in Council- that being desirous to avail myself of the local knowledge of Mr. Bruce the Resident at Buchire I have taken

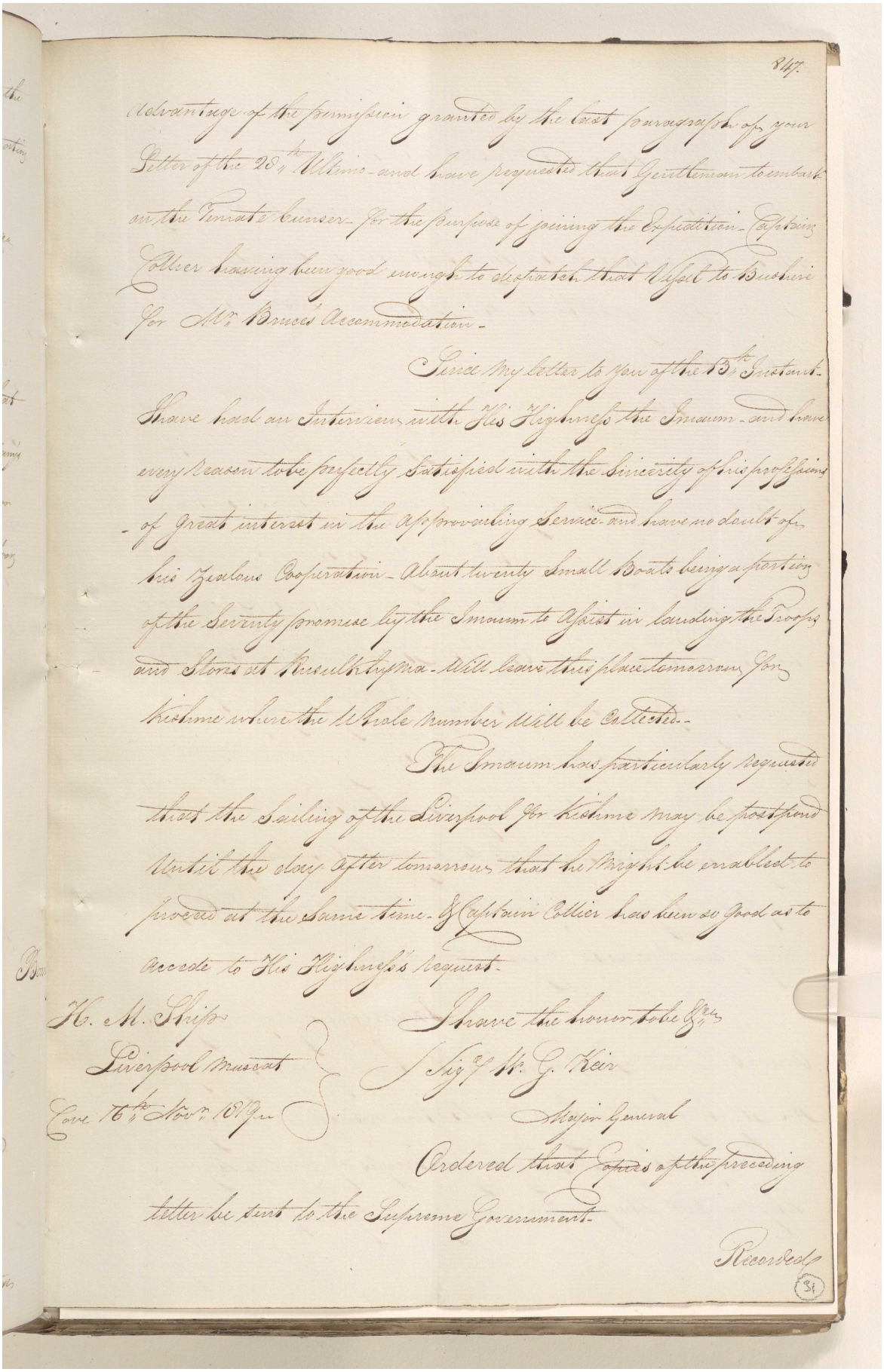
Advantage

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000042

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



847.

Advantage of the permission granted by the last paragraph of your Letter of the 28th Ultimo - and have requested that Gentleman to embark on the Tenasserim Cruiser - for the purpose of joining the Expedition - Captain Collier having been good enough to exchange that Vessel to Bushire for Mr. Bruce's Accommodation -

Since my letter to you of the 13th Instant - I have had an Interview with His Highness the Imaum - and have every Reason to be perfectly Satisfied with the Sincerity of his professions of great interest in the Approaching Service - and have no doubt of his Zealous Cooperation - About twenty Small Boats being a portion of the Seventy promised by the Imaum to Assist in landing the Troops and Stores at Russulkhyma - Will leave this place tomorrow for Keshme where the Whole number will be collected -

The Imaum has particularly requested that the Sailing of the Liverpool for Keshme may be postponed until the day after tomorrow that he Might be enabled to proceed at the same time - If Captain Collier has been so good as to accede to His Highness's Request -

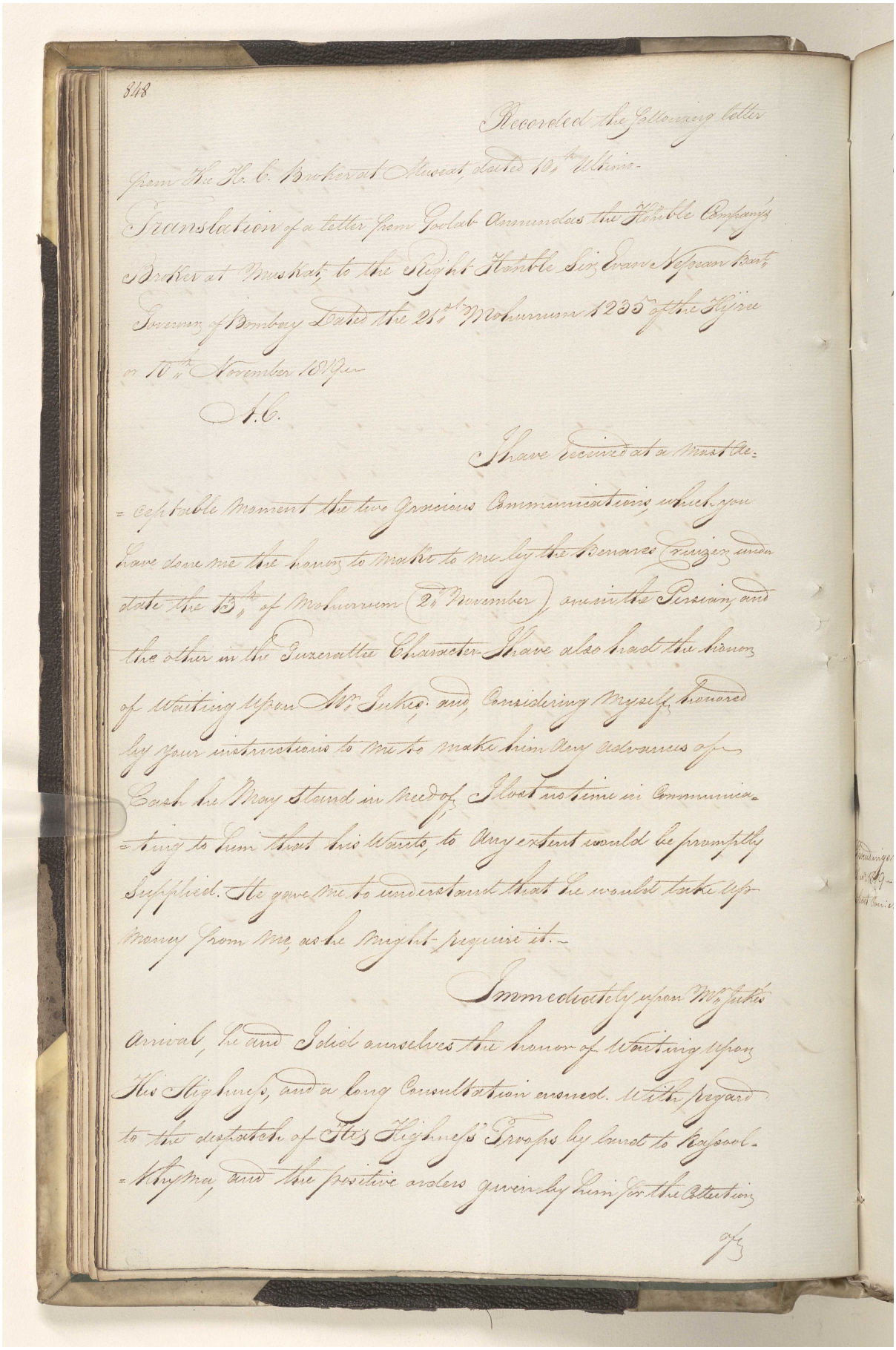
H. M. Ship
Liverpool Muscat
Cove 16th Nov. 1847

I have the honor to be &c
Sig.d W. G. Keir
Major General

Ordered that Copies of the preceding letter be sent to the Supreme Government -

Recorded

31



Recorded the following letter from the H. C. Broker at Muscat, dated 10th Ultimo.

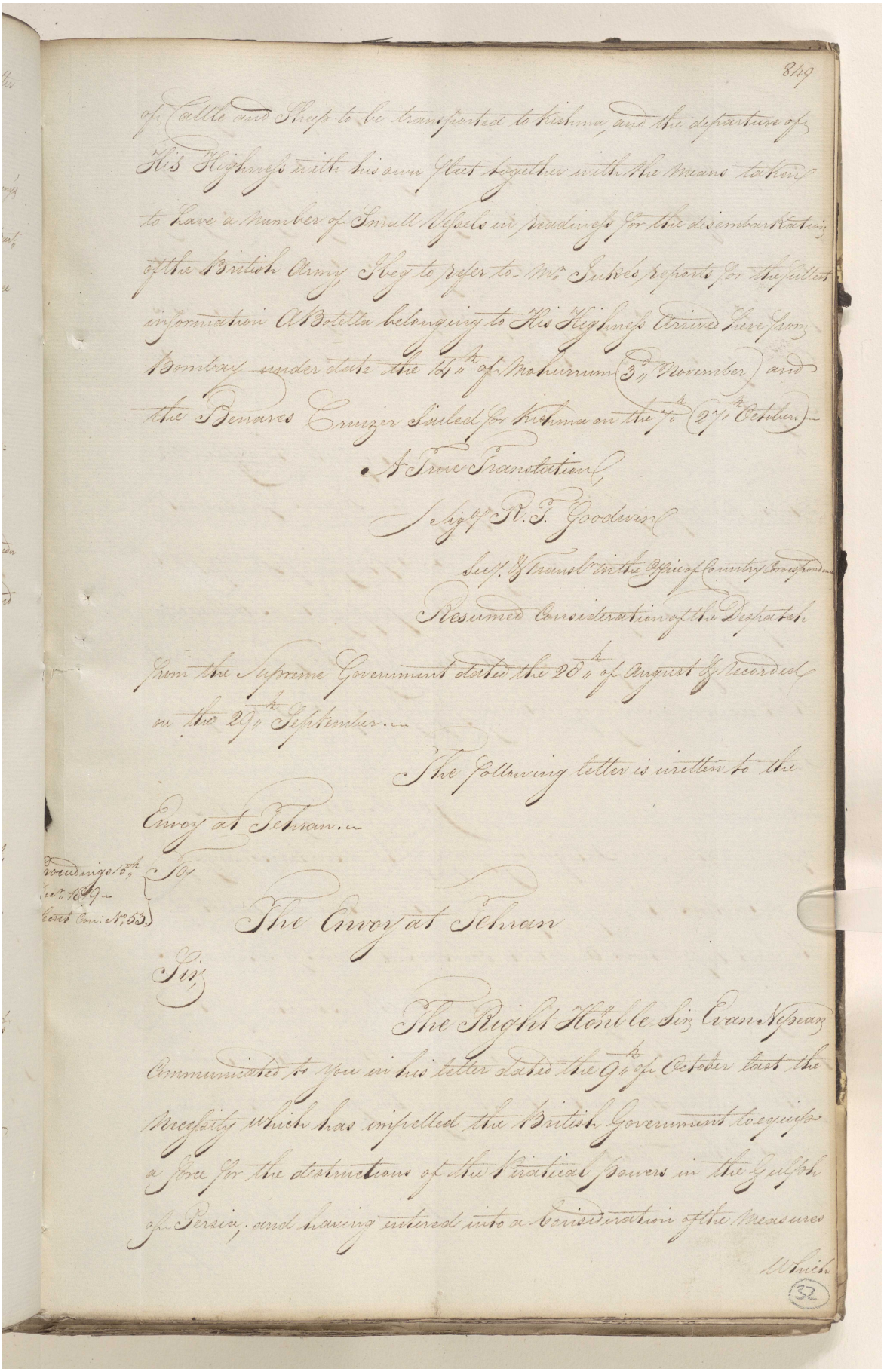
Translation of a letter from Goolab Annundas the Honble Company's Broker at Muskat, to the Right Honble Sir Evan Nepean Bart. Governor of Bombay Dated the 21st Mohurrum 1235 of the Hijree or 10th November 1819.

A.C.

I have received at a most Acceptable moment the two gracious Communications which you have done me the honor to make to me by the Benares Cruizer under date the 13th of Mohurrum (2d November) one in the Persian, and the other in the Guzerattee Character. I have also had the honor of Waiting upon Mr Jukes, and, Considering myself honored by your instructions to me to make him any advances of Cash he may stand in need of, I lost no time in Communicating to him that his Wants, to any extent would be promptly Supplied. He gave me to understand that he would take up money from me, as he might require it.

Immediately upon Mr Jukes' arrival, he and I did ourselves the honor of Waiting upon His Highness, and a long Consultation ensued. With regard to the despatch of His Highness' Troops by land to Rassool-Khyma, and the positive orders given by him for the Collection

of



of Cattle and Sheep to be transported to Kishma, and the departure of His Highness with his own fleet together with the means taken to have a number of Small Vessels in readiness for the disembarkation of the British Army I beg to refer to Mr. Jukes reports for the fullest information A Botella belonging to His Highness Arrived here from Bombay under date the 14th of Mohurrum (3d November) and the Benares Cruizer Sailed for Kishma on the 7th (27th October)—

A True Translation

Sig.d R. T. Goodwin

Secy. & Transl.r in the Office of Country Correspondence

Resumed Consideration of the Despatch from the Supreme Government dated the 28th of August & recorded on the 29th September.—

The following letter is written to the Envoy at Tehran.—

Proceedings 15th Decr. 1819 — Secret Con: No. 53.

To

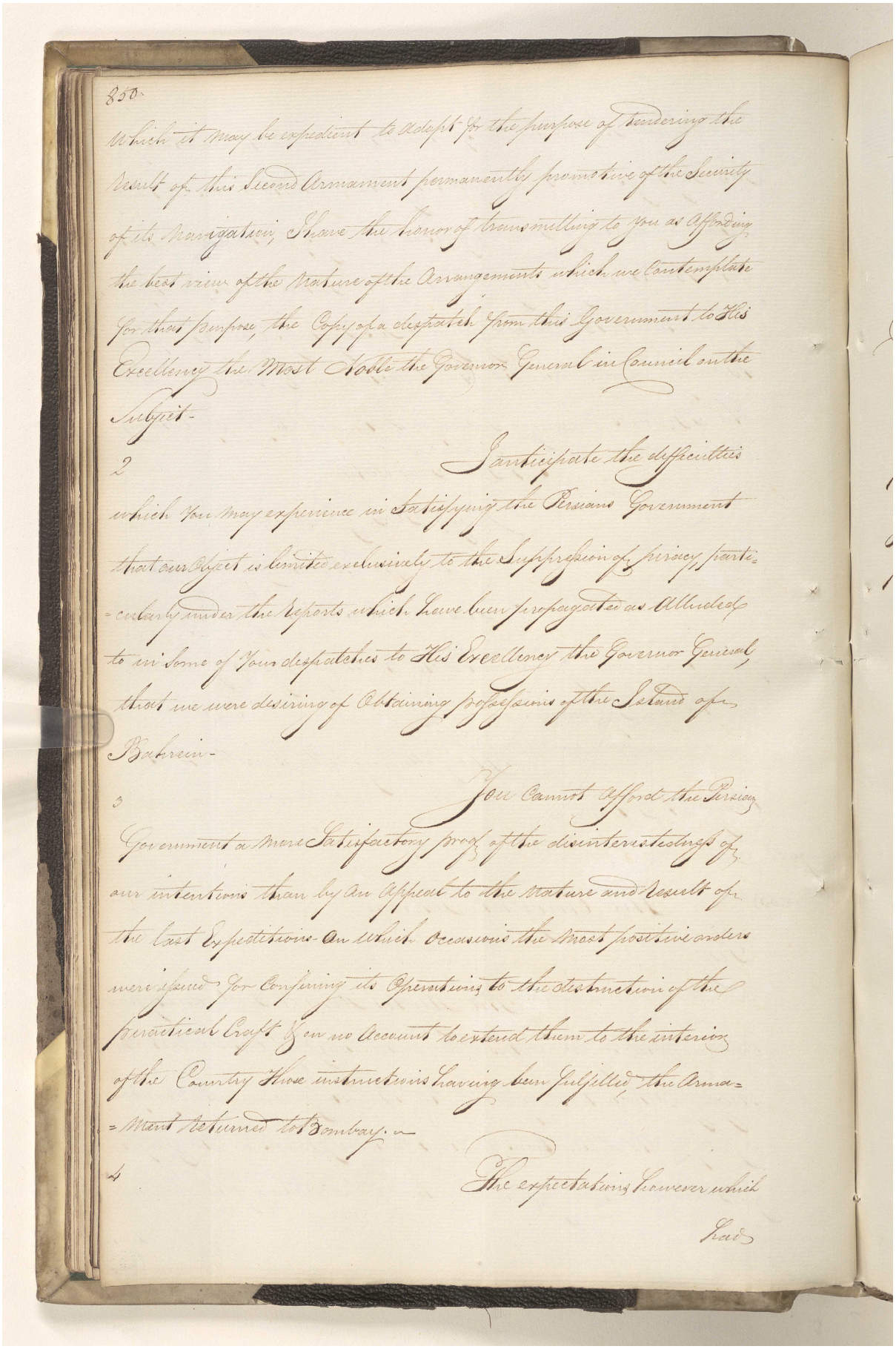
The Envoy at Tehran

Sir

The Right Honble Sir Evan Nepean Communicated to you in his letter dated the 9th of October last the necessity which has impelled the British Government to equip a force for the destructions of the Piratical powers in the Gulph of Persia, and having entered into a Consideration of the Measures

Which

(32)



850.

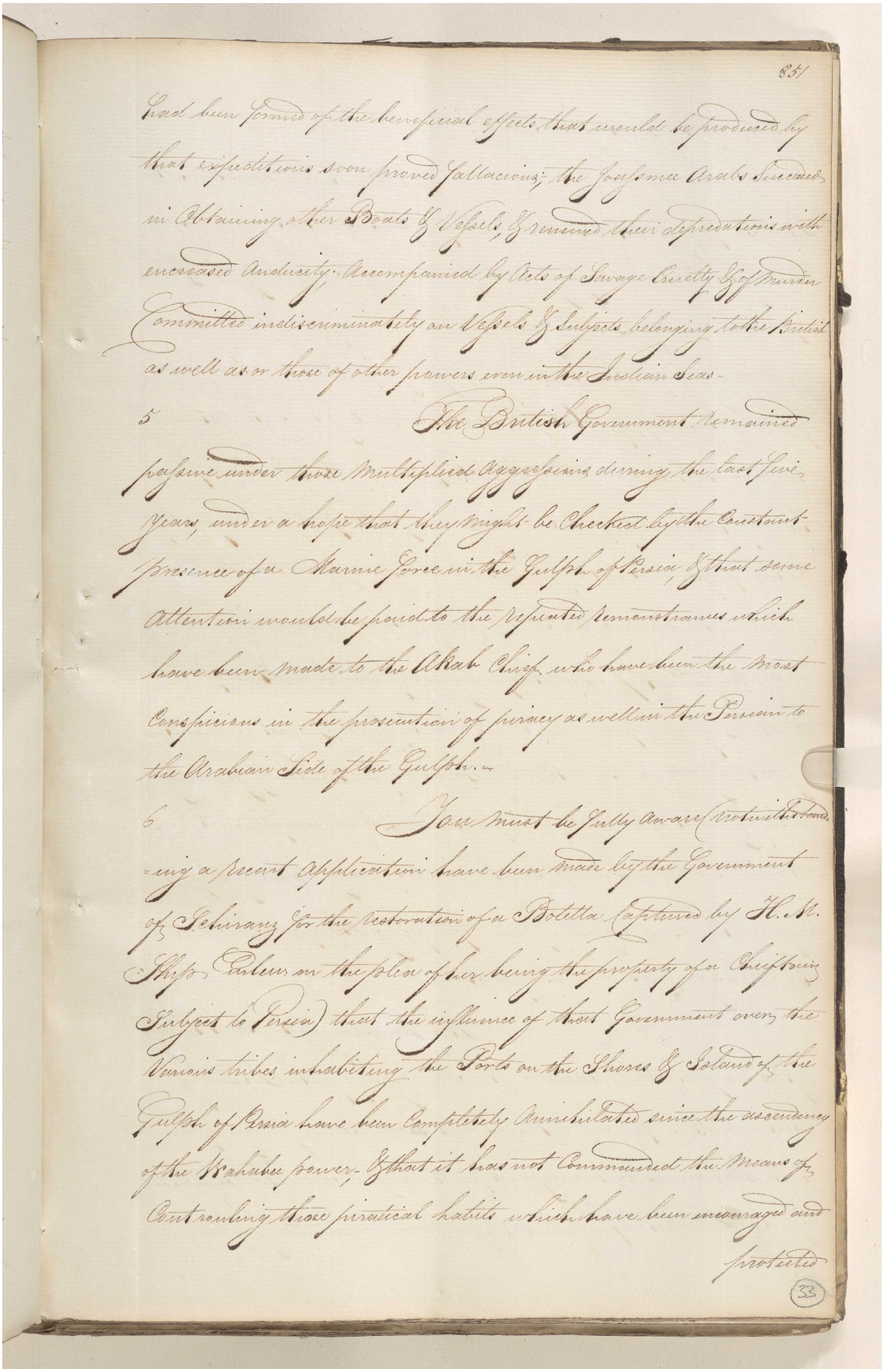
which it may be expedient to adopt for the purpose of rendering the result of this Second Armament permanently promotive of the Security of its Navigation, I have the honor of transmitting to you as affording the best view of the Nature of the Arrangements which we contemplate for that purpose, the Copy of a despatch from this Government to His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General in Council on the Subject -

2 I anticipate the difficulties which You may experience in Satisfying the Persians Government that our Object is limited exclusively to the Suppression of Piracy particularly under the Reports which have been propagated as Alluded to in some of Your despatches to His Excellency the Governor General that we were desiring of Obtaining Possessions of the Island of Bahrein -

3 You cannot afford the Persian Government a more Satisfactory proof of the disinterestedness of our intentions than by an Appeal to the Nature and Result of the last Expeditions - On which occasions the most positive orders were issued for confining its Operations to the obstruction of the Piratical Craft & on no Account to extend them to the interior of the Country those instructions having been fulfilled the Armament returned to Bombay. -

4 The expectations however which

Had



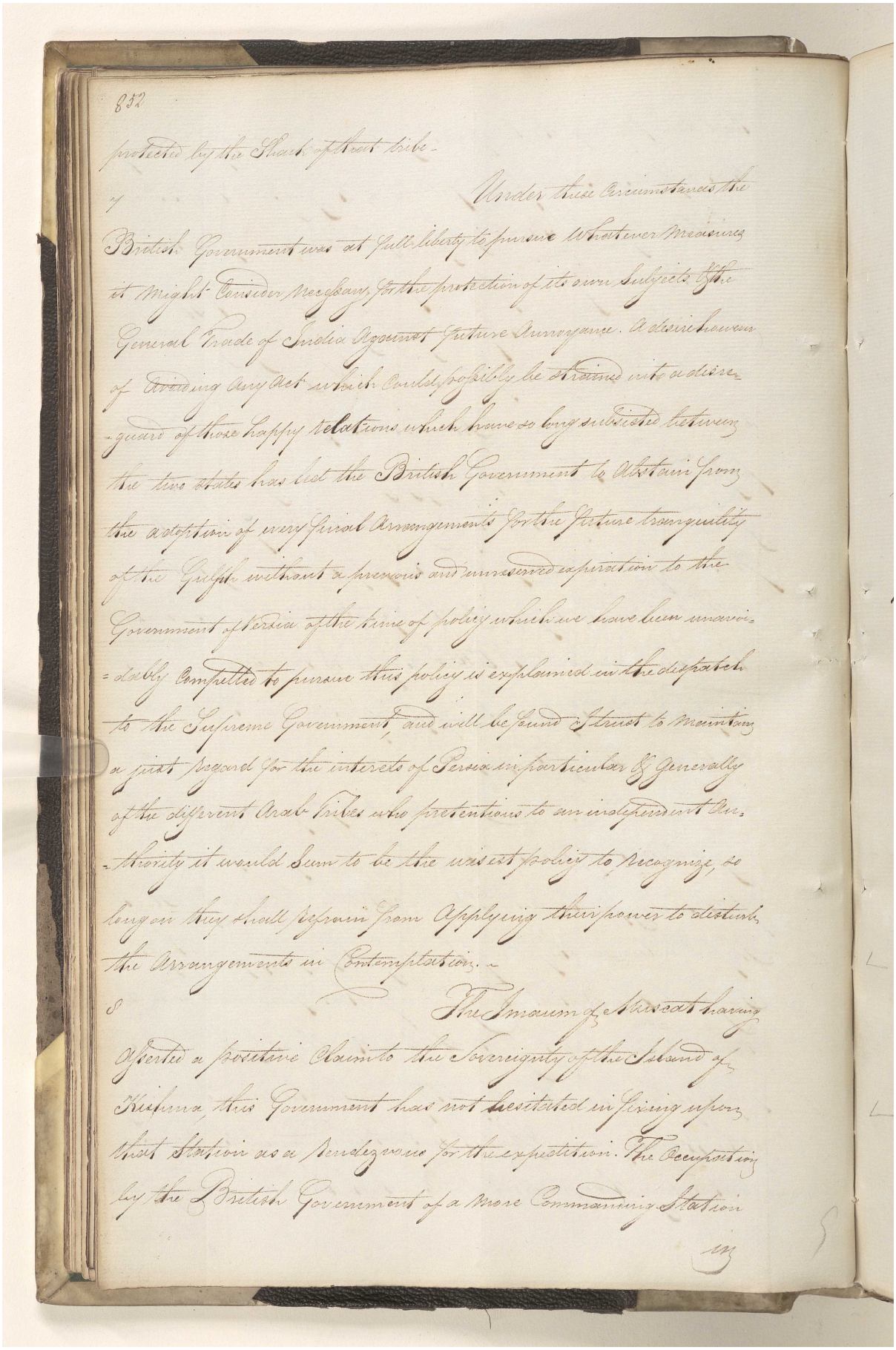
851

had been formed of the beneficial effects that would be produced by that expedition was soon proved fallacious; the Joasmee Arabs succeeded in obtaining other Boats & Vessels, & renewed their depredations with encreased Audacity. accompanied by Acts of Savage Cruelty & of Murder committed indiscriminately on Vessels & Subjects belonging to the British as well as to those of other powers even in the Indian Seas.

5 The British Government remained passive under those Multiplied Aggressions during the last five years, under a hope that they might be Checked by the Constant presence of a Marine Force in the Gulph of Persia, & that some attention would be paid to the repeated remonstrances which have been made to the Arab Chiefs, who have been the most Conspicuous in the prosecution of piracy as well in the Persian to the Arabian Side of the Gulph.

6 You must be fully aware from the foregoing a recent Application have been made by the Government of Schiraz for the restoration of a Bottella Captured by H. M. Ship Eden on the plea of her being the property of a Christian Subjects to Persia) that the influence of that Government over the Persian tribes inhabiting the Ports on the Shores & Islands of the Gulph of Persia have been Completely Annihilated since the ascendancy of the Wahabee power, & that it has not Command of the Means of Controuling those piratical habits which have been encouraged and protected

33



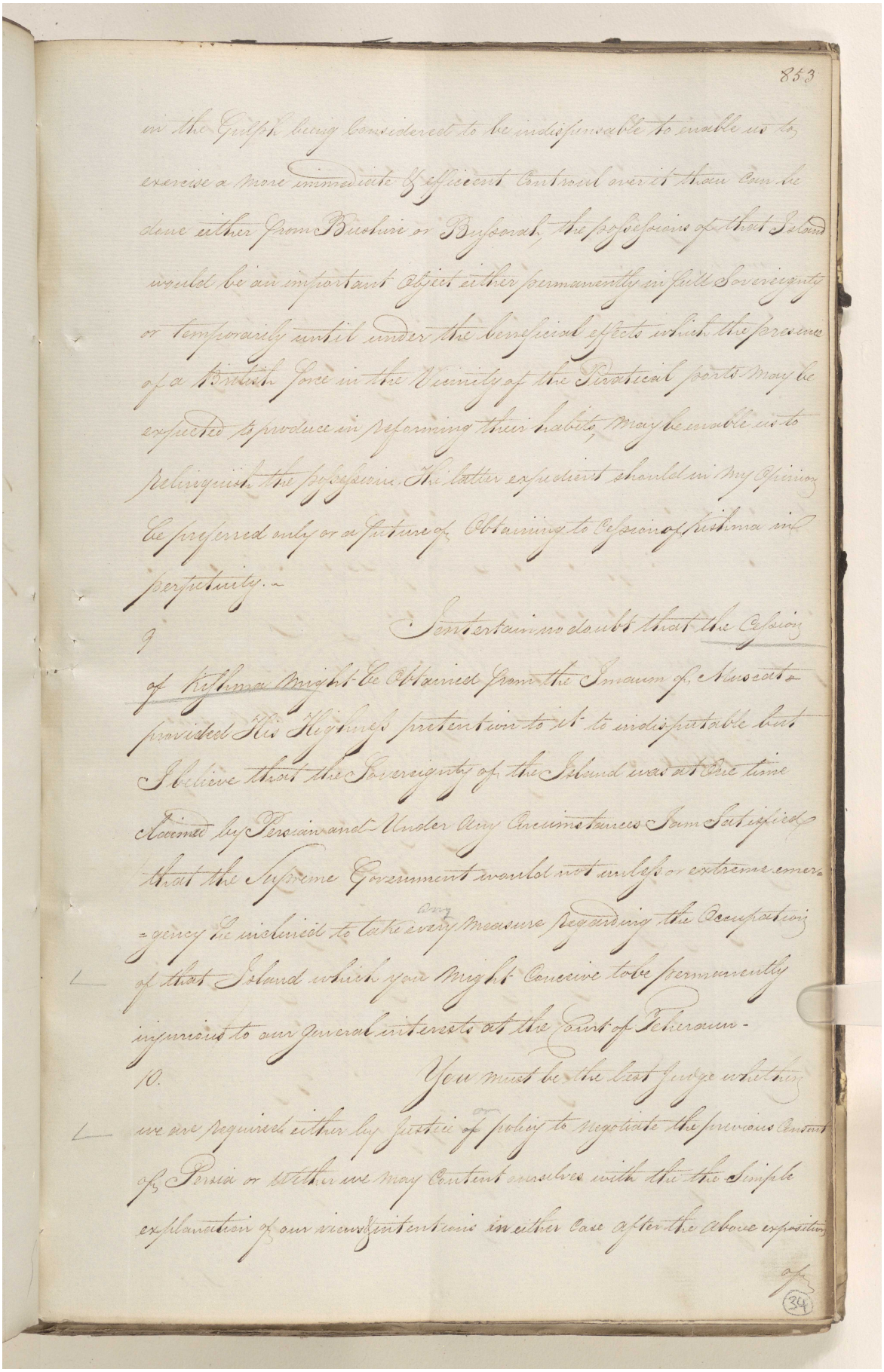
852

protected by the Shaik of that tribe.

7 Under these Circumstances the British Government was at full liberty to pursue whatever measures it might consider necessary for the protection of its own Subjects & the General Trade of India against future Annoyance. A desire however of avoiding any Act which could possibly be strained into a disre-guard of those happy relations which have so long subsisted between the two states has led the British Government to abstain from the adoption of every final Arrangements for the future tranquility of the Gulph without a previous and unreserved expiration to the Government of Persia of the time of policy which we have been unavoi-dably compelled to pursue this policy is explained in the despatch to the Supreme Government, and will be found I trust to maintain a just regard for the interests of Persia in particular & generally of the different Arab Tribes who pretentious to an independent Au-thority it would seem to be the wisest policy to recognize, so long on they shall refrain from applying their power to disturb the Arrangements in Contemplation.

8 The Imaum of Muscat having asserted a positive claim to the Sovereignty of the Island of Kishma, this Government has not hesitated in fixing upon that Station as a rendezvous for the expedition. The Occupation by the British Government of a more Commanding Station

in



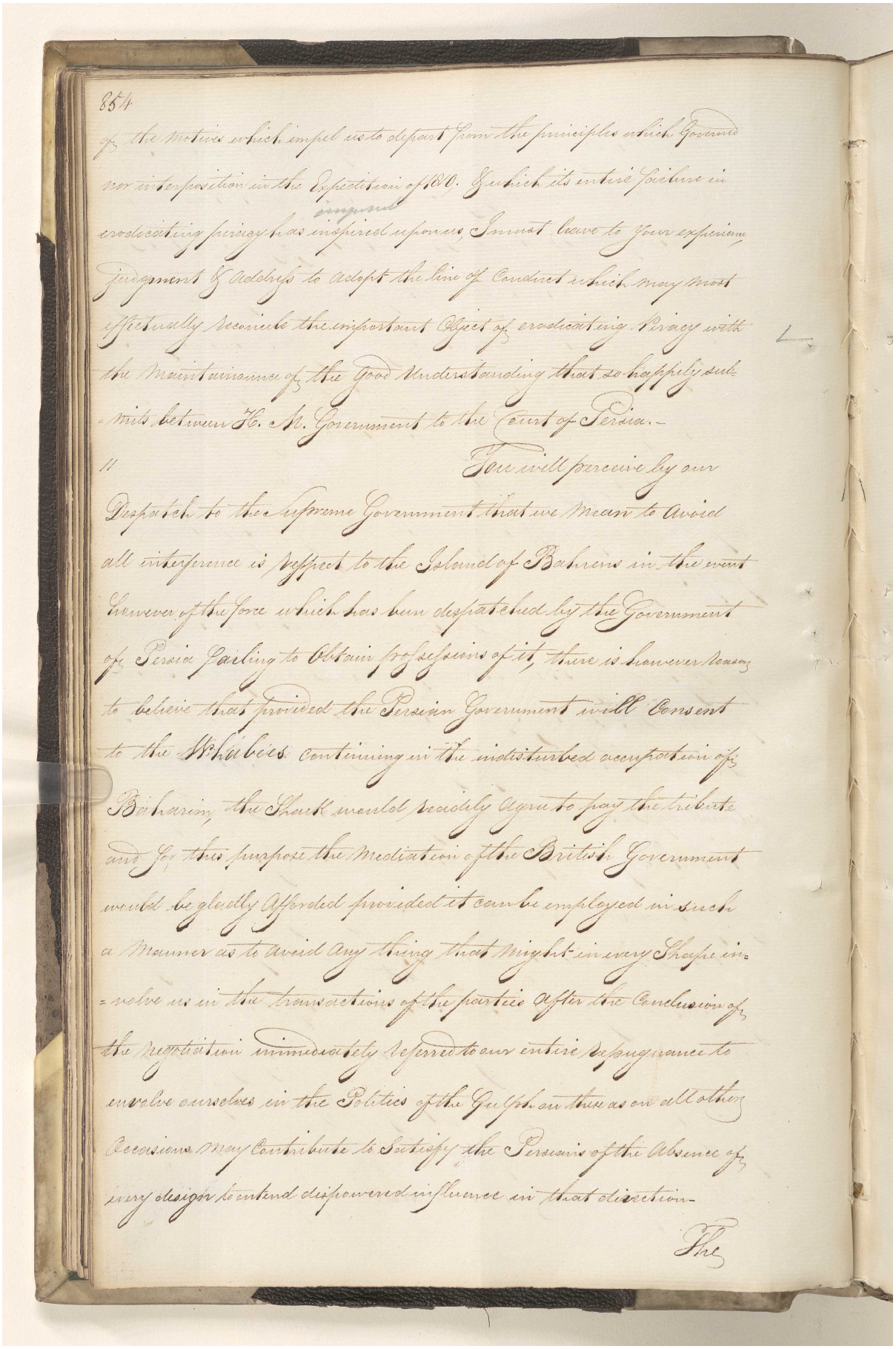
853

in the Gulph, being considered to be indispensable to enable us to exercise a more immediate & efficient Control over it than can be done either from Bushire or Byssorah, the possession of that Island would be an important object either permanently in full Sovereignty or temporarily until under the beneficial effects which the presence of a British force in the Vicinity of the Piratical ports may be expected to produce in reforming their habits, may be unable us to relinquish the possession. The latter expedient should in my Opinion be preferred only as a future of Obtaining the Cession of Kishma in perpetuity. –

9 I entertain no doubt that the Cession of Kishma might be obtained from the Imaum of Muscat provided His Highness's pretention to it be indisputable but I believe that the Sovereignty of the Island was at one time Acquired by Persia and Under Any Circumstances I am satisfied that the Supreme Government would not unless on extreme emergency be inclined to take any measure Regarding the Occupation of that Island which you might conceive to be permanently injurious to our general interests at the Court of Teheraun –

10. You must be the best Judge whether we are required either by Justice or Policy to Negotiate the previous Consent of Persia or whether we may Content ourselves with the simple explanation of our views & intentions in either case after the above exposition

of



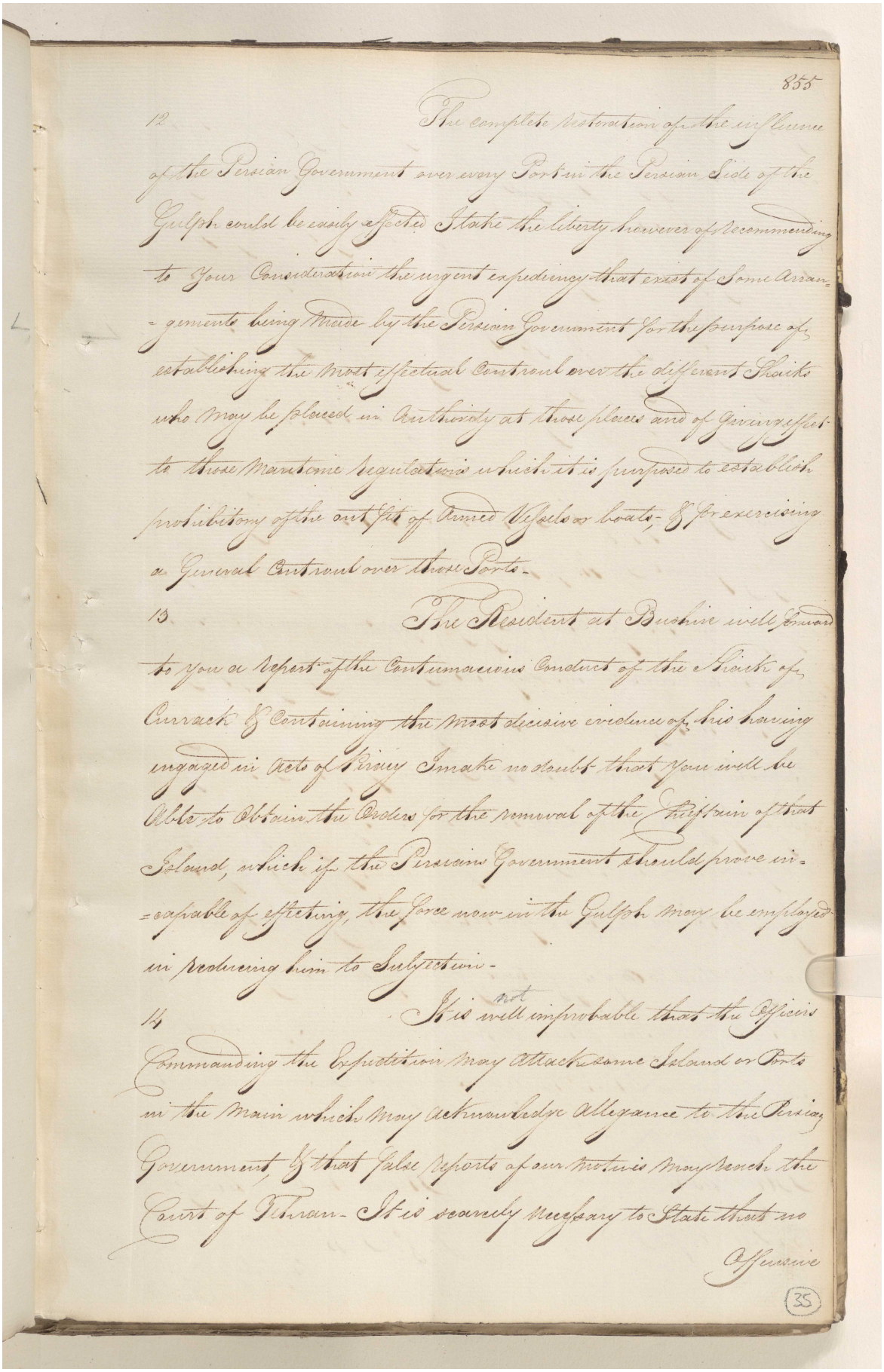
of the motives which impel us to depart from the principles which Governed nor interposition in the Expedition of 1810. & which its entire failure in erodicating piracy has inspired upon us, I must leave to your experience, judgment & address to adopt the line of Conduct which may most effectually reconcile the important Object of erodicating Piracy with the Maintainance of the Good Understanding that so happily sub=mits between H. M. Government to the Court of Persia.—

11 You will perceive by our Despatch to the Supreme Government that we mean to avoid all interference is respect to the Island of Bahrens in the event however of the force which has been despatched by the Government of Persia failing to obtain possessions of it, there is however reason to believe that provided the Persian Government will Consent to the Whabees continuing in the indisturbed occupation of Baharim, the Shark would readily agree to pay the tribute and for this purpose the Mediation of the British Government would be gladly Afforded provided it can be employed in such a Manner as to avoid any thing that might in every Shape in=volve us in the transactions of the parties after the Conclusion of the negotiation immediately referred to our entire repugnance to envolve ourselves in the Politics of the Gulph on these as on all other Occasions may Contribute to Satisfy the Persians of the Absence of every design to extend dispowered influence in that direction—

The

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



855

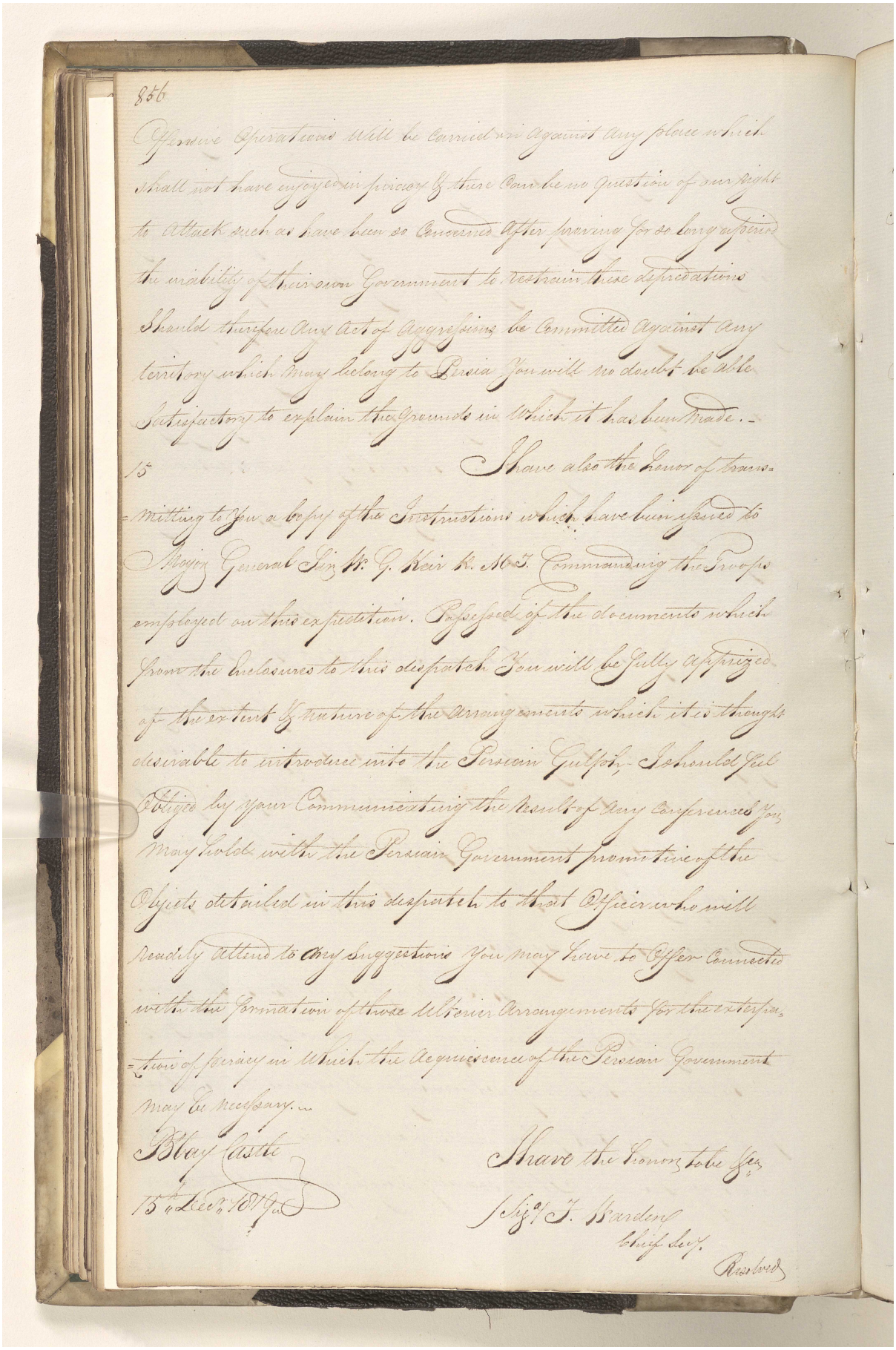
12 The complete Restoration of the influence of the Persian Government over every Port in the Persian Side of the Gulph could be easily effected I take the liberty however of recommending to Your Consideration the urgent expediency that exist of some Arrangements being made by the Persian Government for the purpose of establishing the most effectual Controul over the different Chiefs who may be placed in Authority at those places and of giving effect to those Maritime Regulations which it is proposed to establish prohibitory of the out fit of Armed Vessels or Boats- & for exercising a General Controul over those Ports-

13 The Resident at Bushire will forward to you a Report of the Contumacious Conduct of the Chief of Curruck & containing the most decisive evidence of his having engaged in Acts of Piracy I make no doubt that you will be able to obtain the Orders for the removal of the Chief from that Island, which if the Persians Government should prove incapable of effecting, the Force now in the Gulph may be employed in reducing him to Subjection-

14 It is not improbable that the Officers Commanding the Expedition may attack some Islands or Ports in the Main which may acknowledge Allegiance to the Persian Government & that false Reports of our motives may reach the Court of Tehran- It is scarcely necessary to state that no

Offensive

(35)



856

Offensive Operations will be carried on against any place which shall not have enjoyed in piracy & there can be no question of our right to attack such as have been so concerned after proving for so long a period the inability of their own Government to restrain these depredations Should therefore any act of aggressions be committed against any territory which may belong to Persia you will no doubt be able satisfactory to explain the grounds in which it has been made.—

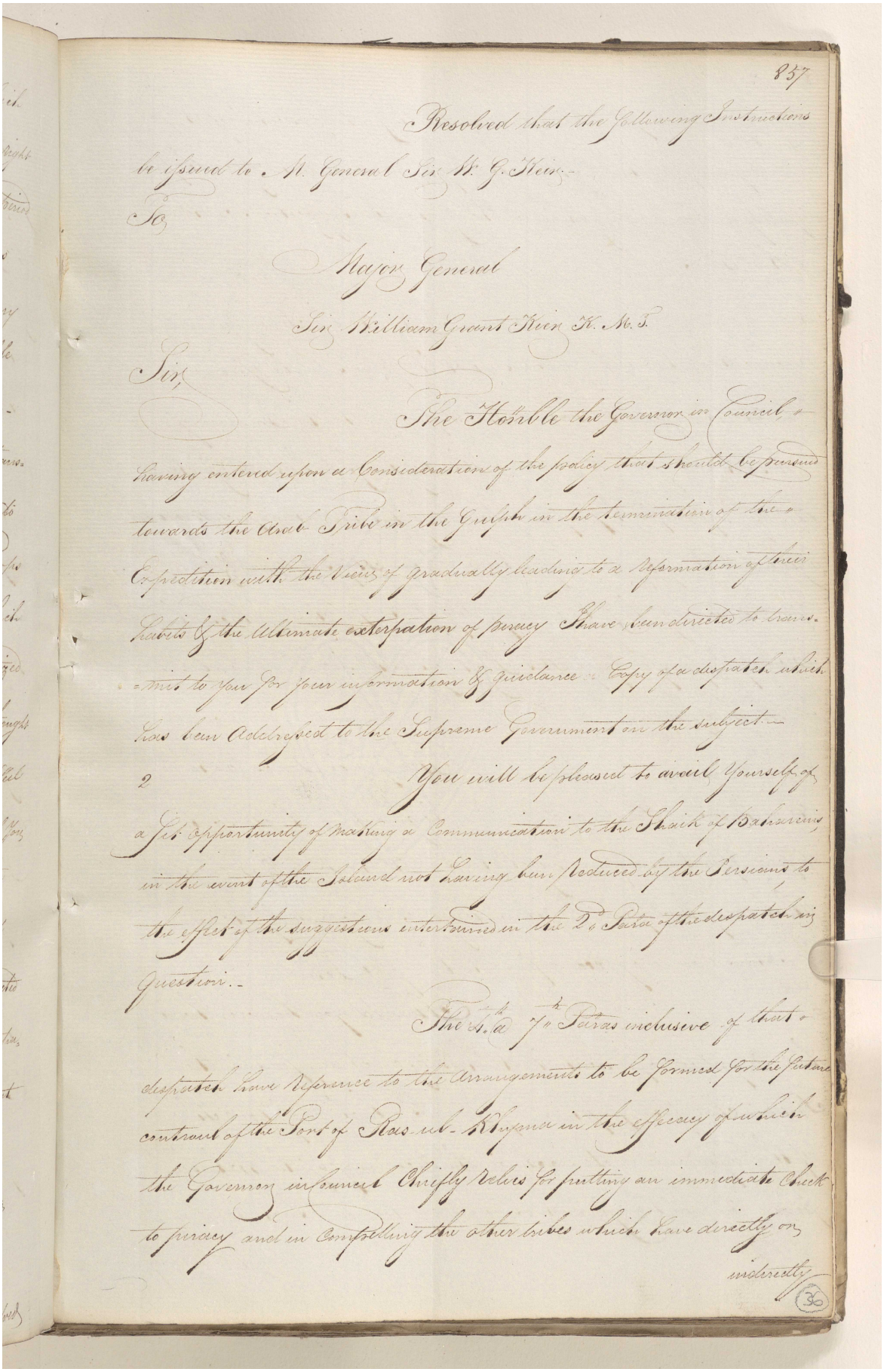
15 I have also the honor of transmitting to you a copy of the Instructions which have been issued to Major General Sir W. G. Keir K. M. T. Commanding the Troops employed on this expedition. Possessed of the documents which from the Enclosures to this despatch you will be fully apprized of the extent & nature of the arrangements which it is thought desirable to introduce into the Persian Gulph,— I should feel obliged by your communicating the result of any conferences you may hold with the Persian Government promotive of the objects detailed in this despatch to that Officer who will readily attend to any suggestions you may have to offer connected with the formation of those ulterior arrangements for the extirpation of piracy in which the acquiescence of the Persian Government may be necessary.—

Bbay Castle
15th Decr 1819

I have the honor to be &c.

(Sig.d) J. Warden
Chief Secy.

Resolved



857

Resolved that the following Instructions be issued to Maj. General Sir W. G. Keir—

To

Major General

Sir William Grant Keir K. M. S.

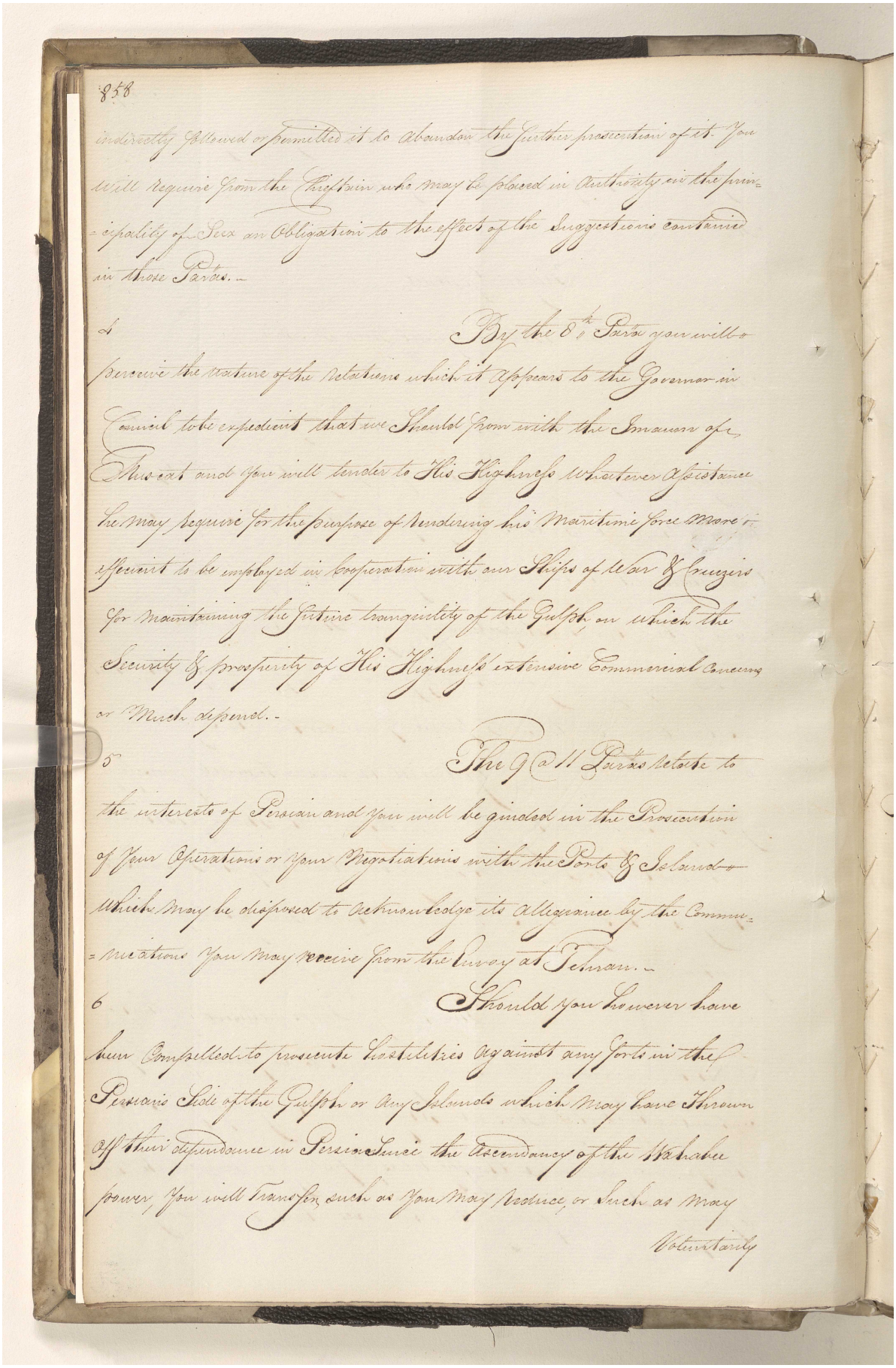
Sir,

The Honble the Governor in Council having entered upon a Consideration of the policy that should be pursued towards the Arab Tribe in the Gulph in the termination of the Expedition with the view of gradually leading to a Reformation of their habits & the ultimate extirpation of piracy Have been directed to transmit to you for your information & guidance a Copy of a dispatch which has been Addressed to the Supreme Government on the subject—

2 You will be pleased to avail Yourself of a fit opportunity of making a Communication to the Sheik of Bahareins in the event of the Island not having been reduced by the Persians to the effect of the suggestions entertained in the 2d Para of the dispatch in question—

The 5th & 7th Paras inclusive of that dispatch have Reference to the Arrangements to be formed for the future control of the Port of Ras el Khyma in the efficacy of which the Governor in Council chiefly relies for putting an immediate Check to piracy and in Compelling the other tribes which have directly or indirectly

(30)



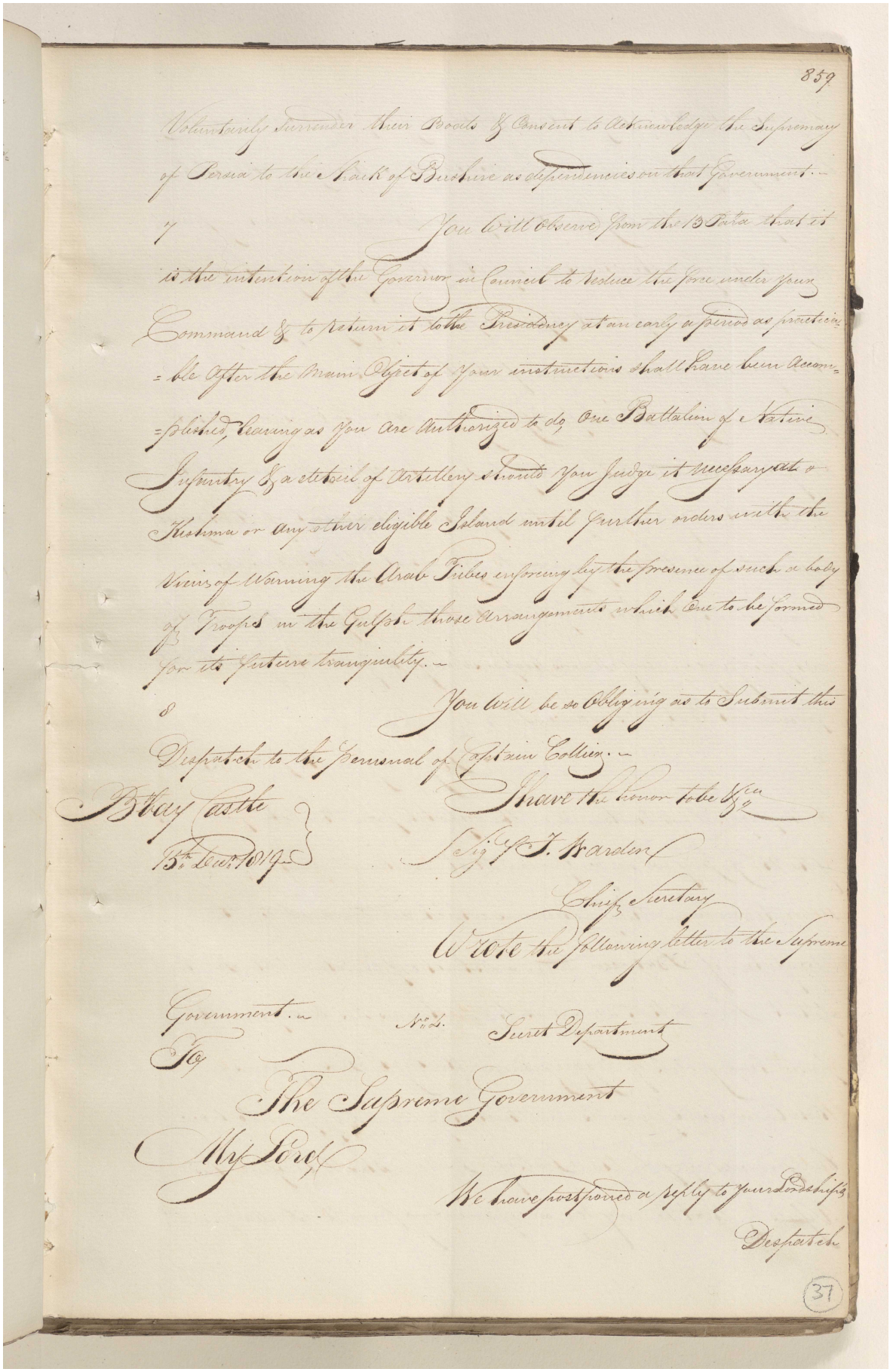
858

indirectly followed or permitted it to abandon the further prosecution of it You will require from the Chieftain who may be placed in Authority over the principality of Seer an Obligation to the effect of the Suggestions contained in those Papers.—

4 By the 8th Para you will perceive the nature of the Relations which it appears to the Governor in Council to be expedient that we Should form with the Imaum of Muscat and you will tender to His Highness whatever Assistance he may require for the purpose of rendering his Maritime force more efficient to be employed in Cooperation with our Ships of War & Cruizers for maintaining the future tranquility of the Gulph on which the Security & prosperity of His Highness extensive Commercial Concerns so much depend.—

5 The 9th & 11th Paras relate to the interests of Persian and you will be guided in the Prosecution of your Operations or your Negotiations with the Ports & Islands which may be disposed to acknowledge its Allegiance by the Communications you may receive from the Envoy at Tehran.—

6 Should you however have been Compelled to prosecute Hostilities against any Ports in the Persian Side of the Gulph or any Islands which may have Thrown off their dependance on Persia since the Ascendancy of the Wahabee power, You will Transfer such as you may Reduce, or such as may Voluntarily



Voluntarily surrender their Boats & Consent to Acknowledge the Supremacy of Persia to the Shaik of Bushire as dependencies on that Government.—

7 You will observe from the 13 Para that it is the intention of the Governor in Council to reduce the force under your Command & to return it to the Presidency at an early a period as practicable after the main Object of your instructions shall have been accomplished, leaving as you are Authorized to do, One Battalion of Native Infantry & a detail of Artillery should you judge it necessary at Kishma or any other eligible Island until further orders with the Views of Warning the Arab Tribes enforcing by the presence of such a body of Troops in the Gulph those Arrangements which are to be formed for its future tranquility.—

8 You will be so Obliging as to Submit this Despatch to the perusal of Captain Collier.—

I have the honor to be &c.

Bbay Castle
15th Decr 1819

Sig.d J. Warden
Chief Secretary

Wrote the following letter to the Supreme Government.—

No. 4. Secret Department

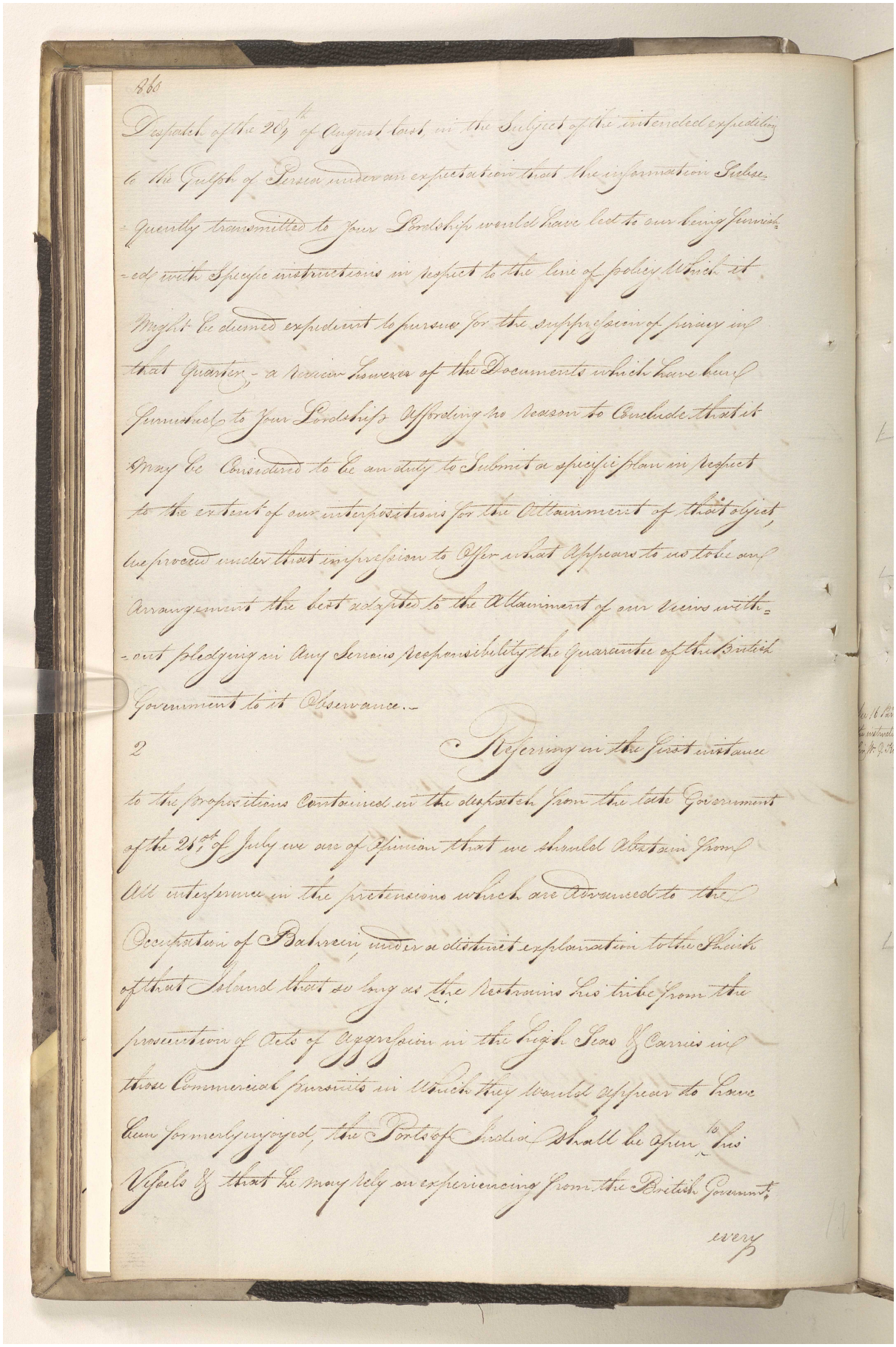
To

The Supreme Government

My Lord

We have postponed a reply to your Lordship's Despatch

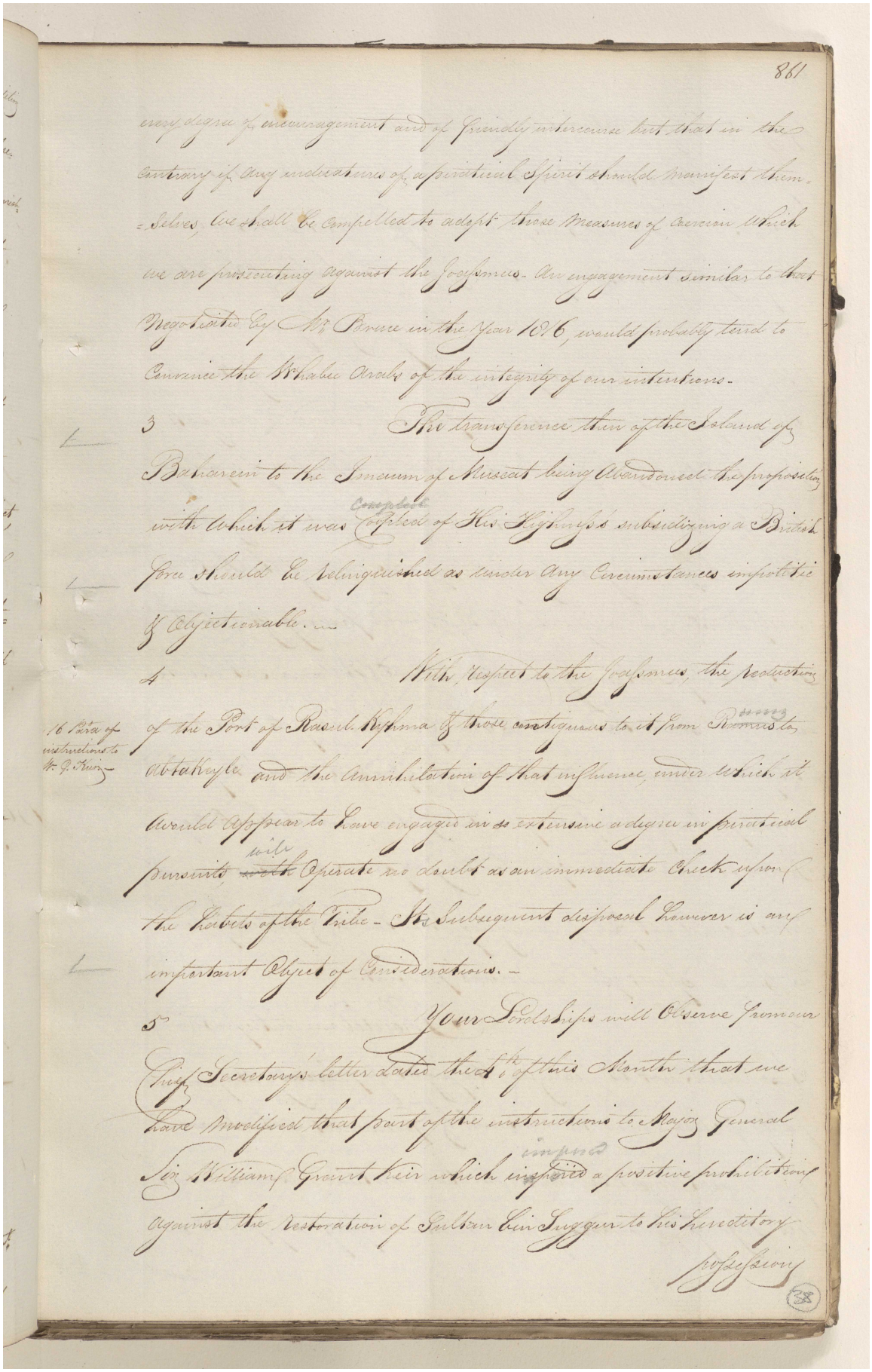
37



866

Despatch of the 20th of August last on the Subject of the intended expedition to the Gulph of Persia under an expectation that the information subsequently transmitted to your Lordship would have led to our being furnished with Specific instructions in respect to the line of policy which it might be deemed expedient to pursue for the suppression of piracy in that Quarter - a perusal however of the Documents which have been furnished to your Lordship affording no reason to conclude that it may be considered to be an duty to submit a specific plan in respect to the extent of our interpositions for the attainment of that object, we proceed under that impression to offer what appears to us to be an arrangement the best adapted to the attainment of our views without pledging in any Service responsibility the guarantee of the British Government to its observance -

2 Referring in the first instance to the propositions contained in the dispatch from the late Government of the 25th of July we are of opinion that we should abstain from all interference in the pretensions which are advanced to the occupation of Bahreen under a distinct explanation to the Sheik of that Island that so long as he restrains his tribe from the prosecution of acts of aggression in the high Seas & carries on those Commercial pursuits in which they would appear to have been formerly employed, the Ports of India shall be open to his Vessels & that he may rely on experiencing from the British Government every



every degree of encouragement and of friendly intercourse but that in the contrary if any indicatures of a piratical Spirit should manifest them=selves, we shall be compelled to adopt those measures of coercion which we are prosecuting against the Joasmees. An engagement similar to that negotiated by Mr Bruce in the year 1816, would probably tend to convince the Whabee Arabs of the integrity of our intentions.

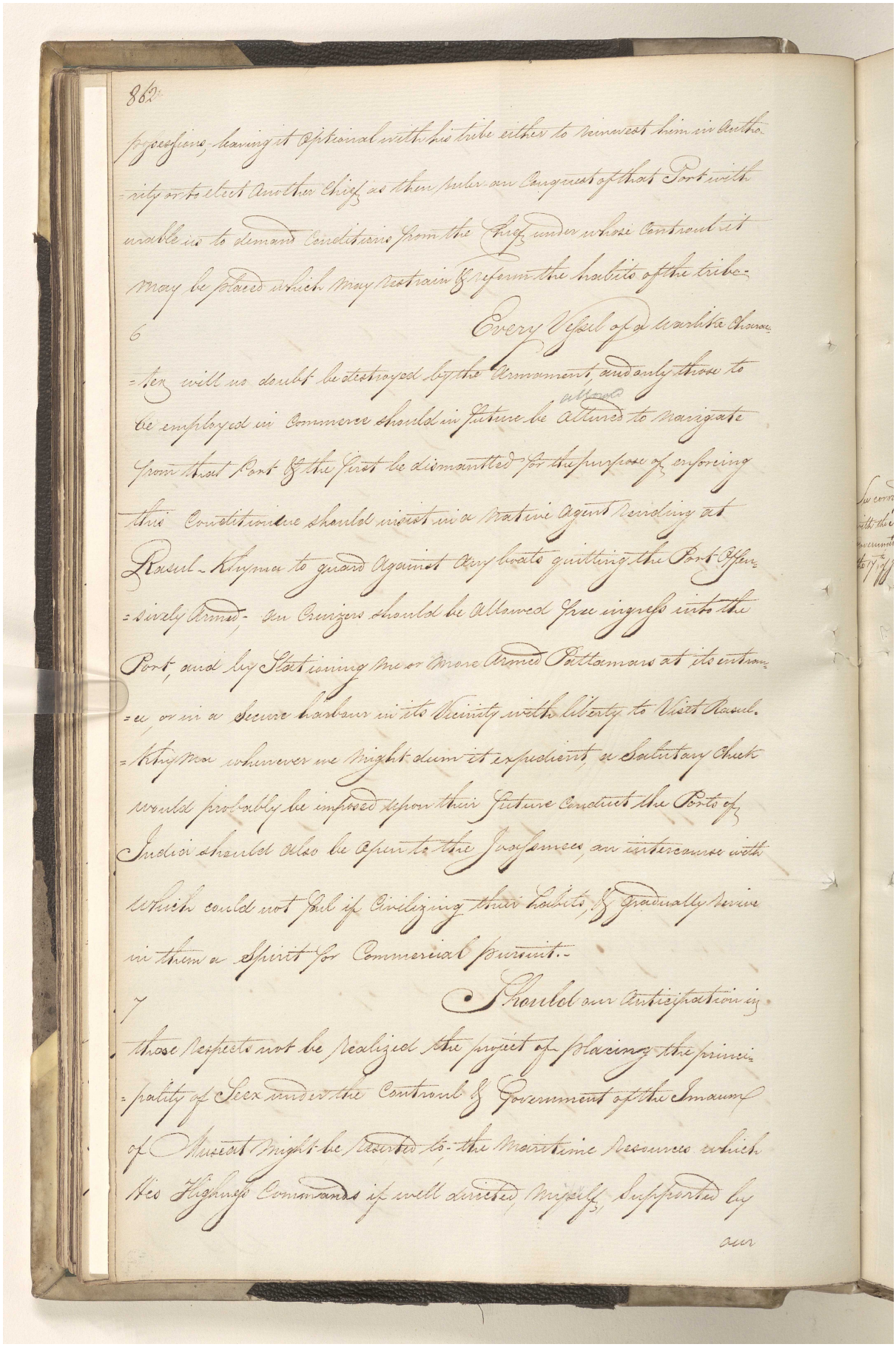
3 The transference then of the Island of Baharein to the Imaum of Muscat being abandoned the proposition with which it was coupled of His Highness's subsidizing a British force should be relinquished as under any circumstances impolitic & objectionable.

4 With respect to the Joasmees, the reduction of the Port of Rasul Kyhma & those contiguous to it from Ramus to Abtakeyle and the annihilation of that influence under which it would appear to have engaged in so extensive a degree in piratical pursuits will operate no doubt as an immediate check upon the habits of the Tribe. Its subsequent disposal however is an important object of considerations.

16 Para of instructions to W. G. Keir

5 Your Lordships will observe from our Chief Secretary's letter dated the 4th of this Month that we have modified that part of the instructions to Major General Sir William Grant Keir which imposed a positive prohibition against the restoration of Sultan bin Suggur to his hereditary possession

38



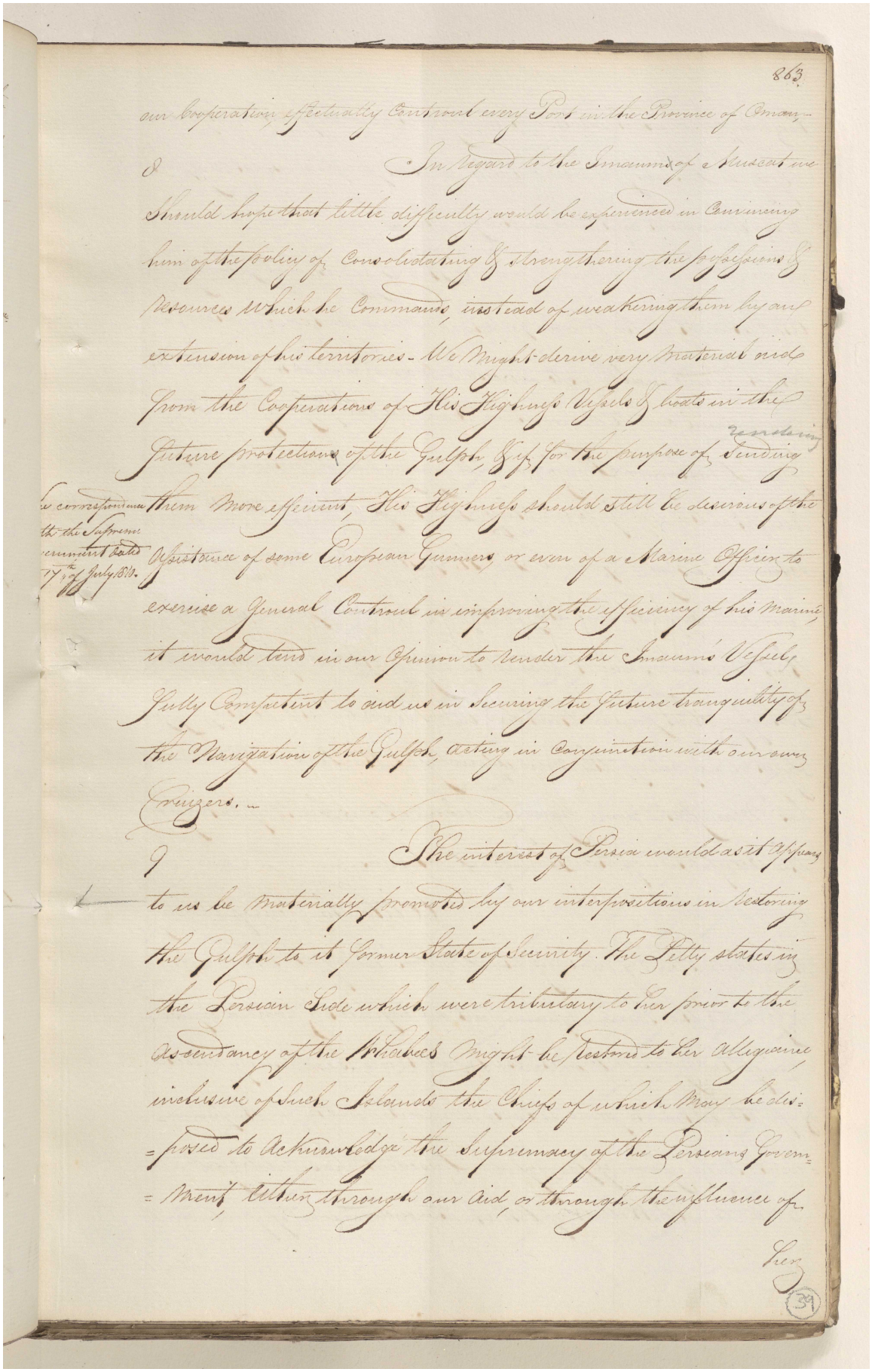
86

possessions, leaving it optional with his tribe either to reinvest him in Authority or to elect Another Chief as their ruler on Conquest of that Port with unable is to demand Conditions from the Chief under whose Command it may be placed which may restrain & reform the habits of the tribe.

6 Every Vessel of a warlike Character will no doubt be destroyed by the Armament, and only those to be employed in Commerce should in future be allowed to navigate from that Port & the first be dismantled for the purpose of enforcing this Condition one should consist in a Native Agent residing at Rasul Khyma to guard against any boats quitting the Port effectively Armed. an Cruizers should be Allowed free ingress into the Port, and by Stationing one or more Armed Pattamars at its entrance or in a Secure harbour in its Vicinity with liberty to visit Rasul Khyma whenever we might deem it expedient a Salutary Check would probably be imposed upon their future Conduct the Ports of Indies should also be open to the Joasmees an intercourse with which could not fail of Civilizing their habits & gradually revive in them a Spirit for Commercial pursuit.

7 Should our Anticipations in those respects not be realized the project of placing the principality of Seeb under the Control & Government of the Imaum of Muscat might be resorted to. the Maritime Resources which His Highness Commands if well directed might be supported by

asse



our Cooperation effectually Controul every Port in the Province of Oman.—

8 In regard to the Imaum of Muscat we should hope that little difficulty would be experienced in Convincing him of the policy of Consolidating & strengthening the possessions & resources which he Commands, instead of weakening them by an extension of his territories. We might derive very material aid from the Cooperations of His Highness Vessels & boats in the future protection of the Gulph, & if for the purpose of rendering them more efficient, His Highness should still be desirous of the Assistance of some European Gunners, or even of a Marine Officer to exercise a General Controul in improving the efficiency of his Marine, it would tend in our Opinion to render the Imaum's Vessel fully Competent to aid us in Securing the future tranquility of the Navigation of the Gulph, acting in Conjunction with our own Cruizers.—

[illegible] correspondence [illegible] the Supreme [illegible]ernment dated [illegible] 17th of July 1810.

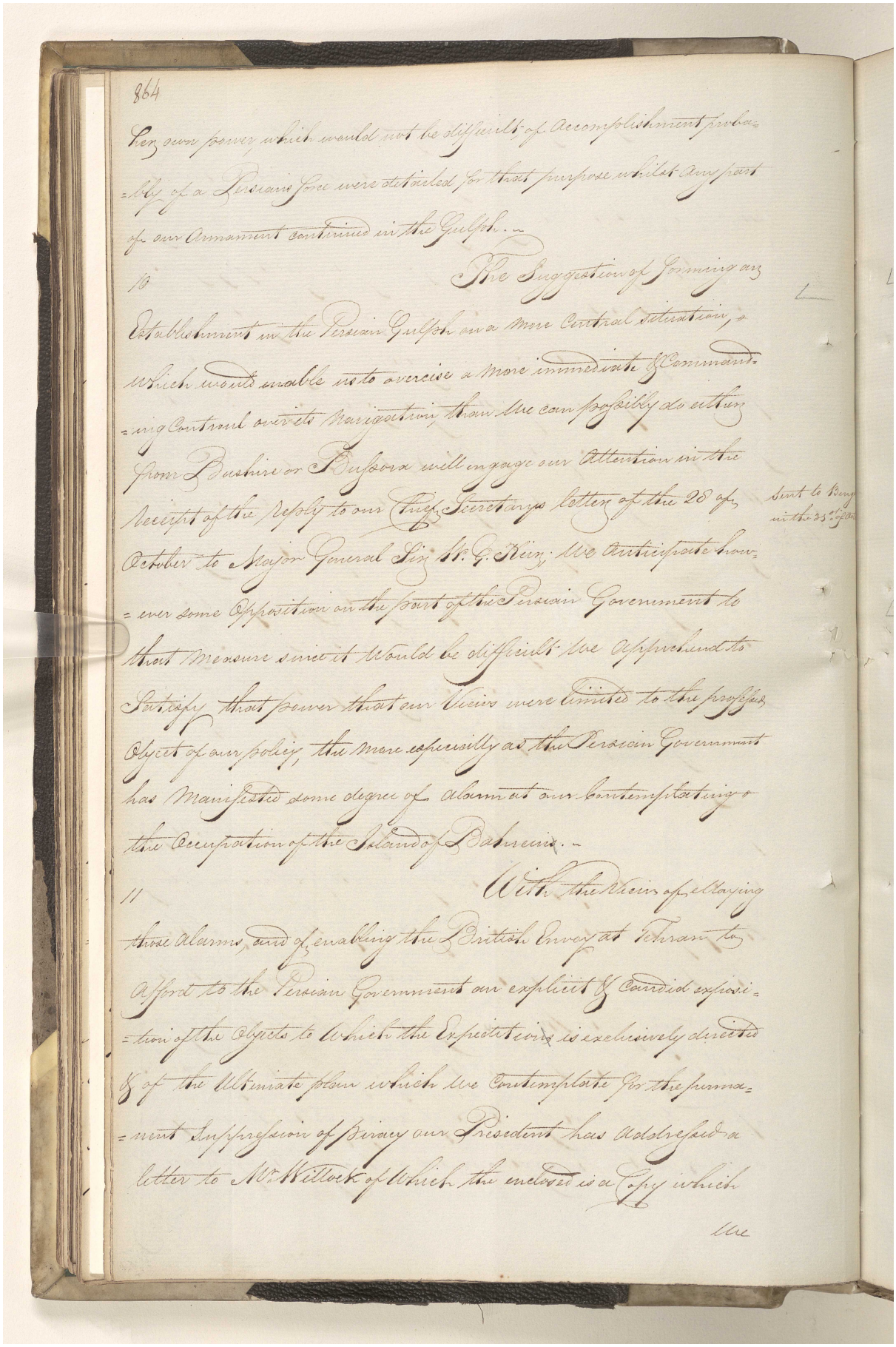
9 The interest of Persia would as it appears to us be materially promoted by our interpositions in restoring the Gulph to it former State of Security. The Petty states in the Persian Side which were tributary to her prior to the ascendancy of the Whabees might be restored to her Allegiance inclusive of such Islands the Chiefs of which may be dis=posed to Acknowledge the Supremacy of the Persians Govern=ment, either through our aid, or through the influence of

her

39

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



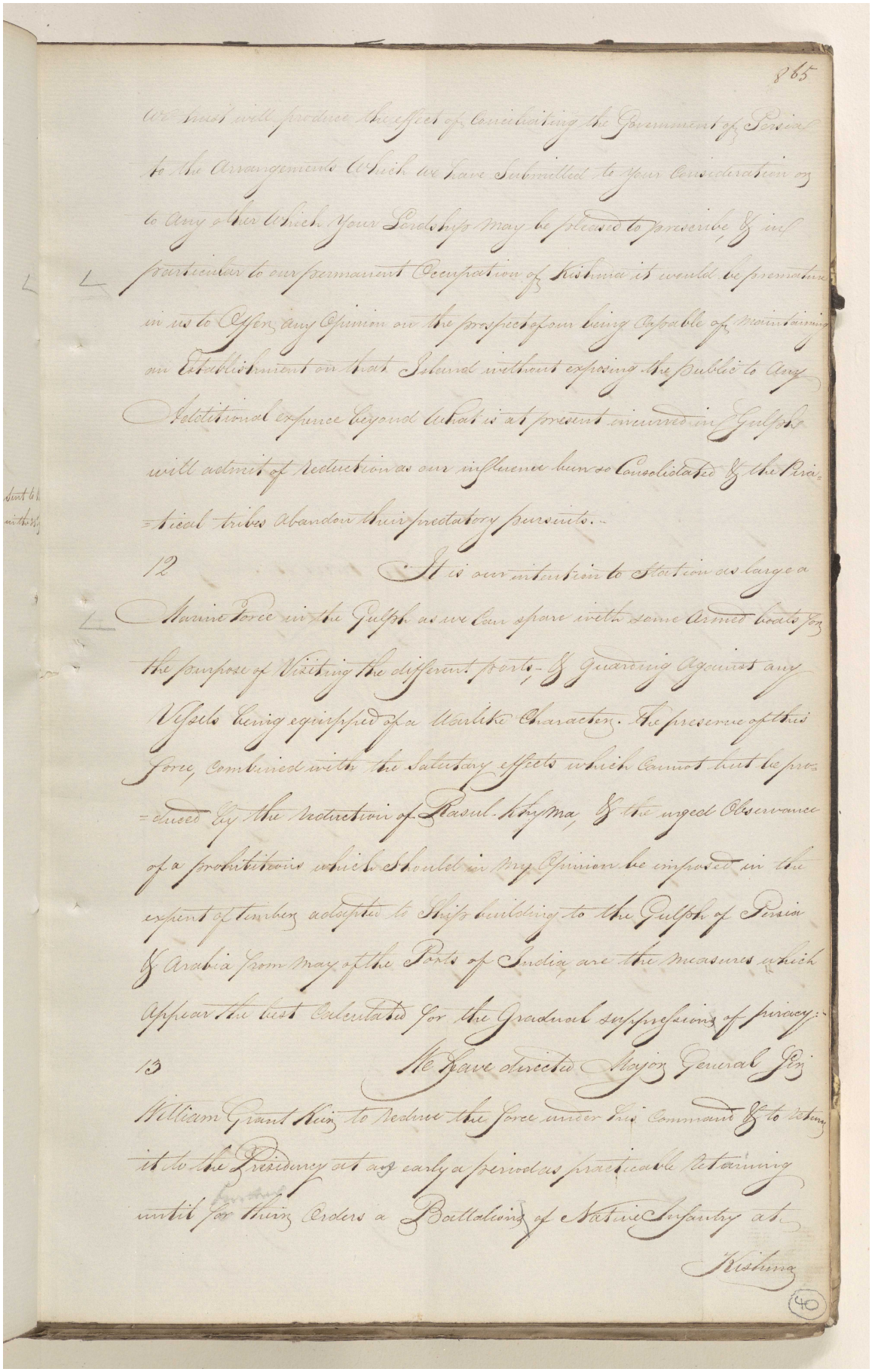
her own power which would not be difficult of accomplishment proba=
=bly of a Persian force were detailed for that purpose whilst any part
of our Armament continued in the Gulph. –

10 The Suggestion of forming an
Establishment in the Persian Gulph on a more Central situation, o
which would enable us to overcise a more immediate & Command=
=ing Controul over its Navigation than we can possibly do either
from Bushire or Bussora will engage our Attention in the
Receipt of the Reply to our Chief Secretary's letter of the 28 of
October to Major General Sir W. G. Keir. We Anticipate how=
=ever some Opposition on the part of the Persian Government to
that Measure since it would be difficult we apprehend to
Satisfy that power that our Views were limited to the professed
Object of our policy, the more especially as the Persian Government
has Manifested some degree of alarm at our Contemplating o
the Occupation of the Island of Bahrein. –

Sent to Bengal in the 35th of Oct

11 With the Views of Maying
those alarms, and of enabling the British Envoy at Tehran to
Afford to the Persian Government an explicit & Candid exposi=
=tion of the Objects to which the Expeditions is exclusively directed
& of the Ultimate plan which we Contemplate for the perma=
=nent Suppression of Piracy our President has Addressed a
letter to Mr. Willock of which the enclosed is a Copy which

we



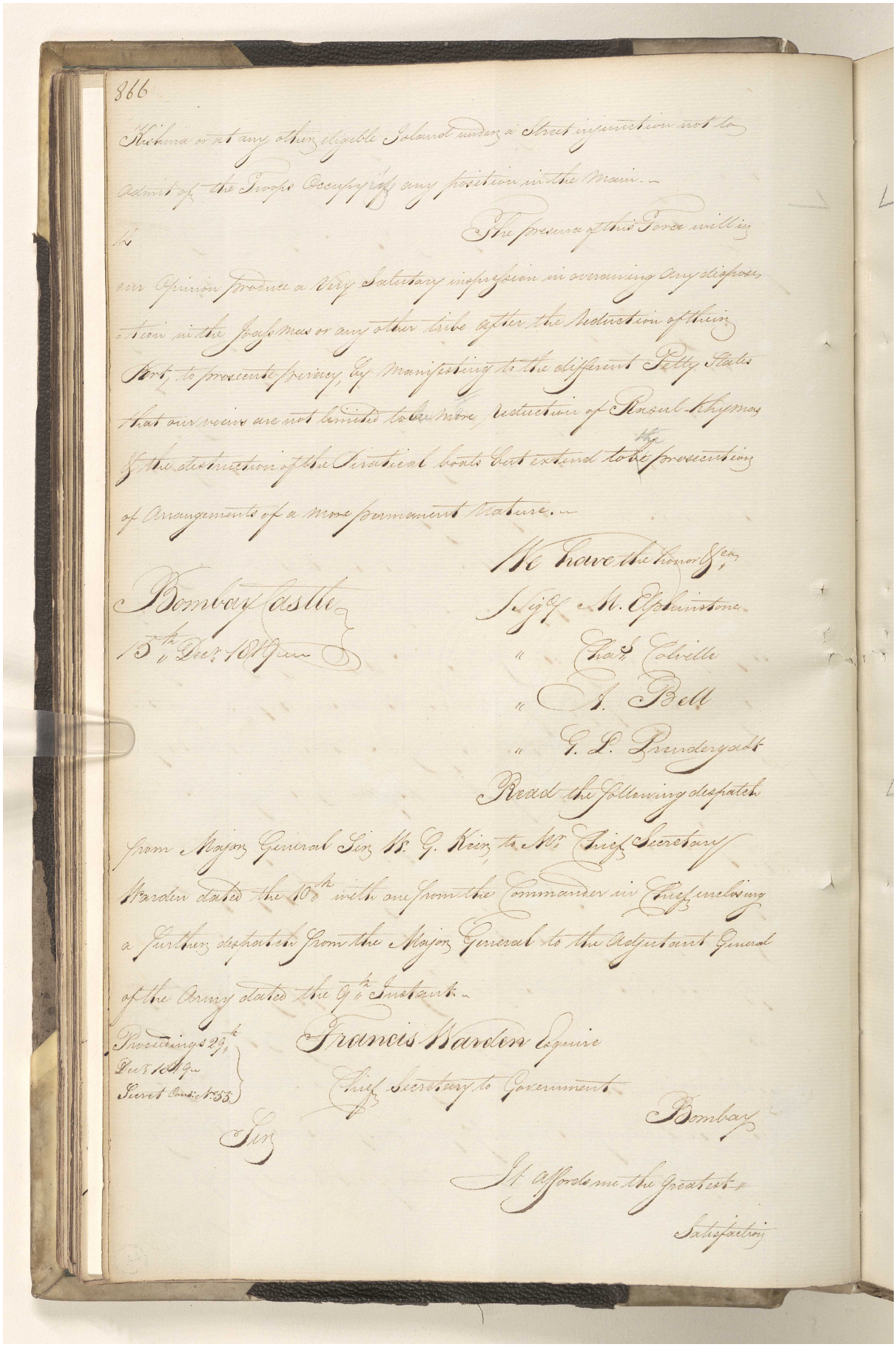
865

We trust will produce the effect of conciliating the Government of Persia to the Arrangements which we have submitted to your consideration or to any other which Your Lordships may be pleased to prescribe & in front to our permanent Occupation of Kishma it would be premature in us to offer any Opinion on the prospect of your being capable of maintaining an Establishment on that Island without exposing the public to any additional expence beyond what is at present incurred in Gulph will admit of reduction as our influence here so Consolidated & the Piratical tribes abandon their predatory pursuits.

12 It is our intention to Station as large a Marine Force in the Gulph as we can spare with a some Armed boats for the purpose of Visiting the different ports & Guarding against any Vessels being equipped of a Warlike Character. The presence of this Force, Combined with the Salutary effects which cannot but be produced by the destruction of Rasul-khyma & the urged Observance of a prohibition which should in my Opinion be imposed on the export of timber adopted to Ship building to the Gulph of Persia & Arabia from any of the Ports of India are the measures which appear the best Calculated for the Gradual suppression of piracy.

13 We have directed Major General Sir William Grant Knt to reduce the force under his Command & to return it to the Presidency at as early a period as practicable retaining until for their Orders a Battalion of Native Infantry at Kishma

(40)



866

Rhima or not any other eligible Island under a Street injunction not to
admit of the Troops occupying any position in the Main. —

The presence of this Force will in
our Opinion produce a very Salutary impression in overawing any disposi-
tion in the Joasmees or any other tribe after the destruction of their
Fort, to prosecute piracy by manifesting to the different Petty States
that our views are not limited to the mere destruction of Rasool Khyma
& the destruction of the Piratical boats but extend to the prosecuting
of Arrangements of a more permanent nature. —

We have the honor &c
Sig.d M. Elphinstone
" Chas Colville
" J. Bell
" G. L. Prendergast

Bombay Castle
15th Dec.r 1809 Gen.

Read the following despatch
from Major General Sir W.m G. Keir to the Sec.y Chief Secretary
Warden dated the 8th with one from the Commander in Chief enclosing
a further despatch from the Major General to the Adjutant General
of the Army dated the 6th Instant. —

Francis Warden Esquire
Chief Secretary to Government

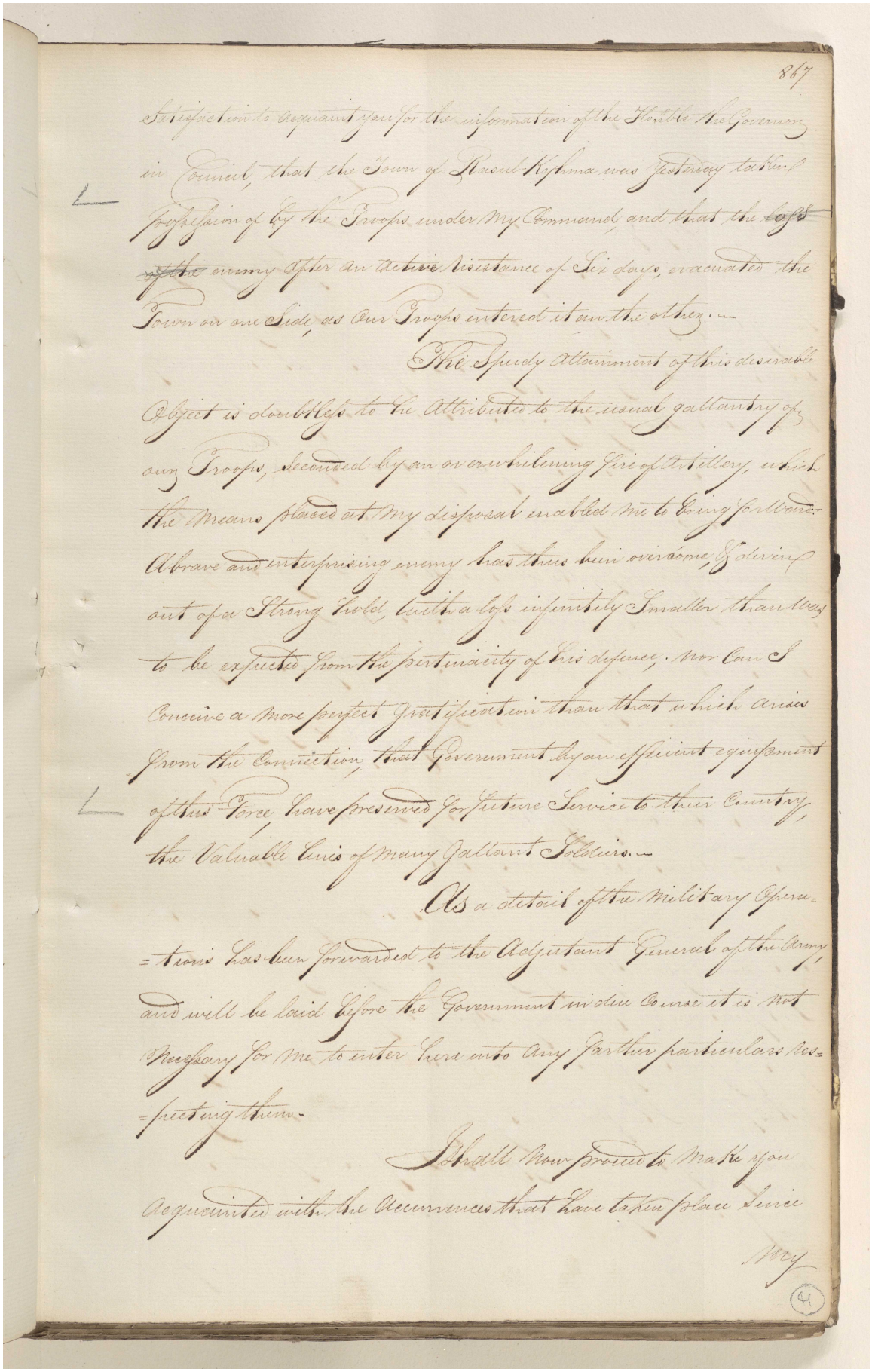
Bombay

Sir

Receiving 29th
Dec.r 1809
Secret Cons.n 55

I have the honor to inform you that I have received your letter of the 6th Instant, and I am glad to find that the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph have met with your approbation. I am also glad to find that the Commander in Chief has been pleased to approve of the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph. I have the honor to inform you that I have received your letter of the 6th Instant, and I am glad to find that the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph have met with your approbation. I am also glad to find that the Commander in Chief has been pleased to approve of the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph. I have the honor to inform you that I have received your letter of the 6th Instant, and I am glad to find that the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph have met with your approbation. I am also glad to find that the Commander in Chief has been pleased to approve of the measures which I have taken for the suppression of piracy in the Persian Gulph.

It affords me the greatest
Satisfaction



867

Satisfaction to acquaint you for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council, that the Town of Ras ul Kyhma was Yesterday taken possession of by the Troops under My Command, and that the Enemy after an active resistance of Six days, evacuated the Town on one Side, as our Troops entered it on the other.—

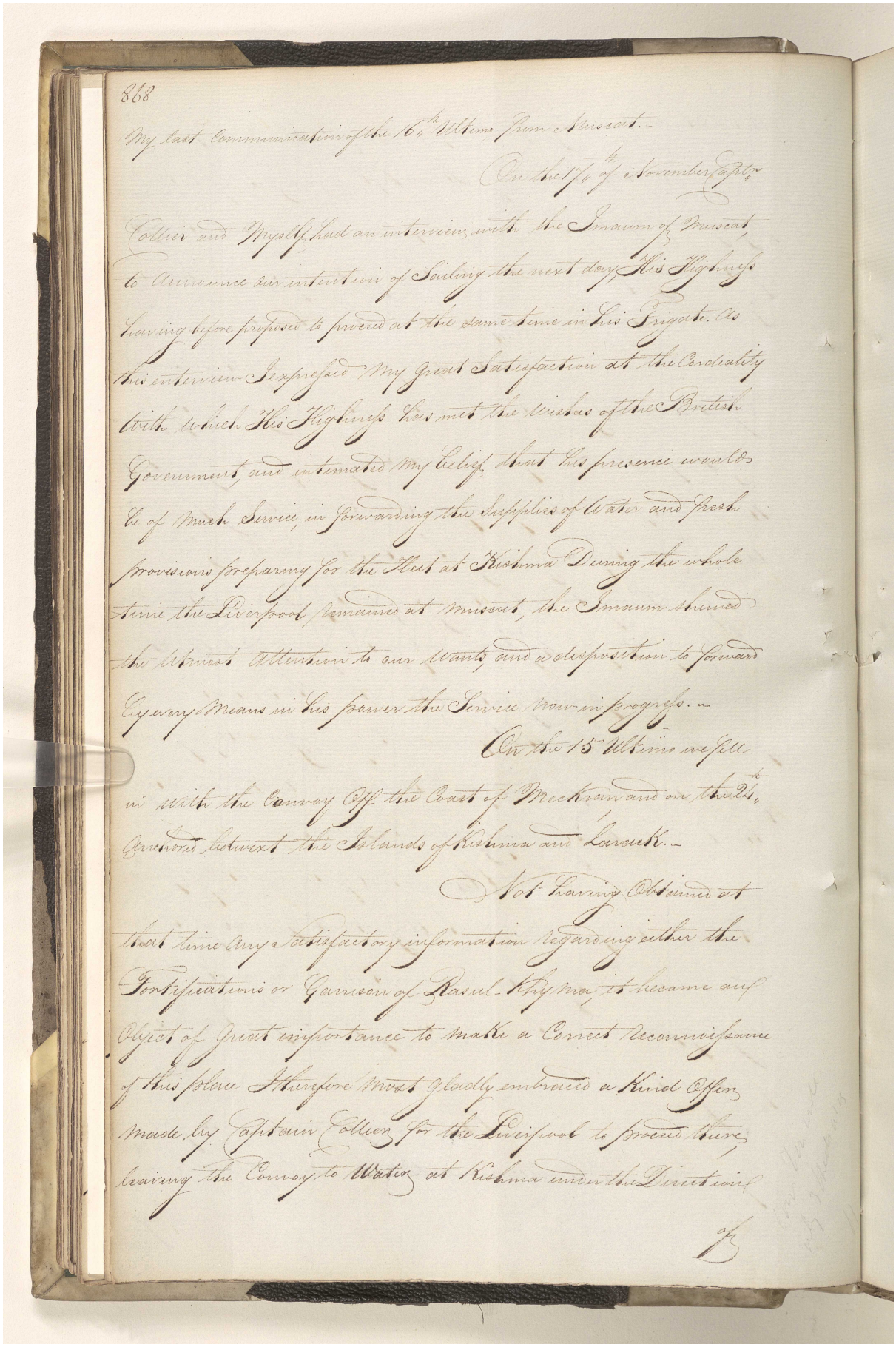
The Speedy Attainment of this desirable Object is alone to be attributed to the usual gallantry of our Troops, seconded by an overwhelming Fire of Artillery, which the Means placed at My Disposal enabled me to bring to bear.— A brave and enterprising enemy has thus been overcome, driven out of a Strong Hold, with a loss infinitely Smaller than was to be expected from the pertinacity of his defence; Nor can I Conceive a more perfect Gratification than that which arises from the Conviction, that Government by an efficient equipment of this Force, have preserved for future Service to their Country, the Valuable Lives of many Gallant Soldiers.—

As a detail of the Military Operations has been forwarded to the Adjutant General of the Army and will be laid before the Government in due Course it is not necessary for me to enter here into any further particulars respecting them.

I shall now proceed to make you acquainted with the Occurrences that have taken place since

May

(41)



868

My last Communication of the 16th Ultimo from Muscat.—

On the 17th of November Captn Collier and Myself had an interview with the Imaum of Muscat, to Announce our intention of Sailing the next day, His Highness having before proposed to proceed at the same time in his Frigate. At this interview I expressed My Great Satisfaction at the Cordiality with which His Highness has met the Wishes of the British Government, and intimated My belief that his presence would be of much Service in forwarding the Supplies of Water and Fresh provisions preparing for the Fleet at Kishma During the whole time the Liverpool remained at Muscat, the Imaum shewed the utmost attention to our Wants, and a disposition to forward by every Means in his power the Service now in progress.—

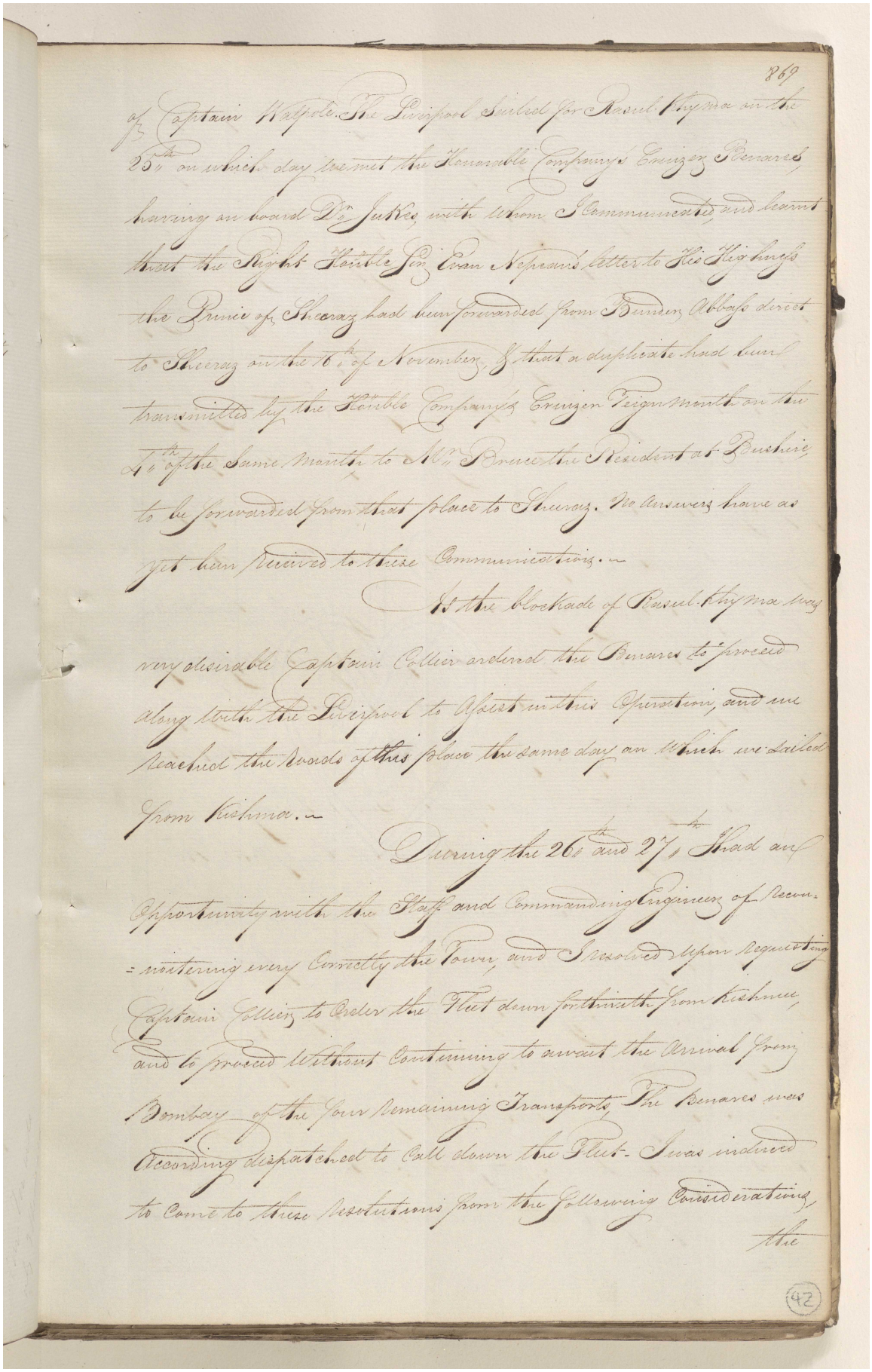
On the 15 Ultimo we fell in with the Convoy Off the Coast of Mackran and on the 21st Anchored between the Islands of Kishma and Larack.—

Not having Obtained at that time any satisfactory information Regarding either the Fortifications or Garrison of Rasul Khyma it became an Object of Great importance to make a Correct Reconnoissance of this place I therefore most gladly embraced a Kind Offer made by Captain Collier for the Liverpool to proceed there leaving the Convoy to Water at Kishma under the Direction

of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



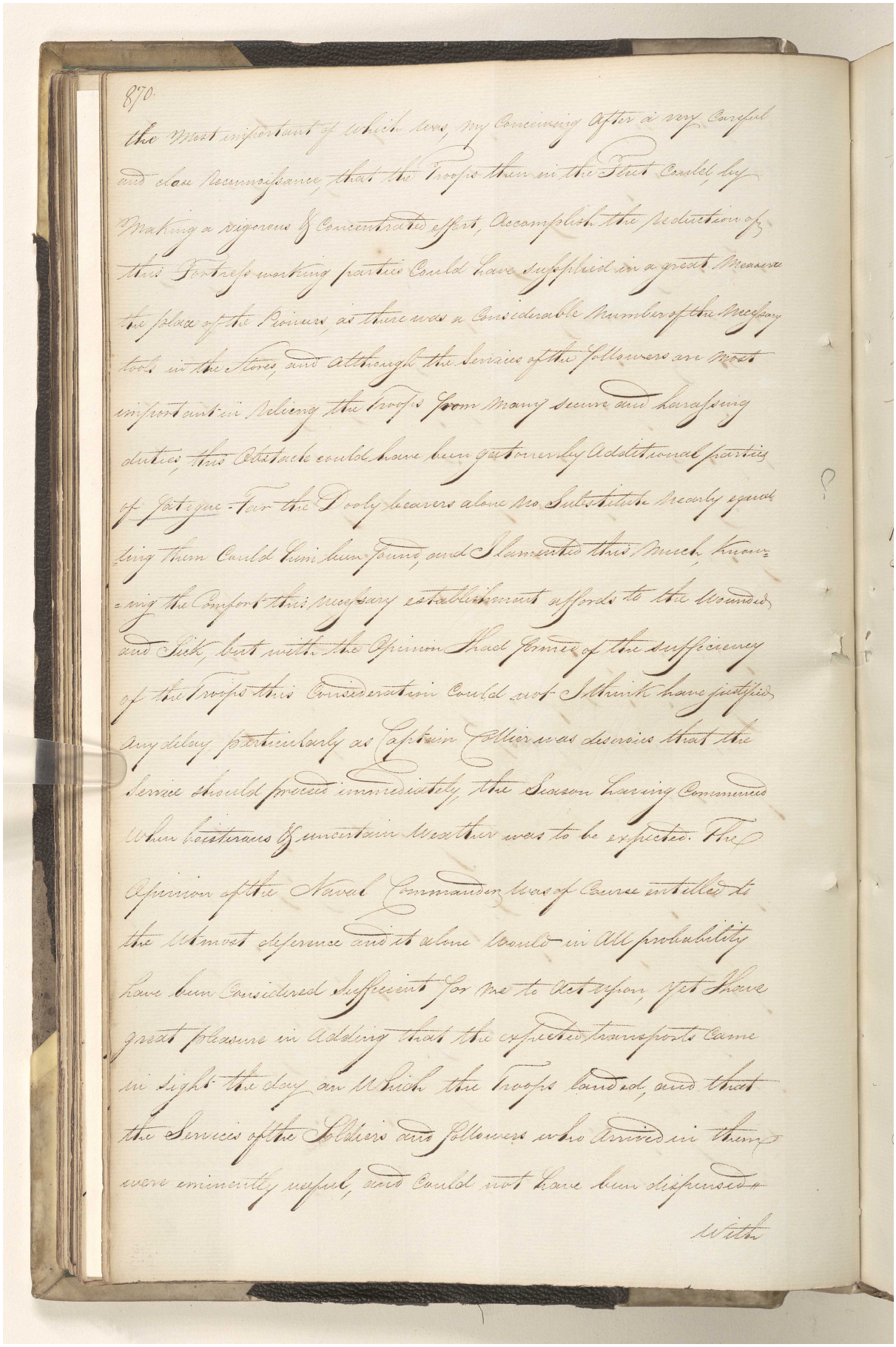
869

of Captain Walpole. The Dispatch Sailed for Rasul Khyma on the 25th on which day we met the Honorable Company's Cruizer Benares having on board Mr Jukes with whom I Communicated and learnt that the Right Honble Sir Evan Nepeans letter to His Highness the Prince of Sheeraz had been forwarded from Bunder Abbas direct to Sheeraz on the 6th of November, & that a duplicate had been transmitted by the Honble Company's Cruizer Teignmouth on the 1st of the same Month to Mr Bruce the Resident at Bushire to be forwarded from that place to Sheeraz. No Answers have as yet been received to these Communications.—

On the blockade of Rasul Khyma being very desirable Captain Collier ordered the Benares to proceed along with the Dispatch to assist in this Operation, and we reached the Roads of this place the same day on which we sailed from Kishma.—

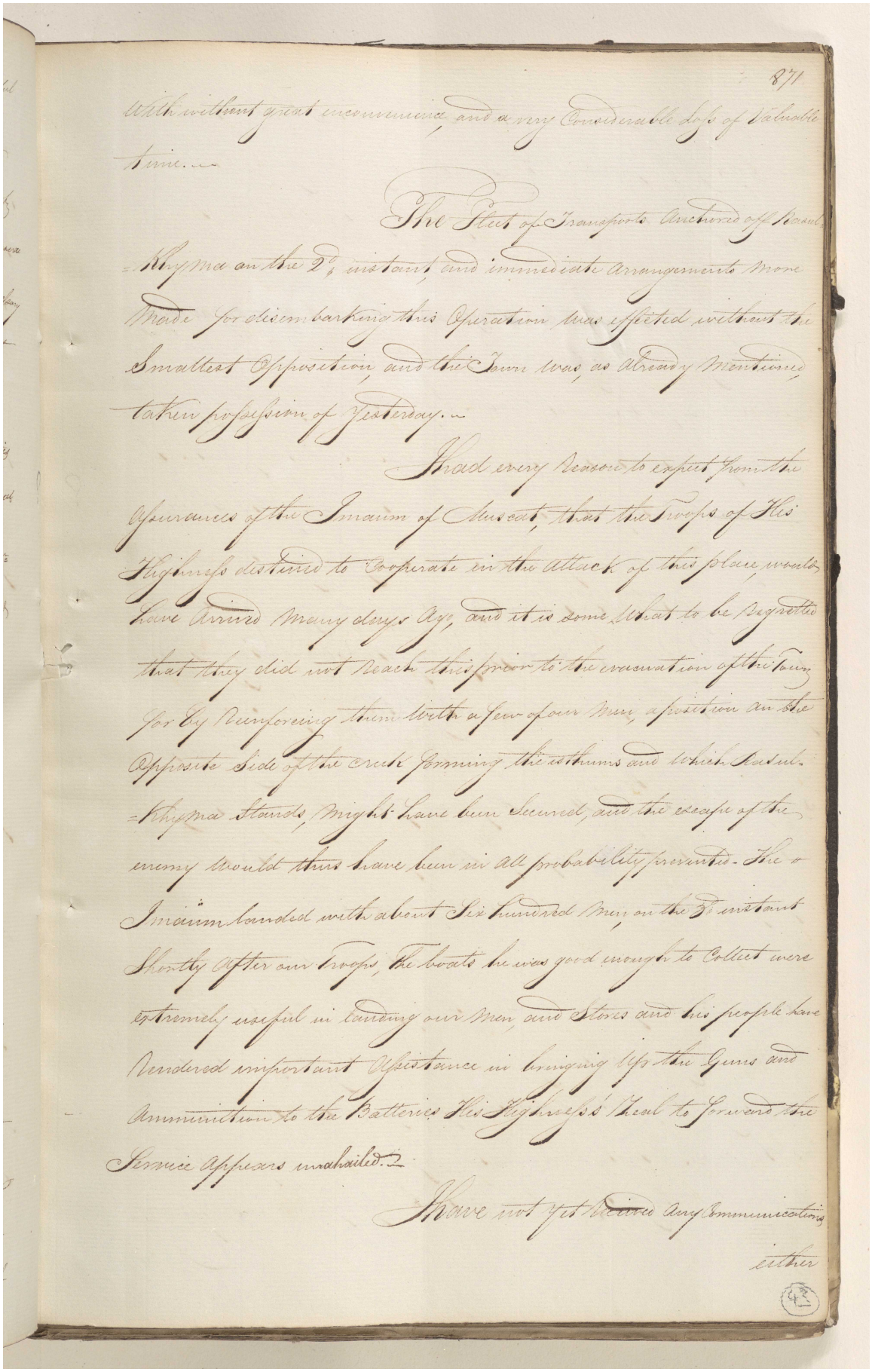
During the 26th and 27th I had an opportunity with the Staff and Commanding Engineer of Recon-noitering very Correctly the Town, and I resolved upon Requesting Captain Collier to Order the Fleet down forthwith from Kishma, and to proceed Without Continuing to await the Arrival from Bombay of the four Remaining Transports. The Benares was Accordingly dispatched to Call down the Fleet. I was induced to Come to these Resolutions from the following Considerations, the

42



the most important of which was, my conceiving after a very careful and close reconnoissance, that the Troops then in the Fleet could, by making a vigorous & concentrated effort, accomplish the reduction of this Fortress working parties could have supplied in a great measure the place of the Pioneers, as there was a considerable number of the necessary tools in the Stores, and although the Services of the followers are most important in relieving the Troops from many secure and harassing duties, this obstacle could have been gatonerly additional parties of fatigue - Far the Dooly bearers alone no substitute nearly equal-ling them could him been found, and I lamented this much, know-ing the comfort this necessary establishment affords to the wounded and sick, but with the opinion shad formed of the sufficiency of the Troops this consideration could not I think have justified any delay, particularly as Captain Collier was desirous that the Service should proceed immediately, the Season having commenced when boisterous & uncertain weather was to be expected. The opinion of the Naval Commander was of course entitled to the utmost deference and it alone would in all probability have been considered sufficient for me to act upon, yet I have great pleasure in adding that the expected transports came in sight the day on which the Troops landed, and that the Services of the Soldiers and followers who arrived in them were eminently useful, and could not have been dispensed

With



with without great inconvenience, and a very Considerable Loss of Valuable time.—

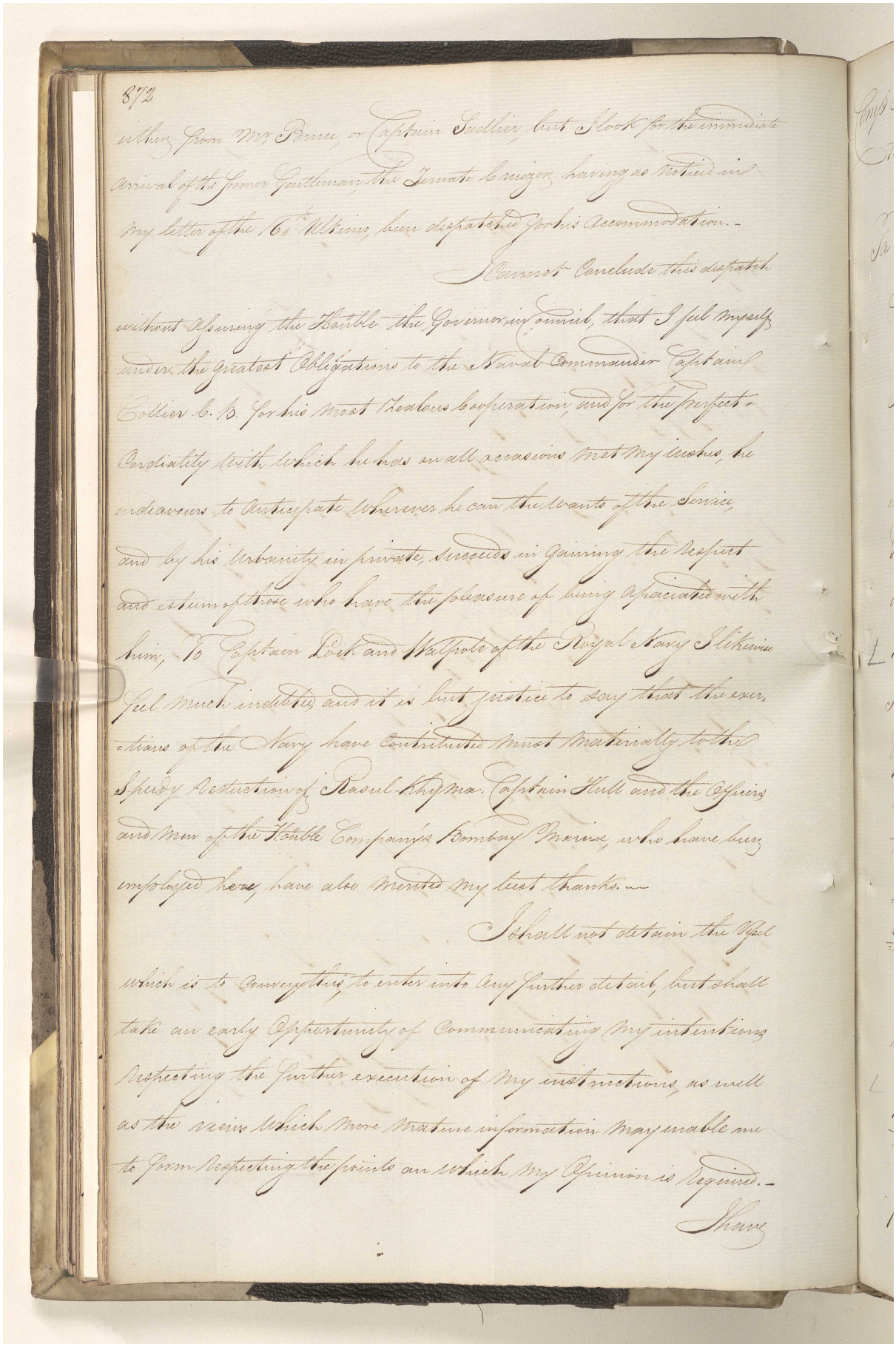
The Fleet of Transports Anchored off Rasul-Khyma on the 2d instant, and immediate Arrangements more Made for disembarking this Operation was effected without the Smallest Opposition, and the Town was, as Already Mentioned, taken possession of yesterday.—

I had every Reason to expect from the Assurances of the Imaum of Muscat, that the Troops of His Highness destined to Cooperate in the Attack of this place, would have Arrived Many days Ago, and it is some What to be Regretted that they did not Reach this prior to the evacuation of the Town for by Reinforcing them with a few of our Men, a position on the Opposite Side of the creek forming the isthmus and which Rasul-Khyma Stands, might have been Secured, and the escape of the enemy would thus have been in all probability prevented. The Imaum landed with about Six hundred Men on the 3d instant Shortly After our Troops, the boats he was good enough to Collect were extremely useful in landing our Men, and Stores and his people have Rendered important Assistance in bringing Up the Guns and Ammunition to the Batteries His Highness's Zeal to forward the Service Appears unahailed.—

I have not yet Received any Communications

either

43



either from Mr Bruce, or Captain Sadlier, but I look for the immediate arrival of the former Gentleman, the Ternate Cruizer having as noticed in my letter of the 16th Ultimo, been despatched for his accommodation.—

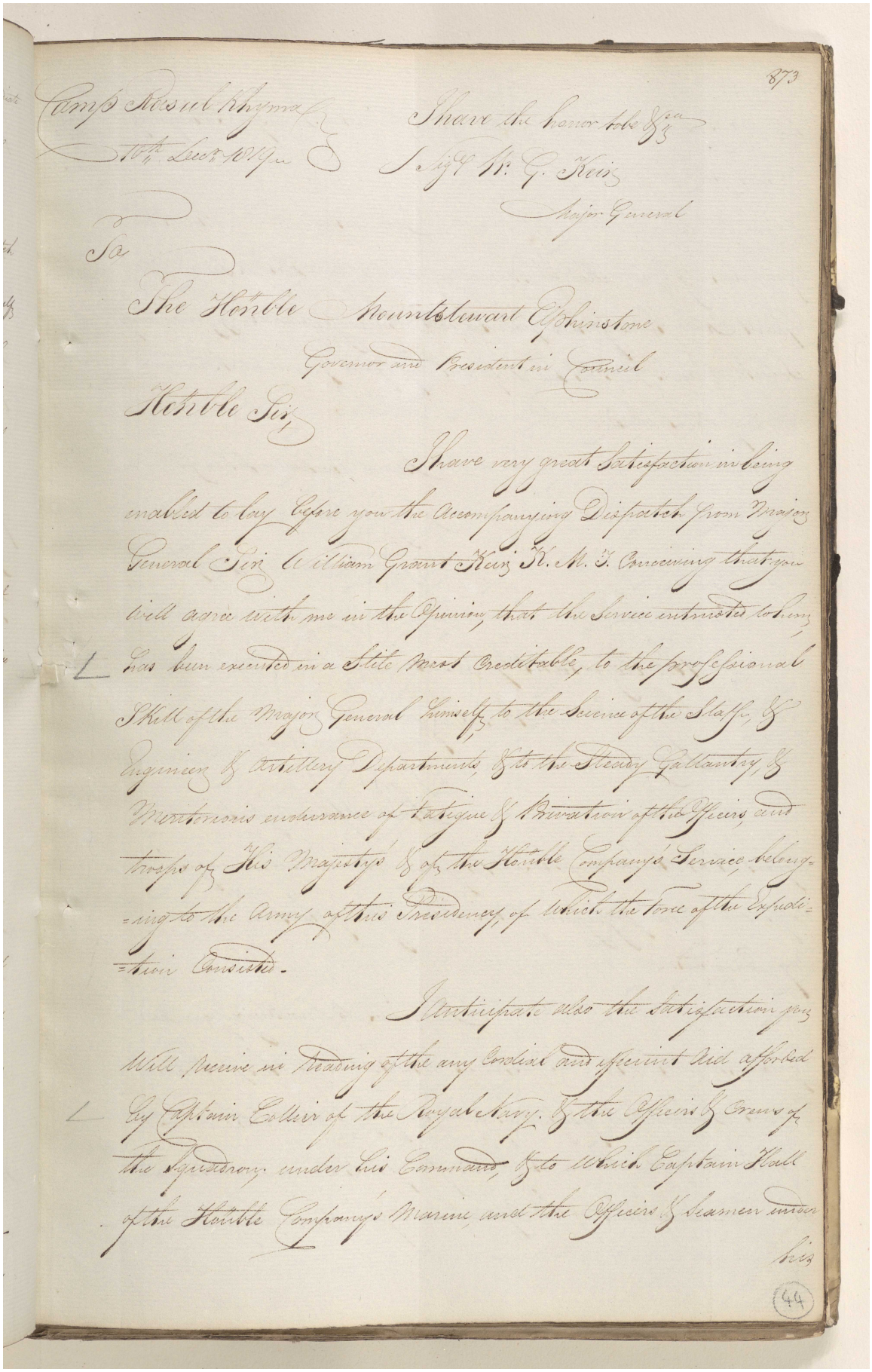
I cannot conclude this despatch without assuring the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that I feel myself under the greatest obligations to the Naval Commander Captain Collier C. B. for his most zealous cooperation, and for the perfect & cordiality with which he has on all occasions met my wishes, he endeavours to anticipate wherever he can the wants of the Service, and by his urbanity in private, succeeds in gaining the respect and esteem of those who have the pleasure of being apaciated with him, To Captain Lock and Walpole of the Royal Navy I likewise feel much indebted, and it is but justice to say that the exer=tions of the Navy have contributed most materially to the speedy reduction of Rasul-Khyma. Captain Hull and the Officers and men of the Hon'ble Company's Bombay Marine, who have been employed here, have also merited my best thanks.—

I shall not detain the Vessel which is to convey this, to enter into any further detail, but shall take an early opportunity of communicating my intentions respecting the further execution of my instructions, as well as the views which more mature information may enable me to form respecting the points on which my opinion is required.—

I have

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



873

Camp Ras ul Khyma
10th Decr 1819

I have the honor to be &c
I sign'd W. G. Keir
Major General

To

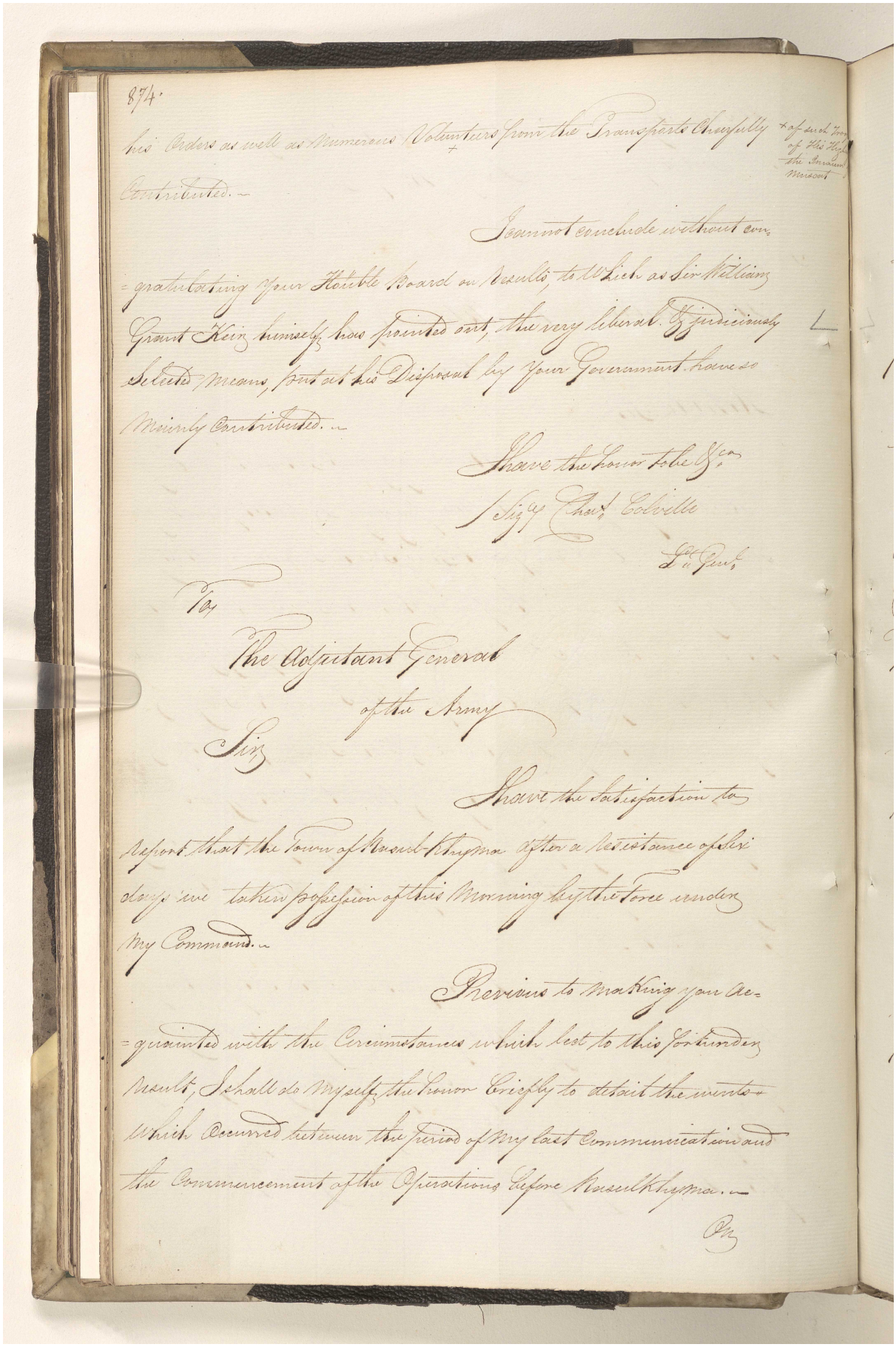
The Honble Mountstewart Elphinstone
Governor and President in Council

Honble Sir,

I have very great Satisfaction in being enabled to lay before you the accompanying Dispatch from Major General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. conveying that you will agree with me in the Opinion, that the Service entrusted to him has been executed in a Style most Creditable to the professional Skill of the Major General himself, to the Science of the Staff, & Engineer & Artillery Departments, & to the Steady Gallantry, & Meritorious endurance of Fatigue & Privation of the Officers and troops of His Majesty's & of the Honble Company's Service belonging to the Army of this Presidency, of which the force of the Expedition consisted.

I anticipate also the Satisfaction you will receive in Reading of the any Cordial and efficient Aid afforded by Captain Collier of the Royal Navy, & the Officers & Crews of the Squadron under his Command, & to which Captain Hall of the Honble Company's Marine and the Officers & Seamen under his

(44)



874.

his Orders as well as Numerous Volunteers from the Transports Cheerfully Contributed.—

+ of such Troops of His Highness the Imaum Muscat

I cannot conclude without con=gratulating your Hoble Board on results, to which as Sir William Grant Keir himself has pointed out, the very liberal & judiciously Selected means, put at his Disposal by your Government have so Mainly Contributed.—

I have the honor to be &c.

Sig.d Chas. Colville

Lt. Genl.

To

The Adjutant General

of the Army

Sir

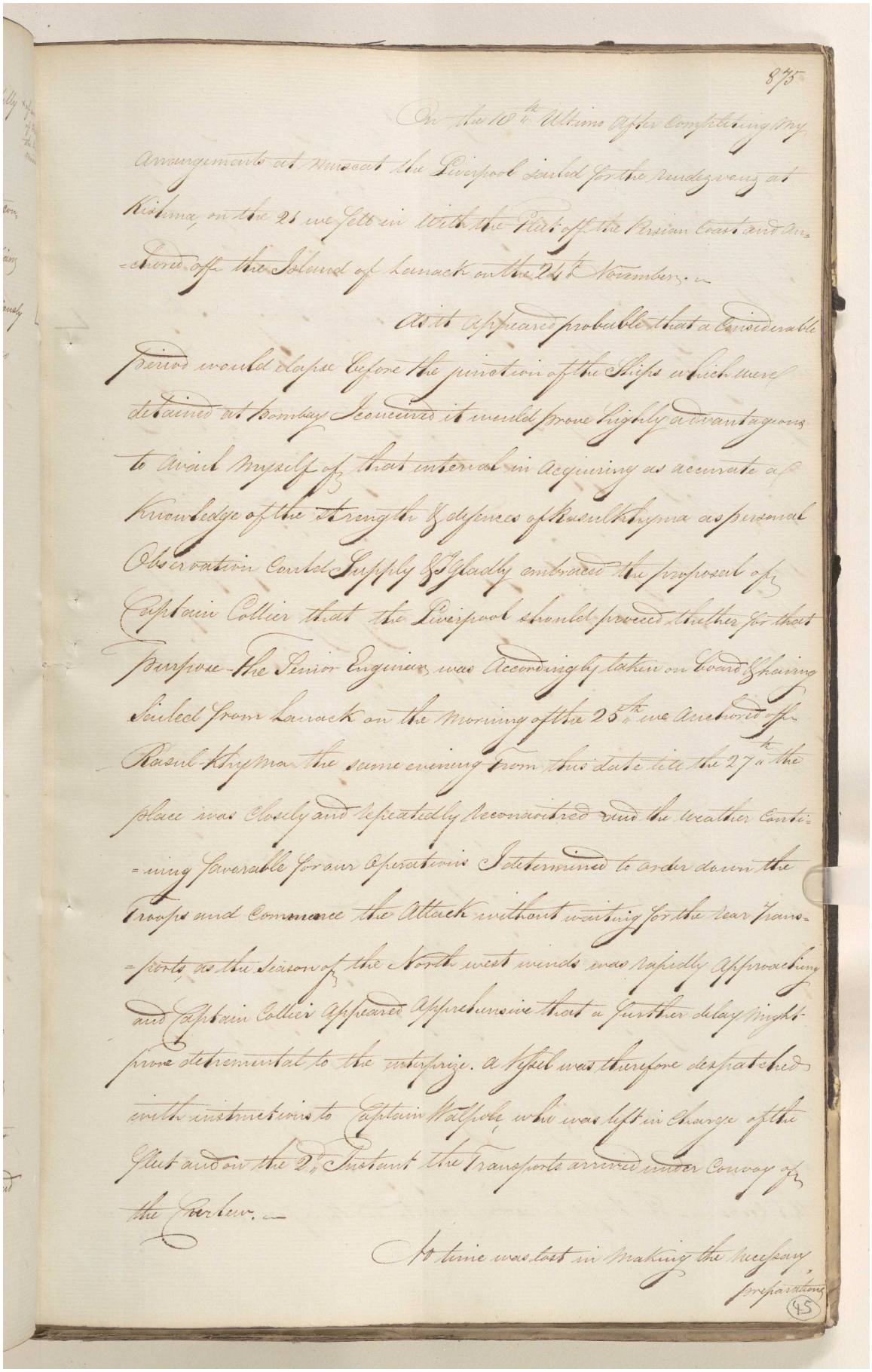
I have the Satisfaction to report that the Town of Rasul-Khyma after a resistance of six days we taken possession of this Morning by the Force under my Command.—

Previous to making you Ac=quainted with the Circumstances which led to this fortunder result, I shall do myself the honor briefly to detail the events which Occurred between the period of my last Communication and the Commencement of the Operations before Rasulkhyma.—

On

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

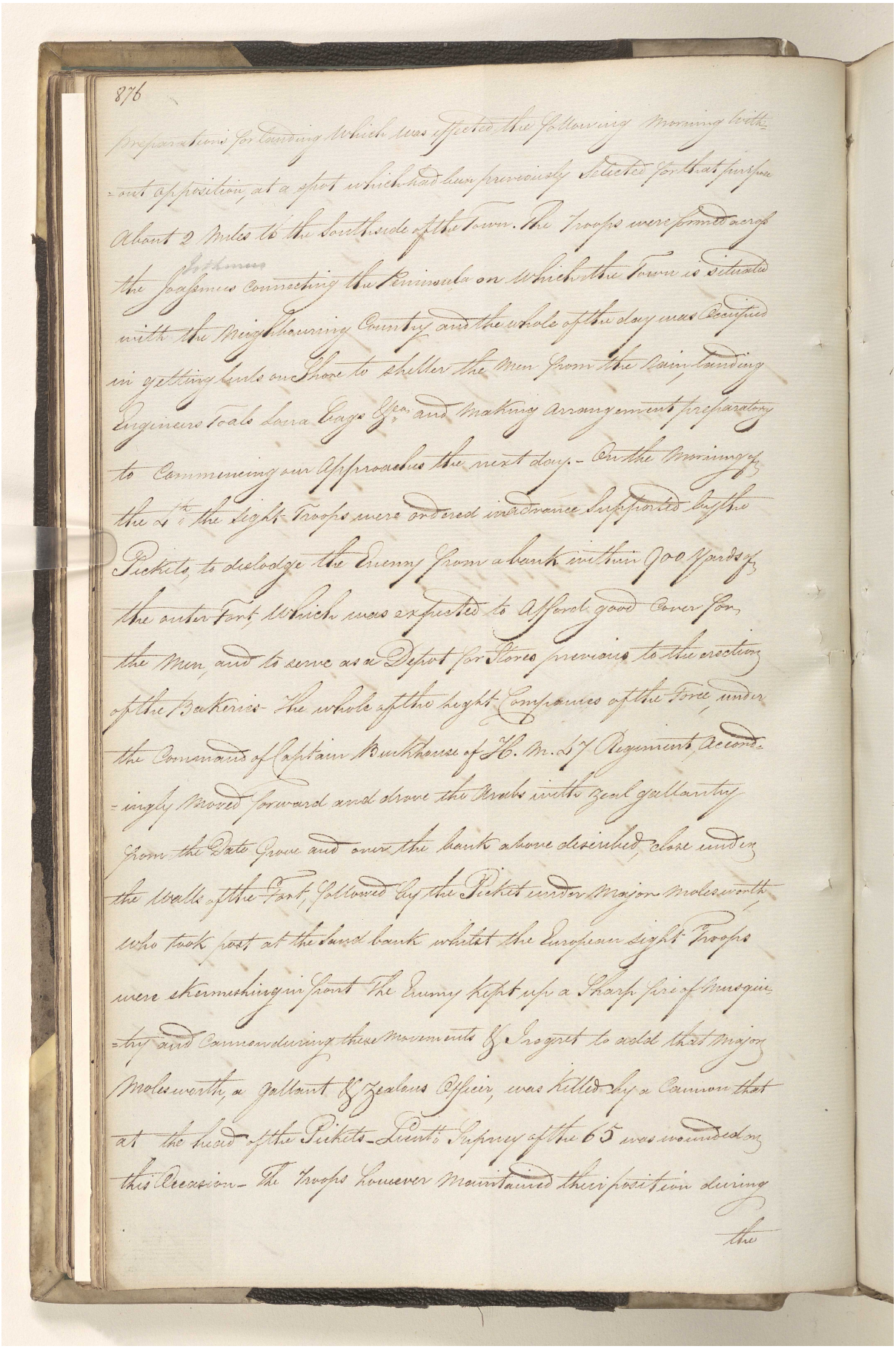


On the 10th Ultimo After Completing my Arrangements at Muscat the Liverpool sailed for the rendezvous at Kishma, on the 21 we fell in with the Fleet off the Persian Coast and Anchored off the Island of Lanack on the 24th November. —

As it Appeared probable that a Considerable Period would elapse before the junction of the Ships which were detained at Bombay I conceived it would prove highly advantageous to Avail myself of that interval in Acquiring as accurate a Knowledge of the Strength & defences of Rasulkhyma as personal Observation Could Supply & I Gladly embraced the proposal of Captain Collier that the Liverpool should proceed thether for that Purpose. The Senior Engineer was Accordingly taken on board & having Sailed from Lanack on the Morning of the 25th we Anchored off Rasul-Khyma the same evening from this date till the 27th the place was Closely and repeatedly reconnoitred and the weather Continuing favorable for our Operations I determined to order down the Troops and Commence the Attack without waiting for the rear Transports as the Season of the North west winds was rapidly Approaching and Captain Collier Appeared Apprehensive that a further delay might prove detrimental to the enterprize. A Vessel was therefore despatched with instructions to Captain Walpole who was left in Charge of the Fleet and on the 2d Instant the Transports arrived under Convoy of the Curlew. —

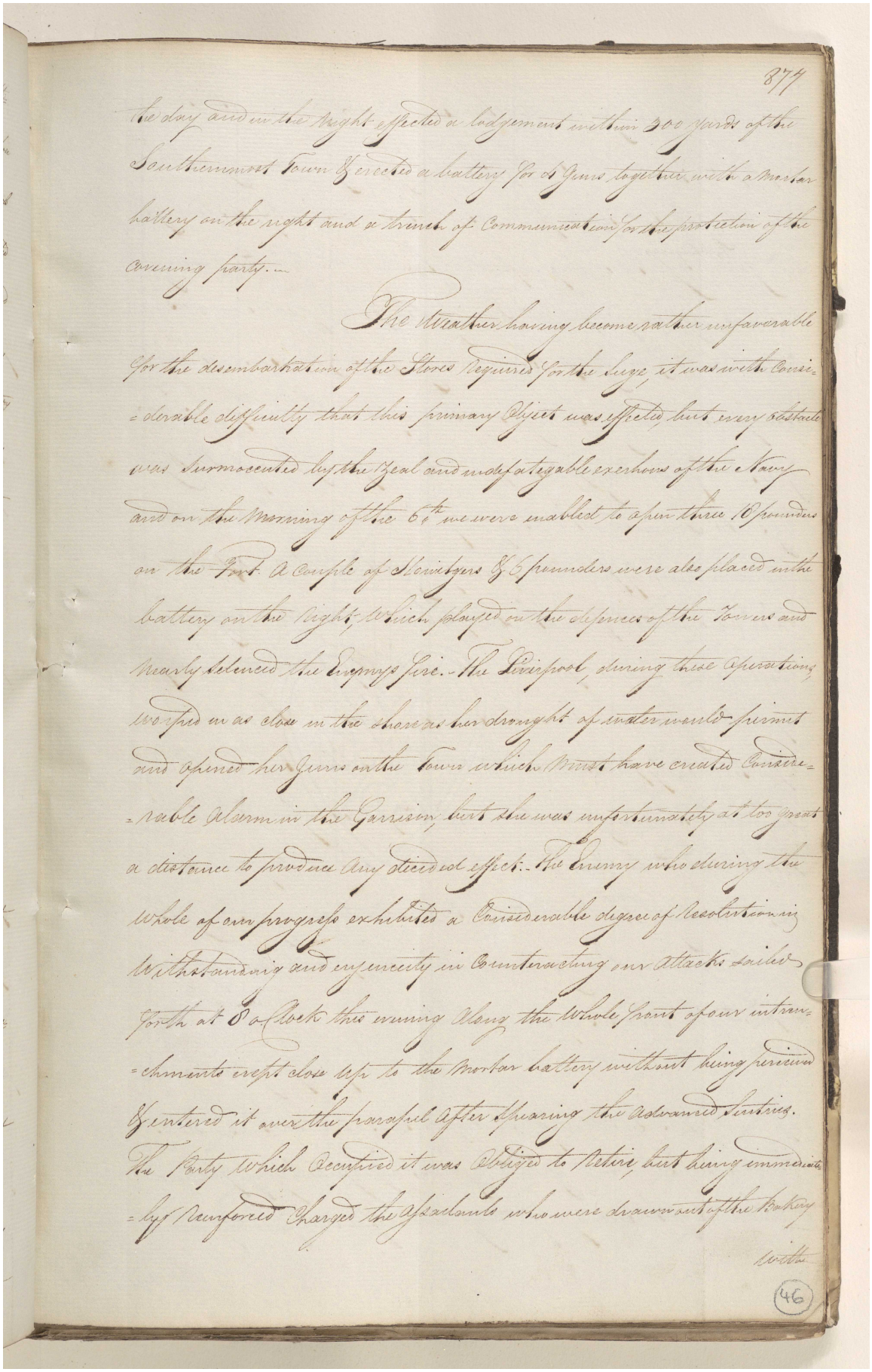
No time was lost in making the necessary preparations

(45)



preparations for landing which was effected the following morning with-
-out opposition, at a spot which had been previously selected for that purpose
About 2 Miles to the Southside of the Town. The Troops were formed across
the Joassmees Isthmus connecting the Peninsula on which the Town is situated
with the Neighbouring Country and the whole of the day was occupied
in getting Tents on Shore to shelter the Men from the rain, landing
Engineers Tools Sand Bags &c. and making arrangement preparatory
to Commencing our Approaches the next day. - On the Morning of
the 4th the Sight Troops were ordered in advance supported by the
Pickets, to dislodge the Enemy from a bank within 900 Yards of
the outer Fort, which was expected to afford good Cover for
the Men, and to serve as a Depot for Stores previous to the erection
of the Bakeries - The whole of the Light Companies of the Force under
the Command of Captain Buckhouse of H. M. 47 Regiment, accord-
-ingly moved forward and drove the Arabs with zeal gallantry
from the Date Grove and over the bank above described, close under
the Walls of the Fort, followed by the Picket under Major Molesworth
who took post at the Sand bank whilst the European Sight Troops
were skermishing in front The Enemy kept up a Sharp fire of Musqui-
-try and Cannon during these movements & I regret to add that Major
Molesworth, a gallant & zealous Officer, was killed by a Cannon that
at the head of the Pickets - Lieut. Supney of the 65 was wounded on
this Occasion - The Troops however maintained their position during

the

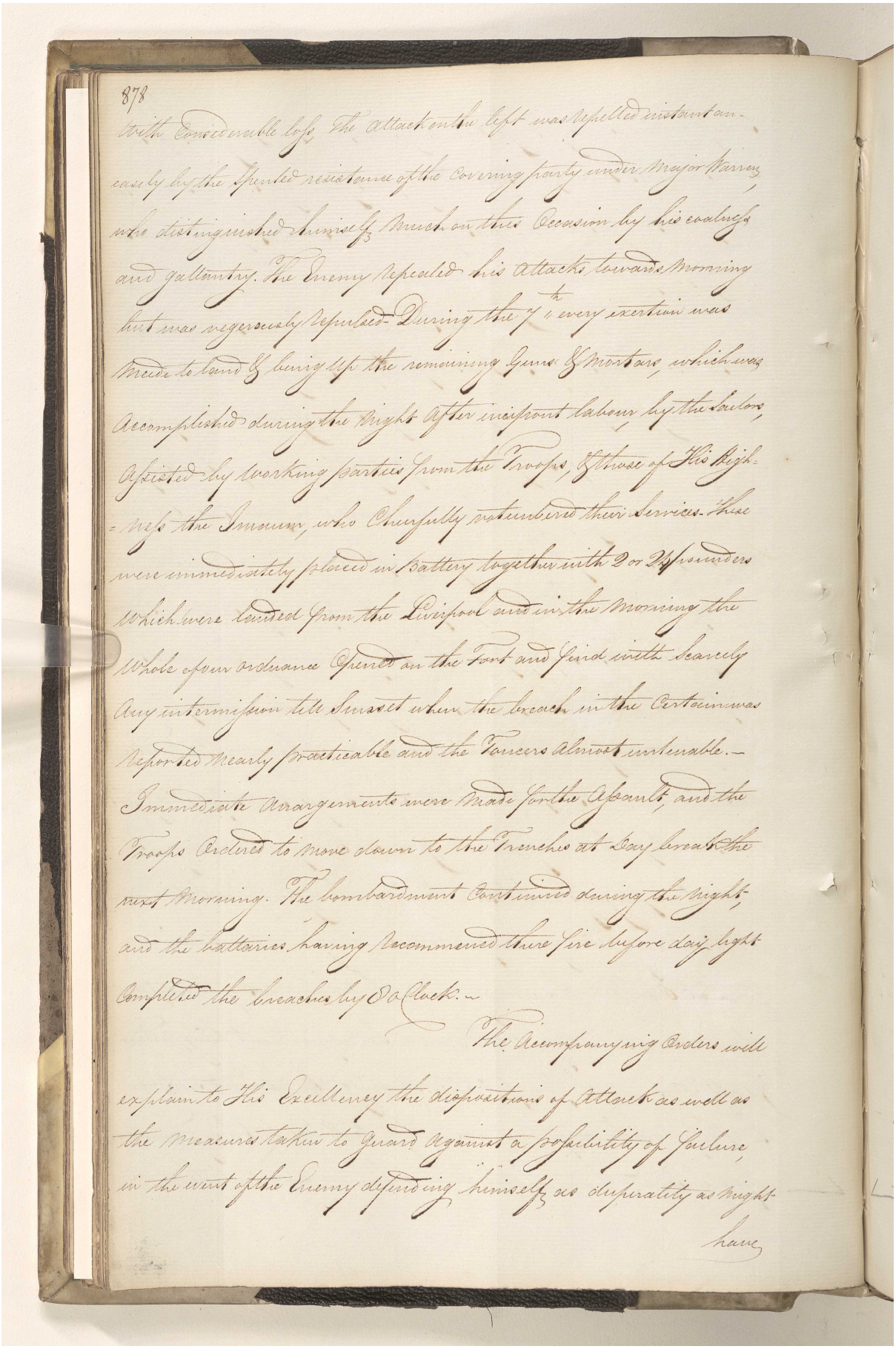


874

the day and in the night effected a lodgement within 300 yards of the Southernmost Town & erected a battery for 6 Guns together with a Mortar battery on the right and a trench of Communication for the protection of the Covering party.—

The Weather having become rather unfavorable for the disembarkation of the Stores Required for the Siege, it was with Consi-derable difficulty that this primary Object was effected but every obstacle was surmounted by the Zeal and indefatigable exertions of the Navy and on the Morning of the 6th we were enabled to open three 18 pounders on the Fort A Couple of Howitzers & 5 pounders were also placed in the battery on the right which played on the defences of the Towers and nearly silenced the Enemys fire. The Liverpool during these operations was got as close in the shore as her draught of water would permit and opened her Guns on the Town which must have created Conside-rable Alarm in the Garrison, but she was unfortunately at too great a distance to produce any decided effect. The Enemy who during the whole of our progress exhibited a Considerable degree of Resolution in withstanding and ingenuity in Counteracting our Attacks sallied forth at 8 o’Clock this morning along the whole front of our intren-chments except close up to the Mortar battery without being perceived & entered it over the parapet after spiking the advanced Guns. The Party which occupied it was obliged to retire, but being immedia-tely reinforced charged the Assailants who were drawn out of the battery with

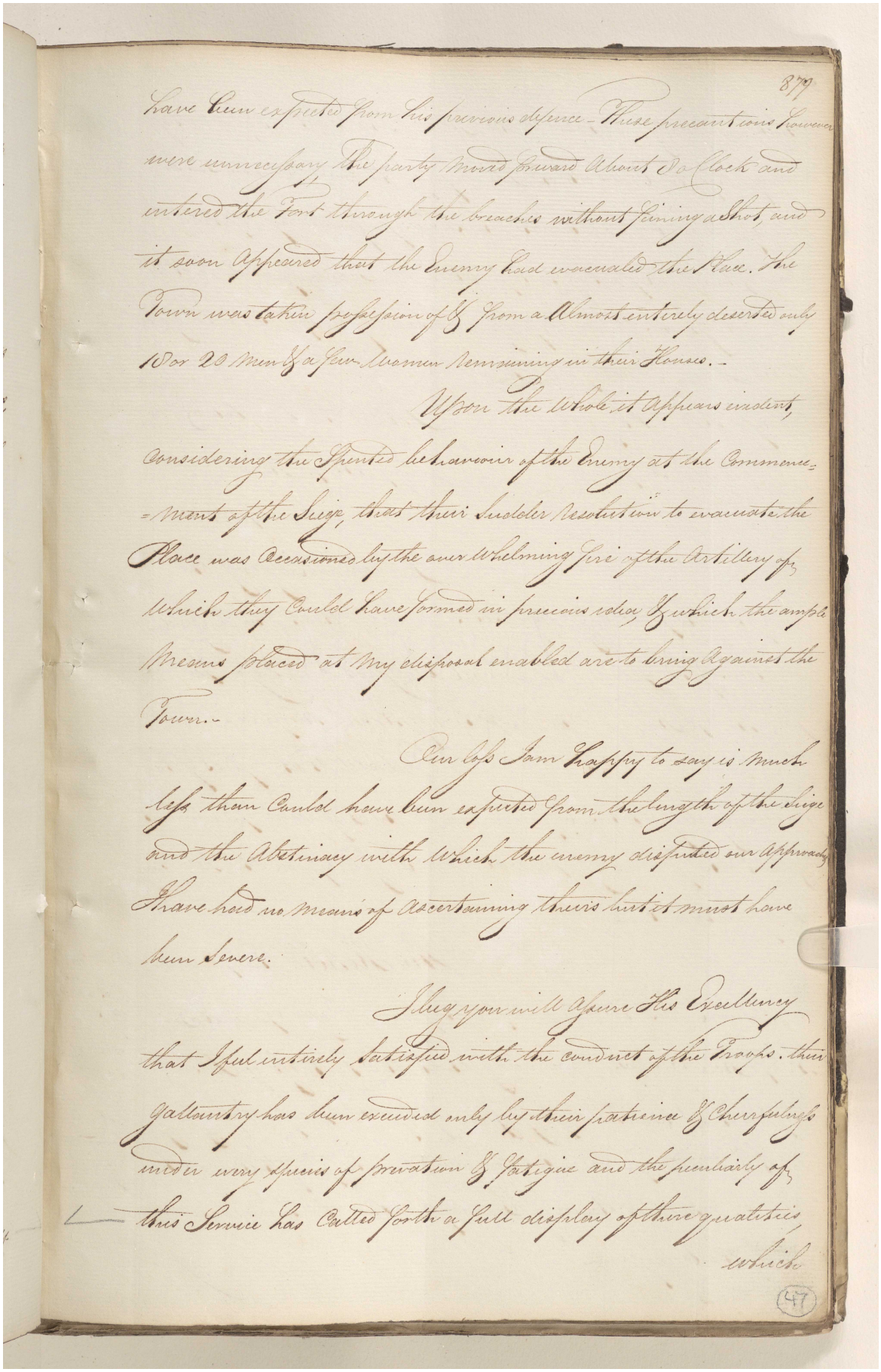
(46)



with Considerable loss, The attack on the left was repelled instantaneously by the Spented resistance of the Covering party under Major Warren, who distinguished himself much on this Occasion by his coalness and gallantry. The Enemy repealed his attacks towards Morning but was vegerously repulsed. During the 7th every exertion was Made to land & bring up the remaining Guns & Mortars, which was Accomplished during the Night After incipient labour by the Sailors, Assisted by working parties from the Troops, & those of His Highness the Imaum, who Cheerfully votumbered their Services. These were immediately placed in Battery together with 2 or 24 pounders which were landed from the Liverpool and in the Morning the Whole of our ordnance Opened on the Fort and find with Scarcely Any intermission till Sunset when the breach in the Certain was Reported Nearly practicable and the Toucers almost untenable.— Immediate Arrangements were Made for the Assault, and the Troops Ordered to move down to the Trenches at Day break the next Morning. The bombardment Continued during the Night, and the battaries having Recommened there fire before day light Completed the breaches by 8 o Clock.—

The Accompanying Orders will explain to His Excellency the dispositions of Attack as well as the Measures taken to Guard Against a possibility of failure, in the event of the Enemy defending himself as desperatity as might

have



879

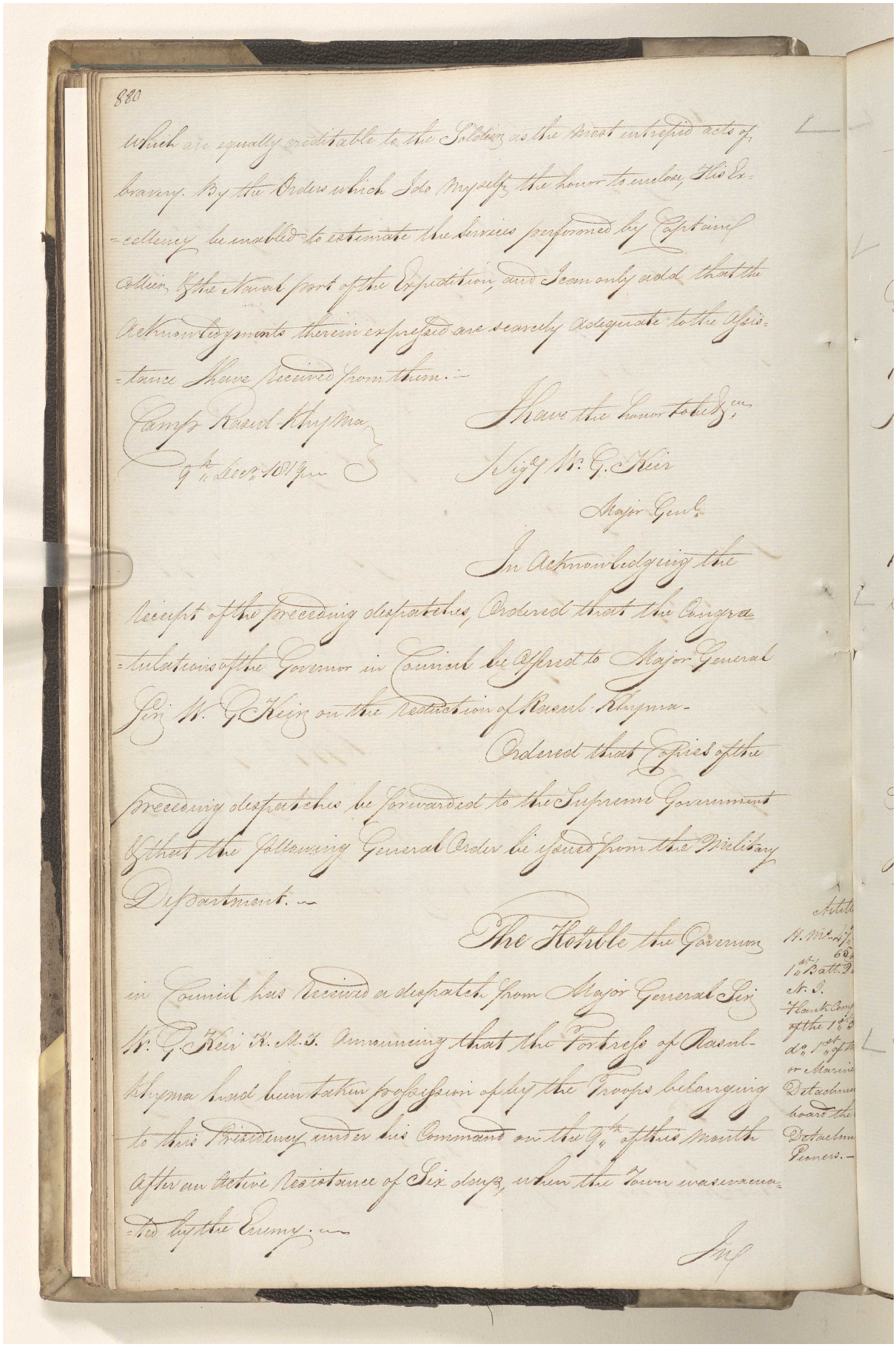
have been expected from his previous defence. These precautions however were unnecessary. The party moved forward about 9 o'clock and entered the Fort through the breaches without firing a shot, and it soon appeared that the Enemy had evacuated the Place. The Town was taken possession of & from a almost entirely deserted only 100 or 200 Men & a few Women remaining in their Houses.

Upon the whole it appears evident, considering the Spirited behaviour of the Enemy at the Commencements of the Seige, that their sudden resolution to evacuate the Place was occasioned by the over whelming fire of the Artillery of which they could have formed no previous idea, & which the ample Means placed at my disposal enabled me to bring against the Town.

Our loss I am happy to say is much less than could have been expected from the length of the Seige and the Obstinacy with which the enemy disputed our Approach I have had no means of ascertaining theirs but it must have been severe.

I beg you will Assure His Excellency that I feel entirely satisfied with the conduct of the Troops. their Gallantry has been exceeded only by their patience & Cheerfulness under every species of privation & fatigue and the peculiarity of this Service has called forth a full display of those qualities which

(47)



880

which are equally creditable to the Soldiers as the most intrepid acts of bravery. By the Orders which I do myself the honor to enclose, His Excellency be enabled to estimate the Services performed by Captain Collier & the Naval part of the Expedition, and I can only add that the Acknowledgments therein expressed are scarcely adequate to the Assistance I have received from them.—

Camp Rasul Khyma
9th Decr 1819

I have the honor to be &c.
Sigd W. G. Keir
Major Genl.

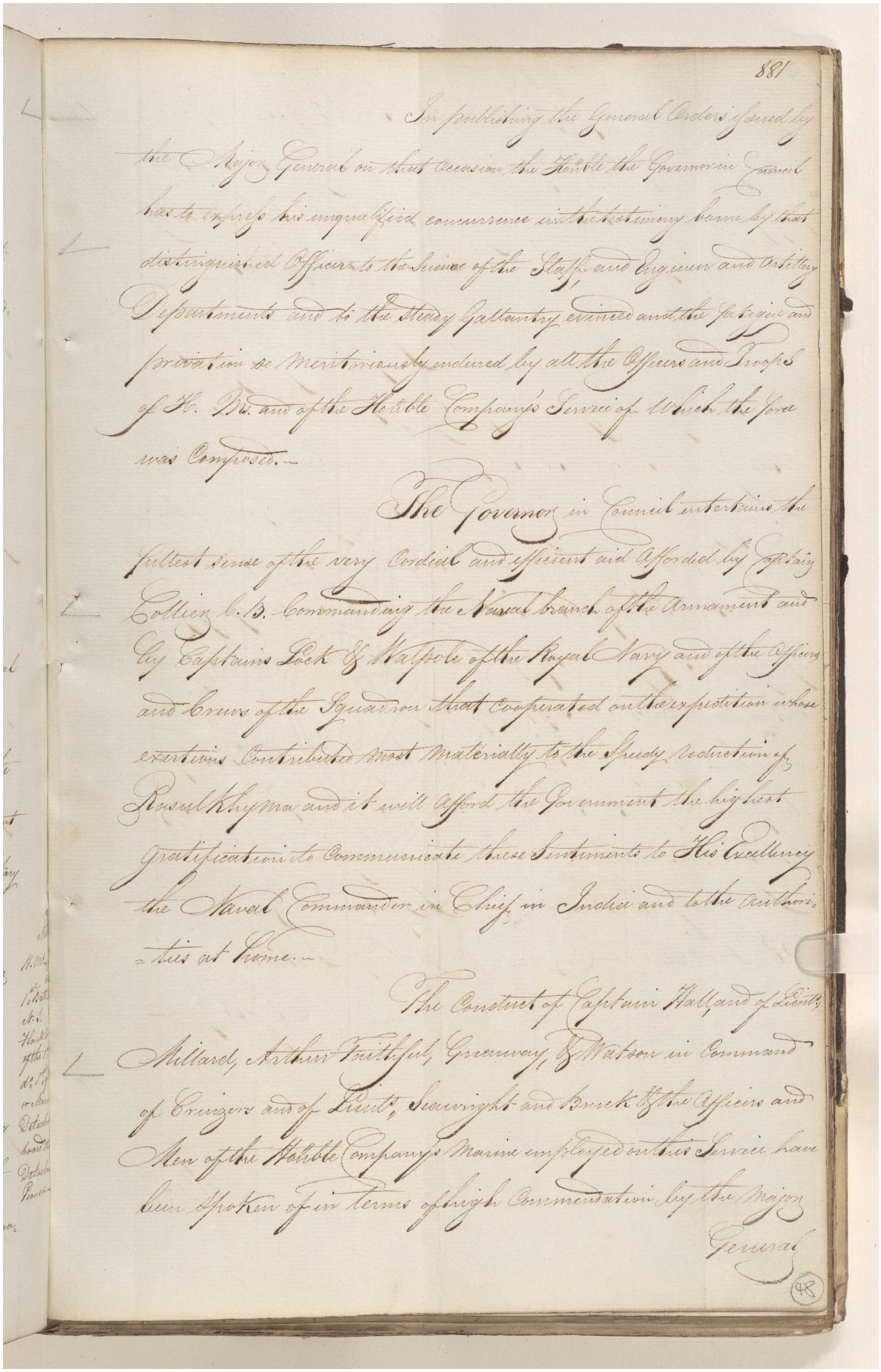
In Acknowledging the receipt of the preceding despatches, Ordered that the Congratulations of the Governor in Council be offered to Major General Sir W. G. Keir on the reduction of Rasul Khyma.—

Ordered that Copies of the preceding despatches be forwarded to the Supreme Government & that the following General Order be issued from the Military Department.—

The Hon'ble the Governor in Council has received a despatch from Major General Sir W. G. Keir K.M.T. announcing that the Fortress of Rasul-Khyma had been taken possession of by the Troops belonging to this Presidency under his Command on the 9th of this month after an active resistance of Six days, when the Town was evacuated by the Enemy.—

In

Attitu
H. Mt. 47
65
1st Batt. D
N. I.
Flank Comp
of the 1st B
do 1st of th
or Marine
Detachmen
board the
Detachmen
Pioneers.—



881

In publishing the General Orders issued by the Major General on that occasion the Honble the Governor in Council has to express his unqualified concurrence in the testimony borne by that distinguished Officer to the Services of the Staff and Engineer and Artillery Departments and to the steady Gallantry evinced and the fatigue and privation so meritoriously endured by all the Officers and Troops of H. M. and of the Honble Company's Service of which the force was composed.—

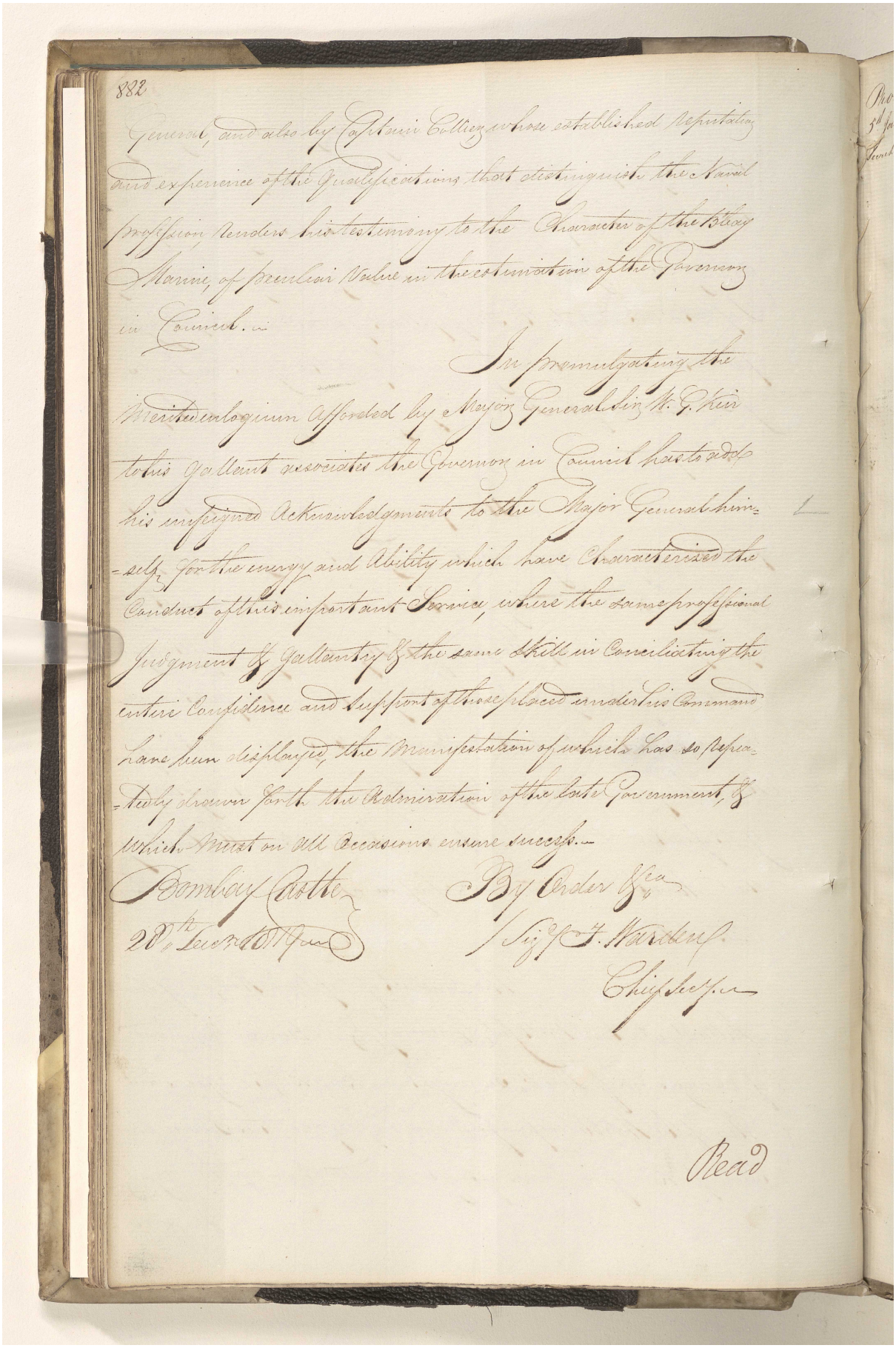
The Governor in Council entertains the fullest sense of the very cordial and efficient aid afforded by Captain Collier C.B. Commanding the Naval branch of the Armament and by Captains Lock & Walpole of the Royal Navy and of the Officers and Crews of the Squadron that co-operated on the expedition whose exertions contributed most materially to the speedy reduction of Ras ul Khyma and it will afford the Government the highest gratification to communicate these Sentiments to His Excellency the Naval Commander in Chief in India and to the Authorities at Home.—

The conduct of Captain Hall and of Lieuts Millard, Arthur Faithfull, Greenway, & Watson in Command of Cruizers and of Lieuts Seawright and Brucks of the Officers and Men of the Honble Company's Marine employed on this Service have been spoken of in terms of high Commendation by the Major General

48

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



882

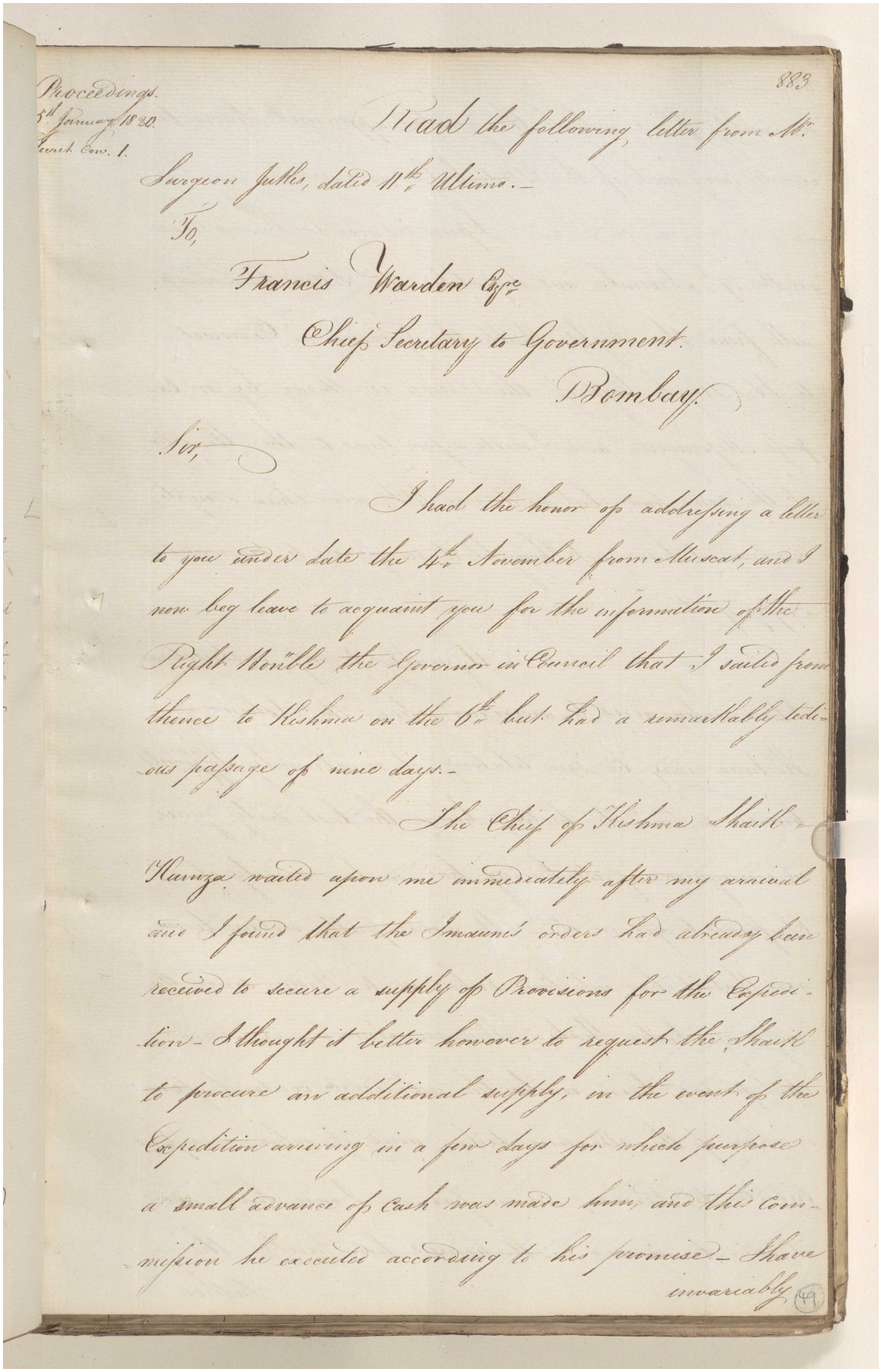
General, and also by Captain Collier whose established Reputation and experience of the Qualifications that distinguish the Naval profession renders his testimony to the Character of the Bombay Marine, of peculiar Value in the determination of the Governor in Council. —

In promulgating the Meritorious encomium afforded by Major General Sir W. Keir to his Gallant associates the Governor in Council hasten to add his unfeigned Acknowledgments to the Major General himself for the energy and Ability which have characterized the Conduct of this important Service, where the same professional Judgment & Gallantry & the same Skill in Conciliating the entire Confidence and Support of those placed under his Command have been displayed, the Manifestation of which has so Repeatedly drawn forth the Acclamations of the Local Government, & which must on all Occasions ensure success. —

Bombay Castle
28th December 1809

By Order &c
Sig.d J. Warden
Chief Secy.

Read



Proceedings
4th January 1820
Secret Con. 1.

883

Read the following letter from Mr. Surgeon Jukes, dated 11th Ultimo.–

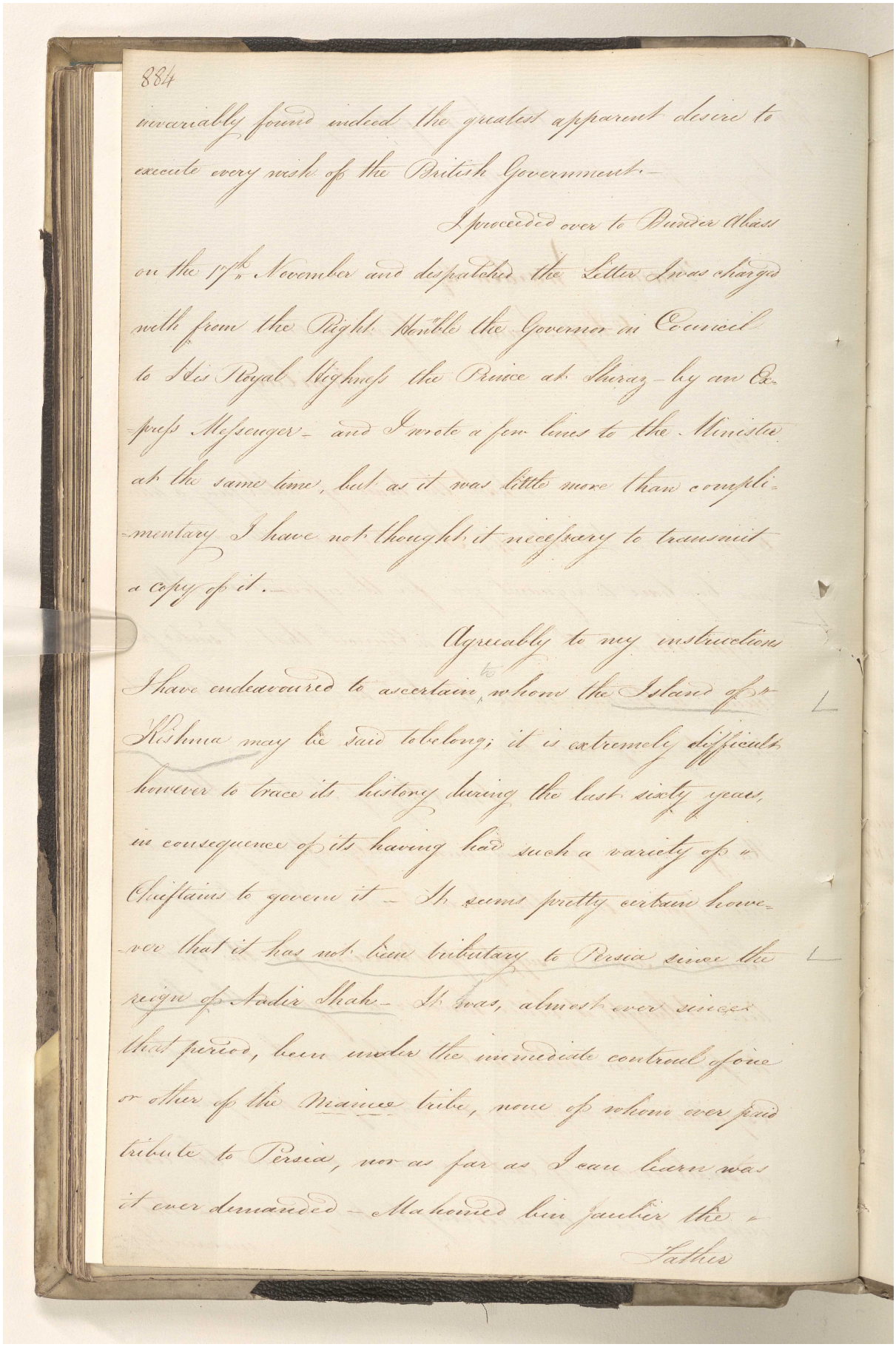
To,

Francis Warden Esqr
Chief Secretary to Government
Bombay.

Sir,

I had the honor of addressing a letter to you under date the 4th November from Muscat, and I now beg leave to acquaint you for the information of the Right Honble the Governor in Council that I sailed from thence to Rishma on the 6th but had a remarkably tedious passage of nine days.–

The Chief of Rishma Shaik Hamza waited upon me immediately after my arrival and I found that the Imaum's orders had already been received to secure a supply of Provisions for the Expedition– I thought it better however to request the Shaik to procure an additional supply, in the event of the Expedition arriving in a few days for which purpose a small advance of Cash was made him, and this commission he executed according to his promise– I have invariably



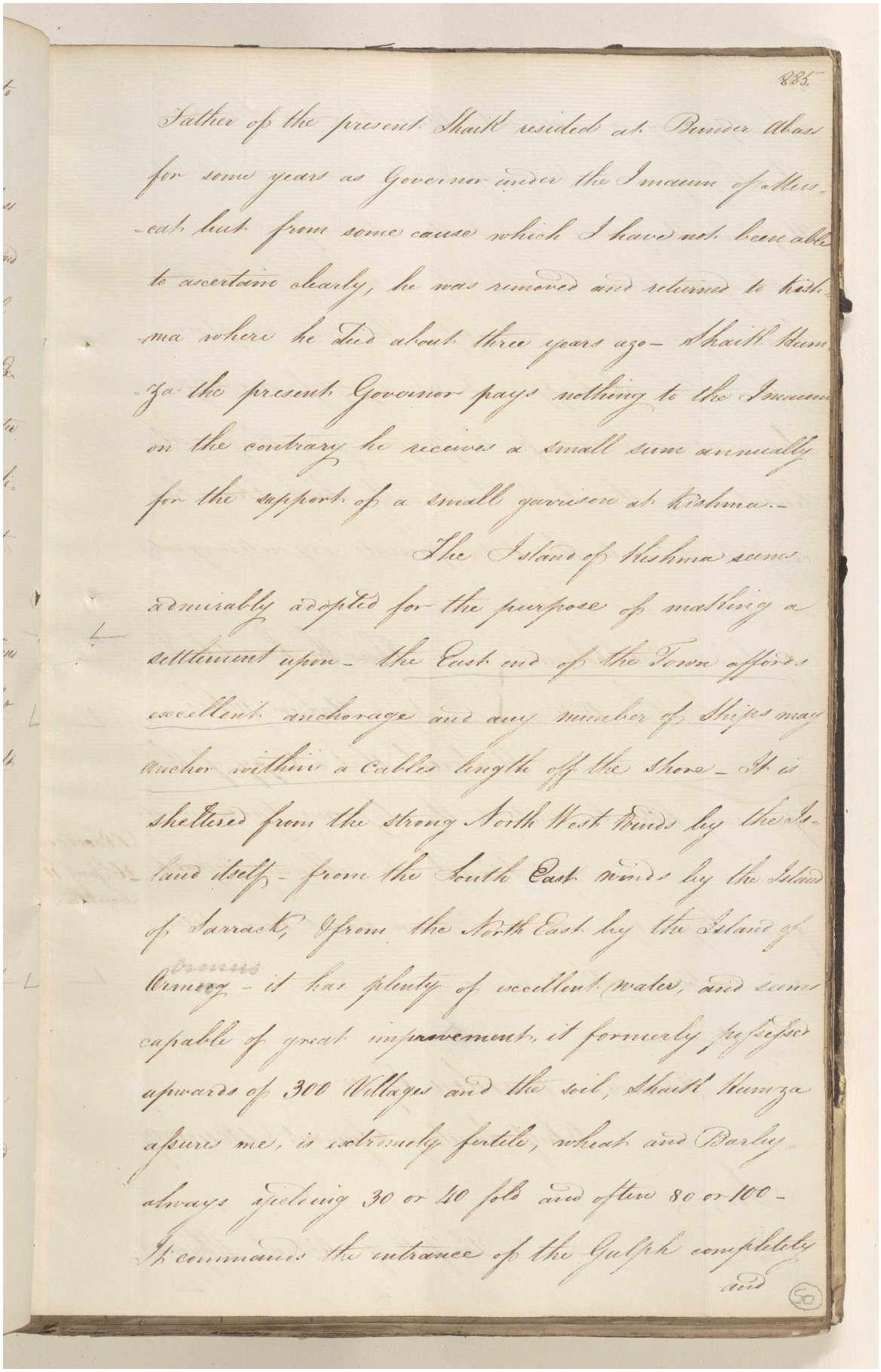
884

invariably found indeed the greatest apparent desire to execute every wish of the British Government –

I proceeded over to Bunder Abass on the 17th November and despatched the Letter I was charged with from the Right Honble the Governor in Council to His Royal Highness the Prince at Shiraz – by an Express Messenger – and I wrote a few lines to the Minister at the same time, but as it was little more than complimentary I have not thought it necessary to transmit a copy of it –

Agreeably to my instructions I have endeavoured to ascertain, whom the Island of Kishma may be said to belong; it is extremely difficult however to trace its history during the last sixty years, in consequence of its having had such a variety of Sultains to govern it – It seems pretty certain however that it has not been tributary to Persia since the reign of Nadir Shah – It was, almost ever since that period, been under the immediate controul of one or other of the Maimee tribe, none of whom ever paid tribute to Persia, nor as far as I can learn was it ever demanded – Mahomed bin Jaubir the –

Sultan

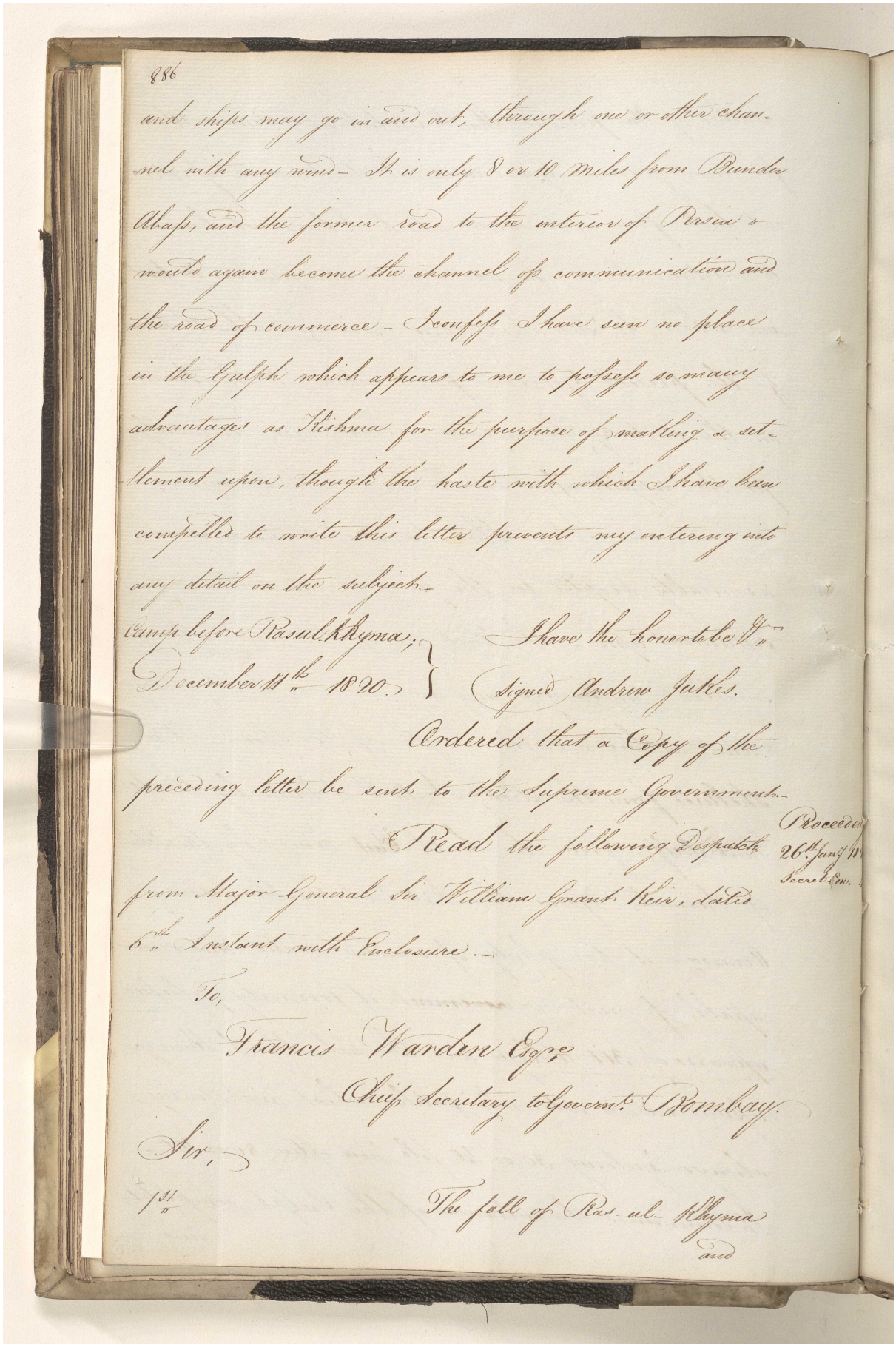


885.

Father of the present Shaikh resided at Bunder Abass for some years as Governor under the Imaum of Muscat but from some cause which I have not been able to ascertain clearly, he was removed and returned to Kishma where he died about three years ago – Shaikh Humza the present Governor pays nothing to the Imaum on the contrary he receives a small sum annually for the support of a small garrison at Kishma –

The Island of Kishma seems admirably adopted for the purpose of making a settlement upon – the East end of the Town affords excellent anchorage and any number of Ships may anchor within a Cables length off the Shore – It is sheltered from the strong North West Winds by the Island itself – from the South East winds by the Island of Larrack, from the North East by the Island of Ormuz – it has plenty of excellent water, and seems capable of great improvement, it formerly possessed upwards of 300 Villages and the soil, Shaikh Humza assures me, is extremely fertile, wheat and Barley always yielding 30 or 40 fold and often 80 or 100 –

It commands the entrance of the Gulph completely and



886

and ships may go in and out, through one or other chan-
nel with any wind – It is only 8 or 10 Miles from Bunder
Abaps, and the former road to the interior of Persia
would again become the channel of communication and
the road of commerce – I confess I have seen no place
in the Gulph which appears to me to possess so many
advantages as Rishma for the purpose of making a set-
tlement upon, though the haste with which I have been
compelled to write this letter prevents my entering into
any detail on the subject –

Camp before Rasul Khyma;
December 11th 1820 –

I have the honor to be &c
Signed Andrew Jukes.

Ordered that a Copy of the
preceding letter be sent to the Supreme Government –

Read the following Despatch
from Major General Sir William Grant Keir, dated
6th Instant with Enclosure –

Proceedings
26th Jany 1821
Secret Dep.

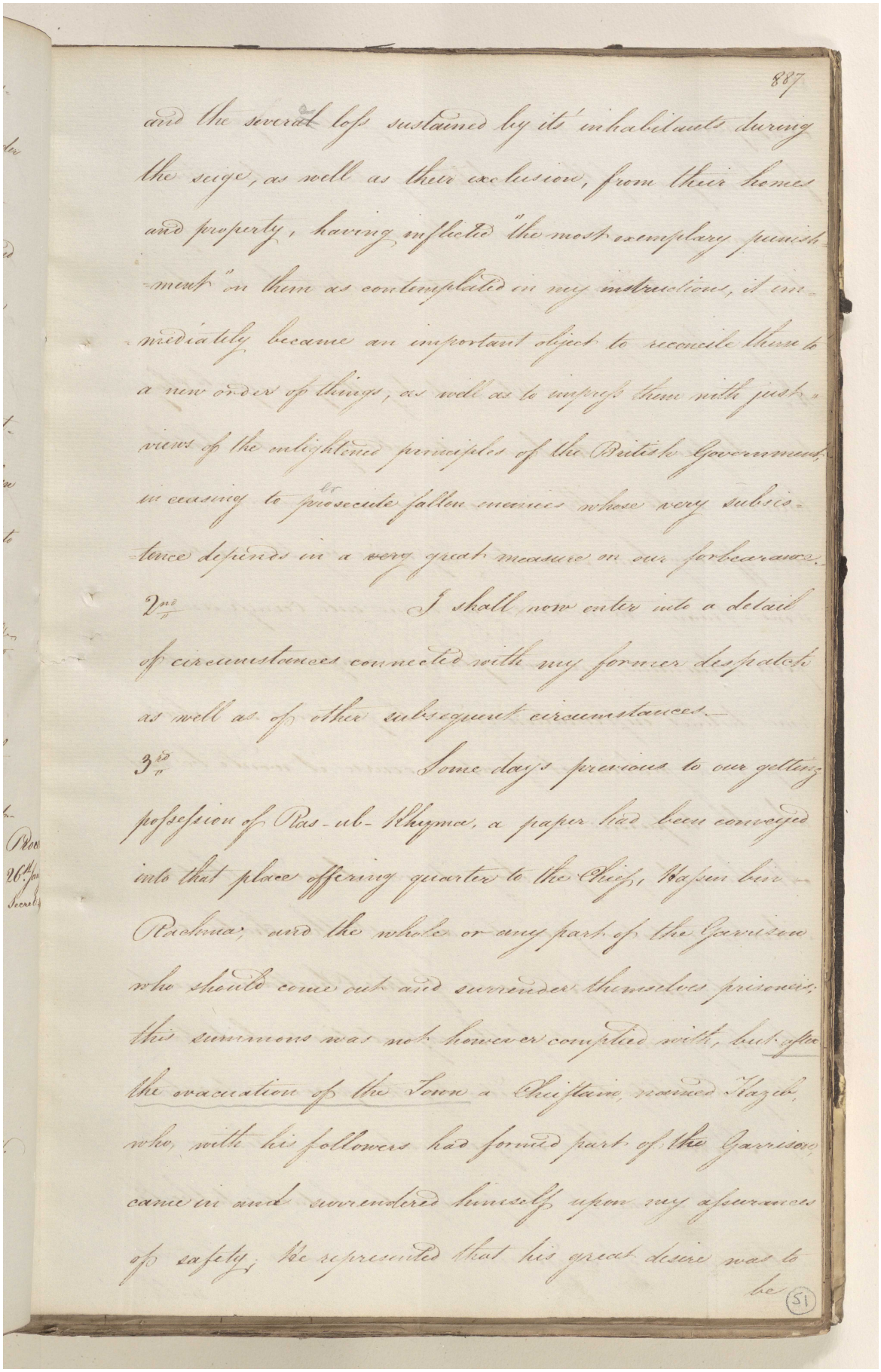
To,
Francis Warden Esqre
Chief Secretary to Govemt Bombay.

Sir,

1st The fall of Ras-ul-Khyma
and

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



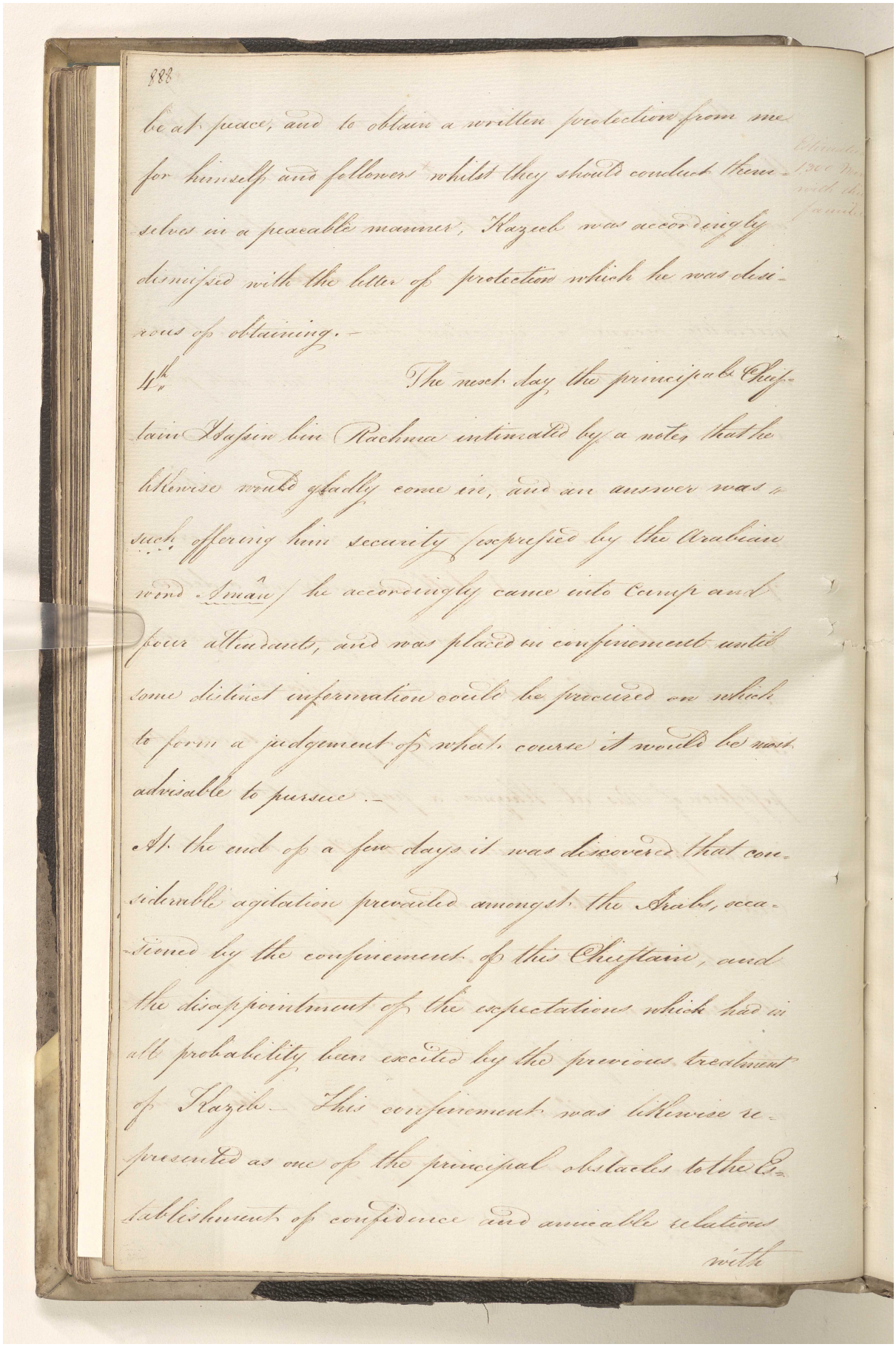
887

and the several loss sustained by its inhabitants during the seige, as well as their exclusion, from their homes and property, having inflicted "the most exemplary punishment" on them as contemplated in my instructions, it immediately became an important object to reconcile them to a new order of things, as well as to impress them with just views of the enlightened principles of the British Government, in ceasing to prosecute fallen enemies whose very subsistence depends in a very great measure on our forbearance.

2nd I shall now enter into a detail of circumstances connected with my former despatch as well as of other subsequent circumstances.

3d Some days previous to our getting possession of Ras-ul-Khymah, a paper had been conveyed into that place offering quarter to the Chief, Hajee bin Rashma, and the whole or any part of the Garrison who should come out and surrender themselves prisoners; this summons was not however complied with, but after the evacuation of the Town a Chieftain, named Hajeb, who, with his followers had formed part of the Garrison, came in and surrendered himself upon my assurances of safety, he represented that his great desire was to be

(51)



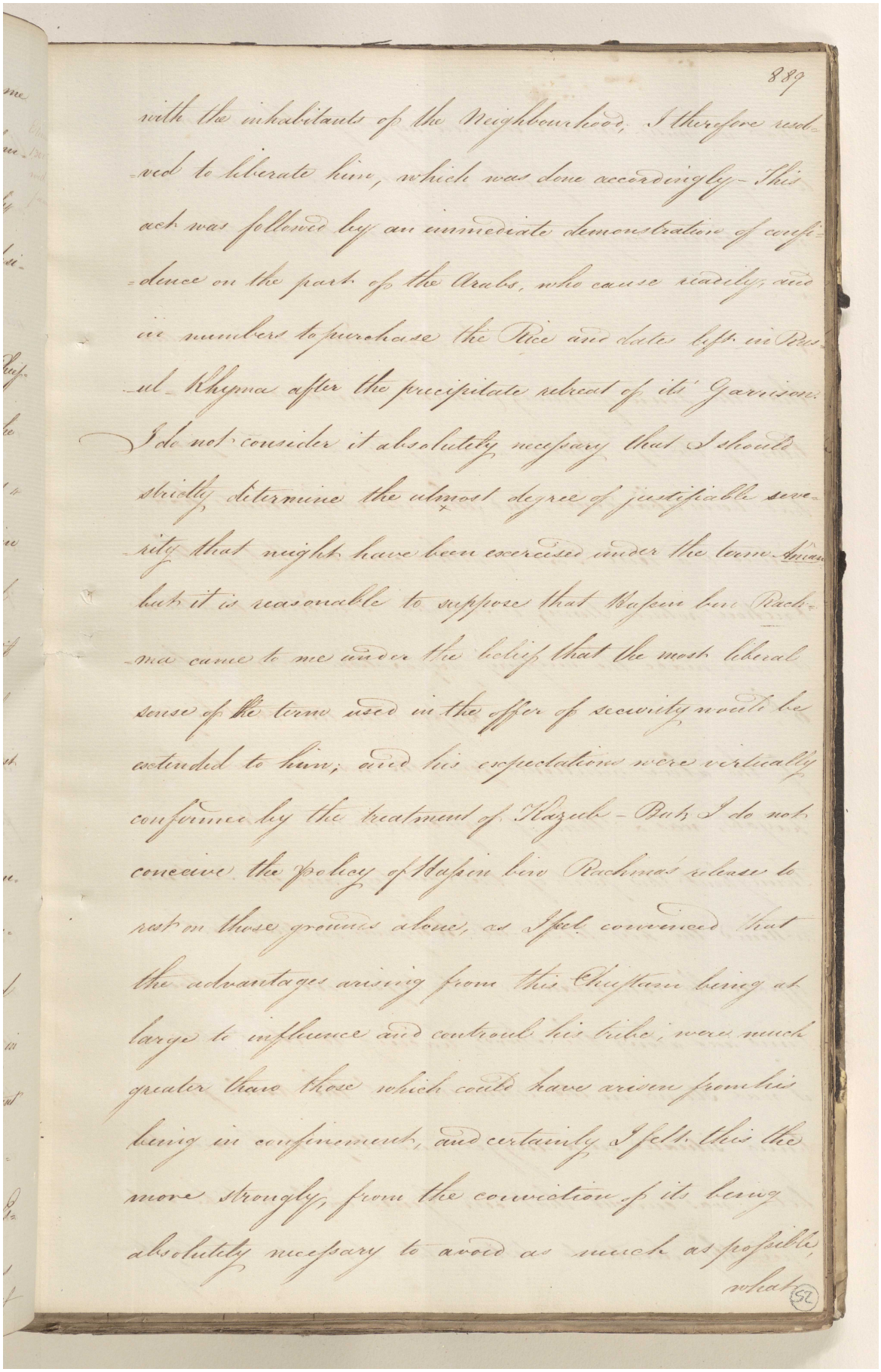
888

be at peace, and to obtain a written protection from me for himself and followers whilst they should conduct themselves in a peacable manner, Kazeeb was accordingly dismissed with the letter of protection which he was desirous of obtaining.—

Estimated 1300 Men with their families

4th. The next day the principal Chieftain Hassin bin Rachma intimated by a note, that he likewise would gladly come in, and an answer was such offering him security (expressed by the Arabian word Amân) he accordingly came into Camp and four attendants, and was placed in confinement until some distinct information could be procured on which to form a judgement of what course it would be most advisable to pursue.—

At the end of a few days it was discovered that considerable agitation prevailed amongst the Arabs, occasioned by the confinement of this Chieftain, and the disappointment of the expectations which had in all probability been excited by the previous treatment of Kazeeb— This confinement was likewise represented as one of the principal obstacles to the Establishment of confidence and amicable relations with

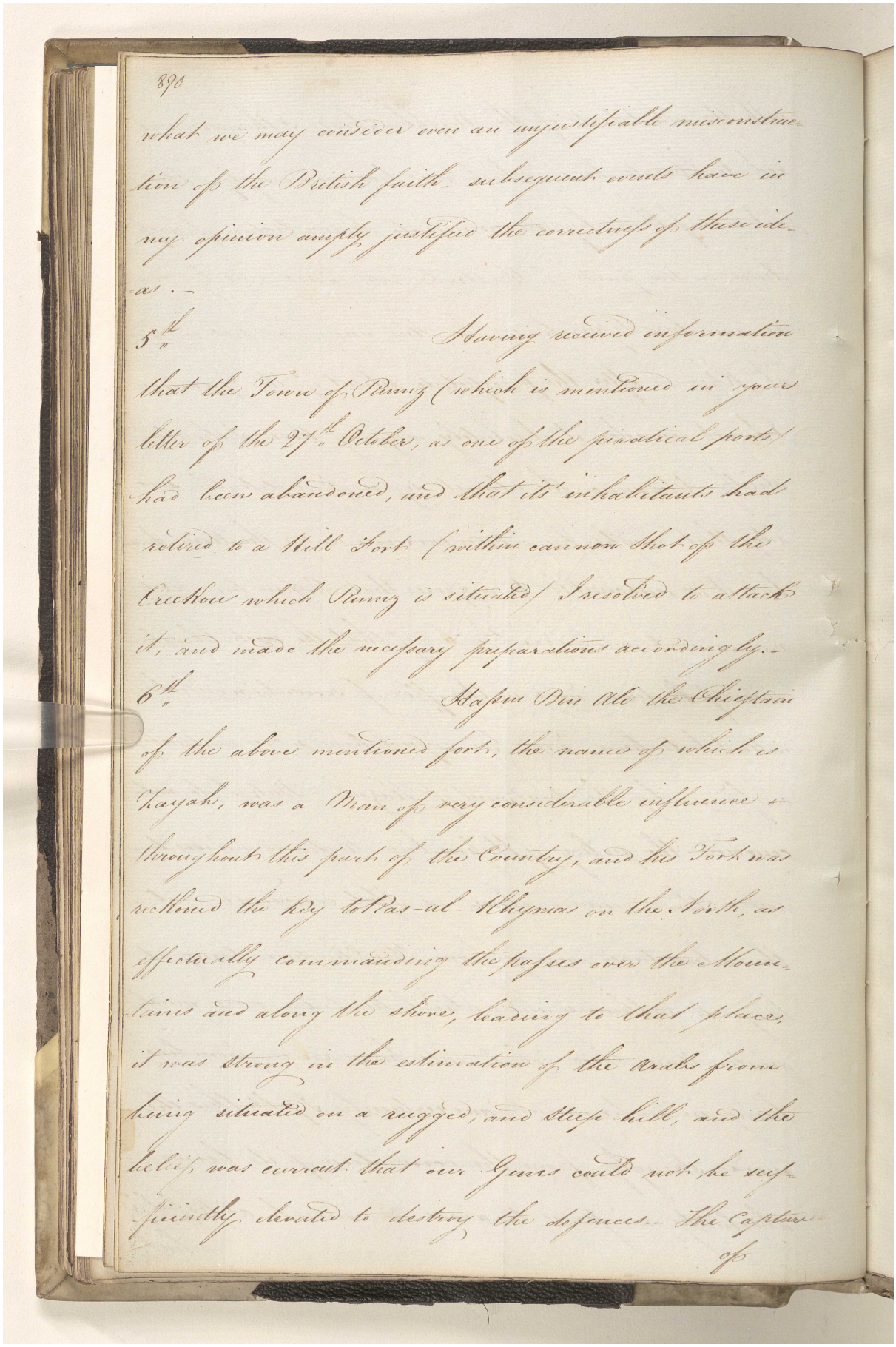


with the inhabitants of the Neighbourhood, I therefore resolved to liberate him, which was done accordingly - This act was followed by an immediate demonstration of confidence on the part of the Arabs, who cause readily, and in numbers to purchase the Rice and dates left in Ras-ul-Khyma after the precipitate retreat of its Garrison. I do not consider it absolutely necessary that I should strictly determine the utmost degree of justifiable severity that might have been exercised under the term Aman but it is reasonable to suppose that Hassin bin Rachma came to me under the belief that the most liberal sense of the term used in the offer of security would be extended to him; and his expectations were virtually confirmed by the treatment of Kazub - But I do not conceive the policy of Hassin bin Rachma's release to rest on those grounds alone, as I feel convinced that the advantages arising from this Chieftain being at large to influence and controul his tribe, were much greater than those which could have arisen from his being in confinement, and certainly I felt this the more strongly, from the conviction of its being absolutely necessary to avoid as much as possible, what

52

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

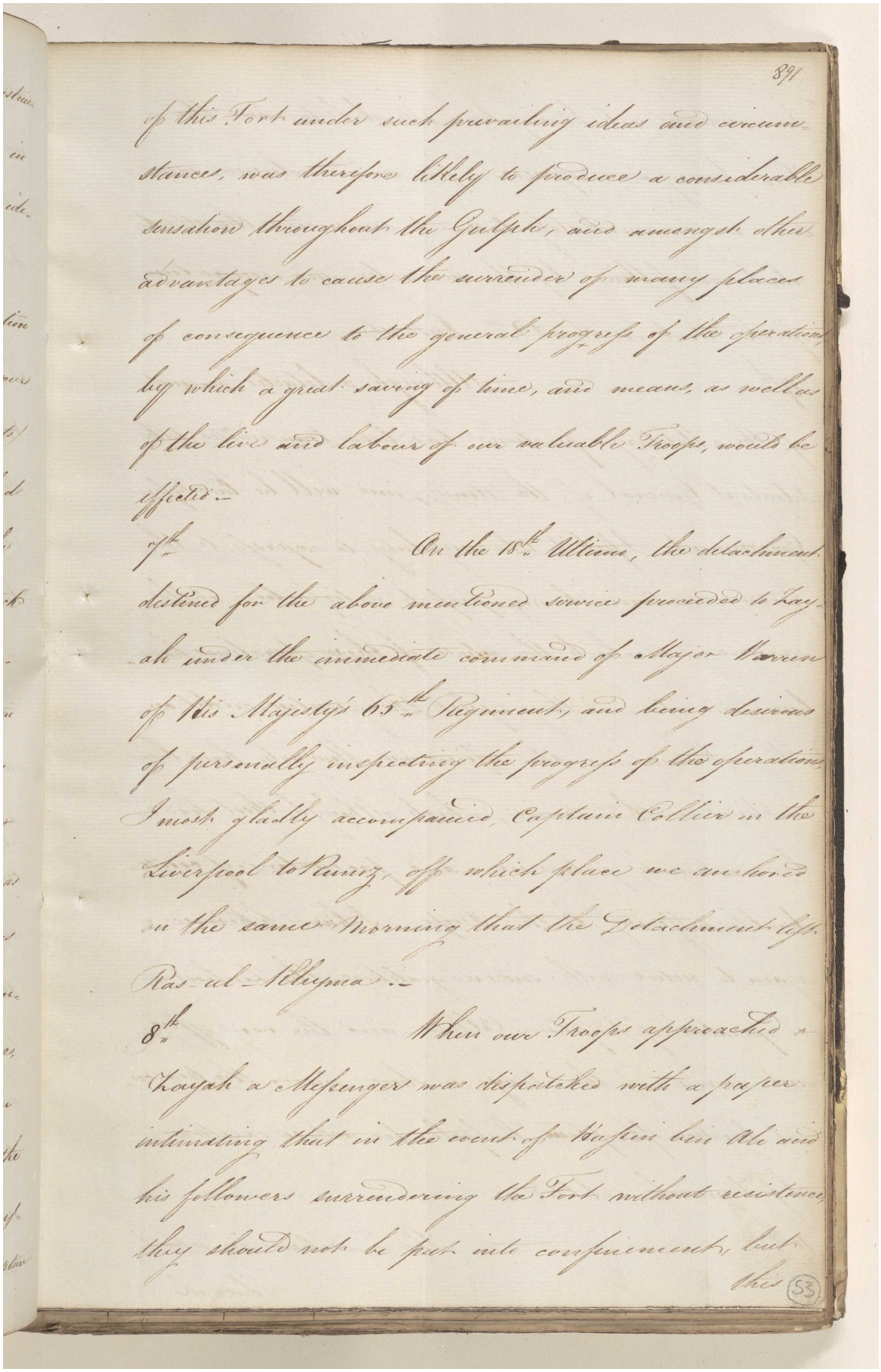


890

what we may consider even an unjustifiable misconstruction of the British faith- subsequent events have in my opinion amply justified the correctness of those ideas.-

5th. Having received information that the Town of Rumz (which is mentioned in your letter of the 27th. October, as one of the piratical ports) had been abandoned, and that its inhabitants had retired to a Hill Fort (within cannon shot of the Creekow which Rumz is situated) I resolved to attack it, and made the necessary preparations accordingly.-

6th. Hajee Bin Ali the Chief[illegible] of the above mentioned fort, the name of which is Thayah, was a Man of very considerable influence throughout this part of the Country, and his Fort was reckoned the key to Ras-al-Khymas on the North, as effectually commanding the passes over the Mountains and along the shore, leading to that place; it was strong in the estimation of the Arabs from being situated on a rugged, and steep hill, and the belief was current that our Guns could not be sufficiently elevated to destroy the defences.- The Capture of



of this Fort under such prevailing ideas and circumstances, was therefore likely to produce a considerable sensation throughout the Gulph, and amongst other advantages to cause the surrender of many places of consequence to the general progress of the operations, by which a great saving of time, and means, as well as of the lives and labour of our valuable Troops, would be effected.—

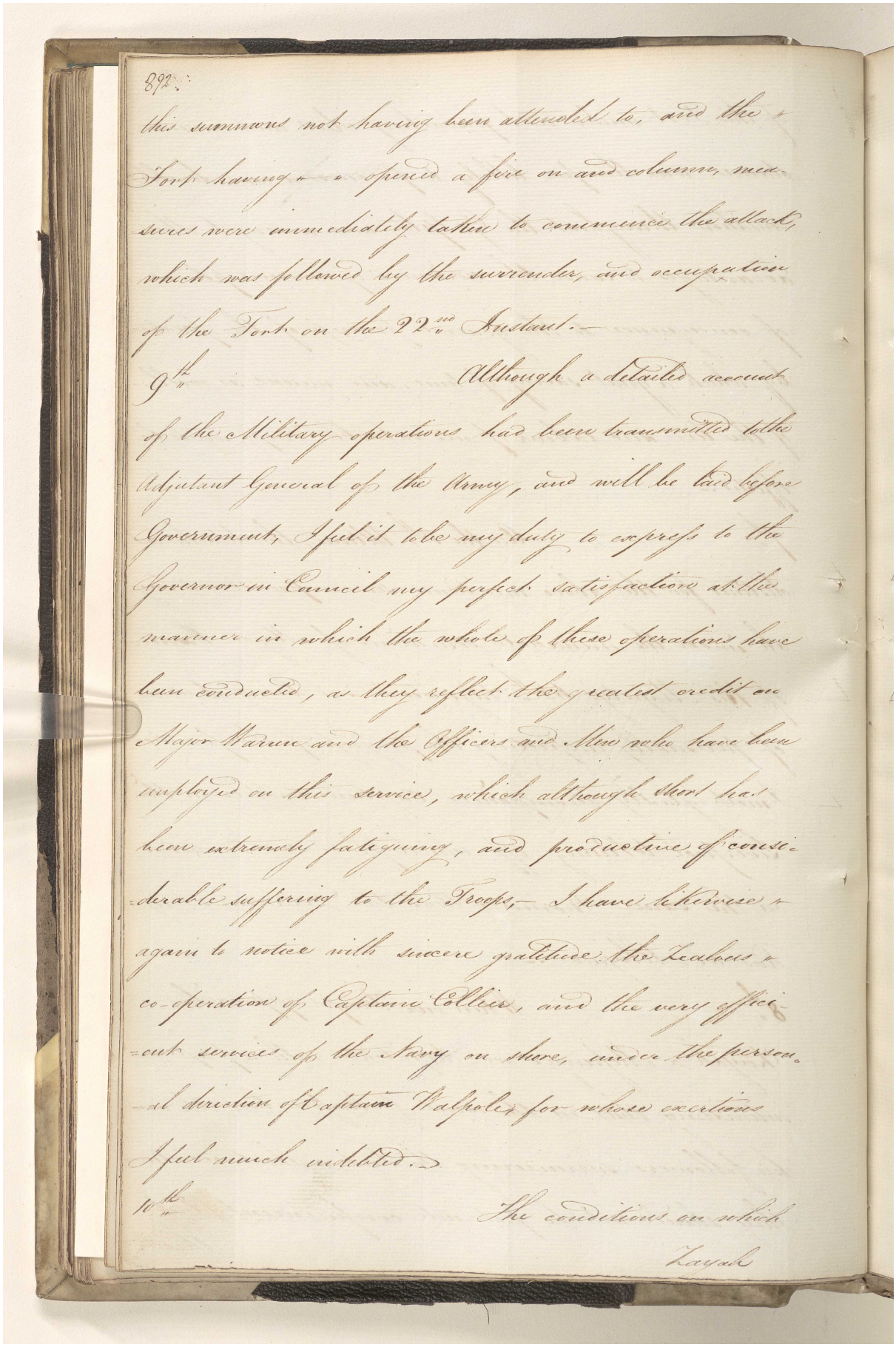
7th On the 18th Ultimo, the detachment destined for the above mentioned service proceeded to Zayah under the immediate command of Major Warren of His Majesty's 65th Regiment, and being desirous of personally inspecting the progress of the operations, I most gladly accompanied, Captain Collier in the Liverpool to Rumz, off which place we anchored on the same Morning that the Detachment left Ras-ul-Khyma.—

8th When our Troops approached Zayah a Messenger was dispatched with a paper intimating that in the event of Hassin bin Ali and his followers surrendering the Fort without resistence, they should not be put into confinement, but

this

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00006f



892.

this summons not having been attended to, and the Fort having opened a fire on our columns, measures were immediately taken to commence the attack, which was followed by the surrender, and occupation of the Fort on the 22nd Instant.—

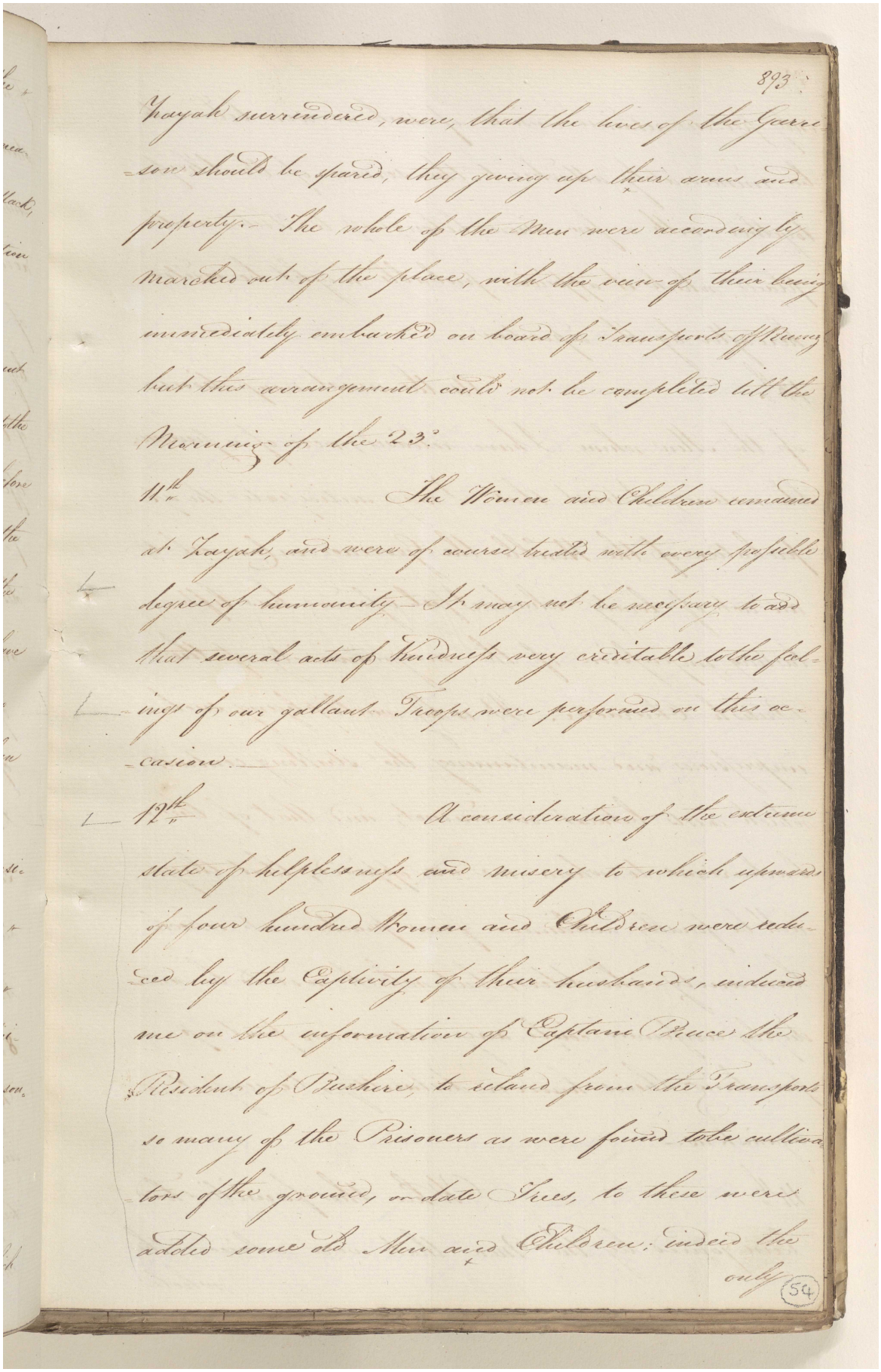
9th Although a detailed account of the Military operations has been transmitted to the Adjutant General of the Army, and will be laid before Government, I feel it to be my duty to express to the Governor in Council my perfect satisfaction at the manner in which the whole of these operations have been conducted, as they reflect the greatest credit on Major Warre and the Officers and Men who have been employed on this service, which although short has been extremely fatiguing, and productive of considerable suffering to the Troops.— I have likewise again to notice with sincere gratitude the zealous co-operation of Captain Collier, and the very efficient services of the Navy on shore, under the personal direction of Captain Walpole, for whose exertions I feel much indebted.—

10th The conditions on which

Zayah

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



893

Yayah surrendered, were, that the lives of the Garrison should be spared, they giving up their arms and property. The whole of the Men were accordingly marched out of the place, with the view of their being immediately embarked on board of Transports off Muscat but this arrangement could not be completed till the Morning of the 23d.

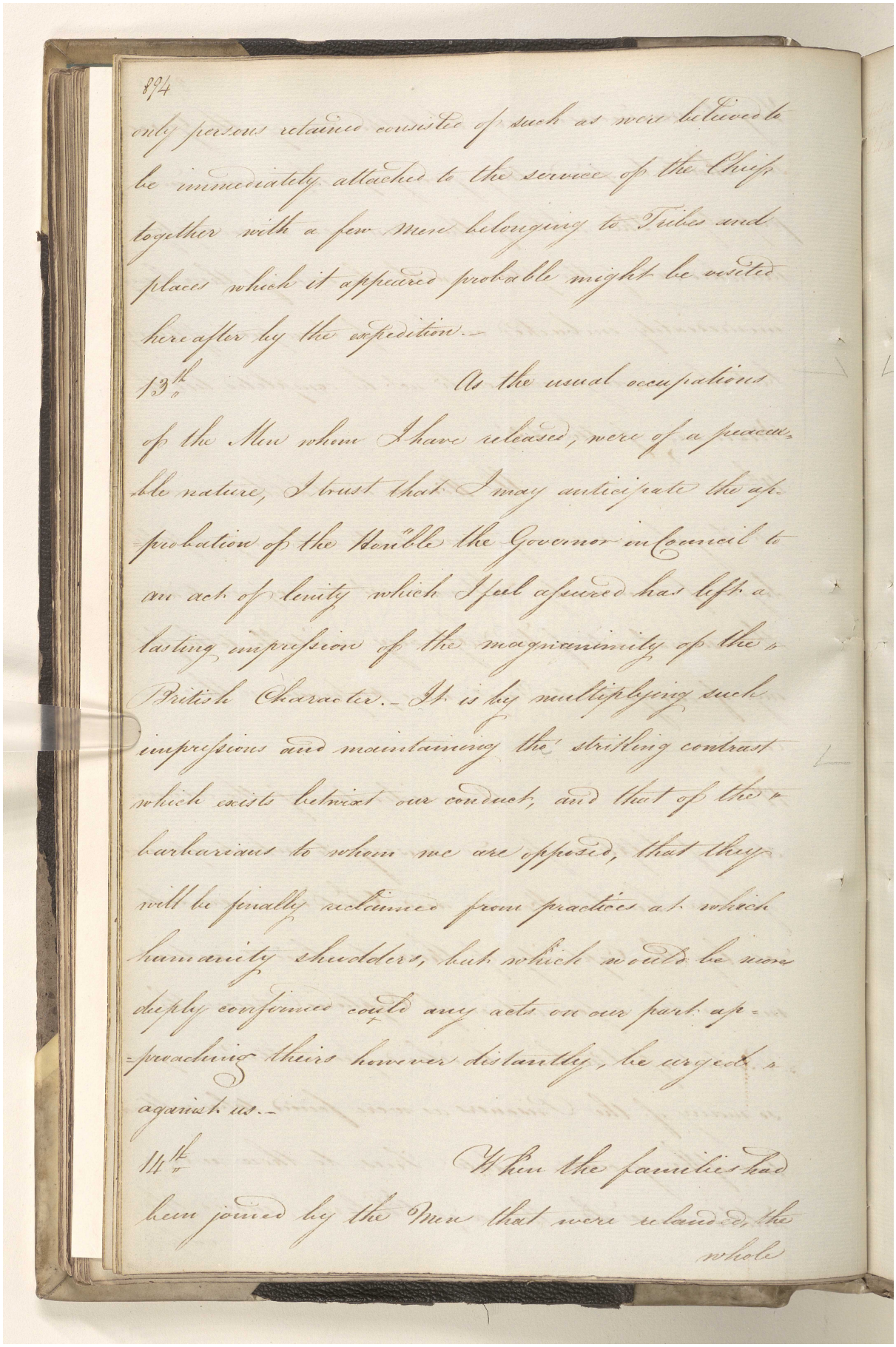
11th The Women and Children remained at Yayah, and were of course treated with every possible degree of humanity. It may not be necessary to add that several acts of kindness very creditable to the feelings of our gallant Troops were performed on this occasion.

12th A consideration of the extreme state of helplessness and misery to which upwards of four hundred Women and Children were reduced by the Captivity of their husbands, induced me on the information of Captain Bruce the Resident of Bushire, to select from the Transports so many of the Prisoners as were found to be cultivators of the ground, or date Trees, to these were added some old Men and Children: indeed the only

54

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



8/4

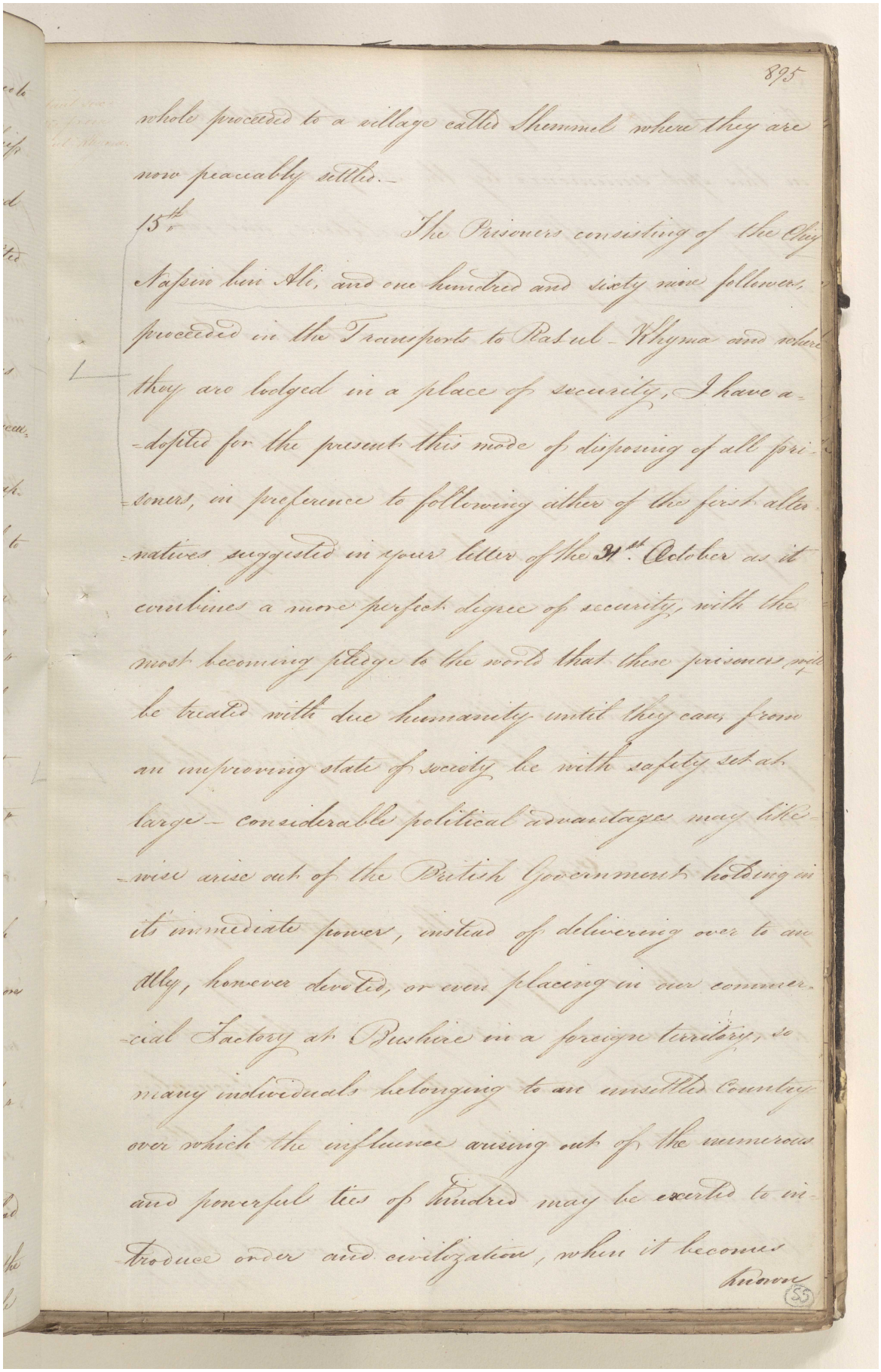
only persons retained consisted of such as were believed to be immediately attached to the service of the Ships together with a few more belonging to Tribes and places which it appeared probable might be visited hereafter by the expedition.-

13th " As the usual occupations of the Men whom I have released, were of a peaceable nature, I trust that I may anticipate the approbation of the Honble the Governor in Council to an act of lenity which I feel assured has left a lasting impression of the magnanimity of the " British Character.- It is by multiplying such impressions and maintaining the striking contrast which exists betwixt our conduct, and that of the " barbarians to whom we are opposed, that they will be finally reclaimed from practices at which humanity shudders, but which would be more deeply confirmed could any acts on our part approaching theirs however distantly, be urged " against us.-

14th " When the families had been joined by the Men that were released, the whole

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

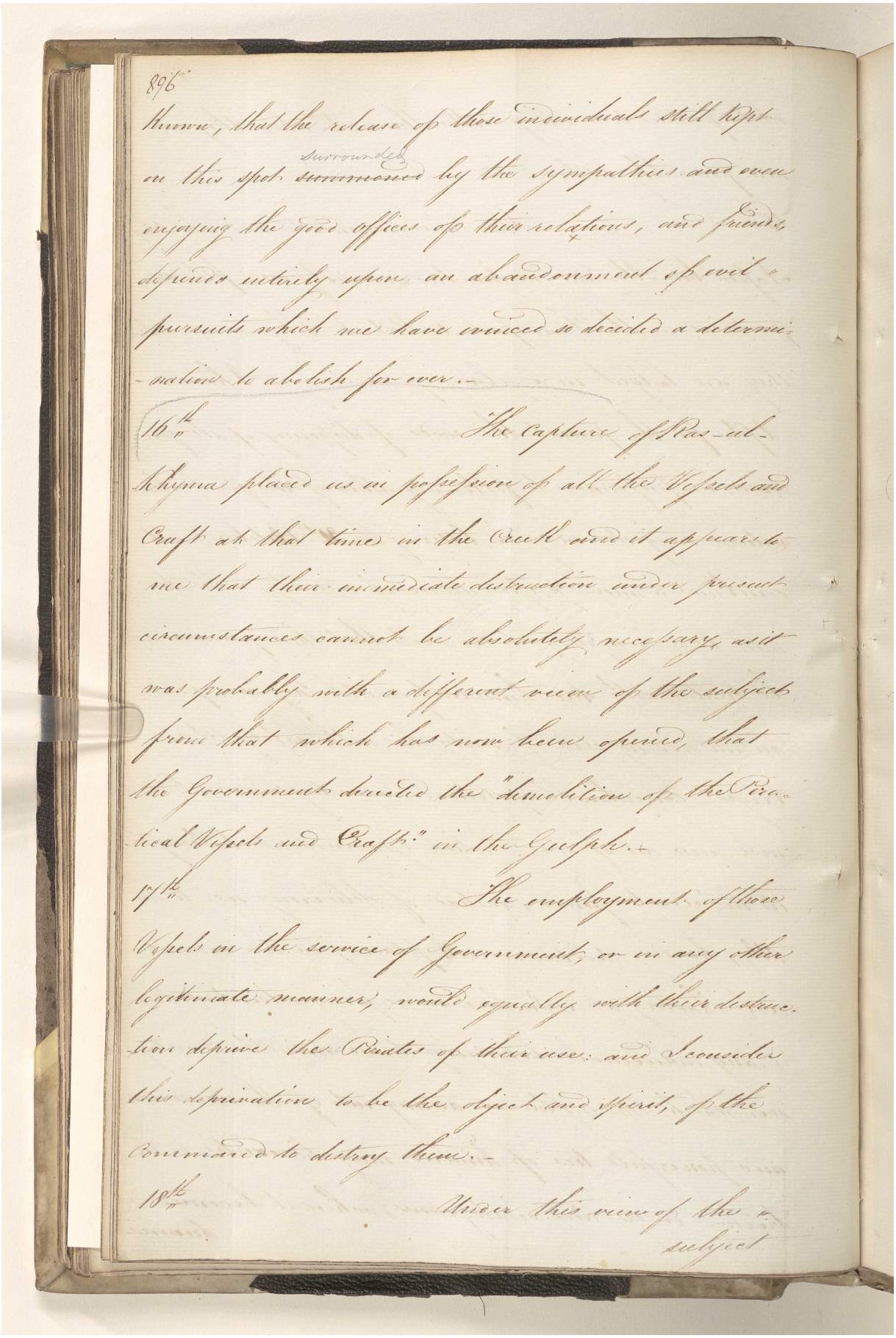
BRITISH LIBRARY



whole proceeded to a village called Shemmul where they are now peaceably settled.—

15th The Prisoners consisting of the Chief Nasir bin Ali, and one hundred and sixty nine followers, proceeded in the Transports to Rasul Khyma and where they are lodged in a place of security, I have adopted for the present this mode of disposing of all prisoners, in preference to following either of the first alternatives suggested in your letter of the 31st October as it combines a more perfect degree of security, with the most becoming pledge to the world that these prisoners will be treated with due humanity until they can, from an improving state of society be with safety set at large— considerable political advantages may likewise arise out of the British Government holding in its immediate power, instead of delivering over to an ally, however devoted, or even placing in our commercial Factory at Bushire in a foreign territory, so many individuals belonging to an unsettled Country over which the influence arising out of the numerous and powerful ties of kindred may be exerted to introduce order and civilization, when it becomes known

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000073



896

known, that the release of those individuals still kept on this spot surrounded summoned by the sympathies and even imploring the good offices of their relations, and friends depends entirely upon an abandonment of evil pursuits which we have evinced so decided a determination to abolish for ever.-

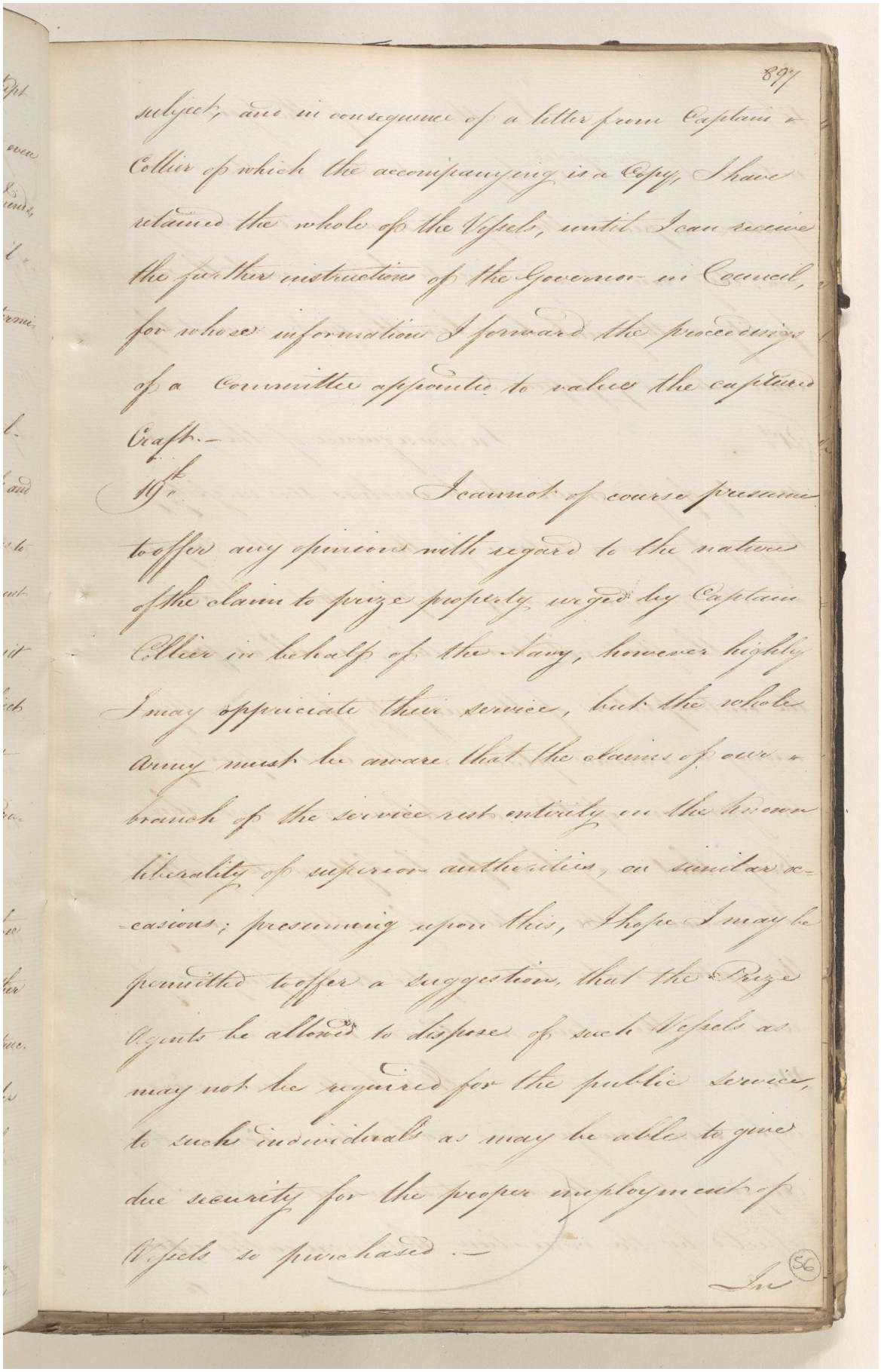
16th The Capture of Ras-ul-Khyma placed us in possession of all the Vessels and Craft at that time in the Creek and it appears to me that their immediate destruction under present circumstances cannot be absolutely necessary, as it was probably with a different view of the subject from that which has now been opened, that the Government directed the "demolition of the Piratical Vessels and Craft" in the Gulph.-

17th The employment of those Vessels in the service of Government, or in any other legitimate manner, would equally with their destruction deprive the Pirates of their use: and I consider this deprivation to be the object and spirit of the Command to destroy them.-

18th Under this view of the subject

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



807

subject, are in consequence of a letter from Captain Collier of which the accompanying is a Copy, I have retained the whole of the Vessels, until I can receive the further instructions of the Governor in Council, for whose information I forward the proceedings of a Committee appointed to value the captured Craft.—

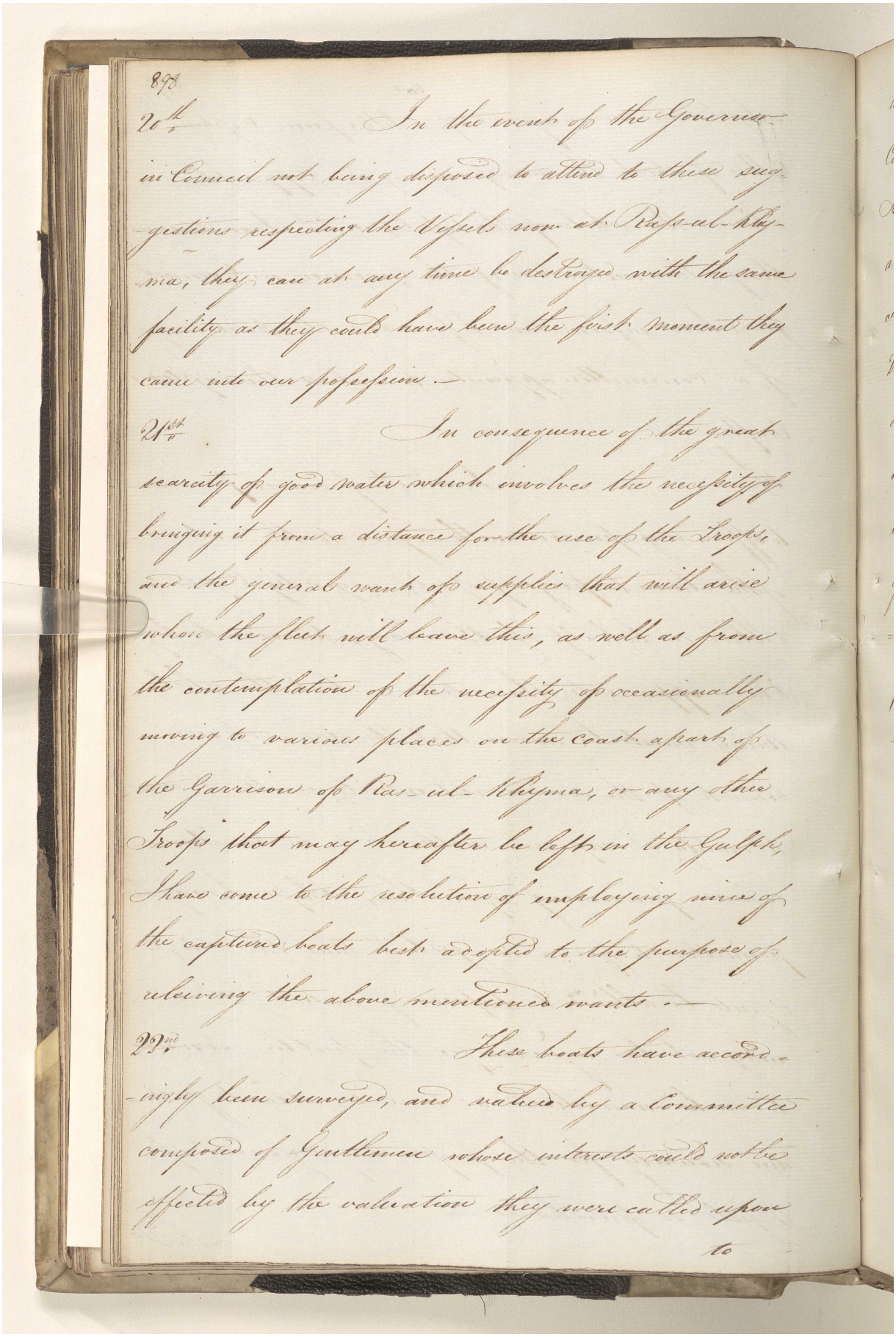
Sir, I cannot of course presume to offer any opinion with regard to the nature of the claim to prize property, urged by Captain Collier in behalf of the Navy, however highly I may appreciate their service, but the whole Army must be aware that the claims of our branch of the service rest entirely on the known liberality of superior authorities, on similar occasions; presuming upon this, I hope I may be permitted to offer a suggestion, that the Prize Agents be allowed to dispose of such Vessels as may not be required for the public service, to such individuals as may be able to give due security for the proper employment of Vessels so purchased.—

In

56

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



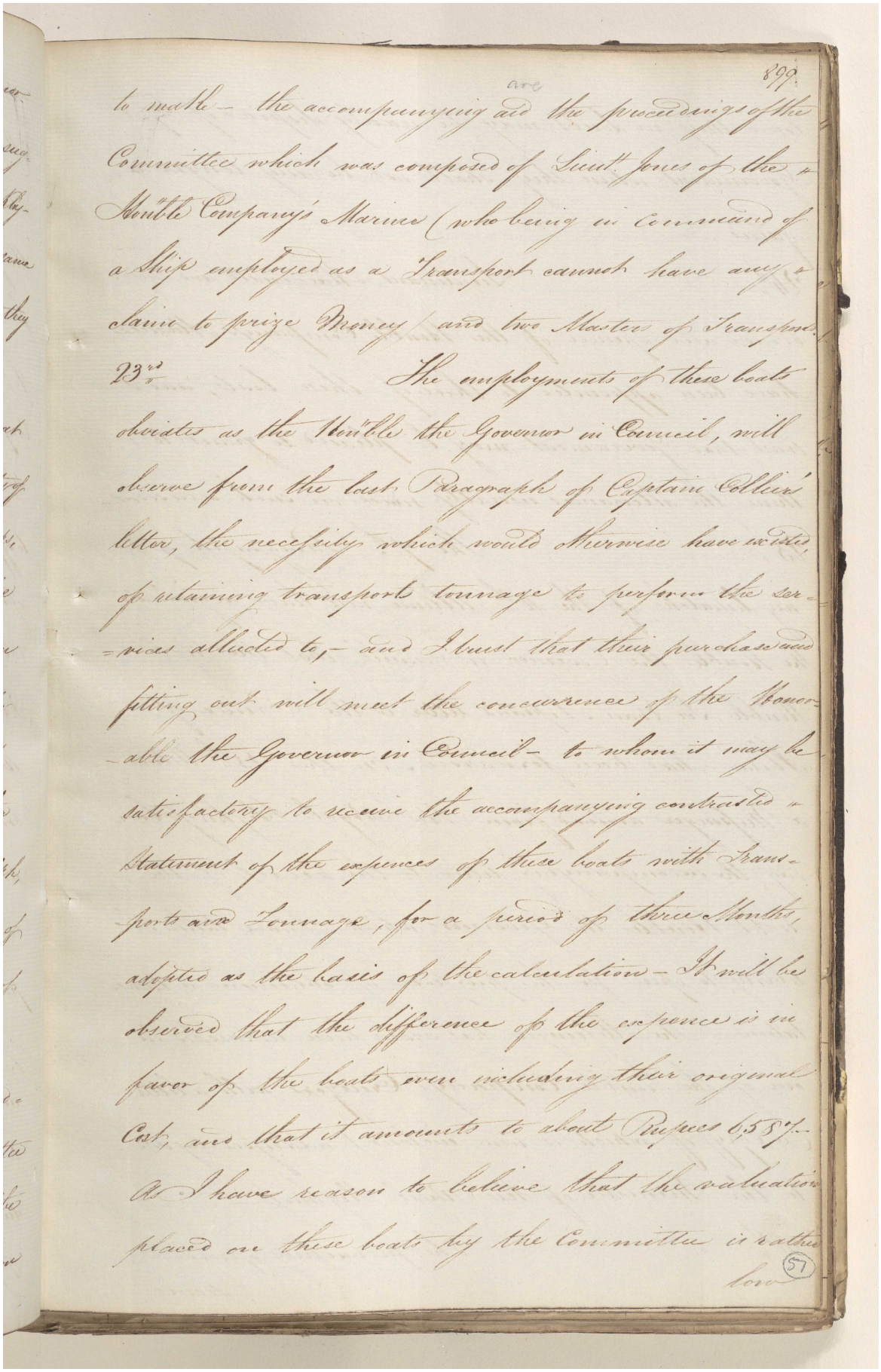
878

20th In the event of the Governor in Council not being disposed to attend to these suggestions respecting the Vessels now at Ras-al-Khyma, they can at any time be destroyed with the same facility as they could have been the first moment they came into our possession.—

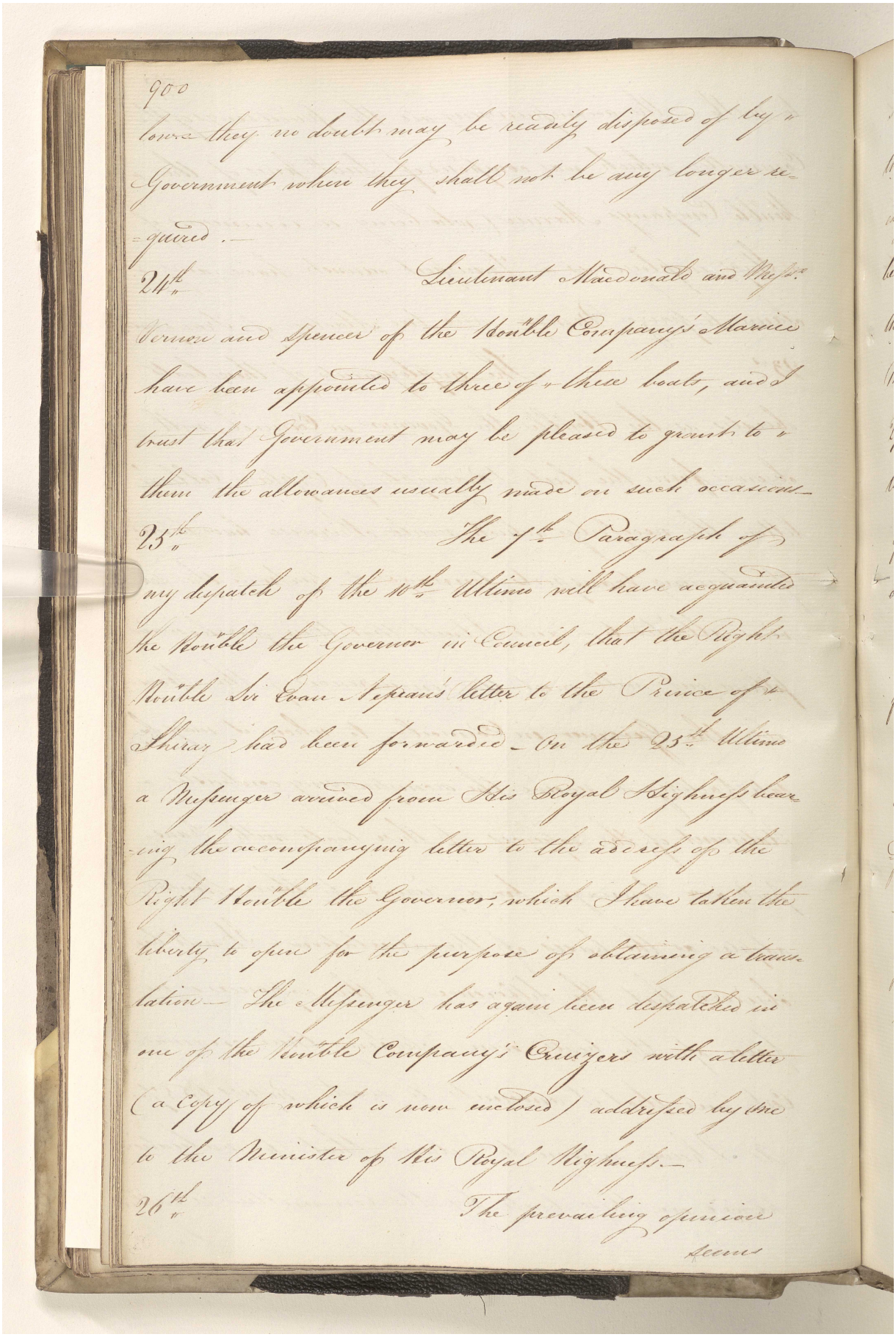
21st In consequence of the great scarcity of good water which involves the necessity of bringing it from a distance for the use of the Troops, and the general want of supplies that will arise when the fleet will leave this, as well as from the contemplation of the necessity of occasionally moving to various places on the coast a part of the Garrison of Ras-al-Khyma, or any other Troops that may hereafter be left in the Gulph, I have come to the resolution of employing nine of the captured boats best adapted to the purpose of relieving the above mentioned wants.—

23rd These boats have accordingly been surveyed, and valued by a Committee composed of Gentlemen whose interests could not be affected by the valuation they were called upon

to



to make— the accompanying are the proceedings of the
Committee which was composed of Lieut. Jones of the
Honble Company's Marine (who being in Command of
a Ship employed as a Transport cannot have any
claim to prize Money) and two Masters of Transports.
23rd The employments of these boats
obviates as the Honble the Governor in Council, will
observe from the last Paragraph of Captain Collier's
letter, the necessity which would otherwise have existed
of retaining transport tonnage to perform the ser-
vices allotted to— and I trust that their purchase and
fitting out will meet the concurrence of the Honor-
able the Governor in Council— to whom it may be
satisfactory to receive the accompanying contrasted
Statement of the expences of these boats with Trans-
ports and Tonnage, for a period of three Months,
adopted as the basis of the calculation— It will be
observed that the difference of the expence is in
favor of the boats even including their original
Cost, ins that it amounts to about Rupees 6,58?—
As I have reason to believe that the valuation
placed on these boats by the Committee is rather
low



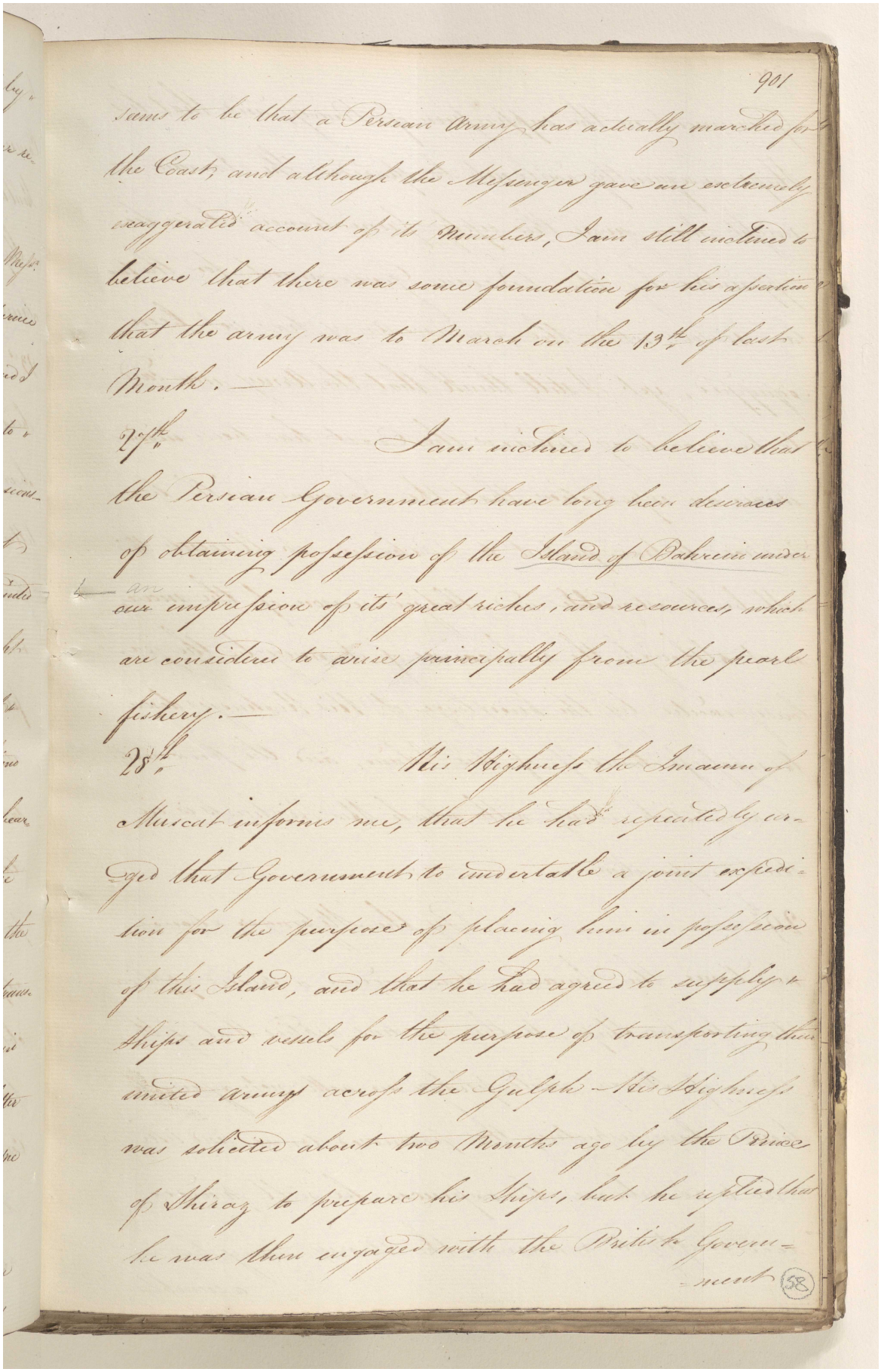
900

lowe they no doubt may be readily disposed of by Government when they shall not be any longer required.—

24th Lieutenant Macdonald and Mssrs Vernon and Spencer of the Honble Company's Marines have been appointed to three of these boats, and I trust that Government may be pleased to grant to them the allowances usually made on such occasions.—

25th The 5th Paragraph of my dispatch of the 10th Ultimo will have acquainted the Honble the Governor in Council, that the Right Honble Sir Evan Nepean's letter to the Prince of Shiraz had been forwarded.— On the 23d Ultimo a Messenger arrived from His Royal Highness bearing the accompanying letter to the address of the Right Honble the Governor, which I have taken the liberty to open for the purpose of obtaining a translation.— The Messenger has again been despatched in one of the Honble Company's Cruizers with a letter (a Copy of which is now enclosed) addressed by me to the Minister of His Royal Highness.—

26th The prevailing opinion seems



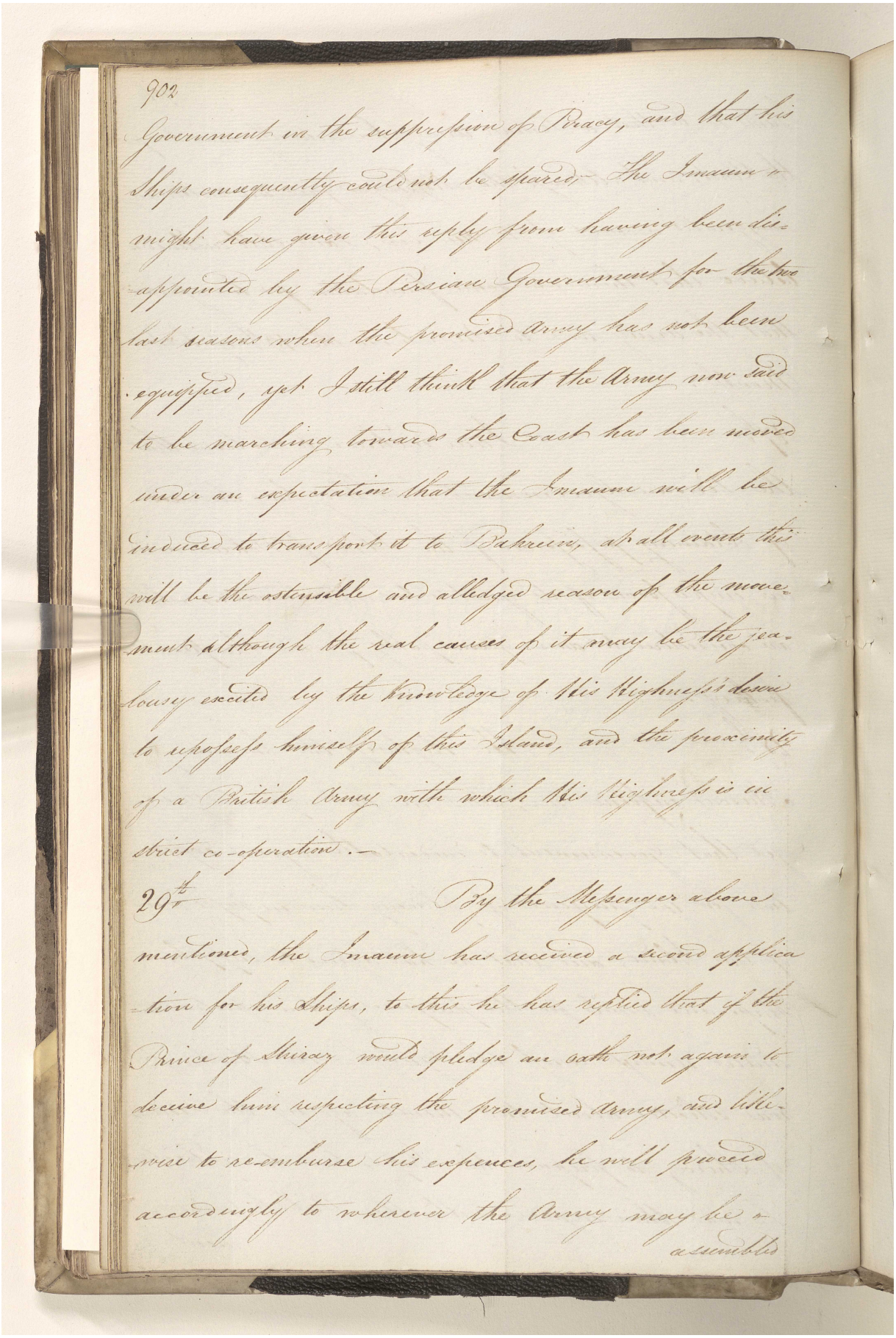
901

seems to be that a Persian Army has actually marched for the Coast; and although the Messenger gave an exceedingly exaggerated account of its Numbers, I am still inclined to believe that there was some foundation for his assertion that the army was to March on the 13th of last Month. —

27th I am inclined to believe that the Persian Government have long been desirous of obtaining possession of the Island of Bahreini under an impression of its great riches, and resources, which are considered to arise principally from the pearl fishery. —

28th His Highness the Imaum of Muscat informs me, that he had repeatedly urged that Government to undertake a joint expedition for the purpose of placing him in possession of this Island, and that he had agreed to supply Ships and vessels for the purpose of transporting their united troops across the Gulph — His Highness was solicited about two Months ago by the Prince of Shiraz to prepare his Ships, but he replied that he was then engaged with the British Govern-

ment



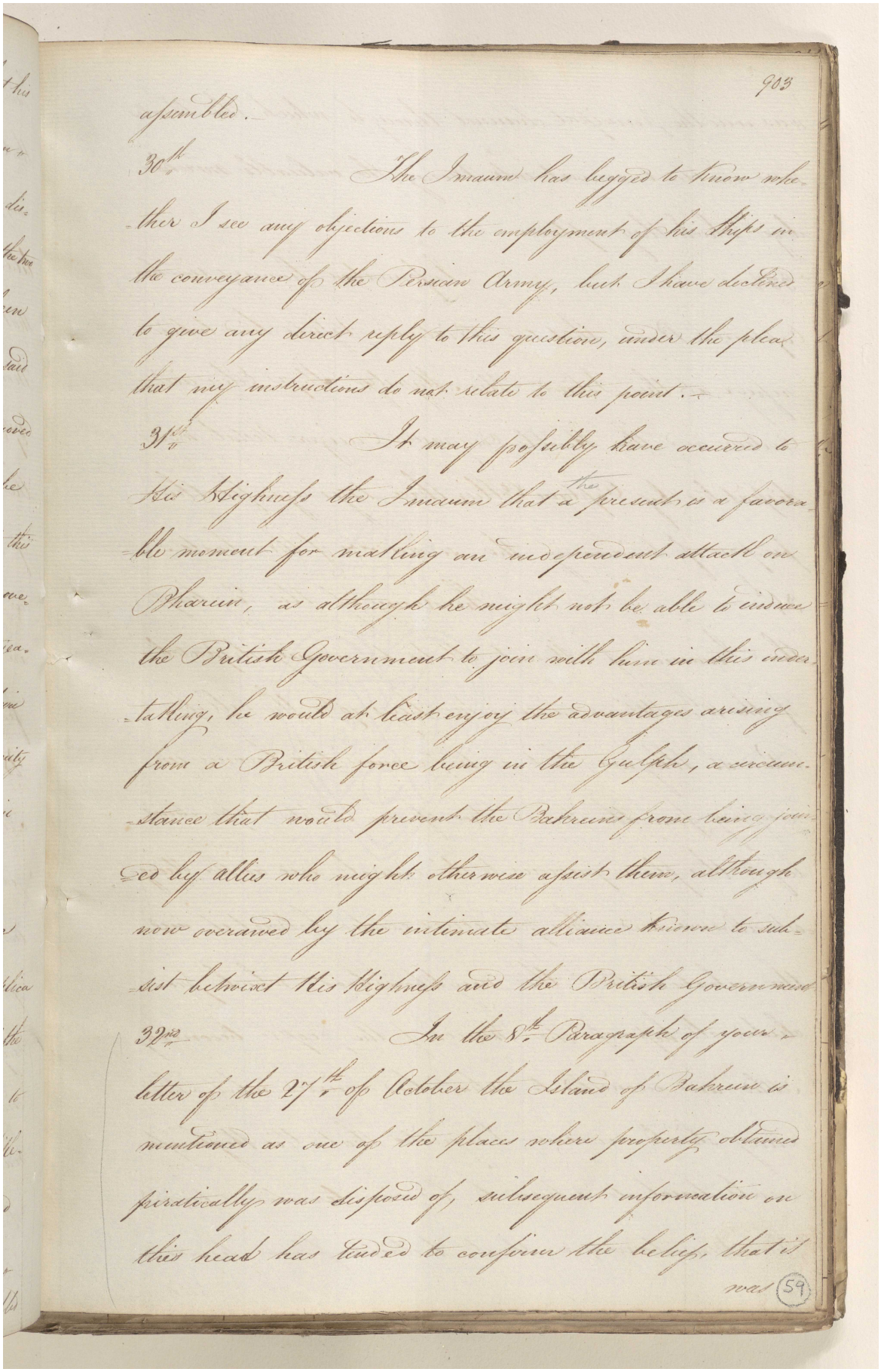
902

Government in the suppression of Piracy, and that his Ships consequently could not be spared. The Imaum might have given this reply from having been disappointed by the Persians Government for the two last seasons when the promised Army has not been equipped, yet I still think that the Army now said to be marching towards the Coast has been moved under an expectation that the Imaum will be induced to transport it to Bahrein, at all events this will be the ostensible and alledged reason of the movement although the real causes of it may be the jealousy excited by the knowledge of His Highness's desire to possess himself of this Island, and the proximity of a British Army with which His Highness is in strict co-operation.—

29th By the Messenger above mentioned, the Imaum has received a second application for his Ships, to this he has replied that if the Prince of Shiraz would pledge an oath not again to deceive him respecting the promised Army, and likewise to re-emburse his expences, he will proceed accordingly to wherever the Army may be assembled

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



assembled.

30th. The Imaum has begged to know whether I see any objections to the employment of his Ships in the conveyance of the Persian Army, but I have declined to give any direct reply to this question, under the plea that my instructions do not relate to this point.

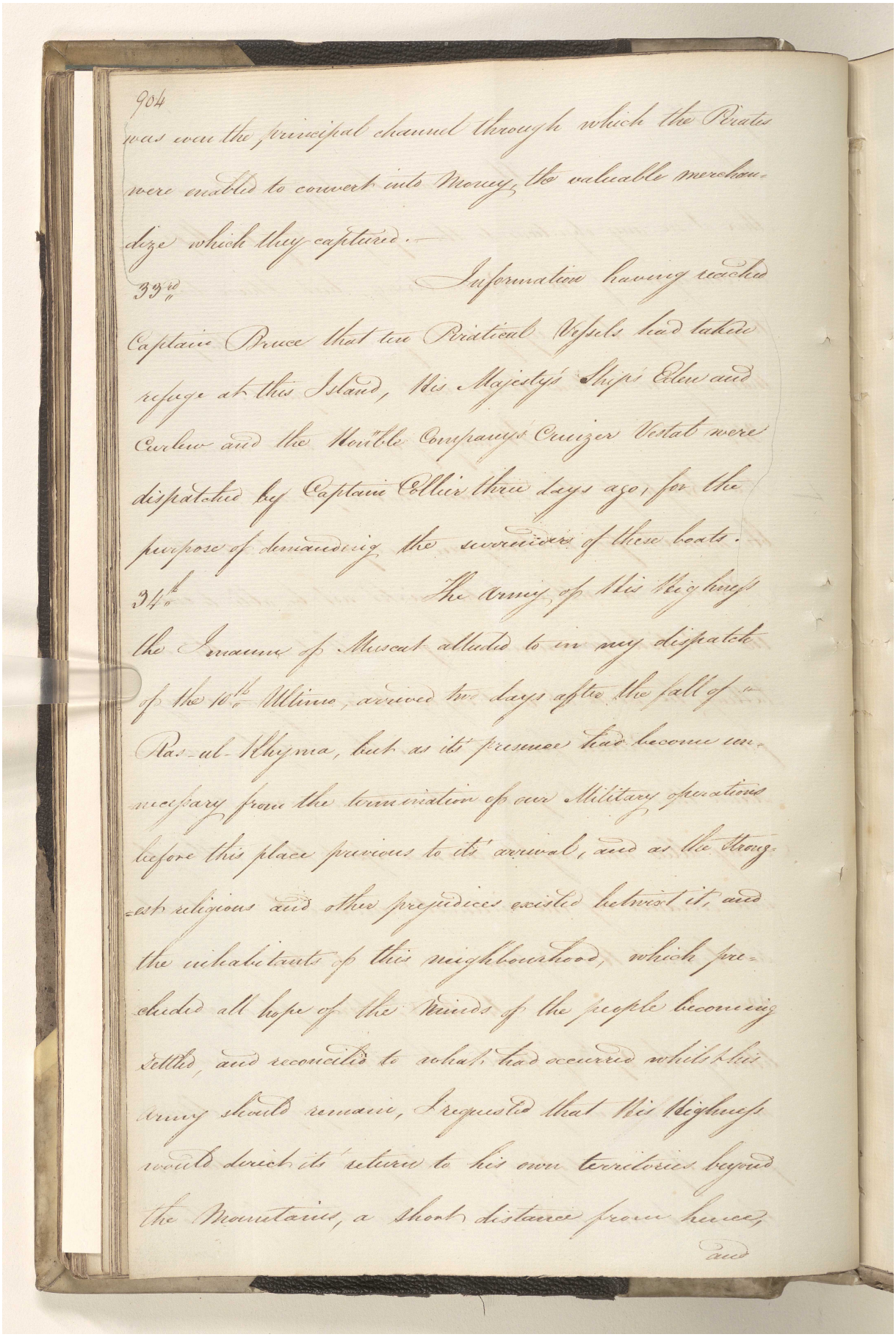
31st. It may possibly have occurred to His Highness the Imaum that the present is a favourable moment for making an independent attack on Bharein, as although he might not be able to induce the British Government to join with him in this undertaking, he would at least enjoy the advantages arising from a British force being in the Gulph, a circumstance that would prevent the Bahreins from being joined by allies who might otherwise assist them, although now overawed by the intimate alliance known to subsist betwixt His Highness and the British Government.

32nd. In the 8th. Paragraph of your letter of the 27th of October the Island of Bahreine is mentioned as one of the places where property obtained piratically was disposed of, subsequent information on this head has tended to confirm the belief, that it was

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00007b

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



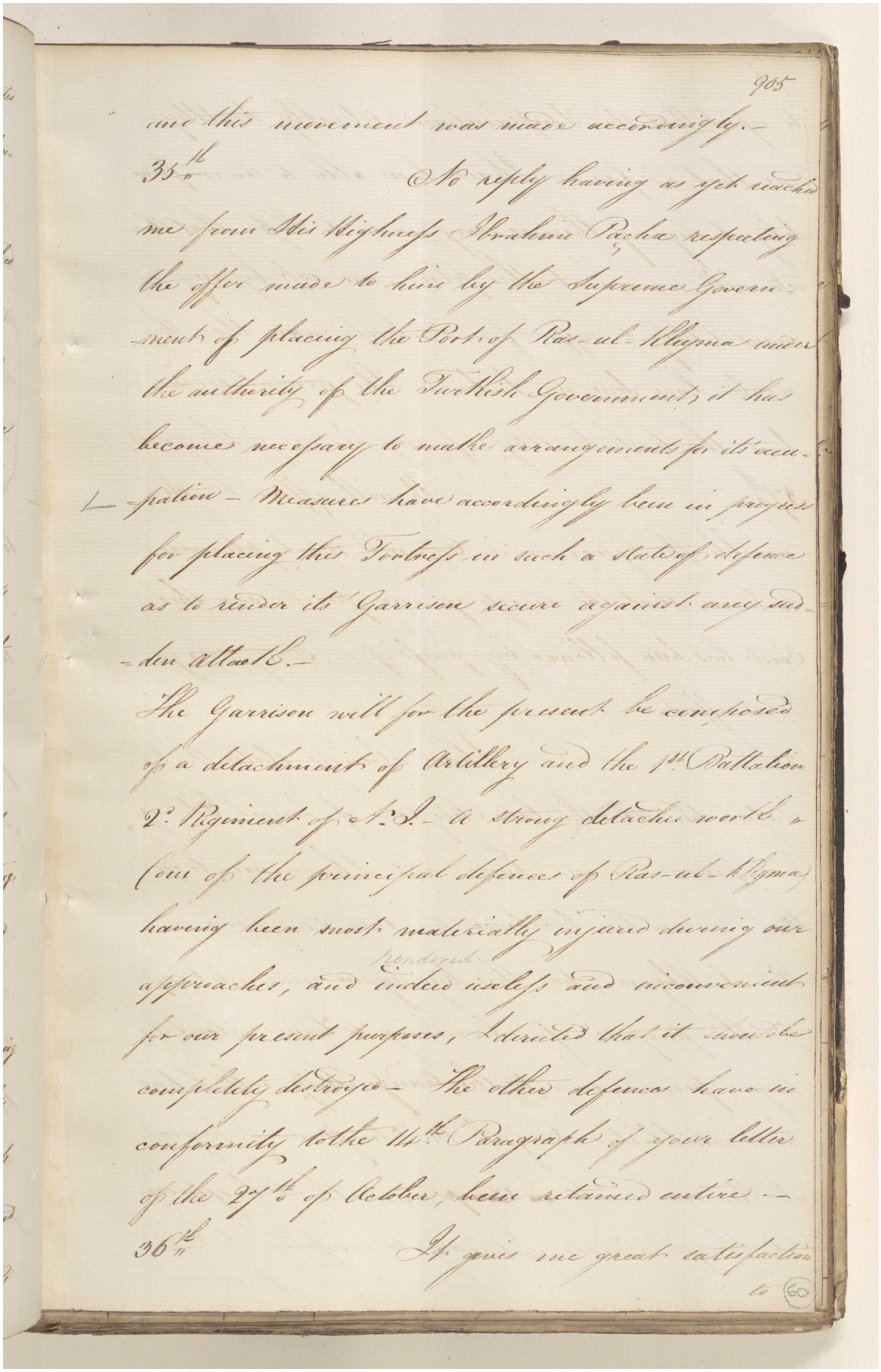
904

was ever the principal channel through which the Pirates were enabled to convert into Money, the valuable merchandize which they captured.—

33d° Information having reached Captain Bruce that two Piratical Vessels had taken refuge at this Island, His Majesty's Ships Eden and Curlew and the Honble Company's Cruizer Vestal were dispatched by Captain Collier three days ago, for the purpose of demanding the surrender of these boats.

34th° The Army of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat alluded to in my dispatch of the 10th Ultimo, arrived two days after the fall of Ras-ul-Khyma, but as its presence had become unnecessary from the termination of our Military operations before this place previous to its arrival, and as the strongest religious and other prejudices existed between it, and the inhabitants of this neighbourhood, which precluded all hope of the minds of the people becoming settled, and reconciled to what had occurred whilst this Army should remain, I requested that His Highness would direct its return to his own territories beyond the Mountains, a short distance from hence,

and



905

me this movement was made accordingly.—

35th No reply having as yet reached me from His Highness Ibrahim Pacha respecting the offer made to him by the Supreme Government of placing the Port of Ras-ul-Khyma under the authority of the Turkish Government, it has become necessary to make arrangements for its occupation — Measures have accordingly been in progress for placing this Fortress in such a state of defence as to render its Garrison secure against any sudden attack.—

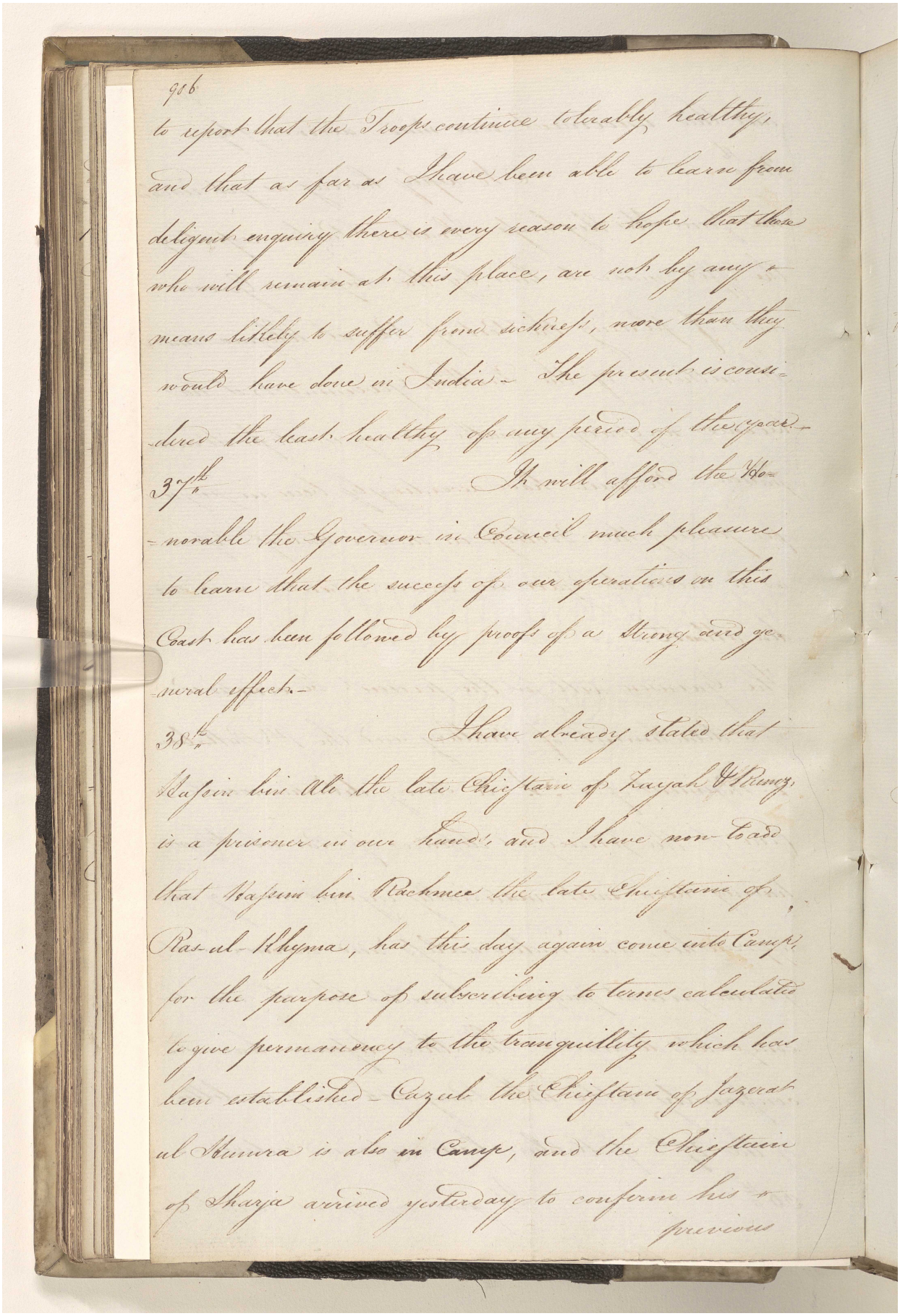
The Garrison will for the present be composed of a detachment of Artillery and the 1st Battalion 2d Regiment of N.I. A strong detached work one of the principal defences of Ras-ul-Khyma having been most materially injured during our approaches, and indeed useless and inconvenient for our present purposes, I directed that it should be completely destroyed — The other defences have in conformity to the 11th Paragraph of your letter of the 27th of October, been retained entire —

36th It gives me great satisfaction

to

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00007d



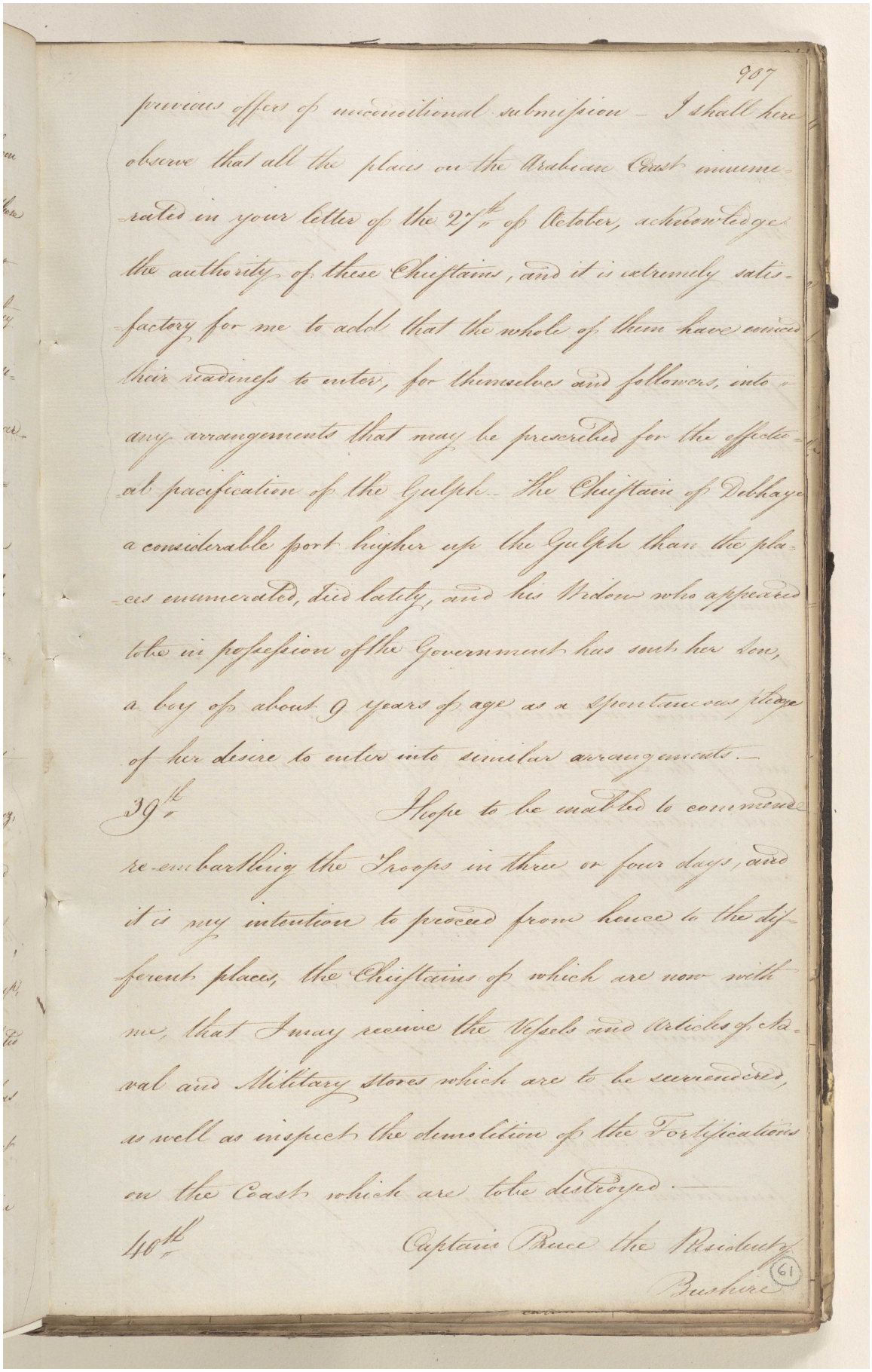
to report that the Troops continue tolerably healthy, and that as far as I have been able to learn from deligent enquiry there is every reason to hope that those who will remain at this place, are not by any means likely to suffer from sickness, more than they would have done in India - The present is considered the least healthy of any period of the year -

37th It will afford the Honorable the Governor in Council much pleasure to learn that the success of our operations on this Coast has been followed by proofs of a strong and general effect -

38th I have already stated that Hassin bin Ali the late Chieftain of Zayah & Rumz, is a prisoner in our hands, and I have now to add that Hassim bin Rachmee the late Chieftain of Ras-ul-Khyma, has this day again come into Camp, for the purpose of subscribing to terms calculated to give permanency to the tranquillity which has been established - Cazub the Chieftain of Jazerat ul Humra is also in Camp, and the Chieftain of Sharja arrived yesterday to confirm his previous

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



previous offers of unconditional submission — I shall here observe that all the places on the Arabian Coast enumerated in your letter of the 27th of October, acknowledge the authority of these Chieftains, and it is extremely satisfactory for me to add that the whole of them have evinced their readiness to enter, for themselves and followers, into any arrangements that may be prescribed for the effectual pacification of the Gulph — The Chieftain of Debbaye a considerable port higher up the Gulph than the places enumerated, died lately, and his Widow who appeared to be in possession of the Government has sent her son, a boy of about 9 years of age as a spontaneous pledge of her desire to enter into similar arrangements —

39th — Hope to be enabled to commence re-embarking the Troops in three or four days, and it is my intention to proceed from hence to the different places, the Chieftains of which are now with me, that I may receive the Vessels and Articles of Naval and Military Stores which are to be surrendered, as well as inspect the demolition of the Fortifications on the Coast which are to be destroyed —

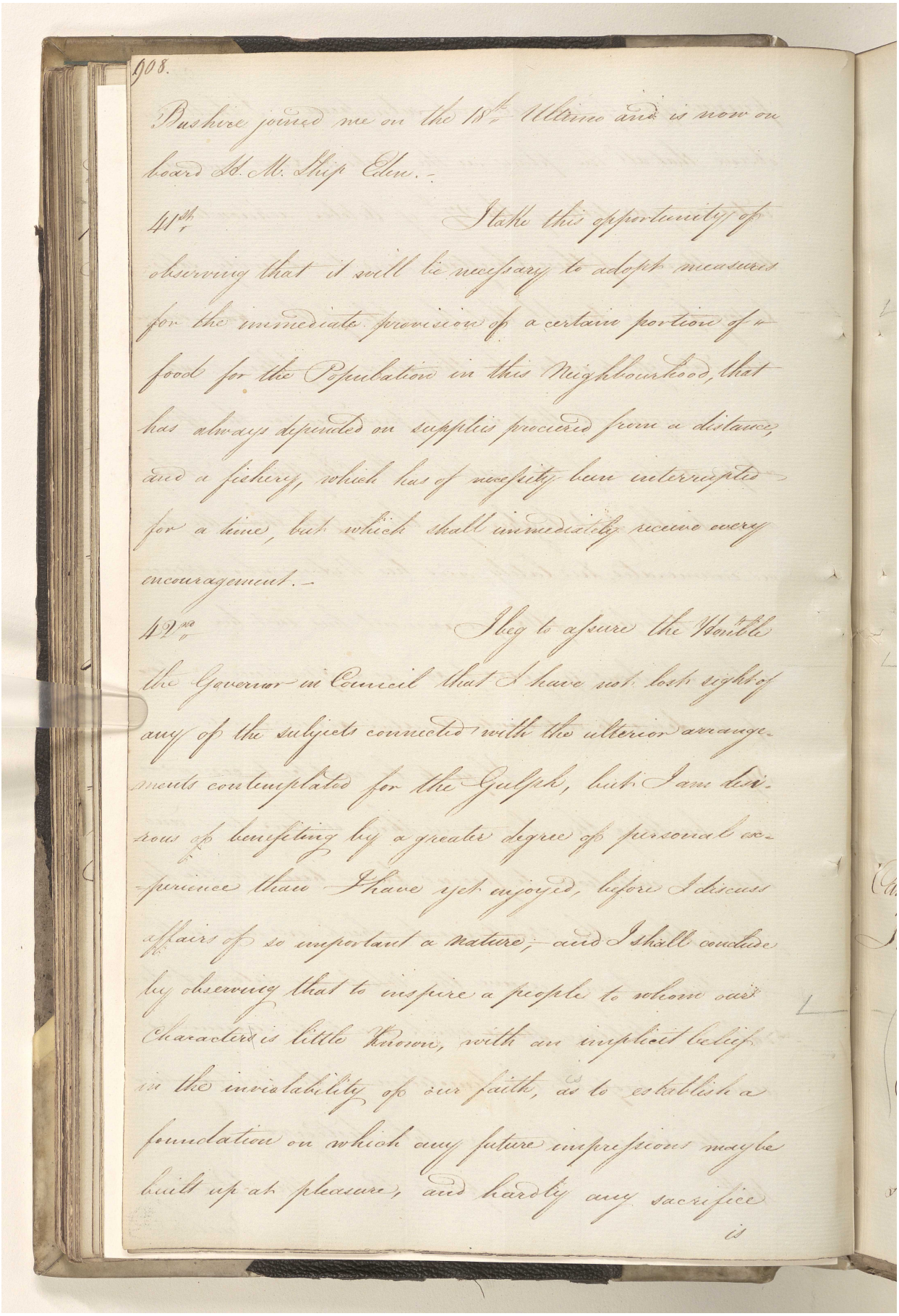
40th — Captain Bruce the Resident

Bushire

(61)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

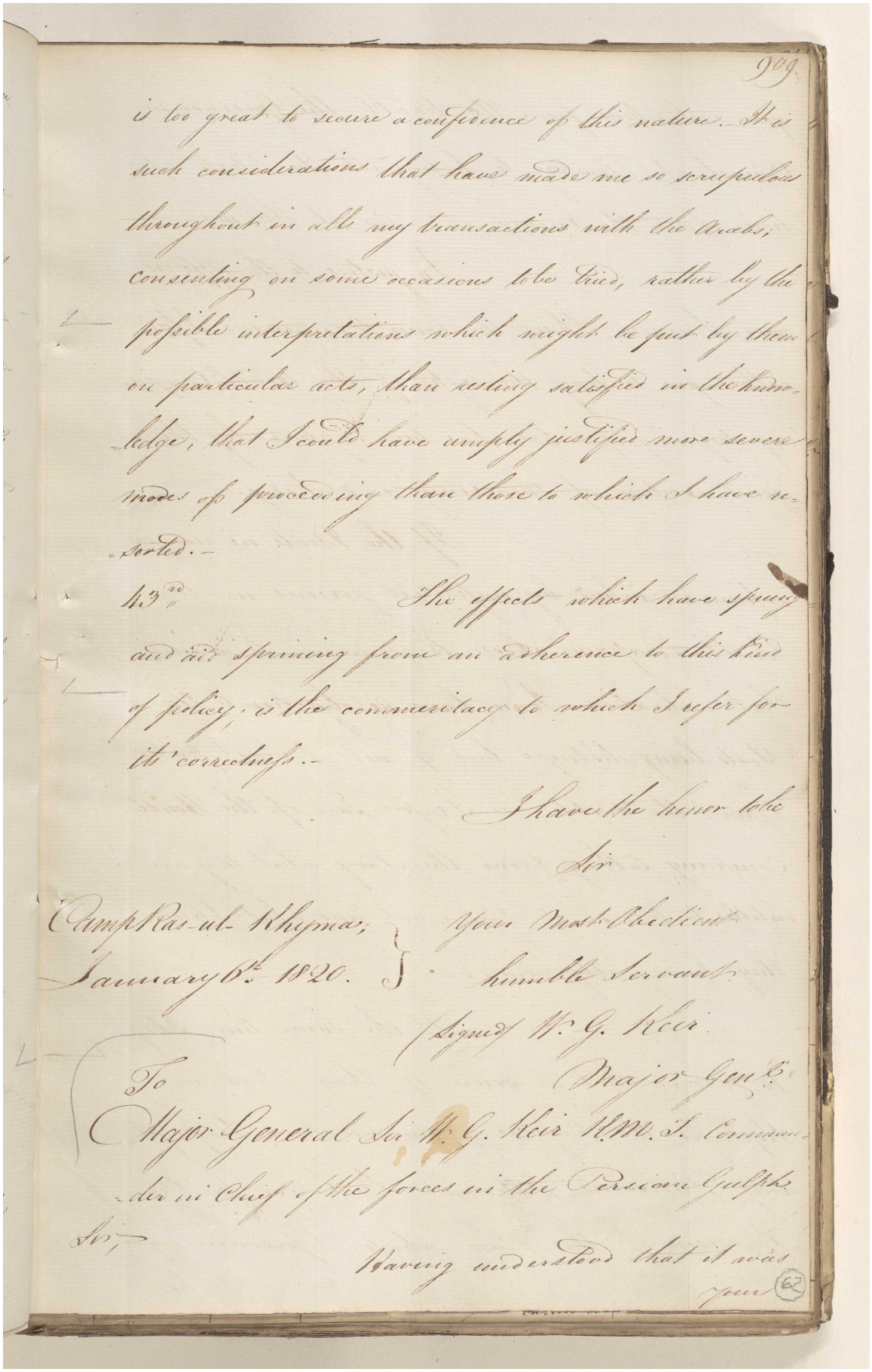


Bushire joined me on the 18th Ultimo and is now on board H. M. Ship Eden.-

4thly I take this opportunity of observing that it will be necessary to adopt measures for the immediate provision of a certain portion of food for the Population in this Neighbourhood, that has always depended on supplies procured from a distance, and a fishery, which has of necessity been interrupted for a time, but which shall immediately receive every encouragement.-

4thly I beg to assure the Honble the Governor in Council that I have not lost sight of any of the subjects connected with the ulterior arrangements contemplated for the Gulph, but I am desirous of benefiting by a greater degree of personal experience than I have yet enjoyed, before I discuss affairs of so important a nature, and I shall conclude by observing that to inspire a people to whom our Character is little known, with an implicit belief in the inviolability of our faith, as to establish a foundation on which any future impressions may be built up at pleasure, and hardly any sacrifice

is



909.

is too great to secure a conference of this nature. It is such considerations that have made me so scrupulous throughout in all my transactions with the Arabs; consenting on some occasions to be tried, rather by the possible interpretations which might be put by them on particulars acts, than resting satisfied in the knowledge, that I could have amply justified more severe modes of proceeding than those to which I have resorted.—

4th. The effects which have sprung and are springing from an adherence to this kind of policy, is the commentary to which I refer for its correctness.—

I have the honor to be
Sir
Your most Obedient
humble Servant
(Signed) W. G. Keir
Major Genl.

Camp Ras-ul-Khyma;
January 6th. 1820.

To
Major General Sir W. G. Keir K.M.T. Commander in Chief of the forces in the Persian Gulph &c.

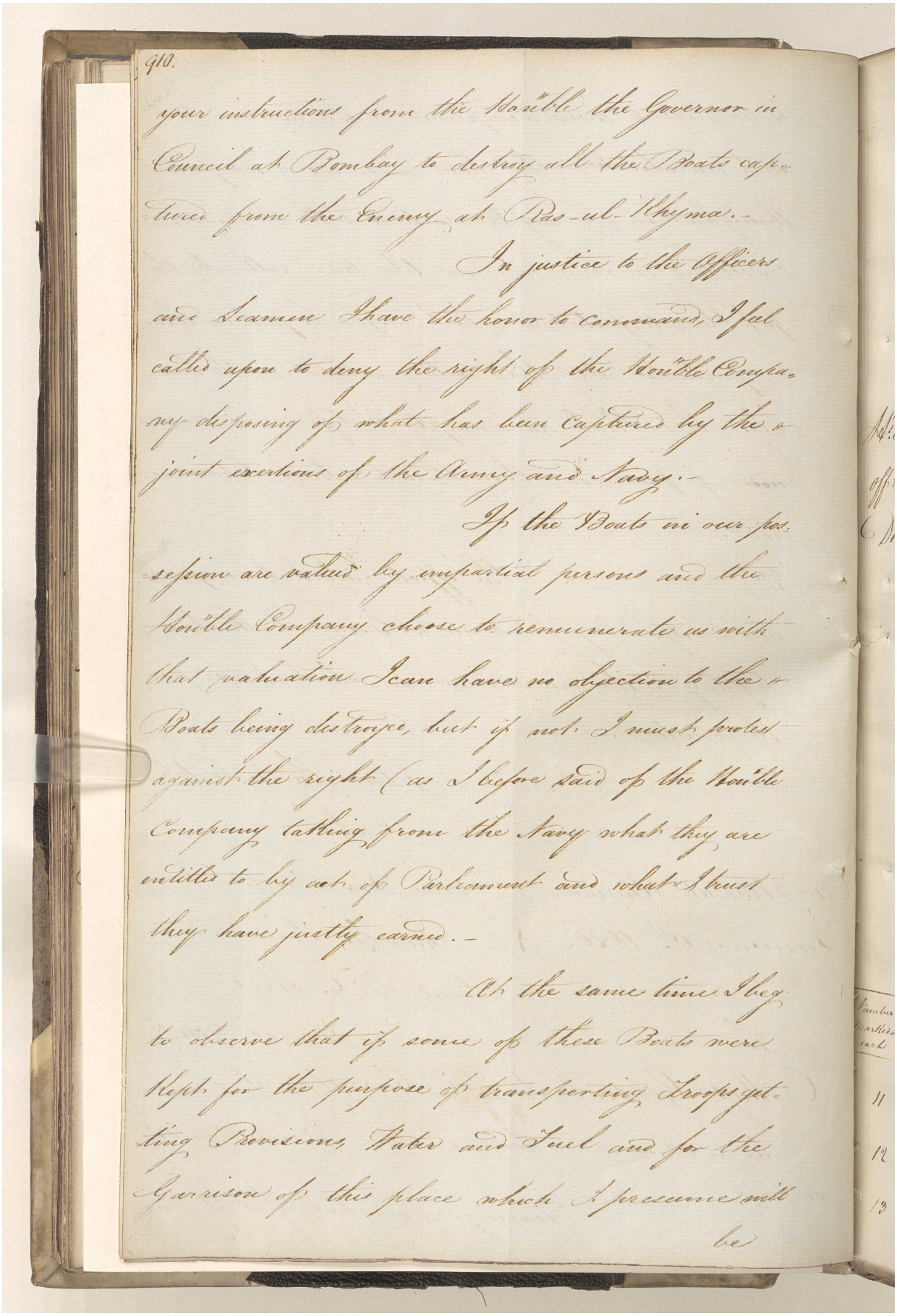
Sir,

Having understood that it was your

62

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



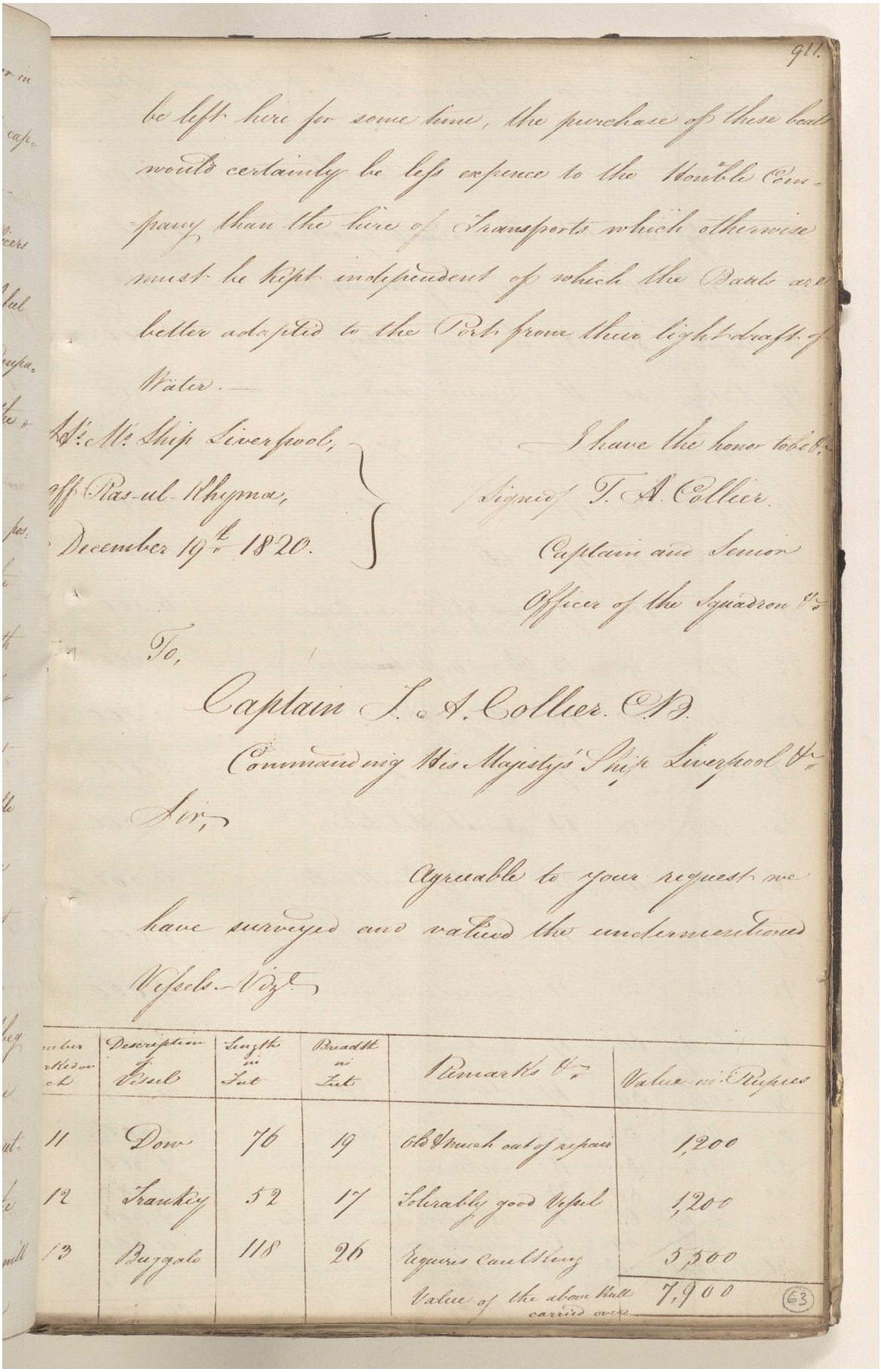
910.

your instructions from the Honble the Governor in Council at Bombay to destroy all the Boats captured from the Enemy at Ras-ul-Khyma.-

In justice to the Officers and Seamen I have the honor to command, I feel called upon to deny the right of the Honble Company disposing of what has been captured by the joint exertions of the Army and Navy.-

If the Boats in our possession are valued by impartial persons and the Honble Company chose to remunerate us with that valuation I can have no objection to the Boats being destroyed, but if not I must protest against the right (as I before said of the Honble Company taking from the Navy what they are entitled to by act of Parliament and what I trust they have justly earned.-

At the same time I beg to observe that if some of these Boats were kept for the purpose of transporting Troops getting Provisions, Water and Fuel and for the Garrison of this place which I presume will be



91.

be left here for some time, the purchase of these boats would certainly be less expence to the Honble Company than the hire of Transports which otherwise must be kept independent of which the Boats are better adapted to the Ports from their light draft of Water.—

H.M. Ship Liverpool,
off Ras-ul-Khymar,
December 19th 1820.

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed T. A. Collier
Captain and Senior
Officer of the Squadron &c.

To,
Captain T. A. Collier. &c.
Commanding His Majesty's Ship Liverpool &c.

Sir,

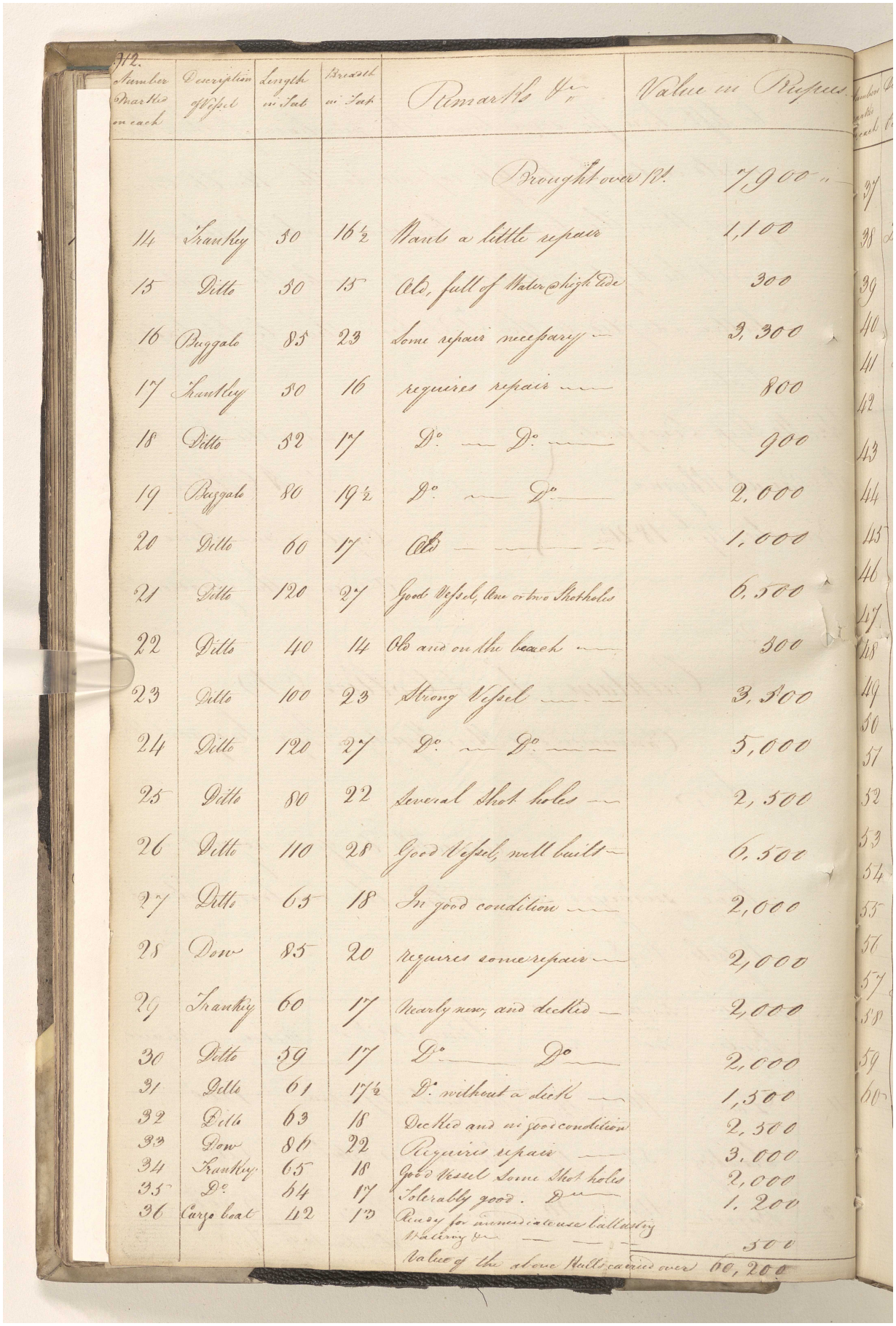
Agreable to your request we have surveyed and valued the undermentioned Vessels. Viz.

Number and Description of Vessel	Length in Feet	Breadth in Feet	Remarks &c.	Value in Rupees
11 Dow	76	19	Old & much out of repair	1,200
12 Trankey	52	17	Tolerably good Vessel	1,200
13 Buggalo	118	26	Requires Caulking	5,500
			Value of the above Vessels carried over	7,900

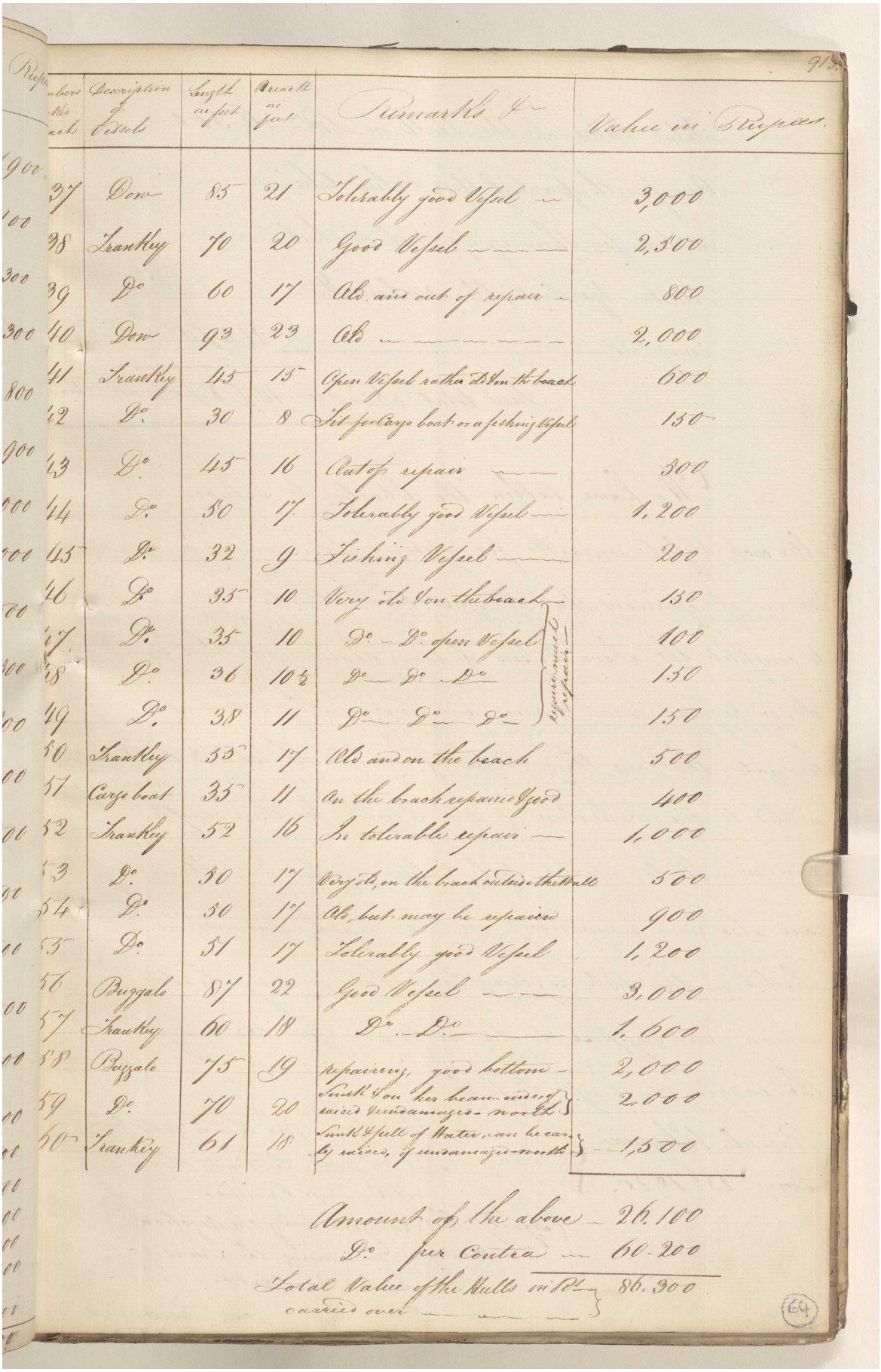
(63)

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000083



No.	Number of Masts in each	Description of Vessel	Length in Feet	Breadth in Feet	Remarks &c	Value in Rupees
					Brought over Rs.	7,900 —
14		Trankey	30	16½	Wants a little repair	1,100
15		Ditto	30	15	Ab, full of Water @ high Tide	300
16		Buggalo	85	23	Some repair necessary —	3,300
17		Trankey	30	16	requires repair —	800
18		Ditto	32	17	Do — Do —	900
19		Buggalo	80	19½	Do — Do —	2,000
20		Ditto	60	17	Ab — — — —	1,000
21		Ditto	120	27	Good Vessel, One or two Shotholes	6,500
22		Ditto	40	14	Ab and on the beach —	300
23		Ditto	100	23	Strong Vessel — —	3,300
24		Ditto	120	27	Do — Do — —	5,000
25		Ditto	80	22	Several Shot holes —	2,500
26		Ditto	110	28	Good Vessel, well built —	6,500
27		Ditto	65	18	In good condition —	2,000
28		Dow	85	20	requires some repair —	2,000
29		Trankey	60	17	Nearly new, and decked —	2,000
30		Ditto	59	17	Do — Do —	2,000
31		Ditto	61	17½	Do without a deck —	1,500
32		Ditto	63	18	Decked and in good condition	2,500
33		Dow	86	22	Requires repair —	3,000
34		Trankey	65	18	Good Vessel Some Shot holes	2,000
35		Do	64	17	Tolerably good. Do —	1,200
36		Cargo boat	42	13	Away for immediate use ballasting Watering &c — — — —	500
					Value of the above Hulls carried over	00,200



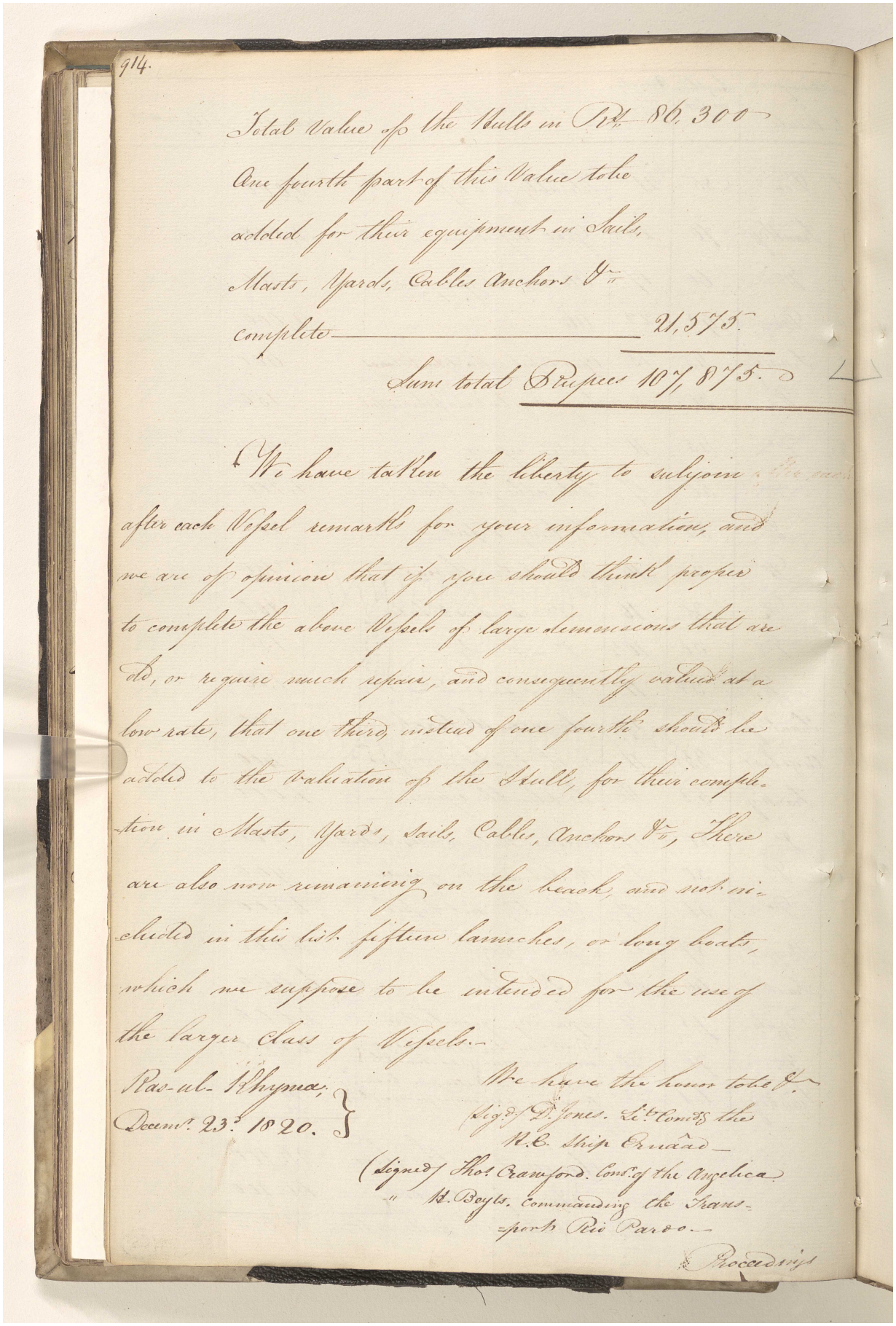
Numbers Marked Each	Description of Vessels	Length in feet	Breadth in feet	Remarks &c	Value in Rupees
37	Dow	85	21	Tolerably good Vessel	3,000
38	Trankey	70	20	Good Vessel	2,500
39	Do	60	17	Old and out of repair	800
40	Dow	93	23	Old	2,000
41	Trankey	45	15	Open Vessel rather old & on the beach	600
42	Do	30	8	Fit for Cargo boat or a fishing Vessel	150
43	Do	45	16	Out of repair	500
44	Do	50	17	Tolerably good Vessel	1,200
45	Do	32	9	Fishing Vessel	200
46	Do	35	10	Very old & on the beach	150
47	Do	35	10	Do – Do open Vessel } require much repair	100
48	Do	36	10½	Do – Do – Do	150
49	Do	38	11	Do – Do – Do	150
50	Trankey	55	17	Old and on the beach	500
51	Cargo boat	35	11	On the brach repaired & good	400
52	Trankey	52	16	In tolerable repair	1,000
53	Do	50	17	Very old, on the brach outside the Wall	500
54	Do	50	17	Old, but may be repaired	900
55	Do	51	17	Tolerably good Vessel	1,200
56	Buggalo	87	22	Good Vessel	3,000
57	Trankey	60	18	Do – Do	1,600
58	Buggalo	75	19	repairing, good bottom	2,000
59	Do	70	20	Sunk & on her beam ends, if raised & undamaged – worth	2,000
60	Trankey	61	18	Sunk & full of Water, can be early raised, if undamaged – worth	1,500

Amount of the above – 26,100

Do per Contra – 60,200

Total Value of the Hulls in Rs carried over – 86,300

64



914.

Total Value of the Hulls in Rs. 86,300

One fourth part of this Value to be added for their equipment in Sails, Masts, Yards, Cables Anchors &c. complete ——— 21,575.

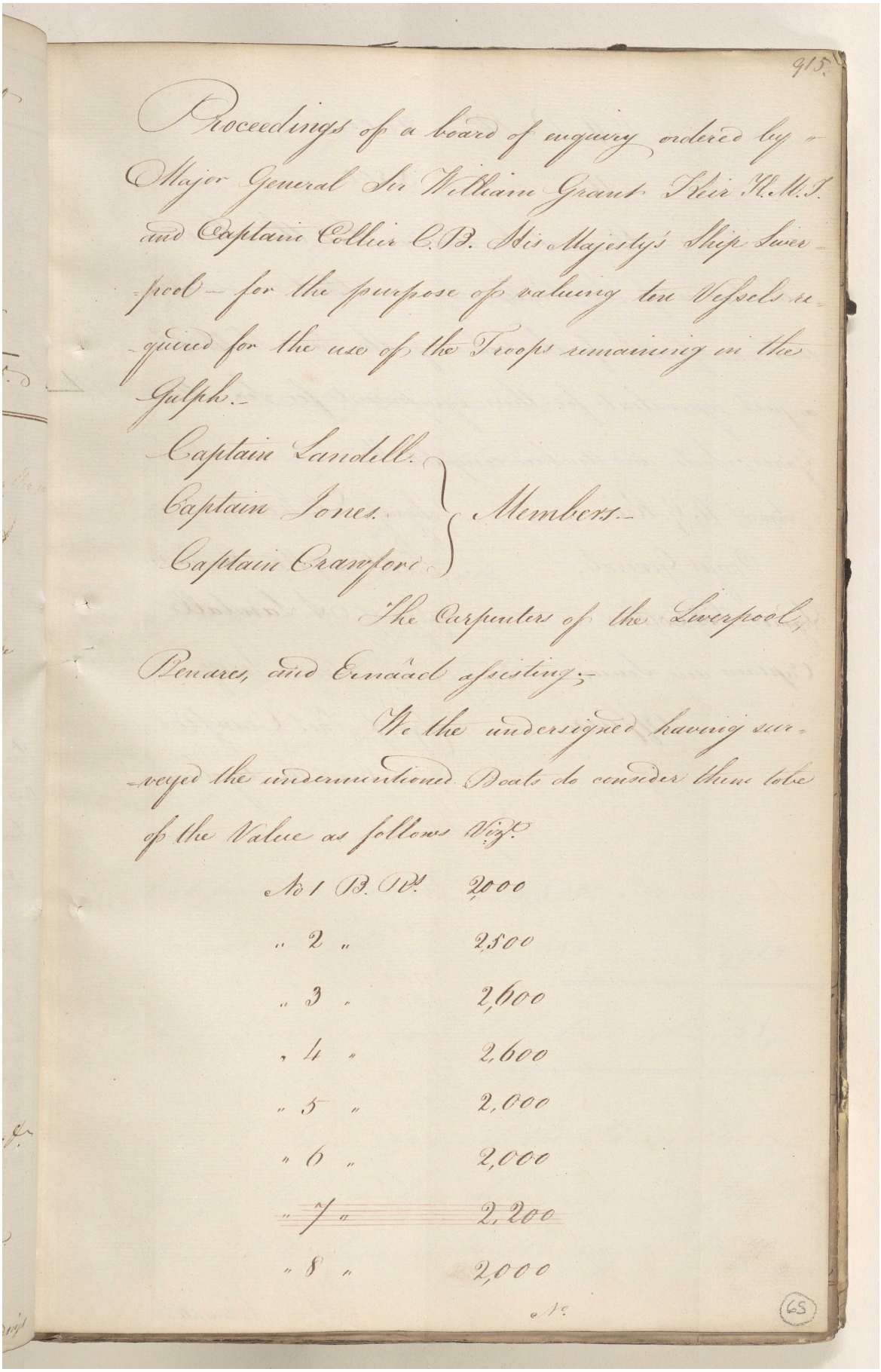
Sum total Rupees 107,875.

We have taken the liberty to subjoin after each Vessel remarks for your information, and we are of opinion that if you should think proper to complete the above Vessels of large demensions that are old, or require much repair, and consequently valued at a low rate, that one third, instead of one fourth should be added to the valuation of the Hull, for their completion in Masts, Yards, Sails, Cables, Anchors &c., There are also now remaining on the beach, and not included in this list fifteen launches, or long boats, which we suppose to be intended for the use of the larger Class of Vessels.

Ras-ul-Khyma,
Decemr. 23d. 1820.

We have the honor to be &c.
(Sigd.) D. Jones. Lt. Comdg. the H.C. Ship Ernaad.
(Signed) Thos. Crawford. Comr. of the Angelica
" H. Beyts. Commanding the Transport Rio Pardo.

Proceedings



Proceedings of a board of enquiry ordered by Major General Sir William Grant Keir K.M.T. and Captain Collier C.B. His Majesty's Ship Liverpool — for the purpose of valuing ten Vessels required for the use of the Troops remaining in the Gulph.—

Captain Landell.
Captain Jones. } Members.—
Captain Crawford

The Carpenters of the Liverpool, Benares, and Ernâad assisting;—

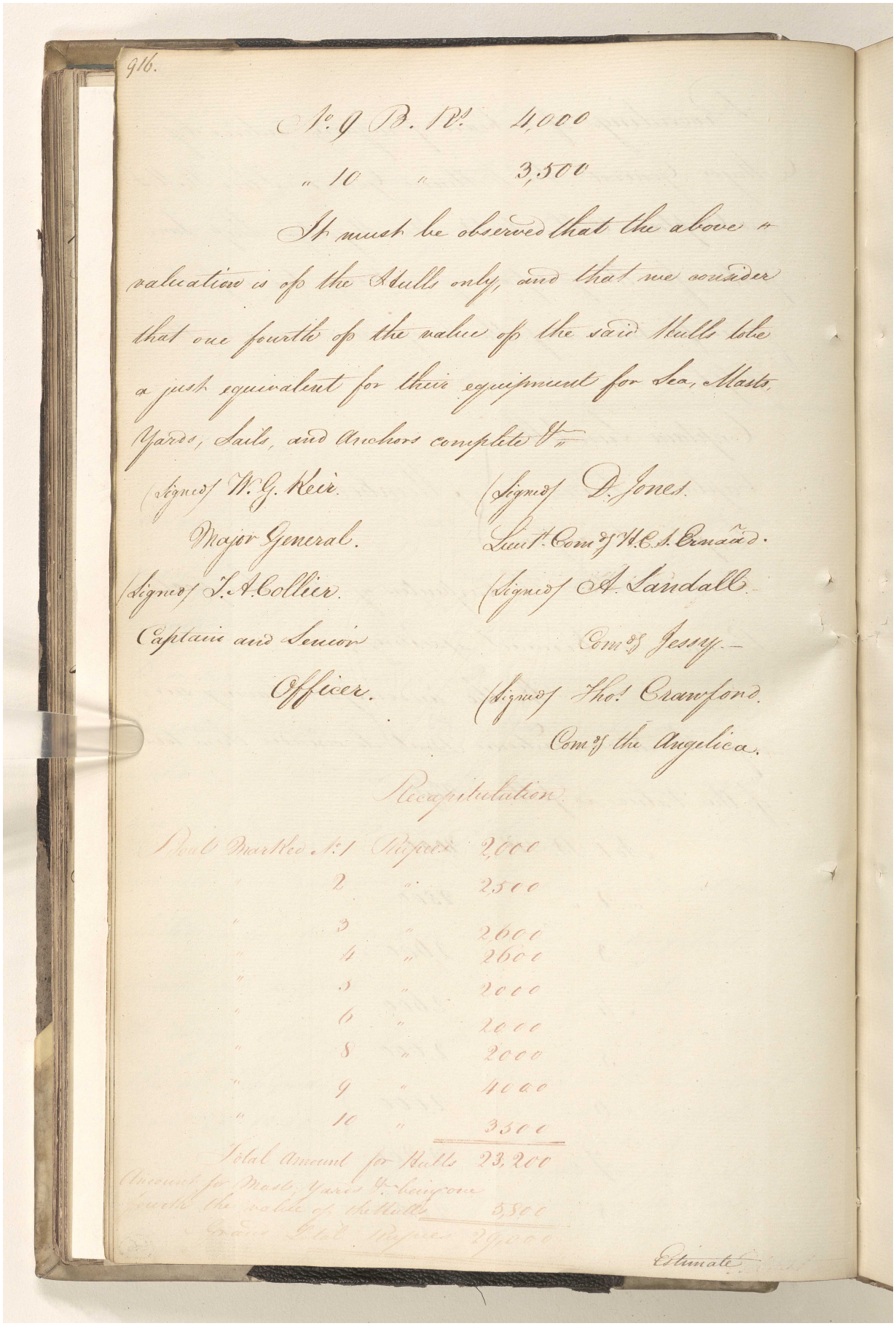
We the undersigned having surveyed the undermentioned Boats do consider them to be of the Value as follows Viz.

No 1 B. Rs.	2,000
" 2 "	2,500
" 3 "	2,600
" 4 "	2,600
" 5 "	2,000
" 6 "	2,000
~~" 7 "~~	~~2,200~~
" 8 "	2,000

No.

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x000087



916.

No. 9 B. Rs. 4,000

" 10 " 3,500

It must be observed that the above valuation is of the Hulls only, and that we consider that one fourth of the value of the said Hulls to be a just equivalent for their equipment for Sea, Masts, Yards, Sails, and Anchors complete &c.

(Signed) W. G. Keir.
Major General.

(Signed) D. Jones.
Lieut. Comd. H.C.S. Ernaud.

(Signed) T. A. Collier.
Captain and Senior Officer.

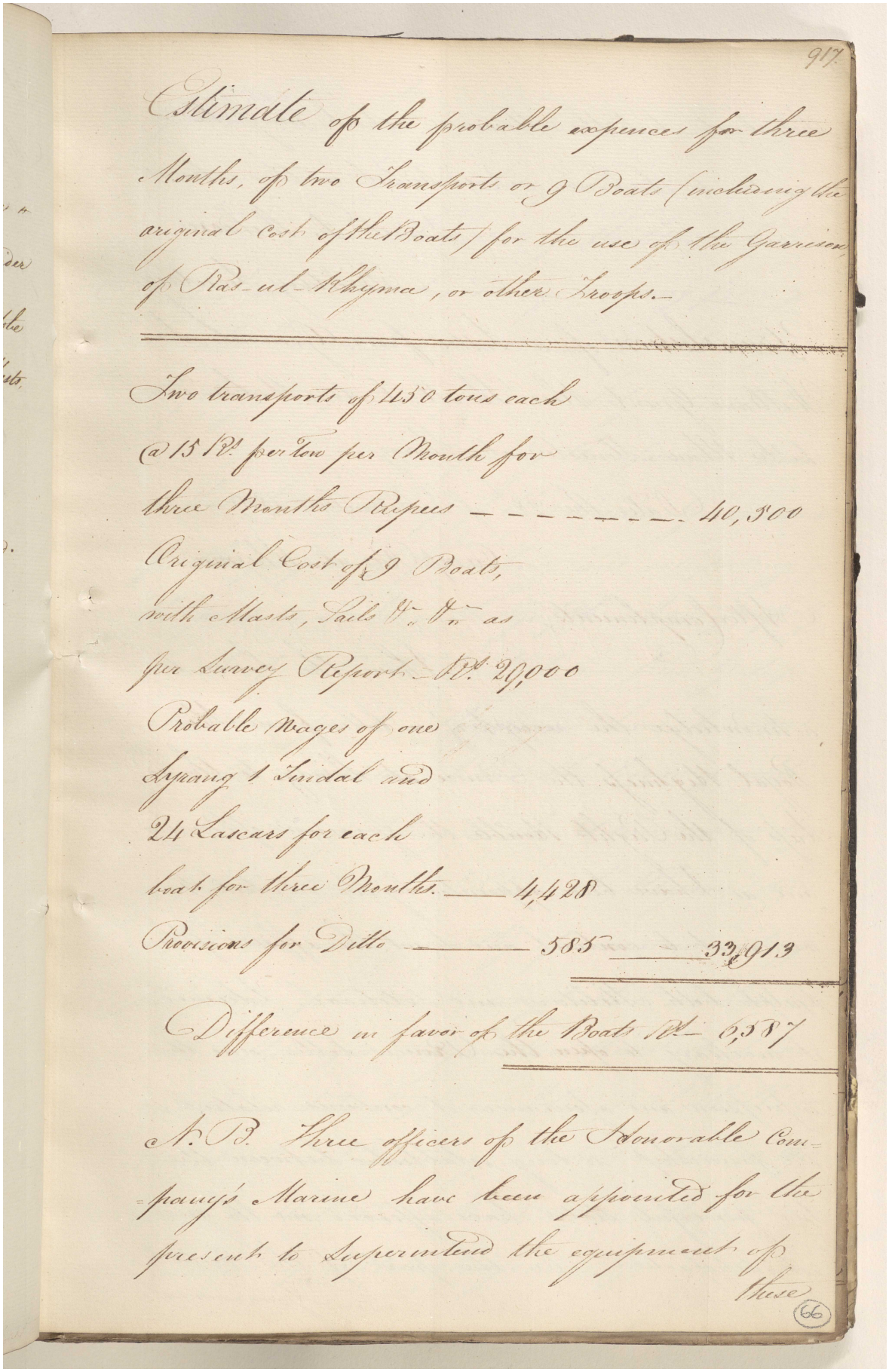
(Signed) A. Landall.
Comd. Jessy.

(Signed) Thos. Crawford.
Comd. the Angelica.

Recapitulation

Boat Marked	No. 1	Rupees	2,000
"	2	"	2,500
"	3	"	2,600
"	4	"	2600
"	5	"	2000
"	6	"	2000
"	8	"	2000
"	9	"	4000
"	10	"	3500
Total Amount for Hulls			23,200
Amount for Masts, Yards &c. being one fourth the value of the Hulls			5,800
Grand Total Rupees			29,000

Estimate



917

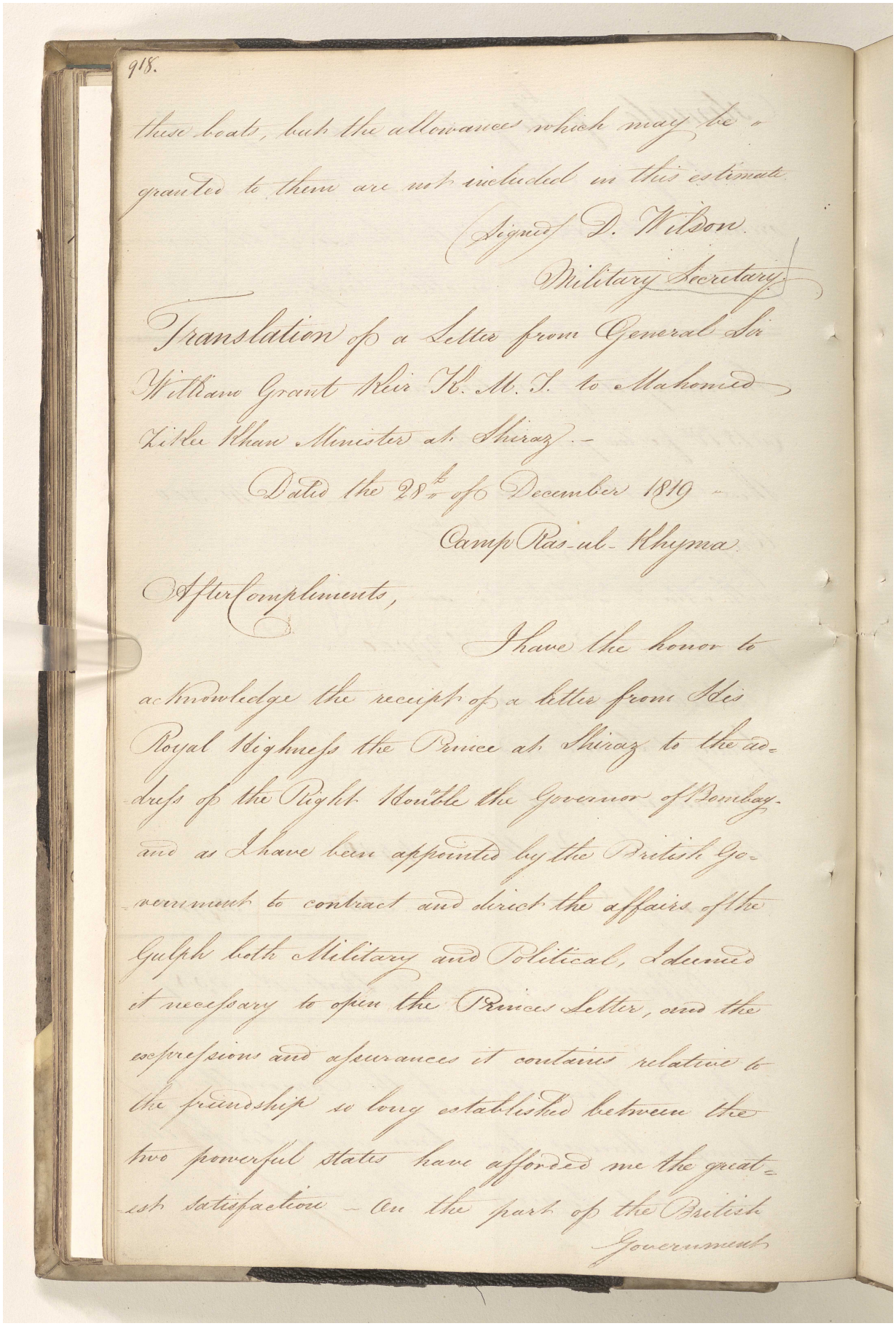
Estimate of the probable expences for three Months, of two Transports or 9 Boats (including the original cost of the Boats) for the use of the Garrison of Ras-ul-Khyma, or other Troops.—

Two transports of 450 tons each
@ 15 Rs. per Ton per Month for
three Months Rupees ——————— 40,500
Original Cost of 9 Boats,
with Masts, Sails &c. &c. as
per Survey Report — Rs. 29,000
Probable Wages of one
Serang 1 Tindal and
24 Lascars for each
boat for three Months. —— 4,428
Provisions for Ditto —— 585 —— 33,913

Difference in favor of the Boats Rs. 6,587

N.B. Three officers of the Honorable Company's Marine have been appointed for the present to superintend the equipment of these

66



918.

these boats, but the allowances which may be granted to them are not included in this estimate.

(Signed) D. Wilson.
Military Secretary.

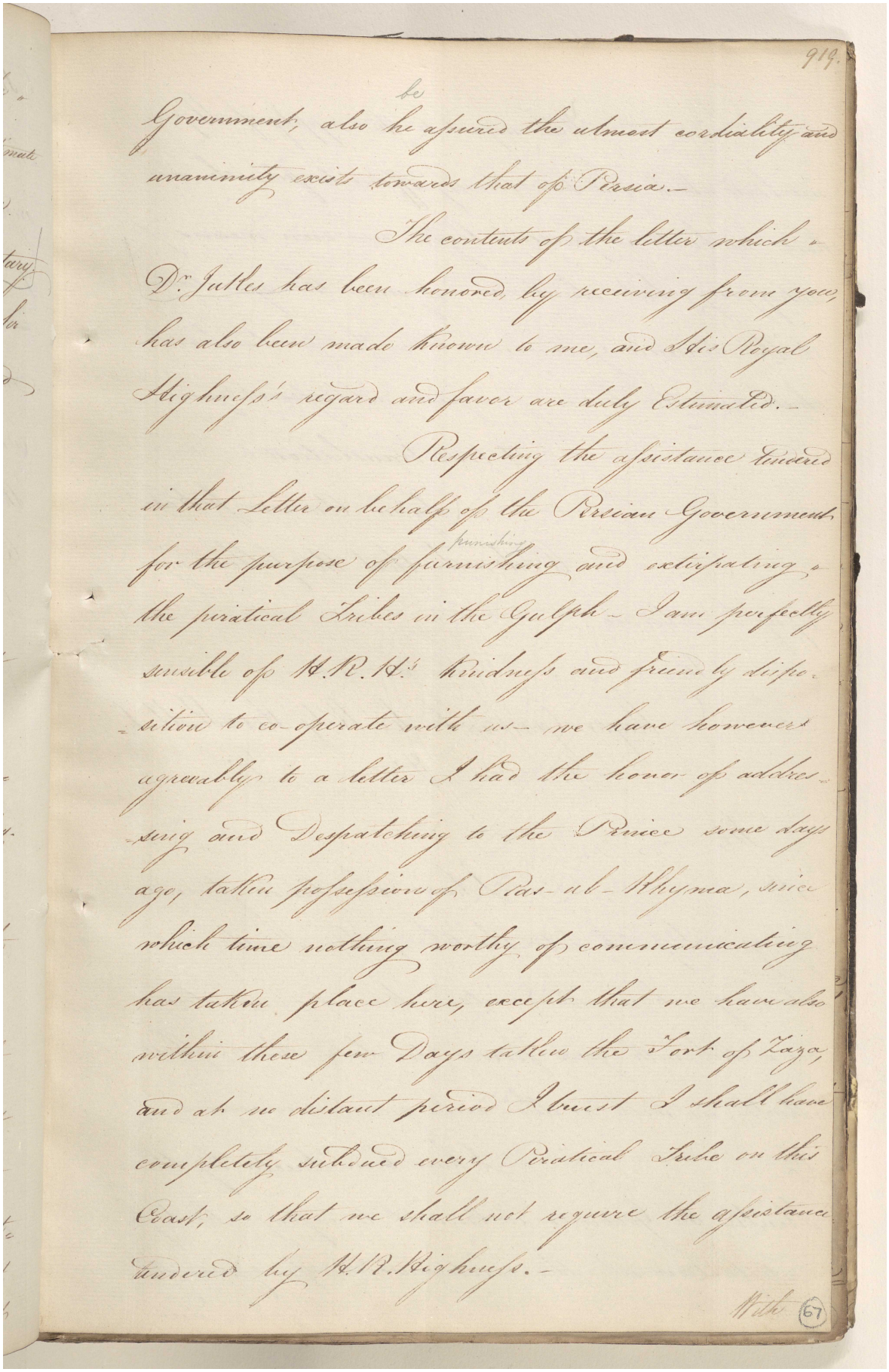
Translation of a Letter from General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. to Mahomed Zikki Khan Minister at Shiraz.-

Dated the 28th of December 1819.

Camp Ras-ul-Khyma.

After Compliments,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a letter from His Royal Highness the Prince at Shiraz to the address of the Right Honble the Governor of Bombay. and as I have been appointed by the British Government to contract and direct the affairs of the Gulph both Military and Political, I deemed it necessary to open the Princes Letter, and the expressions and assurances it contains relative to the friendship so long established between the two powerful states have afforded me the greatest satisfaction - On the part of the British Government



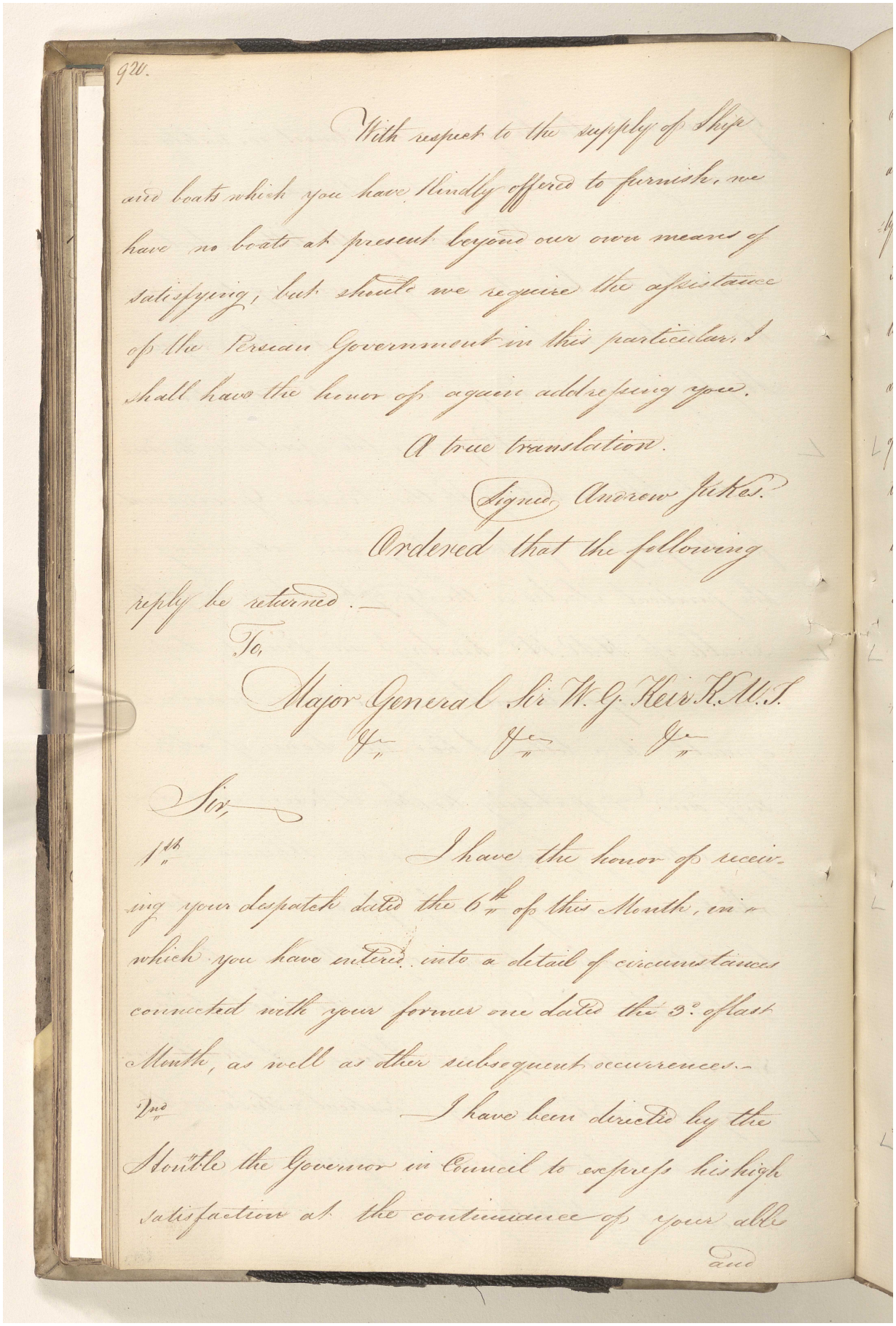
919.

Government, also he assures the utmost cordiality and unanimity exists towards that of Persia.—

The contents of the letter which Dr. Jukes has been honored by receiving from you, has also been made known to me, and His Royal Highness's regard and favor are duly Estimated.—

Respecting the assistance tendered in that Letter on behalf of the Persian Government for the purpose of furnishing and extirpating the piratical Tribes in the Gulph.— I am perfectly sensible of H.R.H.'s kindness and friendly disposition to co-operate with us— we have however agreeably to a letter I had the honor of addressing and Despatching to the Prince some days ago, taken possession of Ras-ul-Khyma, since which time nothing worthy of communicating has taken place here, except that we have also within these few Days taken the Fort of Zaya, and at no distant period I trust I shall have completely subdued every Piratical Tribe on this Coast, so that we shall not require the assistance tendered by H.R.H. Highness.—

With (67)



920.

With respect to the supply of Ships and boats which you have kindly offered to furnish, we have no boats at present beyond our own means of satisfying, but should we require the assistance of the Persian Government in this particular I shall have the honor of again addressing you.

A true translation.

Signed Andrew Jukes.

Ordered that the following reply be returned.—

To,

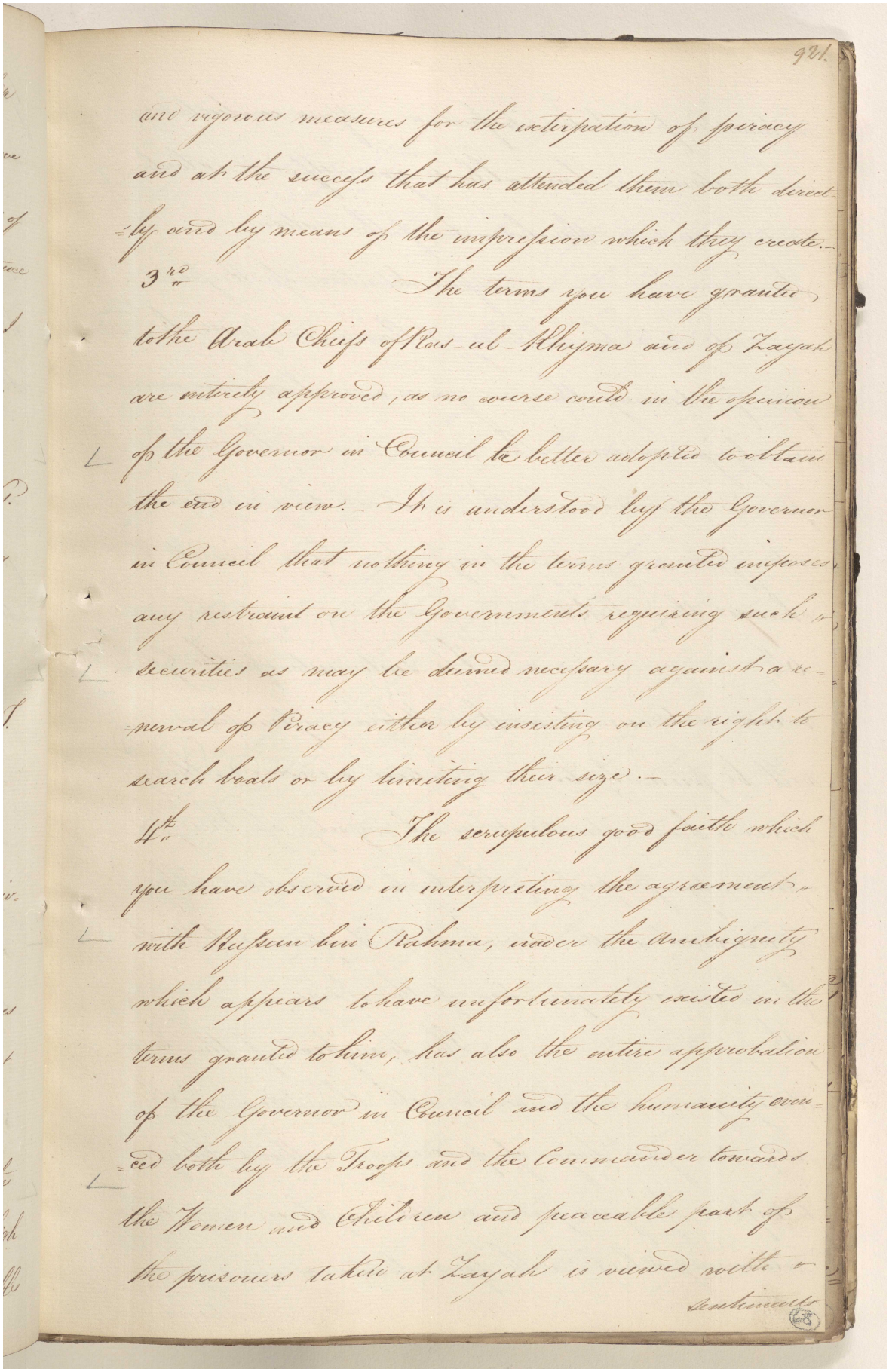
Major General Sir W. G. Keir K.M.S.

Sir,

1st I have the honor of receiving your despatch dated the 6th of this Month, in which you have entered into a detail of circumstances connected with your former one dated the 5th of last Month, as well as other subsequent occurrences.—

2nd I have been directed by the Honble the Governor in Council to express his high satisfaction at the continuance of your able

and



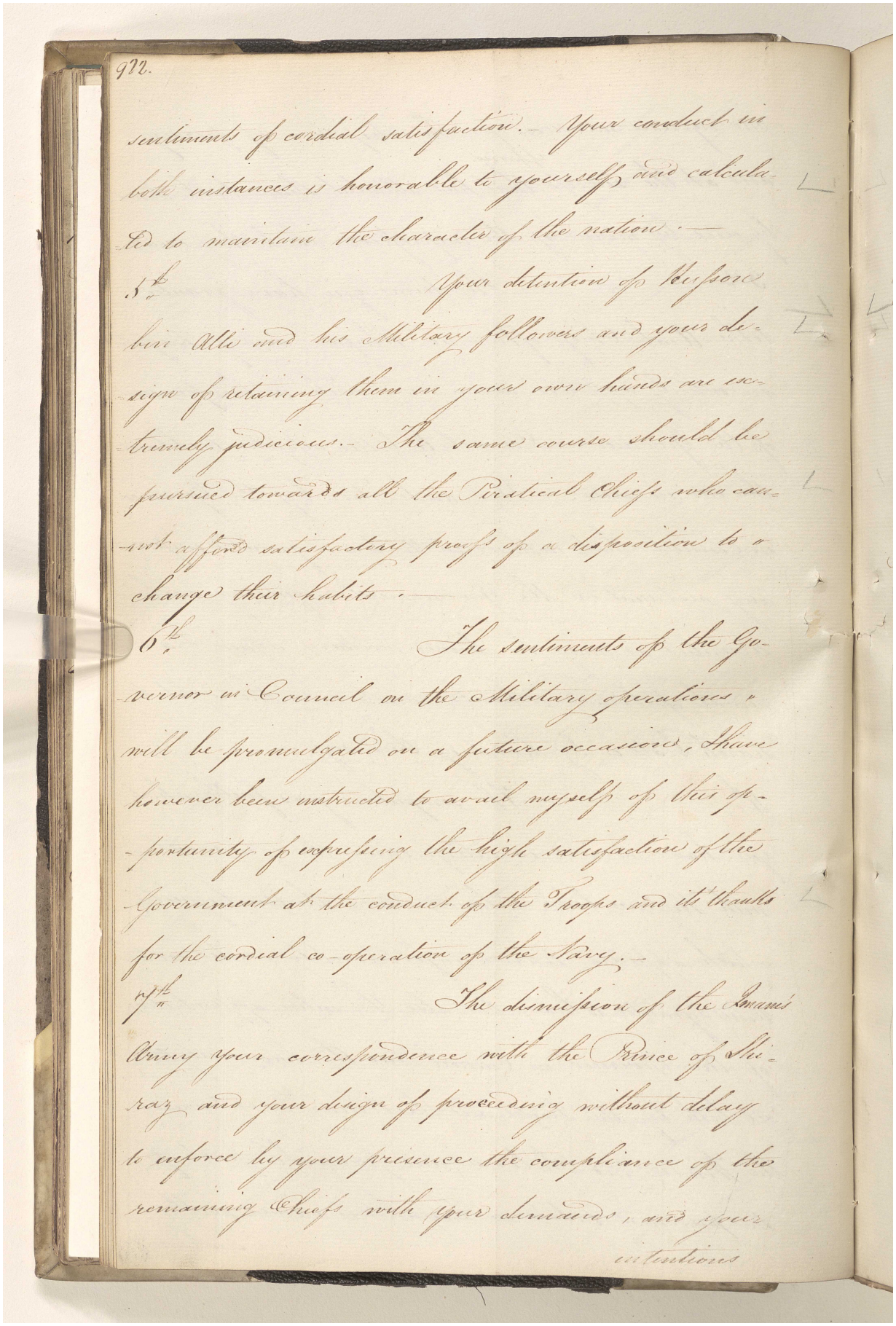
921.

and vigorous measures for the extirpation of piracy and at the success that has attended them both directly and by means of the impression which they create.—

3rd The terms you have granted to the Arab Chiefs of Ras-al-Khyma and of Lingah are entirely approved, as no course could in the opinion of the Governor in Council be better adopted to obtain the end in view.— It is understood by the Governor in Council that nothing in the terms granted imposes any restraint on the Governments requiring such securities as may be deemed necessary against a renewal of Piracy either by insisting on the right to search boats or by limiting their size.—

4th The scrupulous good faith which you have observed in interpreting the agreement with Rujeem bin Rahma, under the ambiguity which appears to have unfortunately existed in the terms granted to him, has also the entire approbation of the Governor in Council and the humanity evinced both by the Troops and the Commanders towards the Women and Children and peaceable part of the prisoners taken at Lingah is viewed with

sentiments



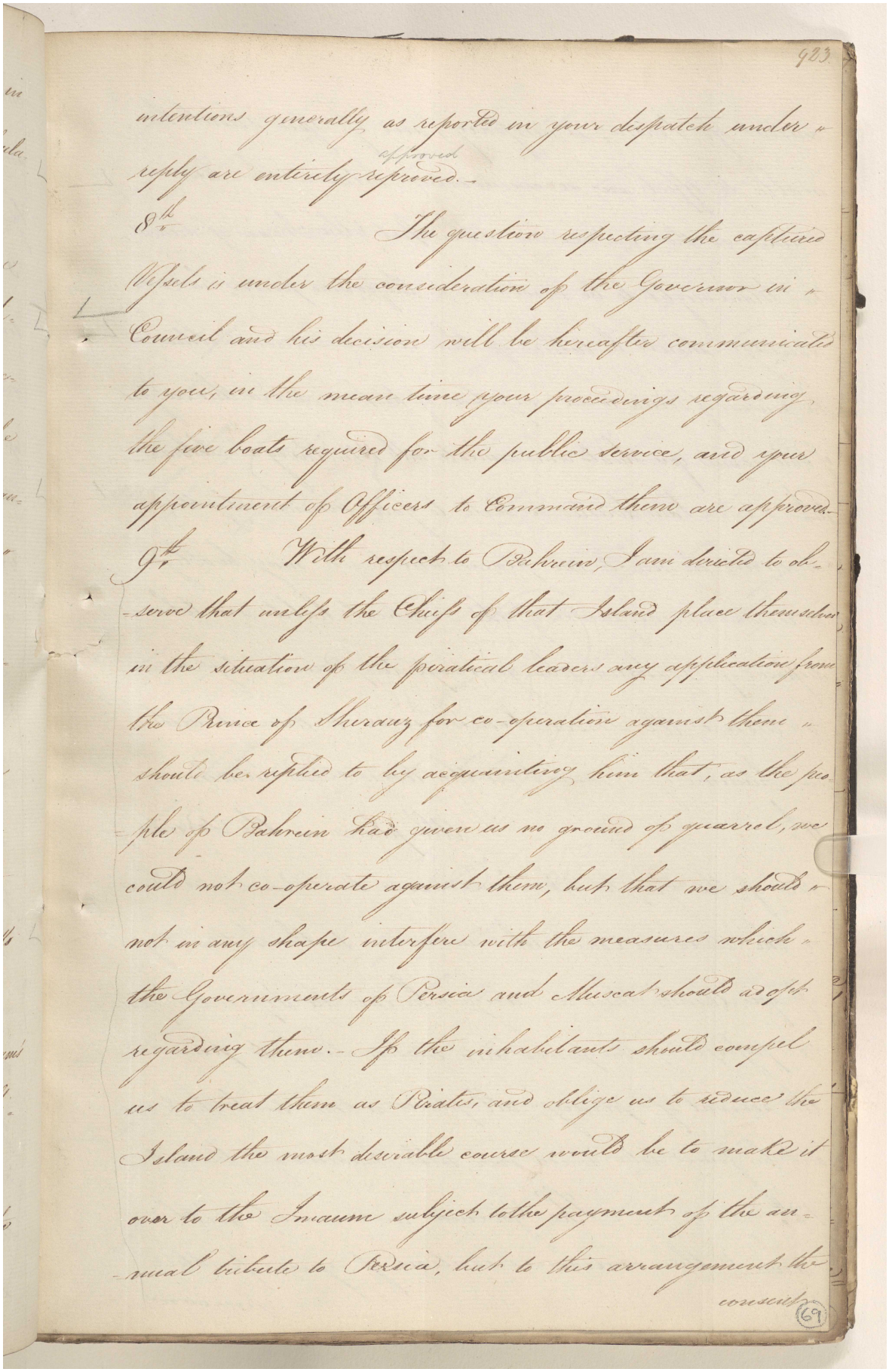
sentiments of cordial satisfaction.— Your conduct in both instances is honorable to yourself and calculated to maintain the character of the nation.—

5th. Your detention of Hussoon bin Alli and his Military followers and your design of retaining them in your own hands are extremely judicious.— The same course should be pursued towards all the Piratical Chiefs who cannot afford satisfactory proofs of a disposition to change their habits.—

6th. The sentiments of the Governor in Council on the Military operations will be promulgated on a future occasion, I have however been instructed to avail myself of this opportunity of expressing the high satisfaction of the Government at the conduct of the Troops and its thanks for the cordial co-operation of the Navy.—

7th. The dismission of the Imam's Army your correspondence with the Prince of Shiraz and your design of proceeding without delay to enforce by your presence the compliance of the remaining Chiefs with your demands, and your

intentions



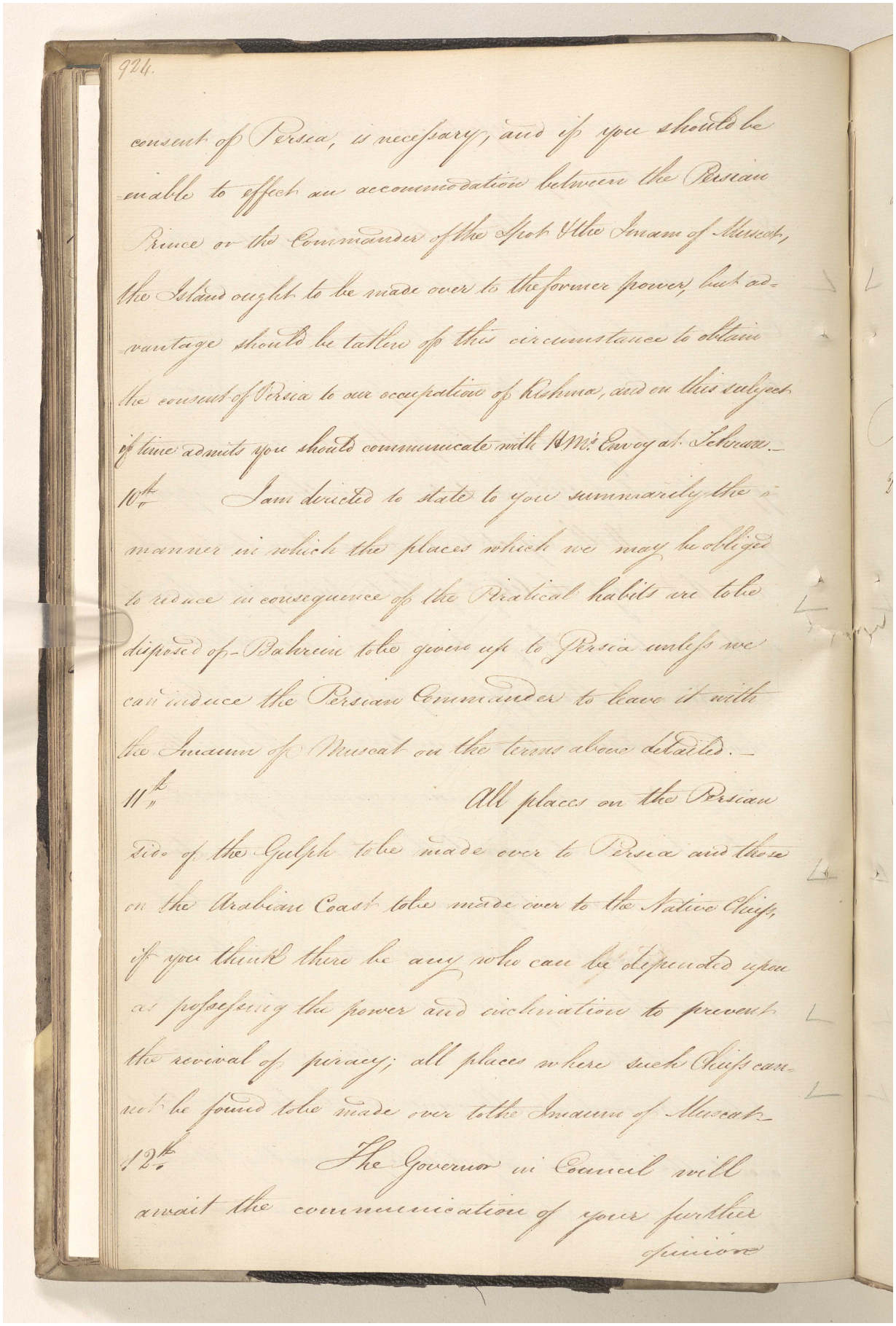
923

intentions generally as reported in your despatch under reply are entirely approved.

8th The question respecting the captured Vessels is under the consideration of the Governor in Council and his decision will be hereafter communicated to you, in the mean time your proceedings regarding the five boats required for the public service, and your appointment of Officers to Command them are approved.

9th With respect to Bahrein, I am directed to observe that unless the Chiefs of that Island place themselves in the situation of the piratical leaders any application from the Prince of Sheraz for co-operation against them should be replied to by acquainting him that, as the people of Bahrein had given us no ground of quarrel, we could not co-operate against them, but that we should not in any shape interfere with the measures which the Governments of Persia and Muscat should adopt regarding them. If the inhabitants should compel us to treat them as Pirates, and oblige us to reduce the Island the most desirable course would be to make it over to the Imaum subject to the payment of the annual tribute to Persia, but to this arrangement the consent

69



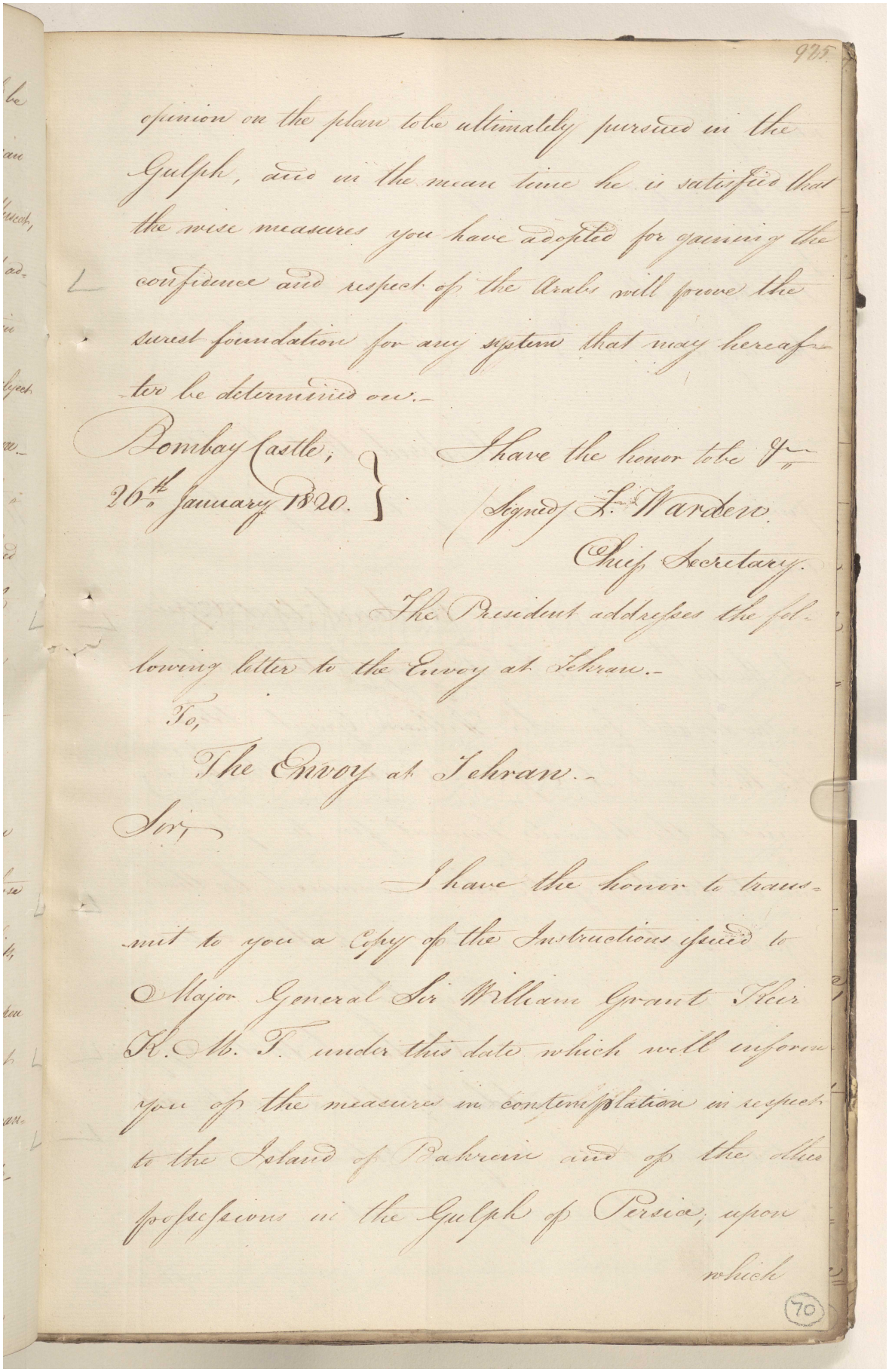
924.

consent of Persia, is necessary, and if you should be enable to effect an accommodation between the Persian Prince or the Commander of the Spot & the Imam of Muscat, the Island ought to be made over to the former power, but advantage should be taken of this circumstance to obtain the consent of Persia to our occupation of Keshma, and on this subject if time admits you should communicate with H.M.'s Envoy at Tehran.

10th I am directed to state to you summarily the manner in which the places which we may be obliged to reduce in consequence of the Piratical habits are to be disposed of. Bahrein to be given up to Persia unless we can induce the Persian Commander to leave it with the Imaum of Muscat on the terms above detailed.

11th All places on the Persian Side of the Gulph to be made over to Persia and those on the Arabian Coast to be made over to the Native Chiefs, if you think there be any who can be depended upon as possessing the power and inclination to prevent the revival of piracy; all places where such Chiefs cannot be found to be made over to the Imaum of Muscat.

12th The Governor in Council will await the communication of your further opinions



925.

opinion on the plan to be ultimately pursued in the Gulph, are in the mean time he is satisfied that the wise measures you have adopted for gaining the confidence and respect of the Arabs will prove the surest foundation for any system that may hereafter be determined on.-

Bombay Castle;
26th January 1820.

I have the honor to be &c
Signed J. Warden.
Chief Secretary.

The President addresses the following letter to the Envoy at Tehran.-

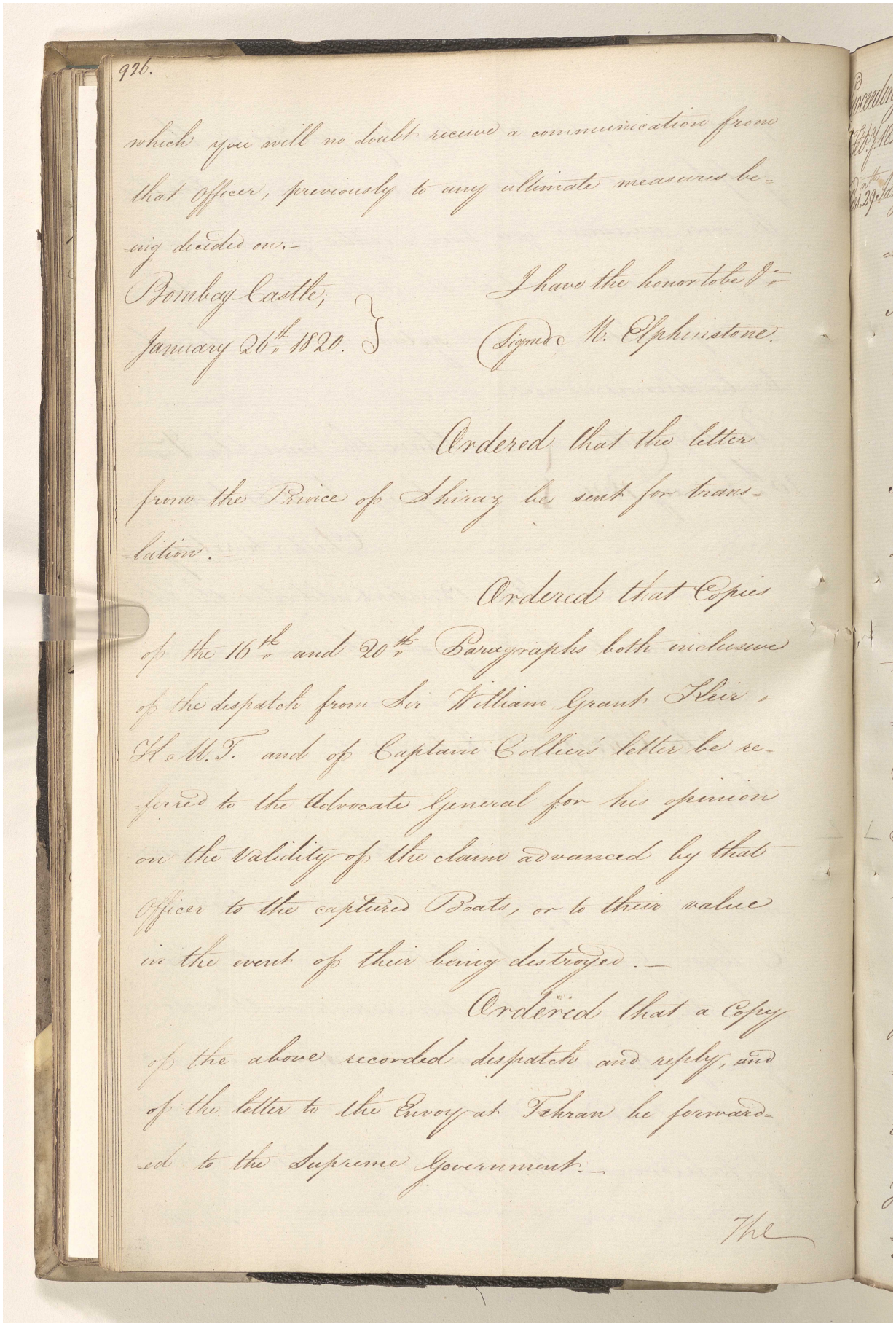
To,

The Envoy at Tehran.-

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you a Copy of the Instructions issued to Major General Sir William Grant Keir K.M.T. under this date which will inform you of the measures in contemplation in respect to the Island of Bahrein and of the other possessions in the Gulph of Persia, upon which

(70)



926.

which you will no doubt receive a communication from that Officer, previously to any ultimate measures being decided on.—

Bombay Castle,
January 26th 1820.

I have the honor to be &c
Signed M. Elphinstone.

Ordered that the letter from the Prince of Shiraz be sent for translation.

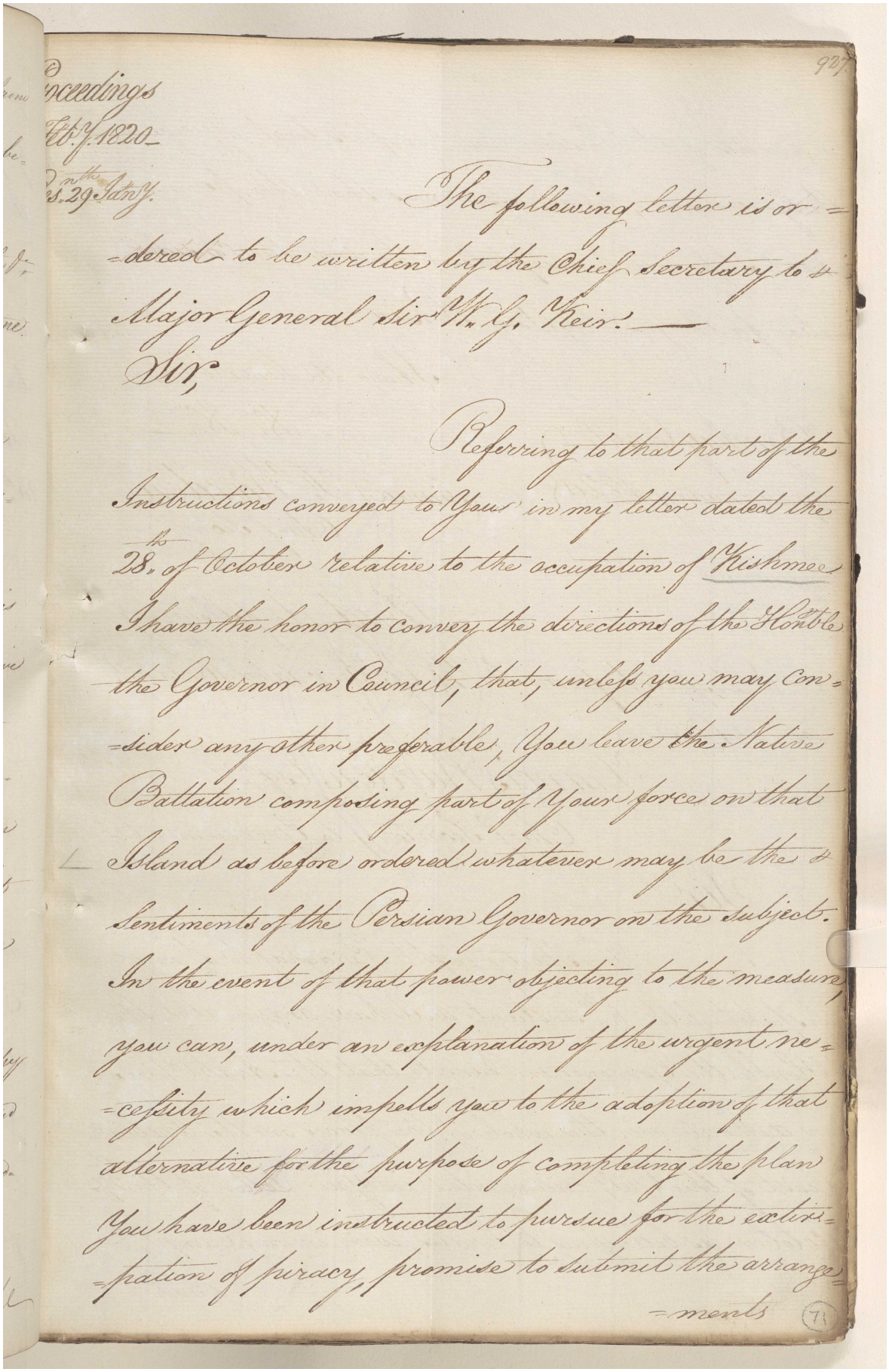
Ordered that Copies of the 16th and 20th Paragraphs both inclusive of the despatch from Sir William Grant Keir to H.M.T. and of Captain Colliers letter be referred to the Advocate General for his opinion on the validity of the claims advanced by that Officer to the captured Boats, or to their value in the event of their being destroyed.—

Ordered that a Copy of the above recorded despatch and reply, and of the letter to the Envoy at Tehran be forwarded to the Supreme Government.—

The

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



927

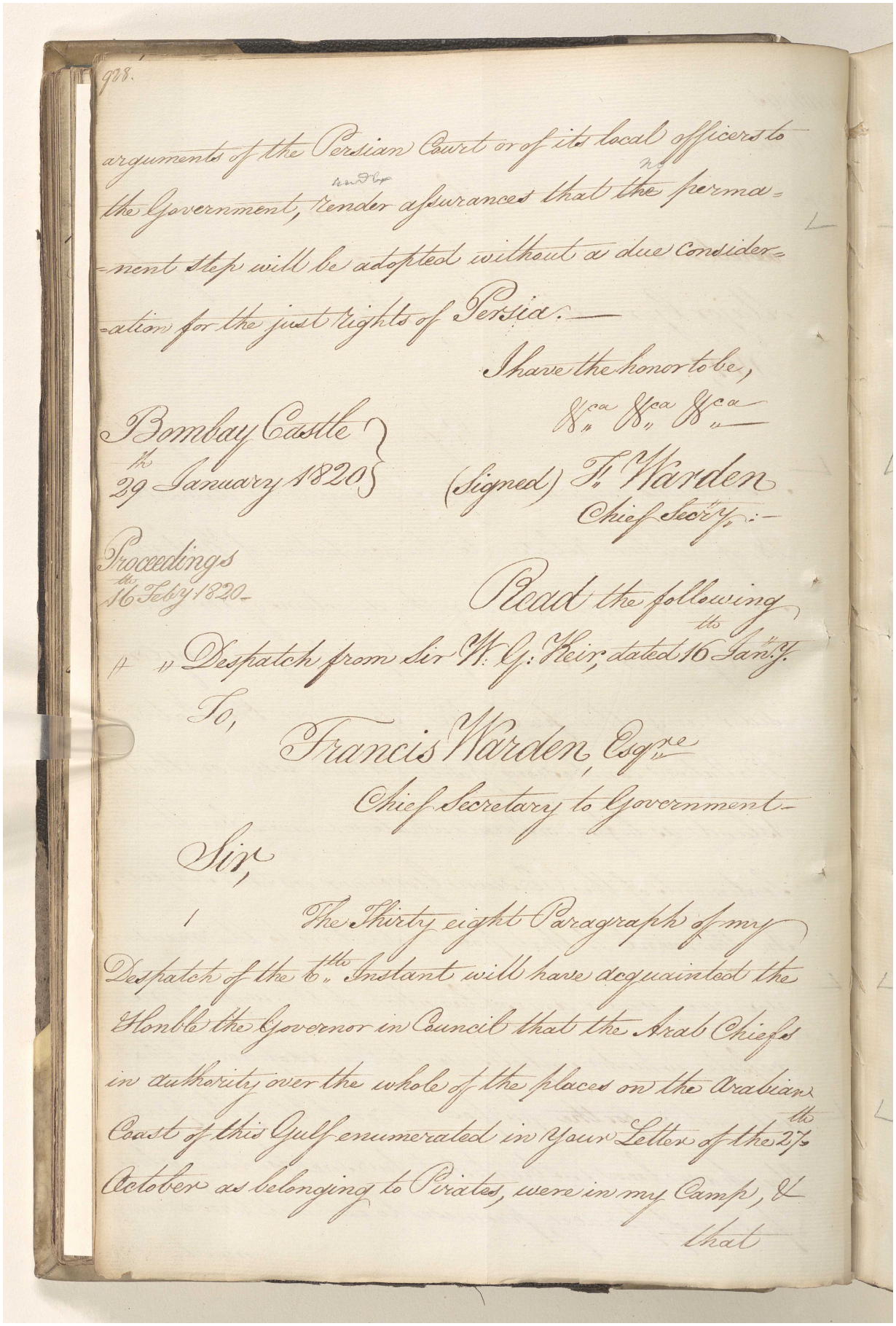
Proceedings
Feb.y 1820
Dn.th
Res. 29 Jan.y

The following letter is ordered to be written by the Chief Secretary to Major General Sir W. G. Keir.

Sir,

Referring to that part of the Instructions conveyed to You in my letter dated the 28th of October relative to the occupation of Kishmee I have the honor to convey the directions of the Hon.ble the Governor in Council, that, unless you may consider any other preferable, You leave the Native Battalion composing part of Your force on that Island as before ordered whatever may be the Sentiments of the Persian Governor on the subject. In the event of that power objecting to the measure, you can, under an explanation of the urgent necessity which impells you to the adoption of that alternative for the purpose of completing the plan You have been instructed to pursue for the extirpation of piracy, promise to submit the arrangements

71



qr8.

arguments of the Persian Court or of its local officers to the Government, render assurances that the perma= =nent step will be adopted without a due consider= =ation for the just rights of Persia.—

I have the honor to be,
Sir
Your most obedient
humble Servant
(Signed) F. Warden
Chief Secry to Govt

Bombay Castle
the 29 January 1820

Proceedings
of the
16 Feby 1820

Read the following
to
Despatch from Sir W. G. Keir, dated 16 Jany

To,
Francis Warden, Esqre
Chief Secretary to Government

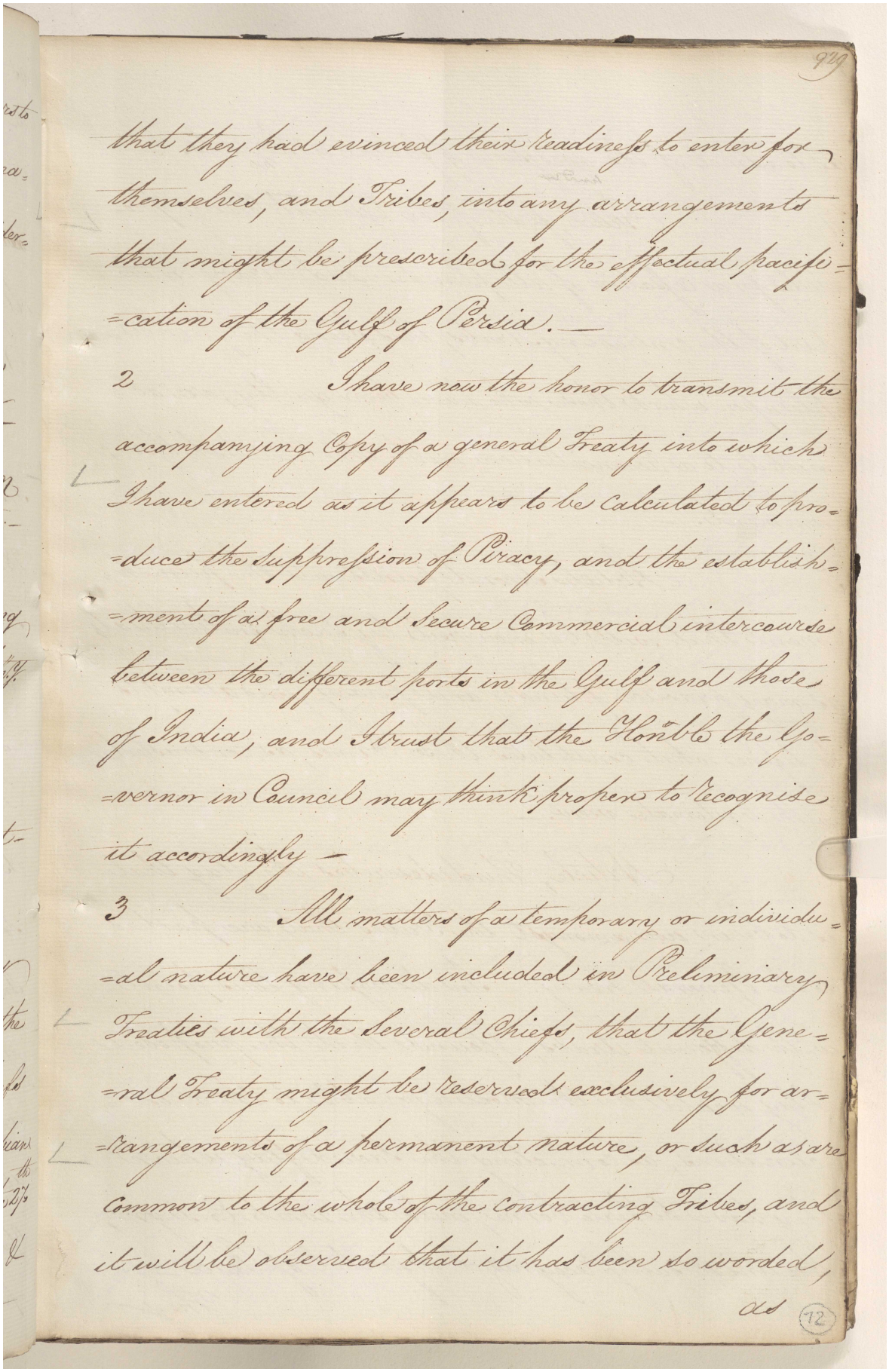
Sir,

I The Thirty eight Paragraph of my Despatch of the 6th Instant will have acquainted the Honble the Governor in Council that the Arab Chiefs in authority over the whole of the places on the Arabian Coast of this Gulf enumerated in Your Letter of the 27th October as belonging to Pirates, were in my Camp, &

that

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



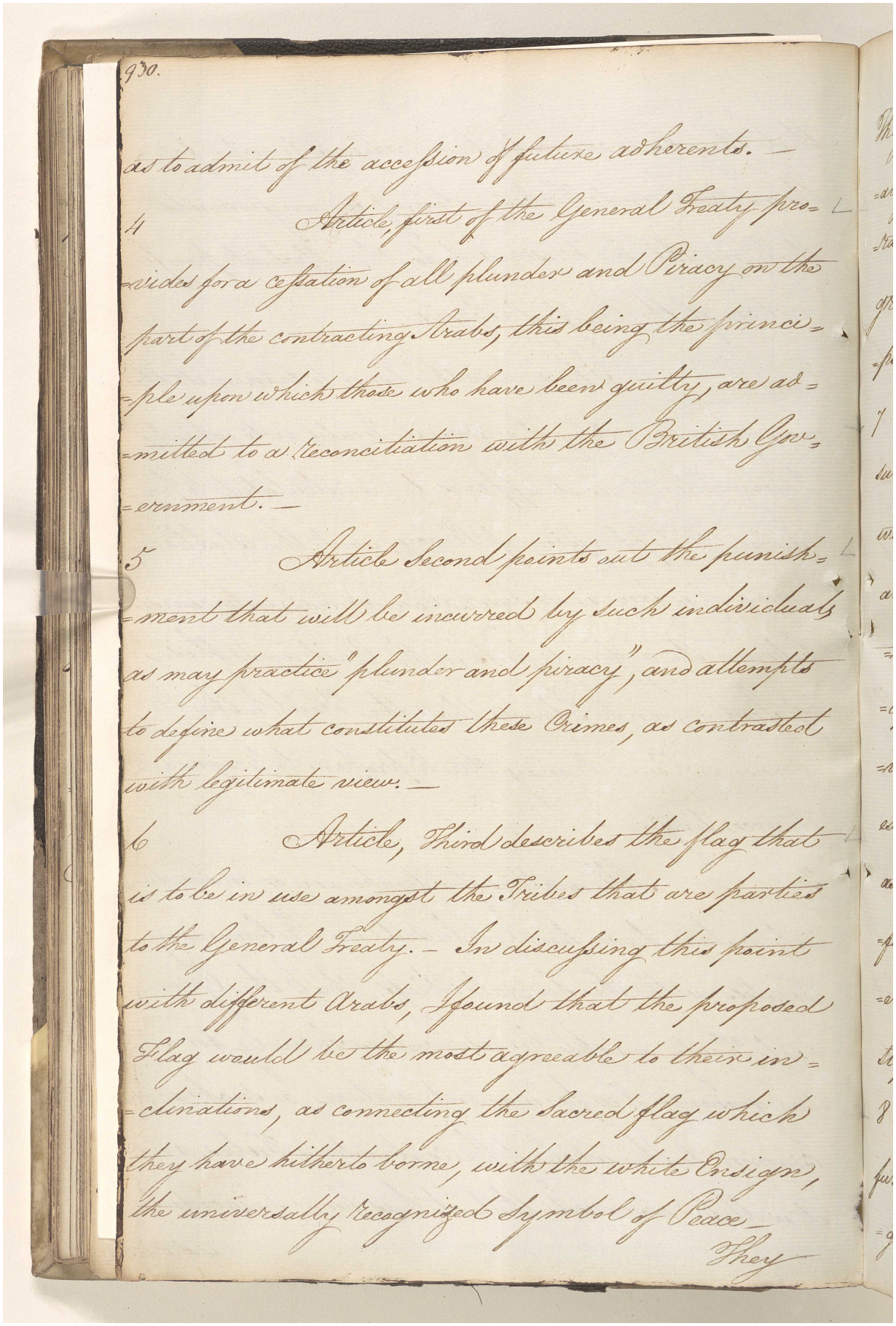
that they had evinced their readiness to enter for themselves, and Tribes, into any arrangements that might be prescribed for the effectual pacifi=cation of the Gulf of Persia. —

2 I have now the honor to transmit the accompanying Copy of a general Treaty into which I have entered as it appears to be calculated to pro=duce the suppression of Piracy, and the establish=ment of a free and secure Commercial intercourse between the different ports in the Gulf and those of India, and I trust that the Honble the Go=vernor in Council may think proper to recognise it accordingly —

3 All matters of a temporary or individu=al nature have been included in Preliminary Treaties with the several Chiefs, that the Gene=ral Treaty might be reserved exclusively for ar=rangements of a permanent nature, or such as are common to the whole of the contracting Tribes, and it will be observed that it has been so worded, as

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



930.

as to admit of the accession of future adherents. —

4 Article first of the General Treaty pro=
=vides for a cessation of all plunder and Piracy on the
part of the contracting Arabs, this being the princi=
=ple upon which those who have been guilty, are ad=
=mitted to a Reconciliation with the British Gov=
=ernment. —

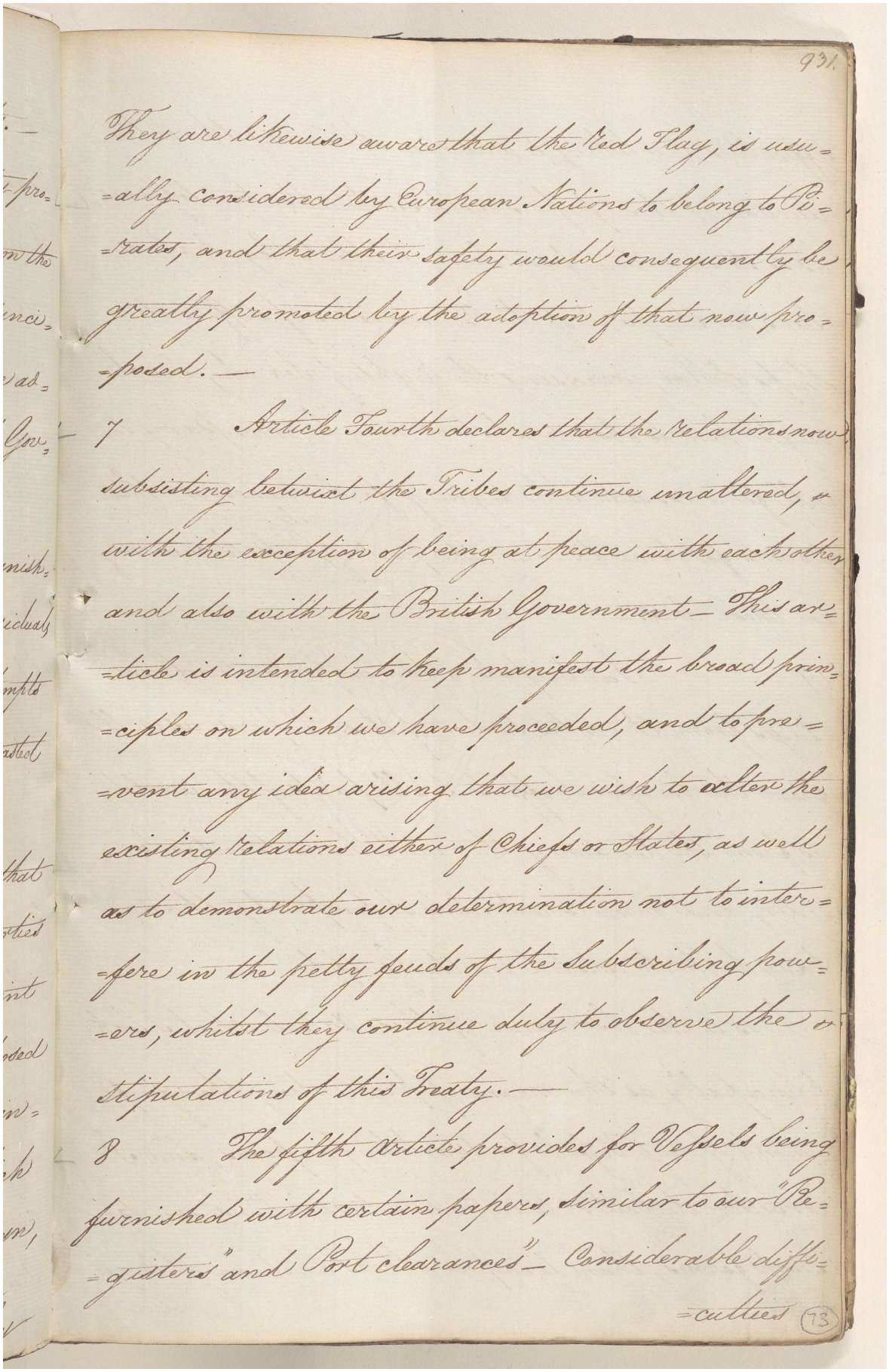
5 Article Second points out the punish=
=ment that will be incurred by such individuals
as may practice "plunder and piracy", and attempts
to define what constitutes these Crimes, as contrasted
with legitimate view. —

6 Article, Third describes the flag that
is to be in use amongst the Tribes that are parties
to the General Treaty. — In discussing this point
with different Arabs, I found that the proposed
Flag would be the most agreeable to their in=
=clinations, as connecting the Sacred flag which
they have hitherto borne, with the white Ensign,
the universally Recognized Symbol of Peace —

They

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



931.

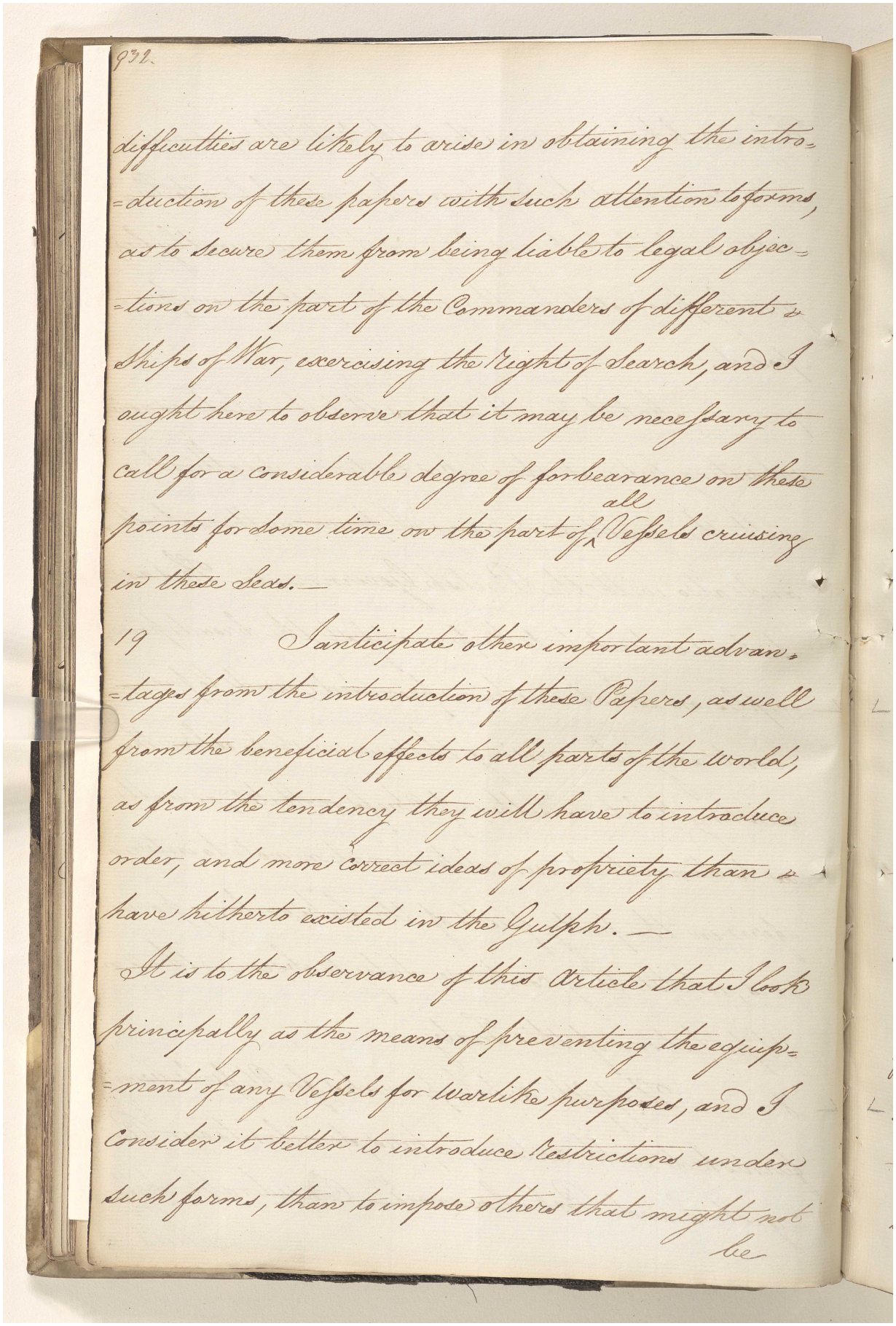
They are likewise aware that the Red Flag, is usu=
=ally considered by European Nations to belong to Pi=
=rates, and that their safety would consequently be
greatly promoted by the adoption of that now pro=
=posed. —

7 Article Fourth declares that the Relations now
subsisting between the Tribes continue unaltered,
with the exception of being at peace with each other
and also with the British Government — This ar=
=ticle is intended to keep manifest the broad prin=
=ciples on which we have proceeded, and to pre=
=vent any idea arising that we wish to alter the
existing Relations either of Chiefs or States, as well
as to demonstrate our determination not to inter=
=fere in the petty feuds of the Subscribing pow=
=ers, whilst they continue duly to observe the
stipulations of this Treaty. —

8 The fifth Article provides for Vessels being
furnished with certain papers, similar to our "Re=
=gisters" and "Port clearances" — Considerable diffi=
=culties (73)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

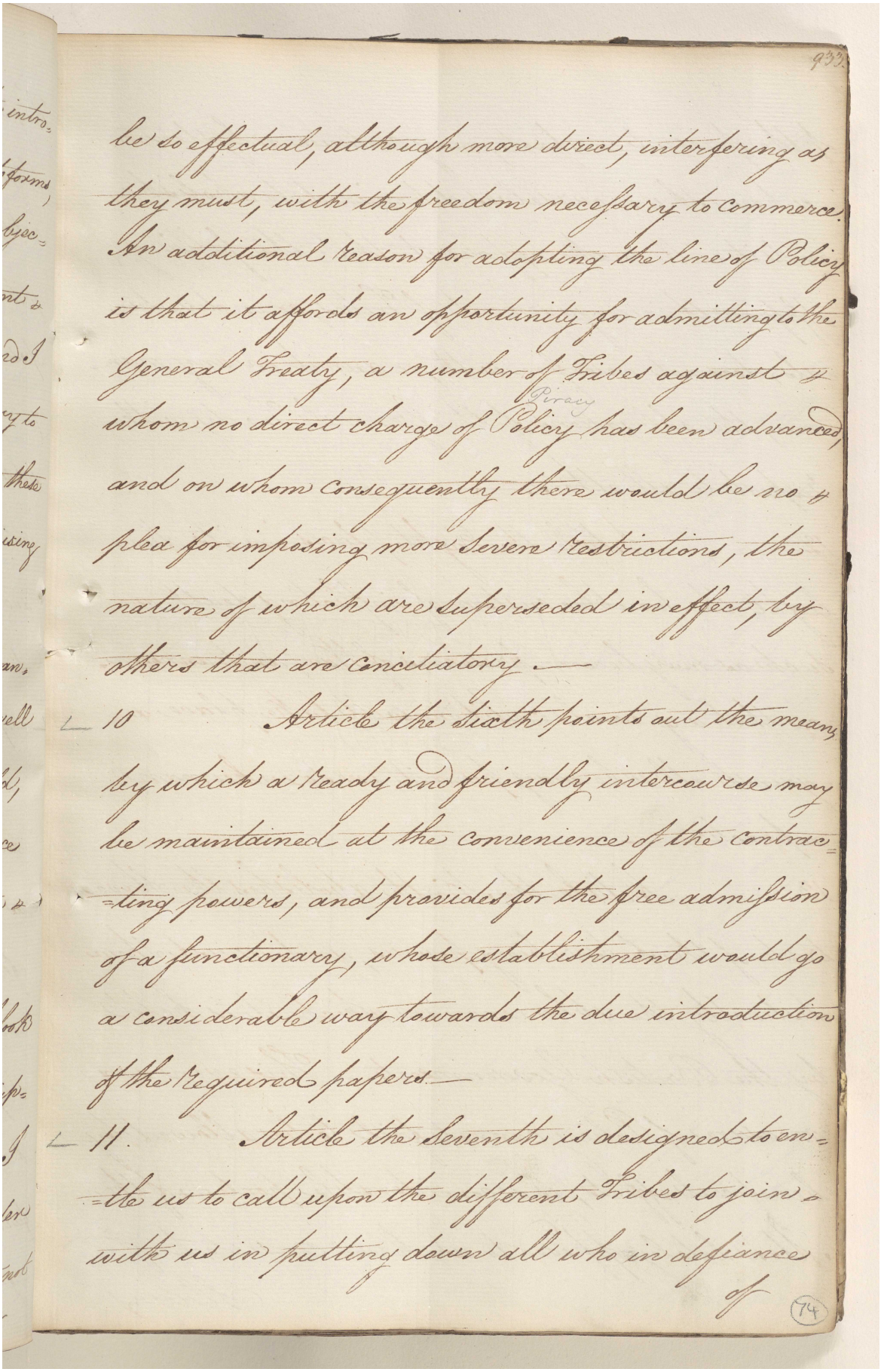
BRITISH LIBRARY



difficulties are likely to arise in obtaining the introduction of these papers with such attention to forms, as to secure them from being liable to legal objections on the part of the Commanders of different Ships of War, exercising the Right of Search, and I ought here to observe that it may be necessary to call for a considerable degree of forbearance on these points for some time on the part of all Vessels cruising in these Seas.—

19 I anticipate other important advantages from the introduction of these Papers, as well from the beneficial effects to all parts of the world, as from the tendency they will have to introduce order, and more correct ideas of propriety than have hitherto existed in the Gulph.—

It is to the observance of this Article that I look principally as the means of preventing the equipment of any Vessels for warlike purposes, and I consider it better to introduce Restrictions under such forms, than to impose others that might not be



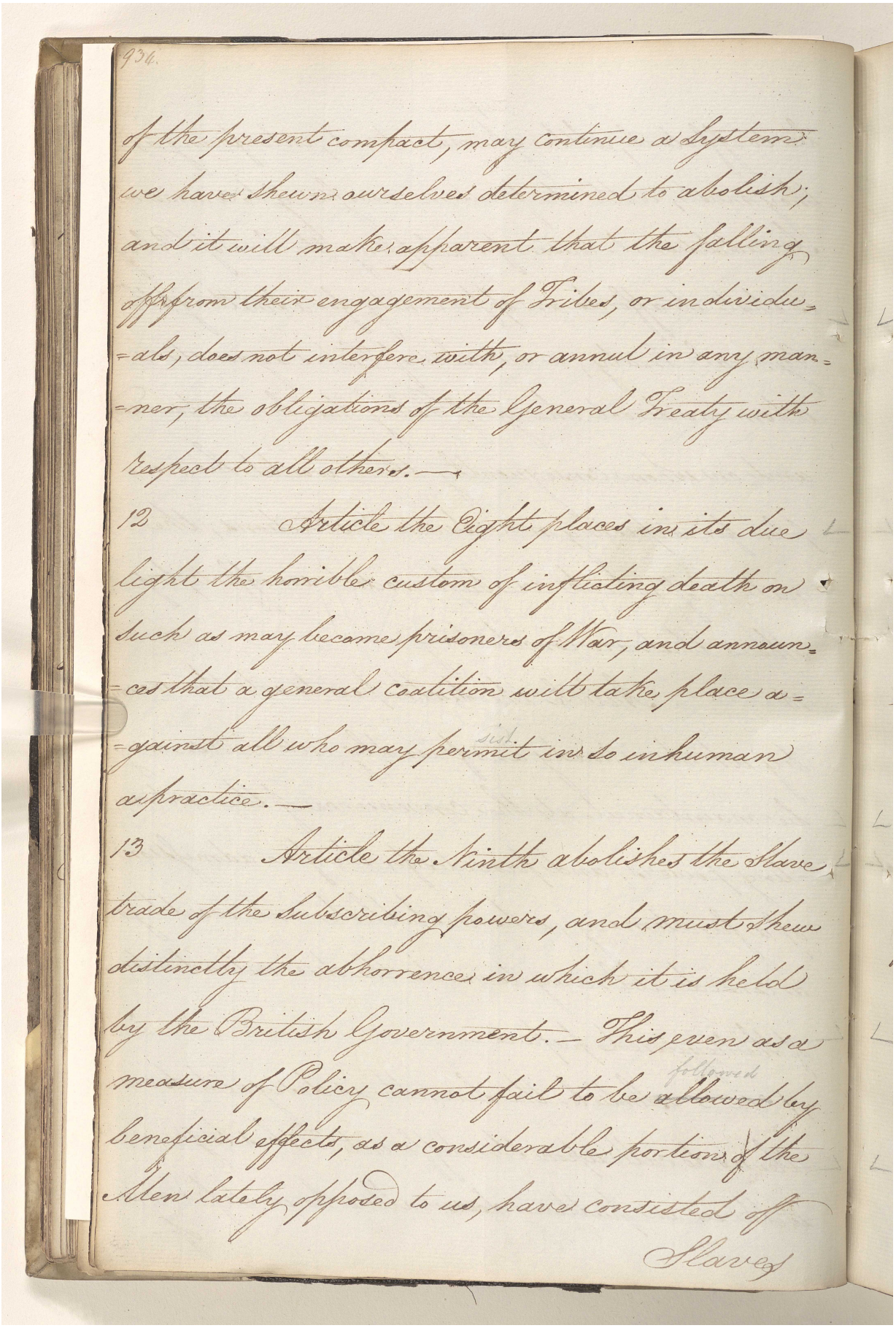
933

be so effectual, although more direct, interfering as they must, with the freedom necessary to commerce. An additional reason for adopting the line of Policy is that it affords an opportunity for admitting to the General Treaty, a number of Tribes against whom no direct charge of Piracy Policy has been advanced, and on whom consequently there would be no plea for imposing more severe restrictions, the nature of which are superseded in effect, by others that are conciliatory —

10 Article the Sixth points out the means by which a Ready and friendly intercourse may be maintained at the convenience of the contracting powers, and provides for the free admission of a functionary, whose establishment would go a considerable way towards the due introduction of the Required papers —

11. Article the Seventh is designed to enable us to call upon the different Tribes to join with us in putting down all who in defiance of

74

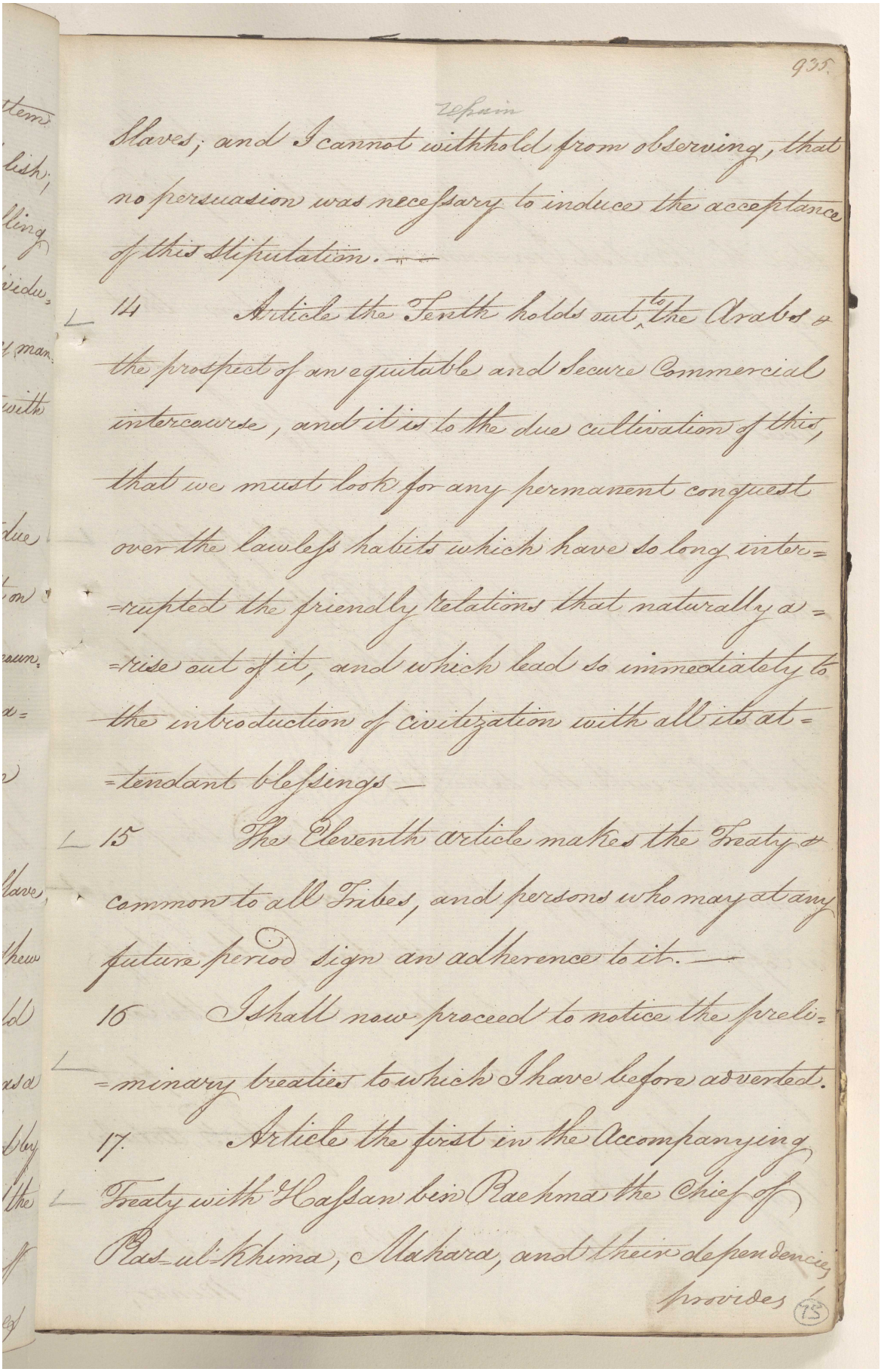


936.

of the present compact, may continue a System we have shewn ourselves determined to abolish; and it will make apparent that the falling off from their engagement of Tribes, or individuals, does not interfere with, or annul in any manner, the obligations of the General Treaty with respect to all others.—

12 Article the Eight places in its due light the horrible custom of inflicting death on such as may became prisoners of War, and announces that a general coalition will take place against all who may permit sist. in so inhuman a practice.—

13 Article the Ninth abolishes the Slave trade of the subscribing powers, and must shew distinctly the abhorrence in which it is held by the British Government.— This even as a measure of Policy cannot fail to be followed by beneficial effects, as a considerable portions of the Men lately opposed to us, have consisted of Slaves



935.

Slaves; and I cannot withhold from observing, that no persuasion was necessary to induce the acceptance of this Stipulation. —

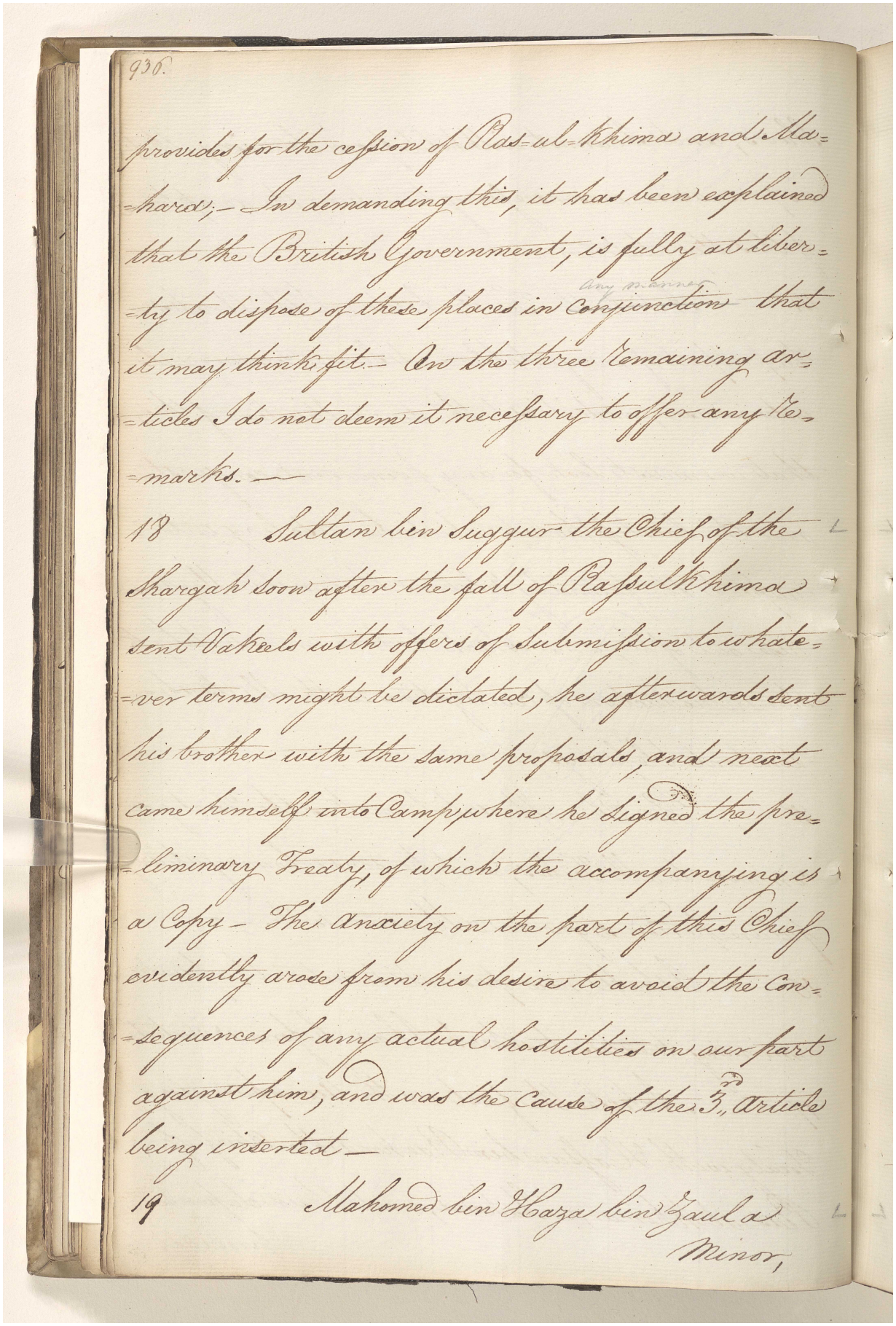
14 Article the Tenth holds out to the Arabs the prospect of an equitable and Secure Commercial intercourse, and it is to the due cultivation of this, that we must look for any permanent conquest over the lawless habits which have so long interrupted the friendly Relations that naturally arise out of it, and which lead so immediately to the introduction of civilization with all its attendant blessings —

15 The Eleventh article makes the Treaty common to all Tribes, and persons who may at any future period sign an adherence to it. —

16 I shall now proceed to notice the preliminary treaties to which I have before adverted.

17. Article the first in the Accompanying Treaty with Hassan bin Rachma the Chief of Ras-ul-Khima, Makara, and their dependencies provides

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x00009b



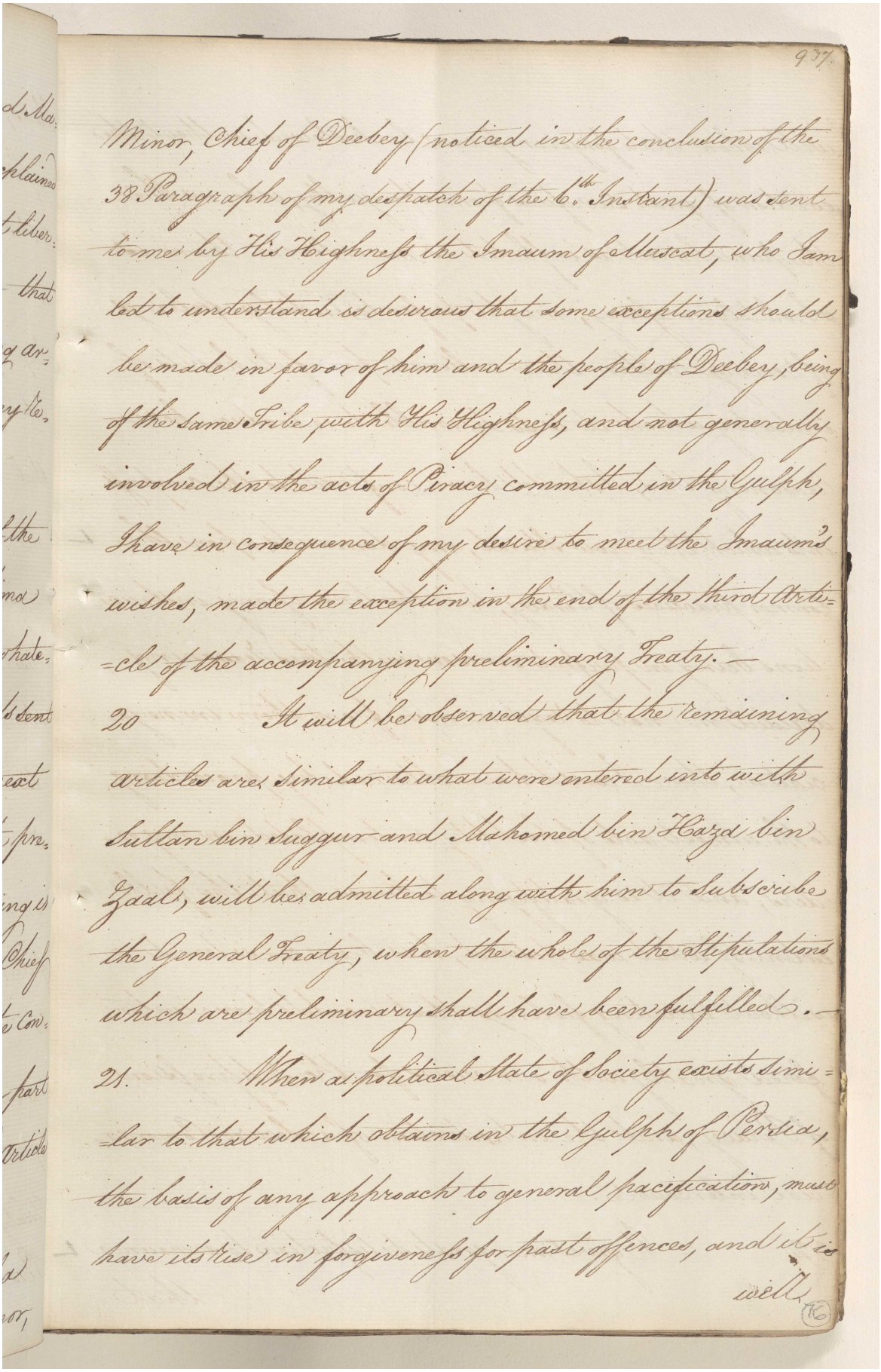
provides for the cession of Ras-ul-Khima and Ma-hara;— In demanding this, it has been explained that the British Government, is fully at liber-ty to dispose of these places in any manner conjunction that it may think fit.— On the three remaining ar-ticles I do not deem it necessary to offer any re-marks.—

18 Sultan bin Suggur the Chief of the Shargah soon after the fall of Rassulkhima sent Vakeels with offers of Submission to whate-ver terms might be dictated, he afterwards sent his brother with the same proposals, and next came himself into Camp, where he signed the pre-liminary Treaty, of which the accompanying is a Copy— The anxiety on the part of this Chief evidently arose from his desire to avoid the Con-sequences of any actual hostilities on our part against him, and was the cause of the 3rd Article being inserted—

19 Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaul a Minor,

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

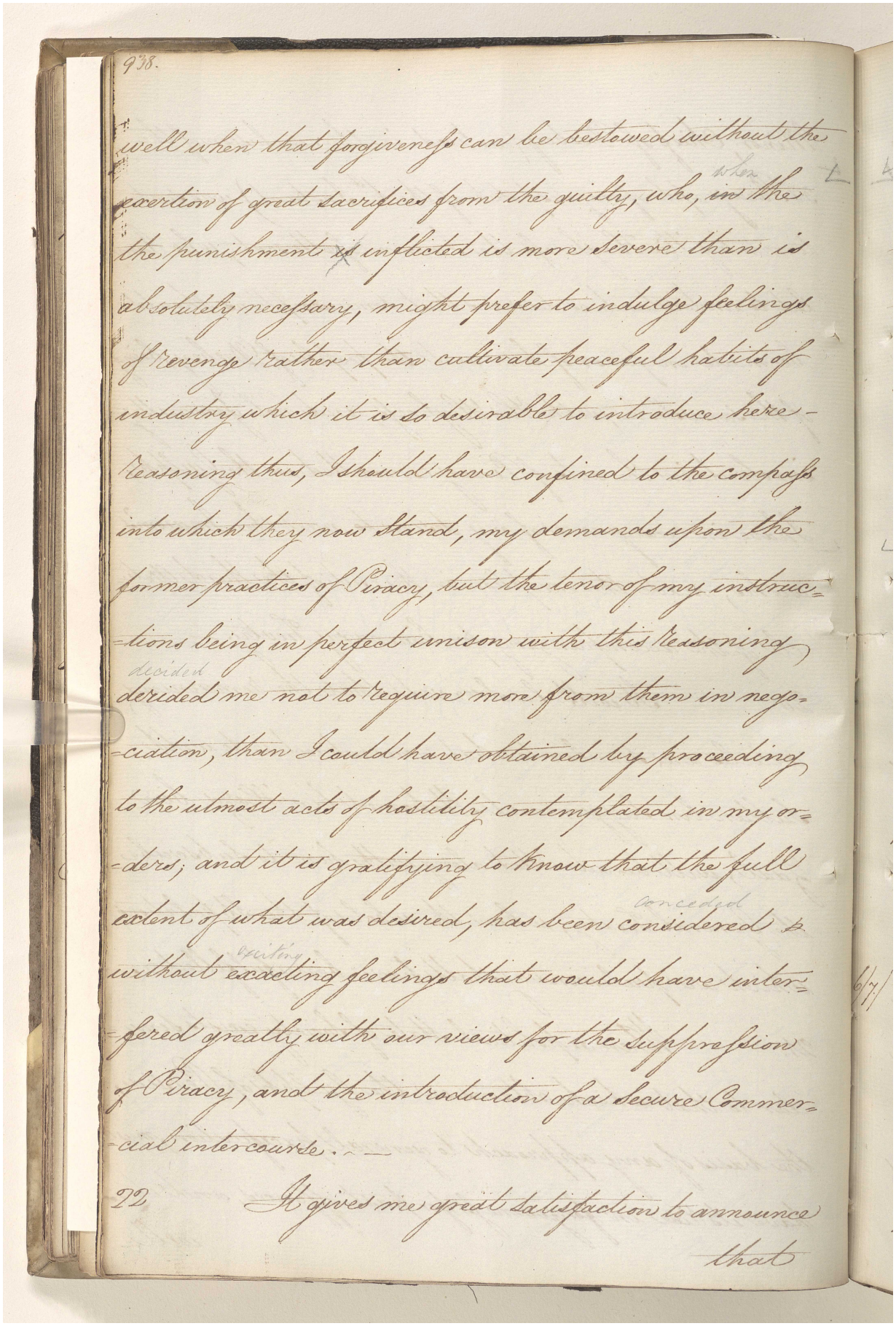


937.

Minor, Chief of Deebey (noticed in the conclusion of the 38 Paragraph of my despatch of the 6th Instant) was sent to me by His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, who I am led to understand is desirous that some exceptions should be made in favor of him and the people of Deebey, being of the same Tribe with His Highness, and not generally involved in the acts of Piracy committed in the Gulph, I have in consequence of my desire to meet the Imaum's wishes, made the exception in the end of the third Article of the accompanying preliminary Treaty.—

20 It will be observed that the remaining articles are similar to what were entered into with Sultan bin Suggur and Mahomed bin Hazd bin Zaal, will be admitted along with him to Subscribe the General Treaty, when the whole of the Stipulations which are preliminary shall have been fulfilled.—

21. When a political State of Society exists similar to that which obtains in the Gulph of Persia, the basis of any approach to general pacifications, must have its rise in forgiveness for past offences, and it is well



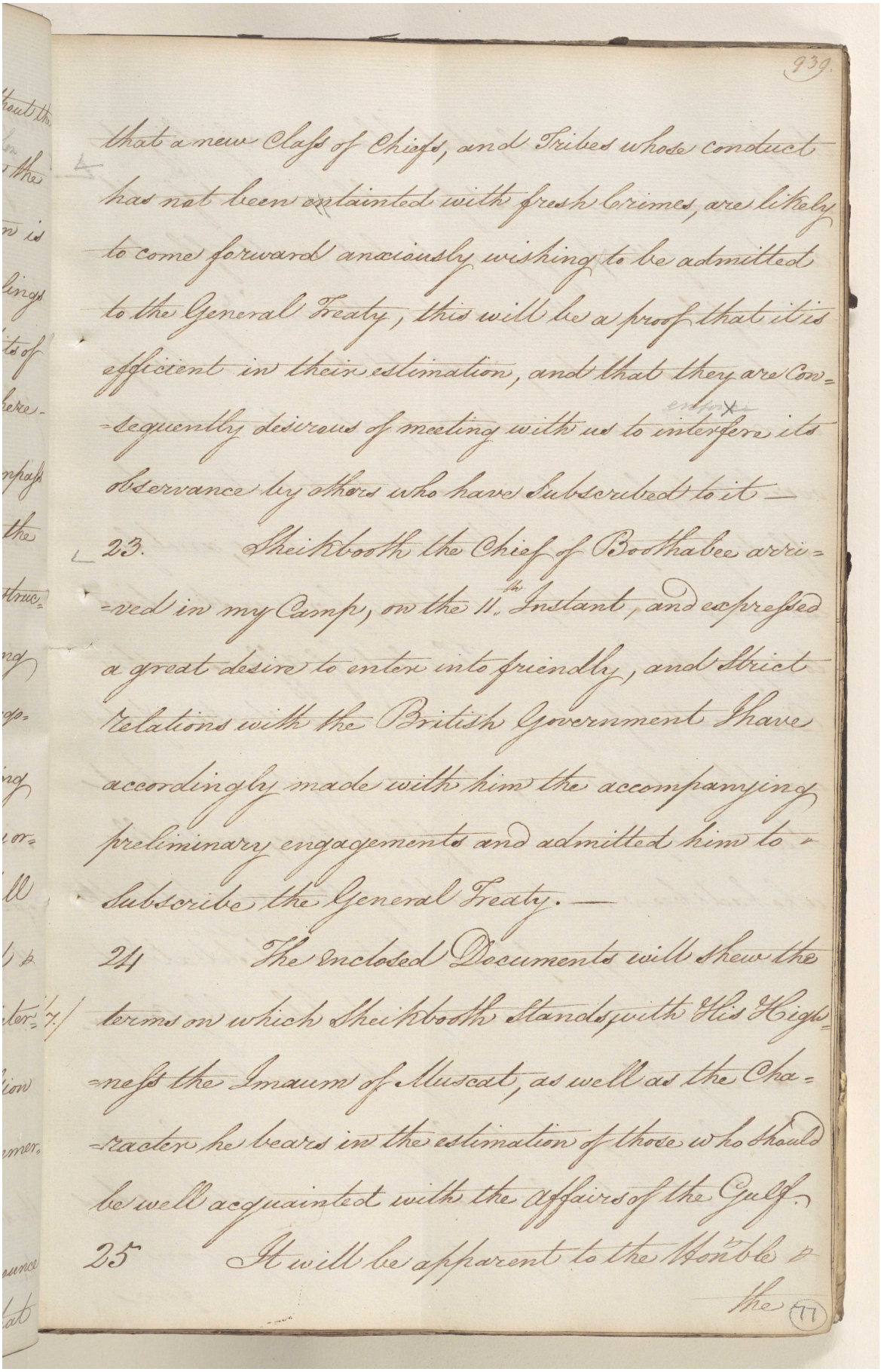
938.

well when that forgiveness can be bestowed without the
exaction of great sacrifices from the guilty, who, when
the punishment is inflicted is more severe than is
absolutely necessary, might prefer to indulge feelings
of Revenge rather than cultivate peaceful habits of
industry which it is so desirable to introduce here -
Reasoning thus, I should have confined to the compass
into which they now stand, my demands upon the
former practices of Piracy, but the tenor of my instruc=
-tions being in perfect unison with this Reasoning
decided me not to require more from them in nego=
-ciation, than I could have obtained by proceeding
to the utmost acts of hostility contemplated in my or=
-ders; and it is gratifying to know that the full
extent of what was desired, has been conceded considered &
without exciting feelings that would have inter=
-fered greatly with our views for the suppression
of Piracy, and the introduction of a secure Commer=
-cial intercourse. — —

22 It gives me great satisfaction to announce
that

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



939.

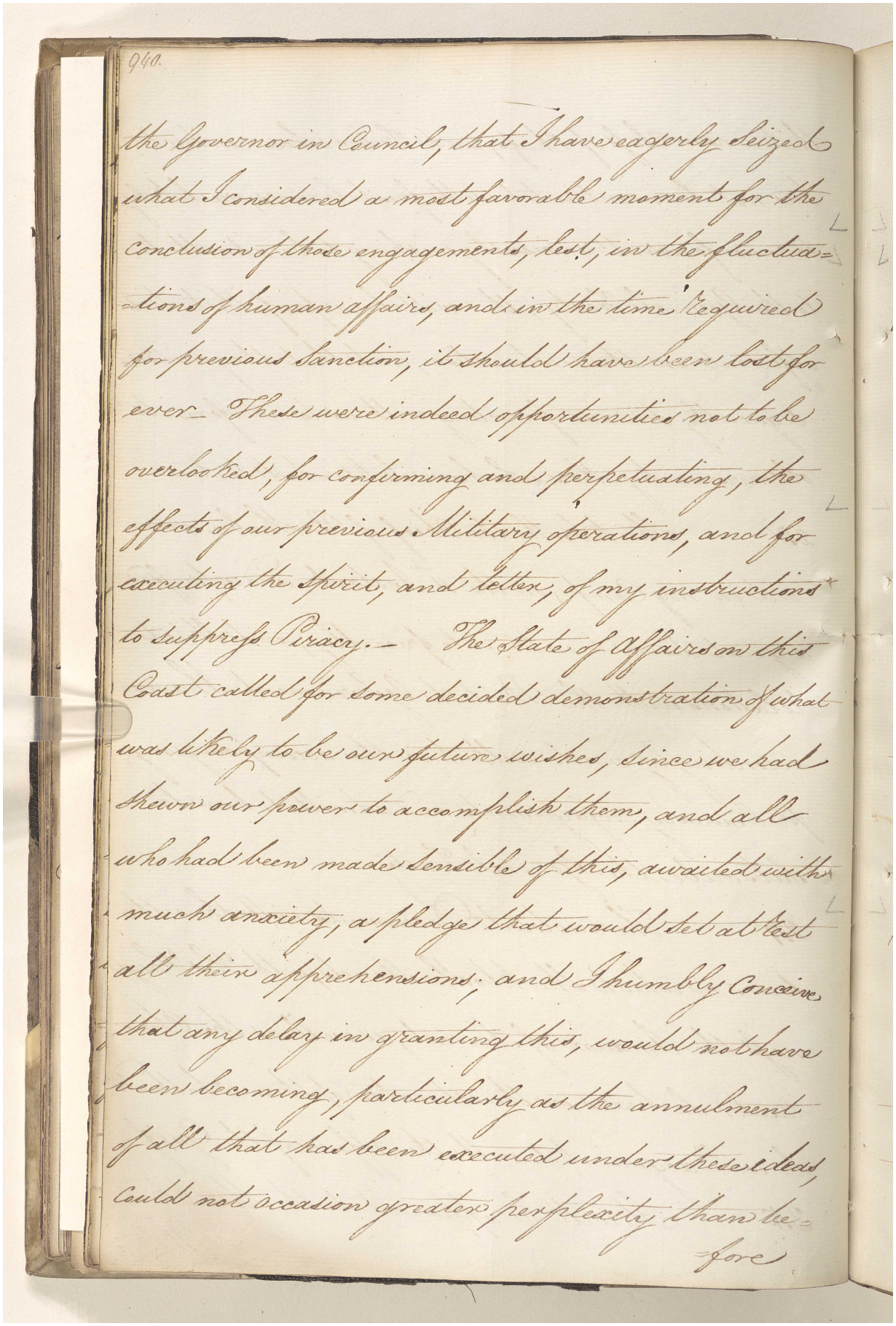
that a new Class of Chiefs, and Tribes whose conduct has not been contaminated with fresh Crimes, are likely to come forward anxiously wishing to be admitted to the General Treaty, this will be a proof that it is efficient in their estimation, and that they are Consequently desirous of meeting with us to interfere its observance by others who have Subscribed to it —

23. Sheikhooth the Chief of Boothabee arrived in my Camp, on the 11th Instant, and expressed a great desire to enter into friendly, and strict relations with the British Government I have accordingly made with him the accompanying preliminary engagements and admitted him to subscribe the General Treaty. —

24 The enclosed Documents will shew the terms on which Sheikhooth stands with His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, as well as the Character he bears in the estimation of those who should be well acquainted with the affairs of the Gulf.

25 It will be apparent to the Honble the

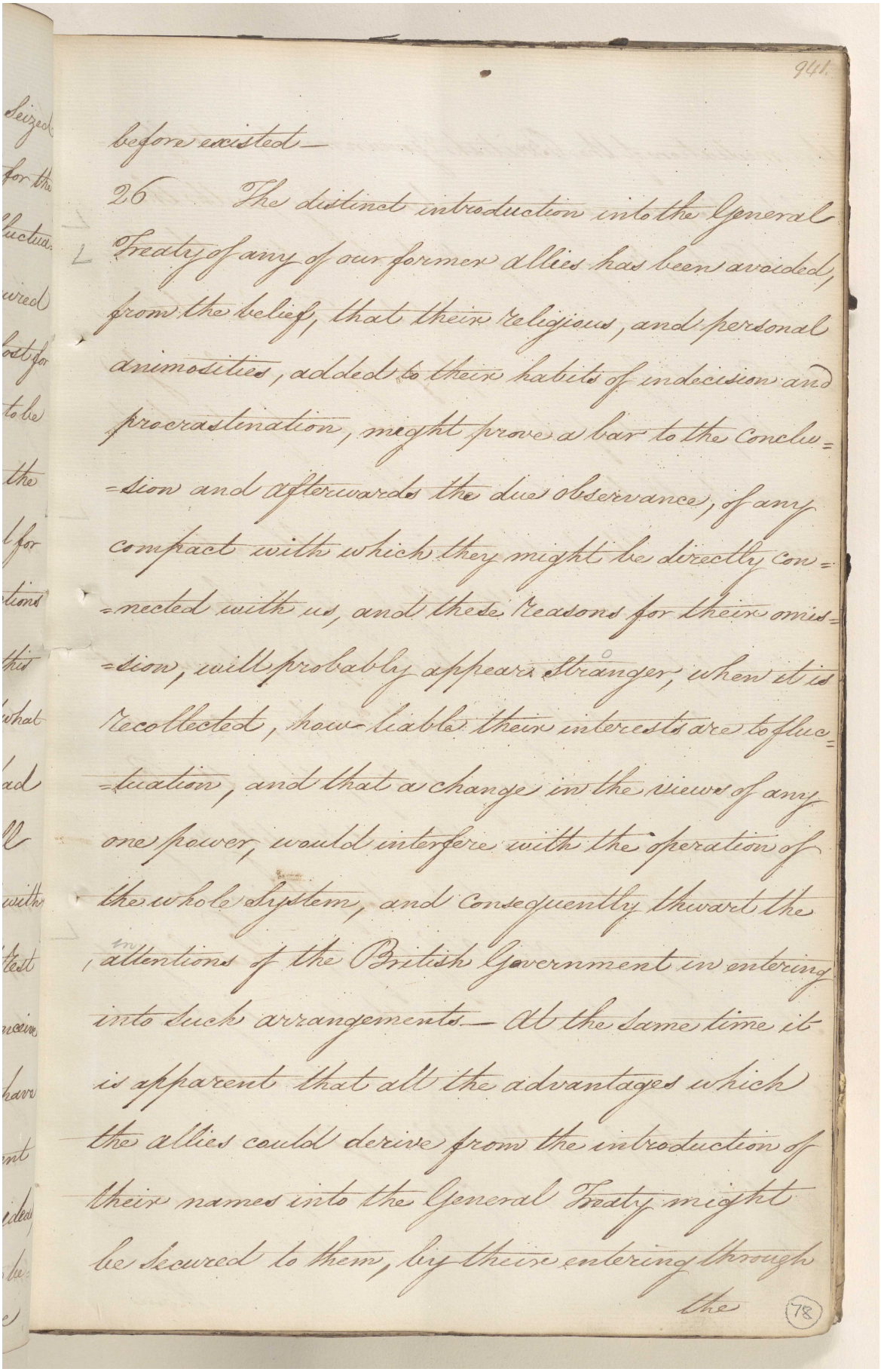
(77)



940.

the Governor in Council, that I have eagerly seized what I considered a most favorable moment for the conclusion of those engagements, lest, in the fluctuations of human affairs, and in the time required for previous sanction, it should have been lost for ever. These were indeed opportunities not to be overlooked, for confirming and perpetuating, the effects of our previous Military operations, and for executing the Spirit, and letter, of my instructions to suppress Piracy. — The State of Affairs on this Coast called for some decided demonstration of what was likely to be our future wishes, since we had shewn our power to accomplish them, and all who had been made sensible of this, awaited with much anxiety, a pledge that would set at rest all their apprehensions; and I humbly Conceive that any delay in granting this, would not have been becoming, particularly as the annulment of all that has been executed under these ideas, could not occasion greater perplexity than be-

fore



941.

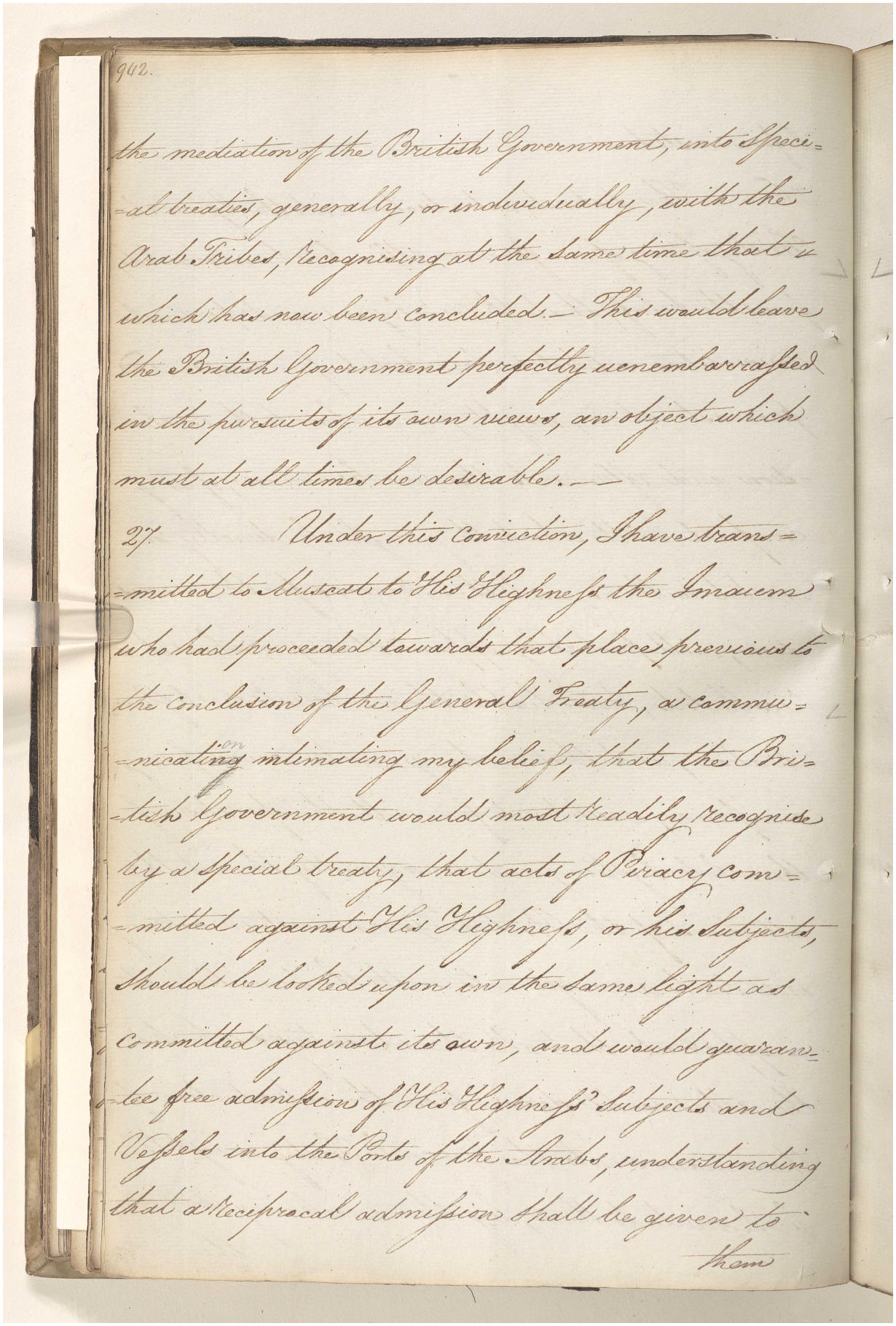
before existed—

26 The distinct introduction into the General Treaty of any of our former allies has been avoided, from the belief, that their religious, and personal animosities, added to their habits of indecision and procrastination, might prove a bar to the conclu=sion and afterwards the due observance, of any compact with which they might be directly con=nected with us, and these Reasons for their omis=sion, will probably appear stronger, when it is recollected, how liable their interests are to fluc=tuation, and that a change in the views of any one power, would interfere with the operation of the whole System, and consequently thwart the intentions of the British Government in entering into such arrangements— At the same time it is apparent that all the advantages which the allies could derive from the introduction of their names into the General Treaty might be secured to them, by their entering through the

(78)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



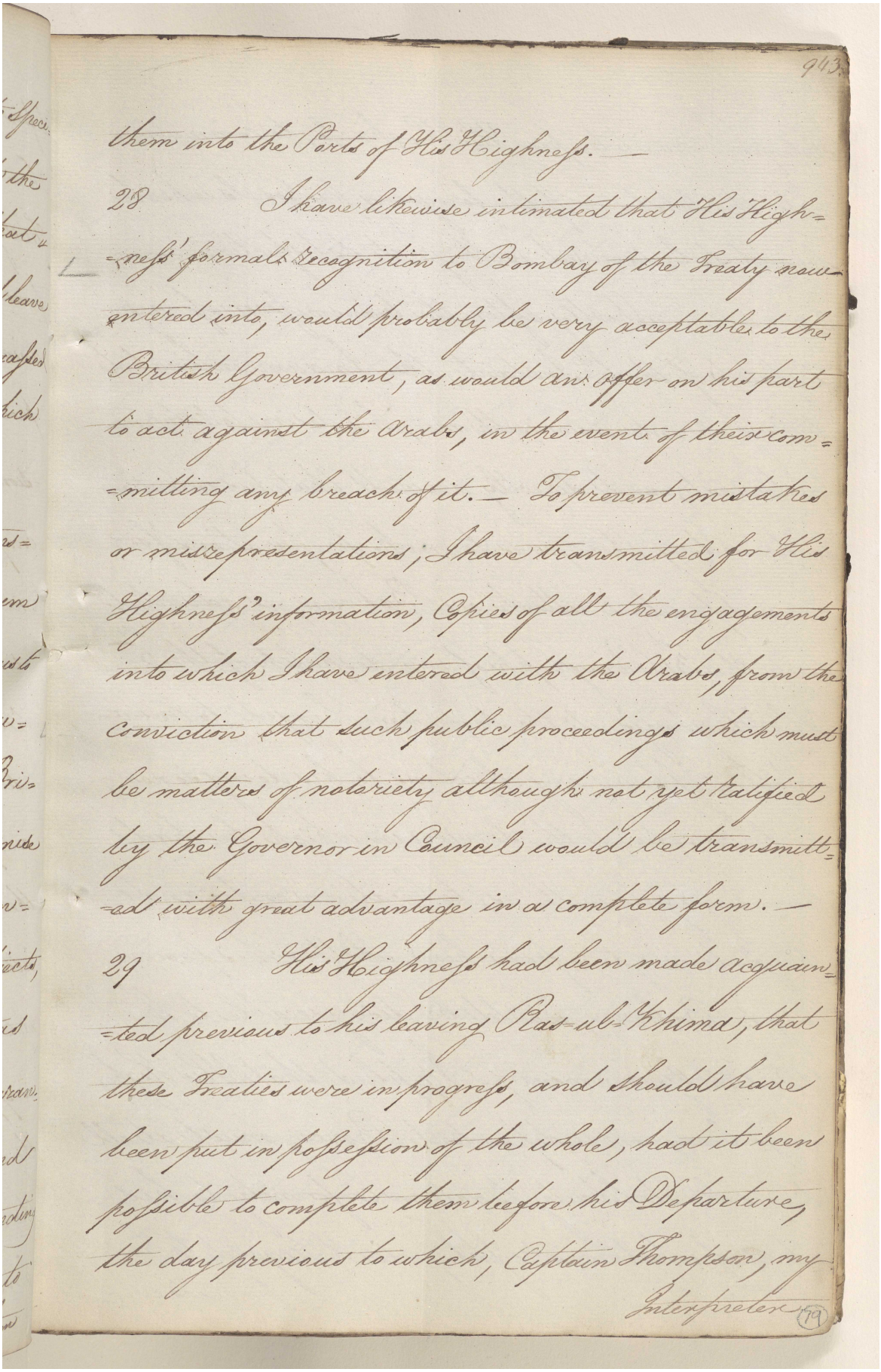
942.

the mediation of the British Government, into Speci=
=al treaties, generally, or individually, with the
Arab Tribes, Recognising at the same time that a
which has now been concluded. — This would leave
the British Government perfectly unembarrassed
in the pursuits of its own views, an object which
must at all times be desirable. —

27 Under this Conviction, I have trans=
=mitted to Muscat to His Highness the Imaum
who had proceeded towards that place previous to
the Conclusion of the General Treaty, a Commu=
=nication intimating my belief, that the Bri=
=tish Government would most Readily Recognise
by a Special treaty, that acts of Piracy com=
=mitted against His Highness, or his Subjects,
should be looked upon in the same light as
committed against its own, and would guaran=
=tee free admission of His Highness's Subjects and
Vessels into the Ports of the Arabs, understanding
that a Reciprocal admission shall be given to
them

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



943

them into the Ports of His Highness.—

28 I have likewise intimated that His Highness' formal Recognition to Bombay of the Treaty now entered into, would probably be very acceptable to the British Government, as would an offer on his part to act against the Arabs, in the event of their committing any breach of it.— To prevent mistakes or misrepresentations; I have transmitted for His Highness' information, Copies of all the engagements into which I have entered with the Arabs, from the conviction that such public proceedings which must be matters of notoriety, although not yet ratified by the Governor in Council would be transmitted with great advantage in a complete form.—

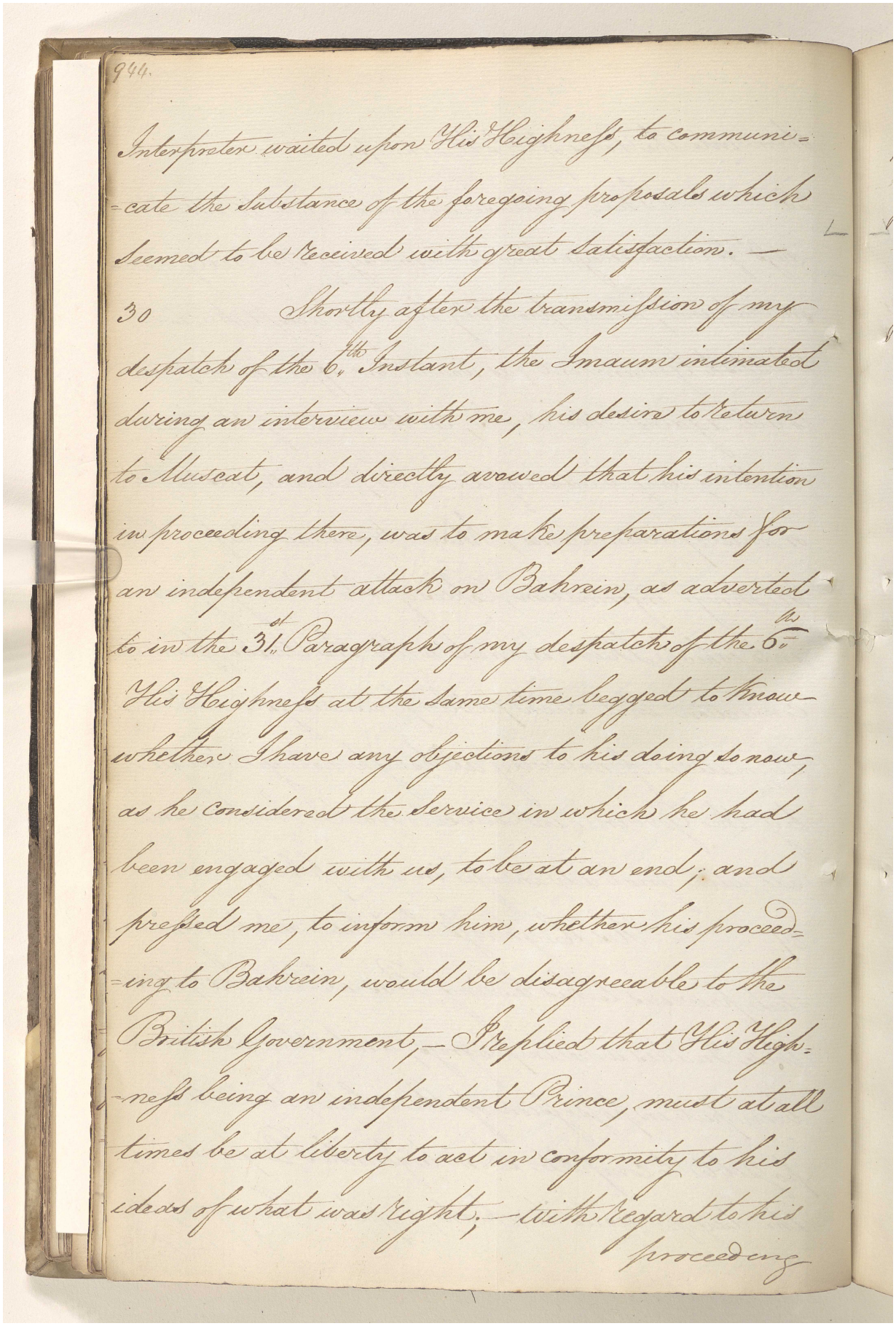
29 His Highness had been made acquainted previous to his leaving Ras-ul-Khima, that these Treaties were in progress, and should have been put in possession of the whole, had it been possible to complete them before his Departure, the day previous to which, Captain Thompson, my

Interpreter

79

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

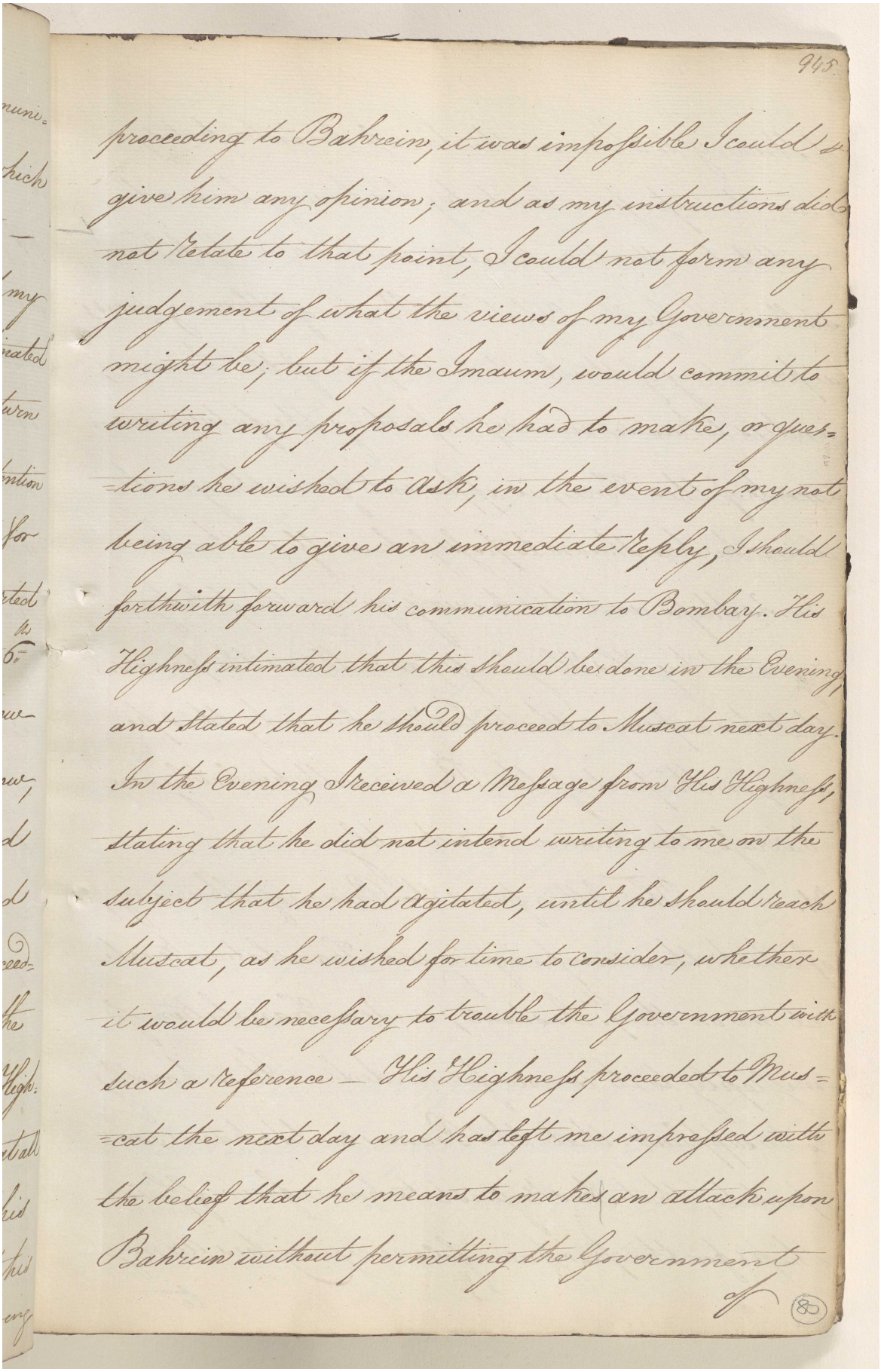
BRITISH LIBRARY



944.

Interpreter waited upon His Highness, to communi=
=cate the Substance of the foregoing proposals which
seemed to be Received with great Satisfaction. —

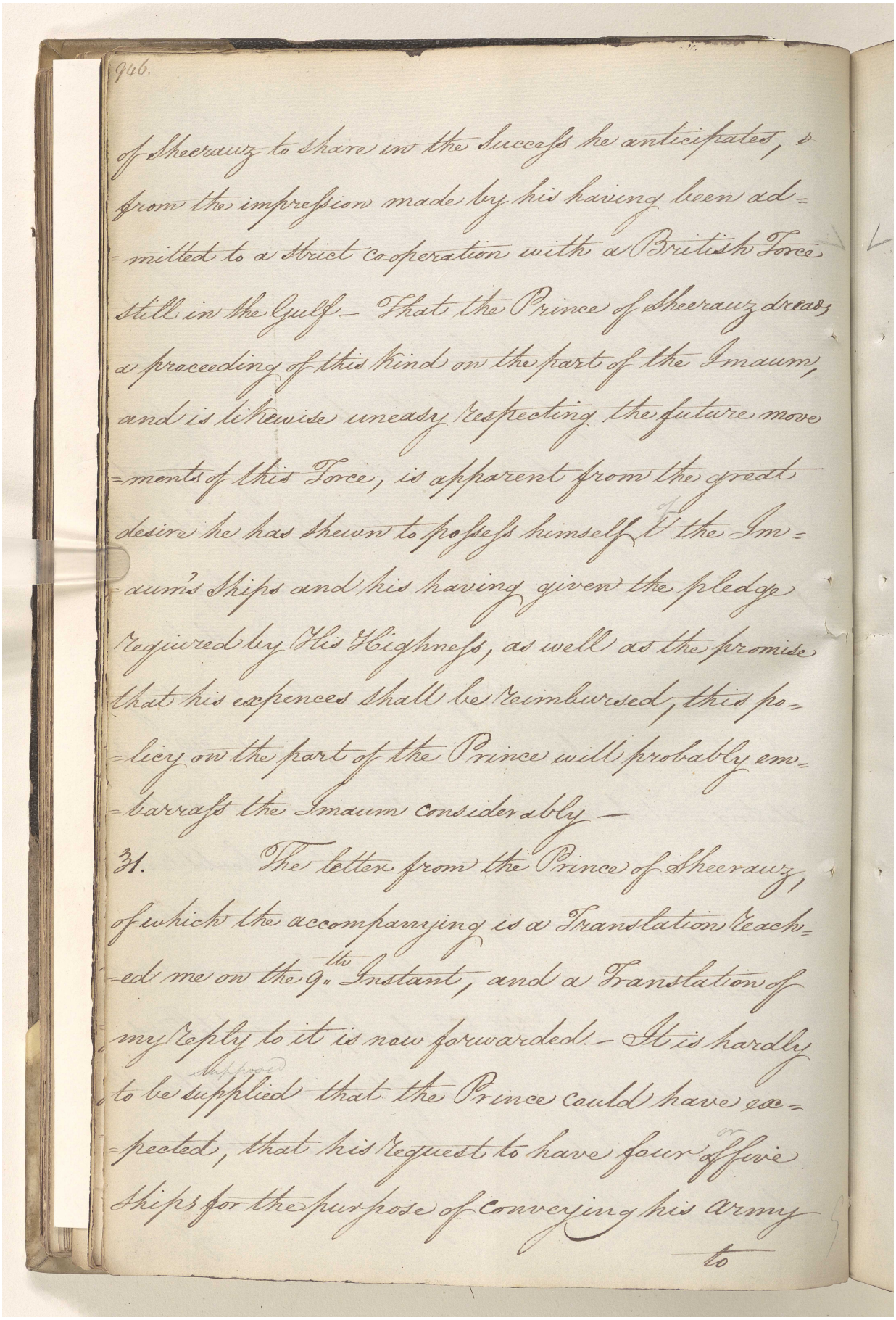
30 Shortly after the transmission of my
despatch of the 6th Instant, the Imaum intimated
during an interview with me, his desire to Return
to Museat, and directly avowed that his intention
in proceeding there, was to make preparations for
an independent attack on Bahrein, as adverted
to in the 3d Paragraph of my despatch of the 6th
His Highness at the same time begged to know
whether I have any objections to his doing so now,
as he considered the Service in which he had
been engaged with us, to be at an end; and
prefsed me, to inform him, whether his proceed=
=ing to Bahrein, would be disagreeable to the
British Government, — I Replied that His High=
=nefs being an independent Prince, must at all
times be at liberty to act in conformity to his
ideas of what was right, — with Regard to his
proceedings



945.

proceeding to Bahrein, it was impossible I could
give him any opinion; and as my instructions did
not relate to that point, I could not form any
judgement of what the views of my Government
might be; but if the Imaum, would commit to
writing any proposals he had to make, or ques-
tions he wished to ask, in the event of my not
being able to give an immediate Reply, I should
forthwith forward his communication to Bombay. His
Highness intimated that this should be done in the Evening
and stated that he should proceed to Muscat next day.
In the Evening I received a Message from His Highness,
stating that he did not intend writing to me on the
subject that he had agitated, until he should reach
Muscat, as he wished for time to consider, whether
it would be necessary to trouble the Government with
such a Reference — His Highness proceeded to Mus-
cat the next day and has left me impressed with
the belief that he means to make an attack upon
Bahrein without permitting the Government

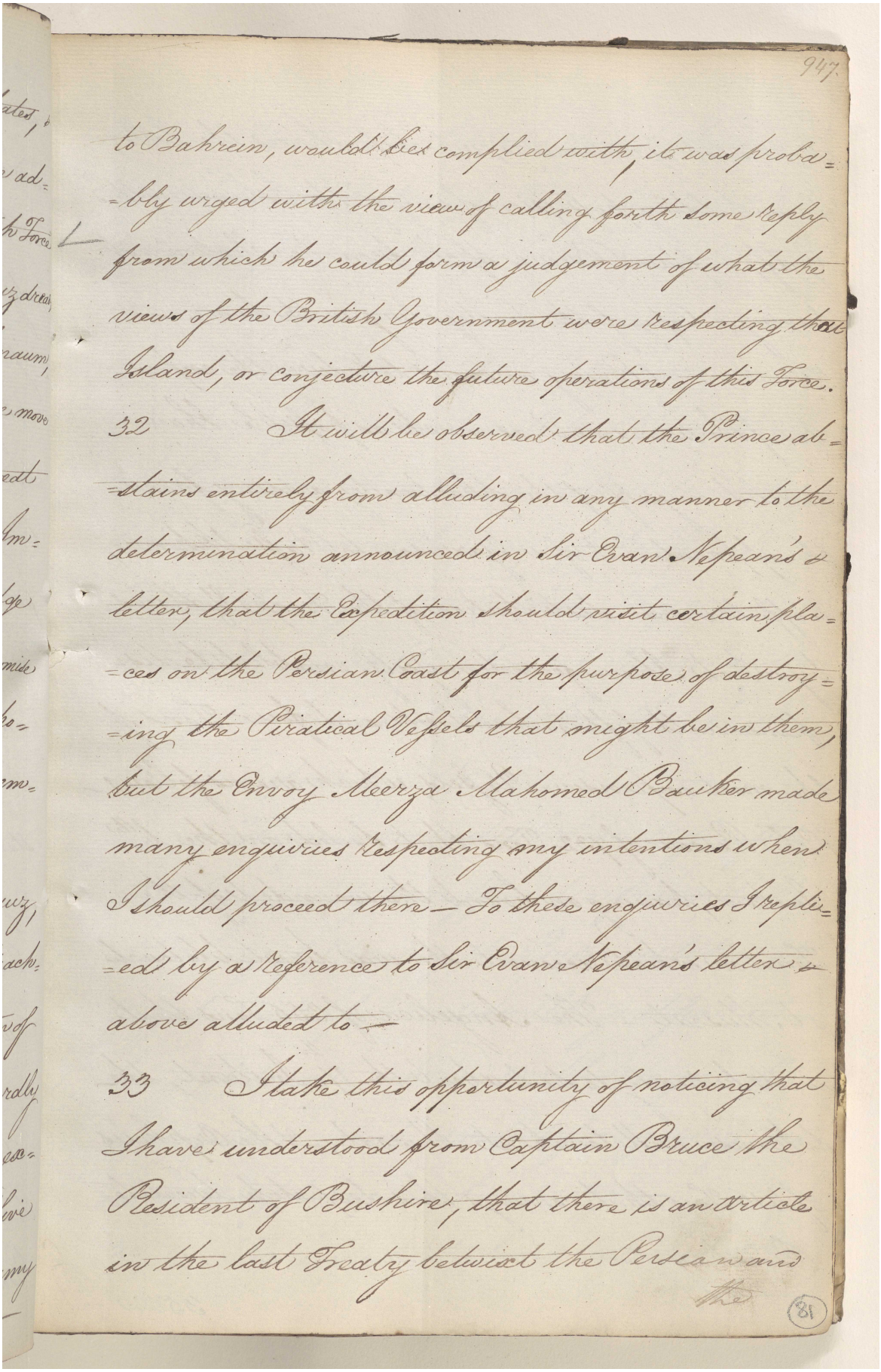
(80)



946.

of Sheerauz to share in the success he anticipates, & from the impression made by his having been admitted to a strict co-operation with a British Force still in the Gulf — That the Prince of Sheerauz dreads a proceeding of this kind on the part of the Imaum, and is likewise uneasy respecting the future movements of this Force, is apparent from the great desire he has shewn to possess himself of the Imaum's Ships and his having given the pledge required by His Highness, as well as the promise that his expences shall be reimbursed, this policy on the part of the Prince will probably embarrass the Imaum considerably —

31. The letter from the Prince of Sheerauz, of which the accompanying is a Translation reached me on the 9th Instant, and a Translation of my Reply to it is now forwarded. — It is hardly to be supplied that the Prince could have expected, that his Request to have four of five Ships for the purpose of conveying his Army to

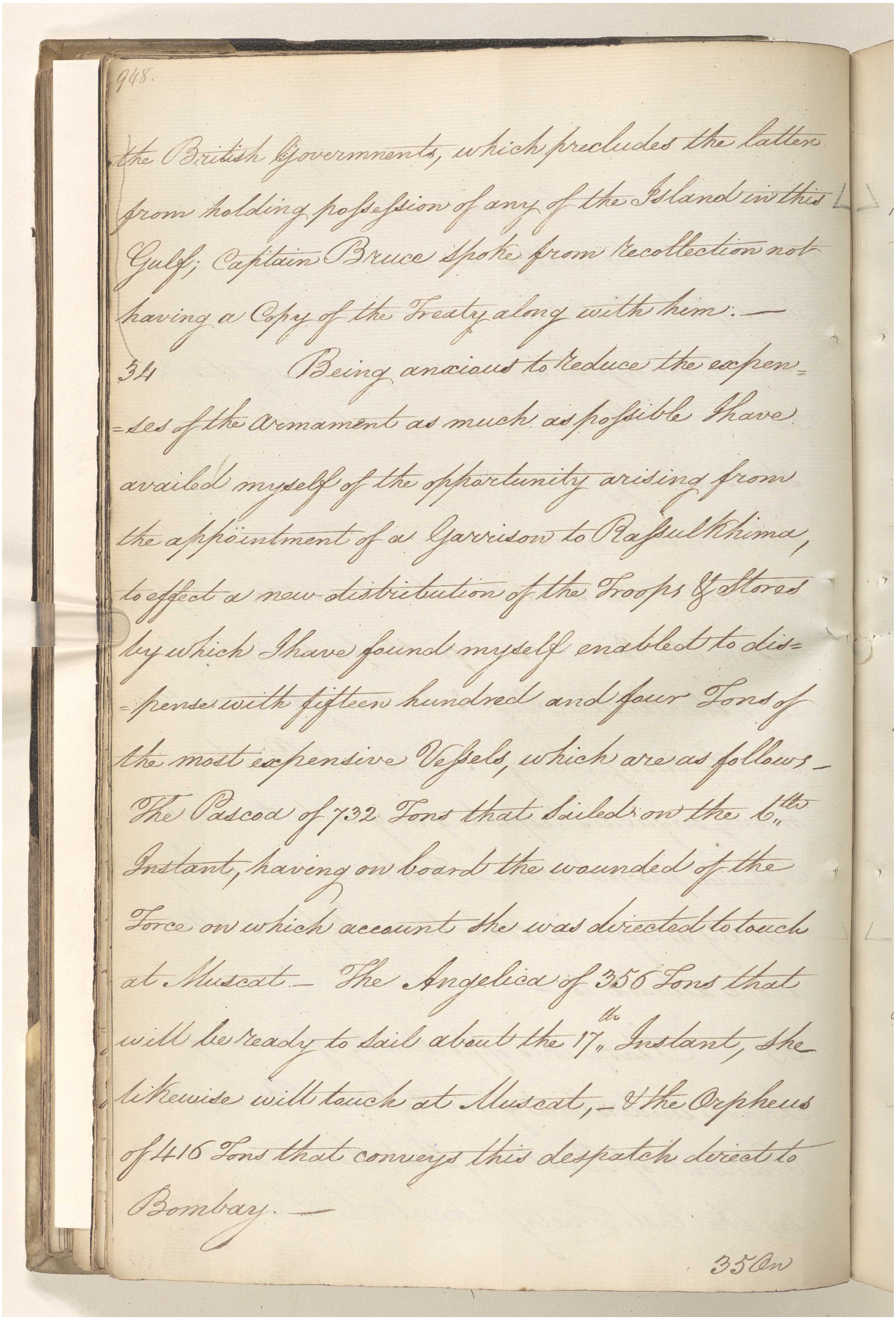


947

to Bahrein, would not have complied with, it was probably urged with the view of calling forth some Reply from which he could form a judgement of what the views of the British Government were respecting that Island, or conjecture the future operations of this Force.

32 It will be observed that the Prince abstains entirely from alluding in any manner to the determination announced in Sir Evan Nepean's letter, that the Expedition should visit certain places on the Persian Coast for the purpose of destroying the Piratical Vessels that might be in them, but the Envoy Meerza Mahomed Bauker made many enquiries respecting my intentions when I should proceed there — To these enquiries I replied by a Reference to Sir Evan Nepean's letter above alluded to —

33 I take this opportunity of noticing that I have understood from Captain Bruce the Resident of Bushire, that there is an Article in the last Treaty between the Persians and the

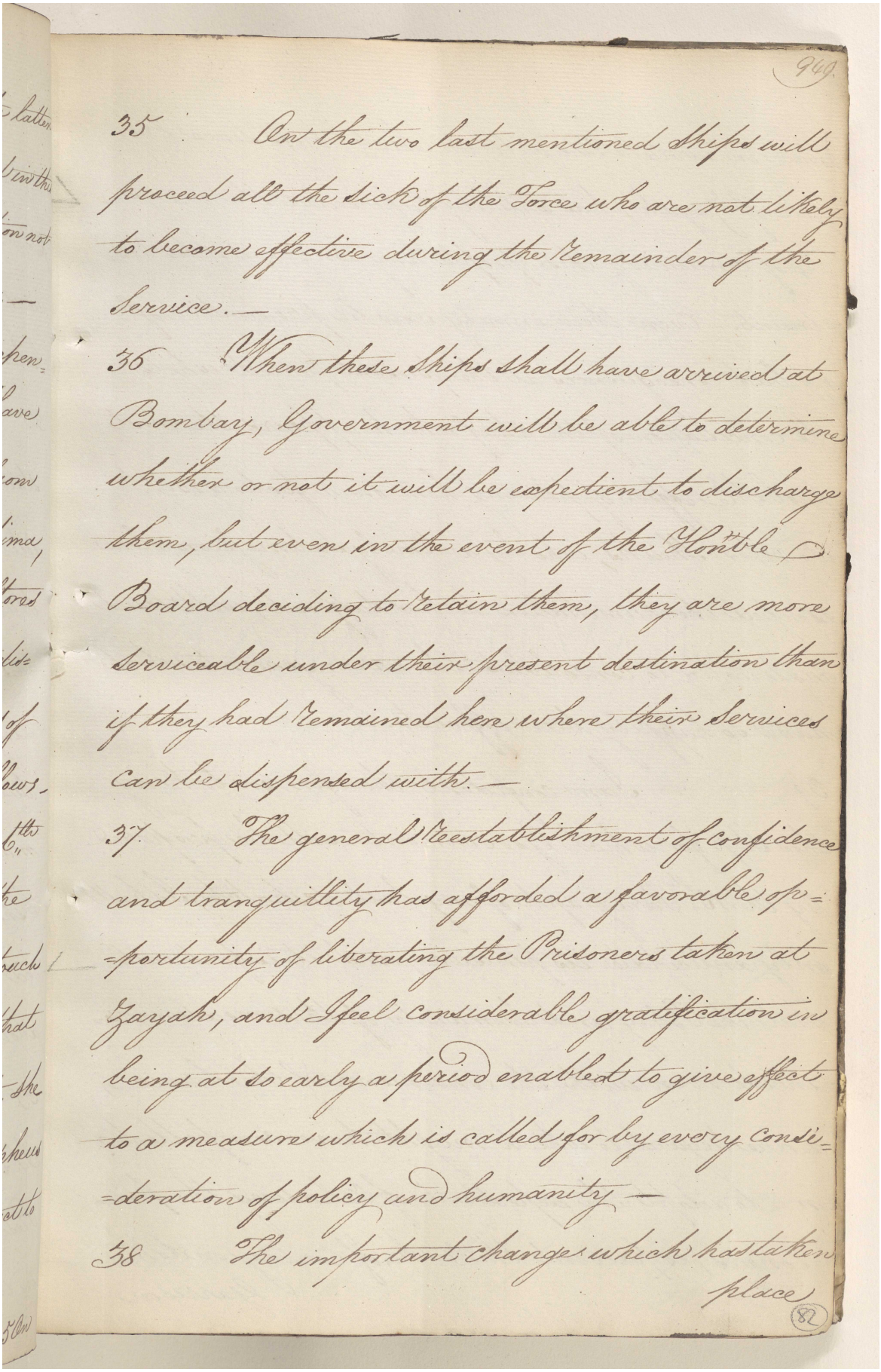


948.

the British Governments, which precludes the latter from holding possession of any of the Island in this Gulf; Captain Bruce spoke from recollection not having a Copy of the Treaty along with them. —

34 Being anxious to reduce the expen= =ses of the Armament as much as possible I have availed myself of the opportunity arising from the appointment of a Garrison to Rasul Khima, to effect a new distribution of the Troops & Stores by which I have found myself enabled to dis= =pense with fifteen hundred and four Tons of the most expensive Vessels, which are as follows — The Pascod of 732 Tons that Sailed on the 6th Instant, having on board the wounded of the Force on which account she was directed to touch at Muscat — The Angelica of 356 Tons that will be ready to Sail about the 17th Instant, She likewise will touch at Muscat, — & the Orpheus of 416 Tons that conveys this despatch direct to Bombay. —

35 An



969

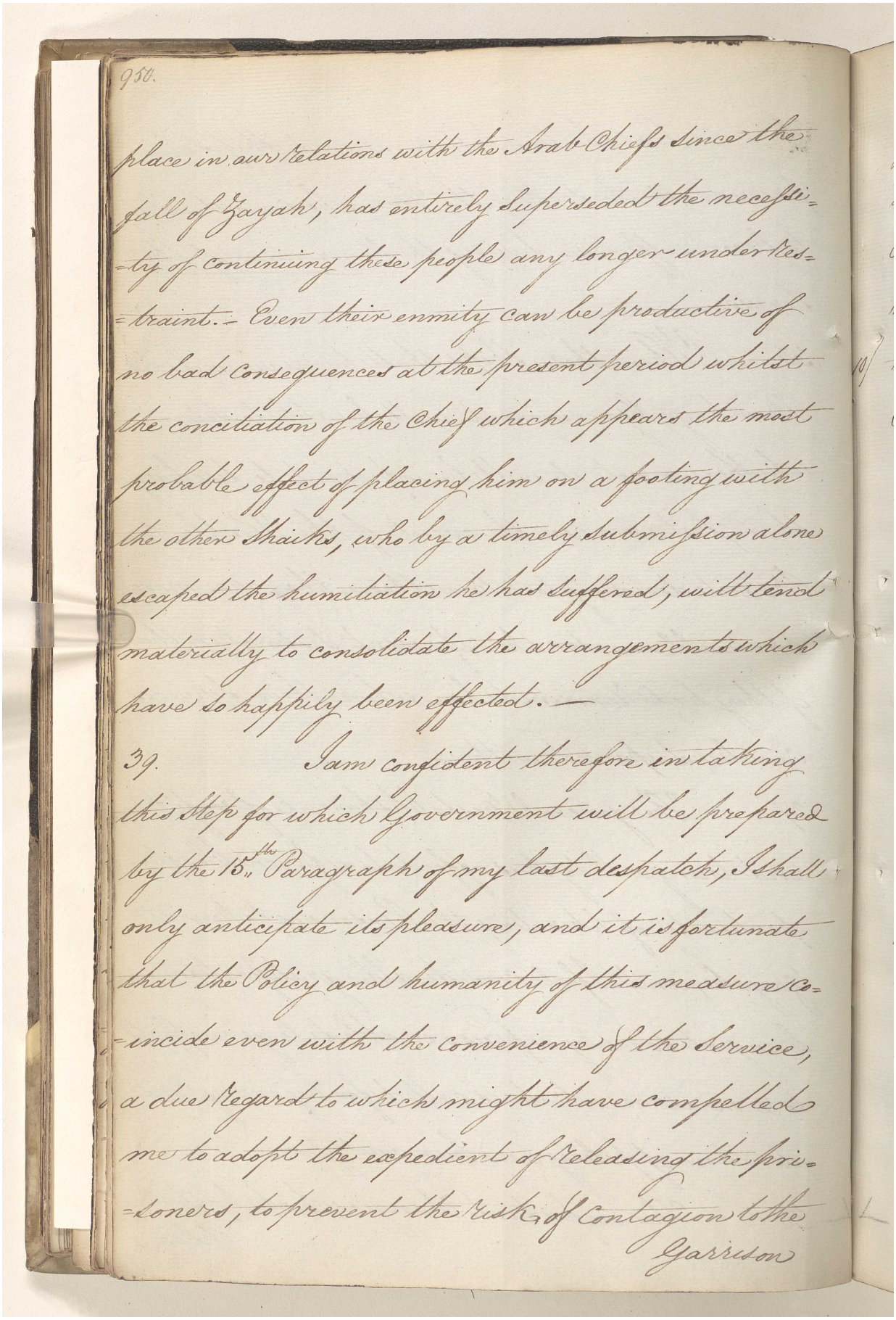
35 On the two last mentioned Ships will proceed all the Sick of the Force who are not likely to become effective during the Remainder of the Service. —

36 When these Ships shall have arrived at Bombay, Government will be able to determine whether or not it will be expedient to discharge them, but even in the event of the Honble Board deciding to Retain them, they are more serviceable under their present destination than if they had Remained here where their Services can be dispensed with. —

37 The general Reestablishment of Confidence and tranquillity has afforded a favorable opportunity of liberating the Prisoners taken at Zarjah, and I feel considerable gratification in being at so early a period enabled to give effect to a measure which is called for by every consideration of policy and humanity. —

38 The important changes which has taken place

82

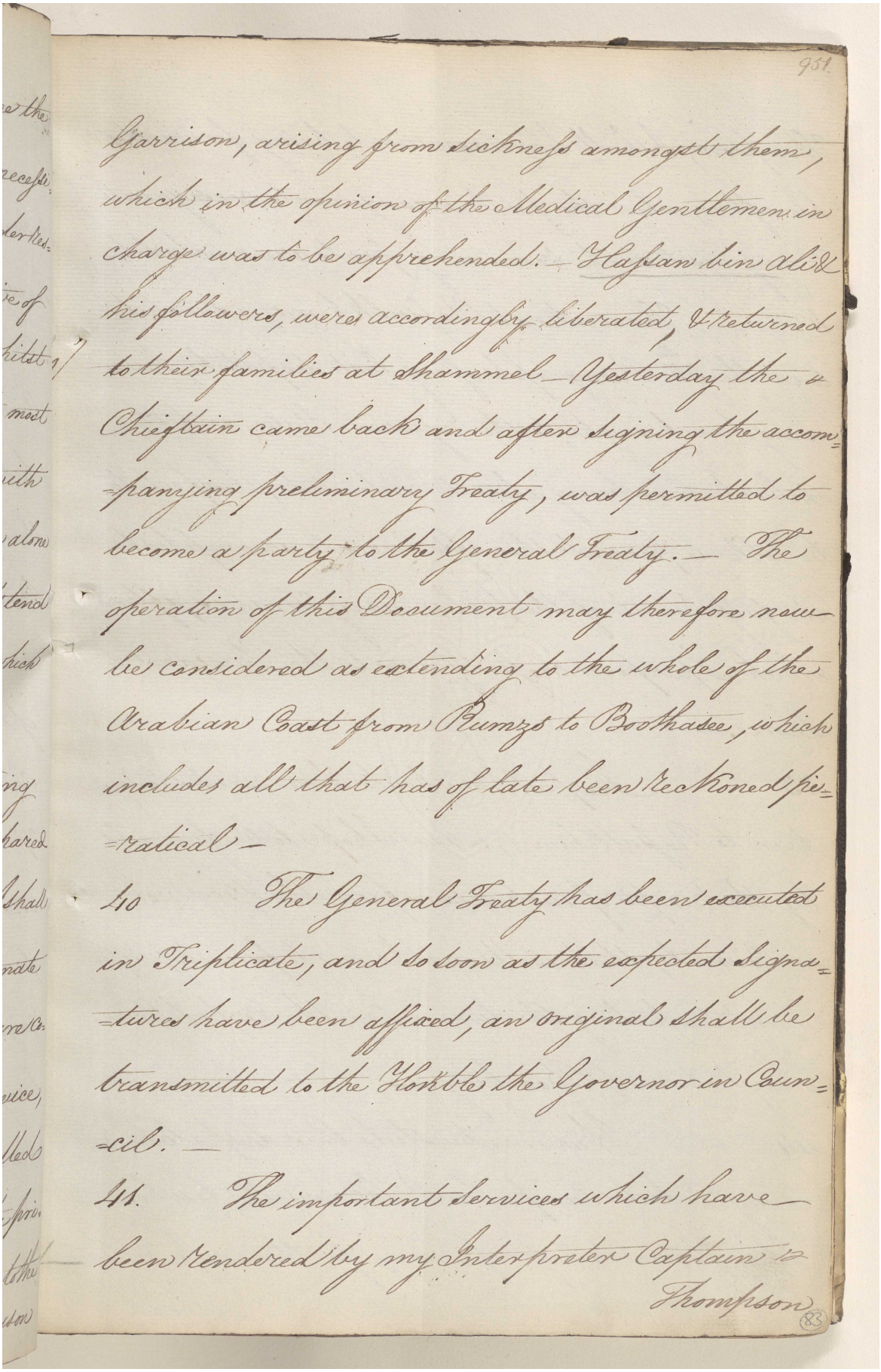


950.

place in our Relations with the Arab Chiefs since the fall of Zayah, has entirely superseded the necessity of continuing these people any longer under Restraint.— Even their enmity can be productive of no bad Consequences at the present period whilst the conciliation of the Chief which appears the most probable effect of placing him on a footing with the other Shaiks, who by a timely submission alone escaped the humiliation he had suffered, will tend materially to consolidate the arrangements which have so happily been effected.—

39. I am confident therefore in taking this Step for which Government will be prepared by the 15th Paragraph of my last despatch, I shall only anticipate its pleasure, and it is fortunate that the Policy and humanity of this measure coincide even with the convenience of the Service, a due Regard to which might have compelled me to adopt the expedient of releasing the Prisoners, to prevent the risk of Contagion to the

Garrison



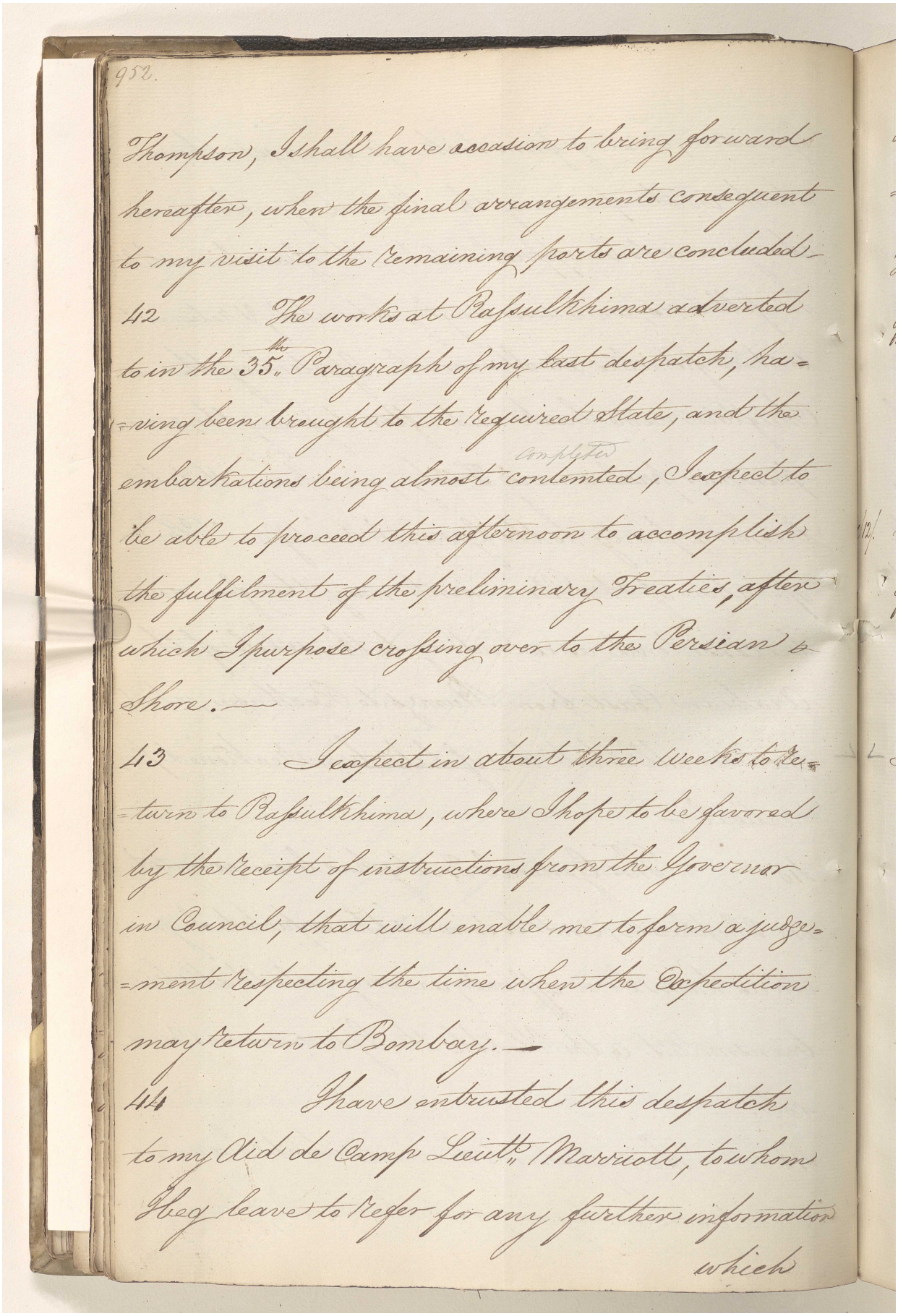
Garrison, arising from sickness amongst them, which in the opinion of the Medical Gentlemen in charge was to be apprehended. — Hassan bin Ali & his followers, were accordingly liberated, & returned to their families at Shammel — Yesterday the Chieftain came back and after signing the accompanying preliminary Treaty, was permitted to become a party to the General Treaty. — The operation of this Document may therefore now be considered as extending to the whole of the Arabian Coast from Rumzs to Boothasee, which includes all that has of late been reckoned piratical —

40 The General Treaty has been executed in Triplicate, and so soon as the expected Signatures have been affixed, an original shall be transmitted to the Honble the Governor in Council. —

41. The important Services which have been rendered by my Interpreter Captain Thompson

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043549.0x0000ab



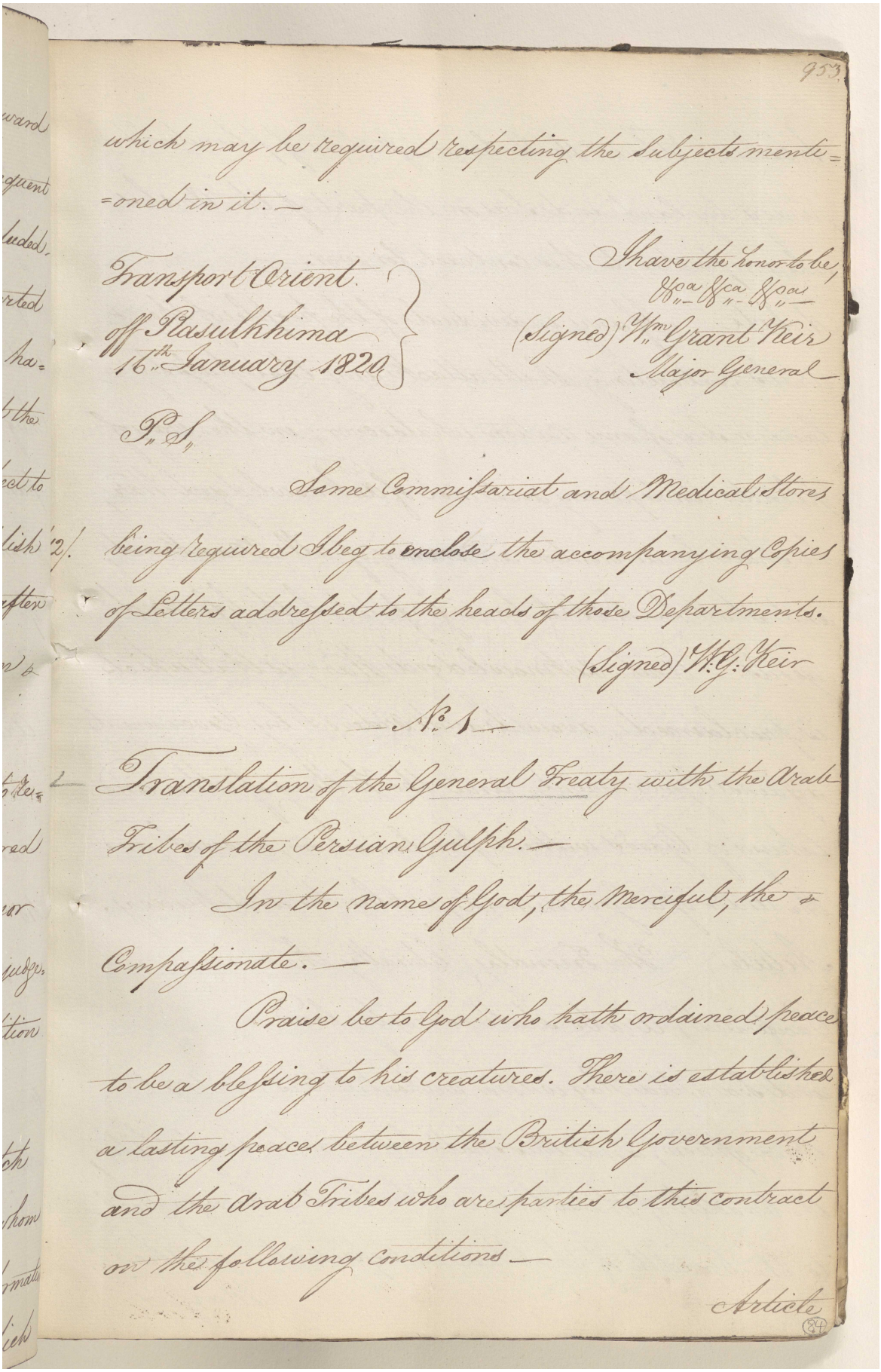
952.

Thompson, I shall have occasion to bring forward hereafter, when the final arrangements consequent to my visit to the Remaining ports are concluded.—

42 The works at Rasulkhima adverted to in the 35th Paragraph of my last despatch, having been brought to the required State, and the embarkations being almost completed, I expect to be able to proceed this afternoon to accomplish the fulfilment of the preliminary Treaties, after which I purpose crossing over to the Persian Shore.—

43 I expect in about three weeks to return to Rasulkhima, where I hope to be favored by the receipt of instructions from the Governor in Council, that will enable me to form a judgement respecting the time when the Expedition may return to Bombay.—

44 I have entrusted this despatch to my Aid de Camp Lieut. Marriott, to whom I beg leave to refer for any further information which



953

which may be required respecting the subjects mentioned in it.—

I have the honor to be,
&c.a &c.a &c.a
(Signed) Wm. Grant Keir
Major General

Transport Orient.
off Rasulkhima
16th January 1820

P.S.

Some Commissariat and Medical Stores being required I beg to enclose the accompanying Copies of Letters addressed to the heads of those Departments.

(Signed) W.G. Keir

No. 1

Translation of the General Treaty with the Arab Tribes of the Persian Gulph.—

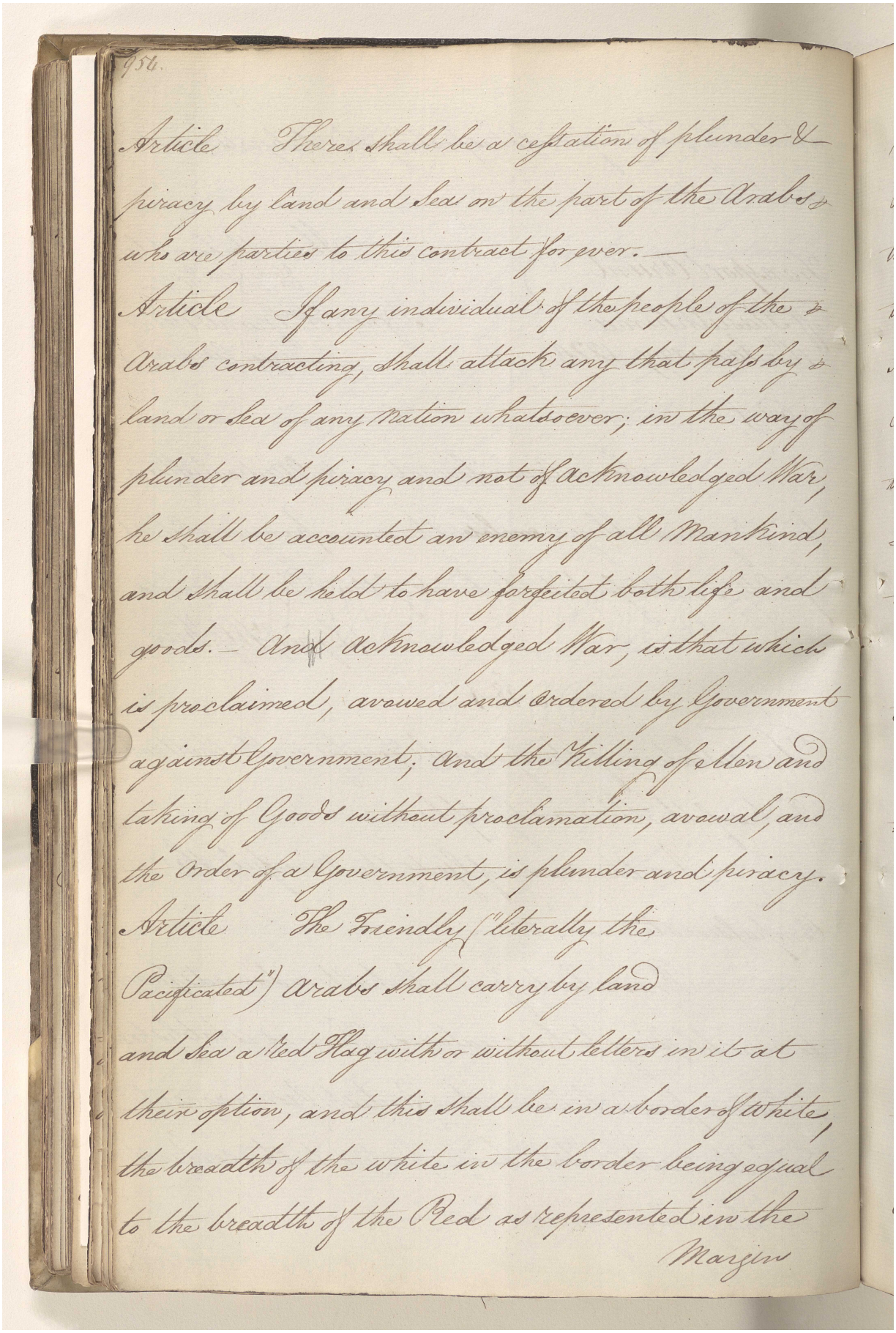
In the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate.—

Praise be to God who hath ordained peace to be a blessing to his creatures. There is established a lasting peace between the British Government and the Arab Tribes who are parties to this contract on the following conditions.—

Article

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



956.

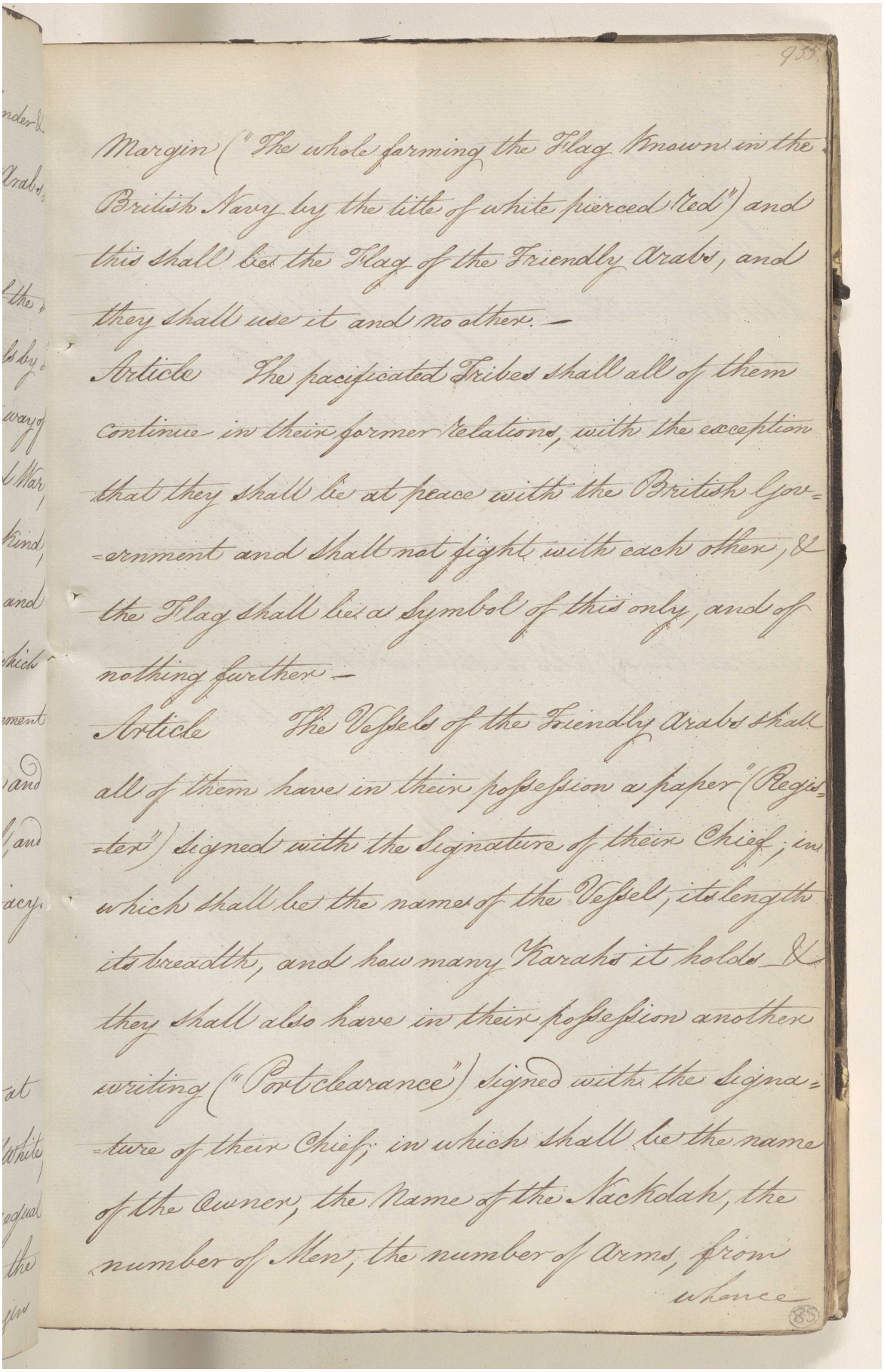
Article There shall be a cessation of plunder & piracy by land and Sea on the part of the Arabs who are parties to this contract for ever.—

Article If any individual of the people of the Arabs contracting, shall attack any that pass by land or Sea of any Nation whatsoever; in the way of plunder and piracy and not of acknowledged War, he shall be accounted an enemy of all Mankind, and shall be held to have forfeited both life and goods.— And acknowledged War, is that which is proclaimed, avowed and ordered by Government against Government; and the killing of fellow and taking of Goods without proclamation, avowal, and the order of a Government, is plunder and piracy.

Article The Friendly (literally the Pacificated) Arabs shall carry by land and Sea a Red Flag with or without letters in it at their option, and this shall be in a border of White, the breadth of the white in the border being equal to the breadth of the Red as represented in the Margin

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



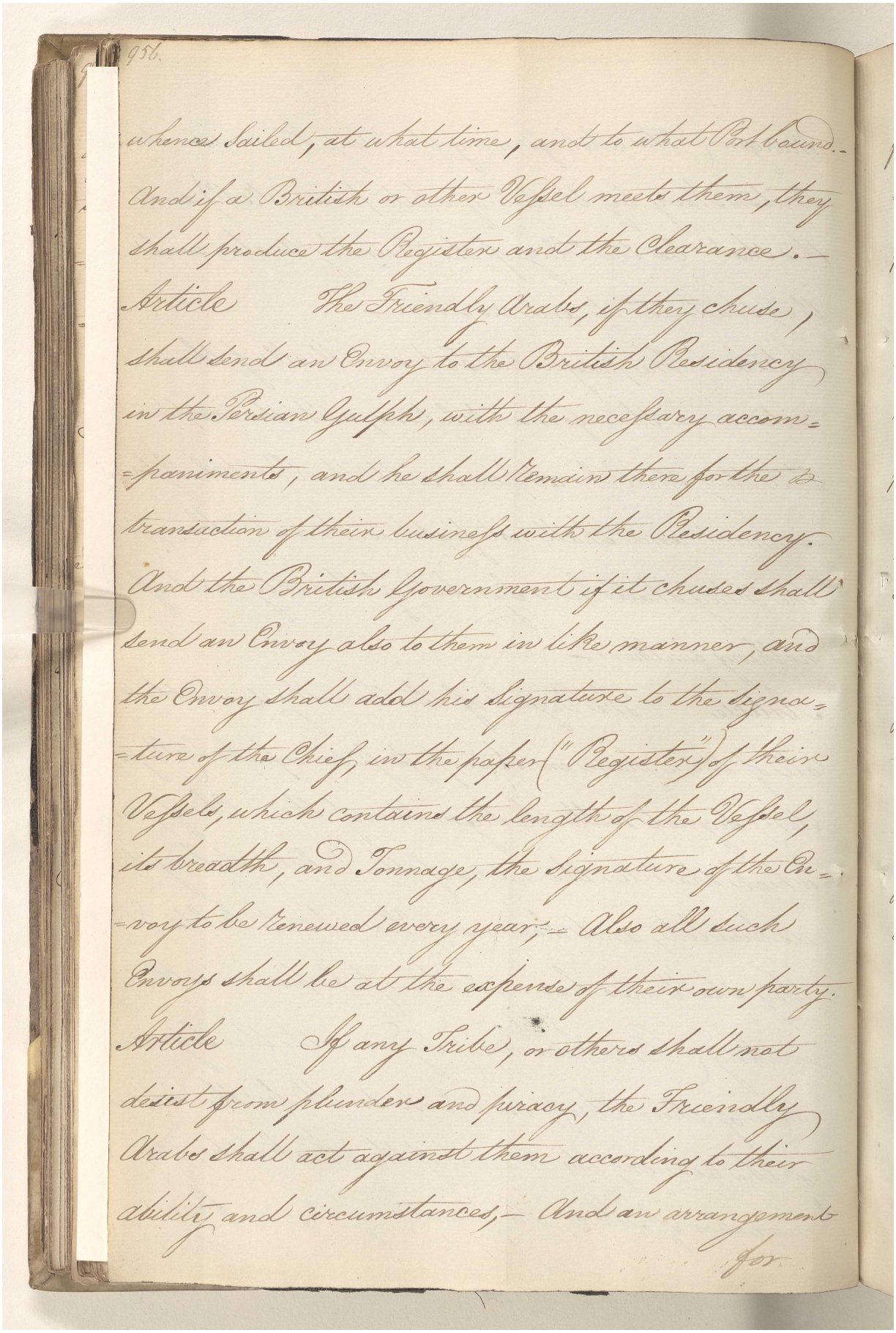
935

Margin ("The whole forming the Flag known in the British Navy by the title of white pierced Red") and this shall be the Flag of the Friendly Arabs, and they shall use it and no other. —

Article The pacificated Tribes shall all of them continue in their former relations, with the exception that they shall be at peace with the British Gov=ernment and shall not fight with each other, & the Flag shall be a Symbol of this only, and of nothing further —

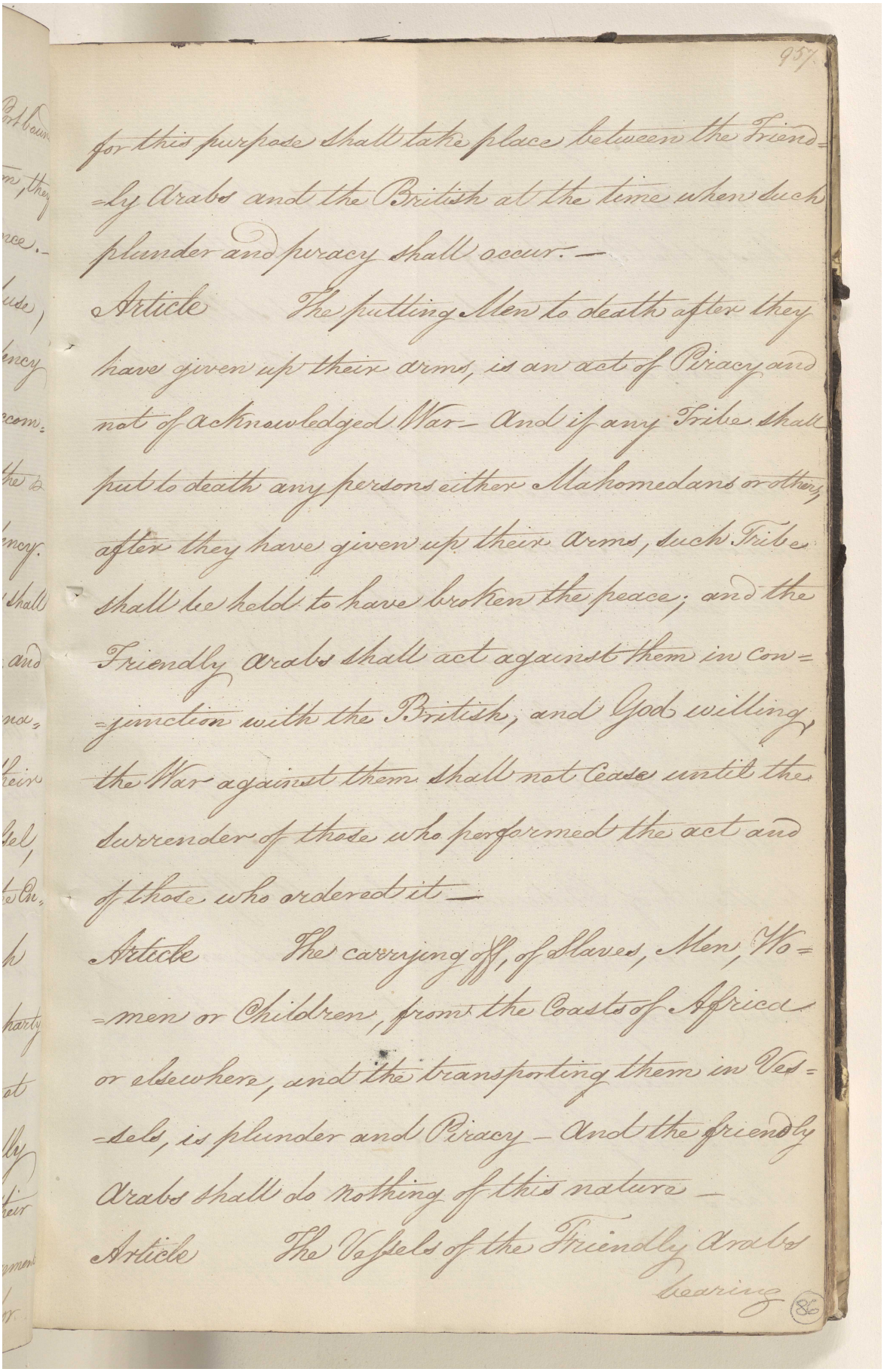
Article The Vessels of the Friendly Arabs shall all of them have in their possession a paper ("Regis=ter") signed with the Signature of their Chief; in which shall be the names of the Vessel, its length its breadth, and how many Karahs it holds — & they shall also have in their possession another writing ("Portclearance") signed with the Signa=ture of their Chief; in which shall be the name of the Owner, the Name of the Nackodah, the number of Men, the number of Arms, from whence

85



956.

whence Sailed, at what time, and to what Port bound.—
And if a British or other Vessel meets them, they
shall produce the Register and the Clearance.—
Article The Friendly Arabs, if they chuse,
shall send an Envoy to the British Residency
in the Persian Gulph, with the necessary accom=
=paniments, and he shall remain there for the
transaction of their business with the Residency.
And the British Government if it chuses shall
send an Envoy also to them in like manner, and
the Envoy shall add his Signature to the Signa=
=ture of the Chief, in the paper ("Register") of their
Vessels, which contains the length of the Vessel,
its breadth, and Tonnage, the Signature of the En=
=voy to be renewed every year.— Also all such
Envoys shall be at the expenses of their own party.
Article If any Tribe, or others shall not
desist from plunder and piracy, the Friendly
Arabs shall act against them according to their
abilities and circumstances.— And an arrangement
for



957

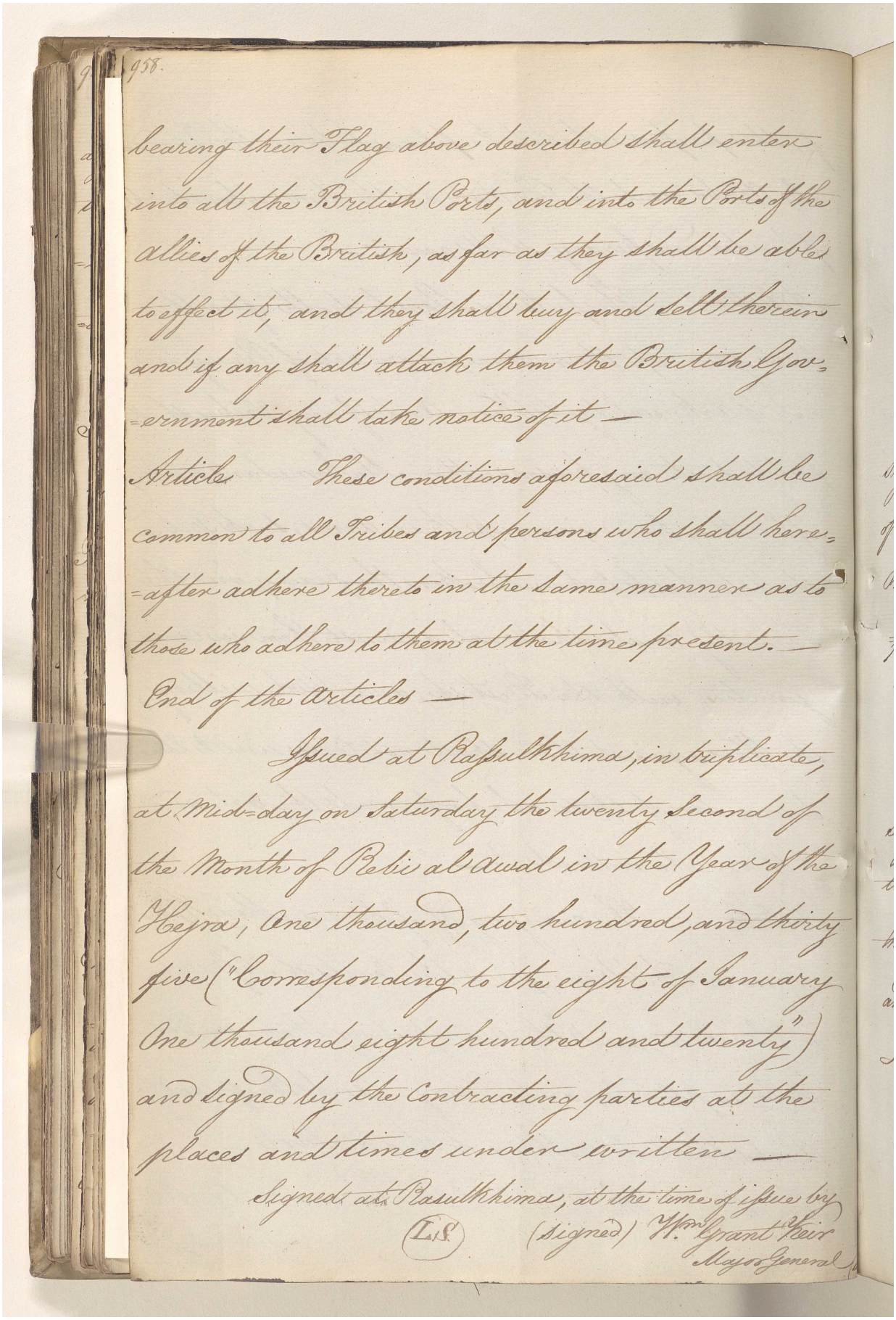
for this purpose shall take place between the Friend=
=ly Arabs and the British at the time when such
plunder and piracy shall occur. —

Article The putting Men to death after they
have given up their arms, is an act of Piracy and
not of acknowledged War — And if any Tribe shall
put to death any persons either Mahomedans or others,
after they have given up their arms, such Tribe
shall be held to have broken the peace; and the
Friendly Arabs shall act against them in Con=
=junction with the British, and God willing,
the War against them shall not cease until the
surrender of those who performed the act and
of those who ordered it —

Article The carrying off, of Slaves, Men, Wo=
=men or Children, from the Coasts of Africa
or elsewhere, and the transporting them in Ves=
=sels, is plunder and Piracy — And the friendly
Arabs shall do nothing of this nature —

Article The Vessels of the Friendly Arabs
bearing

(86)



958.

bearing their Flag above described shall enter into all the British Ports, and into the Ports of the allies of the British, as far as they shall be able to effect it, and they shall buy and sell therein and if any shall attack them the British Gov=ernment shall take notice of it —

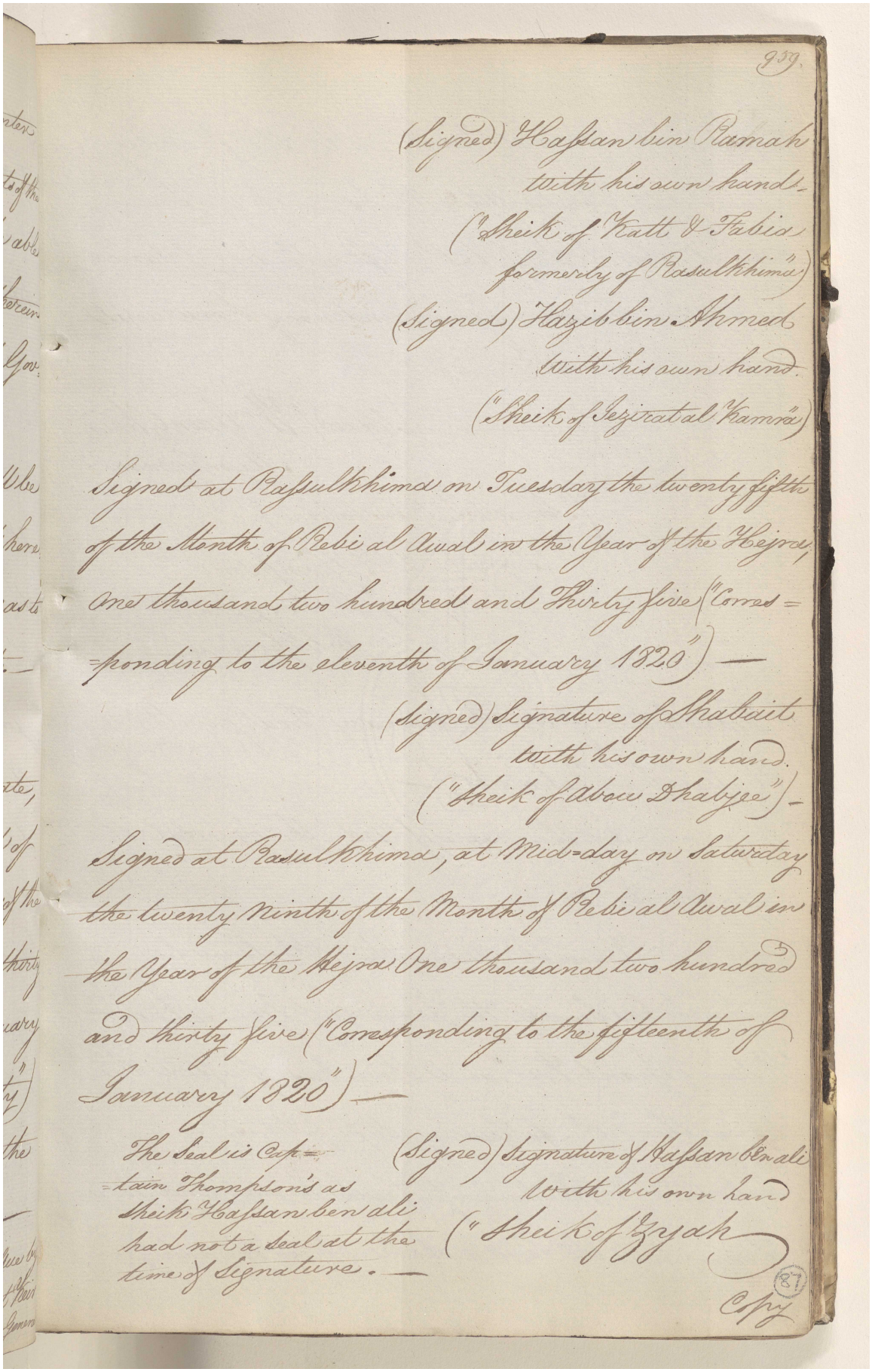
Articles These conditions aforesaid shall be common to all Tribes and persons who shall here=after adhere thereto in the same manner as to those who adhere to them at the time present. —

End of the Articles —

Issued at Rasulkhima, in triplicate, at Mid-day on Saturday the twenty Second of the Month of Rebie al Awal in the Year of the Hejra, one thousand, two hundred, and thirty five ("Corresponding to the eight of January One thousand eight hundred and twenty") and signed by the Contracting parties at the places and times under written —

Signed at Rasulkhima, at the time of issue by

(L.S) (signed) Wm Grant Keir
Major General



959.

(Signed) Hassan bin Ramah
with his own hands.
("Sheik of Katt & Fabia
formerly of Rasulkhima")
(Signed) Hazib bin Ahmed
with his own hand.
("Sheik of Sejirat al Kamra")

Signed at Rasulkhima on Tuesday the twenty fifth of the Month of Rebi al Awal in the Year of the Hejra, One thousand two hundred and Thirty five ("Corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820") —

(Signed) Signature of Shabait
with his own hand.
("Sheik of Abou Dhabjee") —

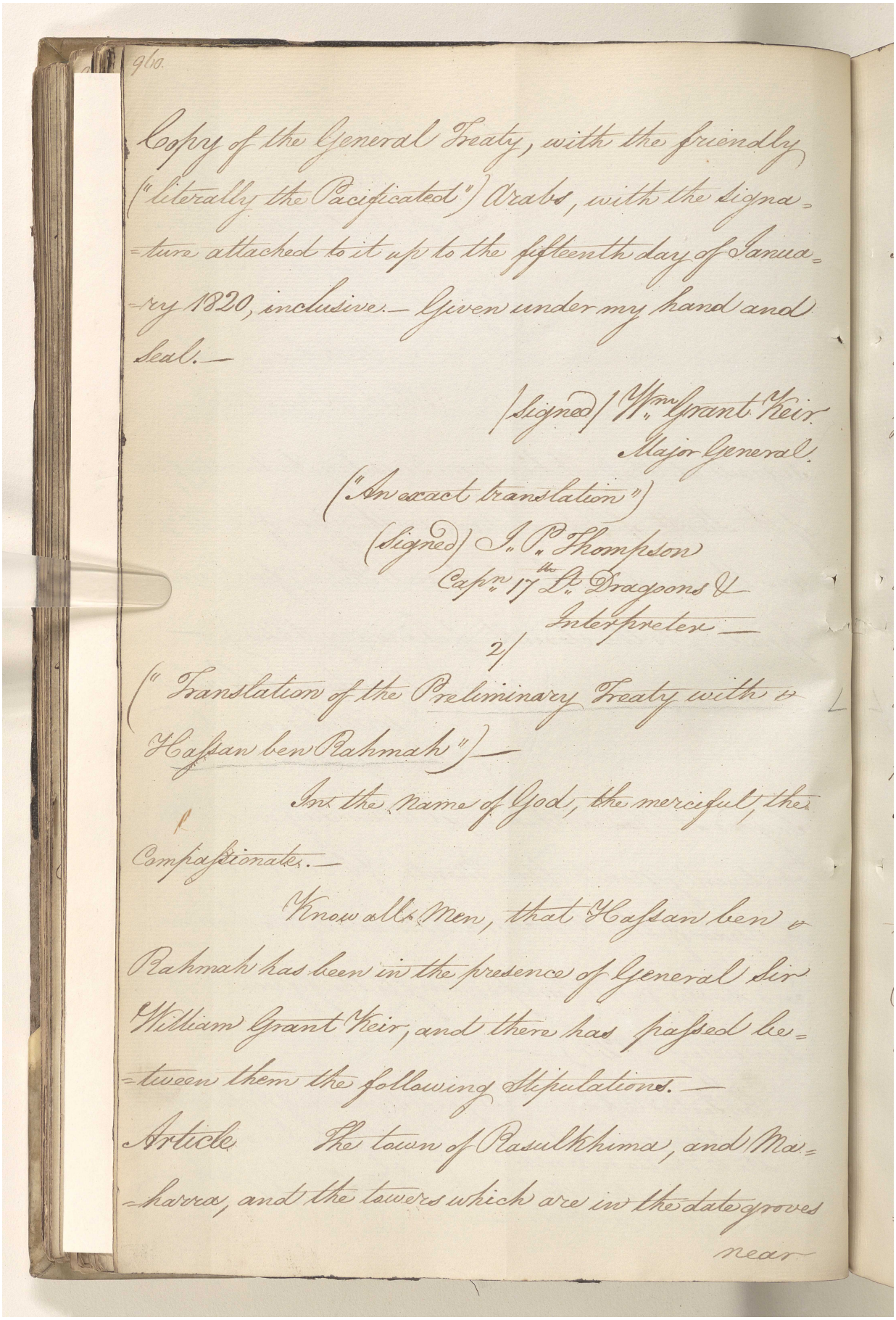
Signed at Rasulkhima, at Mid-day on Saturday the twenty Ninth of the Month of Rebi al Awal in the Year of the Hejra One thousand two hundred and thirty five ("Corresponding to the fifteenth of January 1820") —

The Seal is Captain Thompson's as Sheik Hassan ben ali had not a Seal at the time of Signature. —

(Signed) Signature of Hassan ben ali
with his own hand
("Sheik of Izyah

Copy

(87)



960.

Copy of the General Treaty, with the friendly ("literally the Pacificated") Arabs, with the signatures attached to it up to the fifteenth day of January 1820, inclusive.— Given under my hand and Seal.—

(Signed) Wm. Grant Keir
Major General.

("An exact translation")
(Signed) J. P. Thompson
Capn. 17th Lt. Dragoons &
Interpreter.—

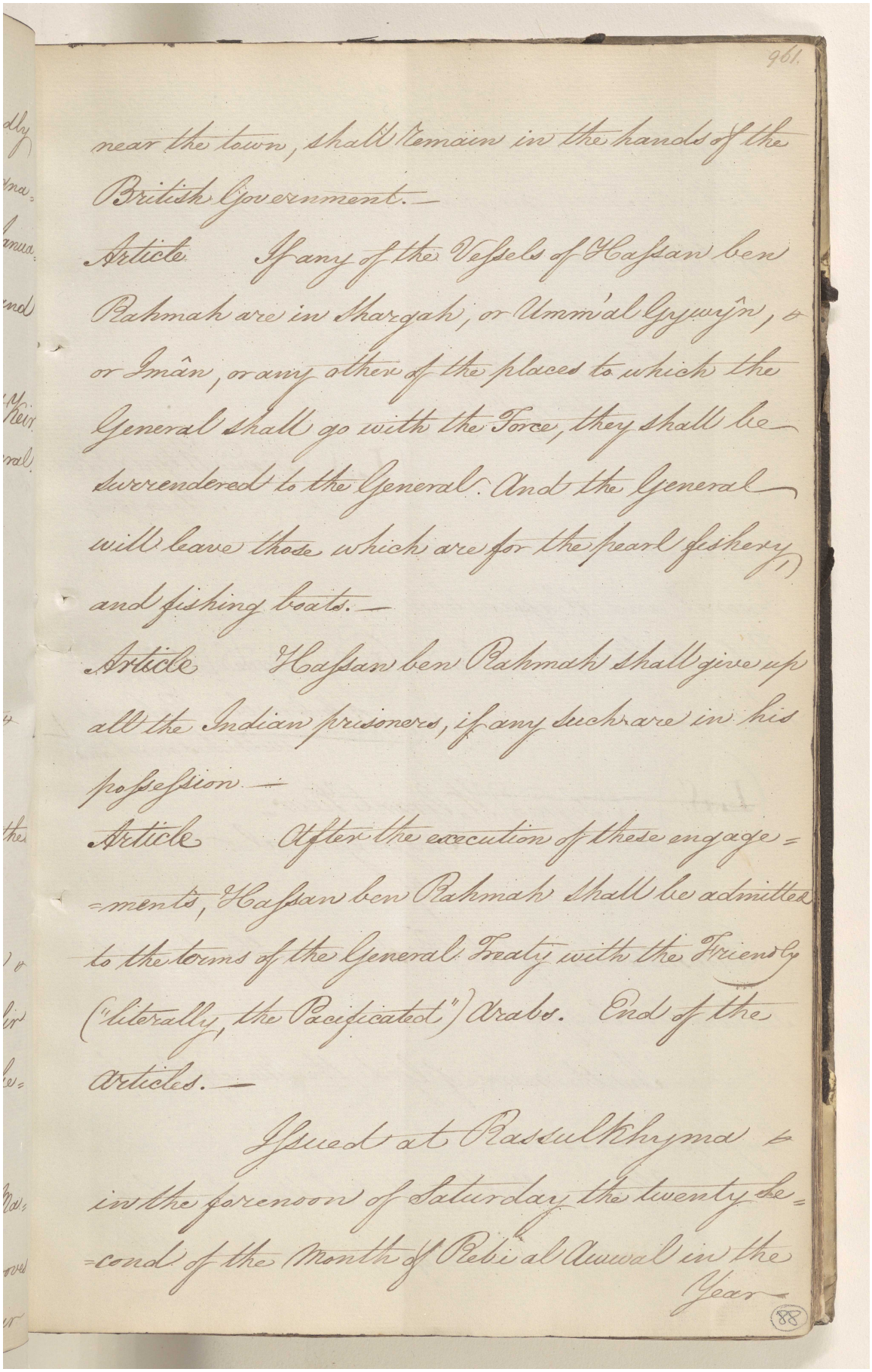
2/

("Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with Hassan ben Rahmah")—

In the Name of God, the merciful, the Compassionate.—

Know all Men, that Hassan ben Rahmah has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there has passed between them the following Stipulations.—

Article The town of Rasulkhima, and Mahharra, and the towers which are in the date groves near



961.

near the town, shall remain in the hands of the British Government.—

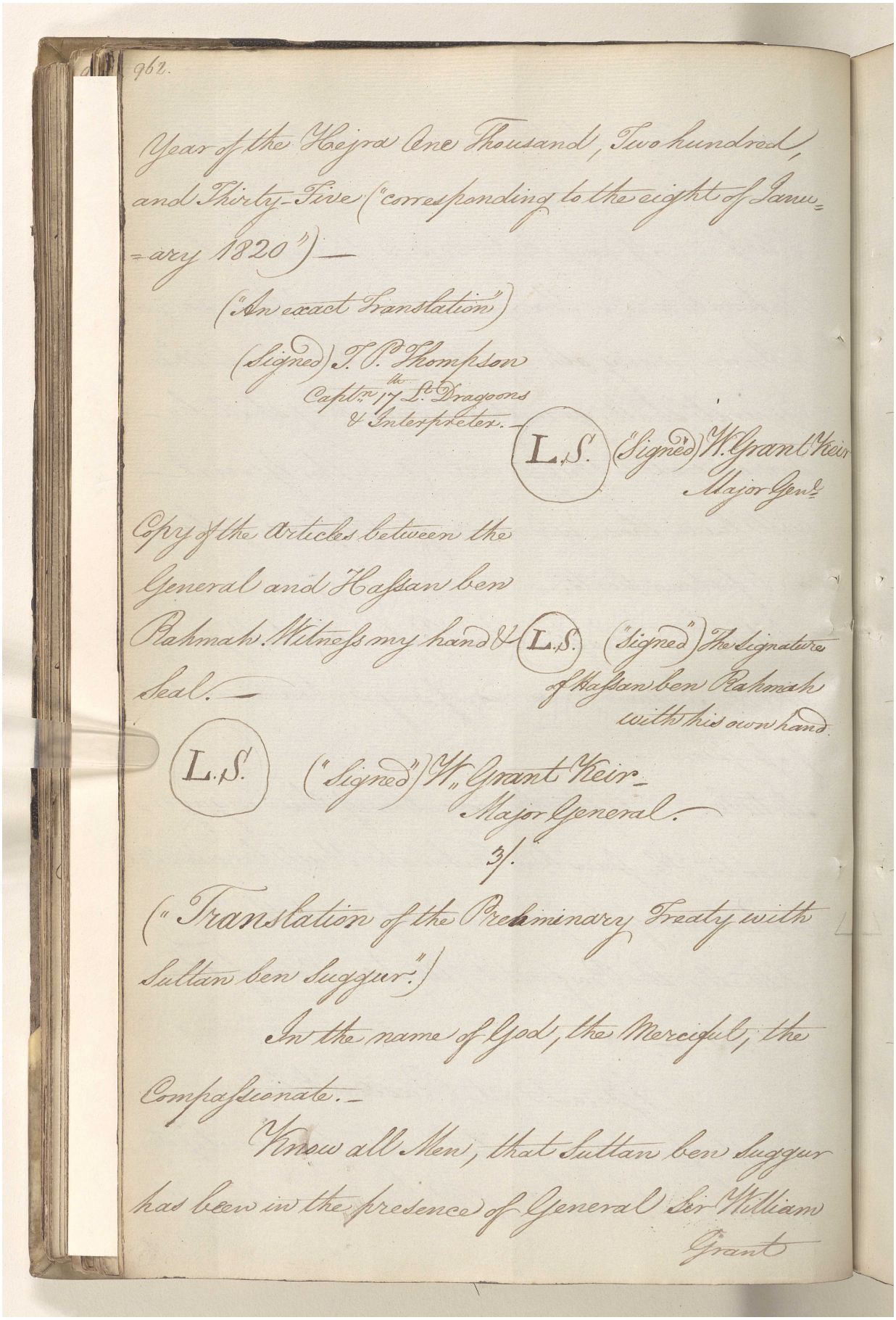
Article If any of the Vessels of Hassan ben Rahmah are in Sharjah, or Umm'al Qyuwyn, or Imân, or any other of the places to which the General shall go with the Force, they shall be surrendered to the General. And the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.—

Article Hassan ben Rahmah shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his possession.—

Article After the execution of these engage=ments, Hassan ben Rahmah shall be admitted to the terms of the General Treaty with the Friendly ("literally, the Pacificated") Arabs. End of the Articles.—

Issued at Rassul Khyma in the forenoon of Saturday the twenty se=cond of the Month of Rebi al Awwal in the Year

88



962.

Year of the Hejra One Thousand, Two hundred, and Thirty-Five ("corresponding to the eighth of January 1820")—

("An exact Translation")

(Signed) J. P. Thompson
Captn. 17th L.t Dragoons
& Interpreter.—

L.S. ("Signed") W. Grant Keir
Major Genl.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Hassan ben Rahmah. Witness my hand & Seal.—

L.S. ("Signed") The signature of Hassan ben Rahmah with his own hand.

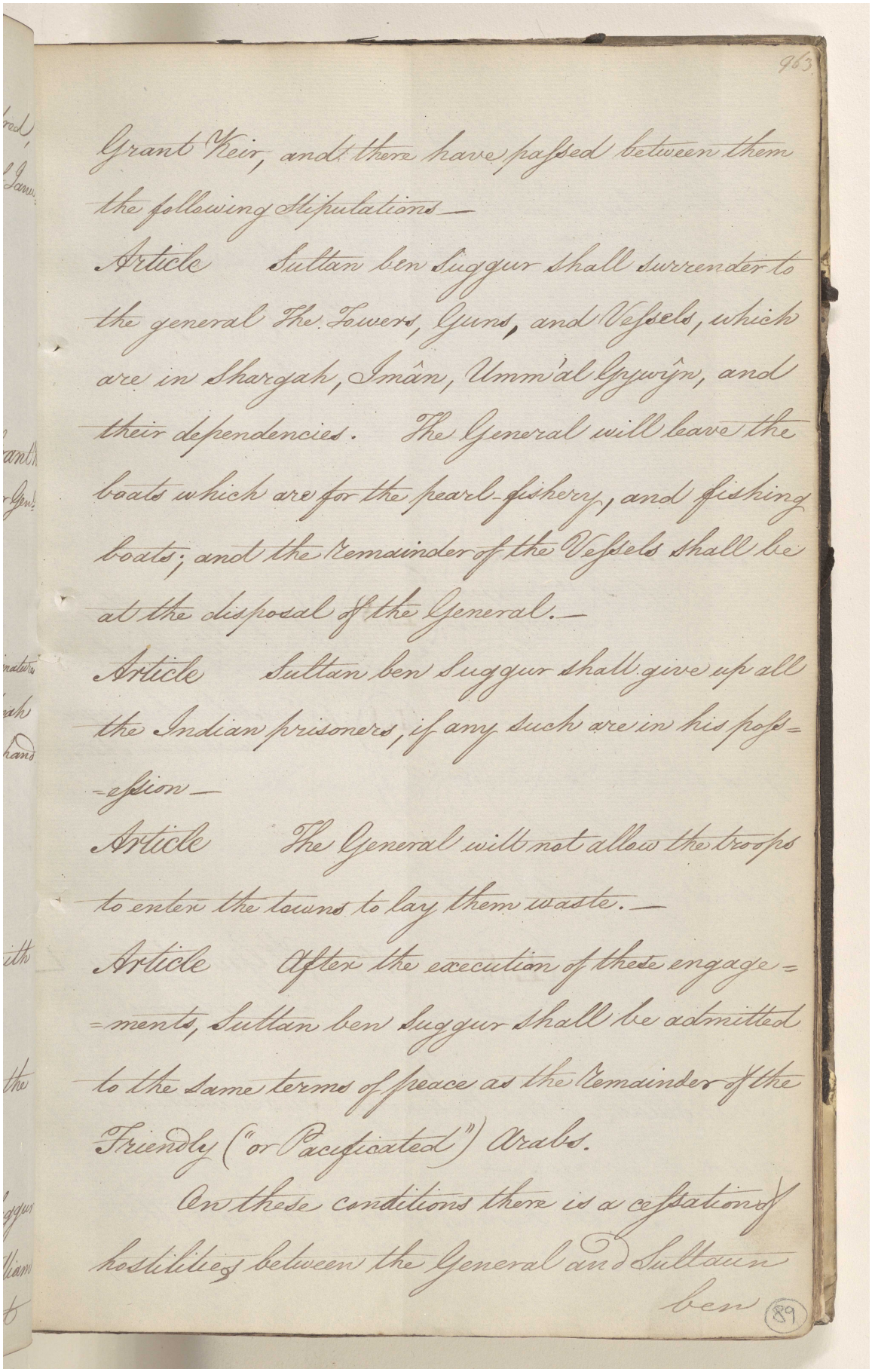
L.S. ("Signed") W. Grant Keir—
Major General.

3/.

("Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with Sultan ben Suggur.")

In the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate.—

Know all Men, that Sultan ben Suggur has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant



963.

Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following Stipulations —

Article Sultan ben Suggur shall surrender to the general the Towers, Guns, and Vessels, which are in Shargah, Imân, Umm'al Gyuwîn, and their dependencies. The General will leave the boats which are for the pearl-fishery, and fishing boats; and the Remainder of the Vessels shall be at the disposal of the General. —

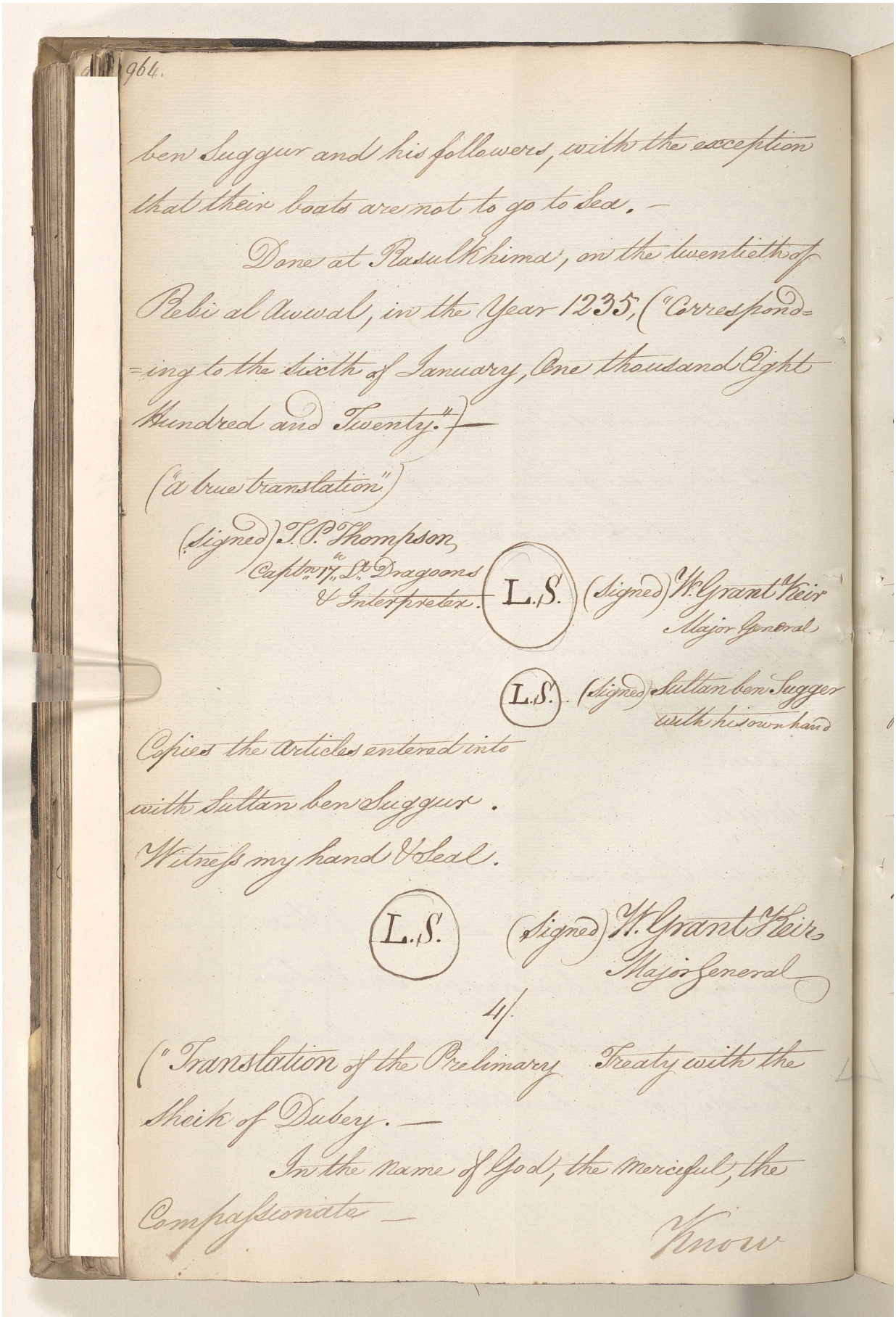
Article Sultan ben Suggur shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his posses-sion —

Article The General will not allow the troops to enter the towns to lay them waste. —

Article After the execution of these engage-ments, Sultan ben Suggur shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the Remainder of the Friendly ("or Pacificated") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the General and Sultan ben

89



964.

ben Suggur and his followers, with the exception that their boats are not to go to Sea. —

Done at Rasulkhima, on the twentieth of Rebi al Awwal, in the Year 1235, ("Corresponding to the sixth of January, One thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty.") —

("a true translation")

(Signed) J. P. Thompson
Capt.n 17th L.t Dragoons
& Interpreter.

L.S.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General

L.S.

(Signed) Sultan ben Sugger
with his own hand

Copies the Articles entered into with Sultan ben Suggur.

Witness my hand & Seal.

L.S.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General

4/

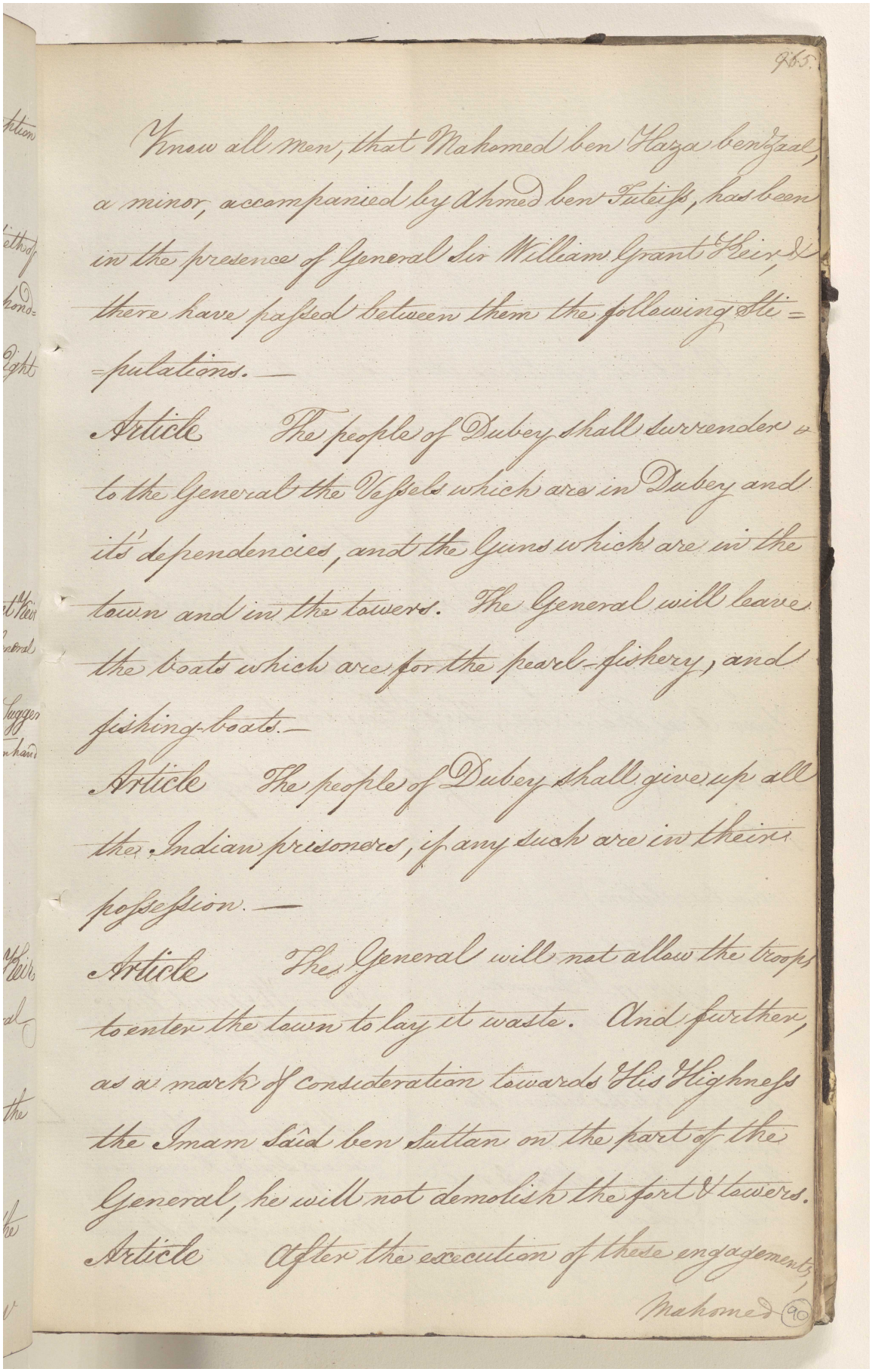
("Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with the Sheik of Dubey. —

In the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate —

Know

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



965.

Know all Men, that Mahomed ben Haza ben Jaal, a minor, accompanied by Ahmed ben Fateifs, has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, & there have passed between them the following Stipulations. —

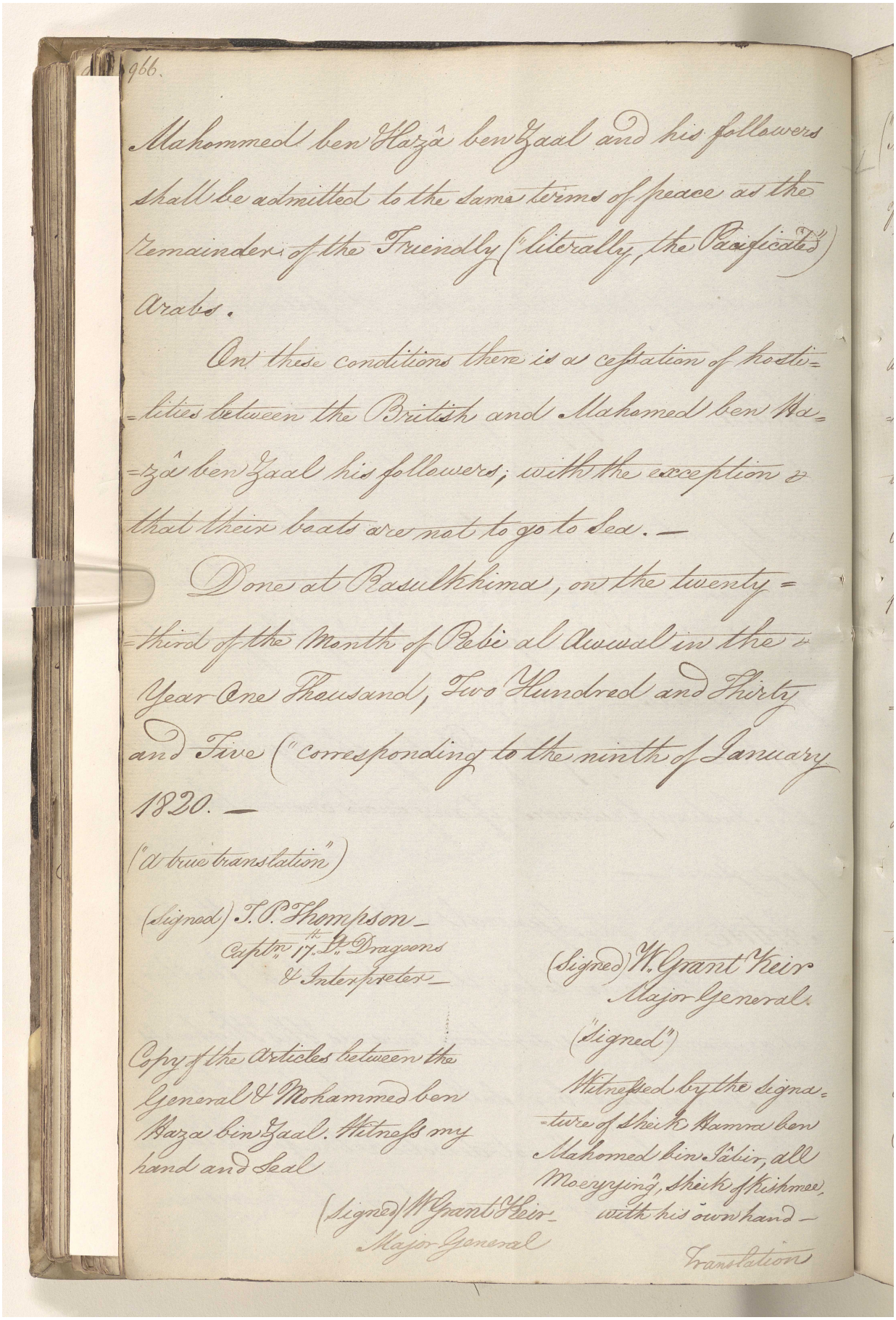
Article The people of Dubey shall surrender to the General the Vessels which are in Dubey and its dependencies, and the Guns which are in the town and in the towers. The General will leave the boats which are for the pearl-fishery, and fishing-boats. —

Article The people of Dubey shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in their possession. —

Article The General will not allow the troops to enter the town to lay it waste. And further, as a mark of consideration towards His Highness the Imam Sáid ben Sultan on the part of the General, he will not demolish the fort & towers.

Article After the execution of these engagements,

Mahomed (90)



Mahommed ben Hazâ ben Zaal and his followers shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the remainder of the Friendly ("literally, the Pacificated") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the British and Mahomed ben Hazâ ben Zaal his followers; with the exception & that their boats are not to go to Sea. —

Done at Rasulkhima, on the twenty-third of the Month of Rebi al Awwal in the Year One Thousand, Two Hundred and Thirty and Five ("corresponding to the ninth of January 1820. —

("A true translation")

(Signed) T. P. Thompson —
Captn. 17th Lt. Dragoons
& Interpreter —

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

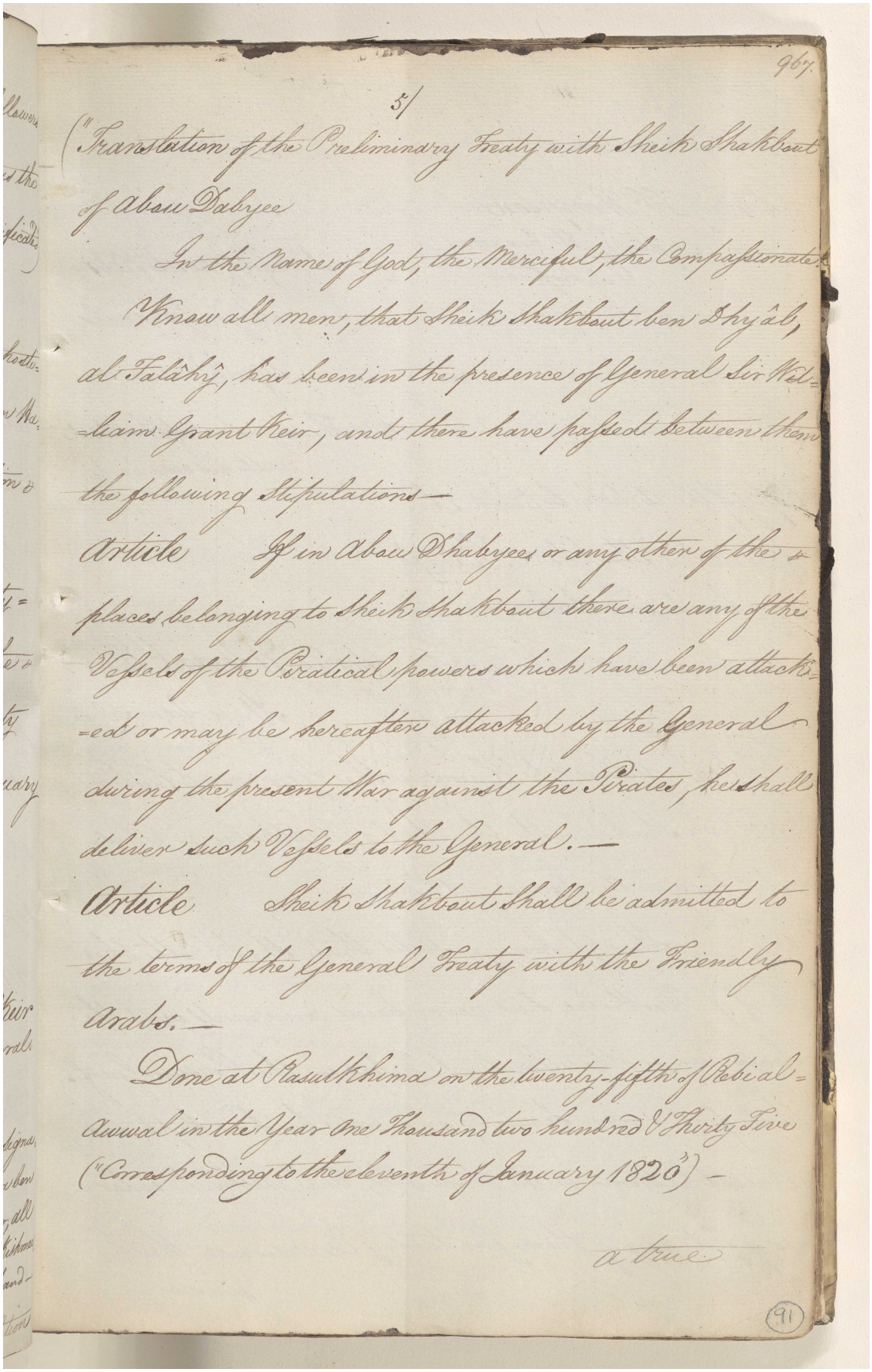
("Signed")

Witnessed by the signature of Sheik Hamra ben Mahomed bin Jâbir, all Moeyyinĝ, Sheik of Kishmee, with his own hand —

Copy of the Articles between the General & Mohammed ben Haza bin Zaal. Witness my hand and Seal

(Signed) W. Grant Keir —
Major General

Translation



967

5/

("Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with Sheik Shakbout of Abou Dabyee

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate.

Know all men, that Sheik Shakbout ben Dhyâb, al Falâhy, has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following Stipulations—

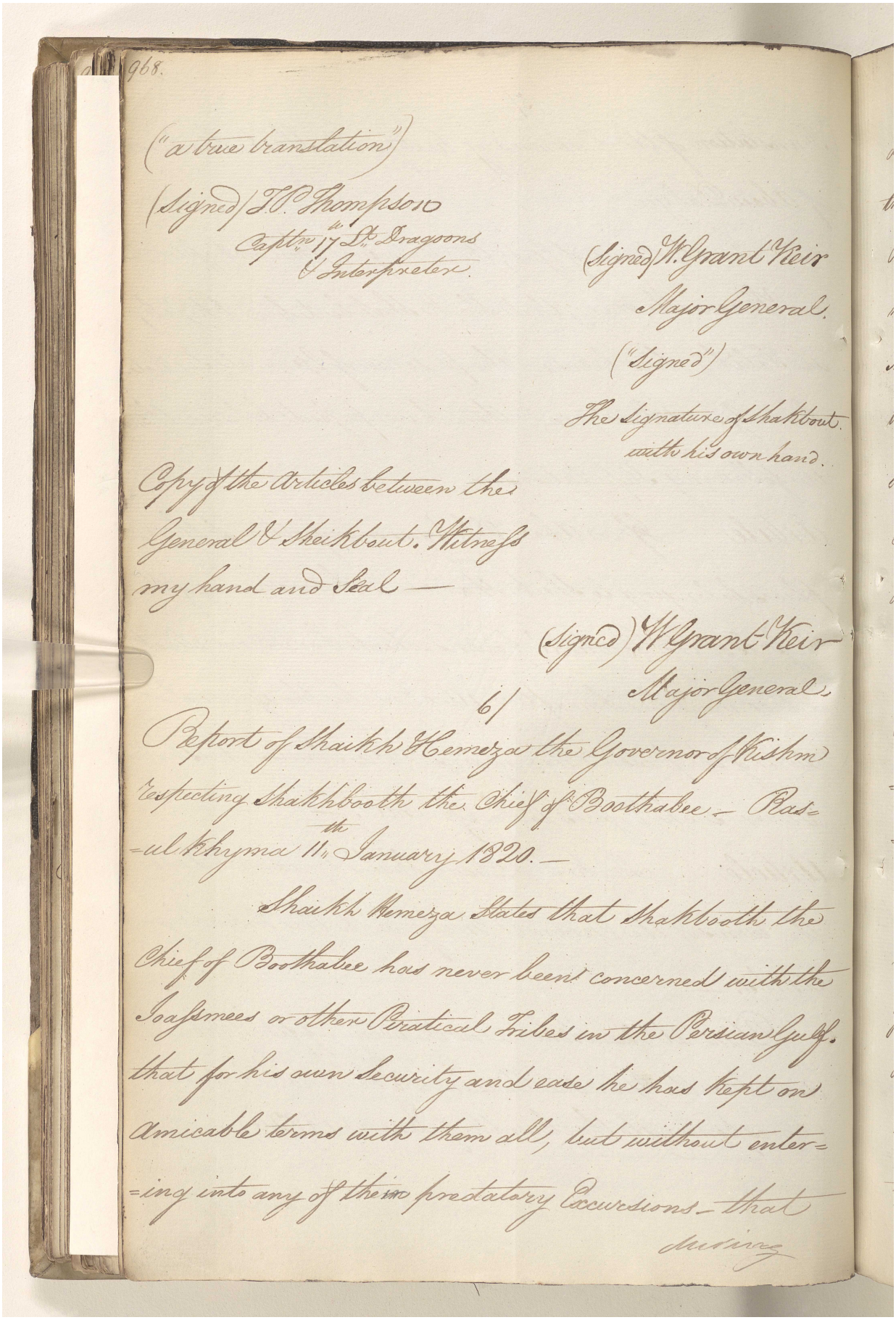
Article If in Abou Dhabyee or any other of the places belonging to Sheik Shakbout there are any of the Vessels of the Piratical powers which have been attacked or may be hereafter attacked by the General during the present War against the Pirates, he shall deliver such Vessels to the General.—

Article Sheik Shakbout shall be admitted to the terms of the General Treaty with the Friendly Arabs.—

Done at Rasulkhima on the twenty-fifth of Rebial-awwal in the Year one Thousand two hundred & Thirty Five ("Corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820") —

a true

91



968.

("a true translation")

(Signed) J.P. Thompson
Captn. 17th L.t Dragoons
& Interpreter.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

("Signed")
The Signature of Shakbout
with his own hand.

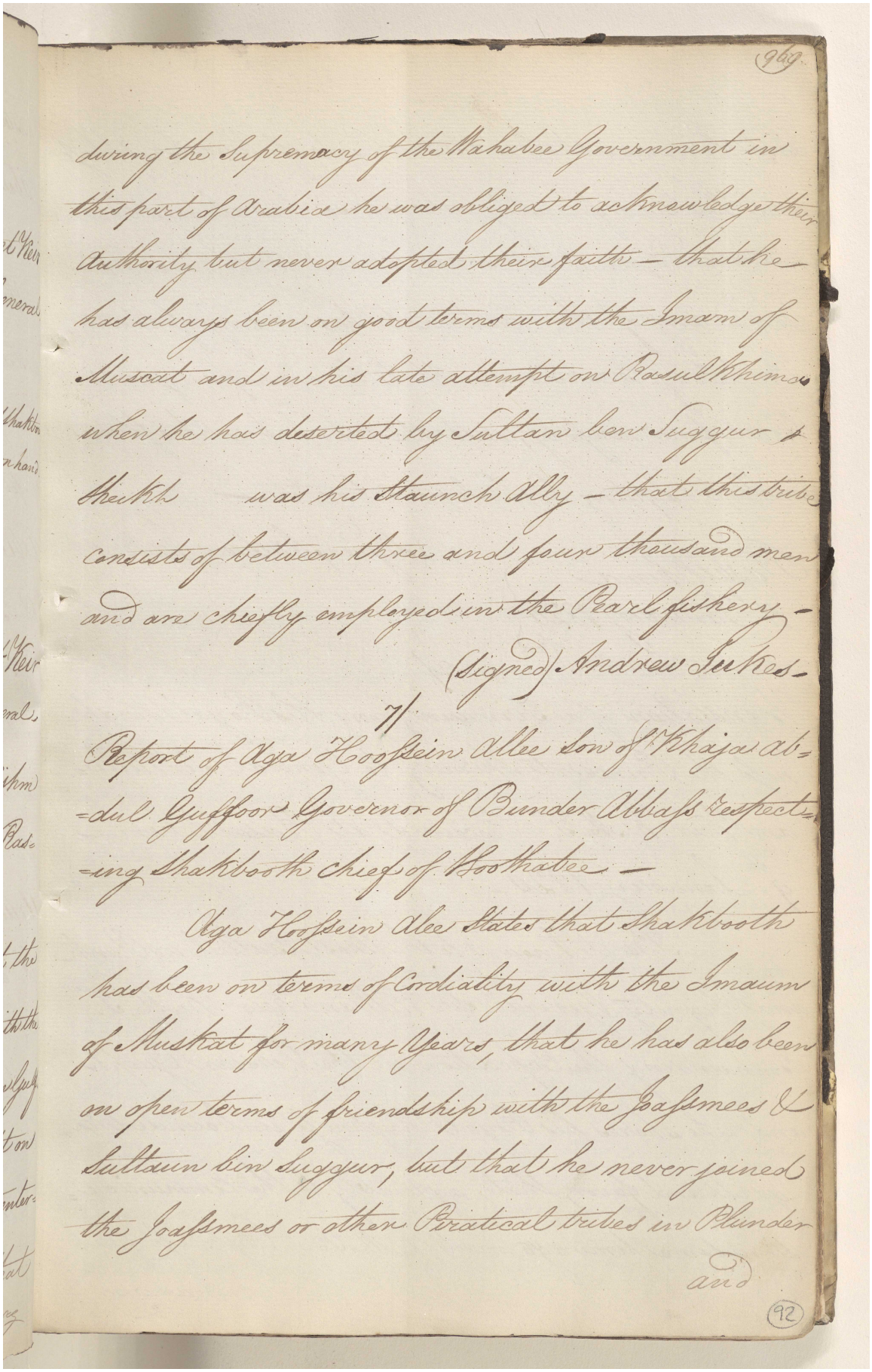
Copy of the Articles between the
General & Sheikbout. Witness
my hand and Seal —

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

6/

Report of Shaikh Hemeza the Governor of Kishm
respecting Shaikhbooth the Chief of Boothabee — Ras-
-al Khyma 11th January 1820. —

Shaikh Hemeza States that Shakbooth the
Chief of Boothabee has never been concerned with the
Joasmees or other Piratical Tribes in the Persian Gulf.
that for his own Security and ease he has kept on
Amicable terms with them all, but without enter-
-ing into any of their predatory Excursions — that
during



(969)

during the Supremacy of the Wahabee Government in this part of Arabia he was obliged to acknowledge their authority but never adopted their faith — that he has always been on good terms with the Imam of Muscat and in his late attempt on Rasul Khima when he has deserted by Sultan bin Suggur & Sheikh was his staunch ally — that this tribe consists of between three and four thousand men and are chiefly employed in the Pearl fishery —

(Signed) Andrew Jukes —

71

Report of Aga Hoossein Alee Son of Khaja Abdul Guffoor Governor of Bunder Abbas respecting Shakbooth Chief of Boothabee —

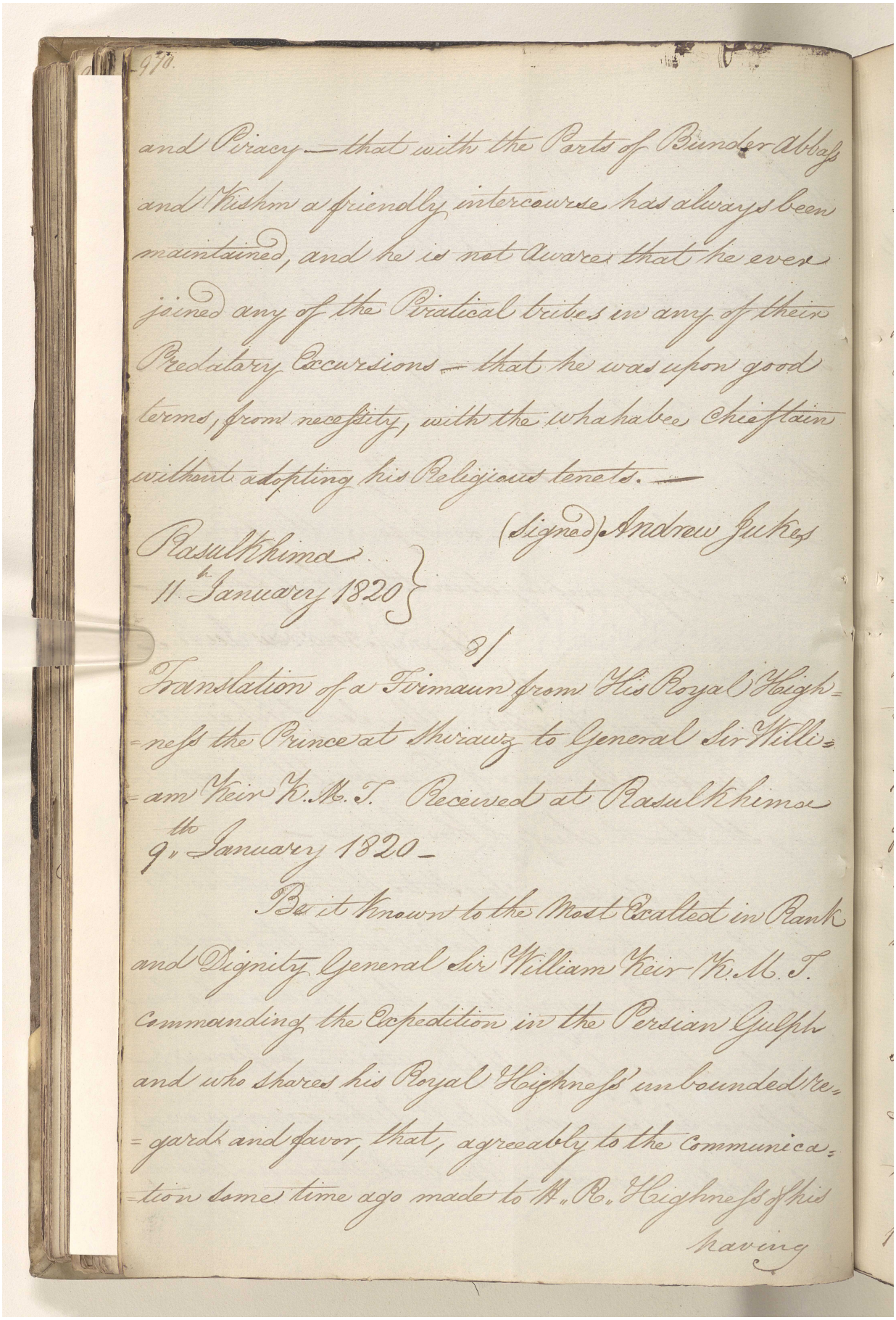
Aga Hoossein Alee States that Shakbooth has been on terms of Cordiality with the Imaum of Muskat for many Years, that he has also been on open terms of friendship with the Joasmees & Sultaun bin Suggur, but that he never joined the Joasmees or other Piratical tribes in Plunder

and

(92)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



970.

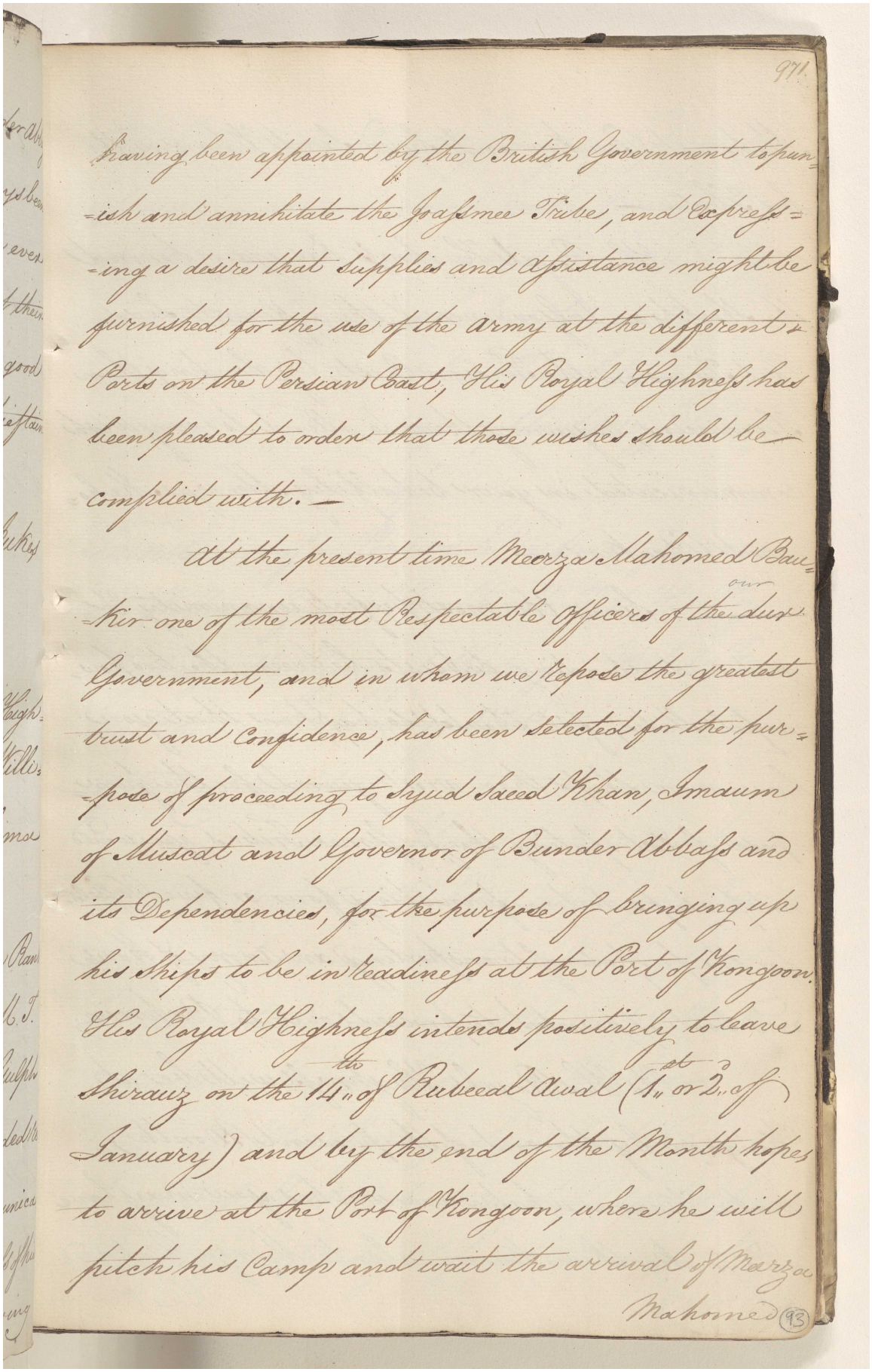
and Piracy — that with the Ports of Bunder Abbas and Kishm a friendly intercourse has always been maintained, and he is not aware that he ever joined any of the Piratical tribes in any of their Predatary Excursions — that he was upon good terms, from necessity, with the Whahabee Chieftain without adopting his Religious tenets. —

(Signed) Andrew Jukes

Rasulkhima
11th January 1820

Translation of a Firmaun from His Royal Highness the Prince at Shiraz to General Sir William Keir K.M.T. Received at Rasulkhima 9th January 1820 —

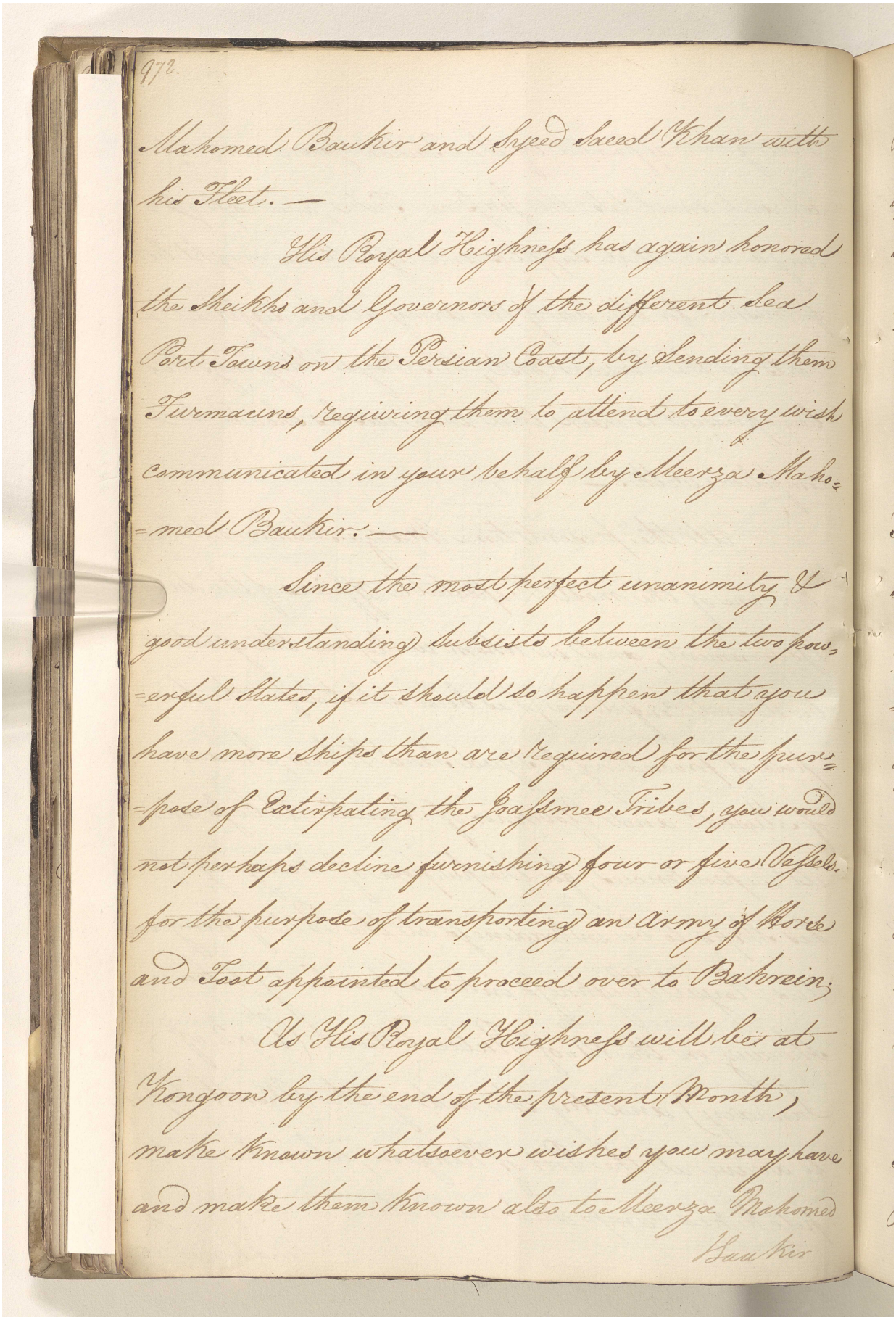
Be it known to the Most Exalted in Rank and Dignity General Sir William Keir K.M.T. Commanding the Expedition in the Persian Gulph and who shares his Royal Highness's unbounded Regards and favor, that, agreeably to the Communication some time ago made to H.R. Highness of his having



971.

having been appointed by the British Government to punish and annihilate the Joasmee Tribe, and expressing a desire that supplies and assistance might be furnished for the use of the army at the different Ports on the Persian Coast, His Royal Highness has been pleased to order that those wishes should be complied with. —

At the present time Meerza Mahomed Bauker one of the most Respectable Officers of the our Government, and in whom we repose the greatest trust and confidence, has been selected for the purpose of proceeding to Syud Saeed Khan, Imaum of Muscat and Governor of Bunder Abbass and its Dependencies, for the purpose of bringing up his Ships to be in readiness at the Port of Kongoon. His Royal Highness intends positively to leave to Shirauz on the 14th of Rubeeal Awal (1st or 2nd of January) and by the end of the Month hopes to arrive at the Port of Kongoon, where he will pitch his Camp and wait the arrival of Meerza Mahomed (93)



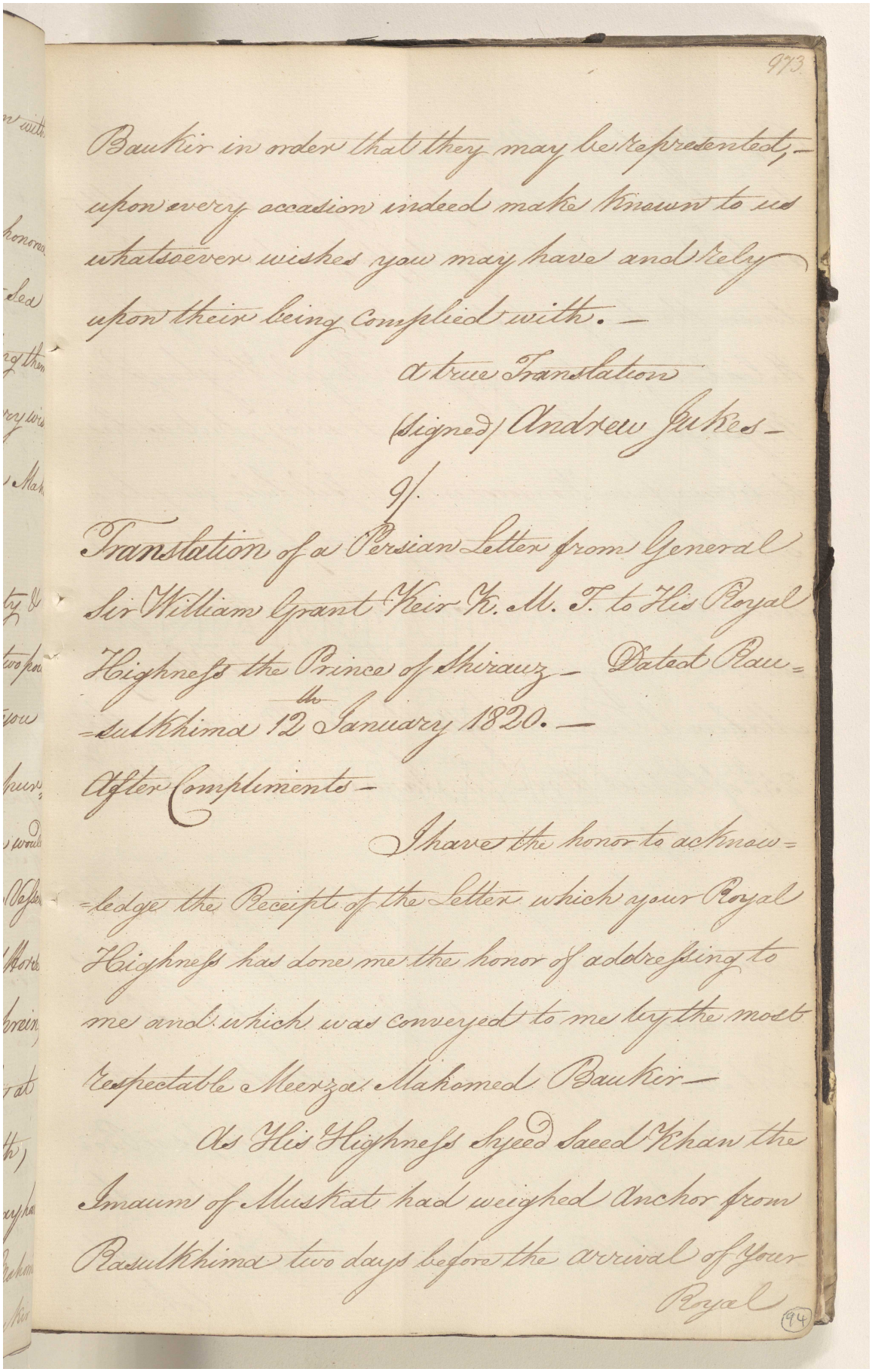
972.

Mahomed Baukir and Syeed Saeed Khan with his Fleet. —

His Royal Highness has again honored the Sheikhs and Governors of the different Sea Port Towns on the Persian Coast, by sending them Turmauns, requiring them to attend to every wish communicated in your behalf by Meerza Mahomed Baukir. —

Since the most perfect unanimity & good understanding subsists between the two powerful States, if it should so happen that you have more Ships than are required for the purpose of Extirpating the Joasmee Tribes, you would not perhaps decline furnishing four or five Vessels for the purpose of transporting an Army of Horse and Foot appointed to proceed over to Bahrein;

As His Royal Highness will be at Bongoon by the end of the present Month, make known whatsoever wishes you may have and make them known also to Meerza Mahomed Baukir



973

Baukir in order that they may be represented, upon every occasion indeed make known to us whatsoever wishes you may have and rely upon their being complied with. —

a true Translation

(Signed) Andrew Jukes —

J.

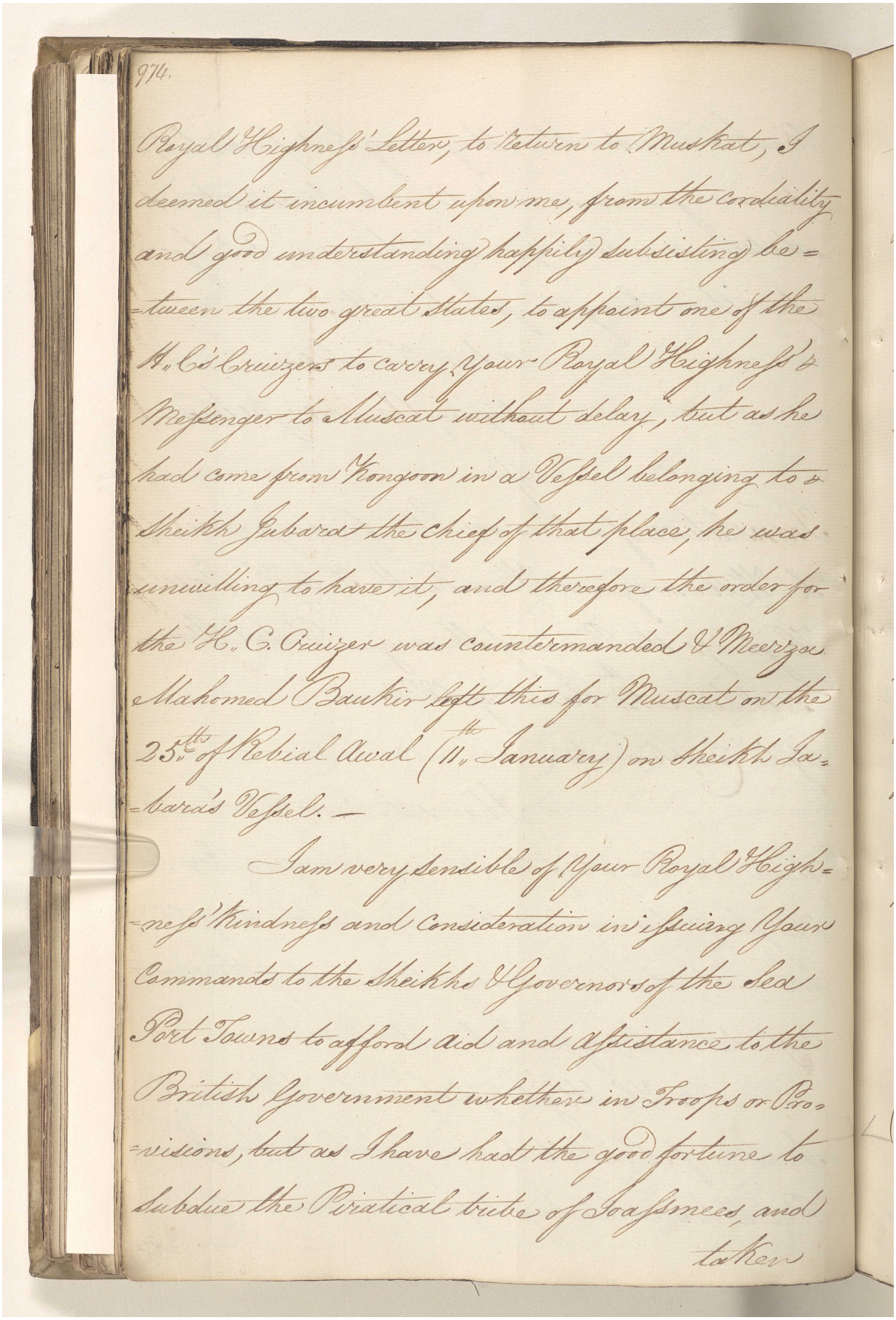
Translation of a Persian Letter from General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. to His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz — Dated Ras-ul-Khima 12 January 1820. —

After Compliments —

I have the honor to acknowledge the Receipt of the Letter which your Royal Highness has done me the honor of addressing to me and which was conveyed to me by the most respectable Meerza Mahomed Baukir —

As His Highness Syeed Saeed Khan the Imaum of Muskat had weighed Anchor from Ras-ul-Khima two days before the arrival of Your Royal

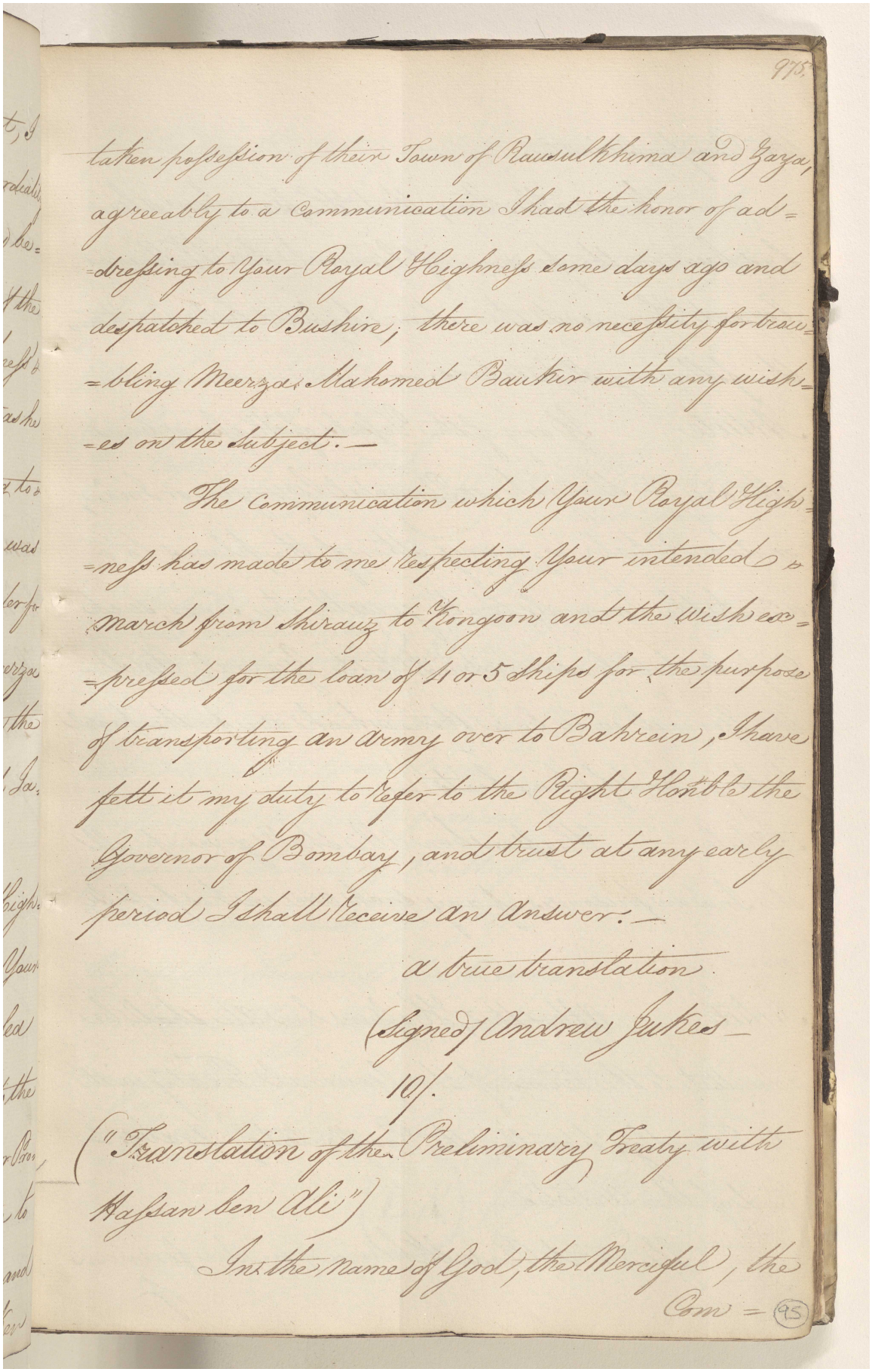
(94)



974.

Royal Highness's Letter, to return to Muskat, I deemed it incumbent upon me, from the cordiality and good understanding happily subsisting between the two great States, to appoint one of the H. C's Cruizers to carry Your Royal Highness's Messenger to Muscat without delay, but as he had come from Kongoon in a Vessel belonging to Sheikh Jubarat the Chief of that place, he was unwilling to have it, and therefore the order for the H. C. Cruizer was countermanded & Meerza Mahomed Bauker left this for Muscat on the 25th of Rebial Awal (11th January) on Sheikh Jabara's Vessel. —

I am very sensible of Your Royal Highness's kindness and consideration in issuing Your Commands to the Sheikhs & Governors of the Sea Port Towns to afford aid and assistance to the British Government whether in Troops or Provisions, but as I have had the good fortune to subdue the Piratical tribe of Joasmees, and taken



975.

taken possession of their Town of Rausulkhima and Zaya, agreeably to a Communication I had the honor of addressing to Your Royal Highness some days ago and despatched to Bushire; there was no necessity for troubling Meerza Mahomed Bauker with any wishes on the subject.—

The Communication which Your Royal Highness has made to me respecting Your intended March from Shirauz to Kongoon and the Wish expressed for the loan of 4 or 5 Ships for the purpose of transporting an Army over to Bahrein, I have felt it my duty to refer to the Right Honble the Governor of Bombay, and trust at any early period I shall receive an Answer.—

a true translation

(Signed) Andrew Jukes

10/

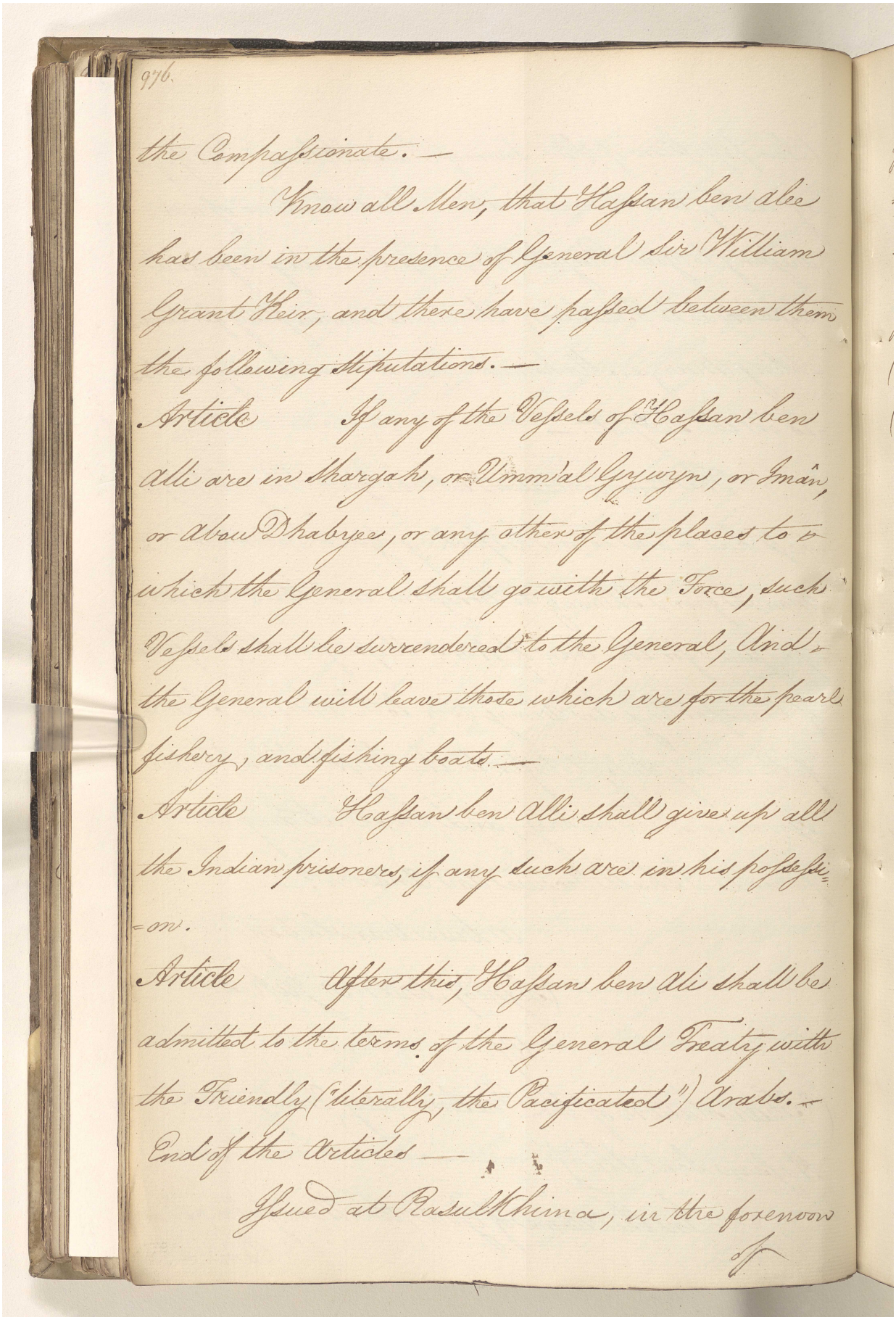
("Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with Hajsan ben Ali")

In the name of God, the Merciful, the

Com = (95)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



976.

the Compassionate. —

Know all Men, that Hassan ben Alee has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following Stipulations. —

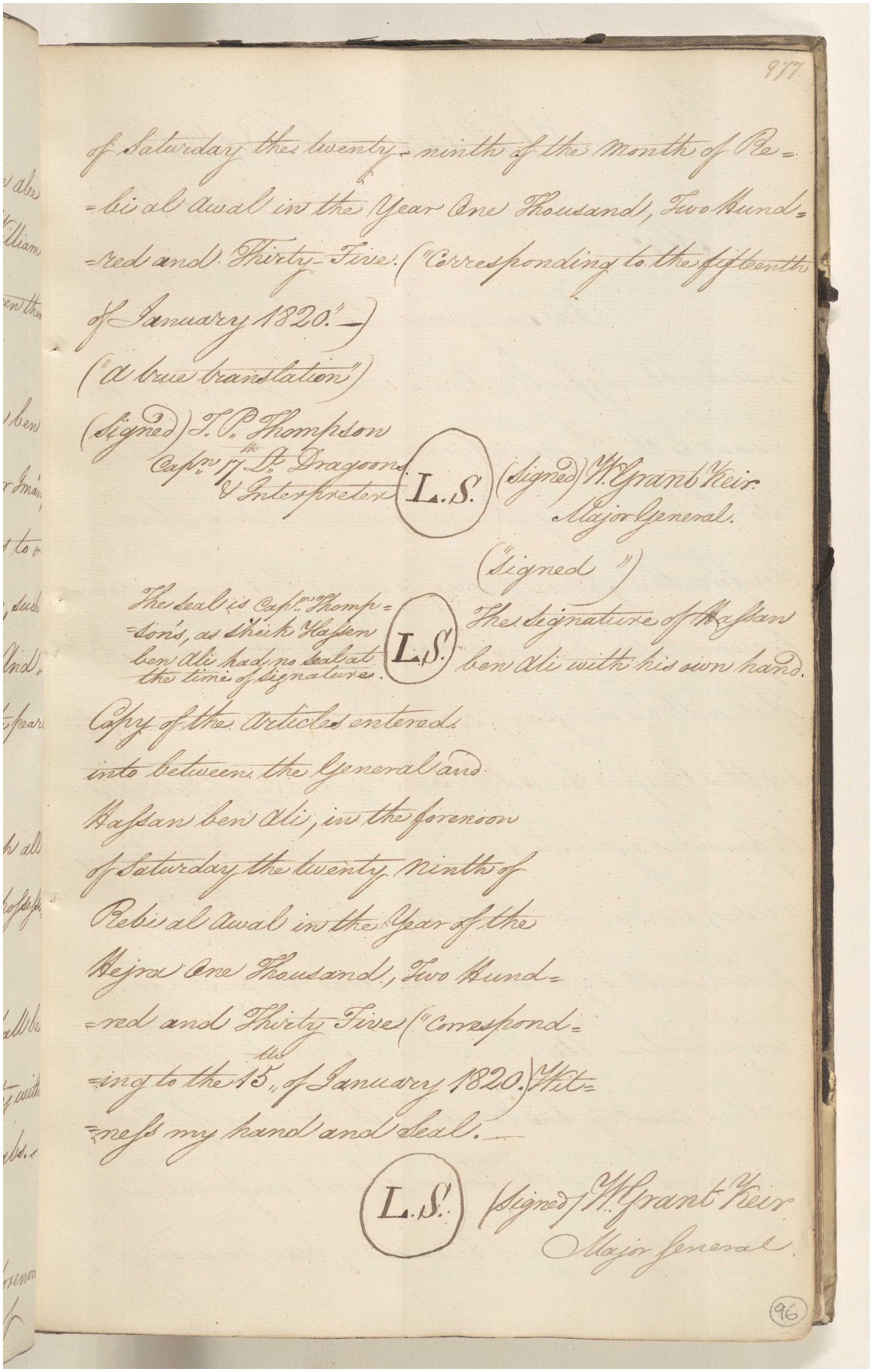
Article If any of the Vessels of Hassan ben Alli are in Shargah, or Umm'al Gyewyn, or Imân, or Abou Dhabyee, or any other of the places to which the General shall go with the Force, such Vessels shall be surrendered to the General, And the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery, and fishing boats. —

Article Hassan ben Alli shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his possession.

Article After this, Hassan ben Alli shall be admitted to the terms of the General Treaty with the Friendly (literally, the Pacificated") Arabs. —

End of the Articles —

Issued at Rasul Khima, in the forenoon of



977

of Saturday the twenty-ninth of the Month of Re-
-bi al Awal in the Year One Thousand, Two Hund-
-red and Thirty-Five. ("Corresponding to the fifteenth
of January 1820.")
("A true translation")
(Signed) T. P. Thompson
Capt.n 17th Lt. Dragoons
& Interpreter

L.S.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

("Signed")

The seal is Capt.n Thomp-
-son's, as Sheik Hasen
ben Ali had no seal at
the time of signature.

L.S.

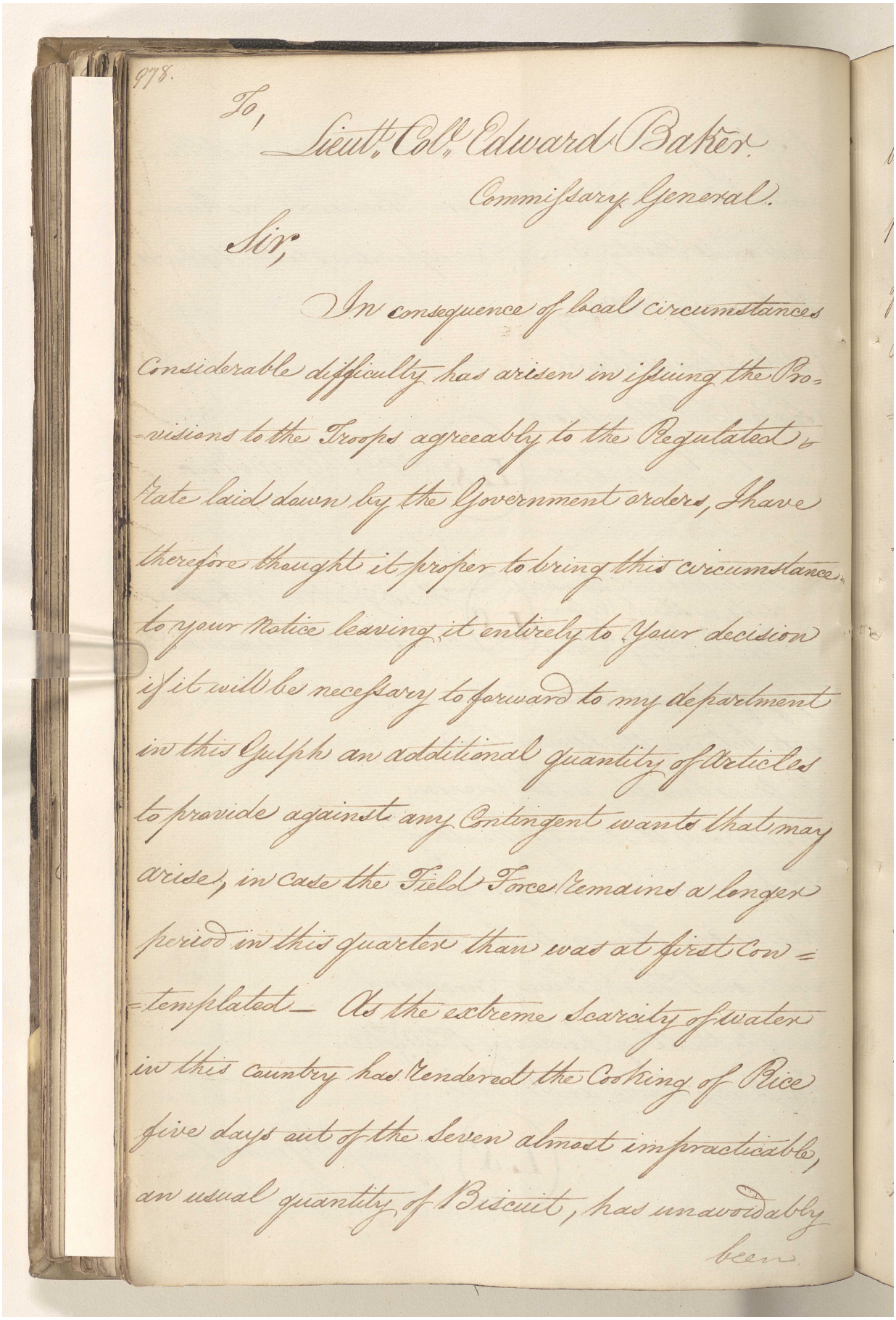
The signature of Hassan
ben Ali with his own hand.

Copy of the Articles entered
into between the General and
Hassan ben Ali, in the forenoon
of Saturday the twenty ninth of
Rebi al Awal in the Year of the
Hejra One Thousand, Two Hund-
-red and Thirty Five ("Correspond-
-ing to the 15th of January 1820.) Wit-
-ness my hand and Seal.

L.S.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

96

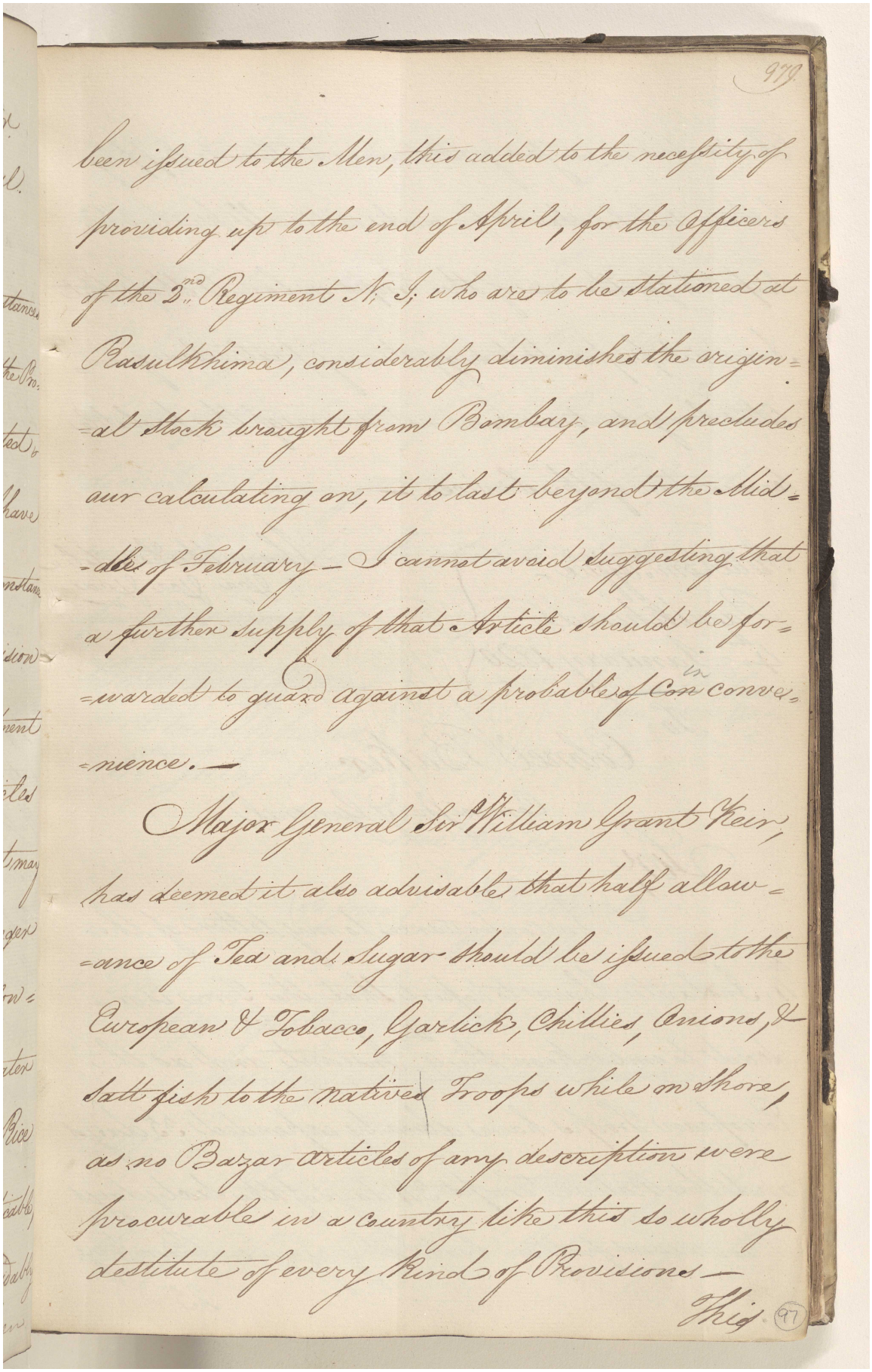


978.

To,
Lieut.t Col.o Edward Baker
Commissary General.

Sir,

In consequence of local circumstances considerable difficulty has arisen in issuing the Provisions to the Troops agreeably to the Regulated rate laid down by the Government orders, I have therefore thought it proper to bring this circumstance to your Notice leaving it entirely to Your decision if it will be necessary to forward to my department in this Gulph an additional quantity of Articles to provide against any Contingent wants that may arise, in case the Field Force Remains a longer period in this quarter than was at first Contemplated— As the extreme Scarcity of water in this Country has Rendered the Cooking of Rice five days out of the Seven almost impracticable, an usual quantity of Biscuit, has unavoidably been

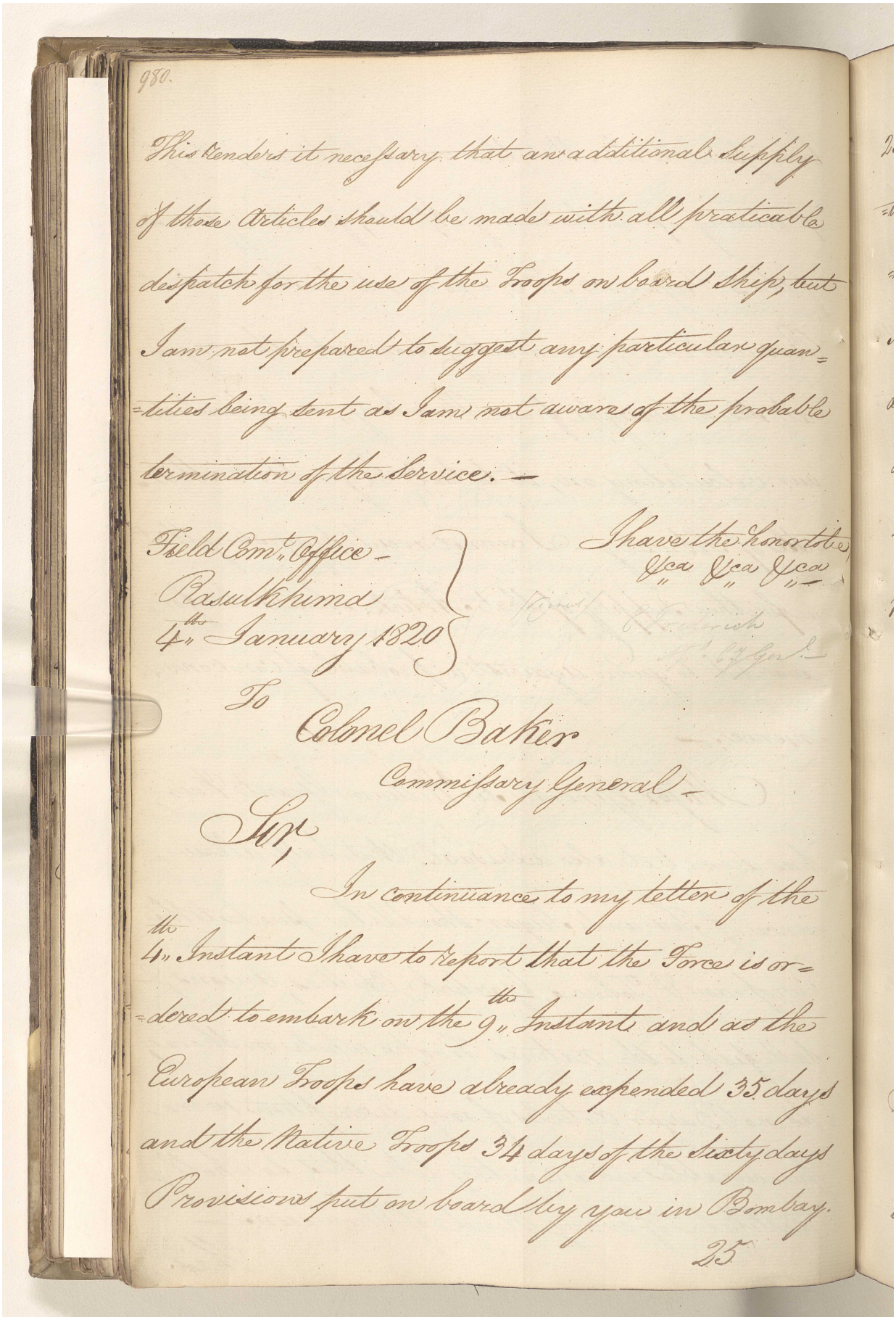


979

been issued to the Men, this added to the necessity of providing up to the end of April, for the Officers of the 2nd Regiment N. I. who are to be stationed at Rasulkhima, considerably diminishes the original Stock brought from Bombay, and precludes our calculating on, it to last beyond the Middles of February — I cannot avoid suggesting that a further supply of that Article should be forwarded to guard against a probable inconvenience. —

Major General Sir William Grant Keir, has deemed it also advisable that half allowance of Tea and Sugar should be issued to the European & Tobacco, Garlick, Chillies, Onions, & Salt fish to the natives Troops while on Shore, as no Bazar articles of any description were procurable in a Country like this so wholly destitute of every Kind of Provisions —

This (97)



980.

This renders it necessary that an additional supply of those Articles should be made with all praticable despatch for the use of the Troops on board Ship, but I am not prepared to suggest any particular quan=tities being sent as I am not aware of the probable termination of the Service. —

Field Comt. Office —
Rasulkhima
4th January 1820

I have the honor to be
&ca &ca &ca —

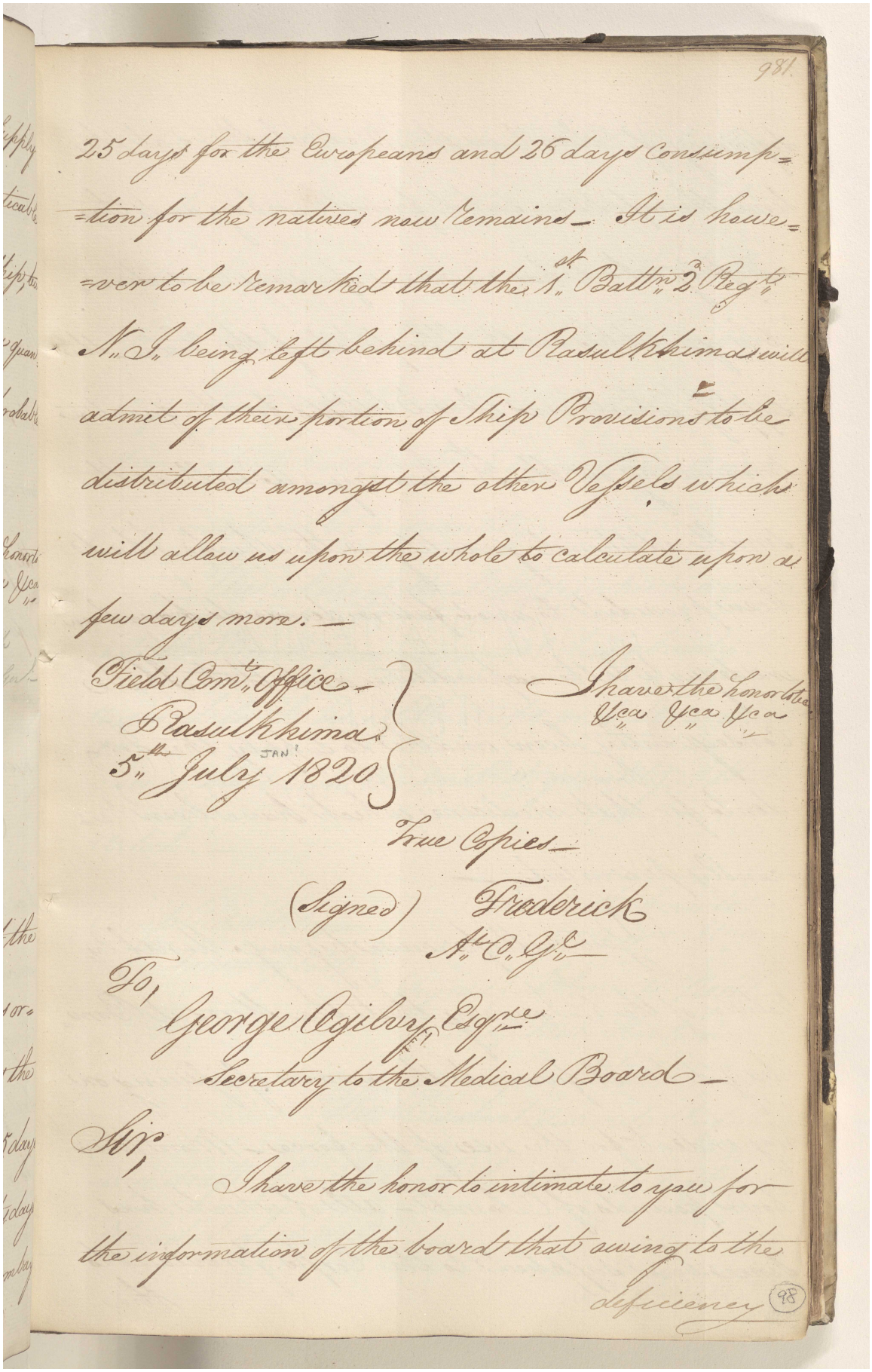
(Signed) C. Frederick
Mt. Cy Genl. —

To
Colonel Baker
Commissary General —

Sir,

In continuance to my letter of the 4th Instant I have to report that the Force is or=dered to embark on the 9th Instant and as the European Troops have already expended 35 days and the Native Troops 34 days of the Sixty days Provisions put on board by you in Bombay.

25



981.

25 days for the Europeans and 26 days Consumption for the natives now Remains — It is however to be Remarked that the 1st Battn 2d Regt N. I. being left behind at Rasulkhima will admit of their portion of Ship Provisions to be distributed amongst the other Vessels which will allow us upon the whole to calculate upon a few days more. —

Field Comt Office —
Rasulkhima
5th July 1820

I have the Honor &c &c &c

True Copies —

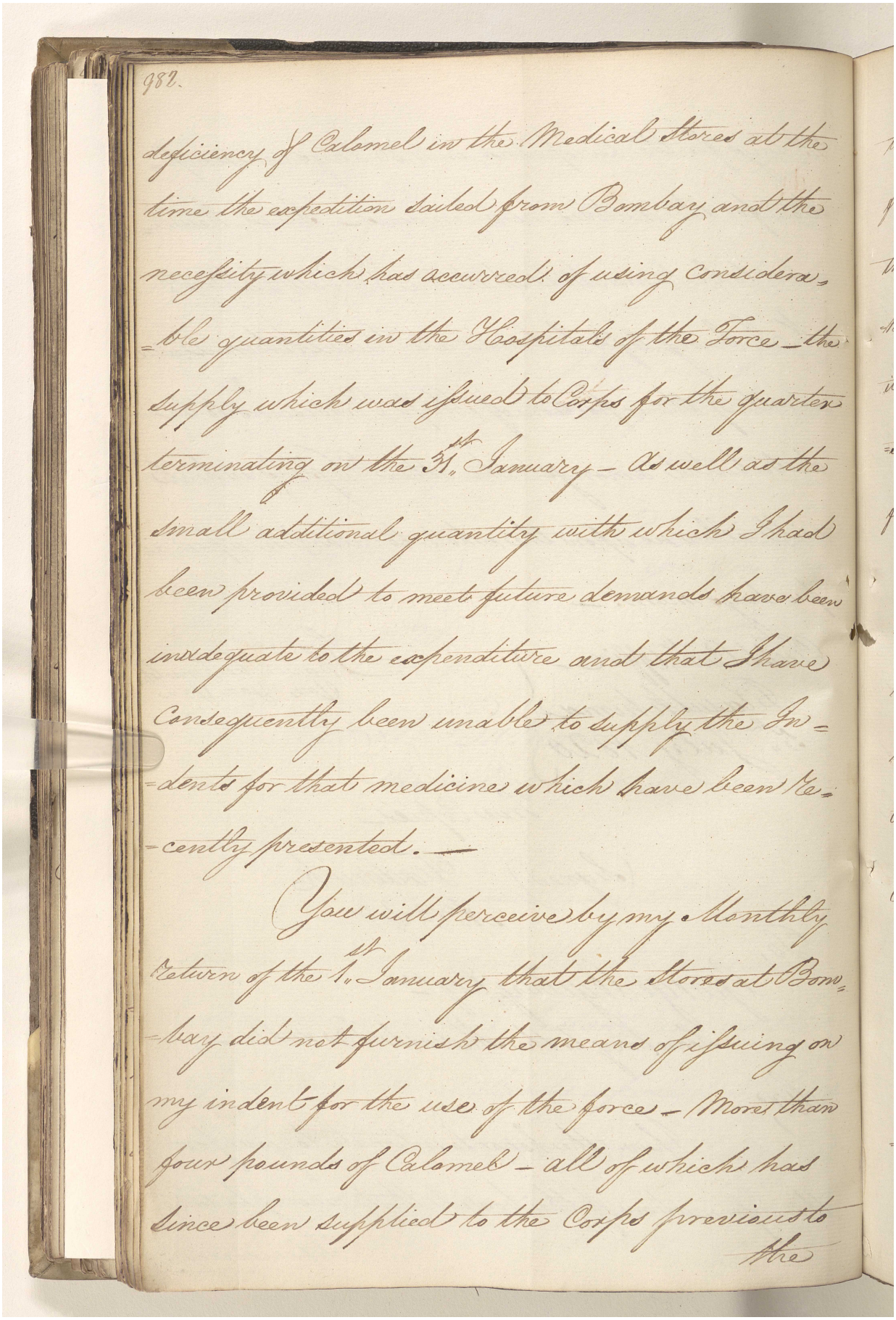
(Signed) Frederick
A. C. G.

To,
George Agilby Esqre
Secretary to the Medical Board —

Sir,

I have the honor to intimate to you for the information of the board that owing to the deficiency

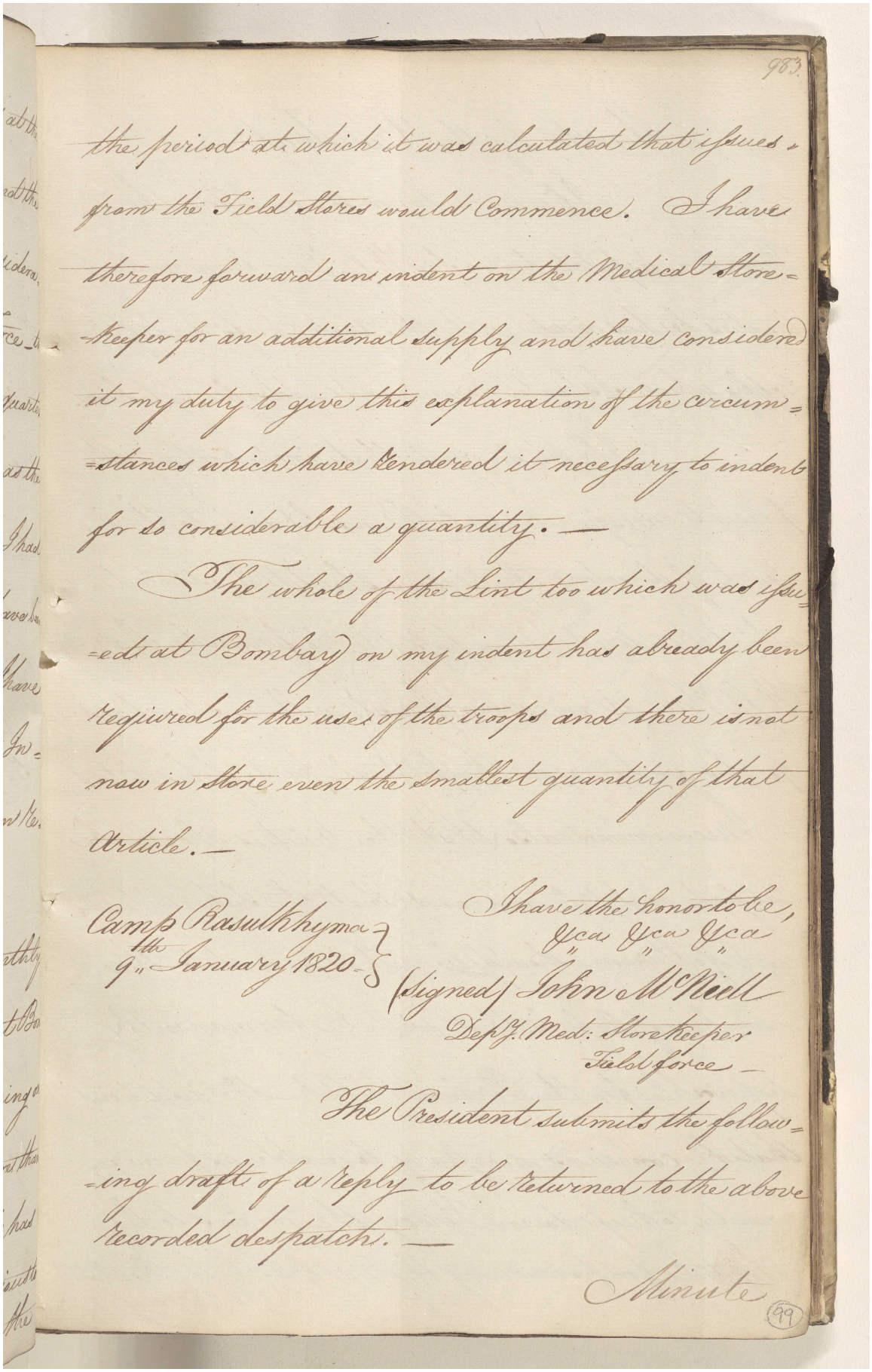
98



982.

deficiency of Calomel in the Medical Stores at the time the expedition sailed from Bombay and the necessity which has occurred of using considera= =ble quantities in the Hospitals of the Force — the supply which was issued to Corps for the quarter terminating on the 31st January — As well as the small additional quantity with which I had been provided to meet future demands have been inadequate to the expenditure and that I have consequently been unable to supply the In= =dents for that medicine which have been re= =cently presented. —

You will perceive by my Monthly Return of the 1st January that the Stores at Bom= =bay did not furnish the means of issuing on my indents for the use of the Force — More than four pounds of Calomel — all of which has since been supplied to the Corps previous to the



983

the period at which it was calculated that issues from the Field Stores would Commence. I have therefore forwarded an indent on the Medical Store-keeper for an additional supply and have considered it my duty to give this explanation of the circumstances which have rendered it necessary to indent for so considerable a quantity. —

The whole of the Lint too which was issued at Bombay on my indent has already been required for the uses of the troops and there is not now in Store even the smallest quantity of that Article. —

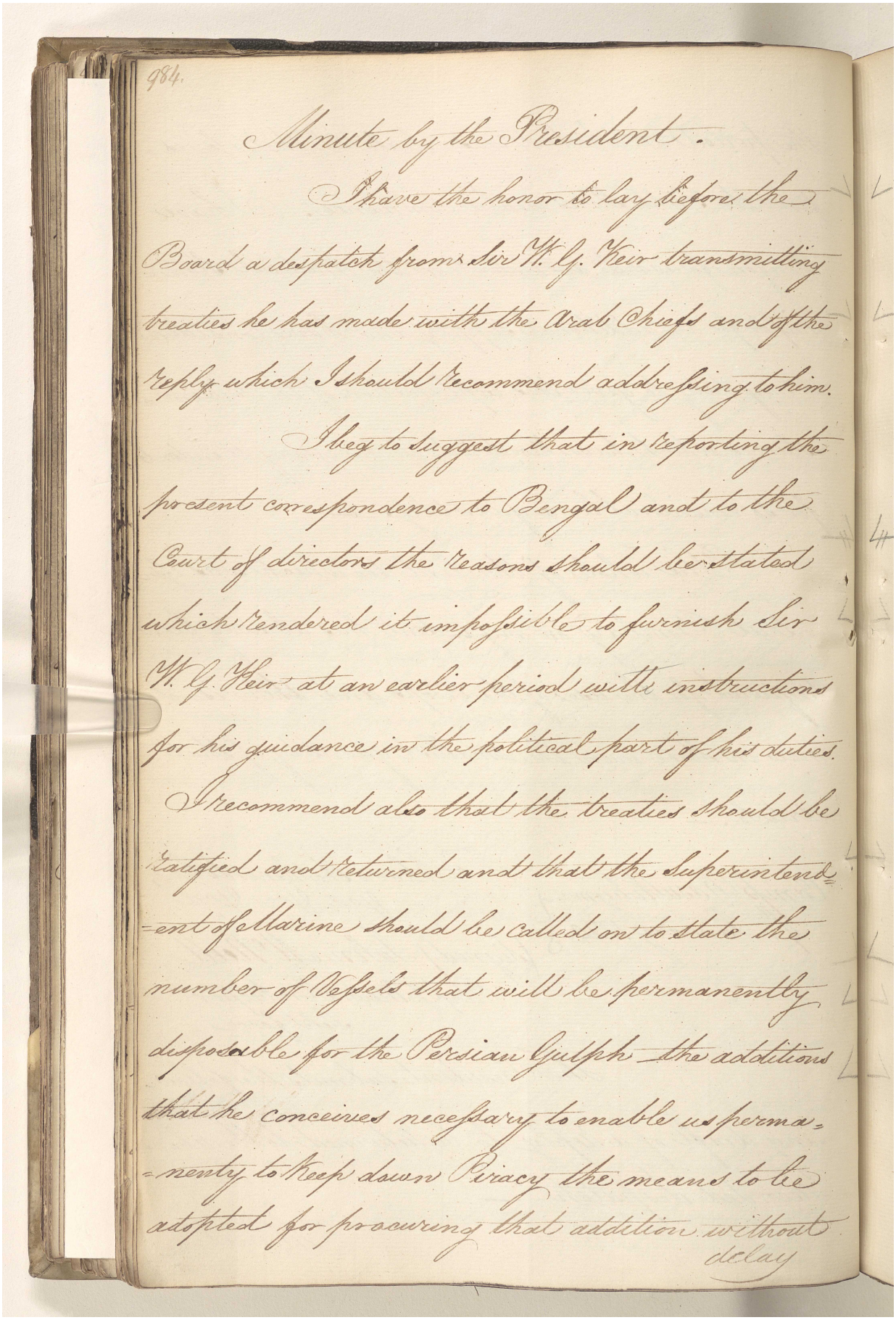
I have the honor to be,
Yrs Yrs Yrs
" " "
(Signed) John McNeill
Dep.y Med.: Storekeeper
Field force —

Camp Rasulkhymah
9th January 1820.

The President submits the following draft of a Reply to be returned to the above recorded despatch. —

Minute

99



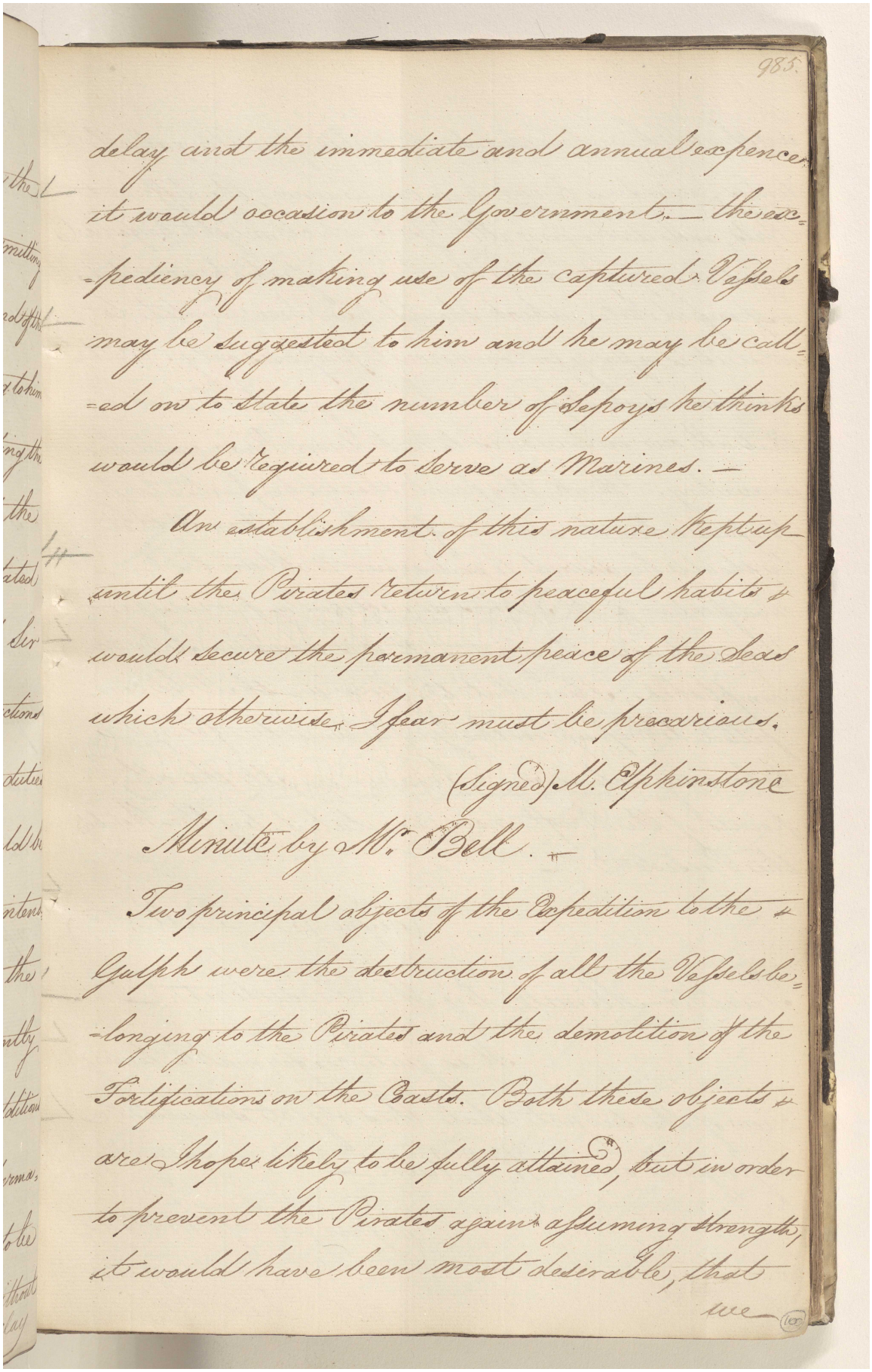
984.

Minute by the President.

I have the honor to lay before the Board a despatch from Sir W. G. Keir transmitting treaties he has made with the Arab Chiefs and of the reply which I should recommend addressing to him.

I beg to suggest that in reporting the present correspondence to Bengal and to the Court of directors the Reasons should be stated which rendered it impossible to furnish Sir W. G. Keir at an earlier period with instructions for his guidance in the political part of his duties.

I recommend also that the treaties should be ratified and returned and that the Superintend-ent of Marine should be called on to state the number of Vessels that will be permanently disposable for the Persian Gulph the additions that he conceives necessary to enable us perma--nently to keep down Piracy the means to be adopted for procuring that addition without delay



985.

delay and the immediate and annual expence it would occasion to the Government. — the expediency of making use of the captured Vessels may be suggested to him and he may be called on to state the number of Sepoys he thinks would be required to serve as Marines. —

An establishment of this nature kept up until the Pirates return to peaceful habits would secure the permanent peace of the Seas which otherwise I fear must be precarious.

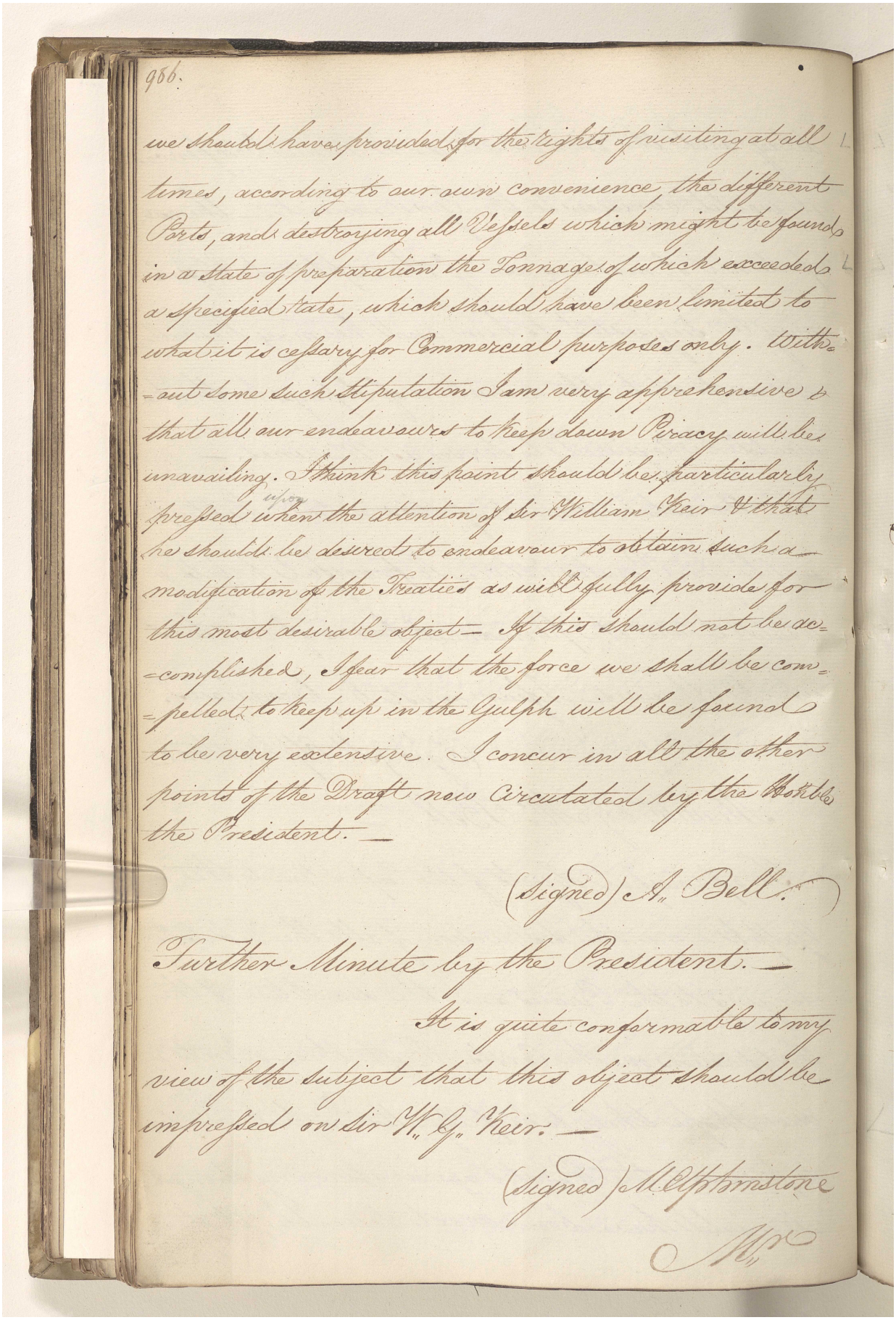
(Signed) M. Elphinstone

Minute by Mr. Bell. —

Two principal objects of the Expedition to the Gulph were the destruction of all the Vessels belonging to the Pirates and the demolition of the Fortifications on the Coasts. Both these objects are I hope likely to be fully attained, but in order to prevent the Pirates again assuming strength, it would have been most desirable, that

we

(100)



986.

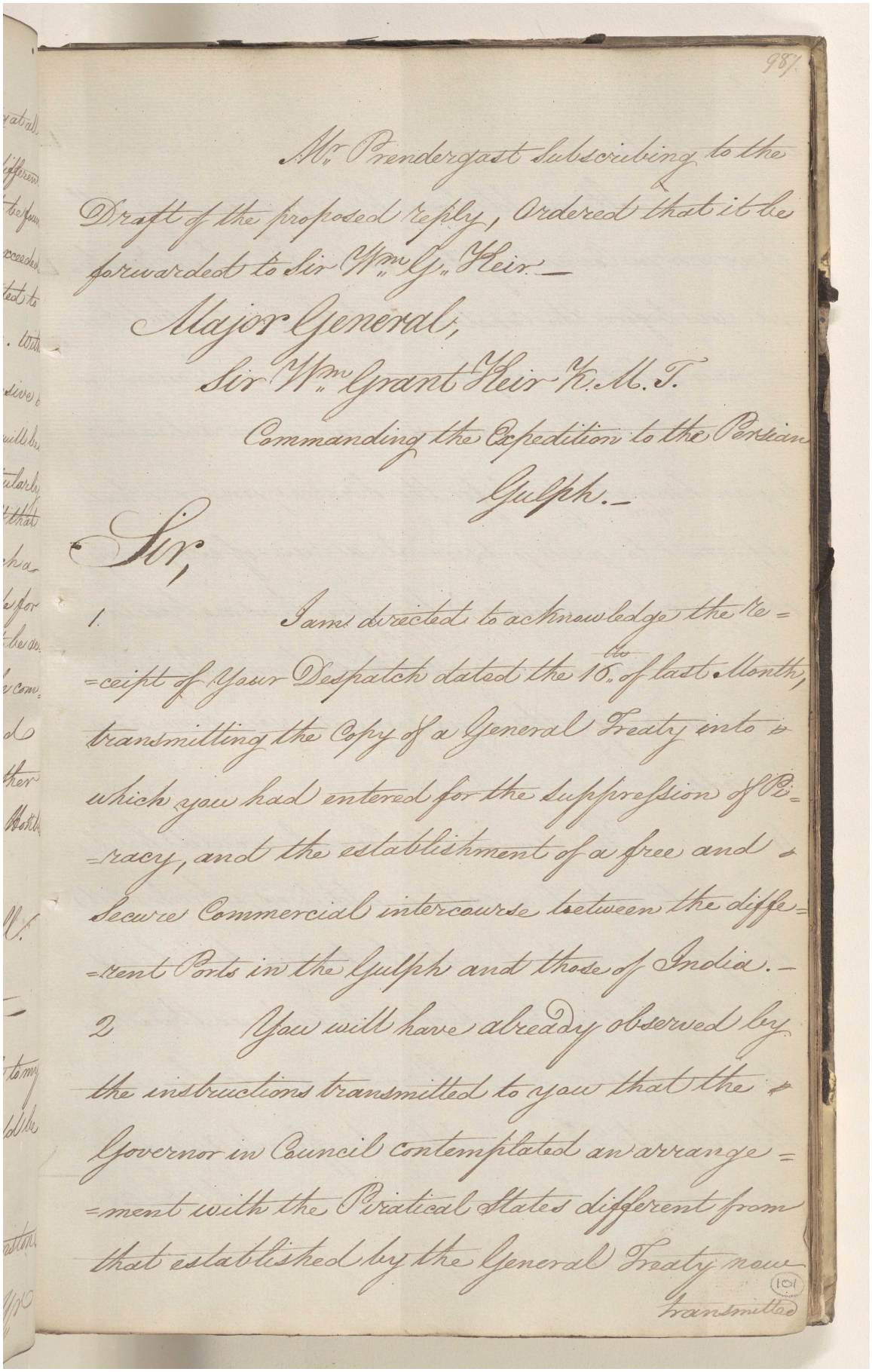
we should have provided for the rights of visiting at all times, according to our own convenience, the different Ports, and destroying all Vessels which might be found in a State of preparation the Tonnages of which exceeded a specified Rate, which should have been limited to what it is cessary for Commercial purposes only. Without some such Stipulation I am very apprehensive that all our endeavours to keep down Piracy will be unavailing. I think this point should be particularly impressed upon when the attention of Sir William Keir & that he should be desired to endeavour to obtain such a modification of the Treaties as will fully provide for this most desirable object — If this should not be accomplished, I fear that the force we shall be compelled to keep up in the Gulph will be found to be very extensive. I concur in all the other points of the Draft now circulated by the Worthe the President. —

(Signed) A. Bell.

Further Minute by the President. —

It is quite conformable to my view of the subject that this object should be impressed on Sir W. G. Keir. —

(Signed) M. Elphinstone



987

Mr. Prendergast subscribing to the Draft of the proposed Reply, Ordered that it be forwarded to Sir Wm. G. Keir.—

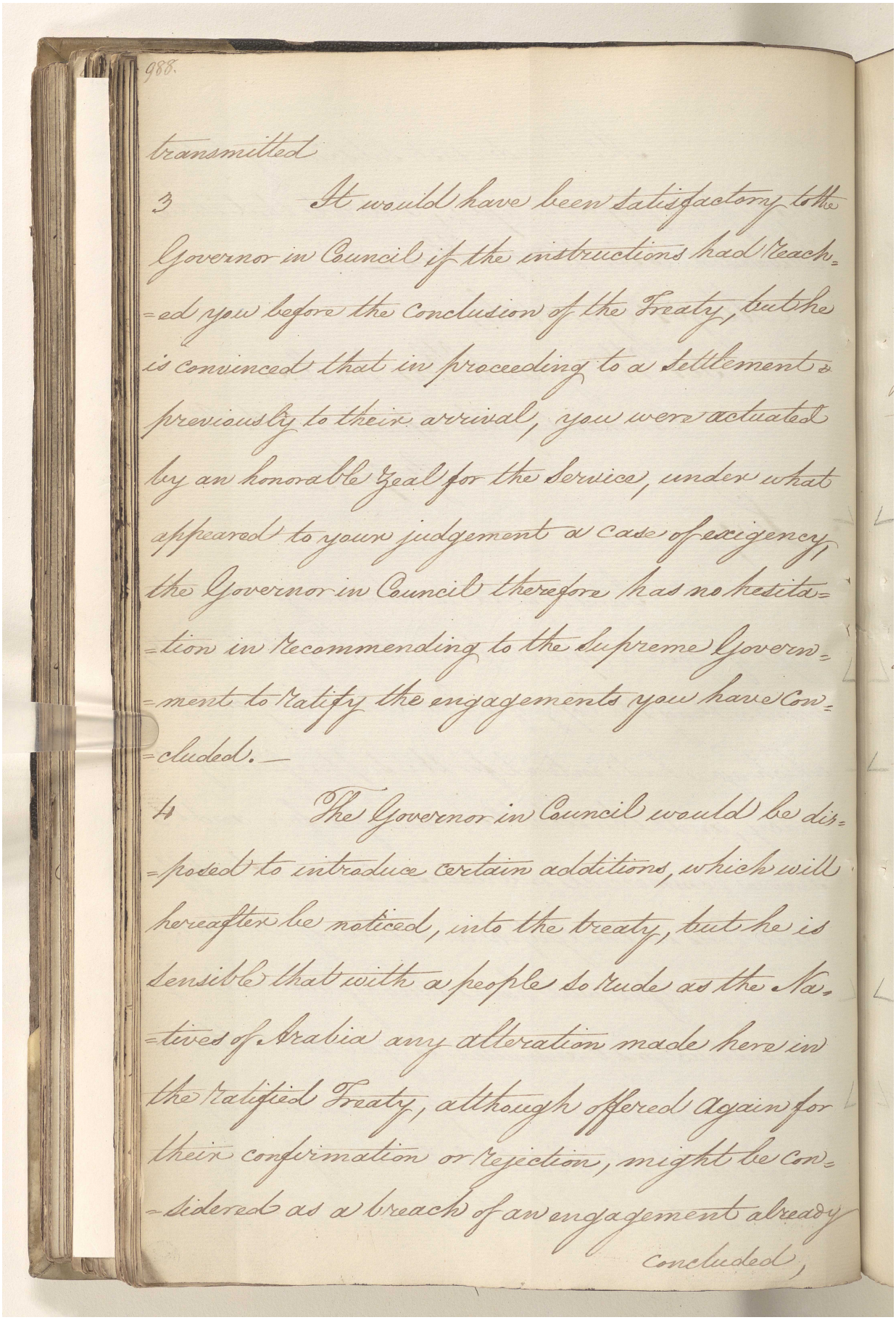
Major General,
Sir Wm. Grant Keir K.M.T.
Commanding the Expedition to the Persian Gulph.—

Sir,

1. I am directed to acknowledge the Re=ceipt of Your Despatch dated the 16th of last Month, transmitting the Copy of a General Treaty into which you had entered for the Suppression of Pi=racy, and the establishment of a free and Secure Commercial intercourse between the diffe=rent Ports in the Gulph and those of India.—

2 You will have already observed by the instructions transmitted to you that the Governor in Council contemplated an arrange=ment with the Piratical States different from that established by the General Treaty now

(101)
transmitted

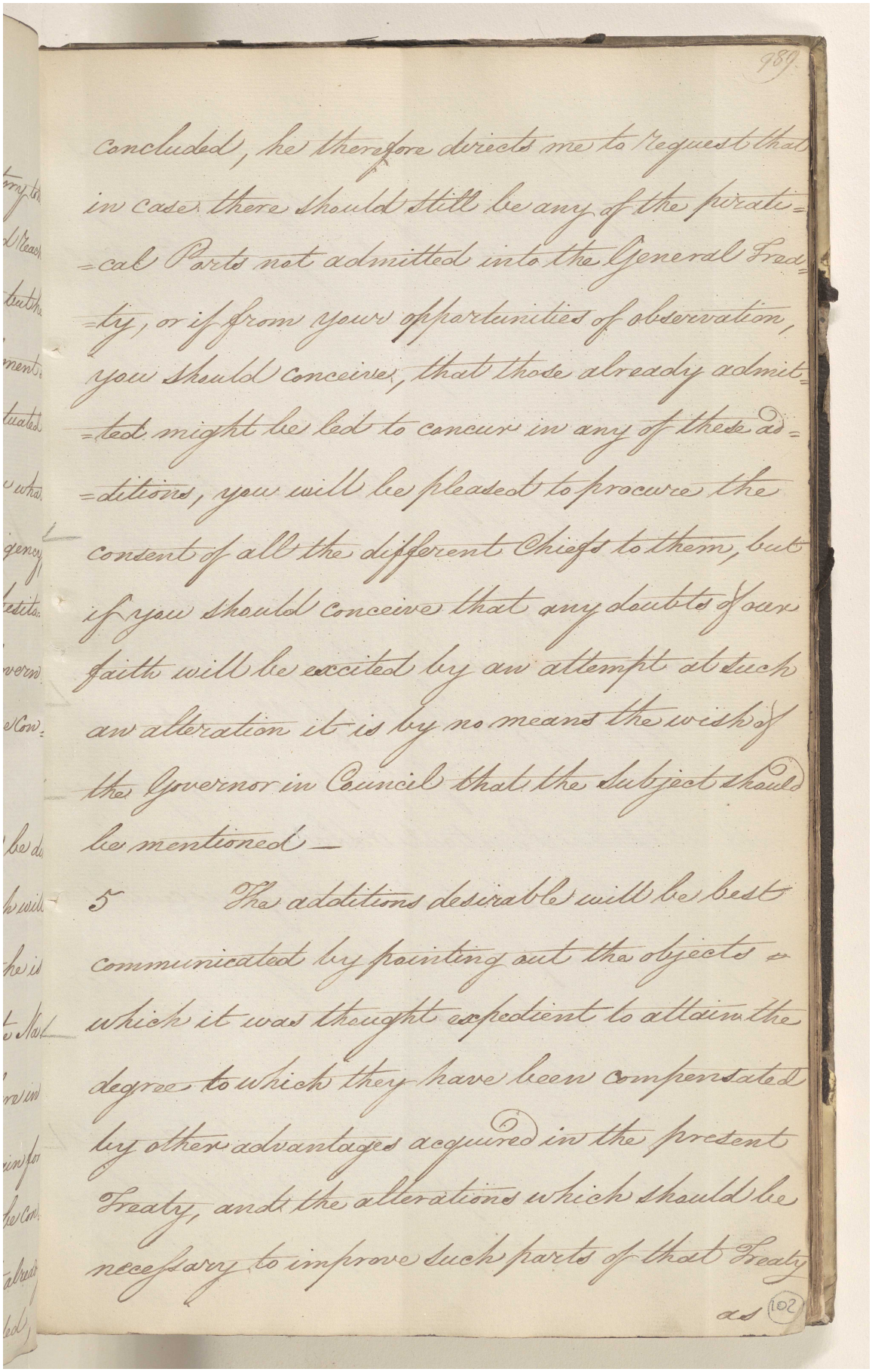


988.

transmitted

3 It would have been satisfactory to the Governor in Council if the instructions had Reach=ed you before the Conclusion of the Treaty, but he is convinced that in proceeding to a Settlement previously to their arrival, you were actuated by an honorable Zeal for the Service, under what appeared to your judgement a case of exigency, the Governor in Council therefore has no hesita=tion in Recommending to the Supreme Govern=ment to Ratify the engagements you have Con=cluded.—

4 The Governor in Council would be dis=posed to introduce certain additions, which will hereafter be noticed, into the treaty, but he is sensible that with a people so Rude as the Na=tives of Arabia any alteration made here in the Ratified Treaty, although offered Again for their confirmation or Rejection, might be Con=sidered as a breach of an engagement already concluded,

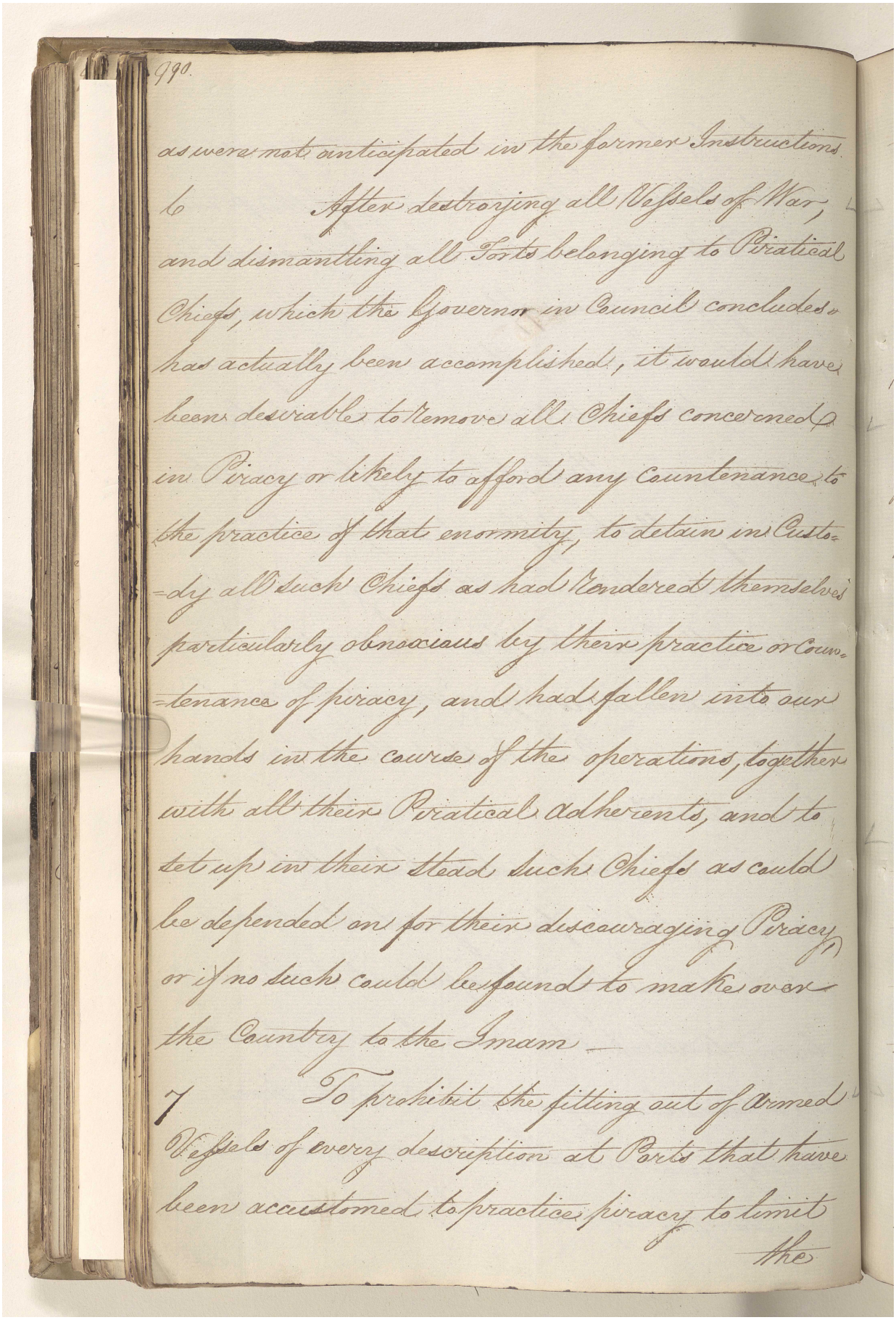


989

concluded, he therefore directs me to request that
in case there should still be any of the pirati=
=cal Ports not admitted into the General Trea=
=ty, or if from your opportunities of observation,
you should conceive, that those already admit=
=ted might be led to concur in any of these ad=
=ditions, you will be pleased to procure the
consent of all the different Chiefs to them, but
if you should conceive that any doubts of our
faith will be excited by an attempt at such
an alteration it is by no means the wish of
the Governor in Council that the subject should
be mentioned —

5 The additions desirable will be best
communicated by pointing out the objects
which it was thought expedient to attain the
degree to which they have been compensated
by other advantages acquired in the present
Treaty, and the alterations which should be
necessary to improve such parts of that Treaty

as (102)

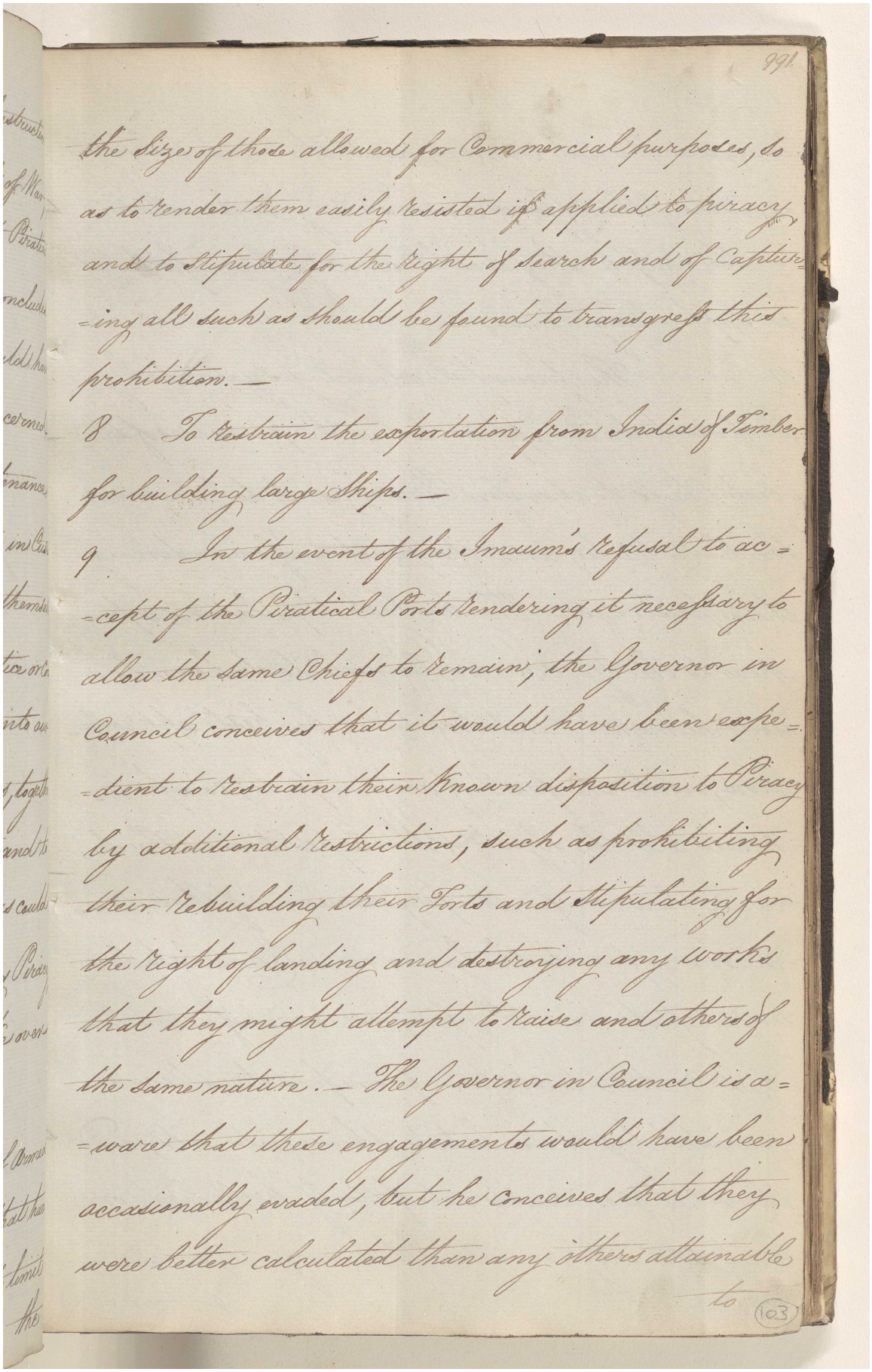


990.

as were not anticipated in the former Instructions.

6 After destroying all Vessels of War, and dismantling all Forts belonging to Piratical Chiefs, which the Governor in Council concludes, had actually been accomplished, it would have been desirable to remove all Chiefs concerned in Piracy or likely to afford any Countenance to the practice of that enormity, to detain in Custody all such Chiefs as had rendered themselves particularly obnoxious by their practice or Countenance of piracy, and had fallen into our hands in the course of the operations, together with all their Piratical adherents, and to set up in their stead such Chiefs as could be depended on for their discouraging Piracy or if no such could be found to make over the Country to the Imam.

7 To prohibit the fitting out of Armed Vessels of every description at Ports that have been accustomed to practice piracy to limit the



991

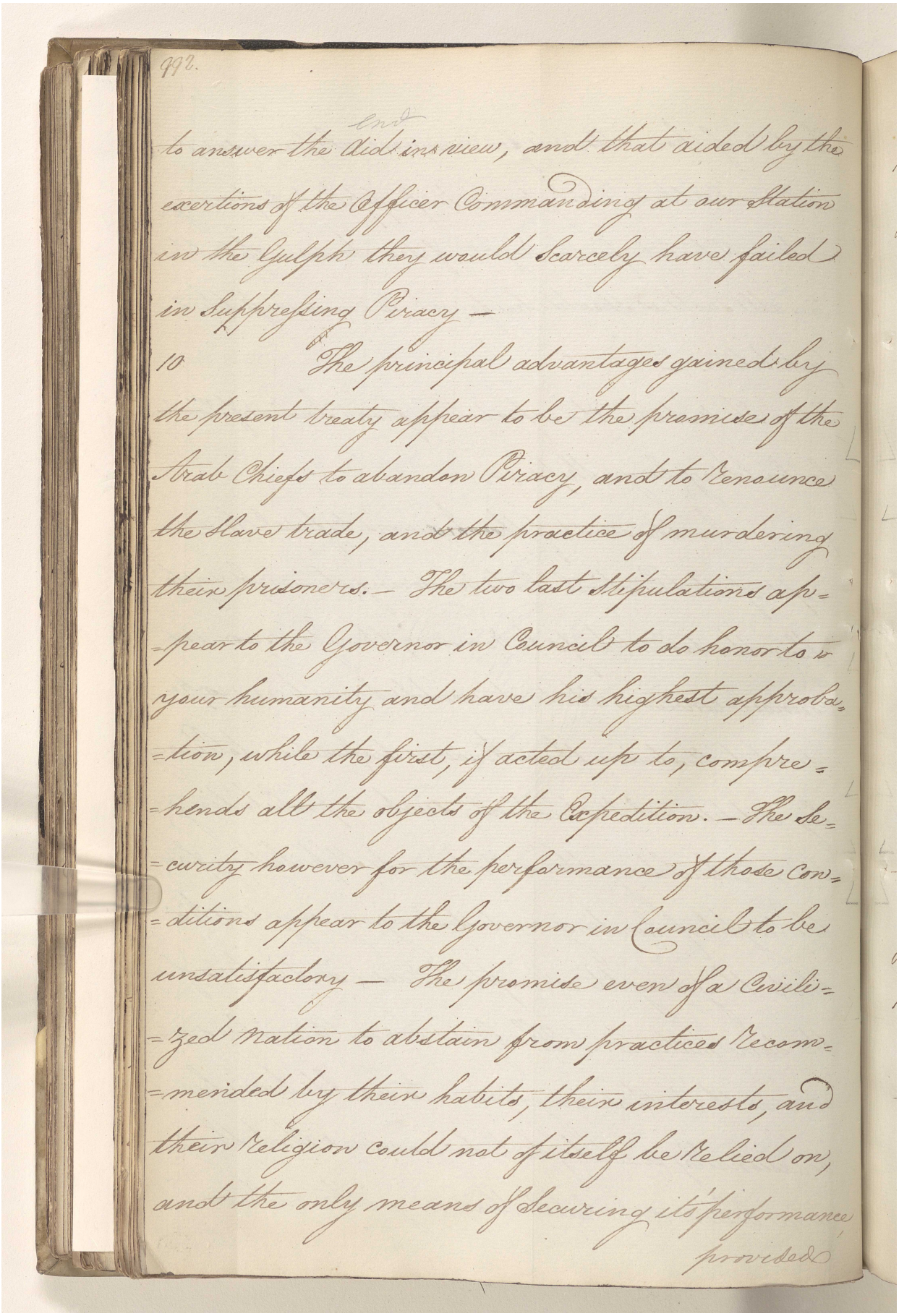
the Size of those allowed for Commercial purposes, so as to render them easily resisted if applied to piracy, and to Stipulate for the right of Search and of Capture=ing all such as should be found to transgress this prohibition. —

8 To restrain the exportation from India of Timber for building large Ships. —

9 In the event of the Imaum's Refusal to ac=cept of the Piratical Ports rendering it necessary to allow the same Chiefs to remain, the Governor in Council conceives that it would have been expe=dient to restrain their known disposition to Piracy by additional Restrictions, such as prohibiting their Rebuilding their Forts and Stipulating for the right of landing and destroying any works that they might attempt to Raise and others of the same nature. — The Governor in Council is a=ware that these engagements would have been occasionally evaded, but he conceives that they were better calculated than any others attainable

to

103



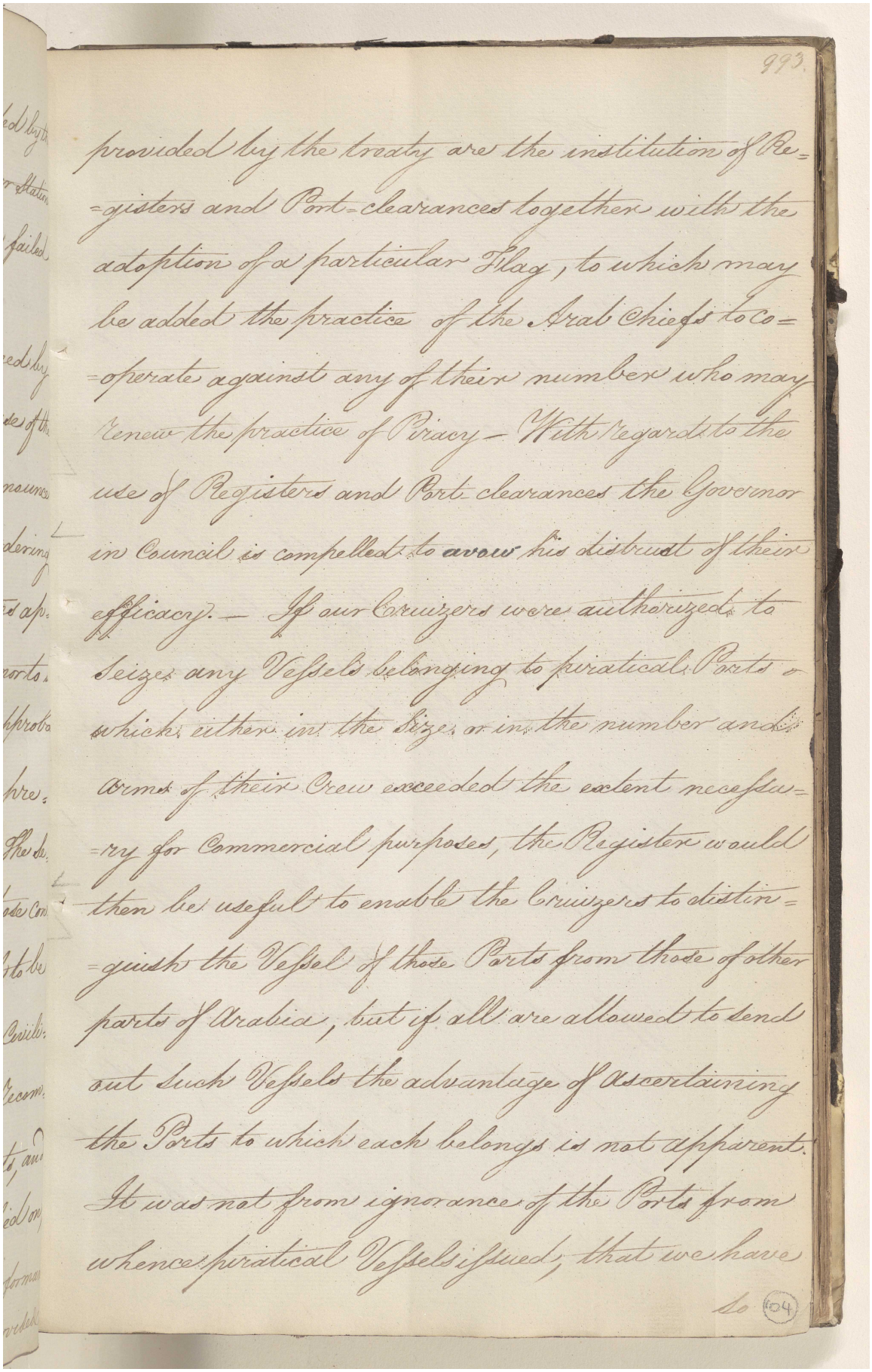
992.

to answer the End in view, and that aided by the exertions of the Officer Commanding at our Station in the Gulph they would scarcely have failed in Suppressing Piracy —

10 The principal advantages gained by the present treaty appear to be the promise of the Arab Chiefs to abandon Piracy, and to renounce the Slave trade, and the practice of murdering their prisoners. — The two last Stipulations appear to the Governor in Council to do honor to your humanity and have his highest approbation, while the first, if acted up to, comprehends all the objects of the Expedition. — The security however for the performance of those conditions appear to the Governor in Council to be unsatisfactory — The promise even of a Civilized Nation to abstain from practices recommended by their habits, their interests, and their Religion could not of itself be Relied on, and the only means of securing its performance provided

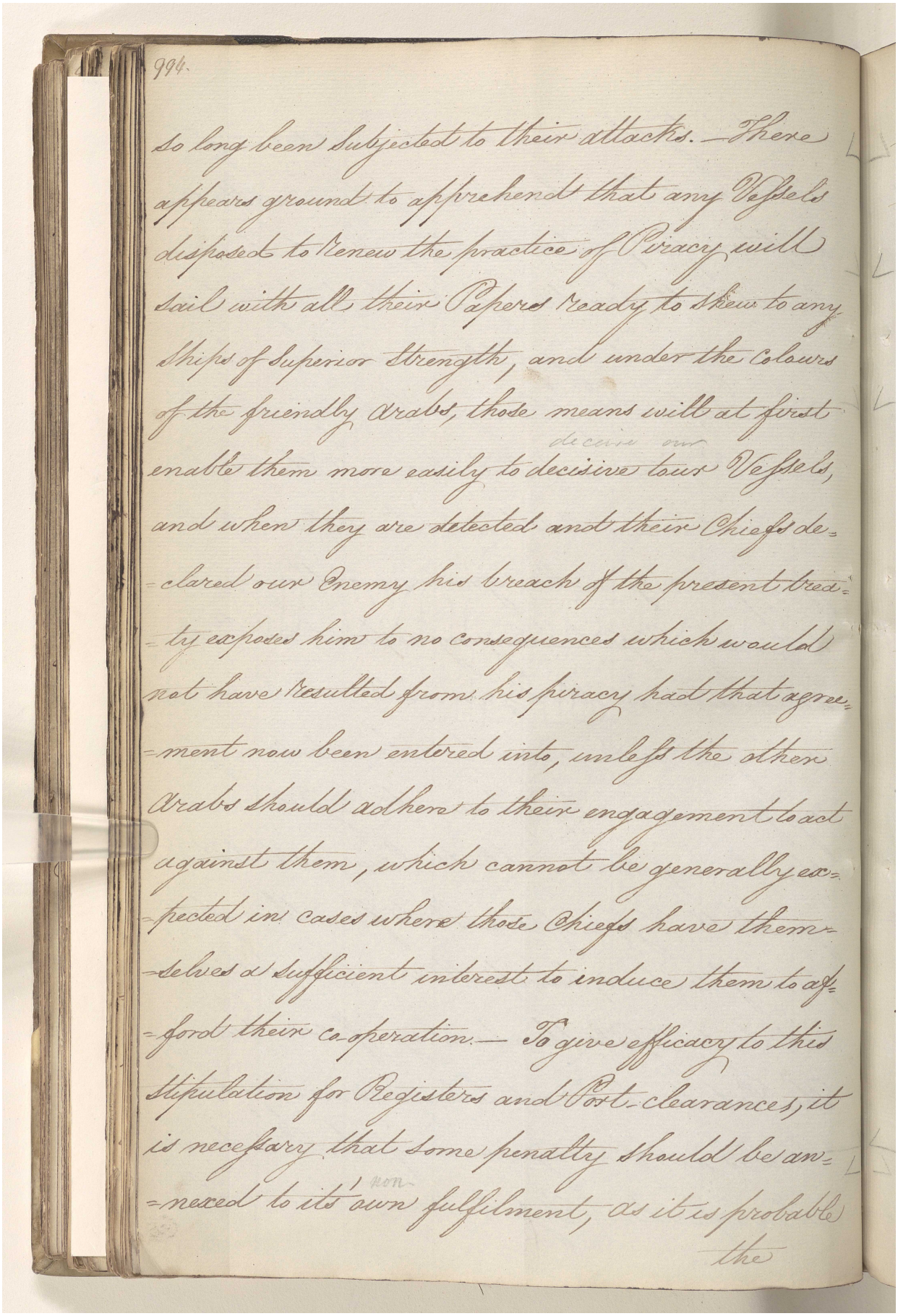
مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



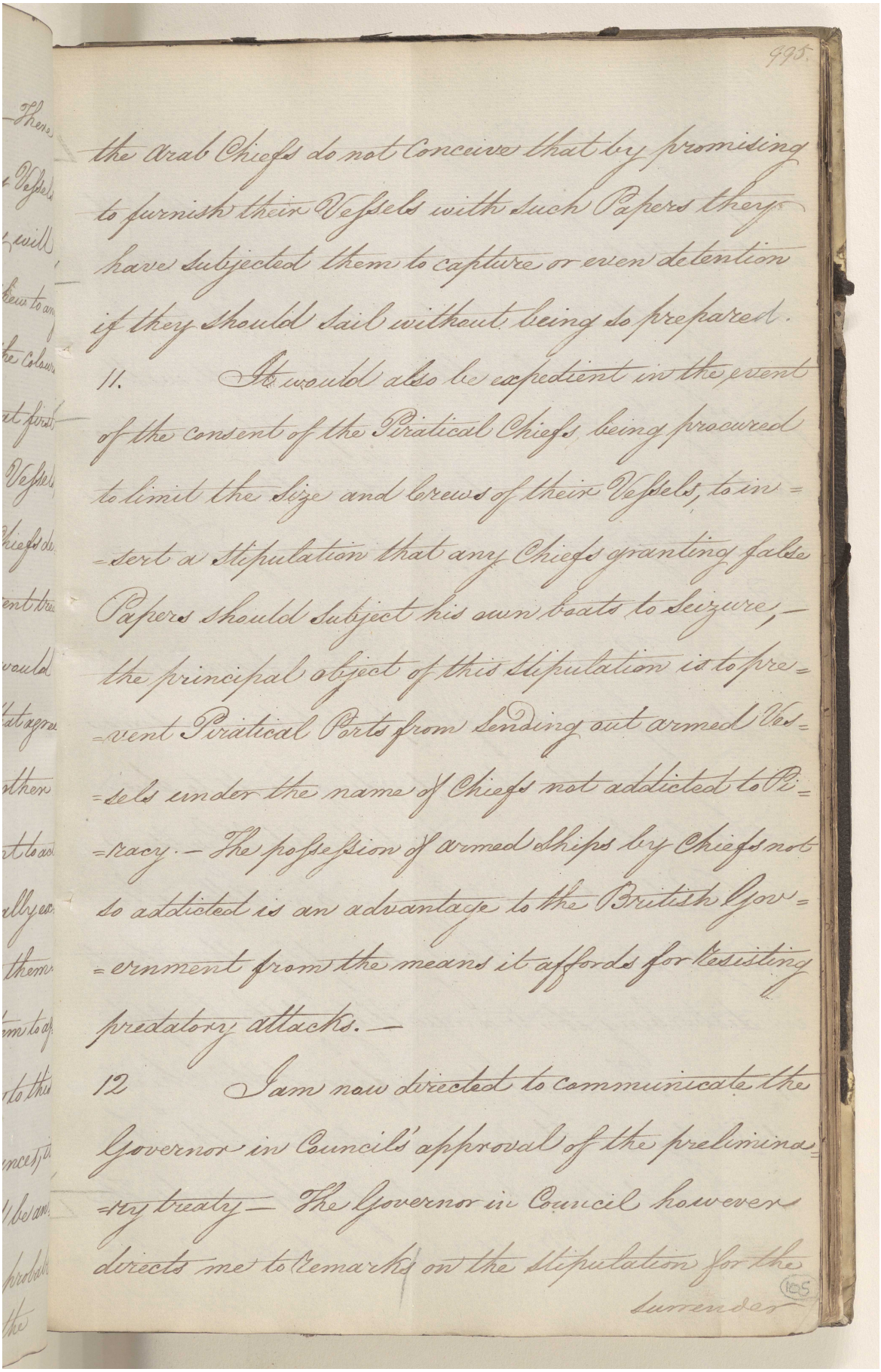
provided by the treaty are the institution of Re=
=gisters and Port=clearances together with the
adoption of a particular Flag, to which may
be added the practice of the Arab Chiefs to co=
=operate against any of their number who may
renew the practice of Piracy — With Regard to the
use of Registers and Port clearances the Governor
in Council is compelled to avow his distrust of their
efficacy. — If our Cruizers were authorized to
seize any Vessels belonging to piratical Ports o
which either in the Size or in the number and
Arms of their Crew exceeded the extent neces=
=ry for Commercial purposes, the Register would
then be useful to enable the Cruizers to distin=
=guish the Vessel of those Ports from those of other
parts of Arabia, but if all are allowed to send
out such Vessels the advantage of ascertaining
the Ports to which each belongs is not apparent.
It was not from ignorance of the Ports from
whence piratical Vessels issued, that we have

to (104)



994.

so long been subjected to their attacks. — There
appears ground to apprehend that any Vessels
disposed to renew the practice of Piracy, will
sail with all their Papers ready to shew to any
Ships of Superior Strength, and under the Colours
of the friendly Arabs, those means will at first
enable them more easily to decisive our Vessels,
and when they are detected and their Chiefs de-
-clared our Enemy his breach of the present treat-
-ty exposes him to no consequences which would
not have resulted from his piracy had that agree-
-ment now been entered into, unless the other
Arabs should adhere to their engagement to act
against them, which cannot be generally ex-
-pected in cases where those Chiefs have them-
-selves a sufficient interest to induce them to af-
-ford their co-operation. — To give efficacy to this
Stipulation for Registers and Port-clearances, it
is necessary that some penalty should be an-
-nexed to its non-fulfilment, as it is probable
the



995.

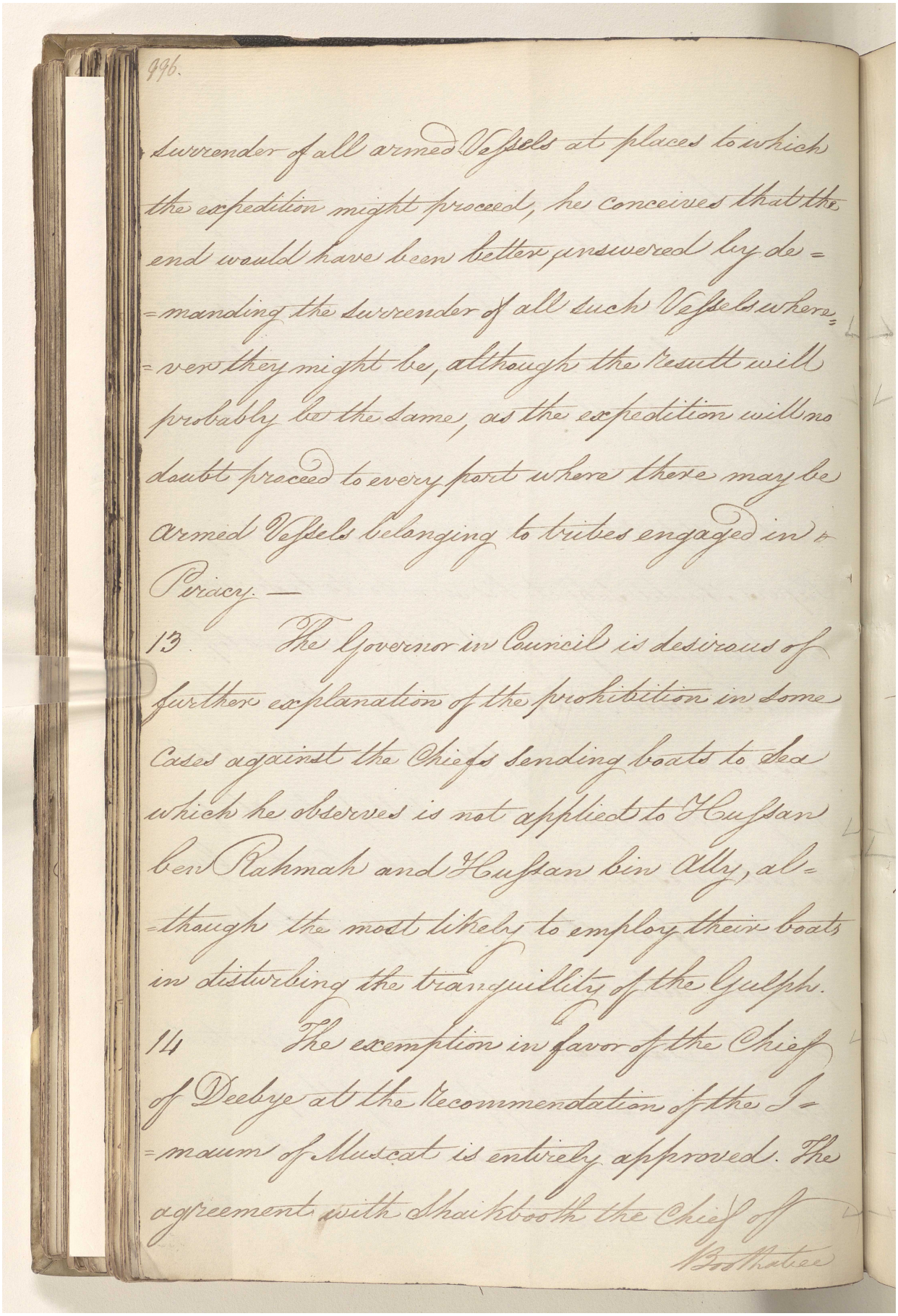
the Arab Chiefs do not Conceive that by promising to furnish their Vessels with such Papers they have subjected them to capture or even detention if they should Sail without being so prepared.

11. It would also be expedient in the event of the consent of the Piratical Chiefs being procured to limit the Size and Crews of their Vessels, to in= =sert a Stipulation that any Chiefs granting false Papers should subject his own boats to Seizure, — the principal object of this Stipulation is to pre= =vent Piratical Ports from Sending out armed Ves= =sels under the name of Chiefs not addicted to Pi= =racy. — The possession of armed ships by Chiefs not so addicted is an advantage to the British Gov= =ernment from the means it affords for resisting predatory attacks. —

12 I am now directed to communicate the Governor in Council's approval of the preliminar= =y treaty — The Governor in Council however directs me to remark on the Stipulation for the

surrender

105



surrender of all armed Vessels at places to which the expedition might proceed, he conceives that the end would have been better answered by de=manding the surrender of all such Vessels where=ver they might be, although the result will probably be the same, as the expedition will no doubt proceed to every port where there may be armed Vessels belonging to tribes engaged in Piracy. —

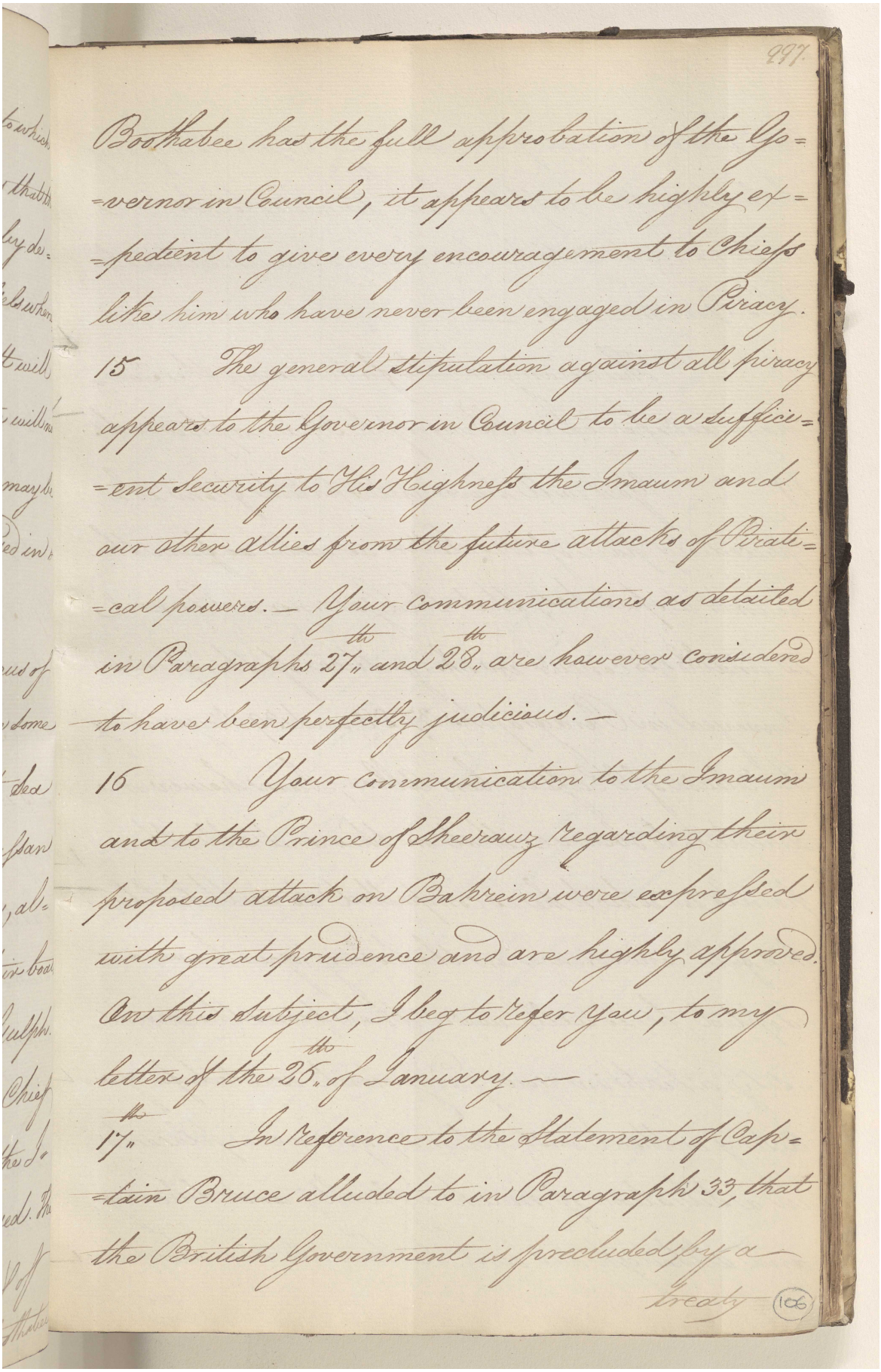
13. The Governor in Council is desirous of further explanation of the prohibition in some cases against the Chiefs sending boats to sea which he observes is not applied to Hussan ben Rahmah and Hussan bin Ally, al=though the most likely to employ their boats in disturbing the tranquillity of the Gulph.

14 The exemption in favor of the Chief of Deebye at the recommendation of the I=maum of Muscat is entirely approved. The agreement with Shaikbooth the Chief of

Boothabee

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

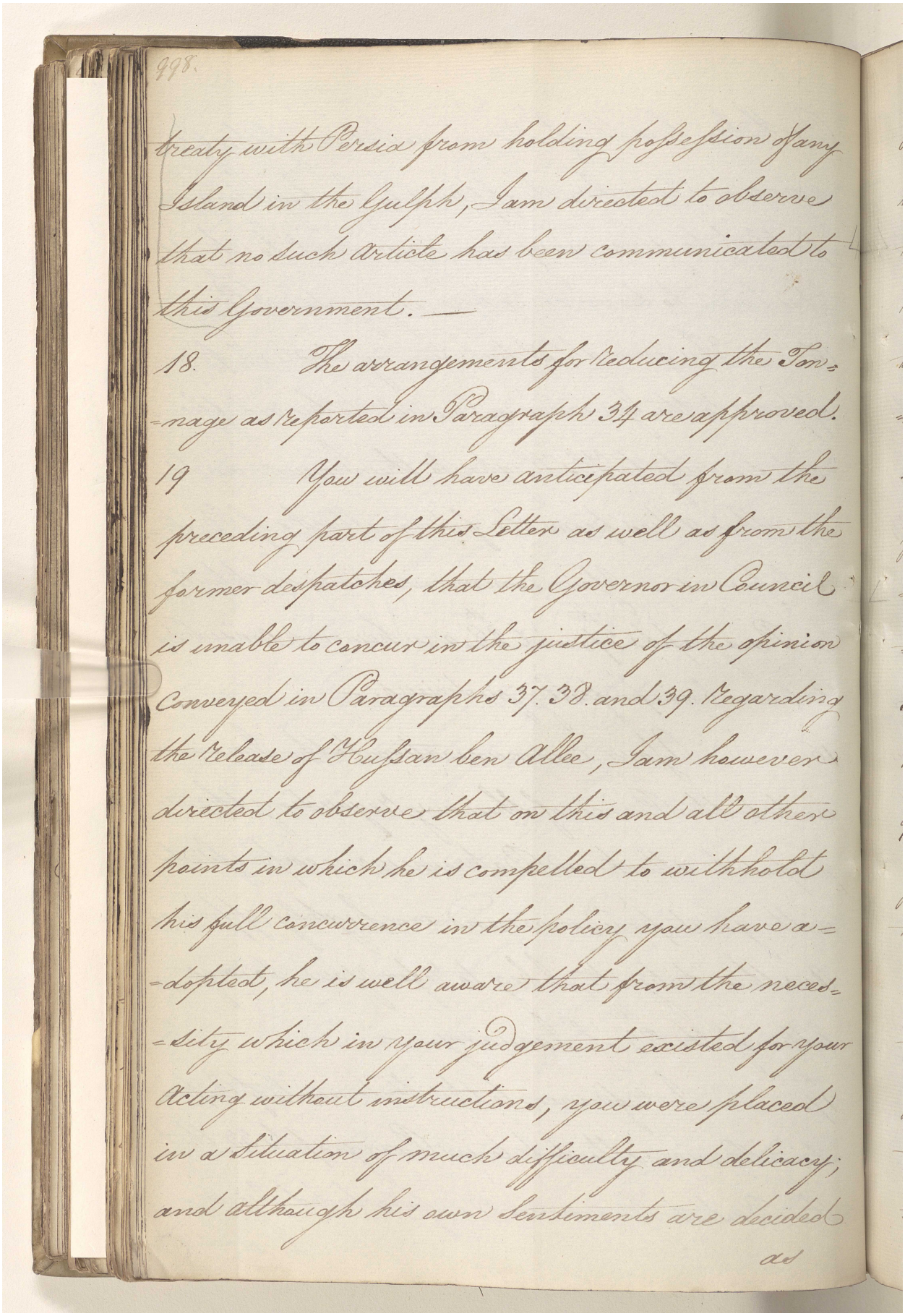


Boothabee has the full approbation of the Go=
=vernor in Council, it appears to be highly ex=
=pedient to give every encouragement to Chiefs
like him who have never been engaged in Piracy.

15 The general stipulation against all piracy
appears to the Governor in Council to be a suffici=
=ent Security to His Highness the Imaum and
our other allies from the future attacks of Pirati=
=cal powers. — Your communications as detailed
in Paragraphs 27th and 28th are however considered
to have been perfectly judicious. —

16 Your communication to the Imaum
and to the Prince of Sheerauz regarding their
proposed attack on Bahrein were expressed
with great prudence and are highly approved.
On this subject, I beg to refer you, to my
letter of the 26th of January. —

17th In reference to the Statement of Cap=
=tain Bruce alluded to in Paragraph 33, that
the British Government is precluded by a
treaty (106)



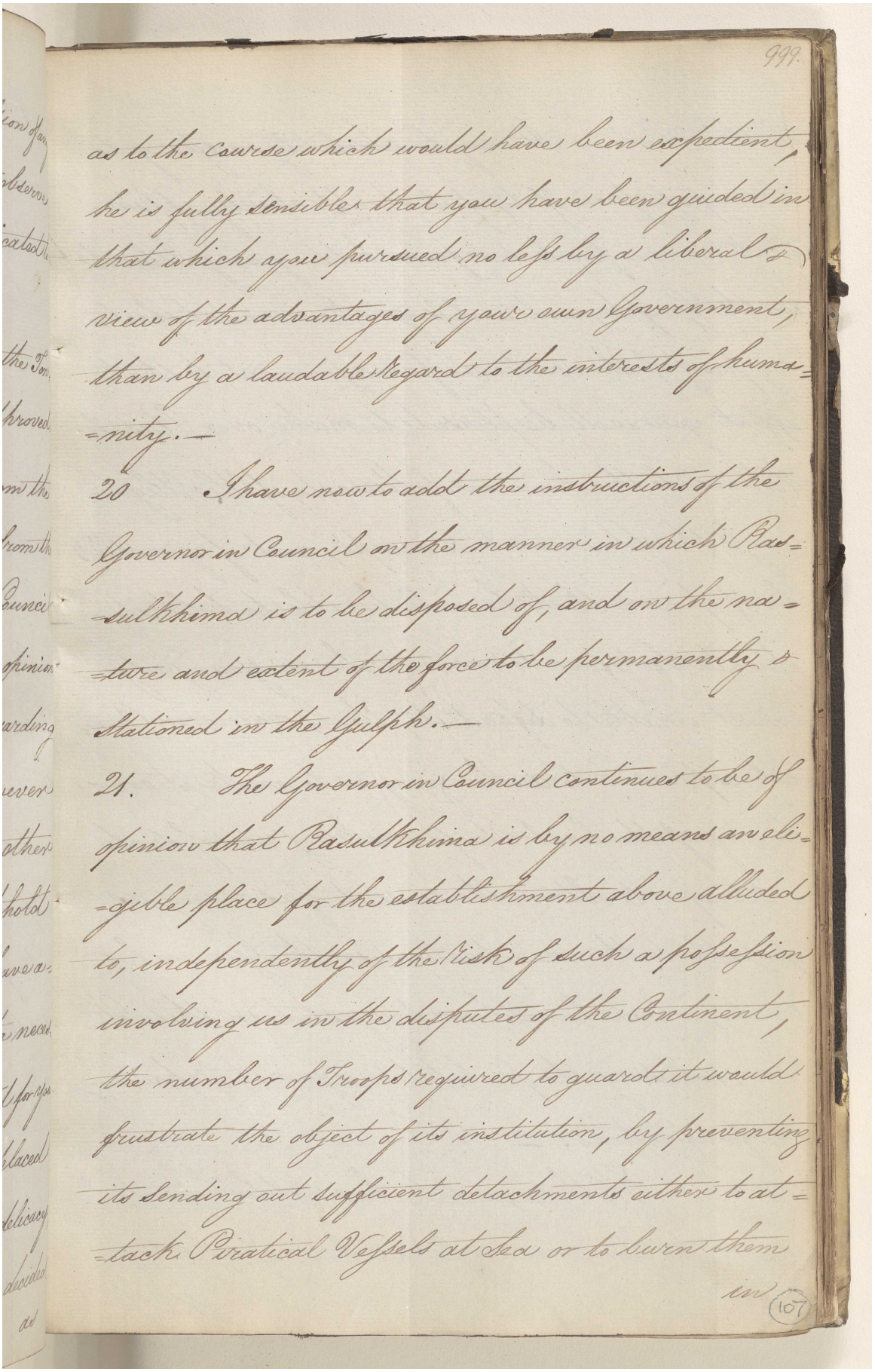
998.

treaty with Persia from holding possession of any Island in the Gulph, I am directed to observe that no such Article has been communicated to this Government. —

18. The arrangements for reducing the Tonnage as reported in Paragraph 34 are approved.

19 You will have anticipated from the preceding part of this Letter as well as from the former despatches, that the Governor in Council is unable to concur in the justice of the opinion conveyed in Paragraphs 37. 38. and 39. Regarding the Release of Hussan ben Allee, I am however directed to observe that on this and all other points in which he is compelled to withhold his full concurrence in the policy you have adopted, he is well aware that from the necessity which in your judgement existed for your acting without instructions, you were placed in a Situation of much difficulty and delicacy; and although his own sentiments are decided

as



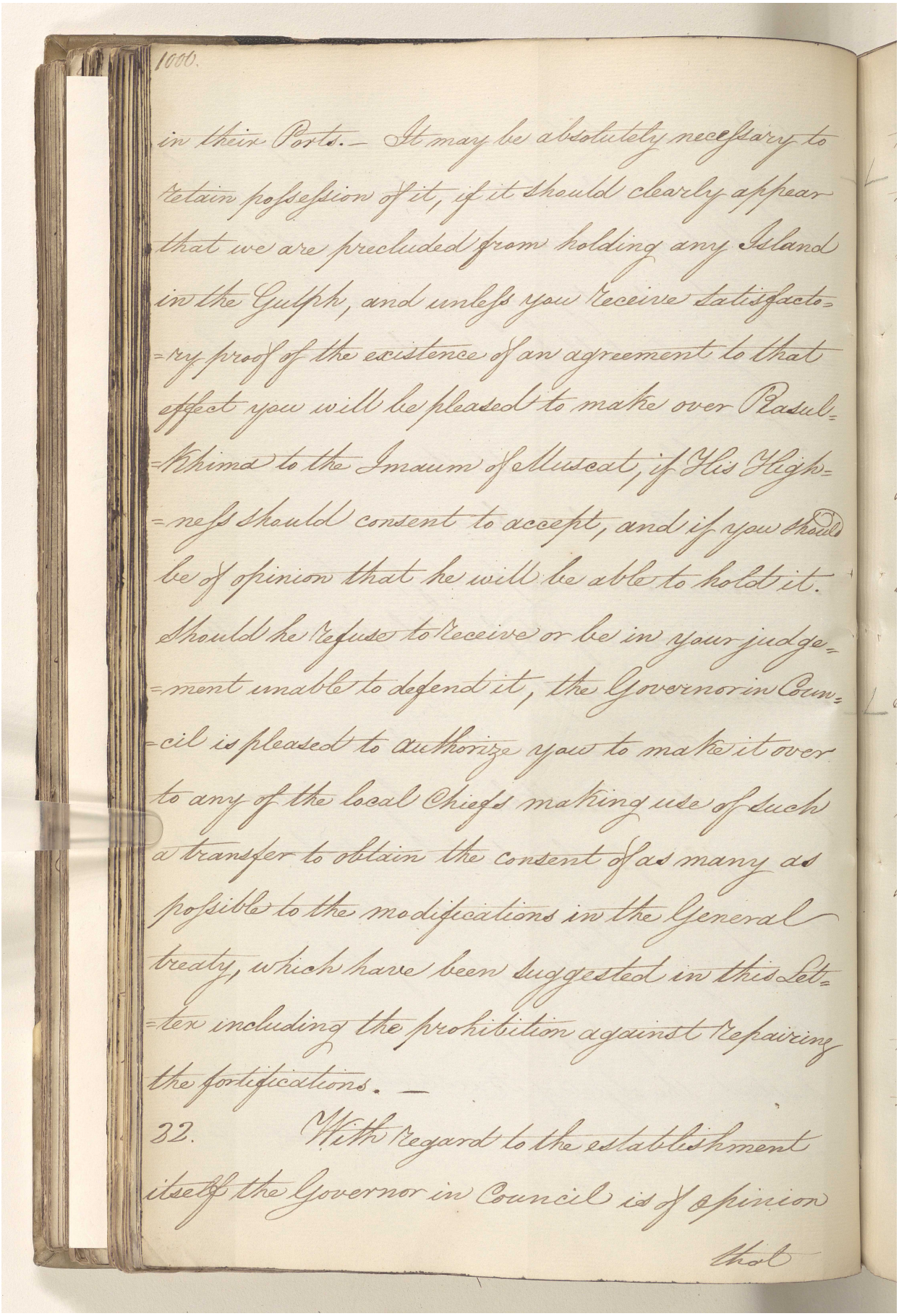
999.

as to the course which would have been expedient,
he is fully sensible that you have been guided in
that which you pursued no less by a liberal
view of the advantages of your own Government,
than by a laudable Regard to the interests of humanity.—

20 I have now to add the instructions of the
Governor in Council on the manner in which Ras-
sulkhima is to be disposed of, and on the na-
ture and extent of the force to be permanently
Stationed in the Gulph.—

21. The Governor in Council continues to be of
opinion that Rasulkhima is by no means an eli-
gible place for the establishment above alluded
to, independently of the Risk of such a possession
involving us in the disputes of the Continent,
the number of Troops required to guard it would
frustrate the object of its institution, by preventing
its sending out sufficient detachments either to at-
tack Piratical Vessels at Sea or to burn them
in

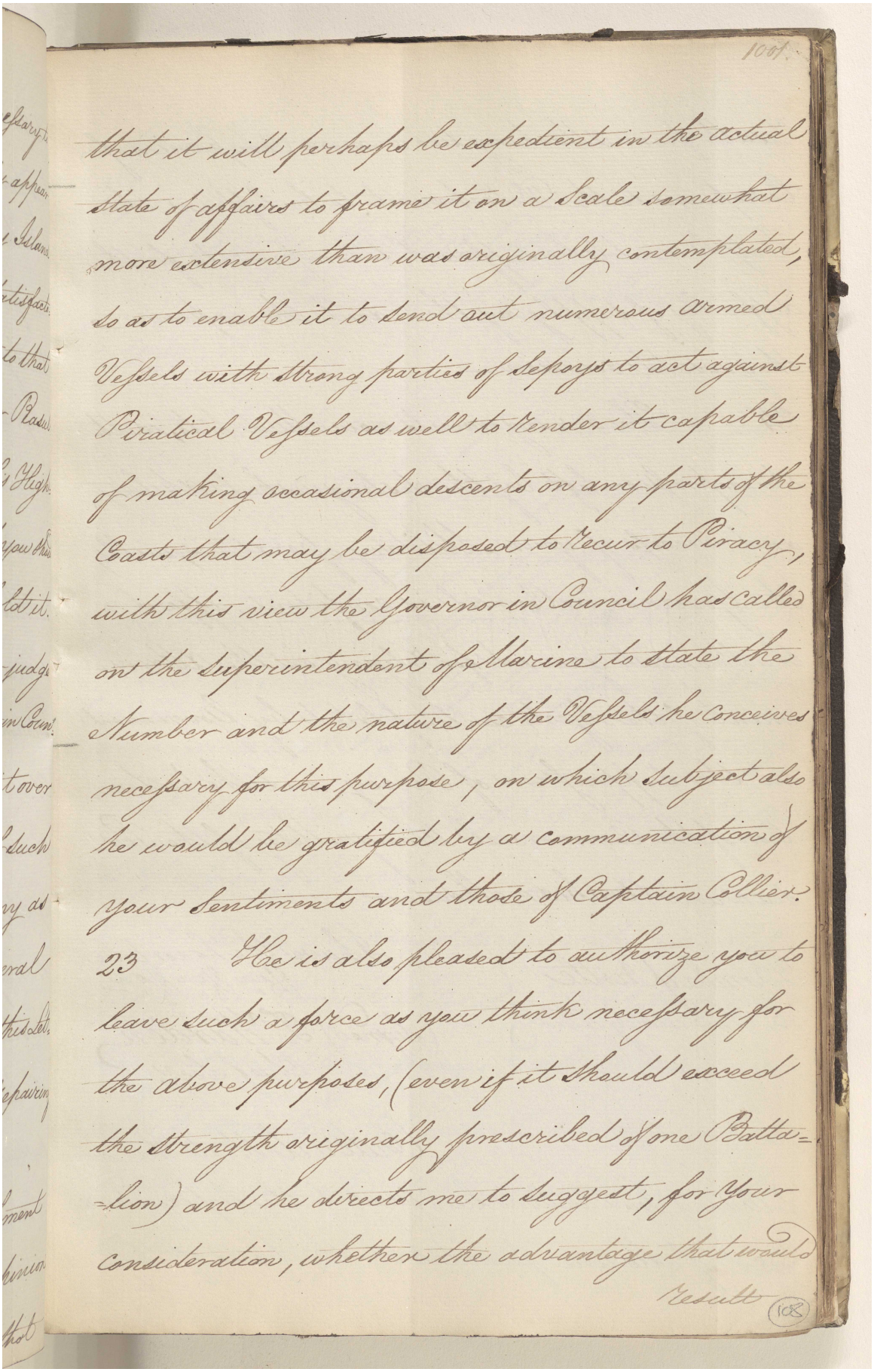
(107)



1006.

in their Ports.— It may be absolutely necessary to retain possession of it, if it should clearly appear that we are precluded from holding any Island in the Gulph, and unless you receive satisfactory proof of the existence of an agreement to that effect you will be pleased to make over Rasul Khima to the Imaum of Muscat, if His Highness should consent to accept, and if you should be of opinion that he will be able to hold it. Should he refuse to receive or be in your judgement unable to defend it, the Governor in Council is pleased to authorize you to make it over to any of the local Chiefs making use of such a transfer to obtain the consent of as many as possible to the modifications in the General treaty, which have been suggested in this Letter including the prohibition against Repairing the fortifications.—

32. With regard to the establishment itself the Governor in Council is of opinion that



1001.

that it will perhaps be expedient in the actual
State of affairs to frame it on a Scale somewhat
more extensive than was originally contemplated,
so as to enable it to send out numerous armed
Vessels with strong parties of Sepoys to act against
Piratical Vessels as well to render it capable
of making occasional descents on any parts of the
Coasts that may be disposed to recur to Piracy,
with this view the Governor in Council has called
on the Superintendent of Marine to state the
Number and the nature of the Vessels he Conceives
necessary for this purpose, on which Subject also
he would be gratified by a communication of
your Sentiments and those of Captain Collier.

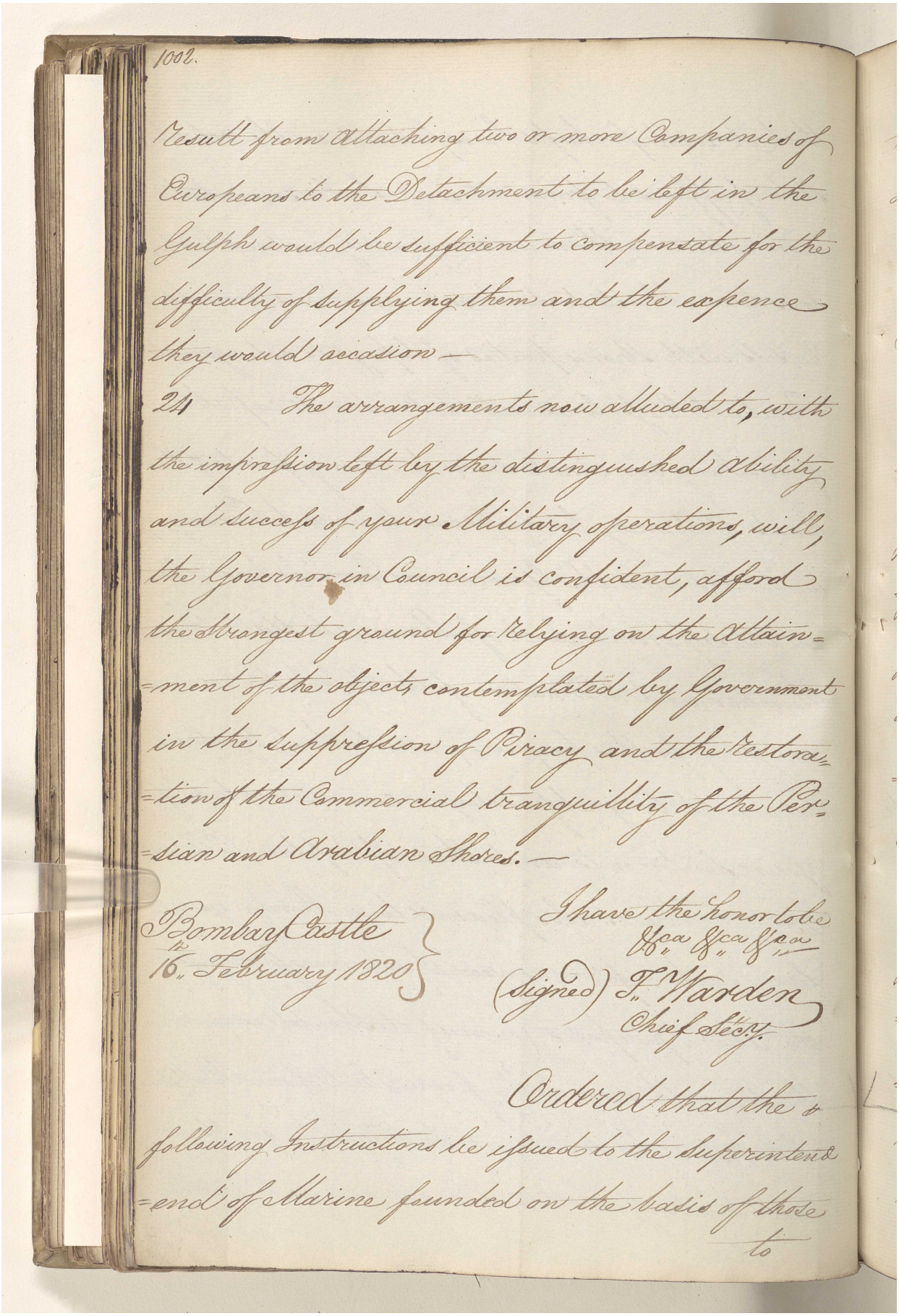
23 He is also pleased to authorize you to
leave such a force as you think necessary for
the above purposes, (even if it should exceed
the strength originally prescribed of one Batta-
lion) and he directs me to suggest, for your
consideration, whether the advantage that would

Result

(108)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1002.

Result from attaching two or more Companies of Europeans to the Detachment to be left in the Gulph would be sufficient to compensate for the difficulty of supplying them and the expence they would occasion —

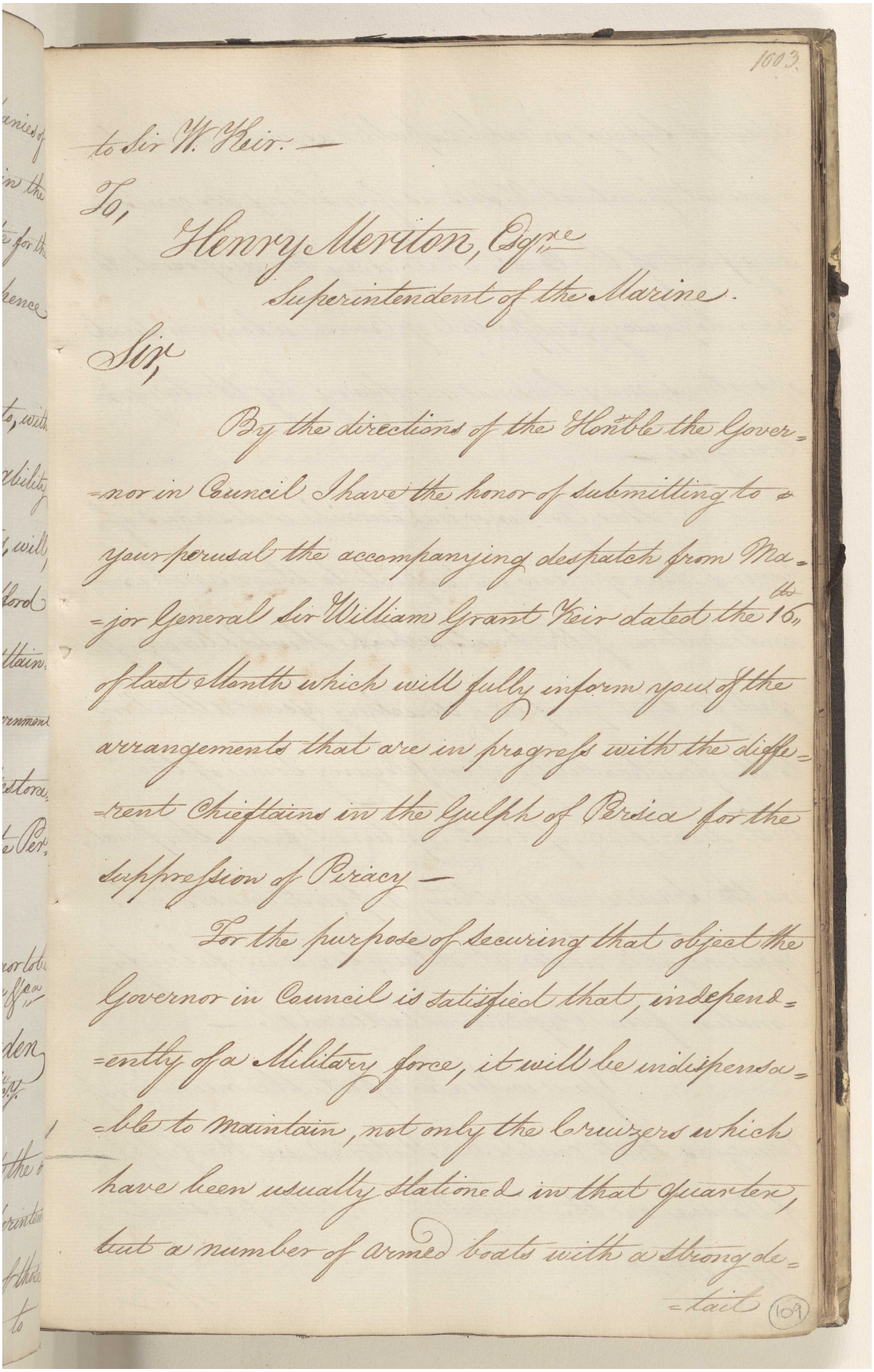
2d The arrangements now alluded to, with the impression left by the distinguished ability and success of your Military operations, will, the Governor in Council is confident, afford the strongest ground for relying on the Attainment of the objects contemplated by Government in the suppression of Piracy and the restoration of the Commercial tranquillity of the Persian and Arabian Shores. —

Bombay Castle
16th February 1820

I have the honor to be
&c &c &c
(Signed) F. Warden
Chief Secy.

Ordered that the following Instructions be issued to the Superintend=end of Marine founded on the basis of those

to



1003.

to Sir W. Keir. —

To,

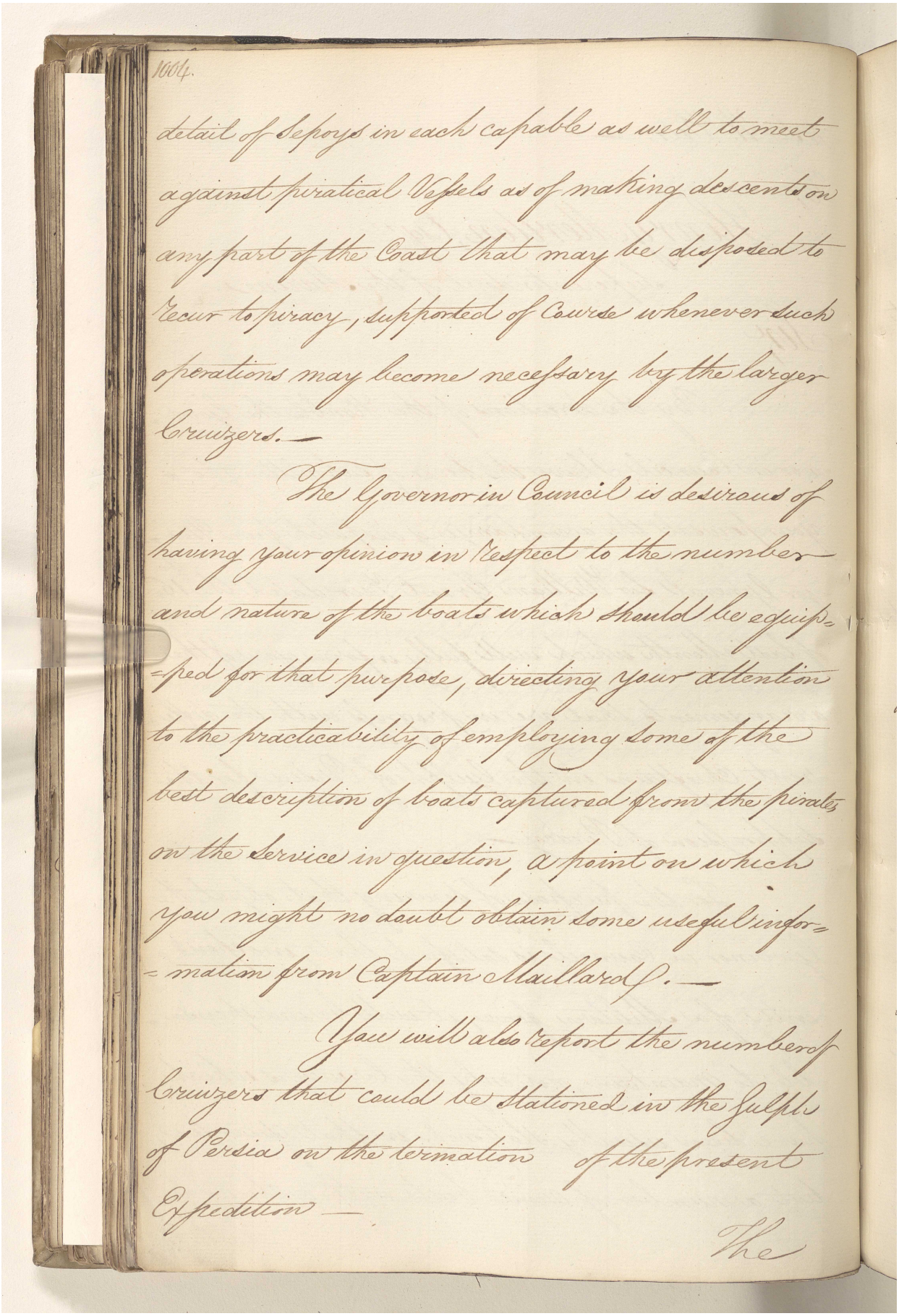
Henry Meriton, Esqre
Superintendent of the Marine.

Sir,

By the directions of the Honble the Gover=
=nor in Council I have the honor of submitting to
your perusal the accompanying despatch from Ma=
=jor General Sir William Grant Keir dated the 16th
of last Month which will fully inform you of the
arrangements that are in progress with the diffe=
=rent Chieftains in the Gulph of Persia for the
suppression of Piracy —

For the purpose of securing that object the
Governor in Council is satisfied that, indepen=
=dently of a Military force, it will be indispensa=
=ble to maintain, not only the Cruizers which
have been usually stationed in that quarter,
but a number of armed boats with a strong de=
=tail

(109)



1004.

detail of Sepoys in each capable as well to meet against piratical Vessels as of making descents on any part of the Coast that may be disposed to recur to piracy, supported of Course whenever such operations may become necessary by the larger Cruizers.—

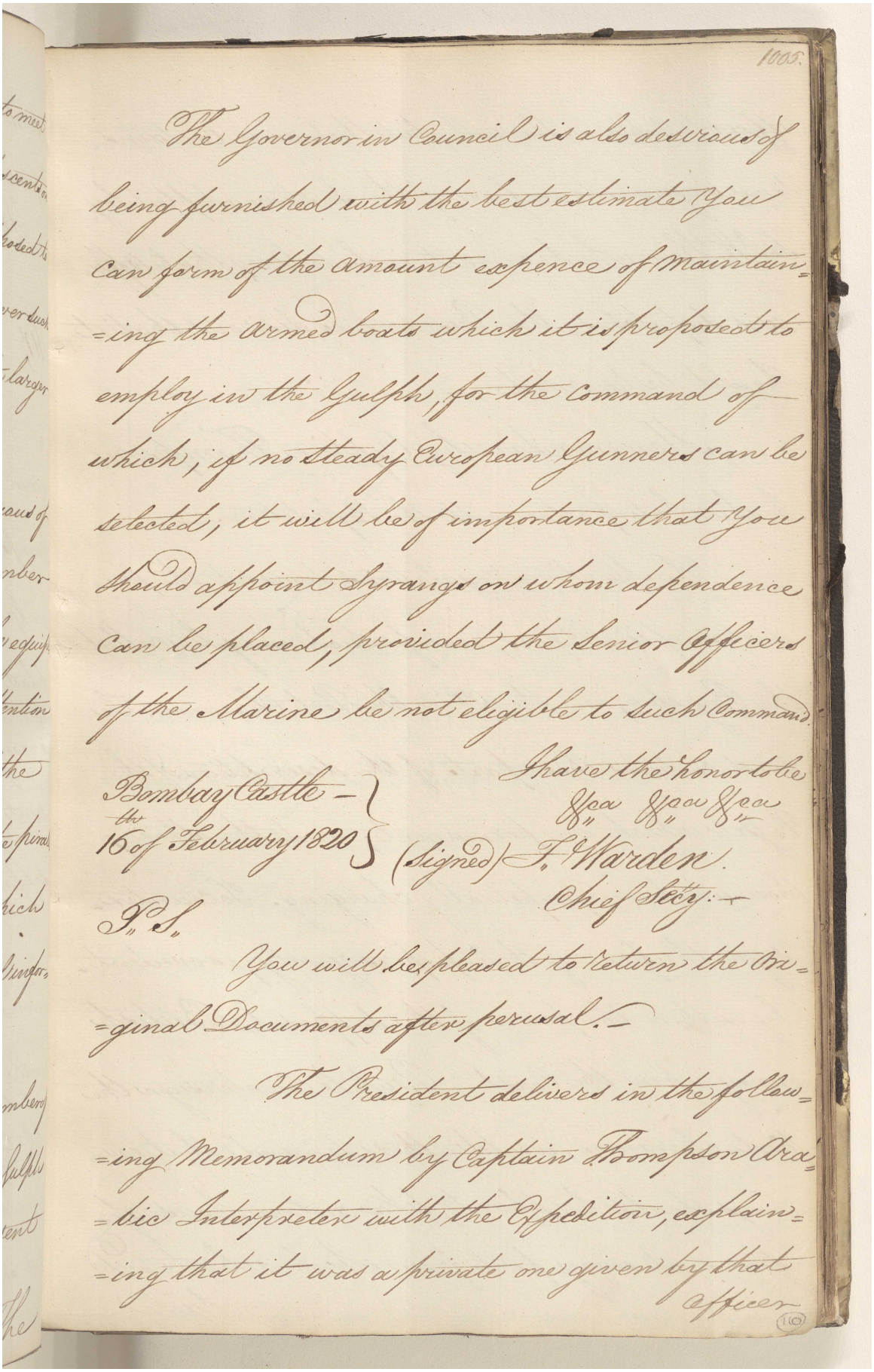
The Governor in Council is desirous of having your opinion in respect to the number and nature of the boats which should be equip-ped for that purpose, directing your attention to the practicability of employing some of the best description of boats captured from the pirates on the service in question, a point on which you might no doubt obtain some useful infor-mation from Captain Maillard's.—

You will also report the number of Cruizers that could be stationed in the Gulph of Persia on the termination of the present Expedition.—

The

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



The Governor in Council is also desirous of being furnished with the best estimate You can form of the amount expence of maintain=ing the armed boats which it is proposed to employ in the Gulph, for the command of which, if no steady European Gunners can be selected, it will be of importance that You should appoint Syrangs on whom dependence can be placed, provided the Senior Officers of the Marine be not eligible to such Command.

I have the honor to be
&ca &ca &ca

Bombay Castle —
16th of February 1820

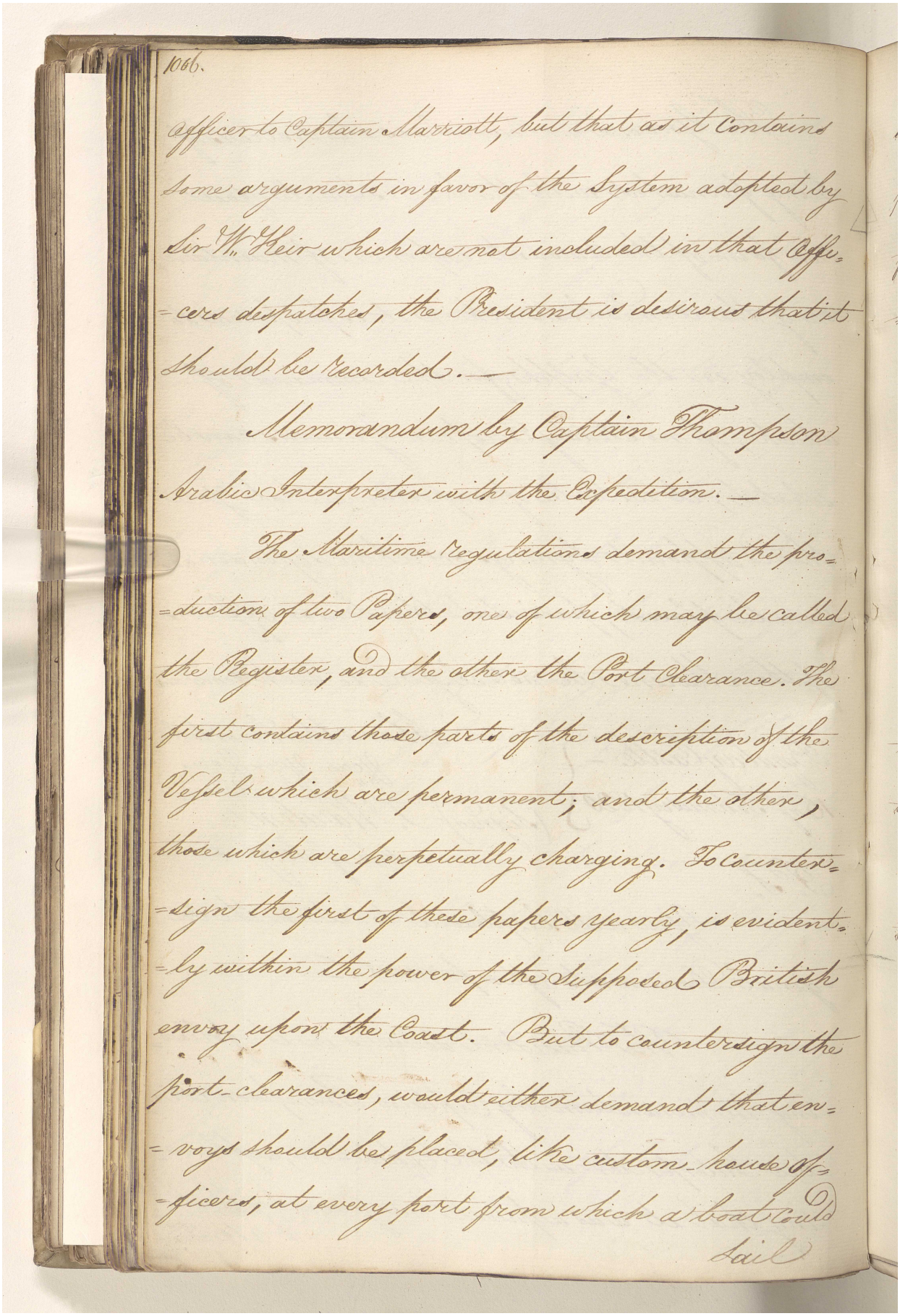
(Signed) F. Warden.
Chief Secy: —

P. S.

You will be pleased to return the Ori=ginal Documents after perusal. —

The President delivers in the follow=ing Memorandum by Captain Thompson Ara=bic Interpreter with the Expedition, explain=ing that it was a private one given by that officer

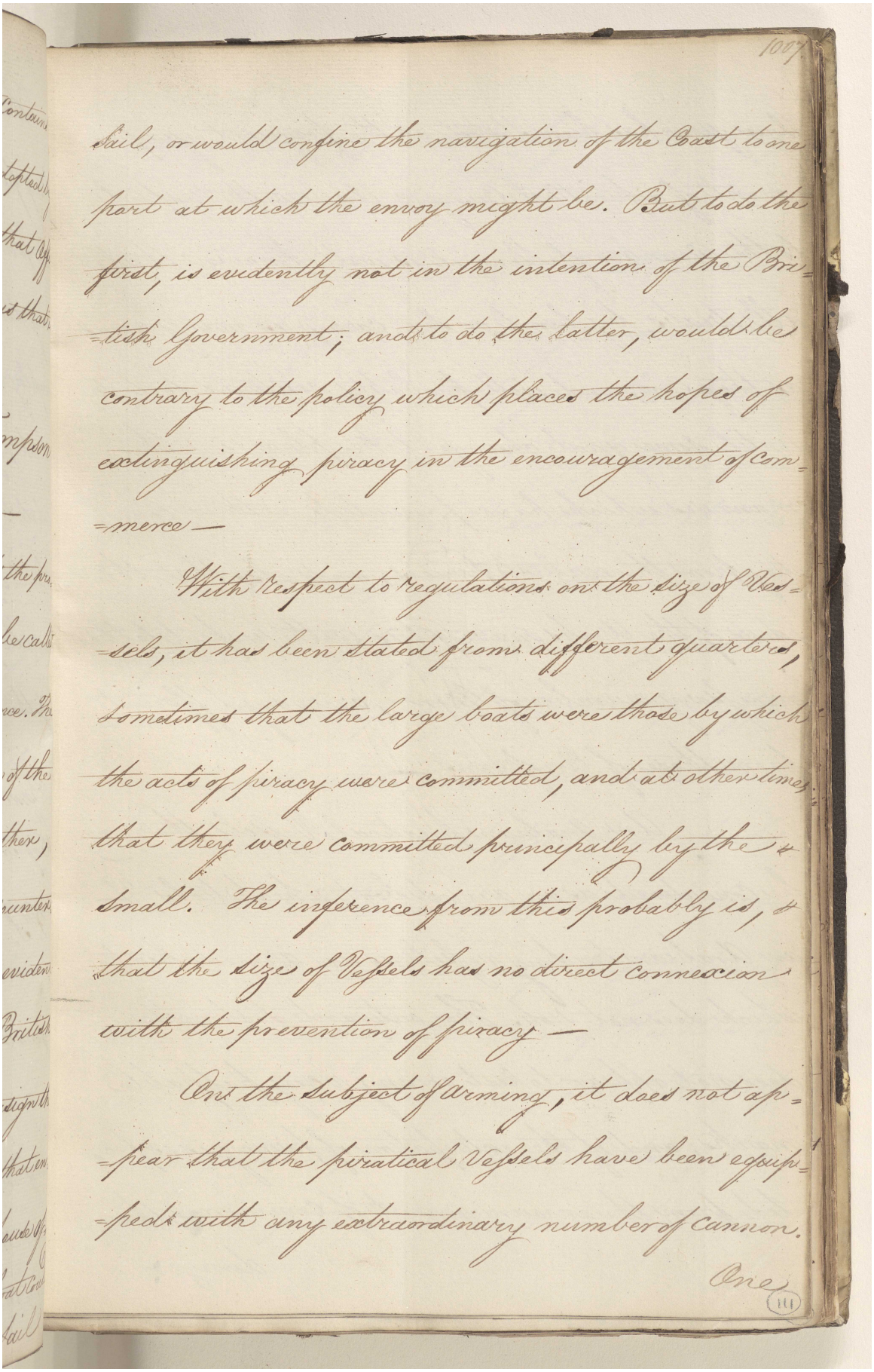
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000019



officer to Captain Marriott, but that as it Contains some arguments in favor of the System adopted by Sir W. Keir which are not included in that Officers despatches, the President is desirous that it should be recorded.—

Memorandum by Captain Thompson Arabic Interpreter with the Expedition.—

The Maritime Regulations demand the production of two Papers, one of which may be called the Register, and the other the Port Clearance. The first contains those parts of the description of the Vessel which are permanent; and the other, those which are perpetually changing. To countersign the first of these papers yearly, is evidently within the power of the supposed British envoy upon the Coast. But to countersign the port clearances, would either demand that envoys should be placed, like custom house officers, at every port from which a boat could sail



1007

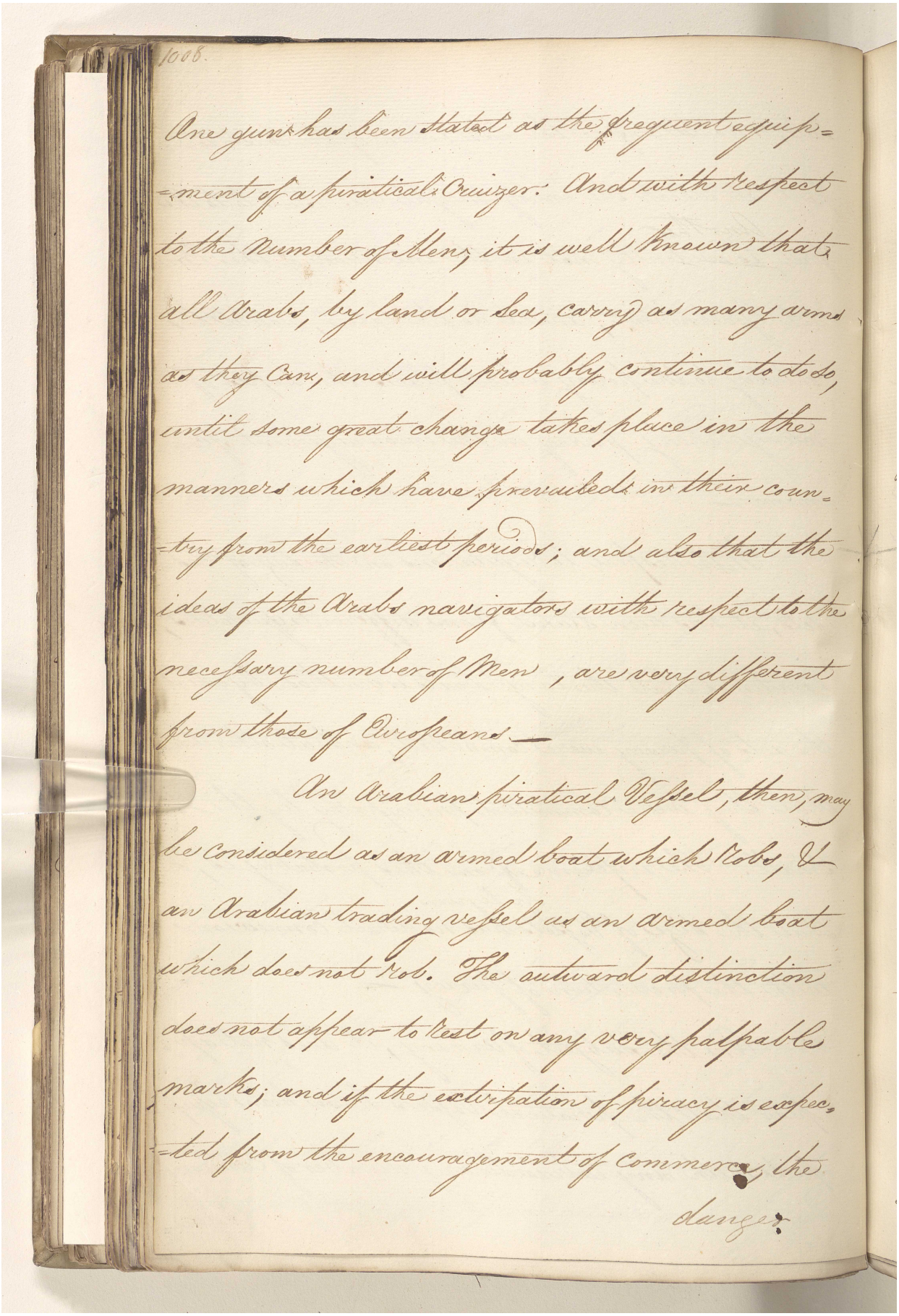
Sail, or would confine the navigation of the Coast to one part at which the envoy might be. But to do the first, is evidently not in the intention of the Bri=tish Government; and to do the latter, would be contrary to the policy which places the hopes of extinguishing piracy in the encouragement of com=merce —

With respect to regulations on the Size of Ves=sels, it has been stated from different quarters, sometimes that the large boats were those by which the acts of piracy were committed, and at other times that they were committed principally by the small. The inference from this probably is, that the Size of Vessels has no direct connexion with the prevention of piracy —

On the subject of arming, it does not ap=pear that the piratical Vessels have been equip=ped with any extraordinary number of Cannon.

One

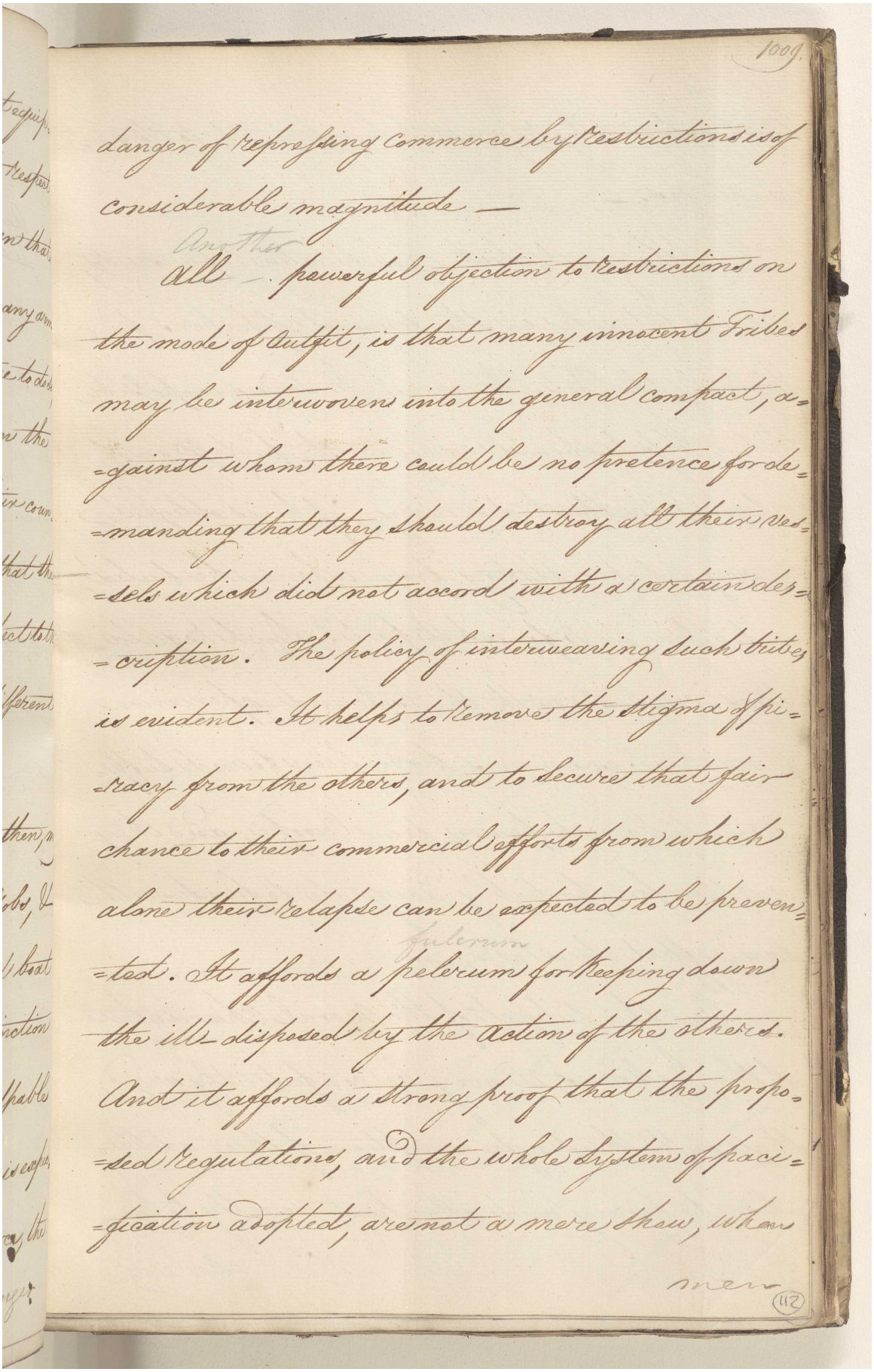
(111)



1008.

One gun has been stated as the frequent equip-
-ment of a piratical Cruizer. And with respect
to the Number of Men, it is well known that
all Arabs, by land or Sea, carry as many arms
as they can, and will probably continue to do so,
until some great change takes place in the
manners which have prevailed in their coun-
-try from the earliest periods; and also that the
ideas of the Arabs navigators with respect to the
necessary number of Men, are very different
from those of Europeans —

An Arabian piratical Vessel, then, may
be considered as an armed boat which Robs, &
an Arabian trading vessel as an armed boat
which does not Rob. The outward distinction
does not appear to rest on any very palpable
marks; and if the extirpation of piracy is expec-
-ted from the encouragement of Commerce, the
danger



danger of repressing commerce by restrictions is of considerable magnitude —

Another

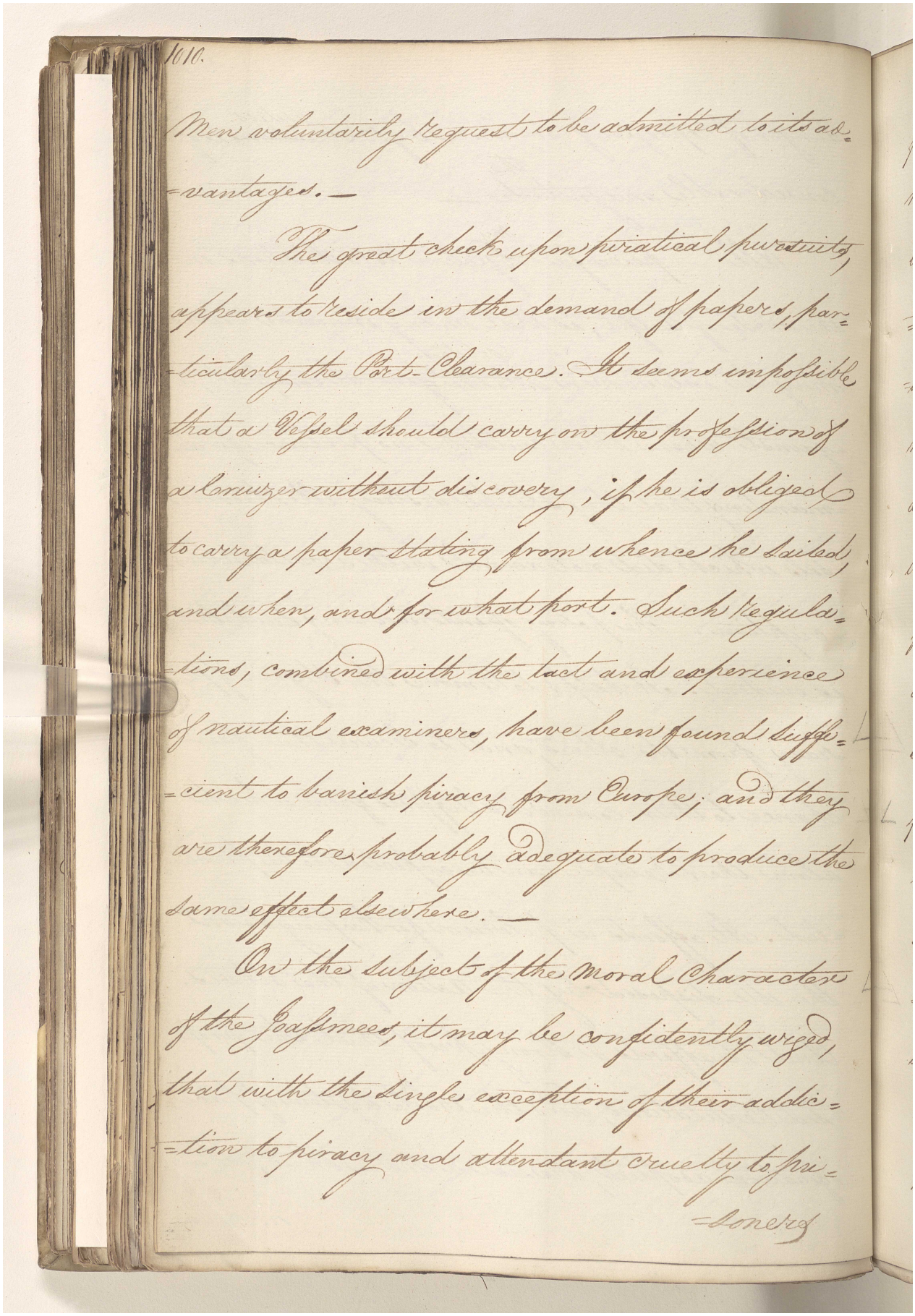
All — powerful objection to restrictions on the mode of Outfit, is that many innocent Tribes may be interwoven into the general compact, against whom there could be no pretence for demanding that they should destroy all their vessels which did not accord with a certain description. The policy of interweaving such tribes is evident. It helps to remove the stigma of piracy from the others, and to secure that fair chance to their commercial efforts from which alone their relapse can be expected to be prevented. It affords a pelerum for keeping down the ill-disposed by the action of the others. And it affords a strong proof that the proposed regulations, and the whole system of pacification adopted, are not a mere show, when

fulcrum

men

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x00001d

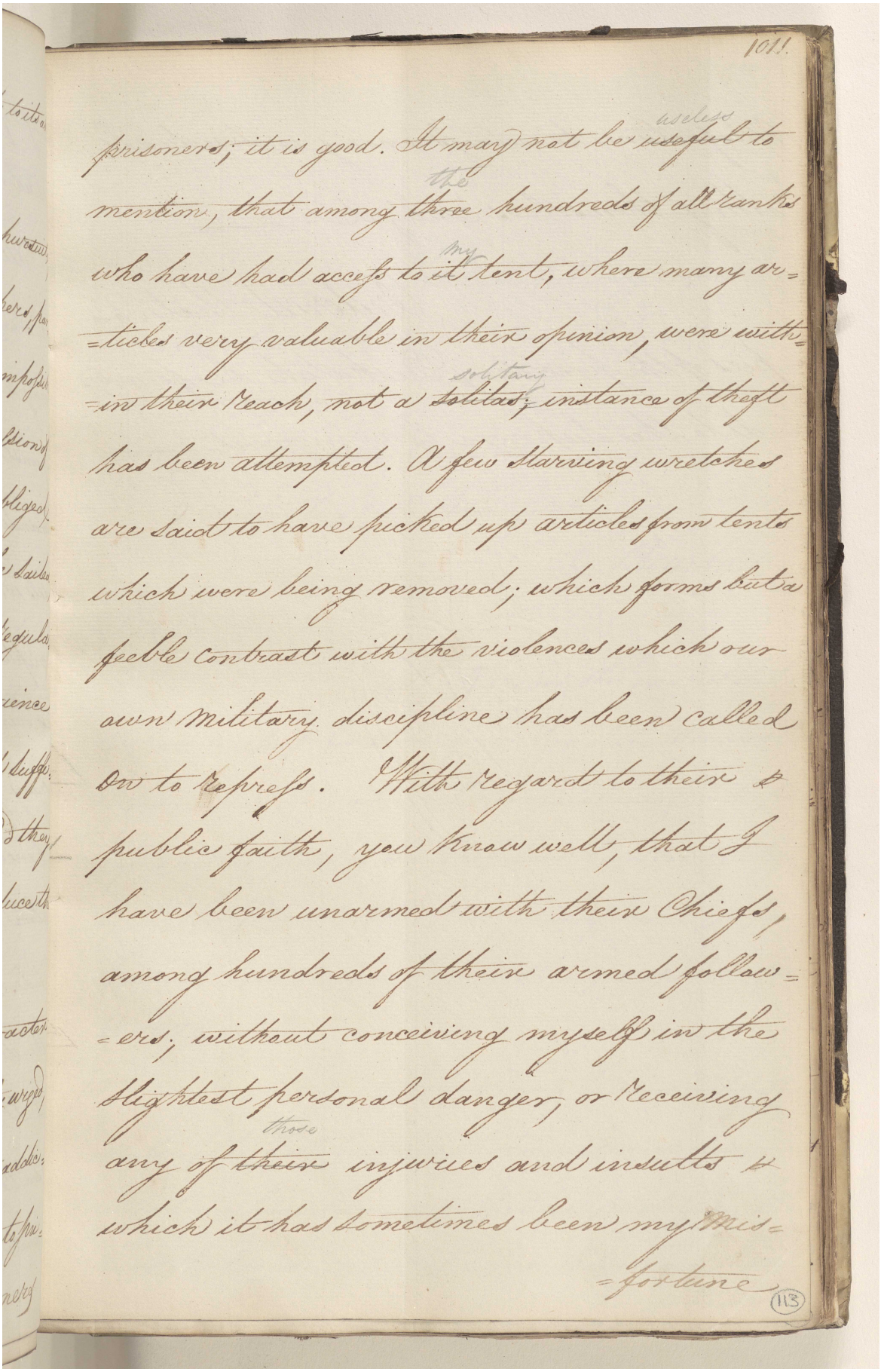


1010.

Men voluntarily request to be admitted to its ad=
=vantages. —

The great check upon piratical pursuits,
appears to reside in the demand of papers, par=
=ticularly the Port-Clearance. It seems impossible
that a Vessel should carry on the profession of
a Cruizer without discovery, if she is obliged
to carry a paper stating from whence she sailed,
and when, and for what port. Such Regula=
=tions, combined with the tact and experience
of nautical examiners, have been found suffi=
=cient to banish piracy from Europe; and they
are therefore probably adequate to produce the
same effect elsewhere. —

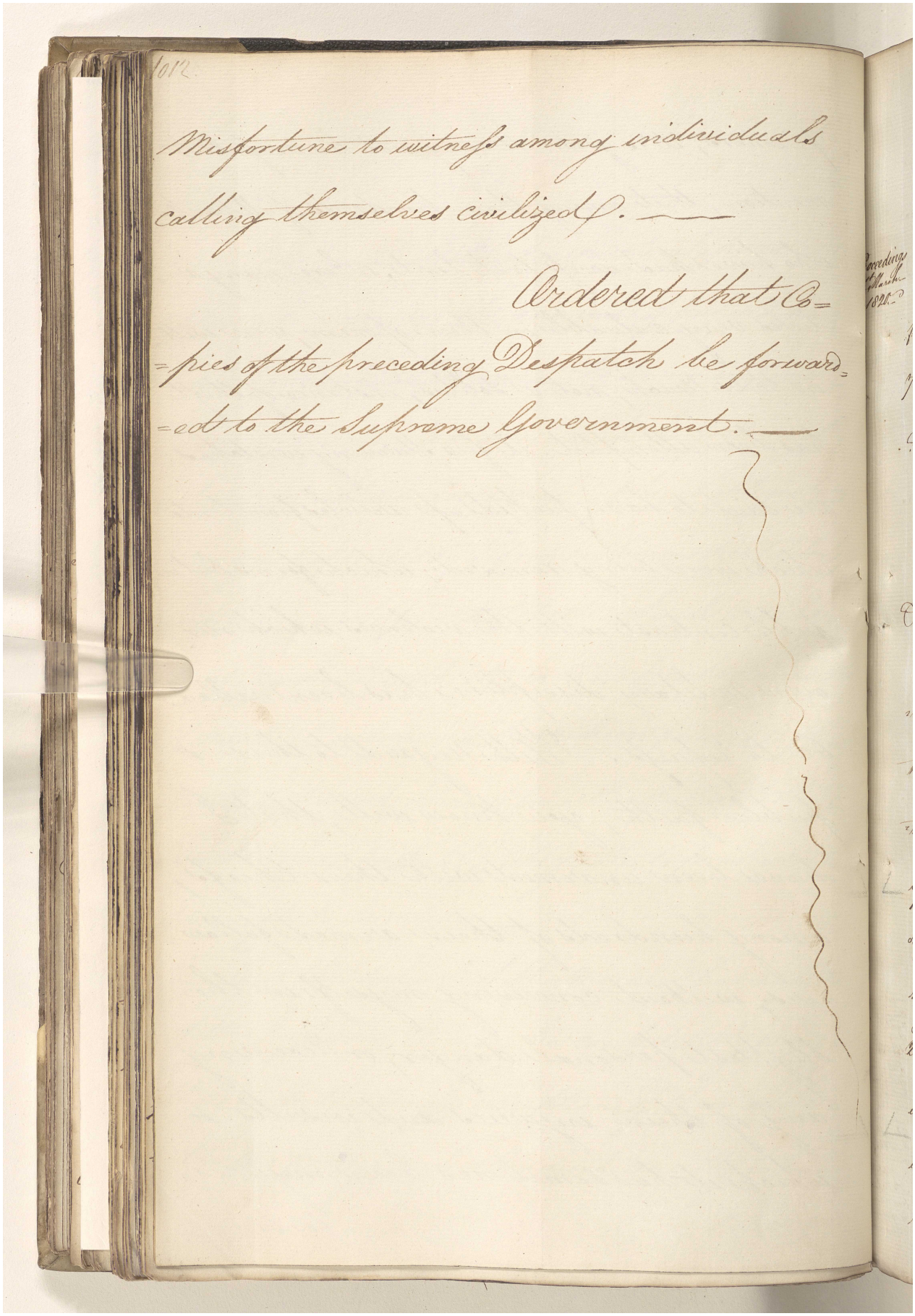
On the subject of the Moral Character
of the Joasmees, it may be confidently urged,
that with the single exception of their addic=
=tion to piracy and attendant cruelty to pri=
=soners



101!

prisoners; it is good. It may not be ~~useful~~ useless to
mention, that among ~~three~~ the hundreds of all ranks
who have had access to ~~it~~ my tent, where many ar-
=ticles very valuable in their opinion, were with-
=in their reach, not a ~~solitad~~ solitary instance of theft
has been attempted. A few starving wretches
are said to have picked up articles from tents
which were being removed; which forms but a
feeble contrast with the violences which our
own Military discipline has been called
on to repress. With Regard to their
public faith, you know well, that I
have been unarmed with their Chiefs,
among hundreds of their armed follow-
=ers; without conceiving myself in the
slightest personal danger, or receiving
any of those injuries and insults
which it has sometimes been my mis-
=fortune

113

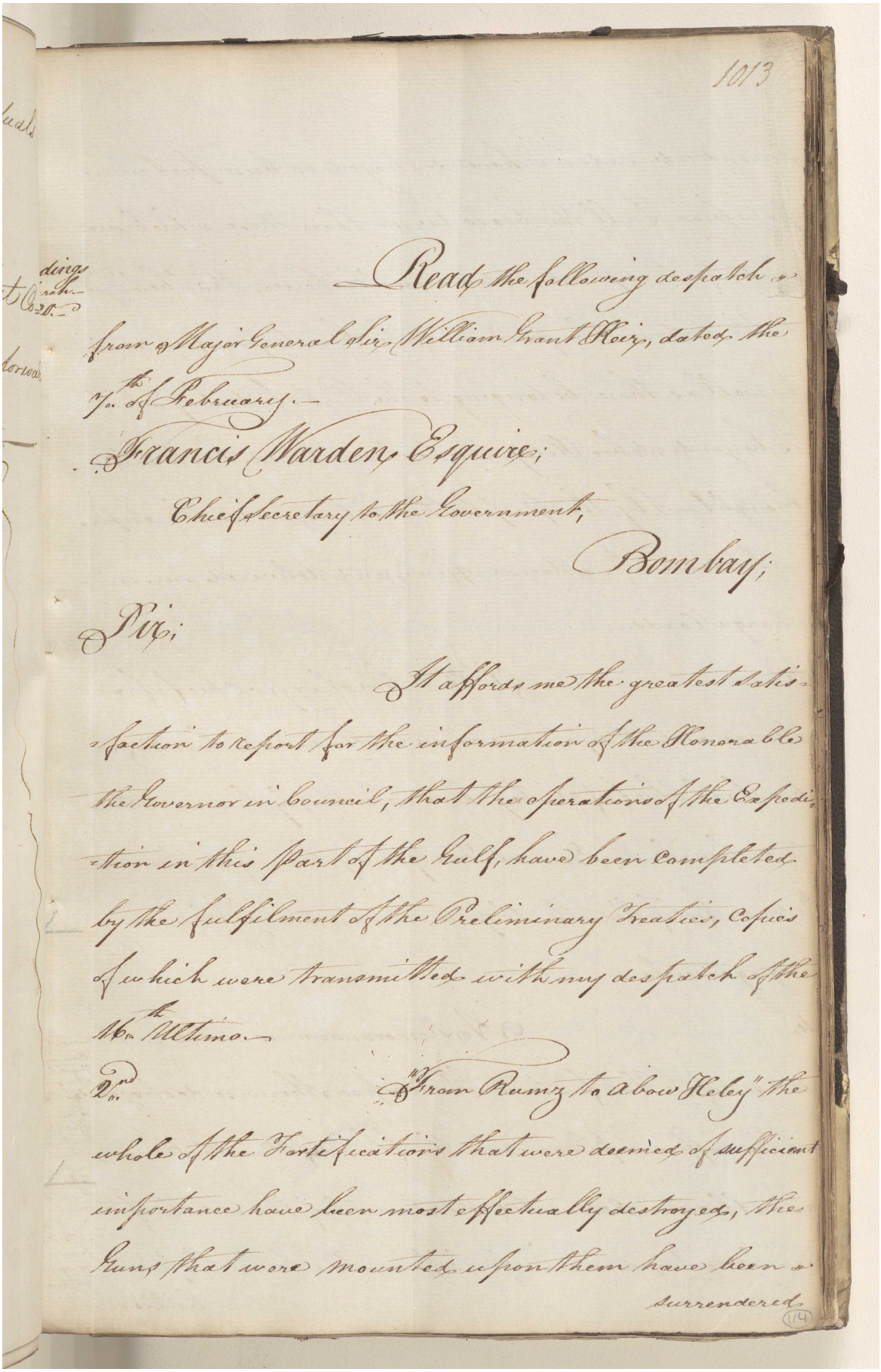


1012

Misfortune to witness among individuals calling themselves civilized. —

Ordered that Co=pies of the preceding Despatch be forward=ed to the Supreme Government. —

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000020
231



1013

Read the following despatch
from Major General Sir William Grant Keir, dated the
7th of February.—

Francis Warden Esquire;
Chief Secretary to the Government,
Bombay;

Sir;

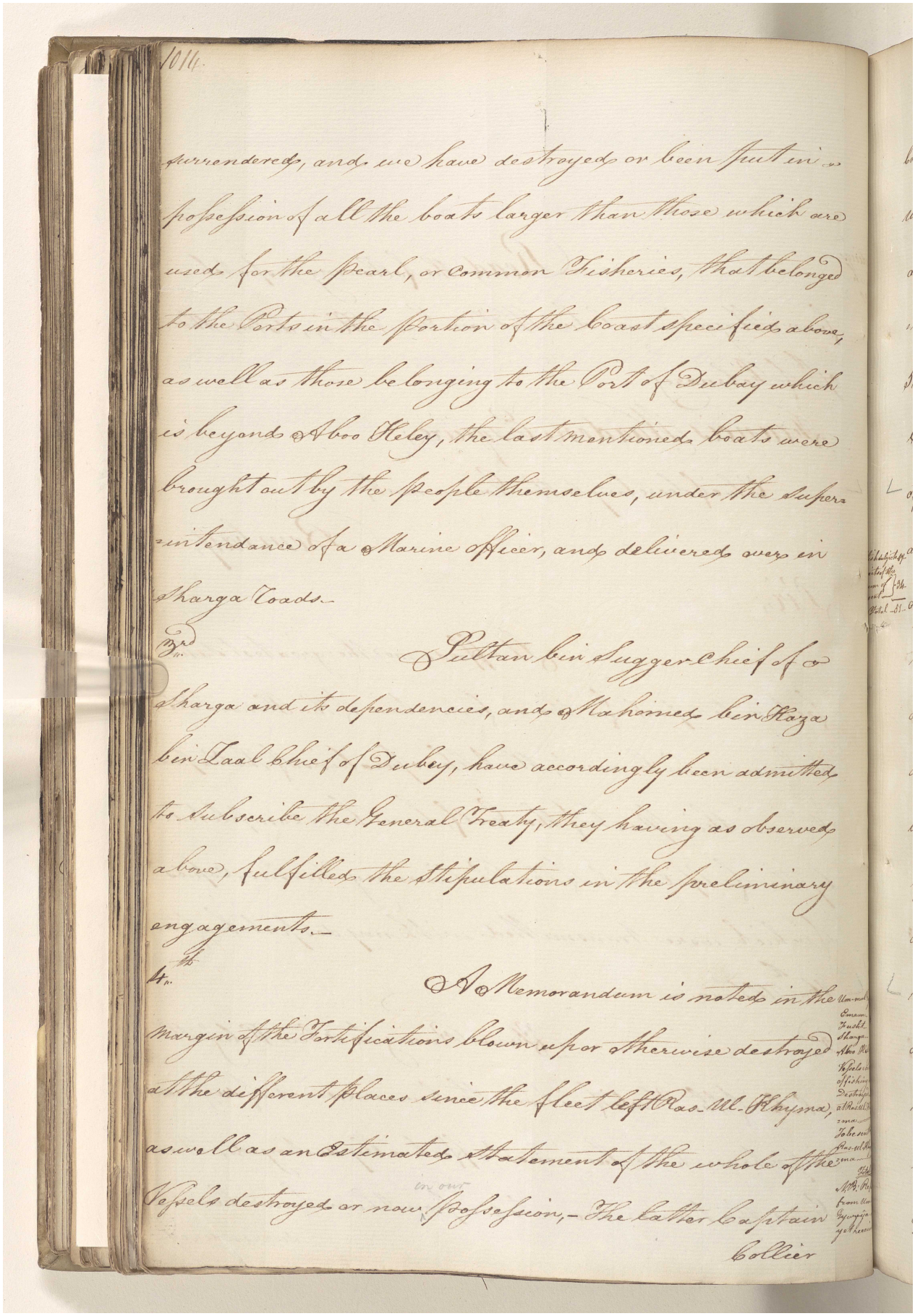
It affords me the greatest satisfaction to report for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, that the Operations of the Expedition in this part of the Gulf, have been completed by the fulfilment of the Preliminary Treaties, Copies of which were transmitted with my despatch of the 16th Ultimo.—

2nd "From Rumz to above Keley" the whole of the Fortifications that were deemed of sufficient importance have been most effectually destroyed, the Guns that were mounted upon them have been surrendered

114

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

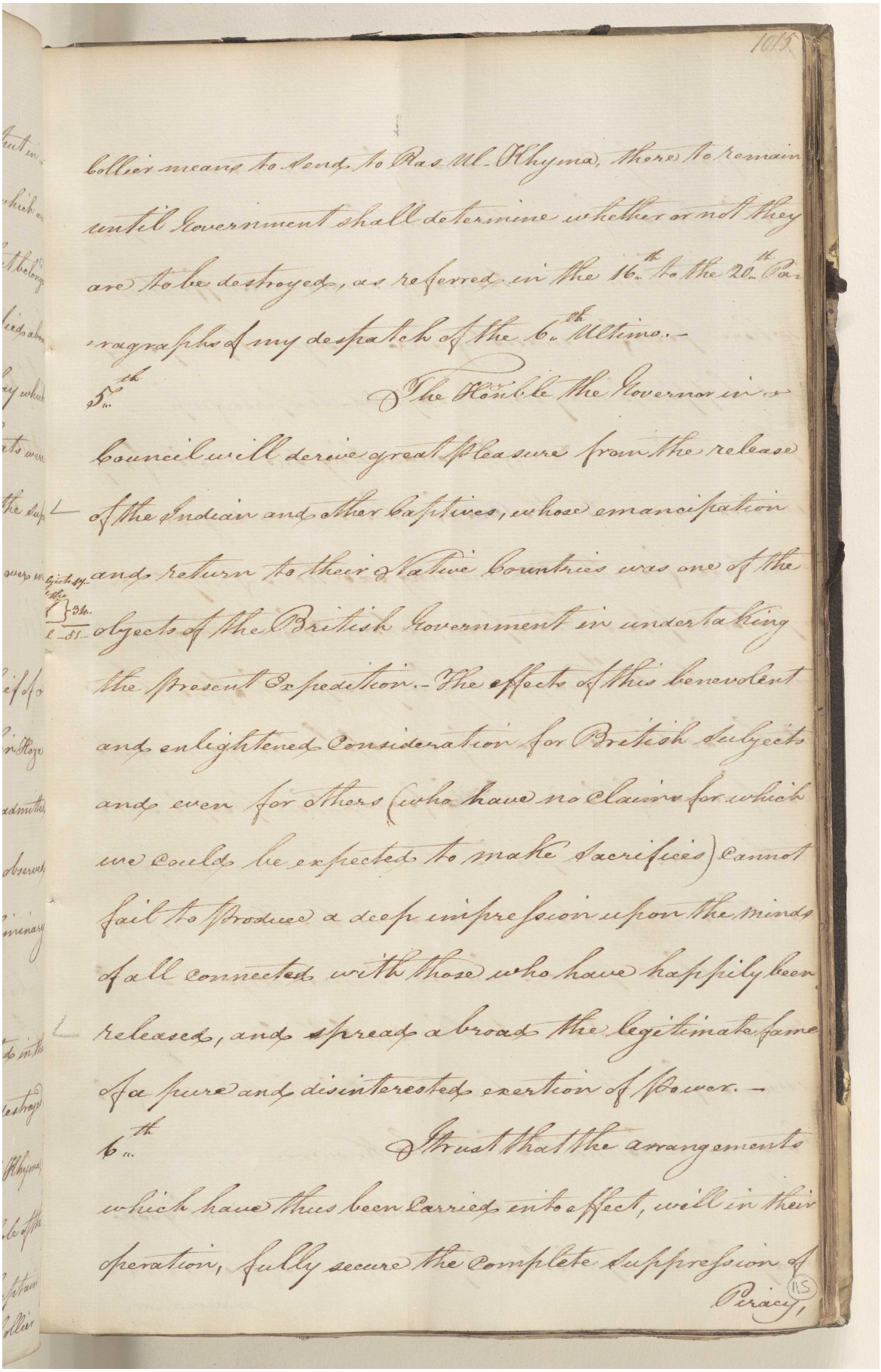


1014.

surrendered, and we have destroyed or been first in possession of all the boats larger than those which are used for the Pearl, or Common Fisheries, that belonged to the Ports in the portion of the Coast specified above, as well as those belonging to the Port of Dubay which is beyond Aboo Heley, the last mentioned boats were brought out by the people themselves, under the superintendance of a Marine Officer, and delivered over in Sharga Roads.

3rd. Sultan bin Sugger Chief of Sharga and its dependencies, and Mahomed bin Raza bin Laal Chief of Dubay, have accordingly been admitted to subscribe the General Treaty, they having as observed above, fulfilled the stipulations in the preliminary engagements.

4th. A Memorandum is noted in the margin of the Fortifications blown up or otherwise destroyed at the different places since the Fleet left Ras-ul-Khyma, as well as an Estimated Statement of the whole of the Vessels destroyed or now in our possession,- The latter by Captain Collier



1015

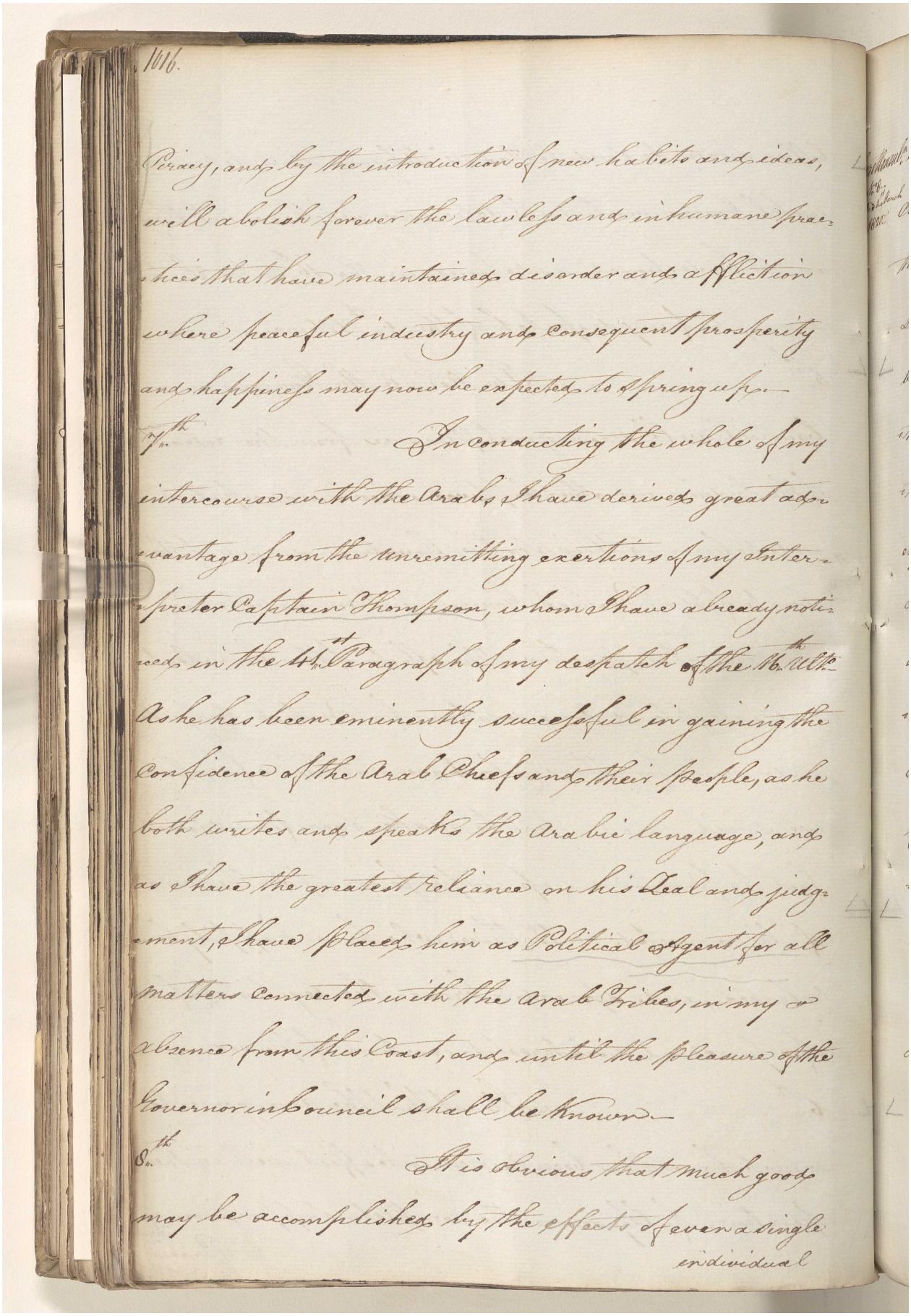
Collier means to send to Ras Al Khyma, there to remain until Government shall determine whether or not they are to be destroyed, as referred in the 16th to the 20th Paragraphs of my despatch of the 6th Ultimo.—

5th The Honble the Governor in Council will derive great pleasure from the release of the Indean and other Captives, whose emancipation and return to their Native Countries was one of the objects of the British Government in undertaking the present Expedition.—The effects of this benevolent and enlightened Consideration for British Subjects and even for others (who have no Claims for which we could be expected to make Sacrifices) cannot fail to produce a deep impression upon the minds of all connected with those who have happily been released, and spread abroad the legitimate fame of a pure and disinterested exertion of Power.—

6th I trust that the arrangements which have thus been Carried into effect, will in their operation, fully secure the complete Suppression of

Piracy,

115

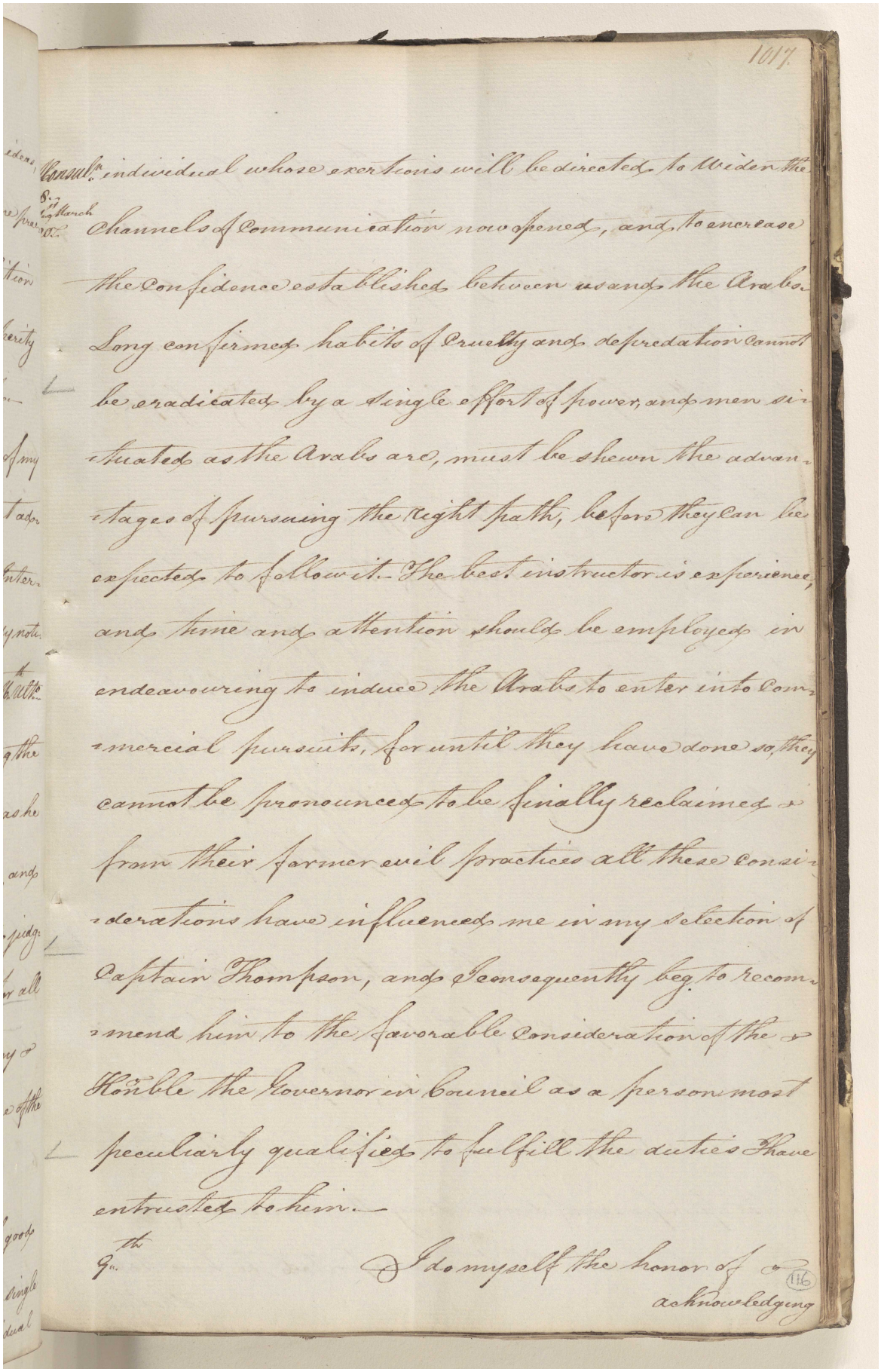


1816.

Piracy, and by the introduction of new habits and ideas, will abolish forever the lawless and inhumane practices that have maintained disorder and affliction where peaceful industry and consequent prosperity and happiness may now be expected to spring up.

7th. In conducting the whole of my intercourse with the Arabs I have derived great advantage from the unremitting exertions of my Interpreter Captain Thompson, whom I have already noticed in the 4th Paragraph of my despatch of the 16th Ult.o as he has been eminently successful in gaining the confidence of the Arab Chiefs and their people, as he both writes and speaks the Arabic language, and as I have the greatest reliance on his Zeal and judgement, I have placed him as Political Agent for all matters connected with the Arab Tribes, in my absence from this Coast, and until the pleasure of the Governor in Council shall be known.

8th. It is obvious that much good may be accomplished by the effects of even a single individual



1017

Consul.n 8. 1st March 1801.

individual whose exertions will be directed to Widen the channels of communication now opened, and to encrease the confidence established between us and the Arabs. Long confirmed habits of cruelty and depredation cannot be eradicated by a single effort of power, and men situated as the Arabs are, must be shewn the advantages of pursuing the right path, before they can be expected to follow it. The best instructor is experience, and time and attention should be employed in endeavouring to induce the Arabs to enter into commercial pursuits, for until they have done so, they cannot be pronounced to be finally reclaimed from their former evil practices all these considerations have influenced me in my selection of Captain Thompson, and I consequently beg to recommend him to the favorable consideration of the Hon.ble the Governor in Council as a person most peculiarly qualified to fulfill the duties I have entrusted to him.

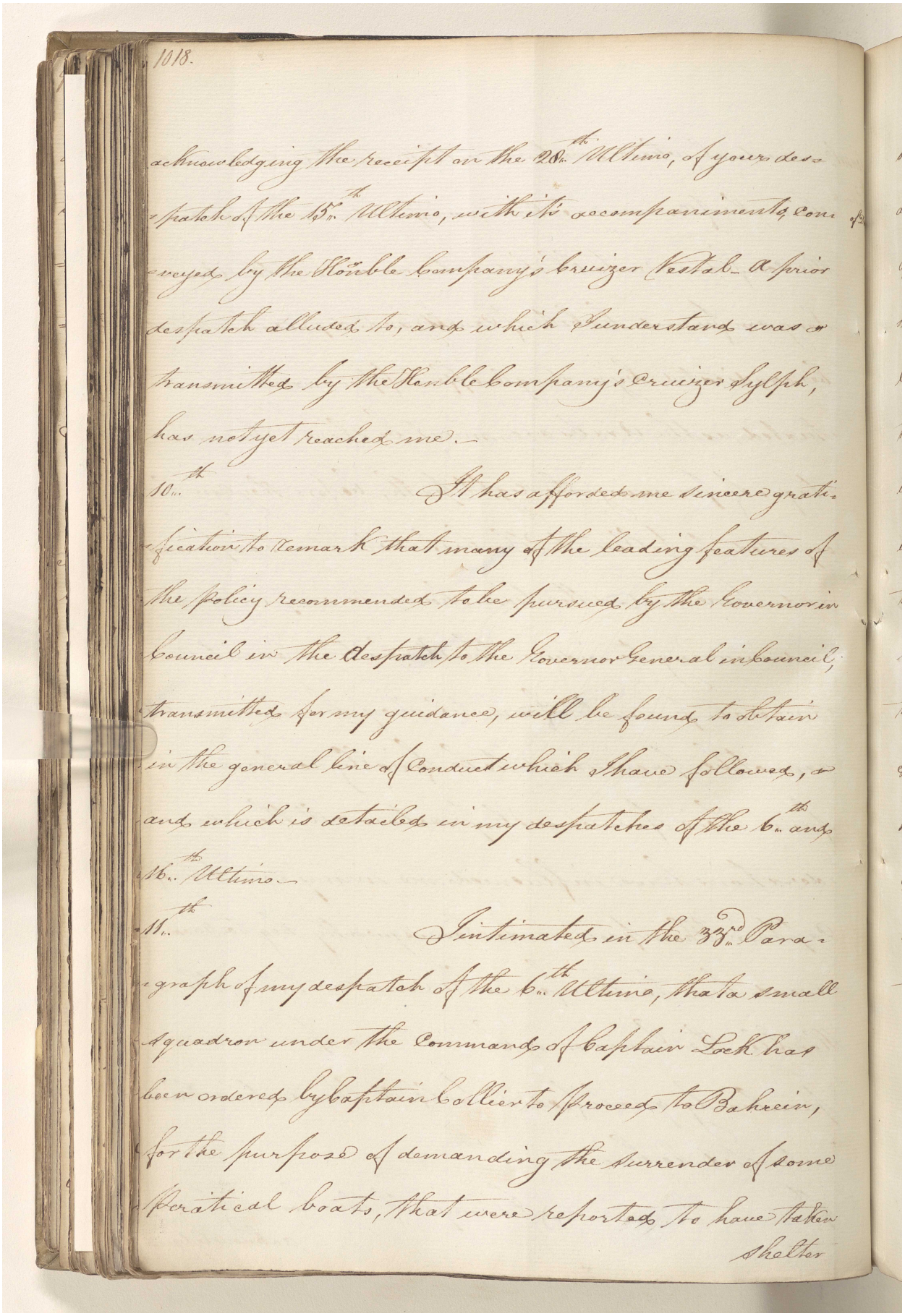
9.th

I do myself the honor of acknowledging

116

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

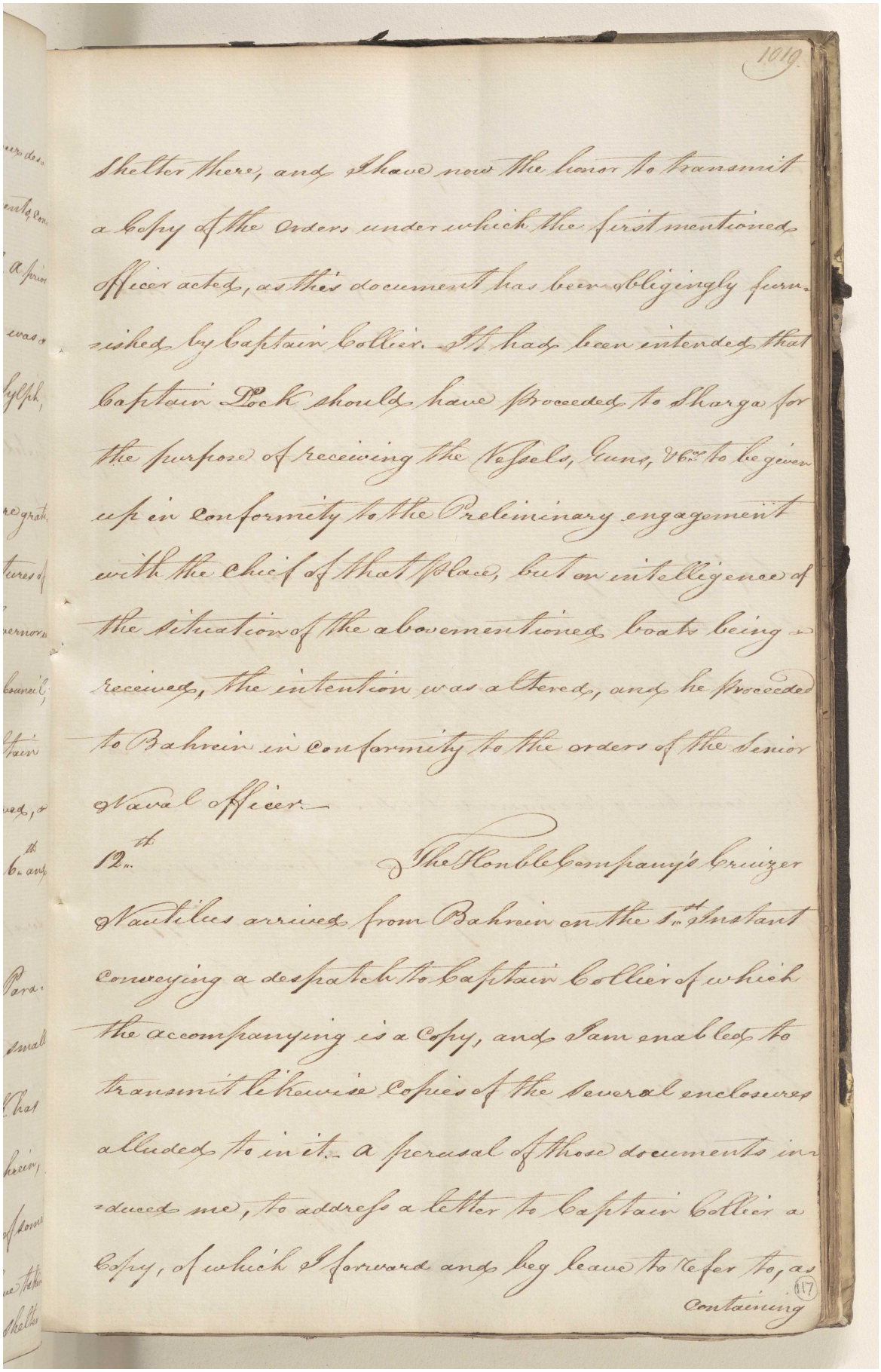


1818.

acknowledging the receipt on the 28th Ultimo, of your despatch of the 15th Ultimo, with its accompaniments, conveyed by the Honble Company's Cruizer Vestal. A prior despatch alluded to, and which I understand was transmitted by the Honble Company's Cruizer Sylph, has not yet reached me.

10th It has afforded me sincere gratification to remark that many of the leading features of the policy recommended to be pursued by the Governor in Council in the despatch to the Governor General in Council, transmitted for my guidance, will be found to obtain in the general line of Conduct which I have followed, and which is detailed in my despatches of the 6th and 16th Ultimo.

11th I intimated in the 33d Paragraph of my despatch of the 6th Ultimo, that a small squadron under the Command of Captain Lock had been ordered by Captain Collier to proceed to Bahrein, for the purpose of demanding the surrender of some Piratical boats, that were reported to have taken shelter



1819.

Shelter there, and I have now the honor to transmit a Copy of the Orders under which the first mentioned Officer acted, as this document has been obligingly furnished by Captain Collier. It had been intended that Captain Lock should have proceeded to Sharga for the purpose of receiving the Vessels, Guns, &c.a to be given up in conformity to the Preliminary engagement with the Chief of that Place, but on intelligence of the situation of the above mentioned boats being received, the intention was altered, and he proceeded to Bahrein in conformity to the orders of the Senior Naval Officer.

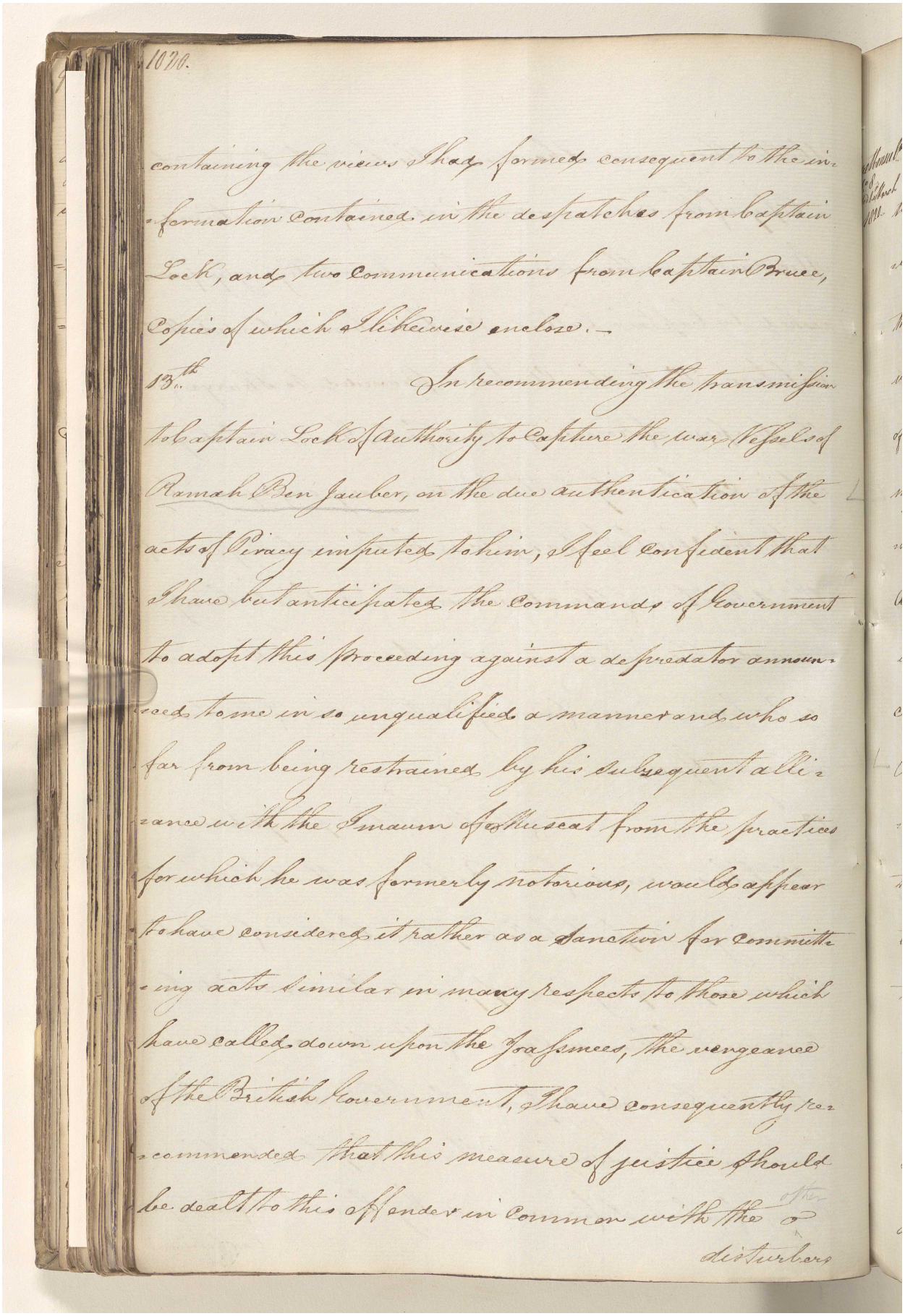
12th The Honble Company's Cruizer Vautilus arrived from Bahrein on the 1st Instant conveying a despatch to Captain Collier of which the accompanying is a Copy, and I am enabled to transmit likewise Copies of the several enclosures alluded to in it. A perusal of those documents induced me, to address a letter to Captain Collier a Copy, of which I forward and beg leave to refer to, as

(117)

containing

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

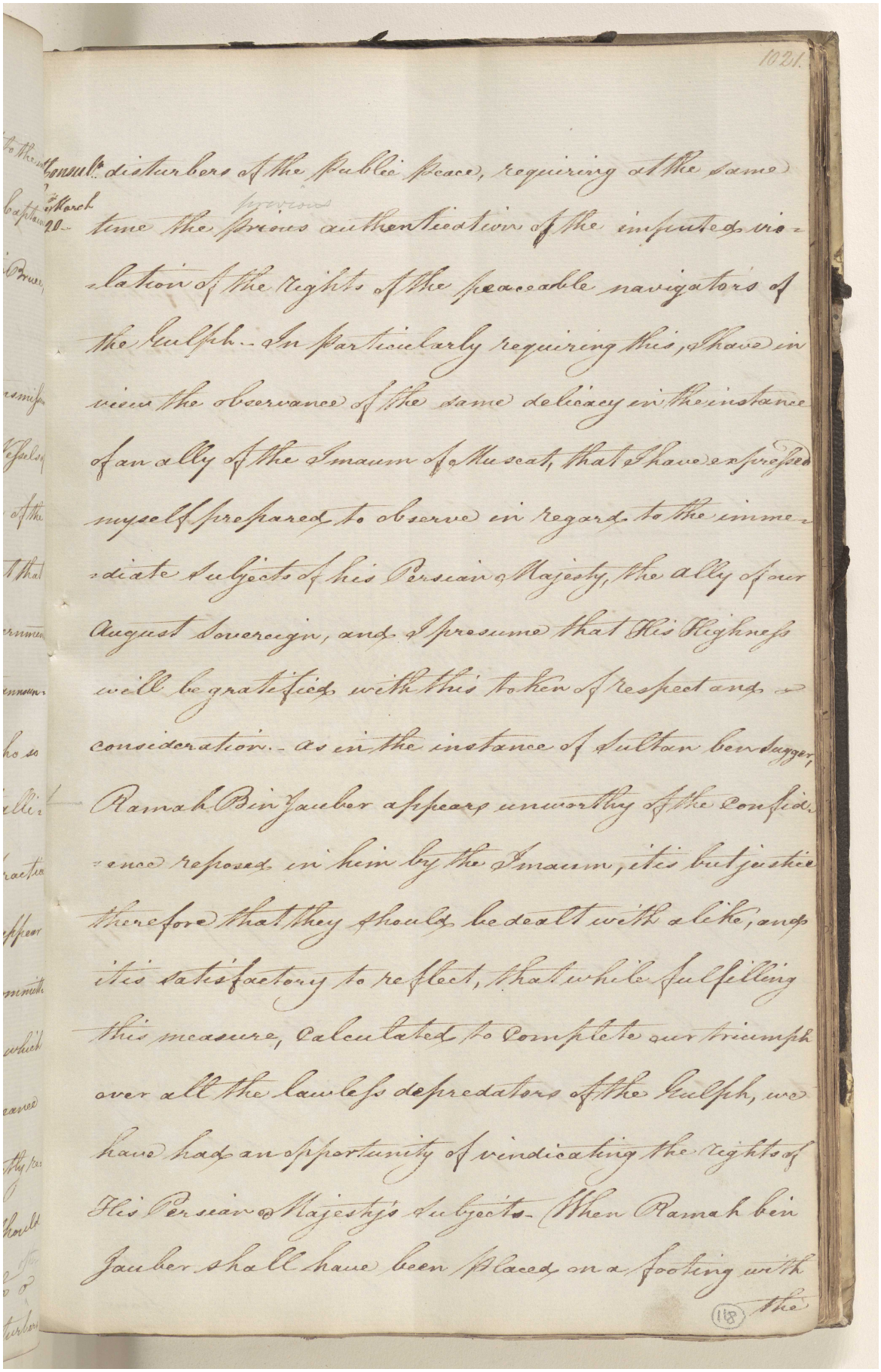
BRITISH LIBRARY



1070.

containing the views I had formed consequent to the information contained in the despatches from Captain Lock, and two Communications from Captain Bruce, Copies of which & likewise enclose.—

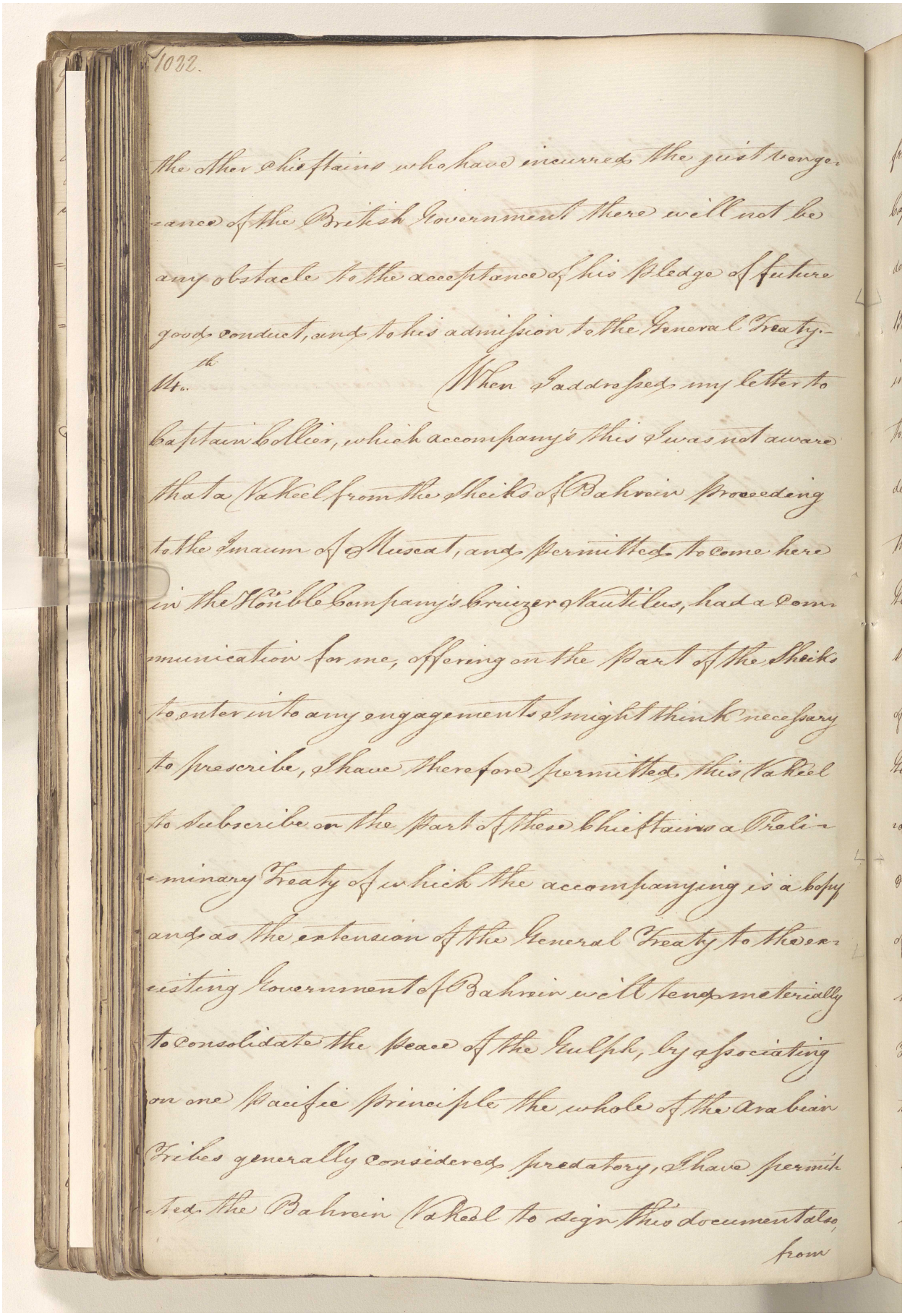
13th. In recommending the transmission to Captain Lock of Authority to Capture the two Vessels of Ramah Bin Jauber, on the due authentication of the acts of Piracy imputed to him, I feel confident that I have but anticipated the Commands of Government to adopt this proceeding against a depredator announced to me in so unqualified a manner and who so far from being restrained by his subsequent alliance with the Imaum of Muscat from the practices for which he was formerly notorious, would appear to have considered it rather as a Sanction for committing acts similar in many respects to those which have called down upon the Joasmees, the vengeance of the British Government, I have consequently recommended that this measure of justice should be dealt to this offender in common with the other disturbers



1021.

Consul.ⁿ disturbers of the Public Peace, requiring at the same
March 20 time the ~~prious~~ previous authentication of the imputed vio-
-lation of the rights of the peaceable navigators of
the Gulph. In particularly requiring this, I have in
view the observance of the same delicacy in the instance
of an ally of the Imaum of Muscat, that I have expressed
myself prepared to observe in regard to the imme-
-diate Subjects of his Persian Majesty, the ally of our
August Sovereign, and I presume that His Highness
will be gratified with this token of respect and
consideration. As in the instance of Sultan ben Sugger,
Ramah Bin Jauber appears unworthy of the confid-
-ence reposed in him by the Imaum, it is but justice
therefore that they should be dealt with alike, and
it is satisfactory to reflect, that while fulfilling
this measure, calculated to complete our triumph
over all the lawless depredators of the Gulph, we
have had an opportunity of vindicating the rights of
His Persian Majesty's Subjects. When Ramah bin
Jauber shall have been placed on a footing with
the

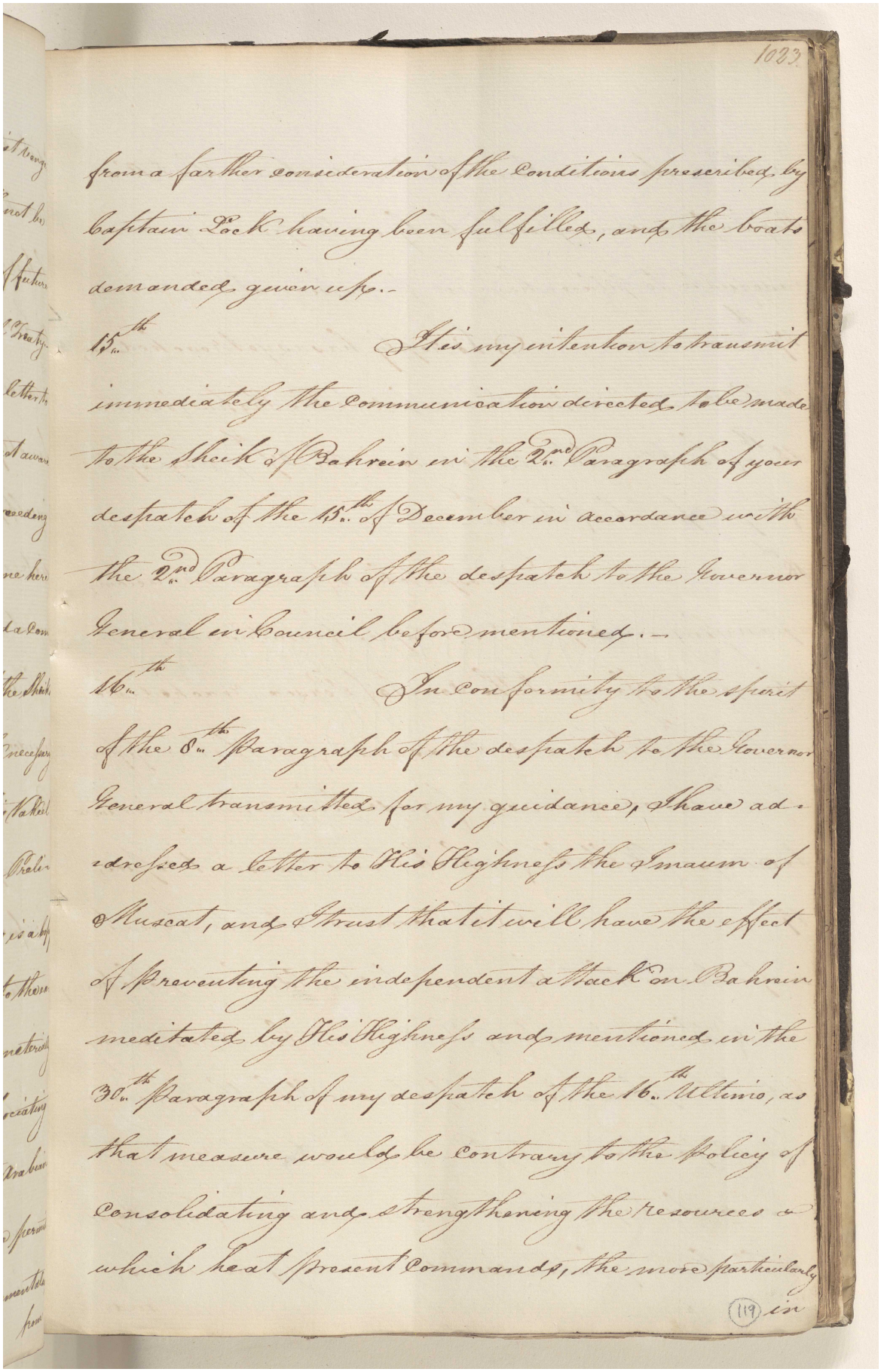
(118)



1032.

the other Chieftains who have incurred the just Vengeance of the British Government there will not be any obstacle to the acceptance of this Pledge of future good conduct, and to his admission to the General Treaty.

14th. When I addressed my letter to Captain Collier, which accompanys this I was not aware that a Vakeel from the Sheik of Bahrein proceeding to the Imaum of Muscat, and permitted to come here in the Honble Company's Bruizer Nautilus, had a communication for me, offering on the part of the Sheik to enter into any engagements I might think necessary to prescribe, I have therefore permitted this Vakeel to subscribe on the part of these Chieftains a Preliminary Treaty of which the accompanying is a copy and as the extension of the General Treaty to the existing Government of Bahrein will tend materially to consolidate the Peace of the Gulph, by associating on one Pacific Principle the whole of the Arabian Tribes generally considered predatory, I have permitted the Bahrein Vakeel to sign this documentalso from



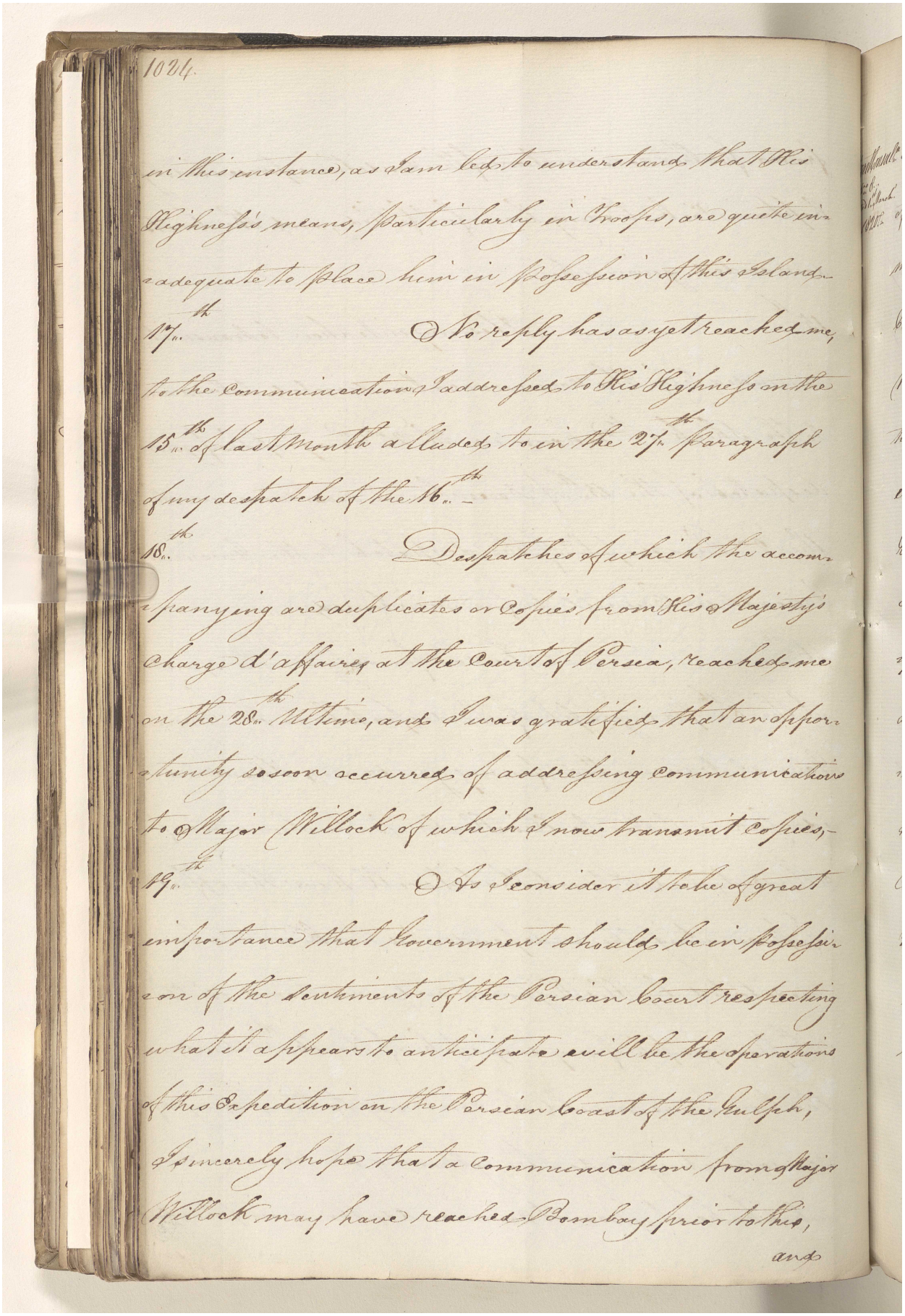
1023

from a further consideration of the Conditions prescribed by Captain Lock having been fulfilled, and the boats demanded given up.-

15th. It is my intention to transmit immediately the Communication directed to be made to the Sheik of Bahrein in the 2nd. Paragraph of your despatch of the 15th. of December in accordance with the 2nd. Paragraph of the despatch to the Governor General in Council before mentioned.-

16th. In conformity to the spirit of the 8th. Paragraph of the despatch to the Governor General transmitted for my guidance, I have addressed a Letter to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, and I trust that it will have the effect of preventing the independent attack on Bahrein meditated by His Highness and mentioned in the 30th. Paragraph of my despatch of the 16th. Ultimo, as that measure would be contrary to the Policy of Consolidating and strengthening the resources which he at present Commands, the more particularly

(119) in



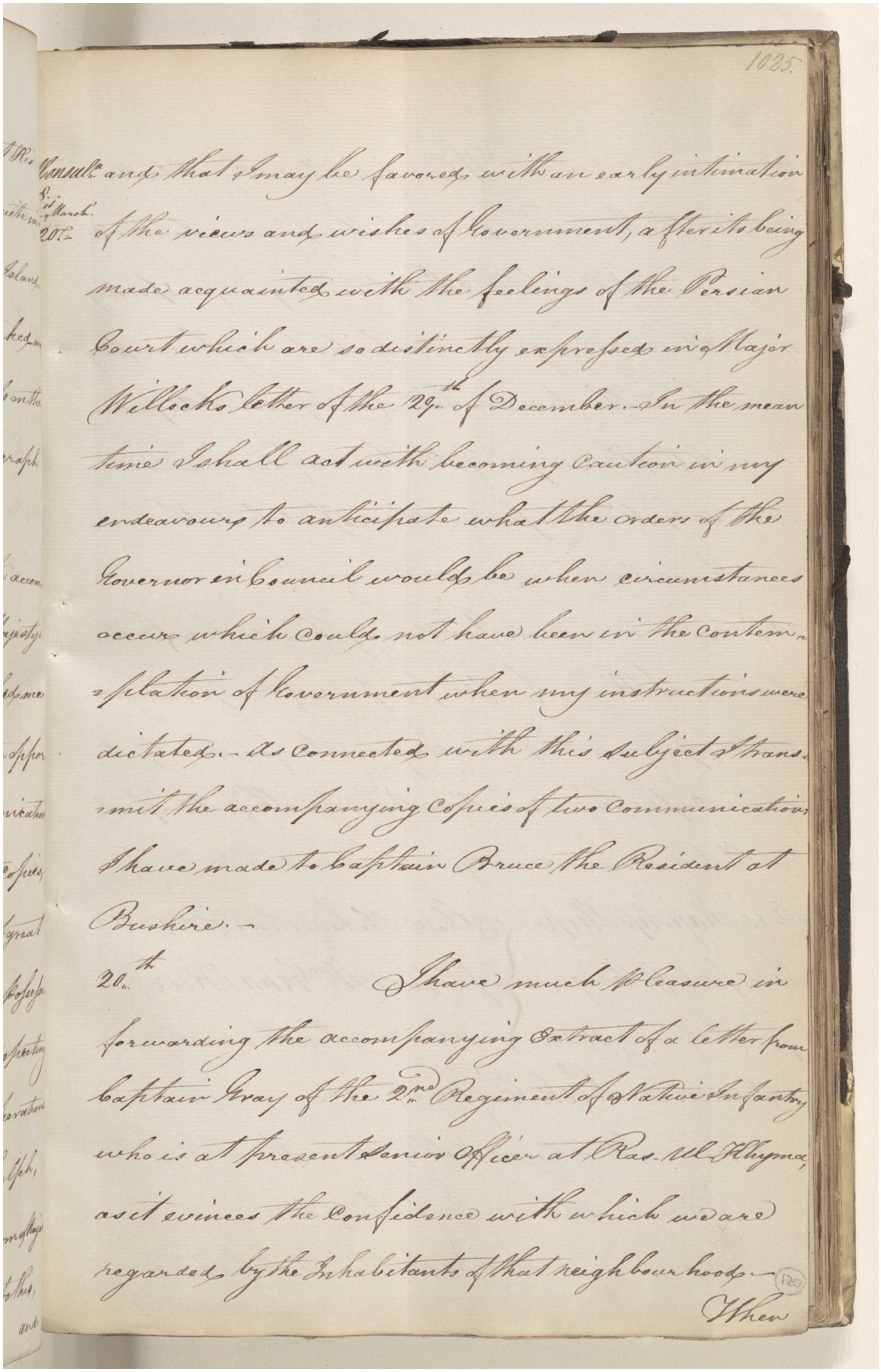
1024.

in this instance, as I am led to understand that His Highness's means, particularly in Troops, are quite inadequate to place him in Possession of this Island.

17th. No reply has as yet reached me, to the Communications I addressed to His Highness on the 15th of last Month alluded to in the 27th Paragraph of my despatch of the 16th.

18th. Despatches of which the accompanying are duplicates or Copies from His Majesty's Charge d'affairs at the Court of Persia, reached me on the 28th Ultimo, and I was gratified that an opportunity so soon occurred of addressing Communications to Major Willock of which I now transmit Copies.

19th. As I consider it to be of great importance that Government should be in possession of the sentiments of the Persian Court respecting what it appears to anticipate will be the operations of this Expedition on the Persian Coast of the Gulph, I sincerely hope that a Communication from Major Willock may have reached Bombay prior to this, and



Consul.n 8. 1st March 20.

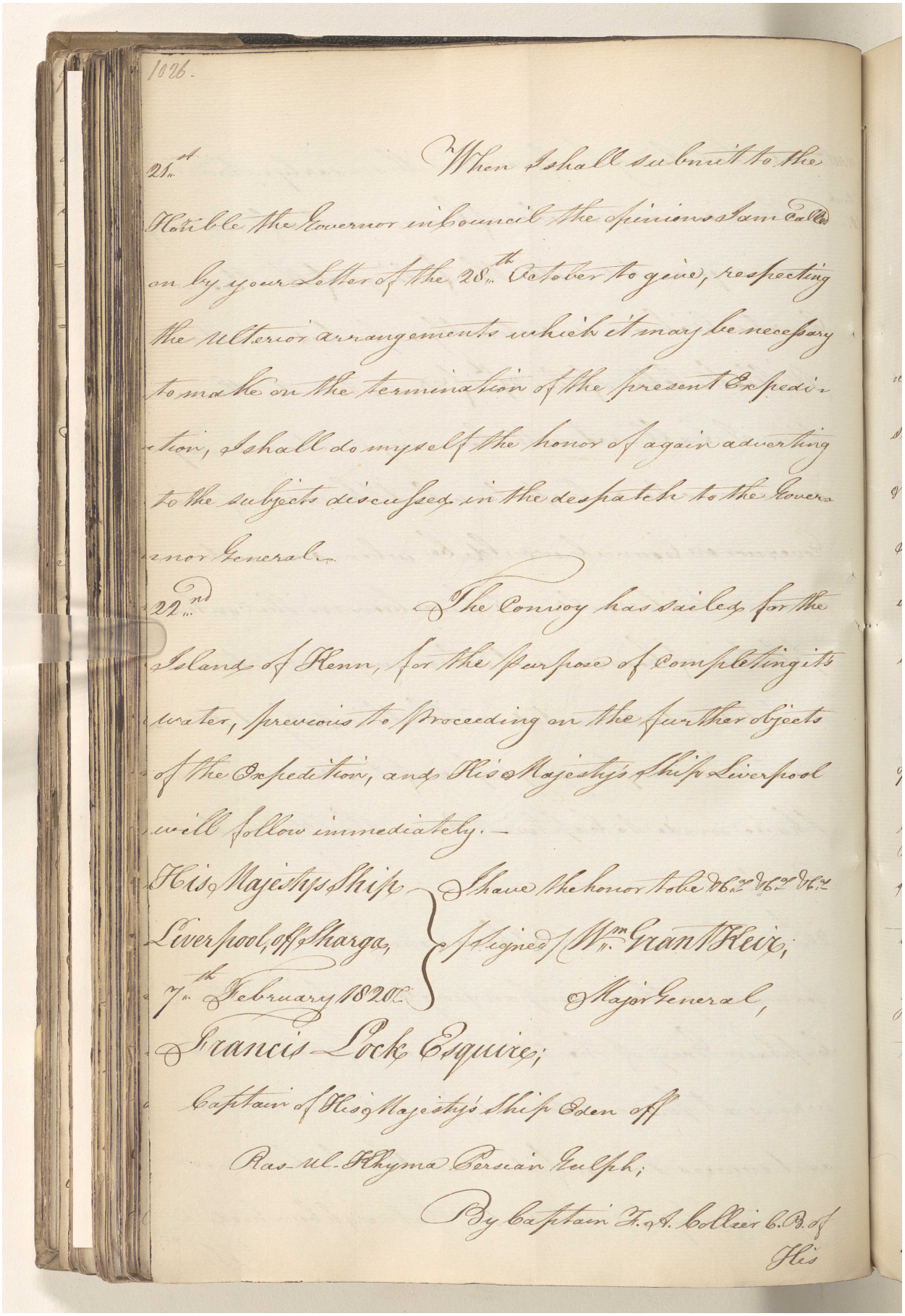
and that I may be favored with an early intimation of the views and wishes of Government, after its being made acquainted with the feelings of the Persian Court which are so distinctly expressed in Major Willocks letter of the 29th of December. In the mean time I shall act with becoming caution in my endeavours to anticipate what the orders of the Governor in Council would be when circumstances occur which could not have been in the contemplation of Government when my instructions were dictated. As connected with this subject I transmit the accompanying copies of two communications I have made to Captain Bruce the Resident at Bushire.

20th I have much pleasure in forwarding the accompanying Extract of a letter from Captain Gray of the 2nd Regiment of Native Infantry who is at present Senior Officer at Ras-Ul-Khyma, as it evinces the confidence with which we are regarded by the Inhabitants of that neighbourhood.

When

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1026.

25th. When I shall submit to the Honble the Governor in Council the opinions I am called on by your Letter of the 28th October to give, respecting the ulterior arrangements which it may be necessary to make on the termination of the present Expedition, I shall do myself the honor of again adverting to the subjects discussed in the despatch to the Governor General.

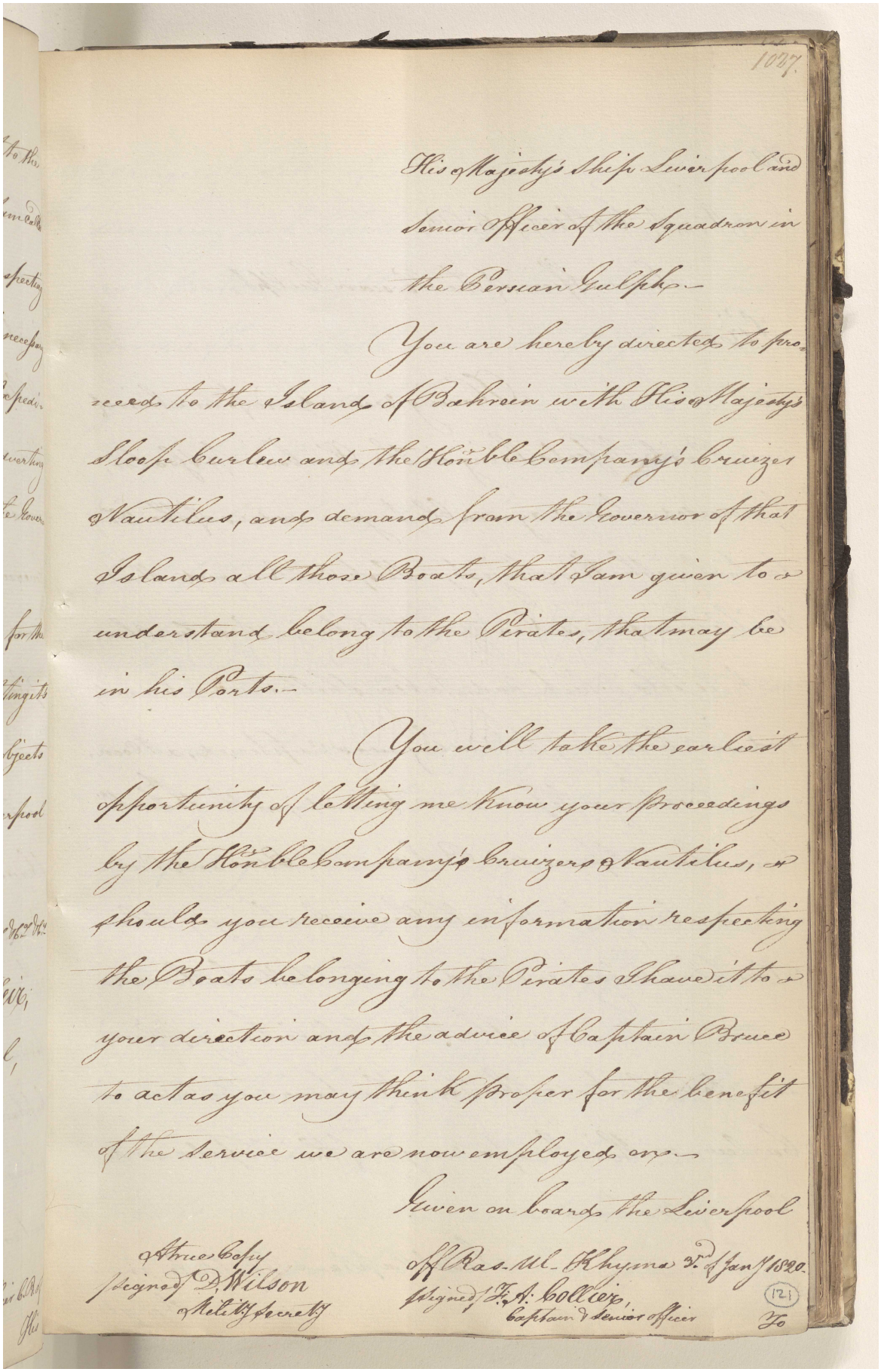
22nd. The Convoy has sailed for the Island of Kenn, for the purpose of completing its water, previous to proceeding on the further objects of the Expedition, and His Majesty's Ship Liverpool will follow immediately.—

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool, off Sharga, 7th February 1820.

I have the honor to be &c &c &c
Signed Wm. Grant Keir,
Major General,

Francis Lock Esquire,
Captain of His Majesty's Ship Eden off
Ras-ul-Khyma Persian Gulph.

By Captain T. A. Collier C.B. of His



1027

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool and
Senior Officer of the Squadron in
the Persian Gulph.

You are hereby directed to pro-
ceed to the Island of Bahrein with His Majesty's
Sloop Curlew and the Honble Company's Cruizer
Nautilus, and demand from the Governor of that
Island all those Boats, that I am given to
understand belong to the Pirates, that may be
in his Ports.

You will take the earliest
opportunity of letting me know your proceedings
by the Honble Company's Cruizers Nautilus, &
should you receive any information respecting
the Boats belonging to the Pirates I have it to
your direction and the advice of Captain Bruce
to act as you may think proper for the benefit
of the service we are now employed on.

Given on board the Liverpool
at Ras-ul-Khyma 25th Jany 1820.

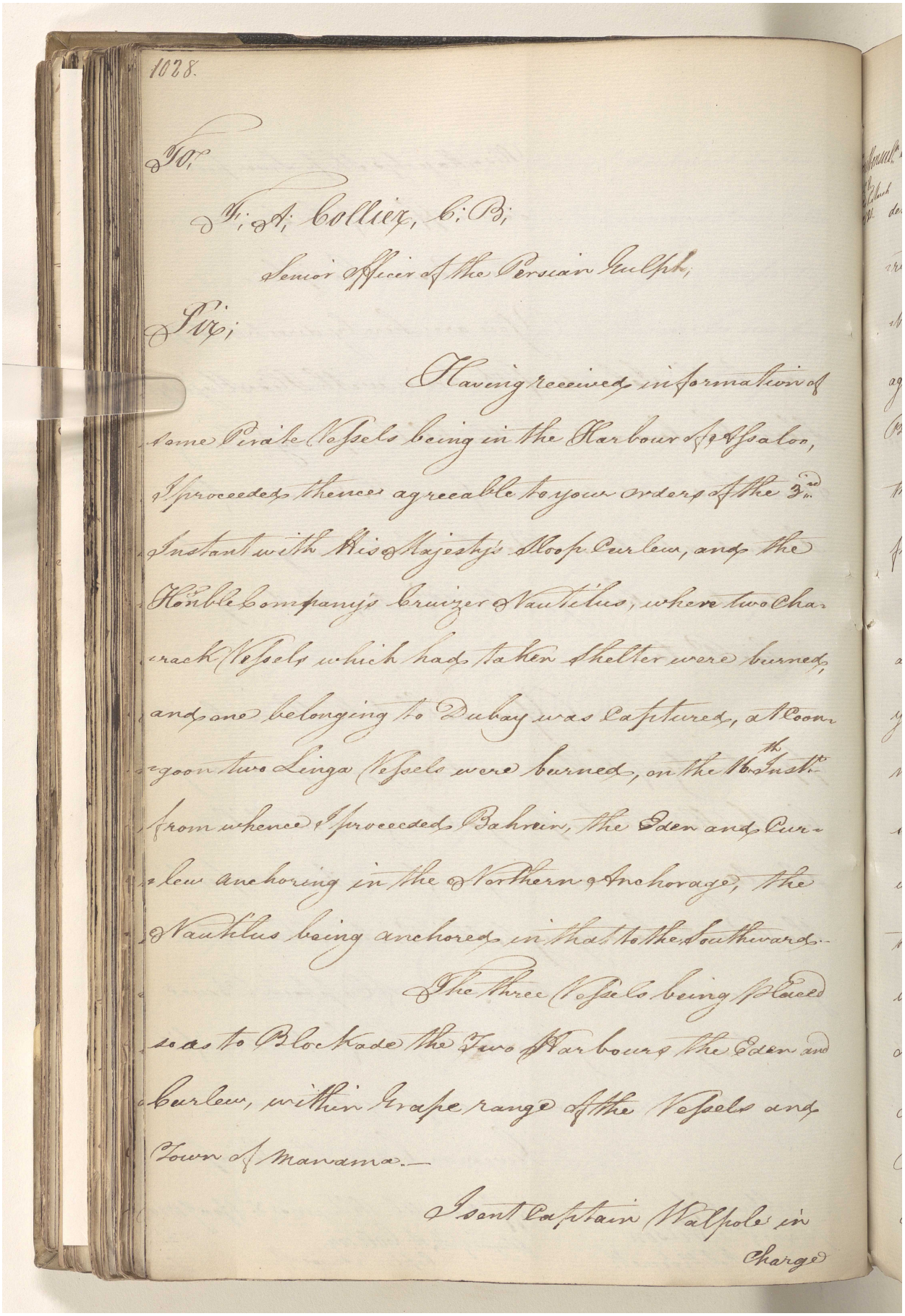
A true Copy
Signed D. Wilson
Mily Secretary

Signed T. A. Collier
Captain & Senior Officer

(121)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1028.

No.

H. M. Sloop Curlew,

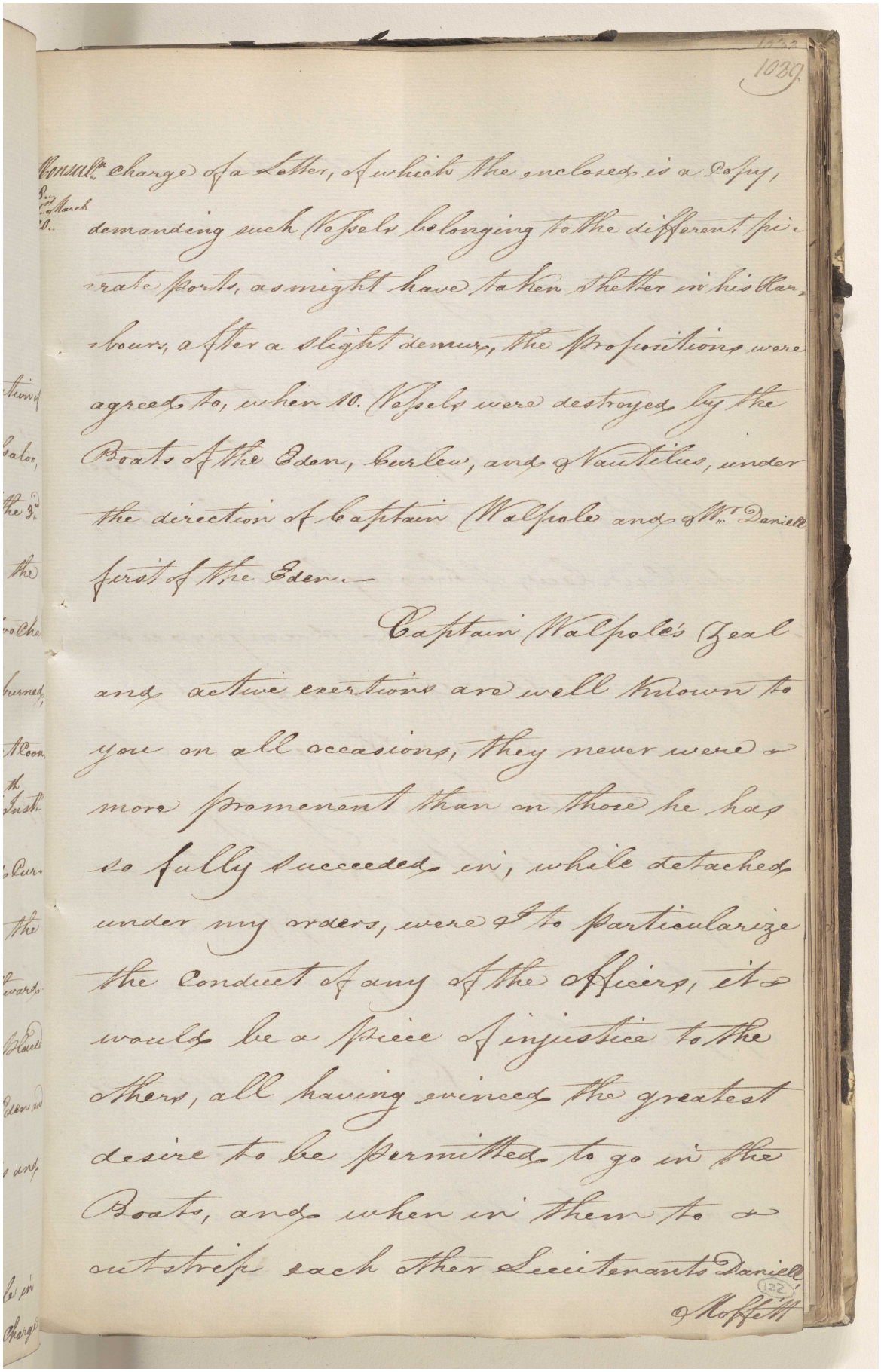
Senior Officer of the Persian Gulph,

Sir,

Having received information of some Pirate Vessels being in the Harbour of Ghalah, I proceeded thence agreeable to your orders of the 3rd Instant with His Majesty's Sloop Curlew, and the Honble Company's Cruizer Nautilus, where two Char-acks Vessels which had taken shelter were burned, and one belonging to Dubay was Captured, at Coom-egoon two Lingah Vessels were burned, on the 16th Inst. from whence I proceeded Bahrein, the Eden and Cur-lew anchoring in the Northern Anchorage, the Nautilus being anchored in that to the Southward.

The three Vessels being placed so as to Blockade the Two Harbours the Eden and Curlew, within Grape range of the Vessels and Town of Manama.—

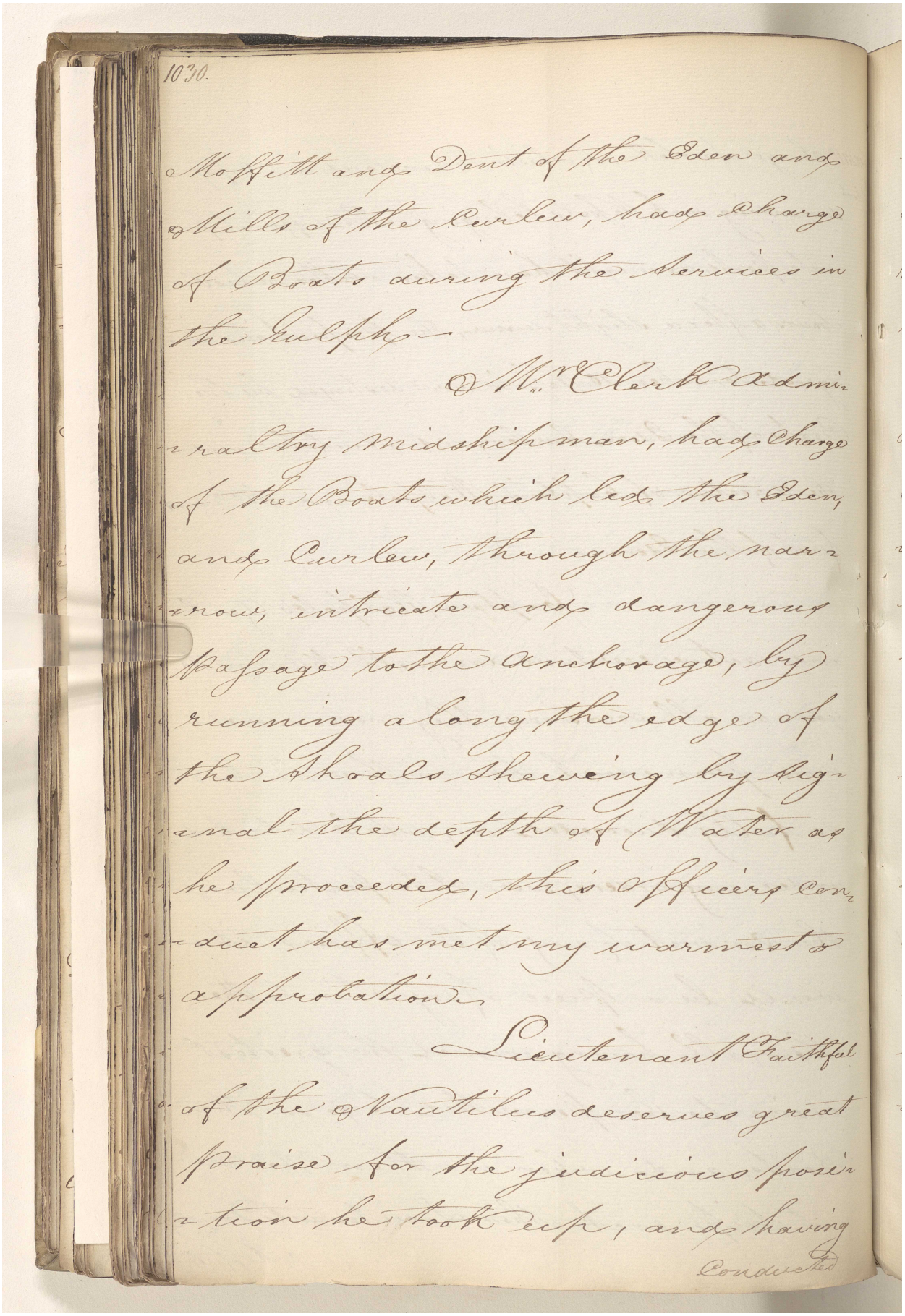
I sent Captain Walpole in Charge



Consul.n charge of a Letter, of which the enclosed is a Copy, demanding such Vessels belonging to the different pirate ports, as might have taken shetter in his Harbours, after a slight demur, the propositions were agreed to, when 10. Vessels were destroyed by the Boats of the Eden, Curlew, and Nautilus, under the direction of Captain Walpole and Mr. Daniell first of the Eden.—

Captain Walpole's Zeal and active exertions are well known to you on all occasions, they never were more promenent than on those he has so fully succeeded in, while detached under my orders, were I to particularize the Conduct of any of the Officers, it would be a piece of injustice to the others, all having evinced the greatest desire to be permitted to go in the Boats, and when in them to outstrip each other Lieutenants Daniell

Moffett



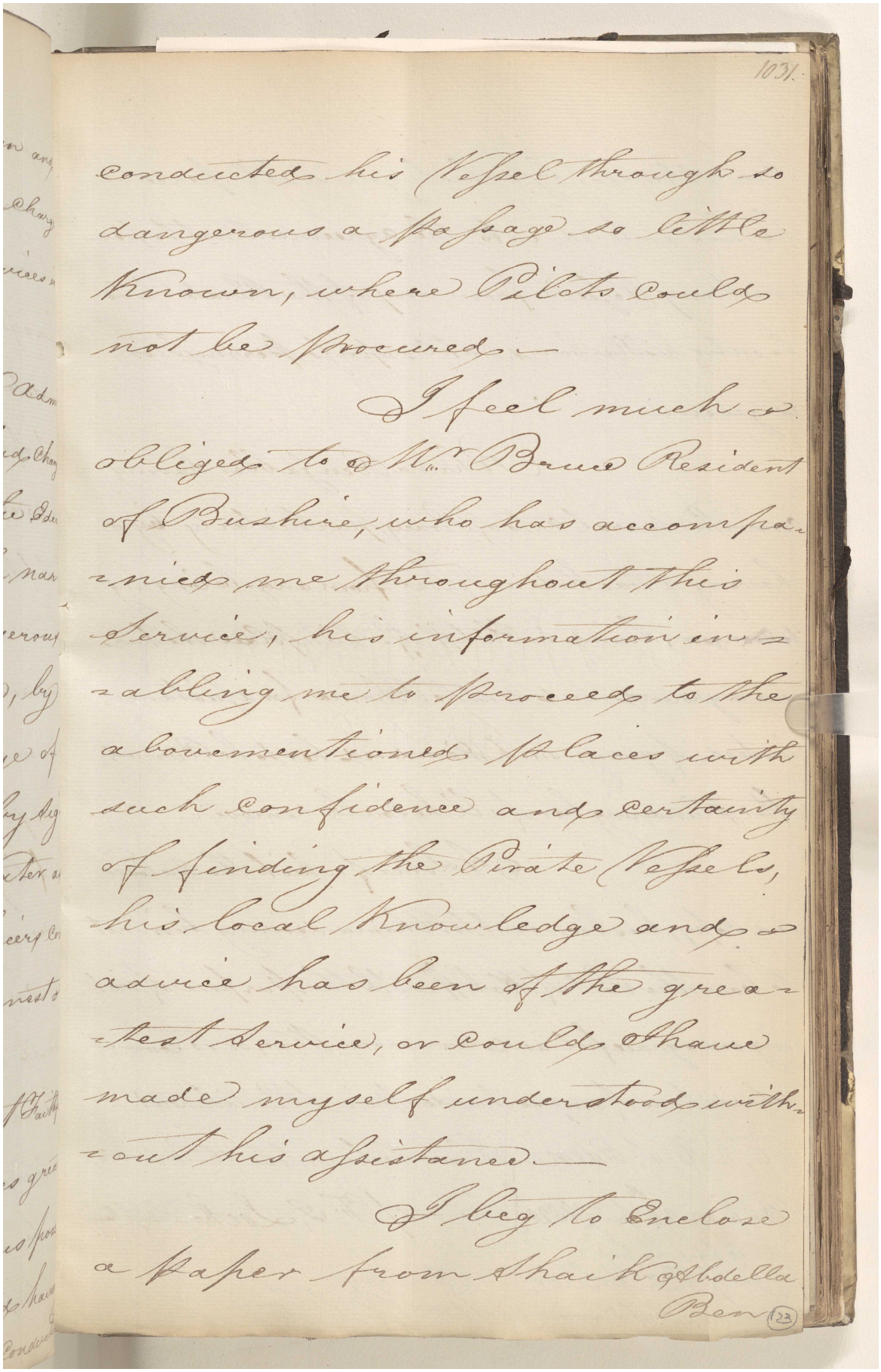
1030.

Moffitt and Dent of the Eden and Mills of the Curlew, had Charge of Boats during the Services in the Gulph.

Mr Clerk Admiralty Midshipman, had Charge of the Boats which led the Eden and Curlew, through the narrow, intricate and dangerous Passage to the Anchorage, by running along the edge of the Shoals shewing by Signal the depth of Water as he proceeded, this Officers Conduct has met my warmest approbation.

Lieutenant Faithful of the Vautilus deserves great Praise for the judicious Position he took up, and having

Conducted

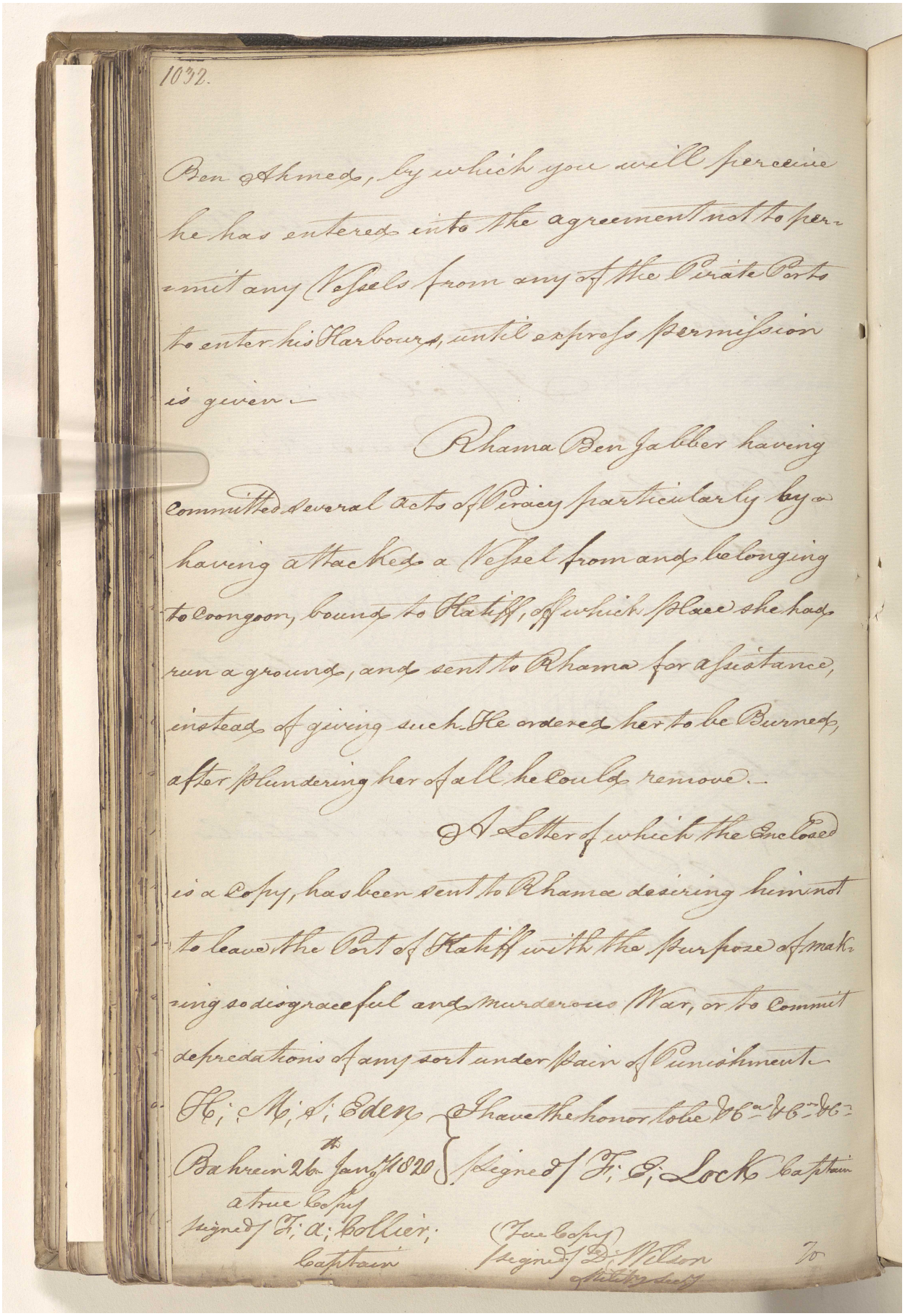


1031.

conducted his Vessel through so
dangerous a Passage so little
known, where Pilots could
not be procured —

I feel much
obliged to Mr. Bruce Resident
of Bushire, who has accompa-
nied me throughout this
Service, his information in-
abling me to proceed to the
abovementioned Places with
such confidence and certainty
of finding the Pirate Vessels,
his local Knowledge and
advice has been of the grea-
test Service, or could I have
made myself understood with-
out his assistance —

I beg to Enclose
a Paper from Shaik Abdella
Ben (23)



1032.

Ben Ahmed, by which you will perceive he has entered into the agreement not to permit any Vessels from any of the Pirate Ports to enter his Harbours, until express permission is given.—

Rhama Ben Jabber having committed several acts of Piracy particularly by a having attacked a Vessel from and belonging to Coongoon, bound to Katiff, off which place she had run a ground, and sent to Rhama for assistance, instead of giving such. He ordered her to be Burned, after plundering her of all he could remove.—

A Letter of which the Enclosed is a Copy, has been sent to Rhama desiring him not to leave the Port of Katiff with the purpose of making so disgraceful and murderous War, or to commit depredations of any sort under pain of Punishment.—

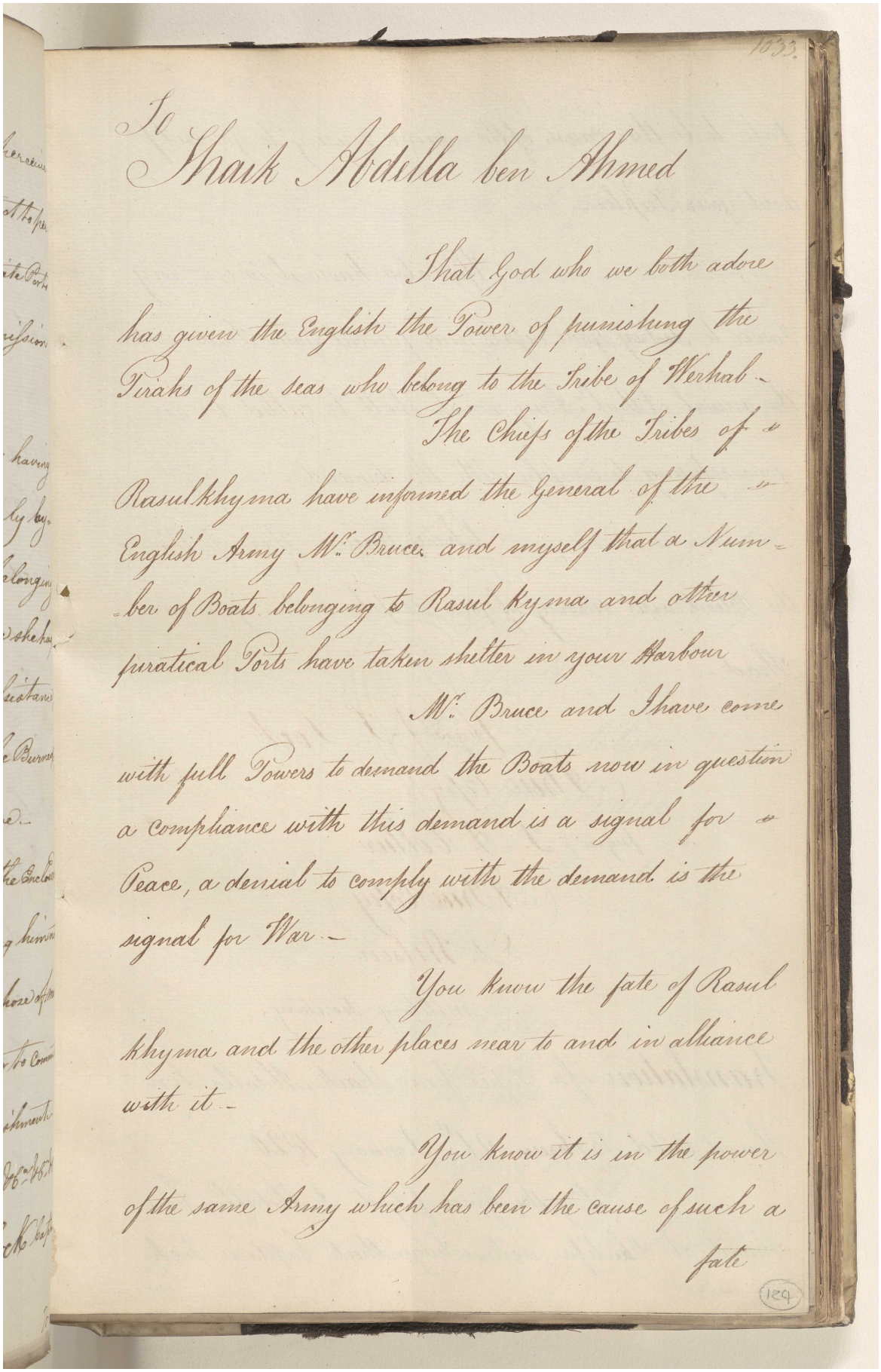
H; M; S; Eden
Bahrein 26th Jany 1820

I have the honor to be &c. &c. &c.
Signed/ F; E; Lock Captain

a true Copy
Signed/ F; A; Collier;
Captain

(True Copy)
Signed/ D. Wilson
Military Secy

70



1033.

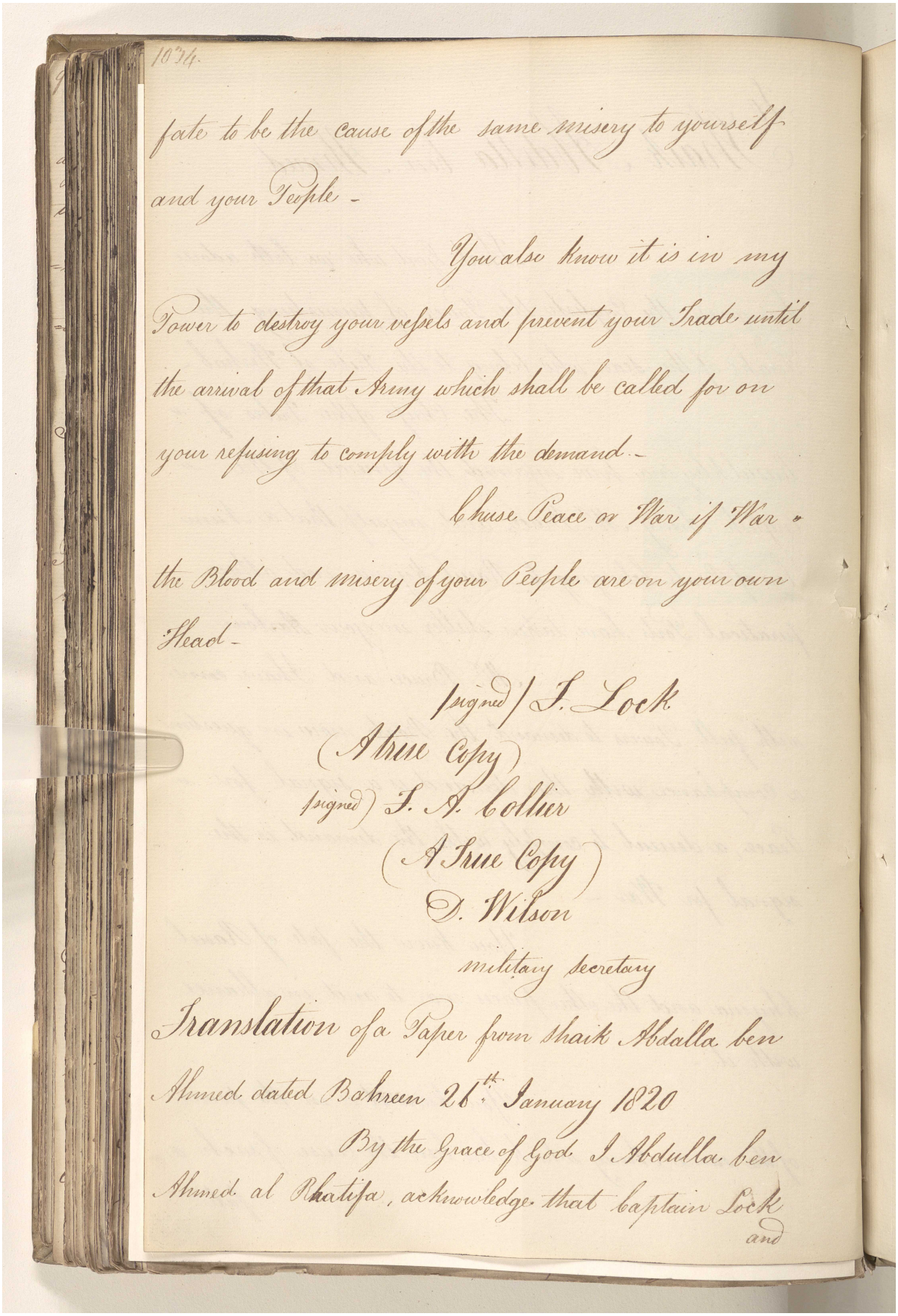
To Shaik Abdella ben Ahmed

That God who we both adore has given the English the Power of punishing the Pirahs of the seas who belong to the Tribe of Werhab — The Chiefs of the Tribes of Rasulkhyma have informed the General of the English Army Mr. Bruce and myself that a Number of Boats belonging to Rasul kyma and other piratical Ports have taken shelter in your Harbour Mr. Bruce and I have come with full Powers to demand the Boats now in question a compliance with this demand is a signal for Peace, a denial to comply with the demand is the signal for War —

You know the fate of Rasul khyma and the other places near to and in alliance with it —

You know it is in the power of the same Army which has been the cause of such a fate

124



1834.

fate to be the cause of the same misery to yourself and your People -

You also know it is in my Power to destroy your vessels and prevent your Trade until the arrival of that Army which shall be called for on your refusing to comply with the demand -

Chuse Peace or War if War - the Blood and misery of your People are on your own Head -

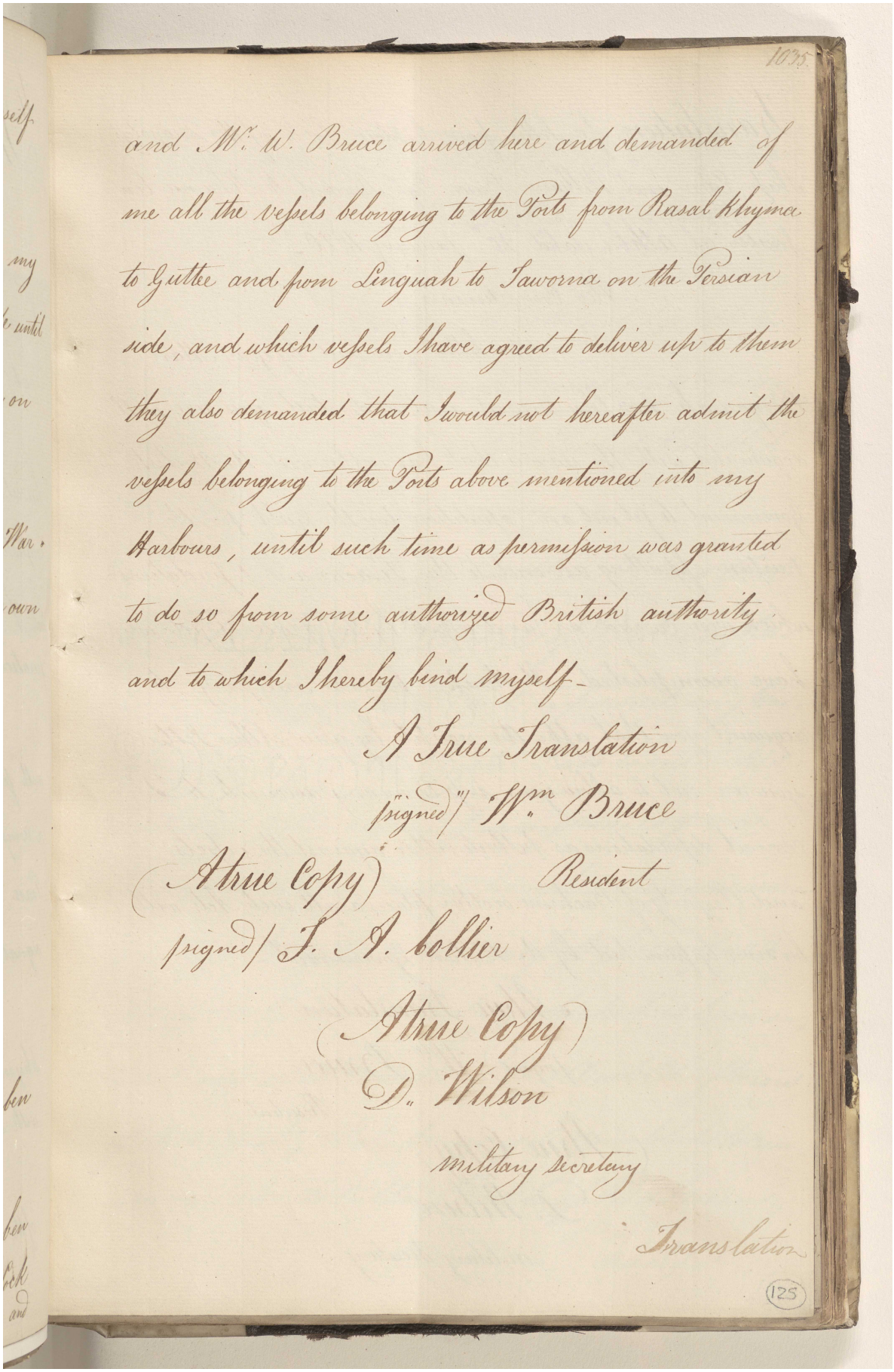
(signed) I. Lock

(A true Copy)
(signed) I. A. Collier

(A True Copy)
D. Wilson
military secretary

Translation of a Paper from Shaik Abdalla ben Ahmed dated Bahreen 26th. January 1820

By the Grace of God I Abdulla ben Ahmed al Khalifa, acknowledge that Captain Lock and



1035

and Mr. W. Bruce arrived here and demanded of me all the vessels belonging to the Ports from Rasal Khyma to Guttee and from Linguah to Taworna on the Persian side, and which vessels I have agreed to deliver up to them they also demanded that I would not hereafter admit the vessels belonging to the Ports above mentioned into my Harbours, until such time as permission was granted to do so from some authorized British authority and to which I hereby bind myself-

A True Translation

[signed] Wm. Bruce

Resident

(A true Copy)

signed/ J. A. Collier

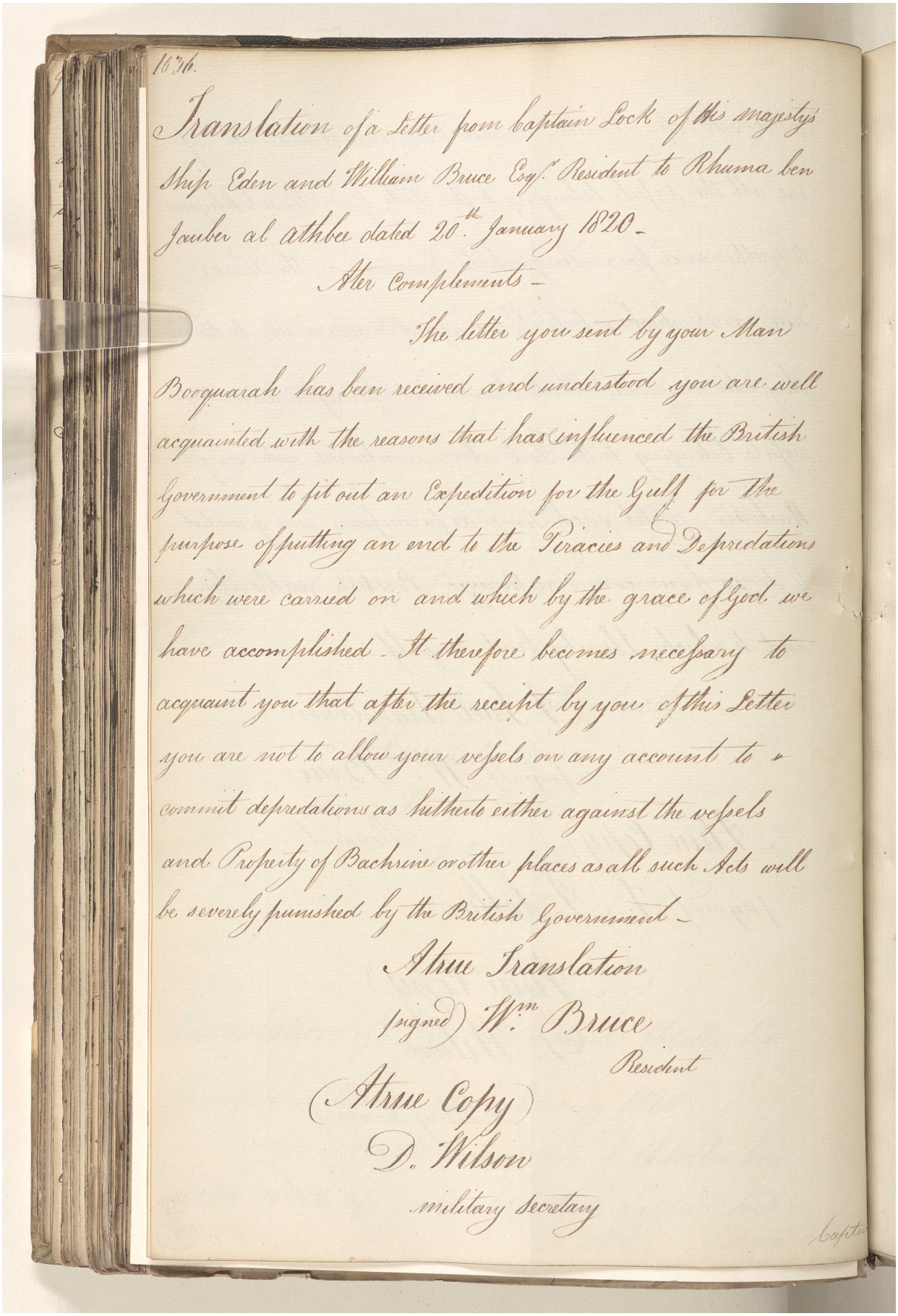
(A true Copy)

D. Wilson

military secretary

Translation

125



1836.

Translation of a Letter from Captain Lock of His Majesty's Ship Eden and William Bruce Esqr. Resident to Rhuma ben Jauber al athbee dated 20th January 1820 –

After Complements –

The letter you sent by your Man Booquarah has been received and understood you are well acquainted with the reasons that has influenced the British Government to fit out an Expedition for the Gulf for the purpose of putting an end to the Piracies and Depredations which were carried on and which by the grace of God we have accomplished. It therefore becomes necessary to acquaint you that after the receipt by you of this Letter you are not to allow your vessels on any account to commit depredations as hitherto either against the vessels and Property of Bachrine or other places as all such Acts will be severely punished by the British Government –

A true Translation

(signed) Wm. Bruce

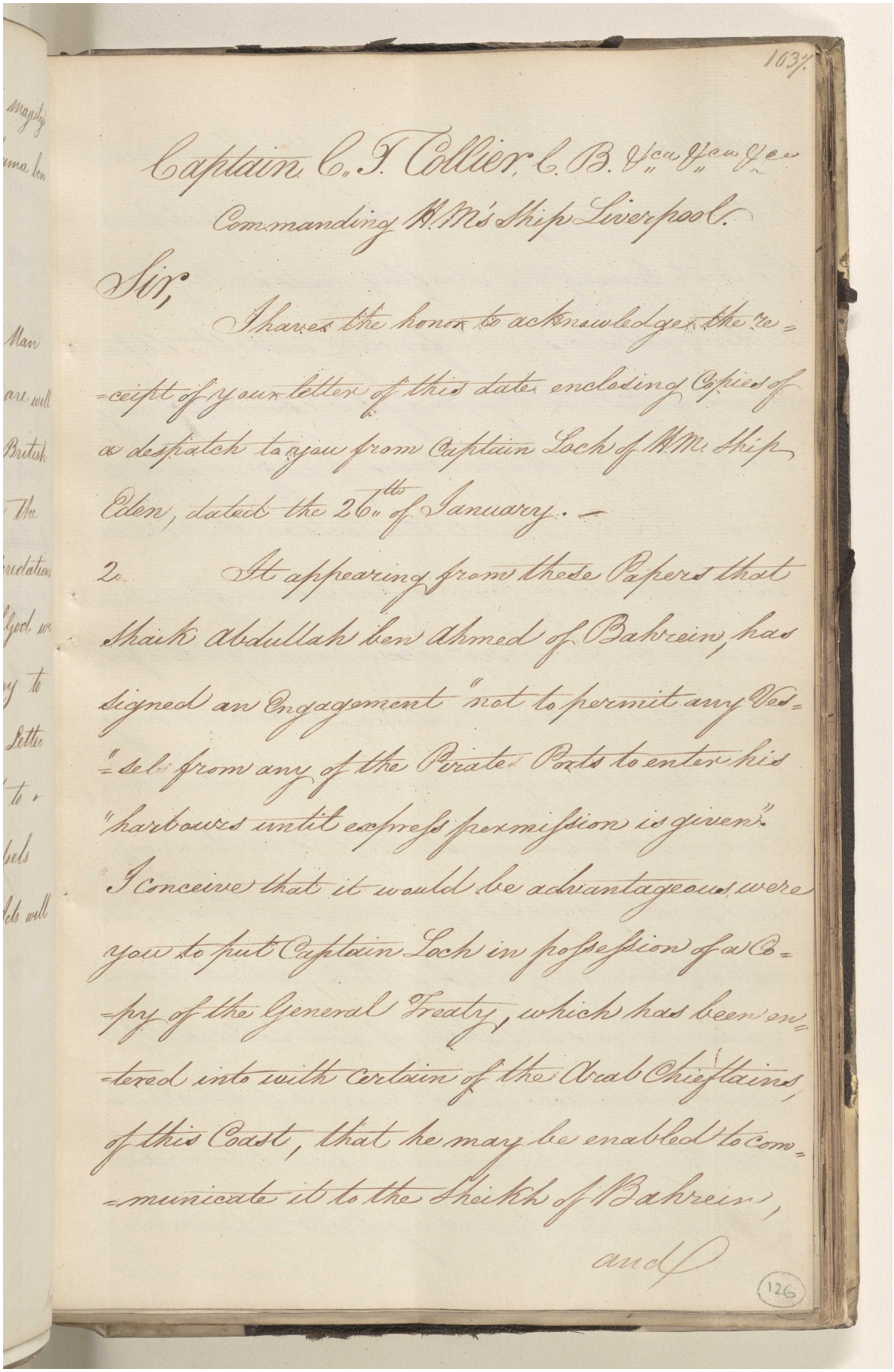
Resident

(A true Copy)

D. Wilson

military Secretary

Captain



1637

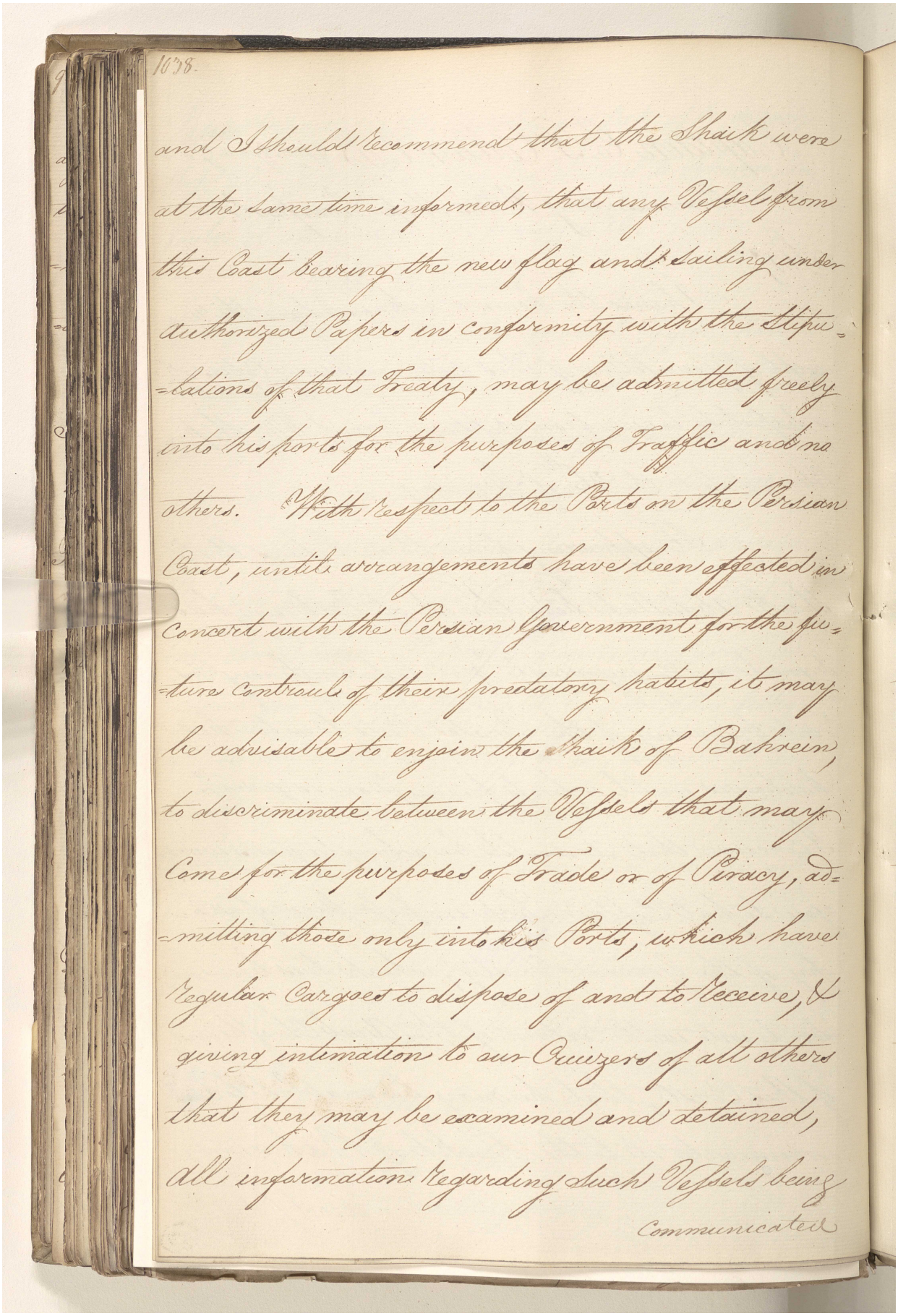
Captain C. T. Collier C. B. &c. &c. &c.
Commanding H. M.'s Ship Liverpool.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the re-
ceipt of your letter of this date enclosing Copies of
a despatch to you from Captain Lock of H. M. Ship
Eden, dated the 26th of January. —

2. It appearing from these Papers that
Shaik Abdullah ben Ahmed of Bahrein, has
signed an Engagement "not to permit any Ves-
"sel from any of the Pirate Ports to enter his
"harbours until express permission is given".
"I conceive that it would be advantageous, were
you to put Captain Lock in possession of a Co-
-py of the General Treaty, which has been en-
-tered into with certain of the Arab Chieftains
of this Coast, that he may be enabled to com-
-municate it to the Sheikhs of Bahrein,
and

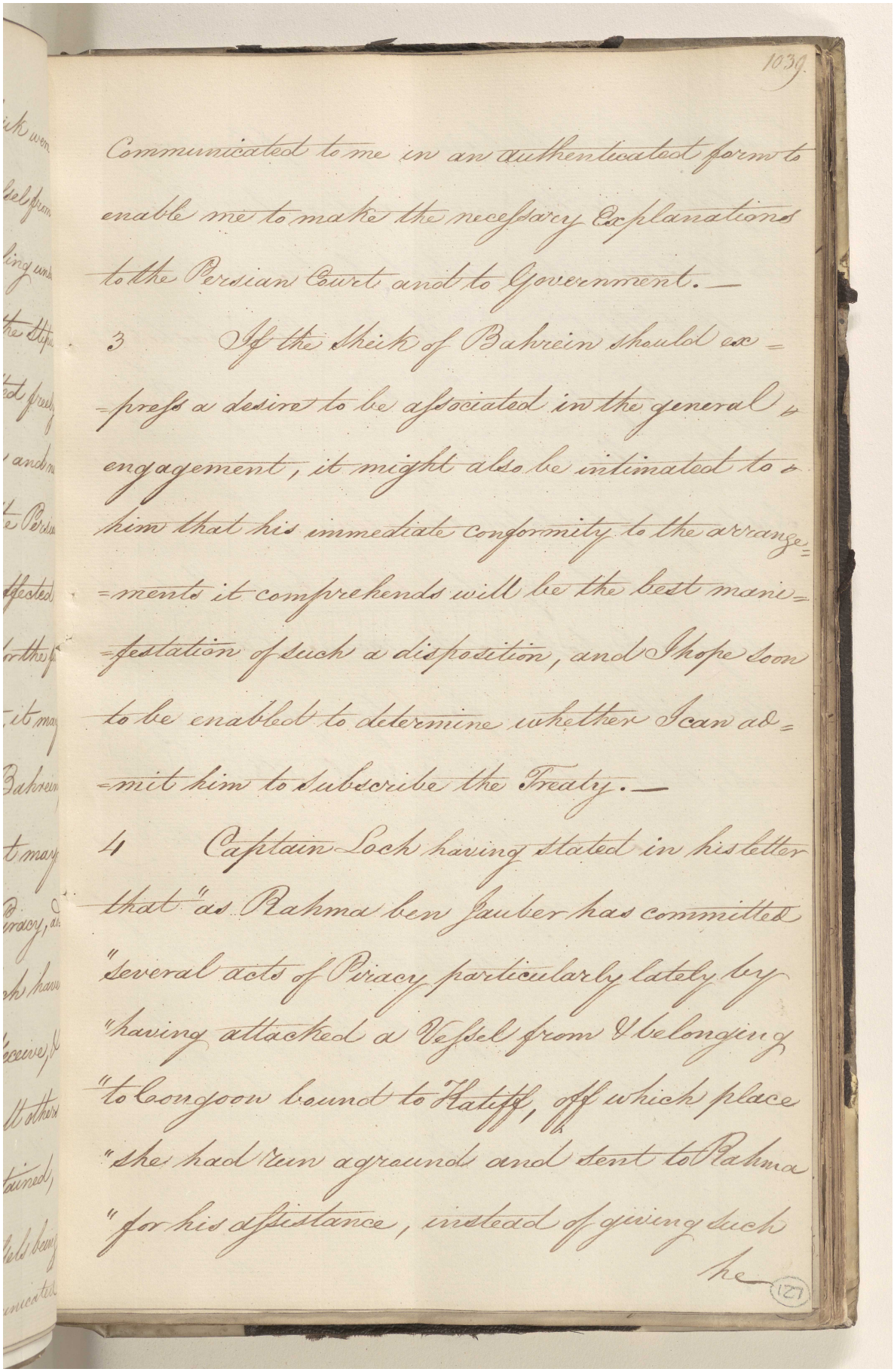
126



1078.

and I should recommend that the Shaick were at the same time informed, that any Vessel from this Coast bearing the new flag and sailing under authorized Papers in conformity with the Stipu=lations of that Treaty, may be admitted freely into his ports for the purposes of Traffic and no others. With respect to the Ports on the Persian Coast, until arrangements have been effected in concert with the Persian Government for the fu=ture controul of their predatory habits, it may be advisable to enjoin the Shaick of Bahrein, to discriminate between the Vessels that may come for the purposes of Trade or of Piracy, ad=mitting those only into his Ports, which have Regular Cargoes to dispose of and to receive, & giving intimation to our Cruizers of all others that they may be examined and detained, all information regarding such Vessels being

Communicated



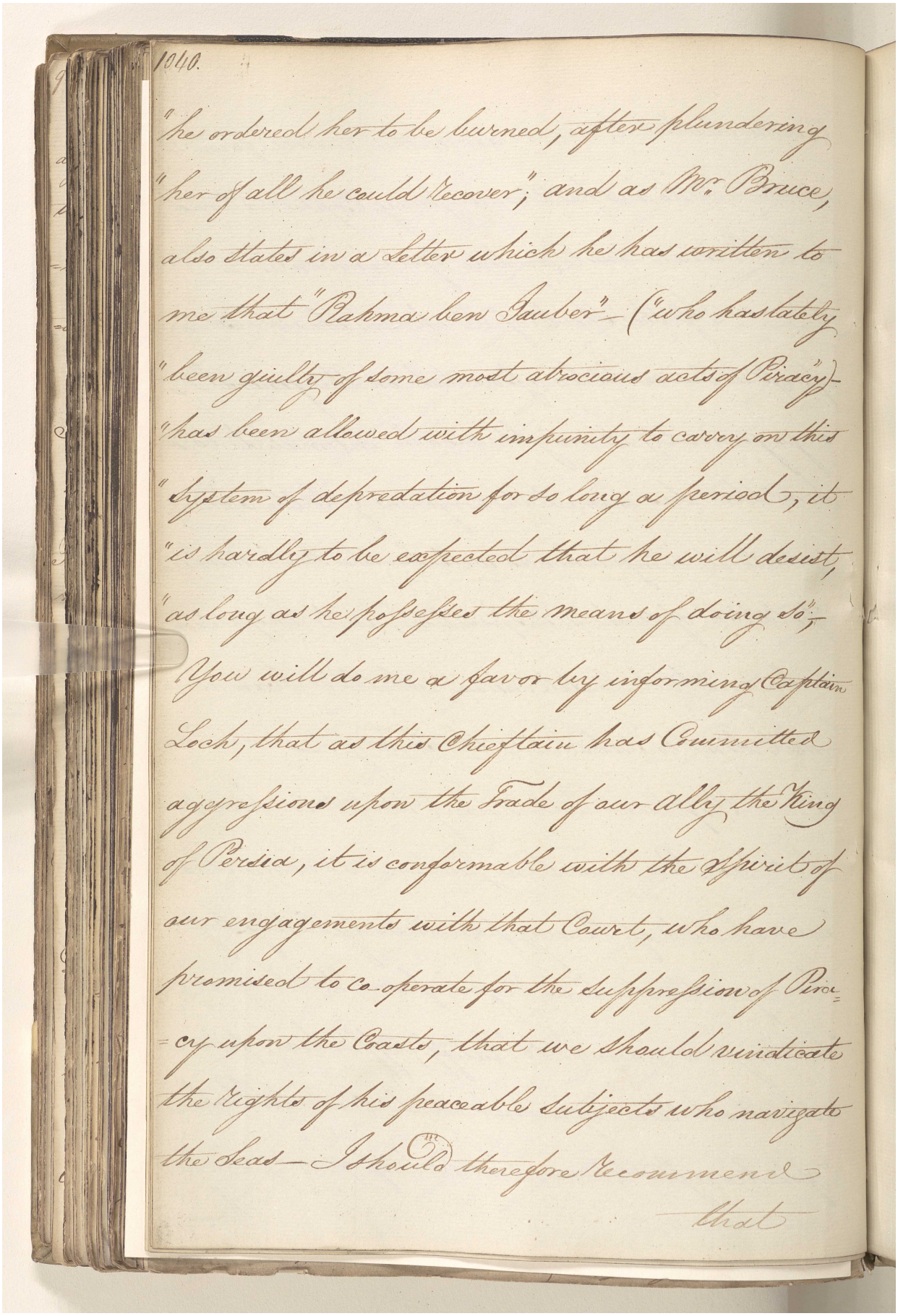
1039.

Communicated to me in an authenticated form to enable me to make the necessary Explanations to the Persian Court and to Government.—

3 If the Sheik of Bahrein should ex=press a desire to be associated in the general engagement, it might also be intimated to him that his immediate conformity to the arrange=ments it comprehends will be the best mani=festation of such a disposition, and I hope soon to be enabled to determine whether I can ad=mit him to subscribe the Treaty.—

4 Captain Lock having stated in his letter that "as Rahma ben Jauber has committed "several acts of Piracy particularly lately by "having attacked a Vessel from & belonging "to Congoon bound to Hatiff, off which place "she had run aground and sent to Rahma "for his assistance, instead of giving such he

(127)

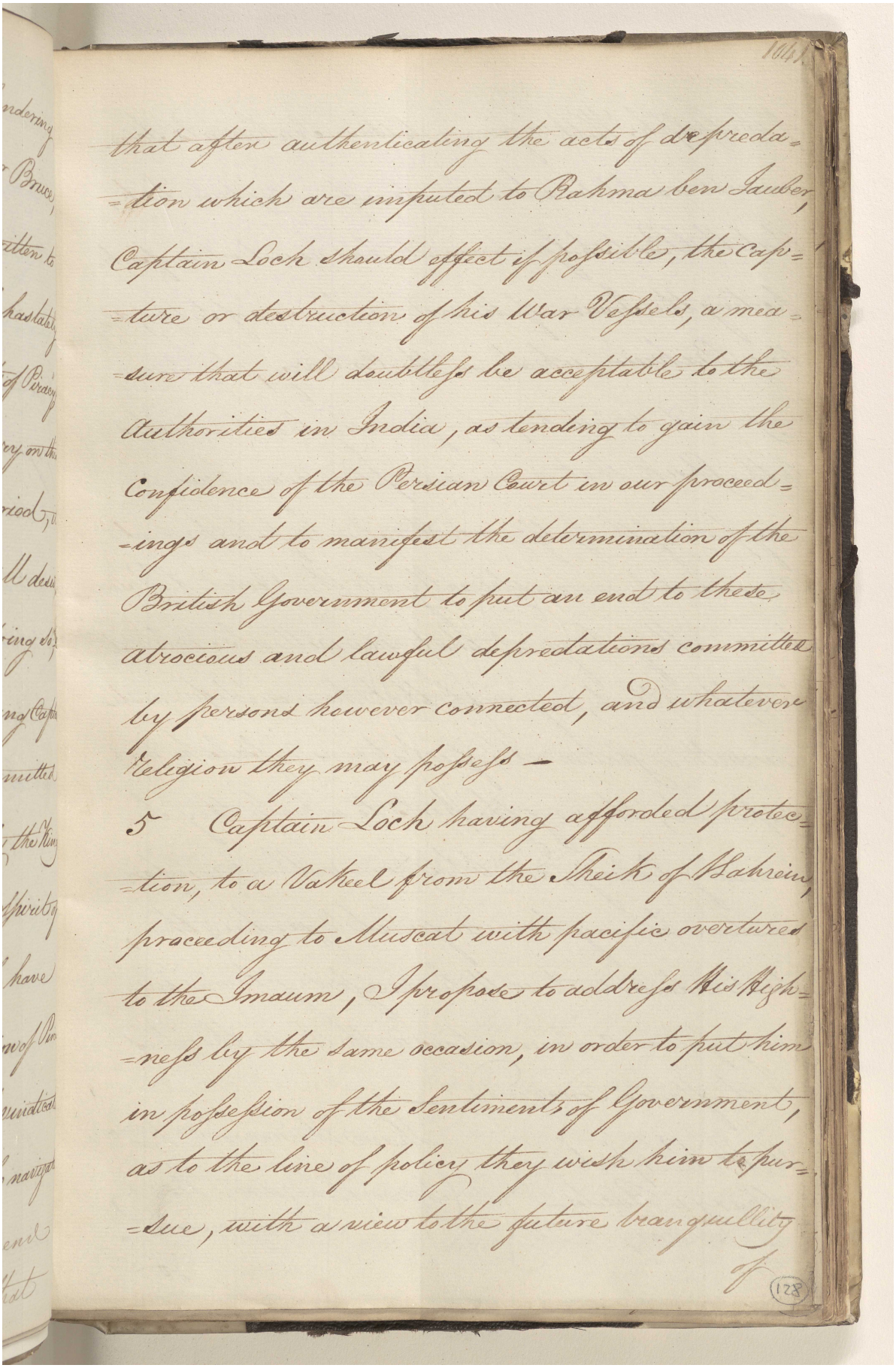


1040.

"he ordered her to be burned, after plundering
"her of all he could recover"; and as Mr. Bruce,
also states in a Letter which he has written to
me that "Rahma ben Jauber" — ("who has lately
"been guilty of some most atrocious acts of Piracy")
"has been allowed with impunity to carry on this
"System of depredation for so long a period, it
"is hardly to be expected that he will desist,
"as long as he possesses the means of doing so";
You will do me a favor by informing Captain
Lock, that as this Chieftain has Committed
aggressions upon the Trade of our Ally the King
of Persia, it is conformable with the Spirit of
our engagements with that Court, who have
promised to Co-operate for the Suppression of Pira-
-cy upon the Coasts, that we should vindicate
the Rights of his peaceable Subjects who navigate
the Seas — I should therefore Recommend
that

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

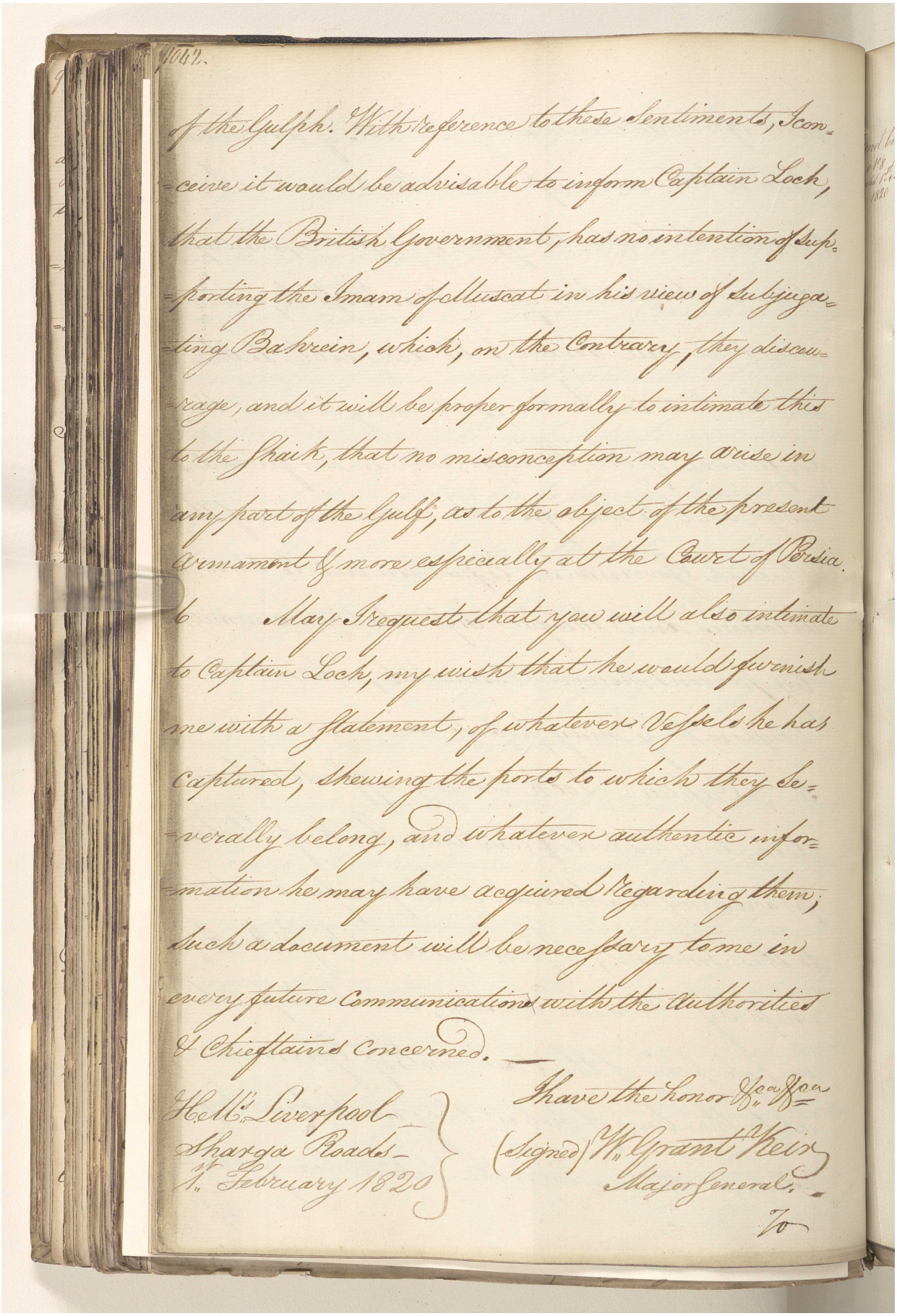
BRITISH LIBRARY



that after authenticating the acts of depreda=
=tion which are imputed to Rahma ben Jauber,
Captain Lock should effect if possible, the cap=
=ture or destruction of his War Vessels, a mea=
=sure that will doubtless be acceptable to the
Authorities in India, as tending to gain the
Confidence of the Persian Court in our proceed=
=ings and to manifest the determination of the
British Government to put an end to these
atrocious and lawful depredations committed
by persons however connected, and whatever
Religion they may profess —

5 Captain Lock having afforded protec=
=tion, to a Vakeel from the Sheik of Bahrein,
proceeding to Muscat with pacific overtures
to the Imaum, I propose to address His High=
=ness by the same occasion, in order to put him
in possession of the Sentiments of Government,
as to the line of policy they wish him to pur=
=sue, with a view to the future tranquillity

(128)



1820.

of the Gulph. With reference to these sentiments, I conceive it would be advisable to inform Captain Lock, that the British Government, has no intention of supporting the Imam of Muscat in his view of subjugating Bahrein, which, on the Contrary, they discourage, and it will be proper formally to intimate this to the Shaik, that no misconception may arise in any part of the Gulf, as to the object of the present armament & more especially at the Court of Persia.

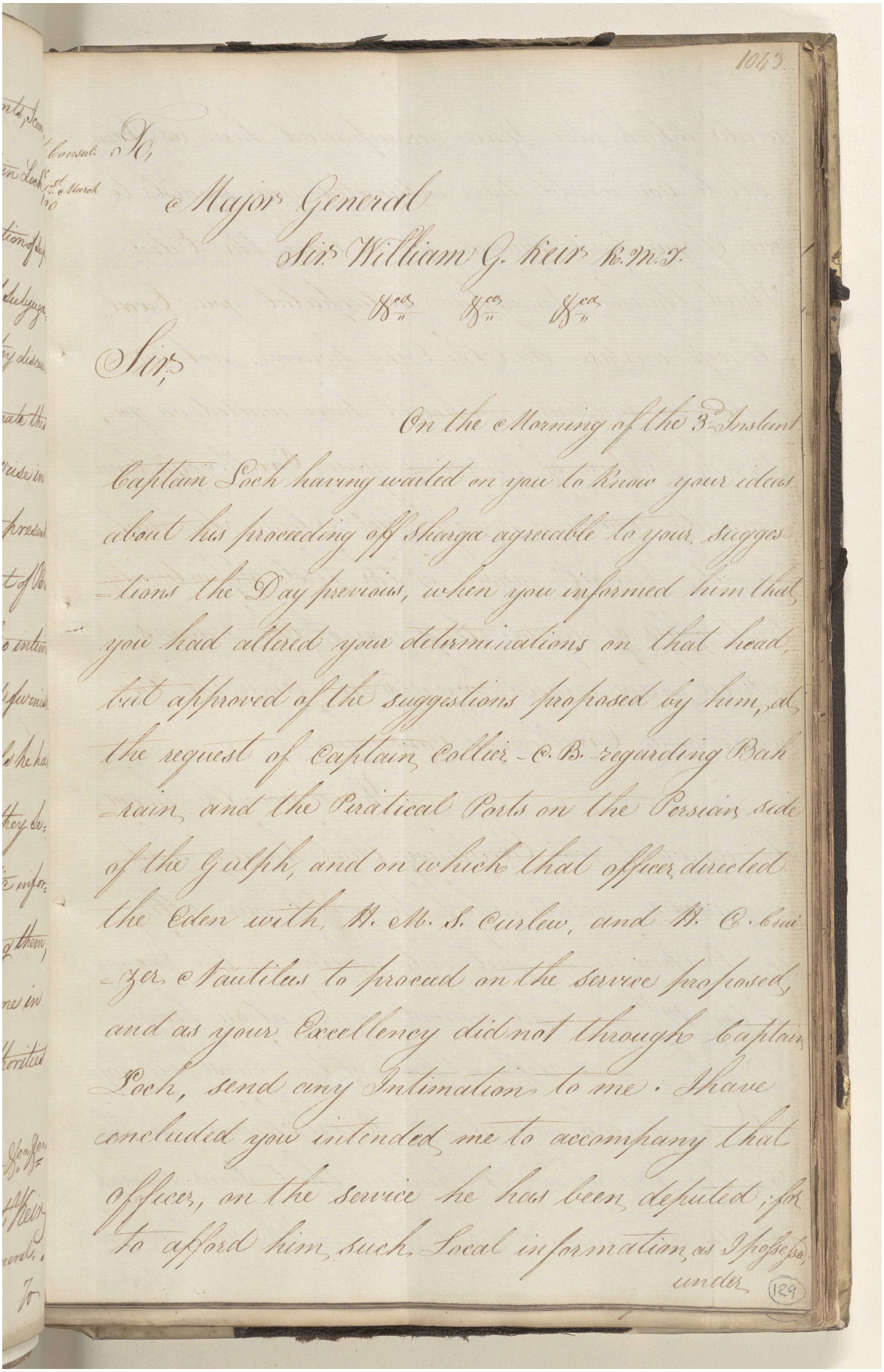
6 May I request that you will also intimate to Captain Lock, my wish that he would furnish me with a Statement, of whatever Vessels he has captured, shewing the ports to which they severally belong, and whatever authentic information he may have acquired Regarding them; such a document will be necessary to me in every future Communications with the Authorities & Chieftains Concerned.

I have the honor &c &c

(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General.

H.M. Liverpool
Sharga Roads
11 February 1820

To



1043.

To,

Major General

Sir. William G. Keir K.M.S.

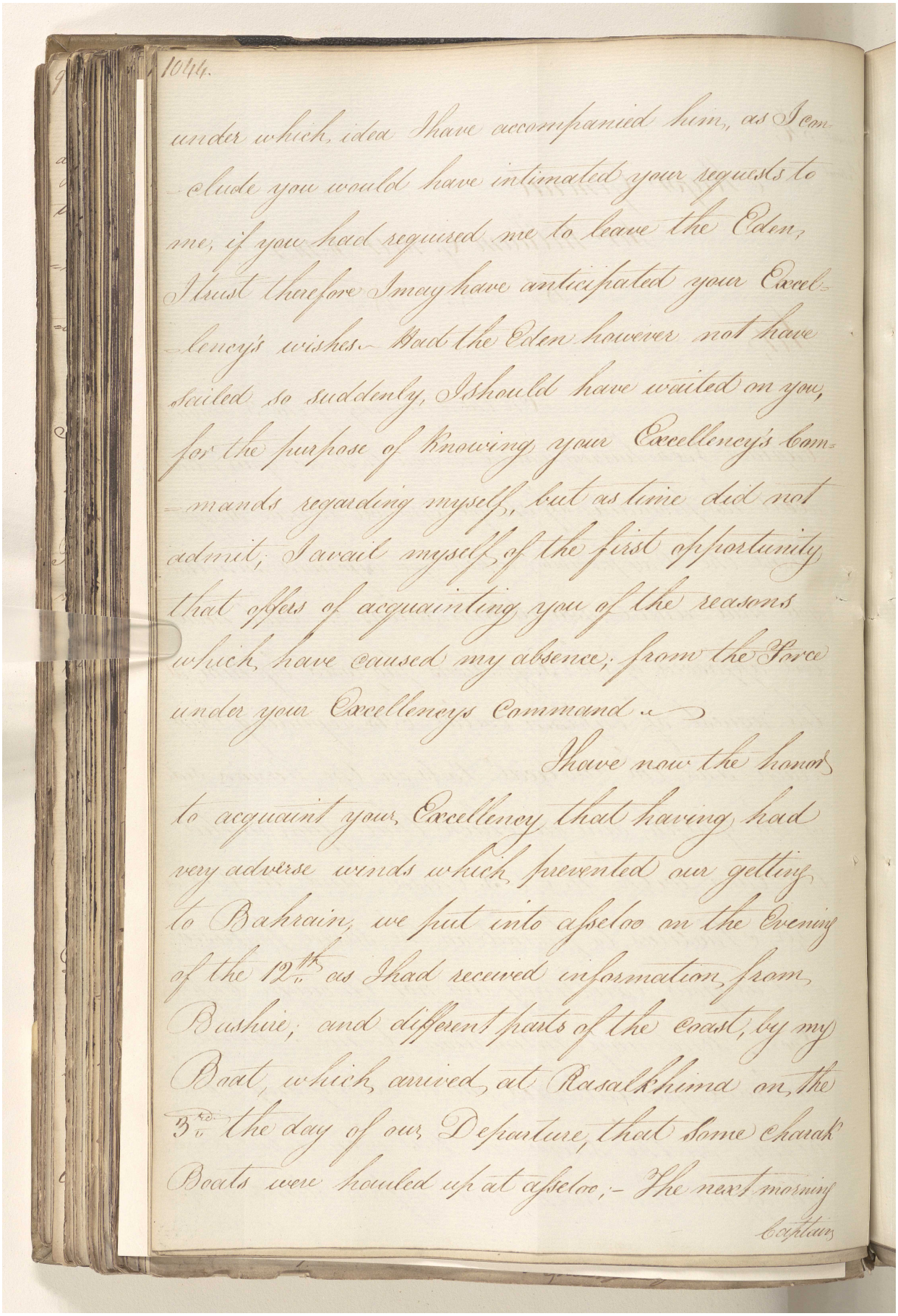
&c.a &c.a &c.a

Sir,

On the Morning of the 3d. Instant Captain Loch having waited on you to know your ideas about his proceeding off Shurga agreeable to your Suggestions the Day previous, when you informed him that you had altered your determinations on that head, but approved of the suggestions proposed by him, at the request of Captain Collier C.B. regarding Bahrain and the Piratical Ports on the Persian side of the Gulph, and on which that officer directed the Eden with H.M.S. Curlew, and H.C. Cruizer Vautiles to proceed on the service proposed, and as your Excellency did not through Captain Loch, send any Intimation to me. I have concluded you intended me to accompany that officer, on the service he has been deputed; for to afford him such Local information as I possess,

under

129

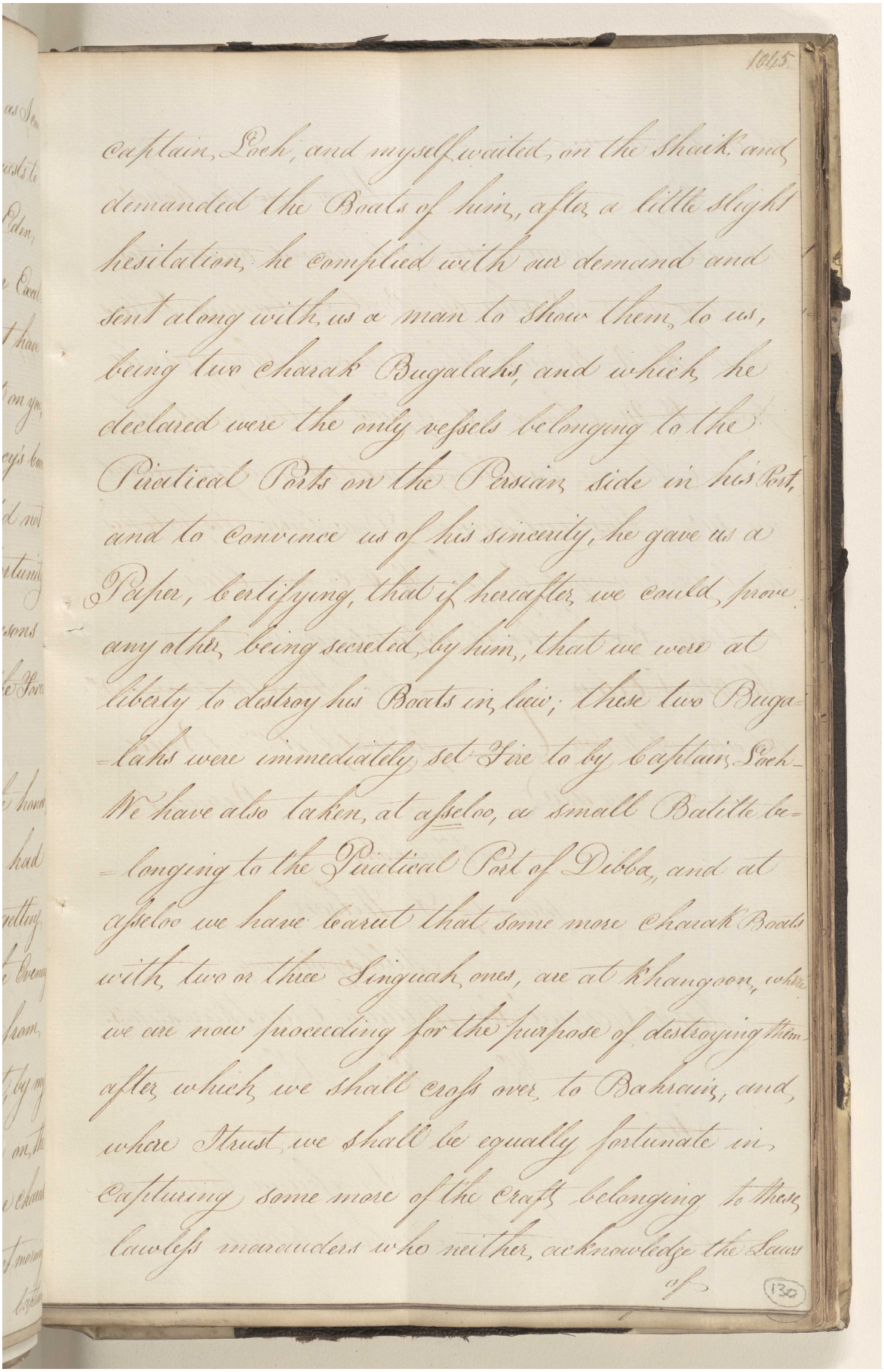


1044.

under which idea I have accompanied him, as I conclude you would have intimated your requests to me, if you had required me to leave the Eden, I trust therefore I may have anticipated your Excellency's wishes. Had the Eden however not have sailed so suddenly, I should have waited on you, for the purpose of knowing your Excellency's commands regarding myself, but as time did not admit, I avail myself of the first opportunity that offers of acquainting you of the reasons which have caused my absence from the Force under your Excellencys Command.

I have now the honor to acquaint your Excellency that having had very adverse winds which prevented our getting to Bahrain, we put into Aseloo on the Evening of the 12th as I had received information from Bushire, and different parts of the coast, by my Boat, which arrived at Rasalkhima on the 3rd the day of our Departure, that some Chanak Boats were hauled up at Aseloo.- The next morning

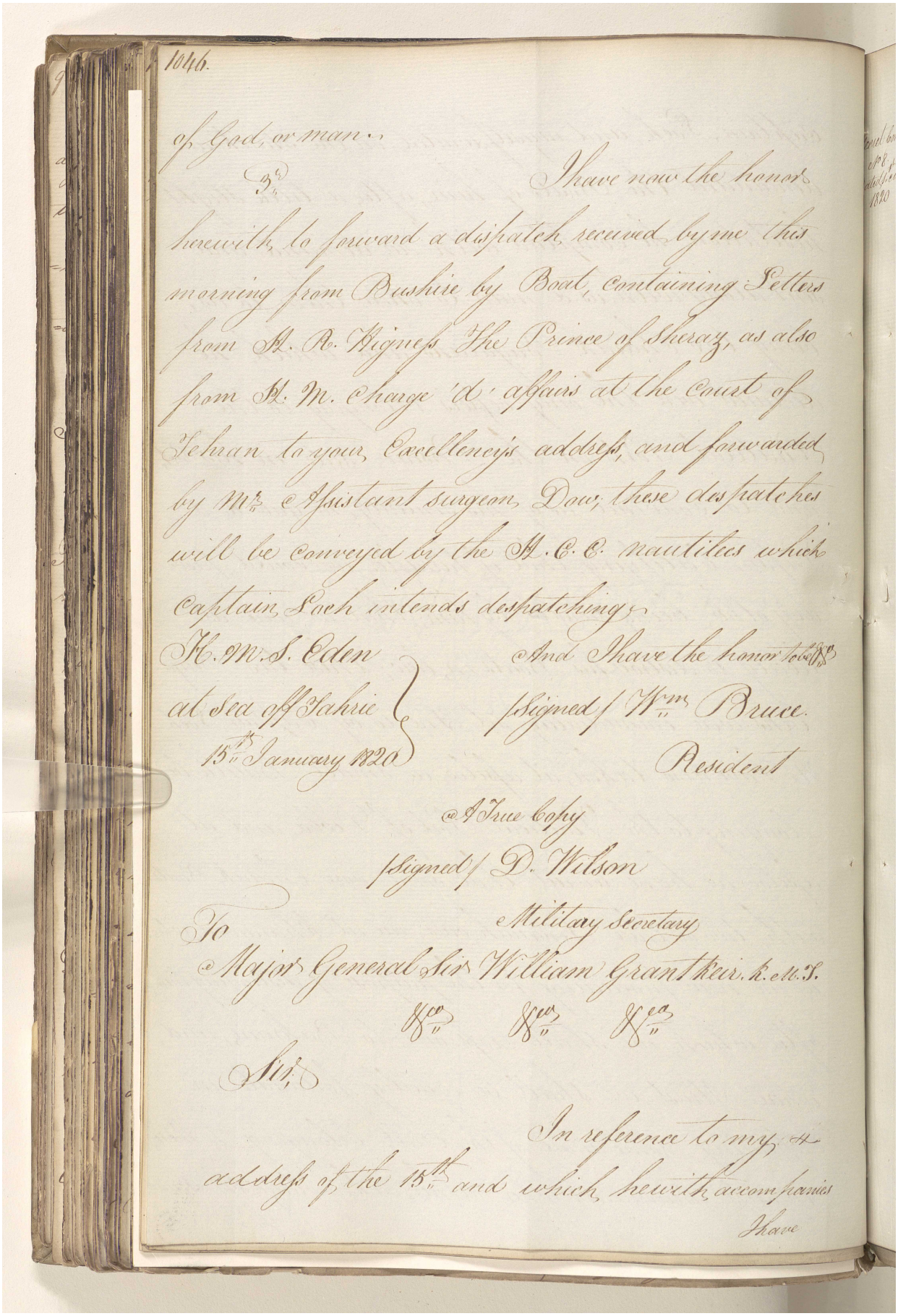
Captain



1065

Captain Loch and myself waited on the Sheick and demanded the Boats of him, after a little slight hesitation he complied with our demand and sent along with us a man to show them to us, being two Sharak Bugalahs and which he declared were the only vessels belonging to the Piratical Ports on the Persian side in his Port, and to convince us of his sincerity, he gave us a Paper, certifying, that if hereafter we could prove any other being secreted by him, that we were at liberty to destroy his Boats in lieu; these two Bugalahs were immediately set Fire to by Captain Loch. We have also taken at Asseloo a small Batilla belonging to the Piratical Port of Dibba, and at Asseloo we have learnt that some more Sharak Boats with two or three Singuah ones, are at Khangoon, which we are now proceeding for the purpose of destroying them after which we shall cross over to Bahrain, and where I trust we shall be equally fortunate in capturing some more of the Craft belonging to these lawless marauders who neither acknowledge the Laws of

130



1046.

of God, or man.

5th I have now the honor herewith, to forward a dispatch received by me this morning from Bushire by Boat, containing Letters from A. R. Bignell The Prince of Shiraz, as also from A. M. Chargé d'affaires at the Court of Tehran to your Excellency's address, and forwarded by Mr Assistant Surgeon Daw, these dispatches will be conveyed by the H. C. C. Cruizers which Captain Loch intends despatching.

H. M. S. Eden
at Sea off Tahrie
15th January 1820

And I have the honor to be &c &c
(Signed) Wm Bruce
Resident

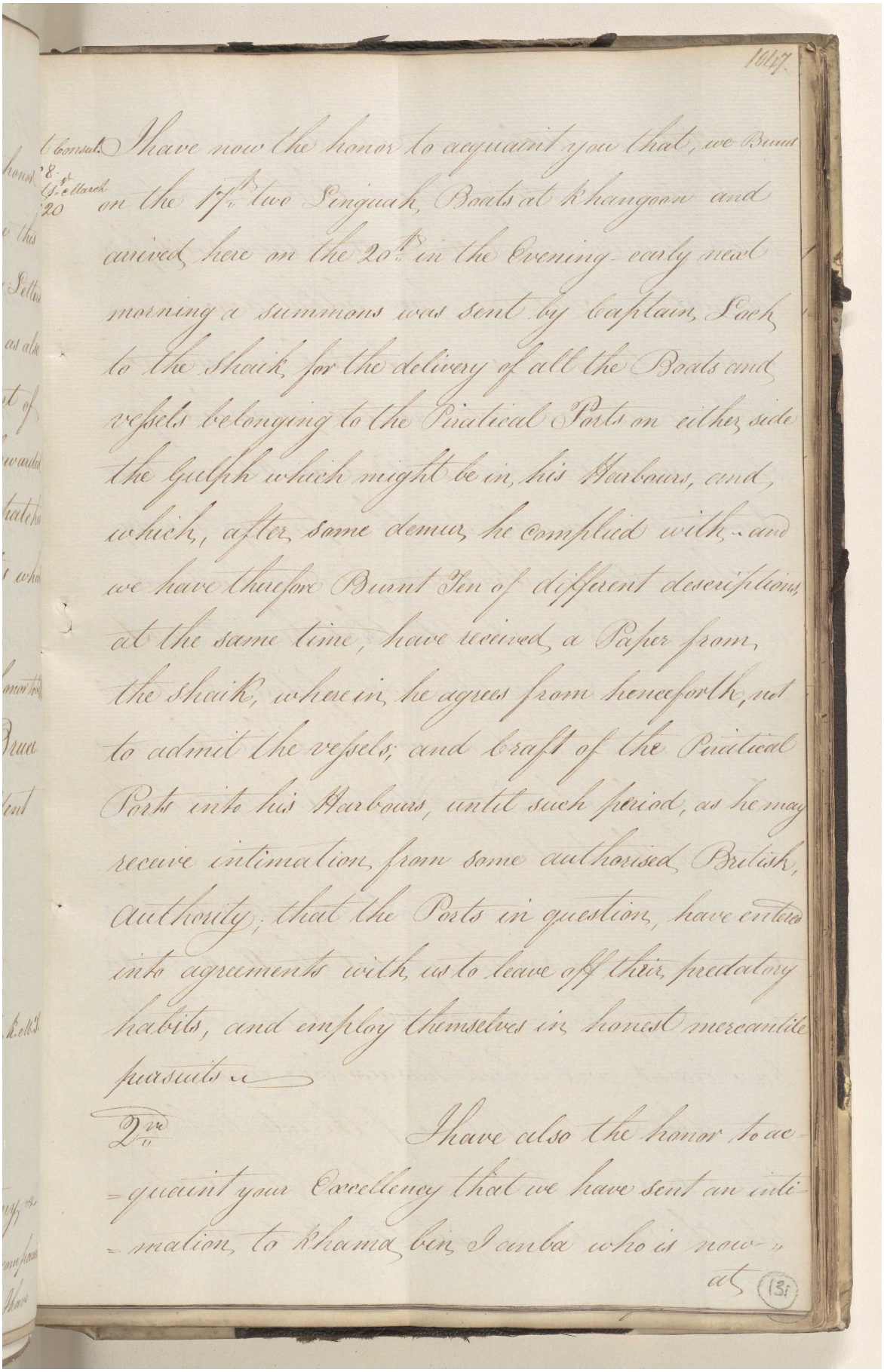
A True Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

To
Major General Sir William Grant Keir. K. C. B.
&c &c &c

Sir,

In reference to my address of the 15th and which herewith accompanies I have

'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph', Vol 6 [131r] (253/516)



1047

Consul. 8. 15th March 20

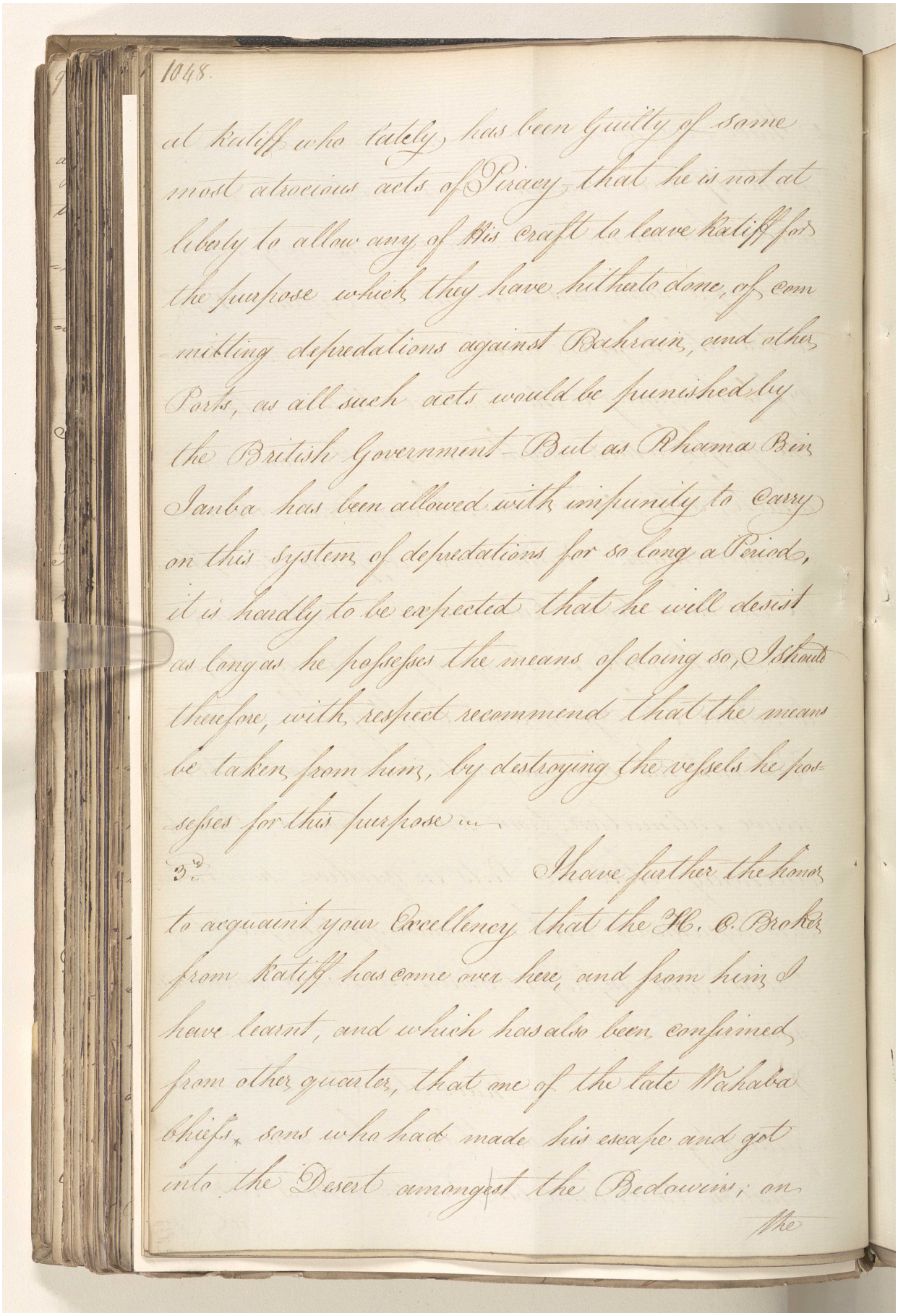
I have now the honor to acquaint you that, we Burnt on the 17th two Linguah Boats at Khangoon and arrived here on the 20th in the Evening - early next morning a summons was sent by Captain Loch to the Shaik for the delivery of all the Boats and vessels belonging to the Piratical Ports on either side the Gulph which might be in his Harbours, and which, after some demur he complied with - and we have therefore Burnt Ten of different descriptions, at the same time, have received a Paper from the Shaik, wherein he agrees from henceforth, not to admit the vessels; and Craft of the Piratical Ports into his Harbours, until such period, as he may receive intimation from some authorised British Authority; that the Ports in question, have entered into agreements with us to leave off their predatory habits, and employ themselves in honest mercantile pursuits -

2nd I have also the honor to acquaint your Excellency that we have sent an intimation to Khama bin Janba who is now at

131

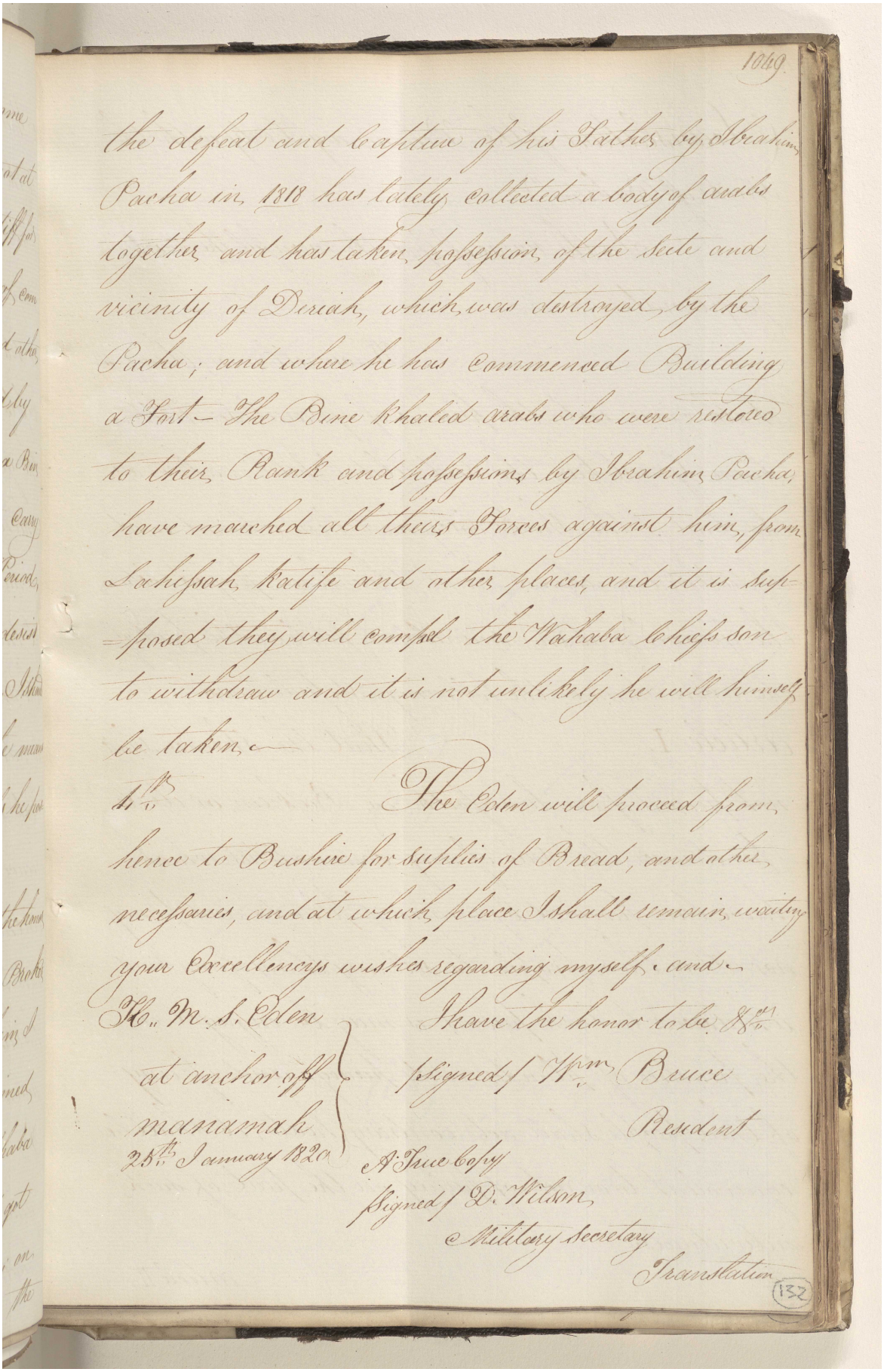
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000043



at Katiff who lately has been Guilty of some most atrocious acts of Piracy that he is not at liberty to allow any of His craft to leave Katiff for the purpose which they have hitherto done, of committing depredations against Bahrain, and other Ports, as all such acts would be punished by the British Government. But as Rhama Bin Janba has been allowed with impunity to carry on this system of depredations for so long a Period, it is hardly to be expected that he will desist as long as he possesses the means of doing so, I should therefore, with respect recommend that the means be taken from him, by destroying the vessels he possesses for this purpose ...

3rd. I have further the honor to acquaint your Excellency that the H. C. Broker from Katiff has come over here, and from him I have learnt, and which has also been confirmed from other quarter, that one of the late Wahaba Chiefs* sons who had made his escape and got into the Desert amongst the Bedowins; on the



1069.

the defeat and Captive of his Father by Ibrahim Pacha in 1818 has lately collected a body of arabs together and has taken possession of the Seete and vicinity of Deriah, which was destroyed by the Pacha; and where he has commenced Building a Fort — The Bine Khaled arabs who were restored to their Rank and possessions by Ibrahim Pacha, have marched all their Forces against him, from Lahessah Katife and other places, and it is supposed they will compel the Wahaba Chiefs son to withdraw and it is not unlikely he will himself be taken —

4th. The Eden will proceed from hence to Bushire for supplies of Bread, and other necessaries, and at which place I shall remain, awaiting your Excellencys wishes regarding myself, and —

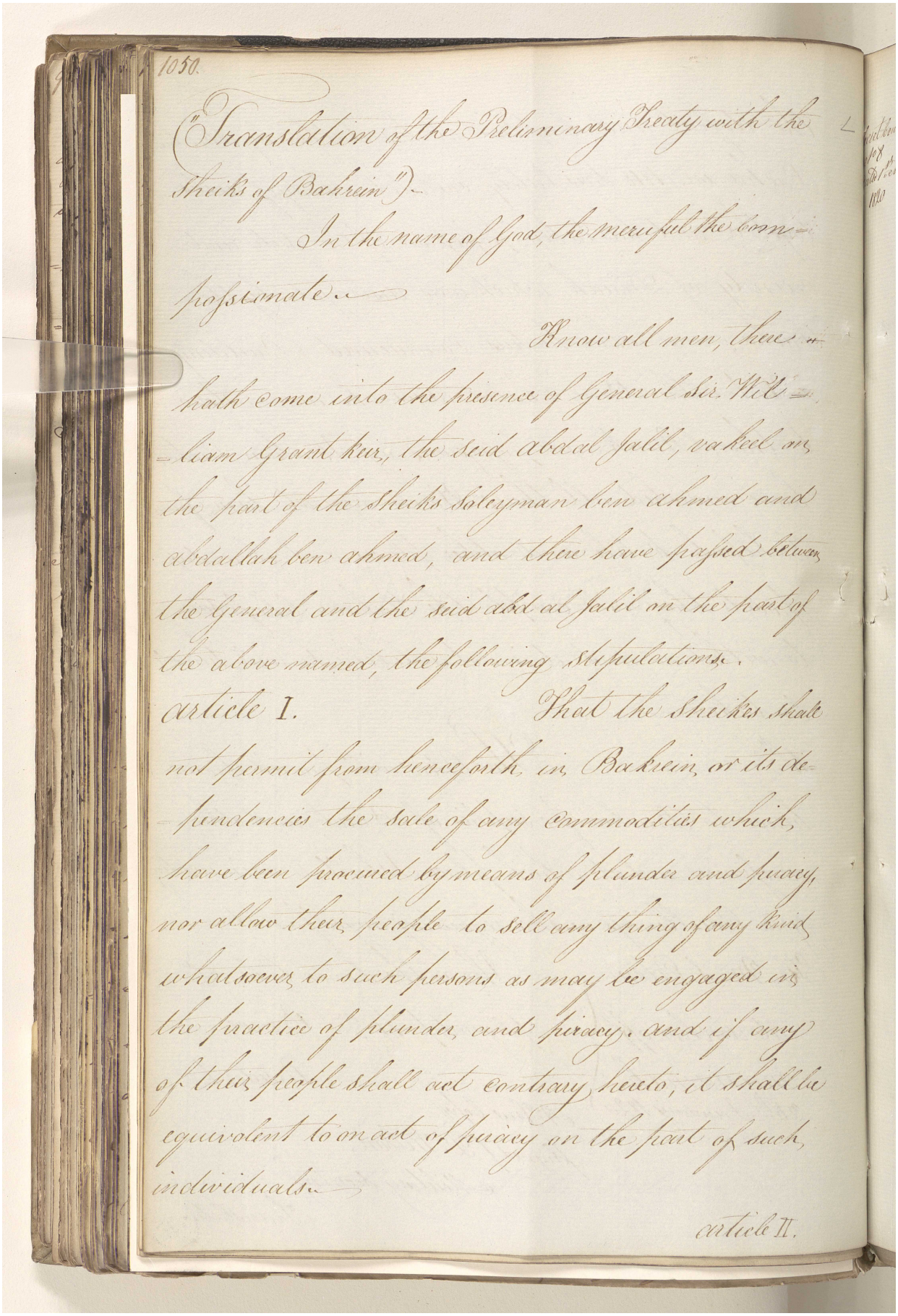
I have the honor to be &c.
(signed) Wm. Bruce
Resident

H.M.S. Eden
at anchor off
Manamah
25th. January 1820

A True Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

Translation

132



1050.

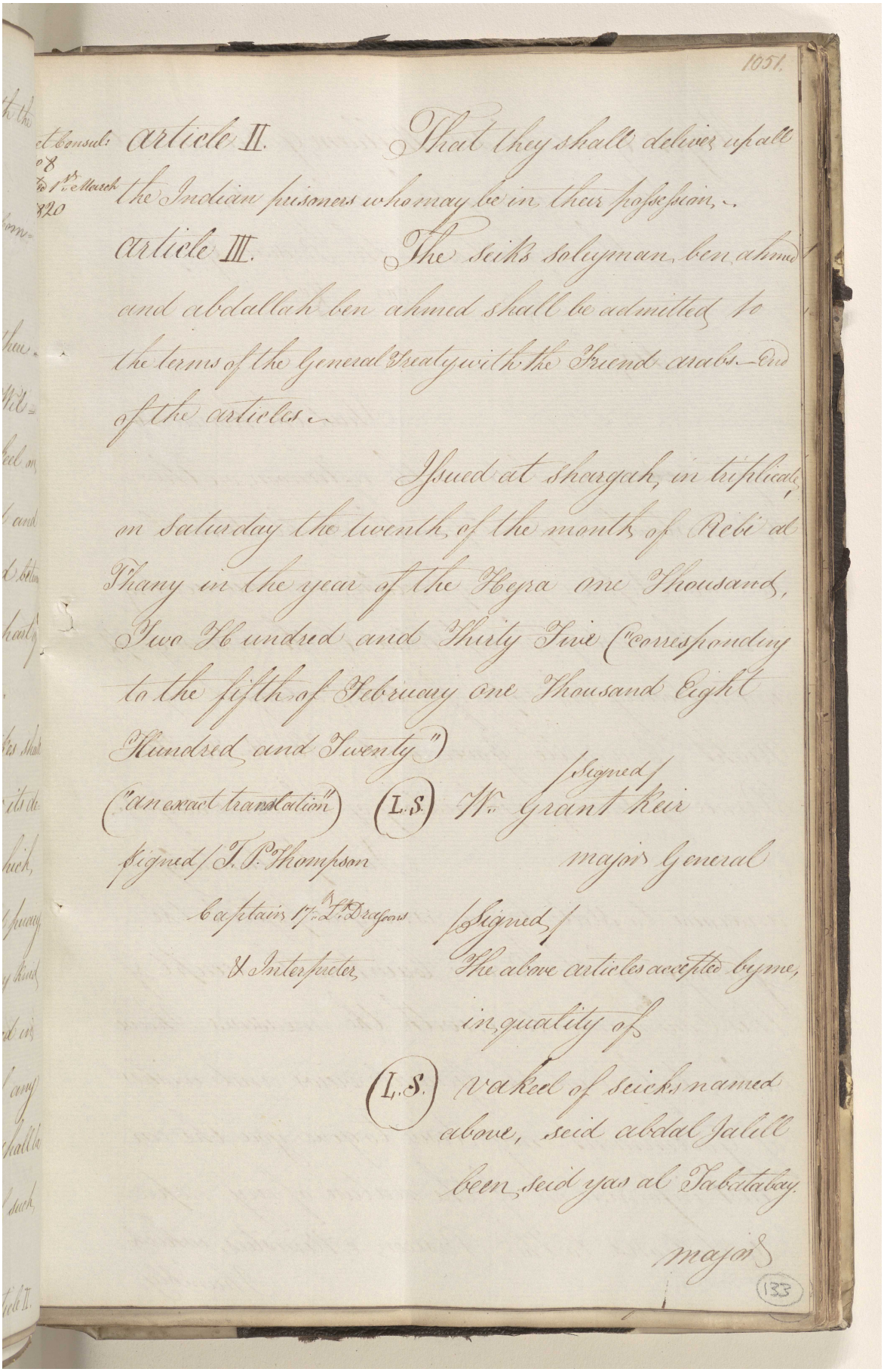
(Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with the Sheiks of Bahrein)

In the name of God, the merciful the compassionate.

Know all men, that there hath come into the presence of General Sir William Grant here, the said Abdal Jalil, vakeel on the part of the Sheiks Suleyman ben ahmed and abdallah ben ahmed, and there have passed between the General and the said abd al Jalil on the part of the above named, the following stipulations.

article I. That the Sheikhs shall not permit from henceforth in Bahrein, or its dependencies the sale of any commodities which have been procured by means of plunder and piracy, nor allow their people to sell any thing of any kind whatsoever to such persons as may be engaged in the practice of plunder and piracy, and if any of their people shall act contrary hereto, it shall be equivalent to an act of piracy on the part of such individuals.

article II.



1051.

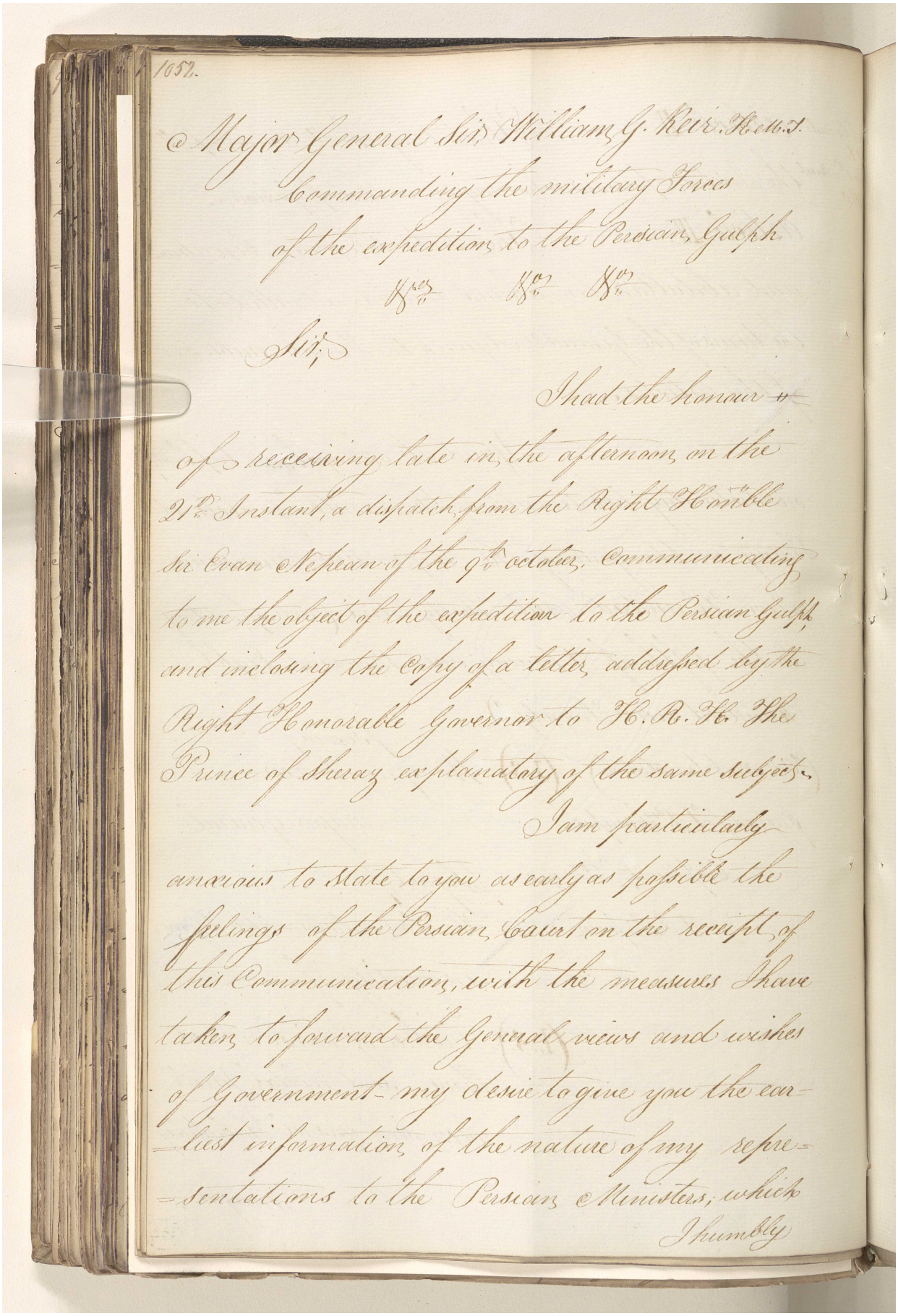
Article II. That they shall deliver up all the Indian prisoners who may be in their possession.

Article III. The Seiks Soleyman ben ahmed and abdallah ben ahmed shall be admitted to the terms of the General Treaty with the Friend arabs. One of the articles.

Issued at Shargah, in triplicate, on Saturday the twenth of the month of Rebi ul Thany in the year of the Hegra one Thousand, Two Hundred and Thirty Five ("corresponding to the fifth of February one Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty")

("an exact translation") (L.S.) /Signed/ W. Grant keir
/signed/ J. P. Thompson major General
Captain 17th L.t Dragoons
& Interpreter /Signed/
The above articles accepted by me,
in quality of
(L.S.) vakeel of Seicks named
above, seid abdal Jalil
been seid yas al Tabatabay.
major

133



1052.

To Major General Sir William G. Keir K.C.B.
Commanding the military Forces
of the expedition to the Persian Gulph
&c &c &c

Sir,

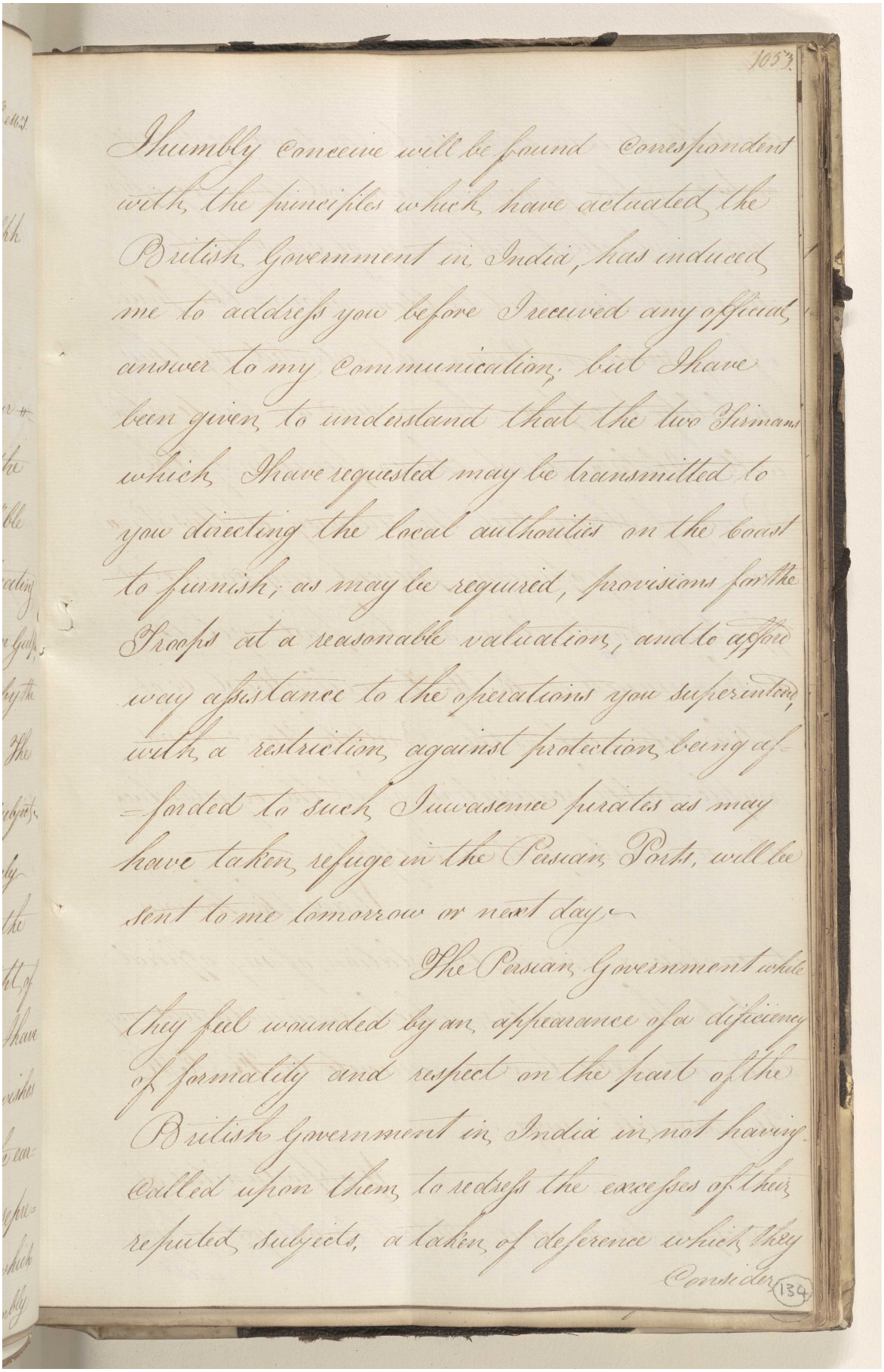
I had the honour
of receiving late in the afternoon on the
21st Instant, a dispatch from the Right Honble
Sir Evan Nepean of the 9th October, communicating
to me the object of the expedition to the Persian Gulph,
and inclosing the Copy of a letter addressed by the
Right Honorable Governor to H.R.H. the
Prince of Sheraz explanatory of the same subject.

I am particularly
anxious to state to you as early as possible the
feelings of the Persian Court on the receipt of
this Communication, with the measures I have
taken to forward the General views and wishes
of Government - my desire to give you the ear-
liest information of the nature of my repre-
sentations to the Persian Ministers, which

I humbly

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

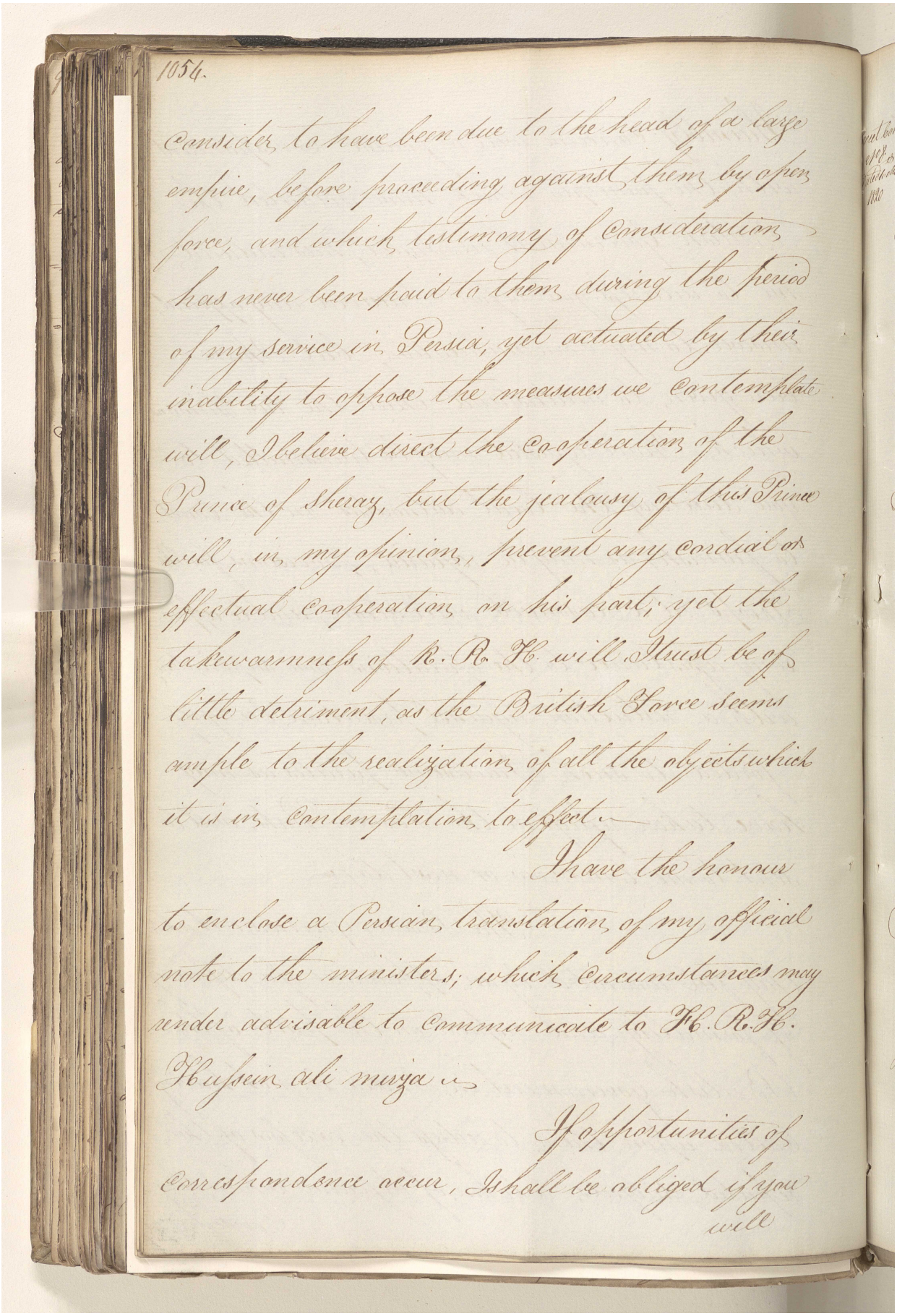


1053.

I humbly conceive will be found Correspondent with the principles which have actuated the British Government in India, has induced me to address you before I received any official answer to my Communication, but I have been given to understand that the two Firmans which I have requested may be transmitted to you directing the local authorities on the Coast to furnish, as may be required, provisions for the Troops at a reasonable valuation, and to afford every assistance to the operations you superintend, with a restriction against protection being afforded to such Invasenee pirates as may have taken refuge in the Persian Ports, will be sent to me tomorrow or next day.

The Persian Government while they feel wounded by an appearance of a deficiency of formality and respect on the part of the British Government in India in not having called upon them to redress the excesses of their reputed subjects, a token of deference which they Consider

134



1854.

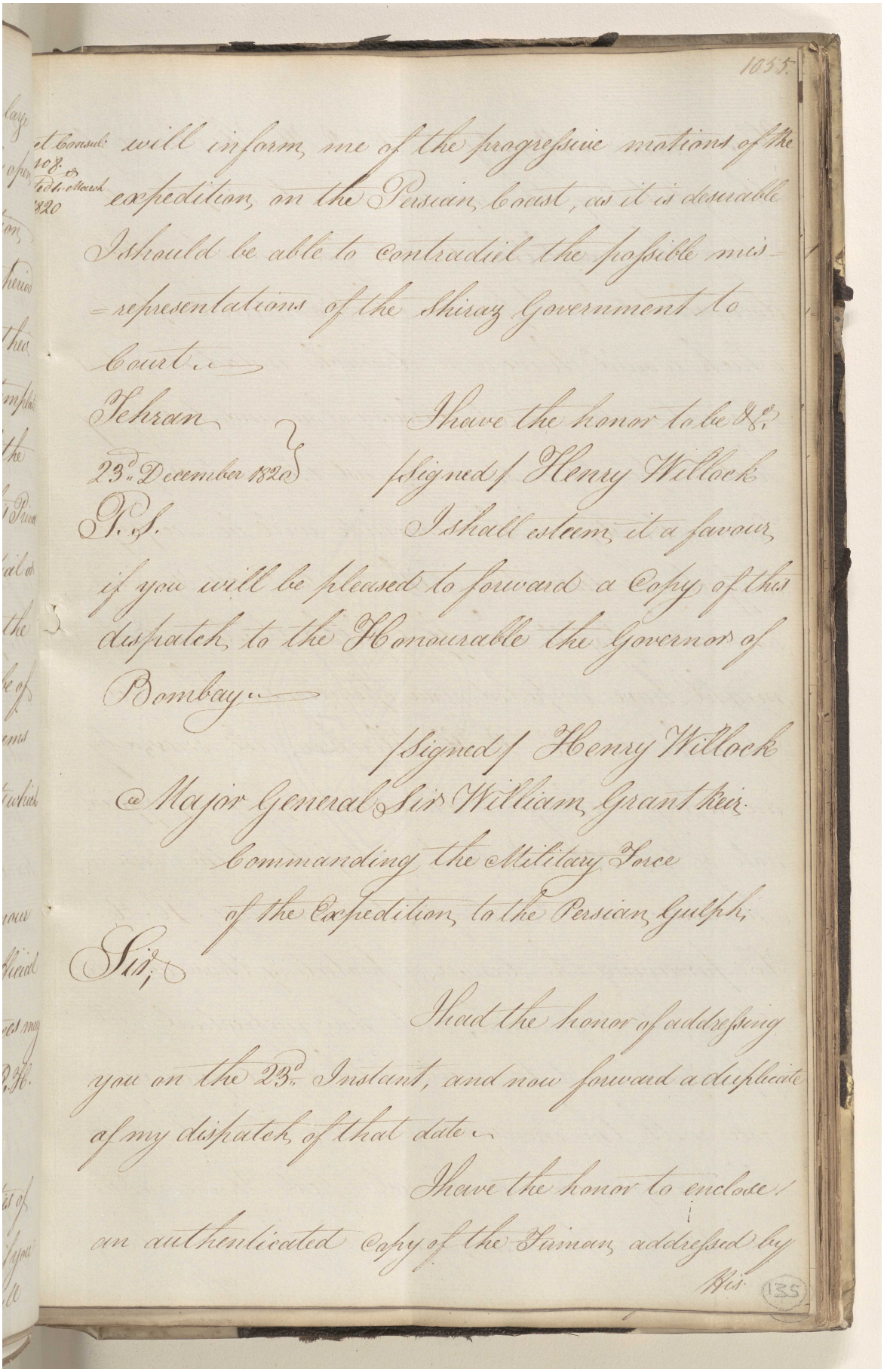
consider to have been due to the head of a large empire, before proceeding against them by open force, and which testimony of consideration has never been paid to them during the period of my service in Persia, yet actuated by their inability to oppose the measures we contemplate will, I believe direct the co-operation of the Prince of Shiraz, but the jealousy of this Prince will, in my opinion, prevent any cordial or effectual cooperation on his part, yet the forwardness of H.M. will I trust be of little detriment, as the British Force seems ample to the realization of all the objects which it is in contemplation to effect.

I have the honour to enclose a Persian translation of my official note to the ministers, which circumstances may render advisable to communicate to H.M.

Hussein ali mirza

If opportunities of correspondence occur, I shall be obliged if you will

'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph', Vol 6 [135r] (261/516)



...et Consul: 108. & ...ted 1. March 1820

will inform me of the progressive motions of the expedition on the Persian Coast, as it is desirable I should be able to contradict the possible mis-representations of the Shiraz Government to Court.

Tehran
23d December 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) Henry Willock

P.S. I shall esteem it a favour if you will be pleased to forward a Copy of this dispatch to the Honourable the Governor of Bombay.

(Signed) Henry Willock

Major General Sir William Grant Keir
Commanding the Military Force
of the Expedition to the Persian Gulph.

Sir,

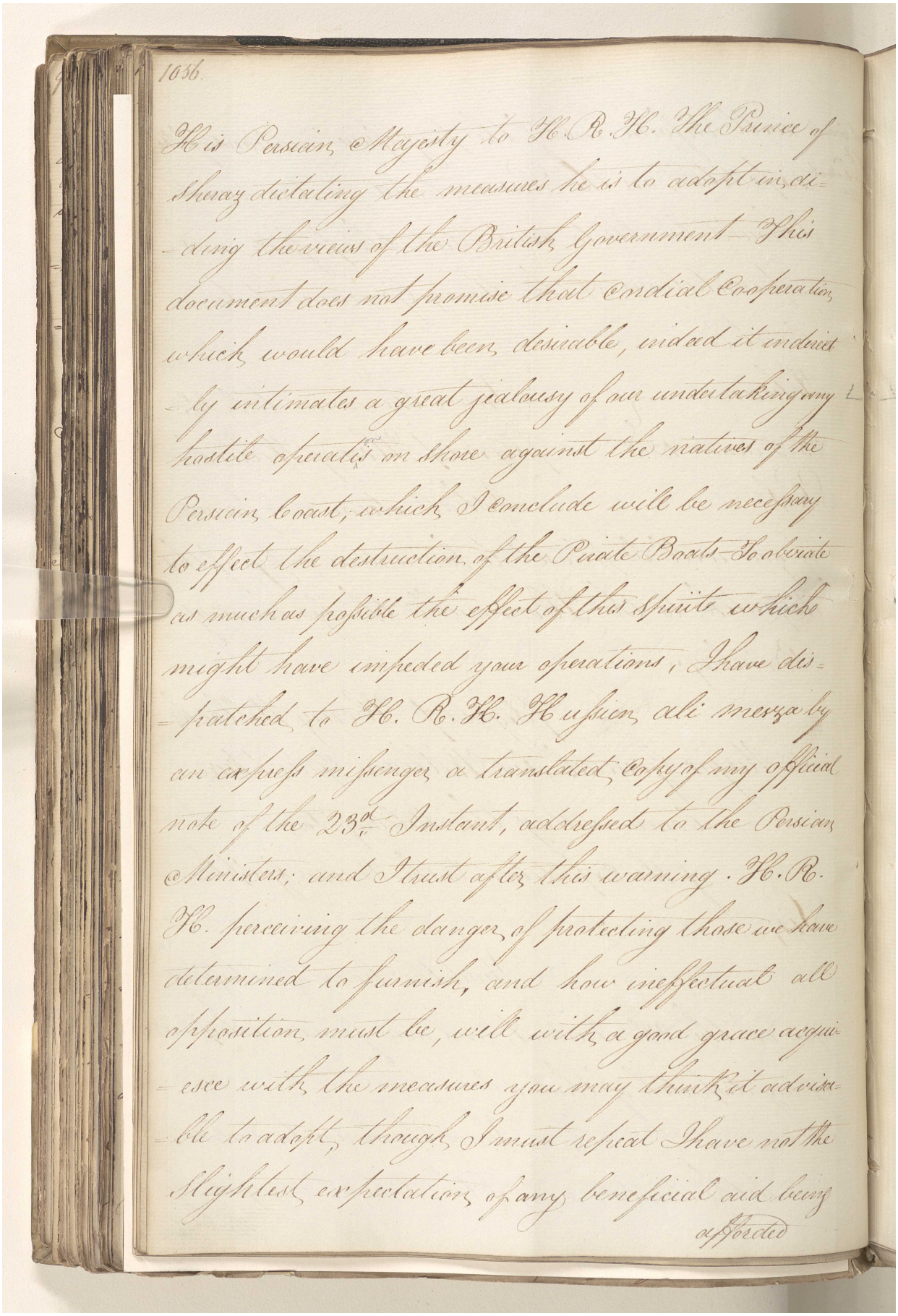
I had the honor of addressing you on the 23d Instant, and now forward a duplicate of my dispatch of that date.

I have the honor to enclose an authenticated Copy of the Firman addressed by

His

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

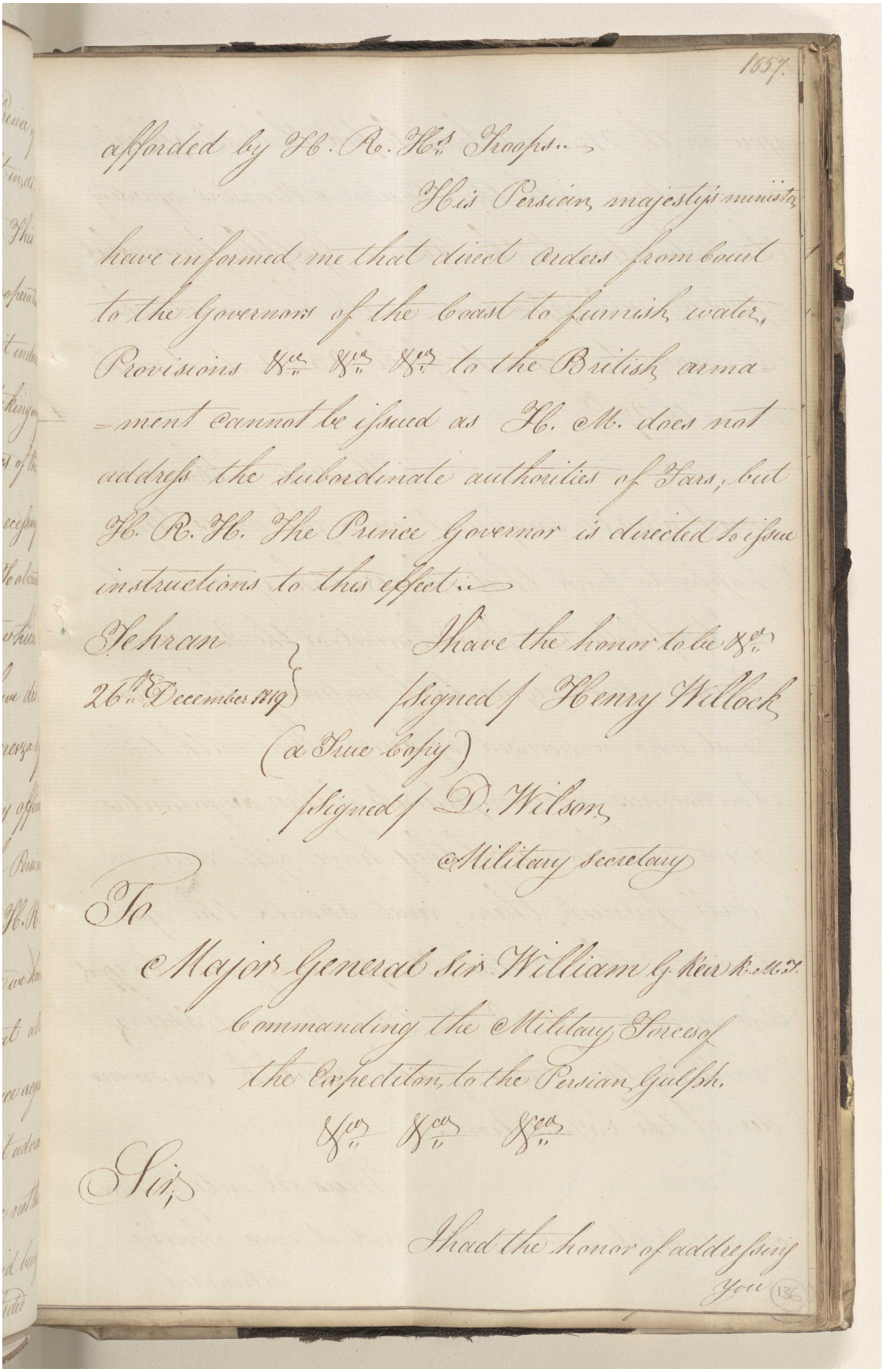
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x00004b



1056.

His Persian Majesty to H. R. H. The Prince of Sheraz dictating the measures he is to adopt in di-ding the views of the British Government — This document does not promise that cordial Cooperation which would have been desirable, indeed it indirect-ly intimates a great jealousy of our undertaking any hostile operations on shore against the natives of the Persian Coast, which I conclude will be necessary to effect the destruction of the Pirate Boats — To obviate as much as possible the effect of this spirit which might have impeded your operations, I have dis-patched to H. R. H. Hussein ali mersa by an express missenger a translated copy of my official note of the 23d Instant, addressed to the Persian Ministers; and I trust after this warning. H. R. H. perceiving the danger of protecting those we have determined to furnish, and how ineffectual all opposition must be, will with a good grace acqui-esce with the measures you may think it advisa-ble to adopt, though I must repeat I have not the slightest expectation of any beneficial aid being

afforded



1857.

afforded by H.B.M.'s Troops.—

His Persian majesty's ministers have informed me that direct orders from Court to the Governors of the Coast to furnish water, Provisions &c. &c. &c. to the British armament cannot be issued as H.M. does not address the subordinate authorities of Fars, but H.R.H. the Prince Governor is directed to issue instructions to this effect.—

Tehran
26th December 1856

I have the honor to be &c.
(signed) Henry Willock

(a True Copy)
(signed) D. Wilson,
Military Secretary

To
Major General Sir William G. Knox K.C.B.
Commanding the Military Forces of
the Expedition to the Persian Gulph.
&c. &c. &c.

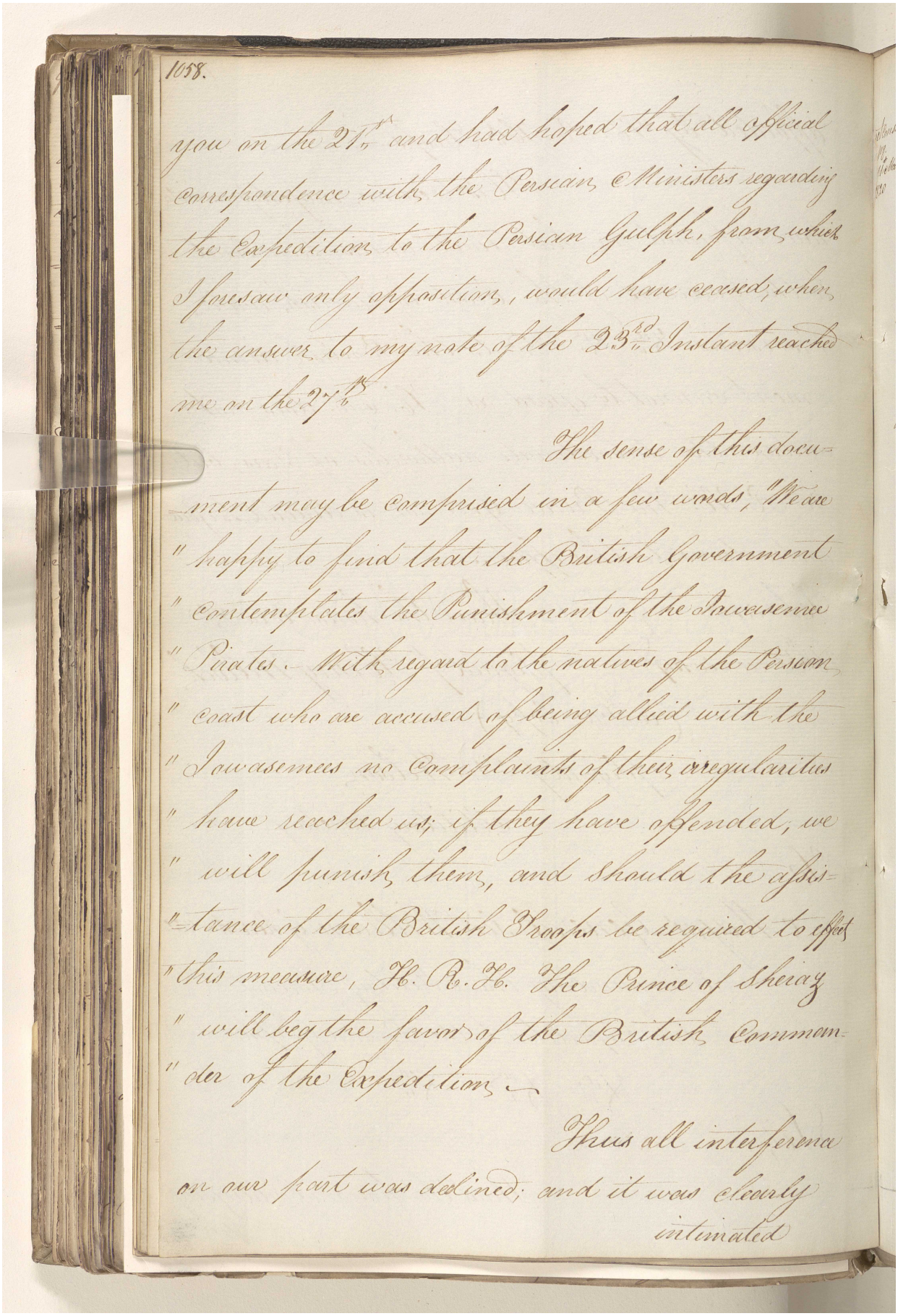
Sir,

I had the honor of addressing
you

136

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

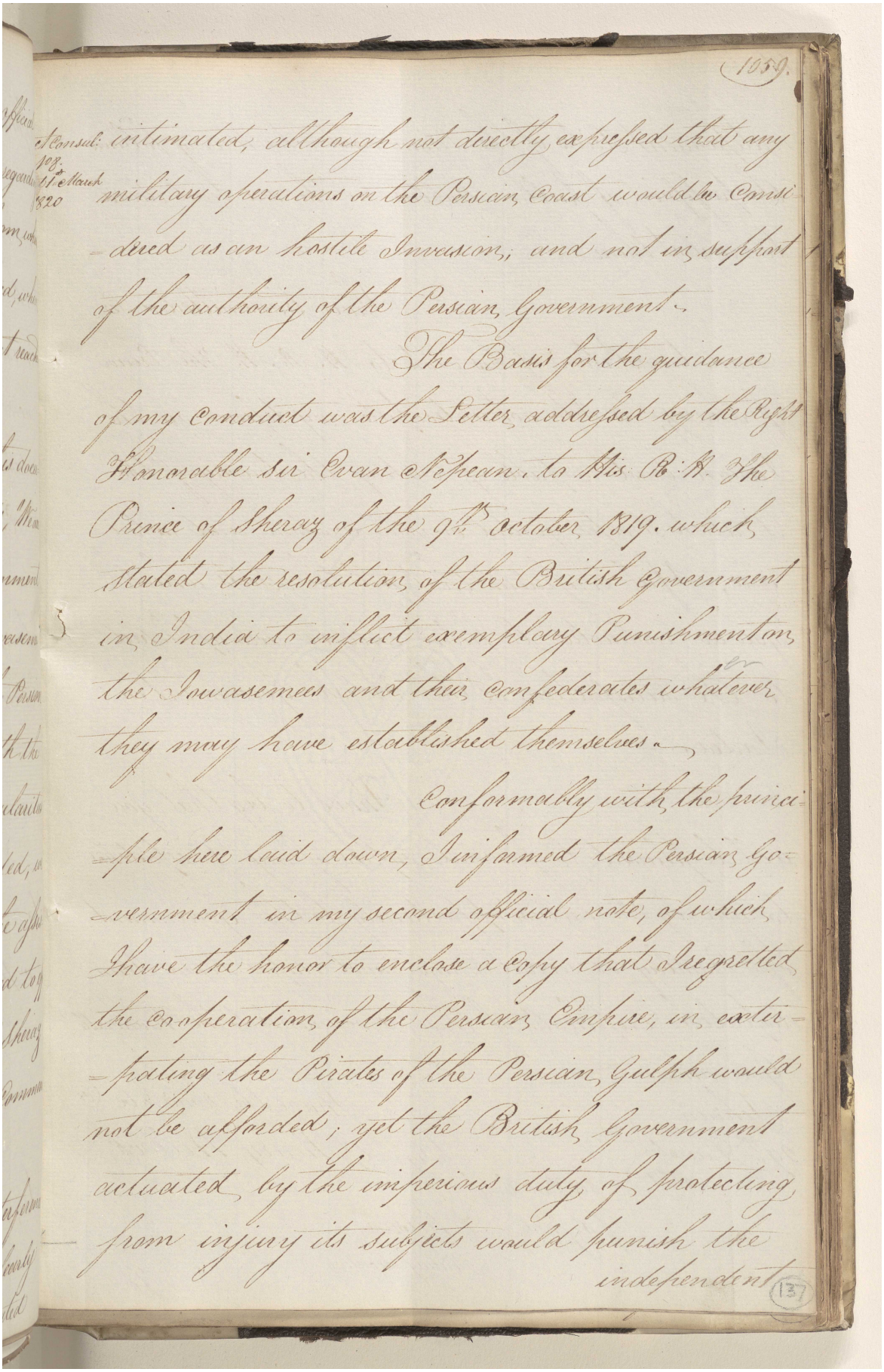
BRITISH LIBRARY



you on the 21st and had hoped that all official correspondence with the Persian Ministers regarding the Expedition to the Persian Gulph, from which I foresaw only opposition, would have ceased, when the answer to my note of the 23rd Instant reached me on the 27th

The sense of this document may be comprised in a few words, "We are "happy to find that the British Government "contemplates the Punishment of the Joowasemee "Pirates. With regard to the natives of the Persian "coast who are accused of being allied with the "Joowasemees no Complaints of their irregularities "have reached us; if they have offended, we "will punish them, and should the assis-"tance of the British Troops be required to effect "this measure, H. R. H. The Prince of Sheraz "will beg the favor of the British Commman-"der of the Expedition.

Thus all interference on our part was declined; and it was clearly intimated



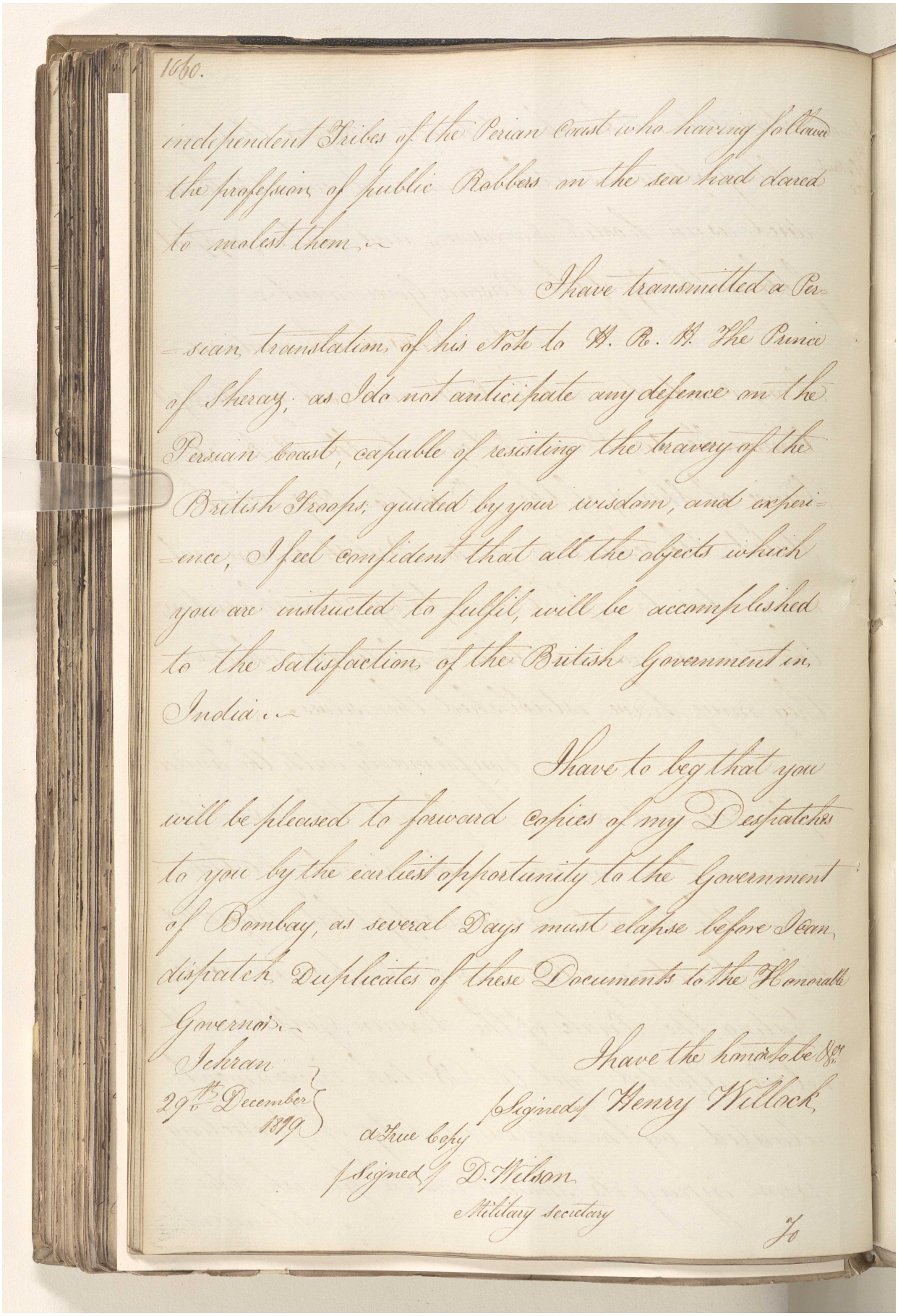
1059.

Consul: intimated, although not directly expressed that any
108. military operations on the Persian Coast would be consi-
11th March 1820 dered as an hostile Invasion, and not in support
of the authority of the Persian Government.

The Basis for the guidance
of my conduct was the Letter addressed by the Right
Honorable Sir Evan Nepean to His R: H. the
Prince of Sheraz of the 9th October 1819. which
stated the resolution of the British Government
in India to inflict exemplary Punishment on
the Joasmees and their confederates whatever
they may have established themselves.

Conformably with the princi-
ple here laid down, I informed the Persian Go-
vernment in my second official note, of which
I have the honor to enclose a copy that I regretted
the co-operation of the Persian Empire, in exter-
minating the Pirates of the Persian Gulph would
not be afforded; yet the British Government
actuated by the imperious duty of protecting
from injury its subjects would punish the
independent

137



1060.

independent Tribes of the Perian Coast who having followed the profession of public Robbers on the sea had dared to molest them.

I have transmitted a Persian translation of his Note to H. R. H. The Prince of Sheraz; as I do not anticipate any defence on the Persian Coast, capable of resisting the bravery of the British Troops; guided by your wisdom, and experience, I feel confident that all the objects which you are instructed to fulfil, will be accomplished to the satisfaction of the British Government in India.

I have to beg that you will be pleased to forward copies of my Despatches to you by the earliest opportunity to the Government of Bombay, as several Days must elapse before I can dispatch Duplicates of these Documents to the Honorable Governor.

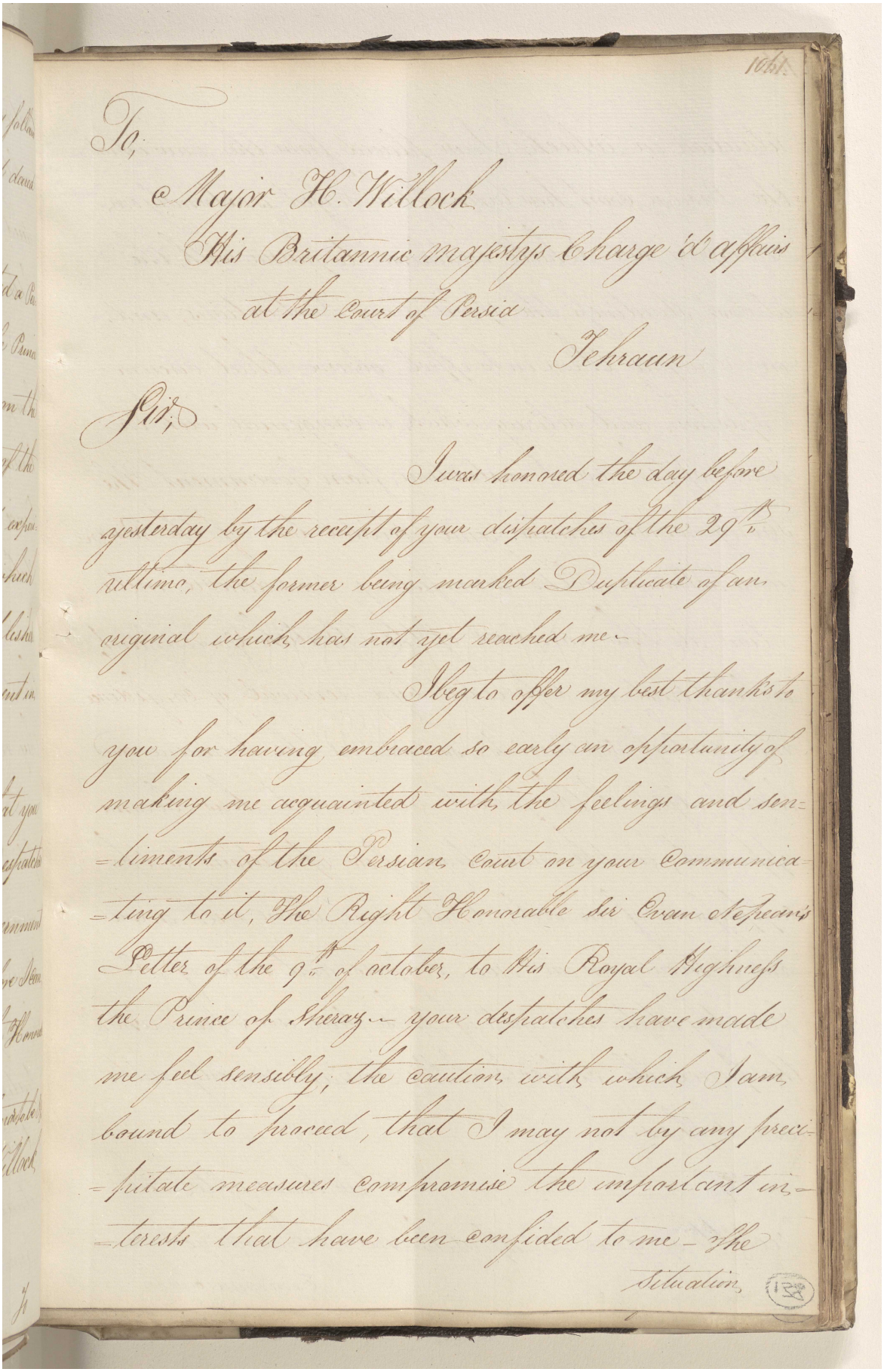
I have the honor to be &c.

Jehran
29th December 1819

(Signed) Henry Willock

A True Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

To



1061.

To,

Major H. Willock

His Britannic majestys Charge d affairs

at the Court of Persia

Tehraun

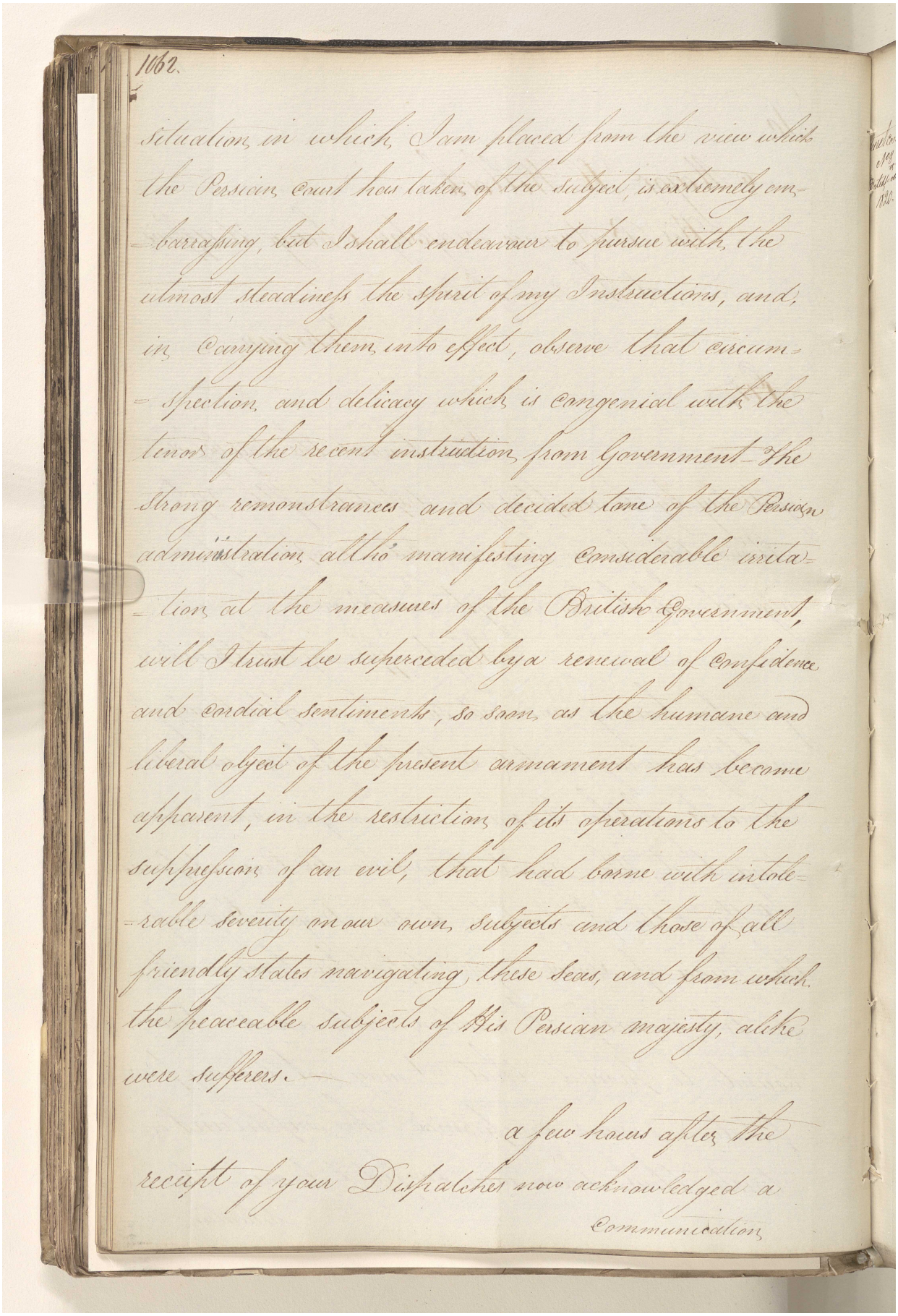
Sir;

I was honored the day before yesterday by the receipt of your dispatches of the 29th ultimo, the former being marked Duplicate of an original which has not yet reached me—

I beg to offer my best thanks to you for having embraced so early an opportunity of making me acquainted with the feelings and sentiments of the Persian Court on your communicating to it, The Right Honorable Sir Evan Nepean's Letter of the 9th of october, to His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheraz— your dispatches have made me feel sensibly; the caution with which I am bound to proceed, that I may not by any precipitate measures compromise the important interests that have been confided to me— the

Situation,

138

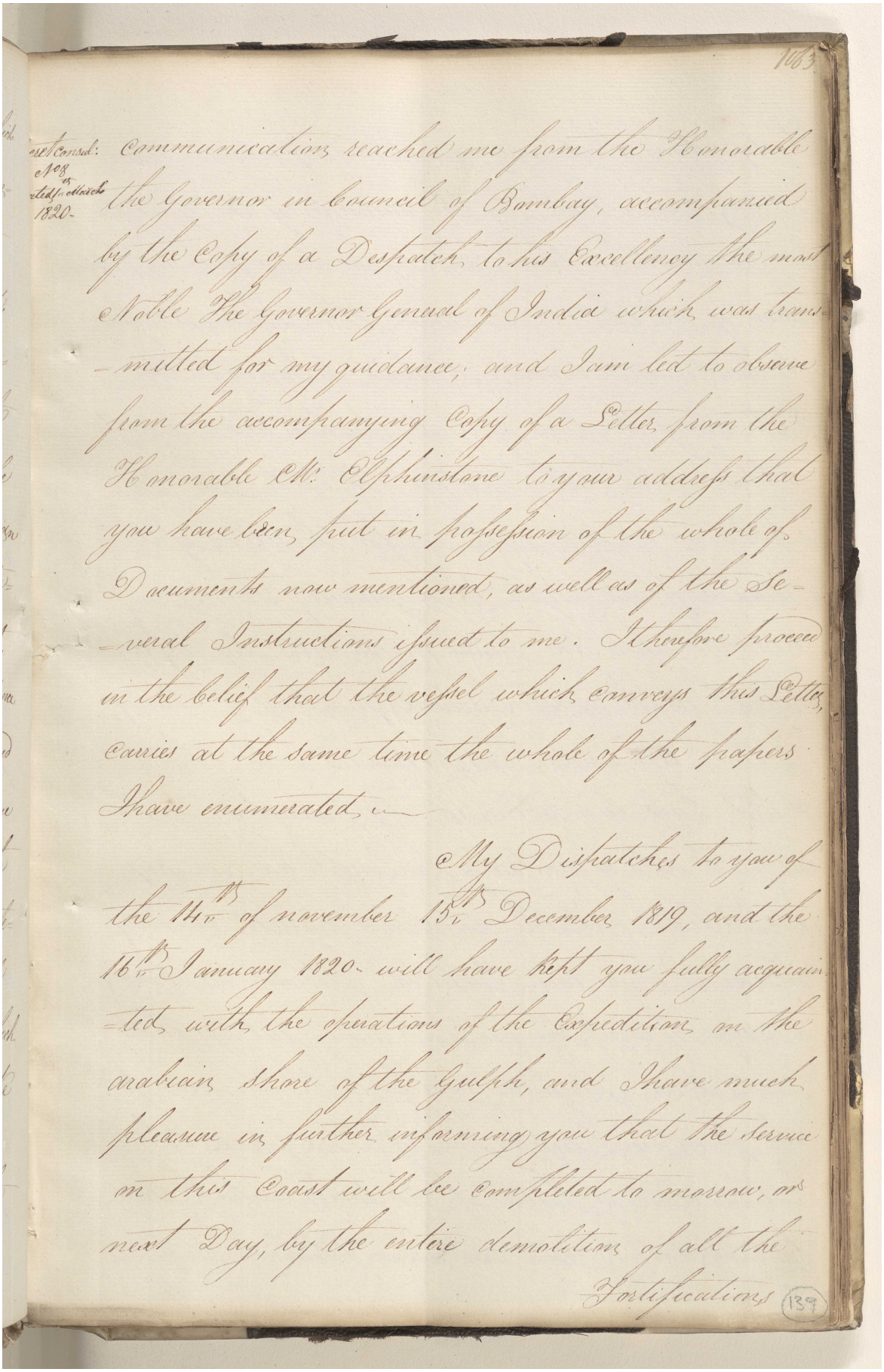


1062.

situation in which I am placed from the view which the Persian court has taken of the subject, is extremely embarrassing, but I shall endeavour to pursue with the utmost steadiness the spirit of my Instructions, and, in carrying them into effect, observe that circumspection and delicacy which is congenial with the tenor of the recent instruction from Government. The strong remonstrances and decided tone of the Persian administration altho' manifesting considerable irritation at the measures of the British Government, will I trust be superceded by a renewal of confidence and cordial sentiments, so soon as the humane and liberal object of the present armament has become apparent, in the restriction of its operations to the suppression of an evil, that had borne with intolerable severity on our own subjects and those of all friendly states navigating these seas, and from which the peaceable subjects of His Persian majesty, alike were sufferers.

a few hours after the receipt of your Dispatches now acknowledged a

Communication



1063

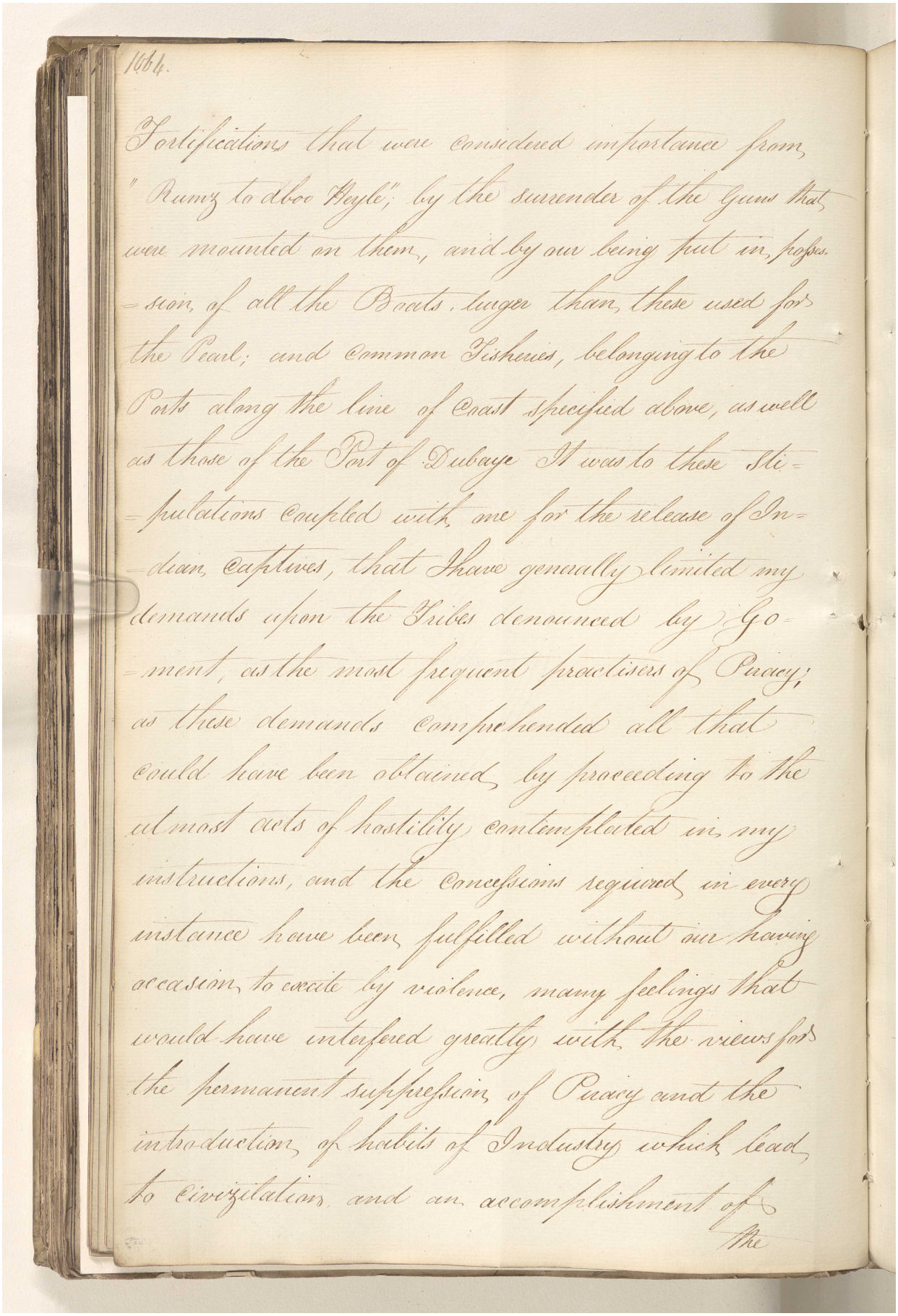
Secret Consul: No 8 Dated 5th March 1820.

communication reached me from the Honorable the Governor in Council of Bombay, accompanied by the Copy of a Despatch to his Excellency the most Noble The Governor General of India which was transmitted for my guidance; and I am led to observe from the accompanying Copy of a Letter from the Honorable Mr. Elphinstone to your address that you have been put in possession of the whole of Documents now mentioned, as well as of the several Instructions issued to me. I therefore proceed in the belief that the vessel which conveys this Letter, carries at the same time the whole of the papers I have enumerated.

My Dispatches to you of the 14th of november 15th December 1819, and the 16th January 1820 will have kept you fully acquainted with the operations of the Expedition on the arabian shore of the Gulph, and I have much pleasure in further informing you that the service on this Coast will be completed to morrow, or next Day, by the entire demolition of all the

Fortifications

139

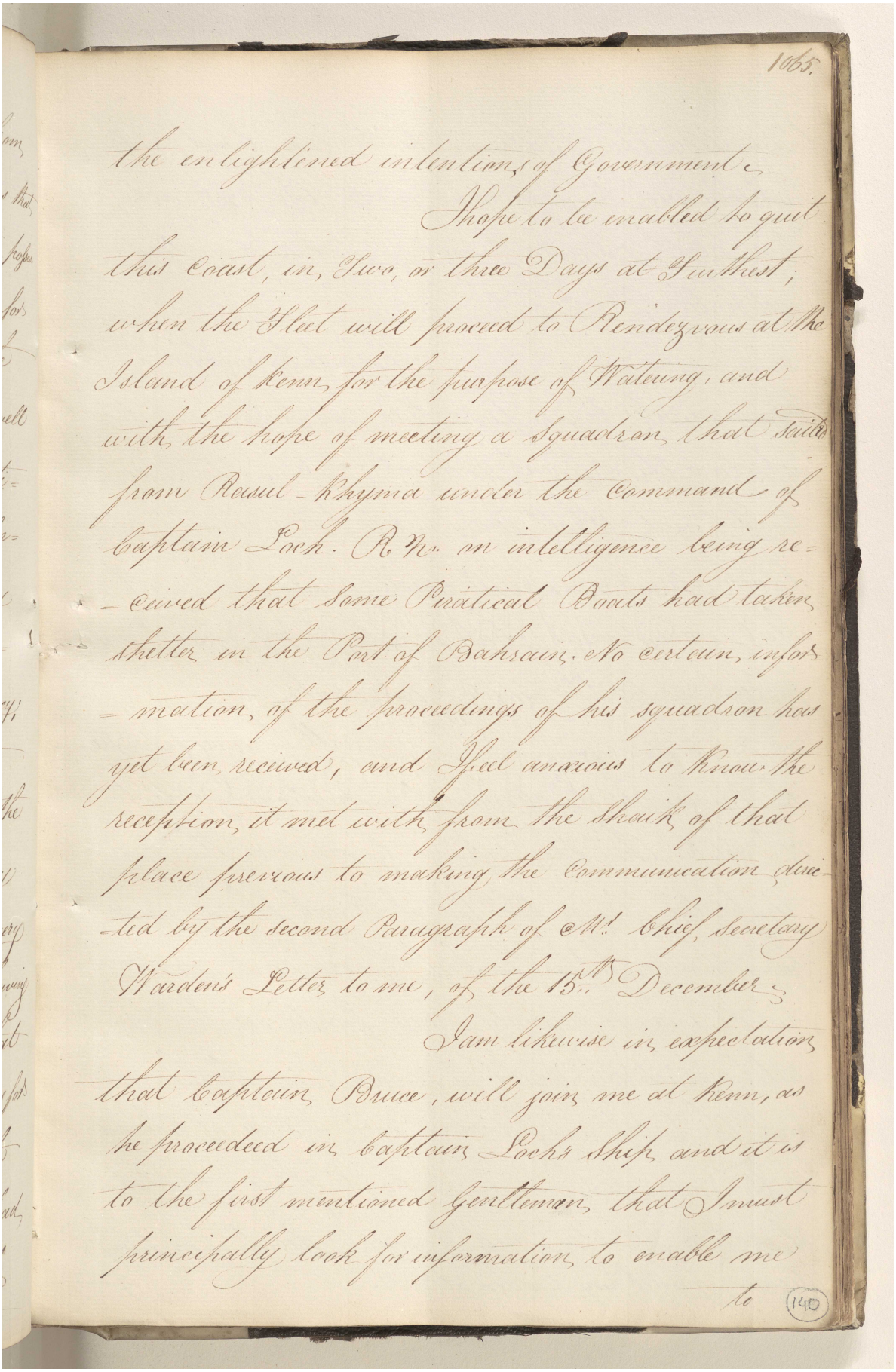


1864.

Fortifications that were considered importance from "Rumz to dboo Beyle", by the surrender of the Guns that were mounted on them, and by our being put in possession of all the Boats, bigger than these used for the Pearl and common Fisheries, belonging to the Ports along the line of Coast specified above, as well as those of the Port of Dubaye It was to these Stipulations coupled with one for the release of Indian Captives, that I have generally limited my demands upon the Tribes denounced by Government, as the most frequent practisers of Piracy; as these demands comprehended all that could have been obtained by proceeding to the utmost acts of hostility contemplated in my instructions, and the Concessions required in every instance have been fulfilled without our having occasion to excite by violence, many feelings that would have interfered greatly with the views for the permanent suppression of Piracy and the introduction of habits of Industry which lead to civilization and an accomplishment of the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



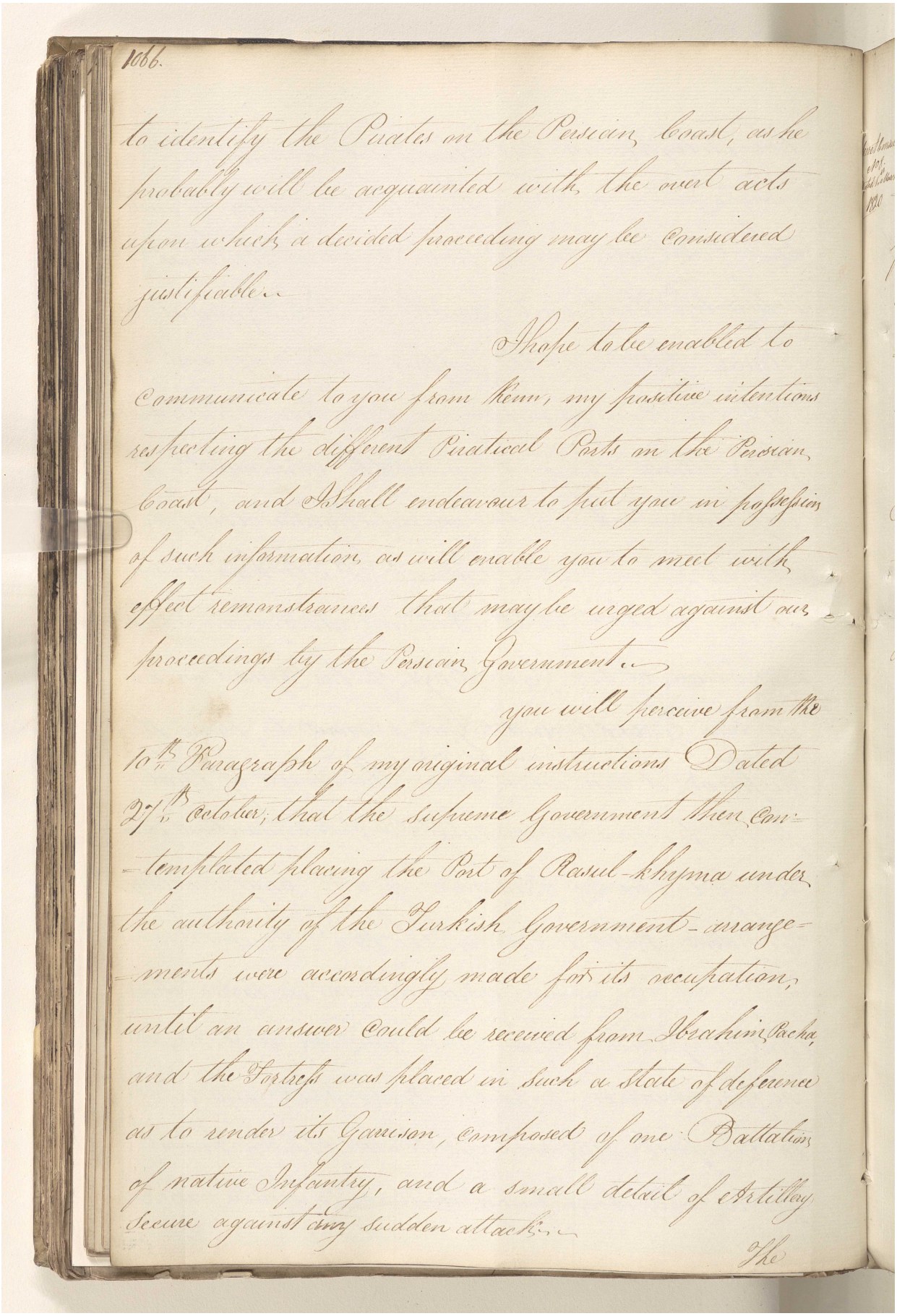
1065.

the enlightened intentions of Government.

I hope to be enabled to quit this Coast, in Two, or three Days at Southest; when the Fleet will proceed to Rendezvous at the Island of Kenn, for the purpose of Watering, and with the hope of meeting a Squadron that sailed from Rasul-Khyma under the Command of Captain Lock. R.N. on intelligence being received that some Piratical Boats had taken shelter in the Port of Bahsain. No certain information of the proceedings of his squadron has yet been received, and I feel anxious to know the reception it met with from the Shaik of that place previous to making the Communication directed by the second Paragraph of Mr. Chief Secretary Warden's Letter to me, of the 15th December;

I am likewise in expectation that Captain Bruce, will join me at Kenn, as he proceeded in Captain Lock's Ship, and it is to the first mentioned Gentleman, that I must principally look for information, to enable me

to (140)



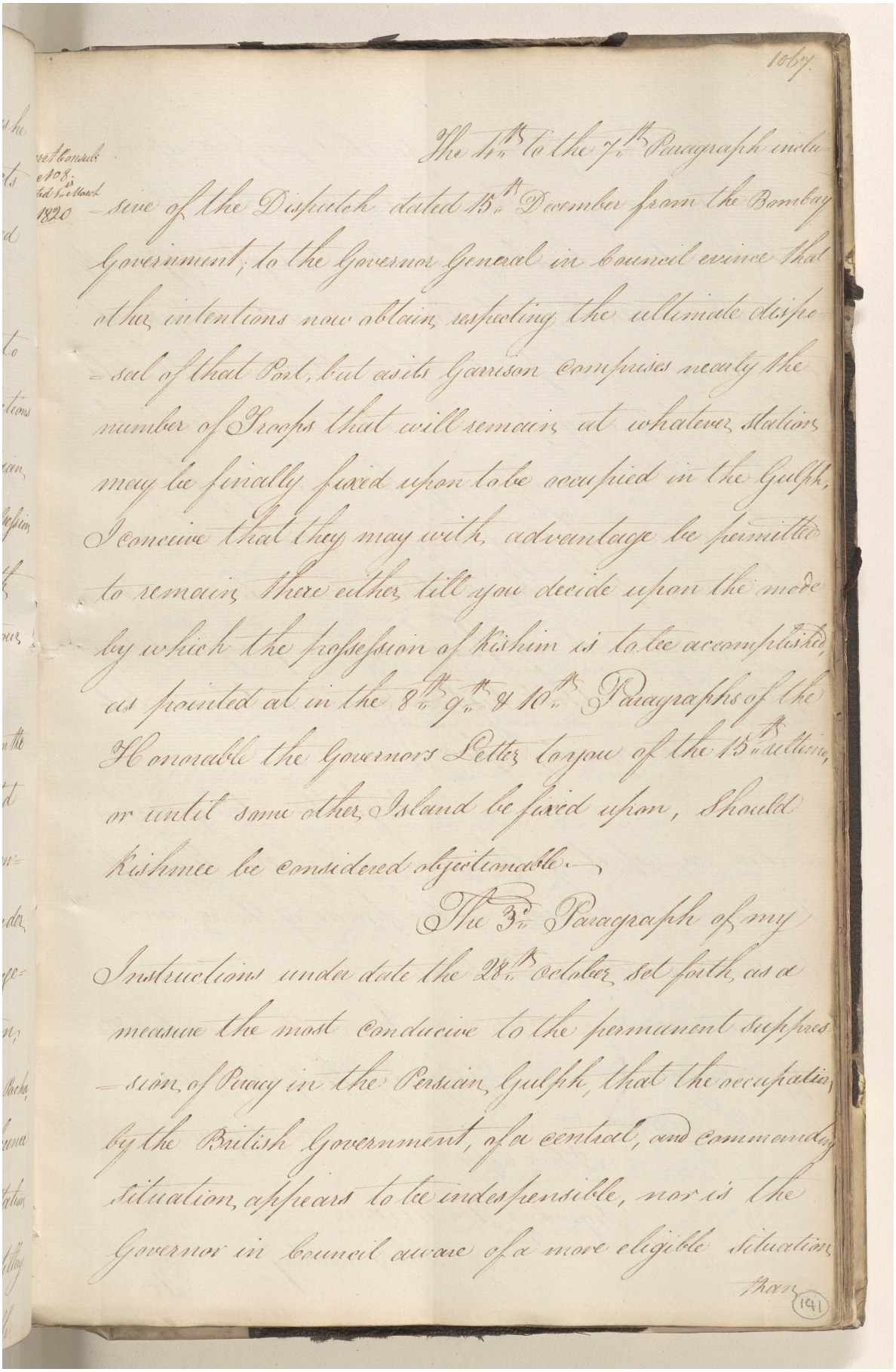
1066.

to identify the Pirates on the Persian coast, as he probably will be acquainted with the overt acts upon which a decided proceeding may be considered justifiable.

I hope to be enabled to communicate to you from Bushire my positive intentions respecting the different Piratical Ports on the Persian Coast, and I shall endeavour to send you in possession of such information, as will enable you to meet with effect remonstrances that may be urged against our proceedings by the Persian Government.

You will perceive from the 10th Paragraph of my original instructions Dated 27th October, that the Supreme Government then contemplated placing the Port of Rasul-Khyma under the authority of the Turkish Government - arrangements were accordingly made for its occupation, until an answer could be received from Ibrahim Pacha, and the Fortress was placed in such a state of defence as to render its Garrison, composed of one Battalion of native Infantry, and a small detail of Artillery secure against any sudden attack.

The



Secret Consul. No 8. dated 5th March 1820

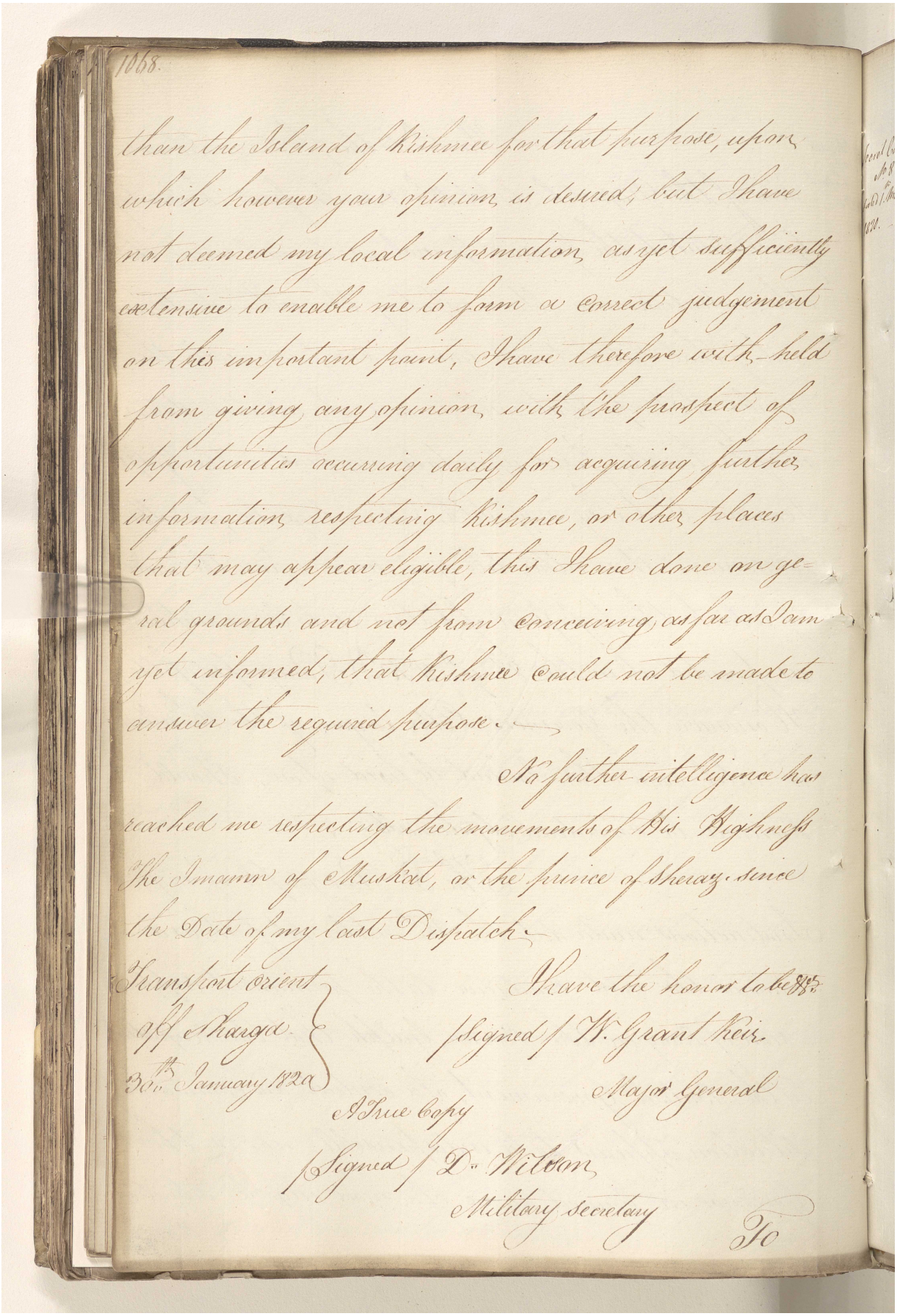
The 4th to the 7th Paragraph inclusive of the Dispatch dated 15th December from the Bombay Government, to the Governor General in Council evince that other intentions now obtain respecting the ultimate disposal of that Port, but as its Garrison comprises nearly the number of Troops that will remain at whatever station may be finally fixed upon to be occupied in the Gulph, I conceive that they may with advantage be permitted to remain there either till you decide upon the mode by which the possession of Kishim is to be accomplished, as pointed at in the 8th 9th & 10th Paragraphs of the Honorable the Governors Letter to you of the 15th ultimo, or until some other Island be fixed upon, Should Kishmee be considered objectionable.

The 3d Paragraph of my Instructions under date the 28th October set forth, as a measure the most conducive to the permanent suppression of Piracy in the Persian Gulph, that the occupation by the British Government, of a central, and commanding situation, appears to be indespensible, nor is the Governor in Council aware of a more eligible situation

than

141

'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph', Vol 6 [141v] (274/516)



1068.

than the Island of Kishmee for that purpose, upon which however your opinion is desired, but I have not deemed my local information as yet sufficiently extensive to enable me to form a correct judgement on this important point, I have therefore with-held from giving any opinion with the prospect of opportunities occurring daily for acquiring further information respecting Kishmee, or other places that may appear eligible, this I have done on ge-ral grounds and not from conceiving as far as I am yet informed, that Kishmee could not be made to answer the required purpose.

No further intelligence has reached me respecting the movements of His Highness The Imamn of Muskat, or the prince of Sheraz since the Date of my last Dispatch.

Transport orient off Sharga 30th January 1820

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir

Major General

A True Copy

(Signed) D. Wilson

Military secretary

To

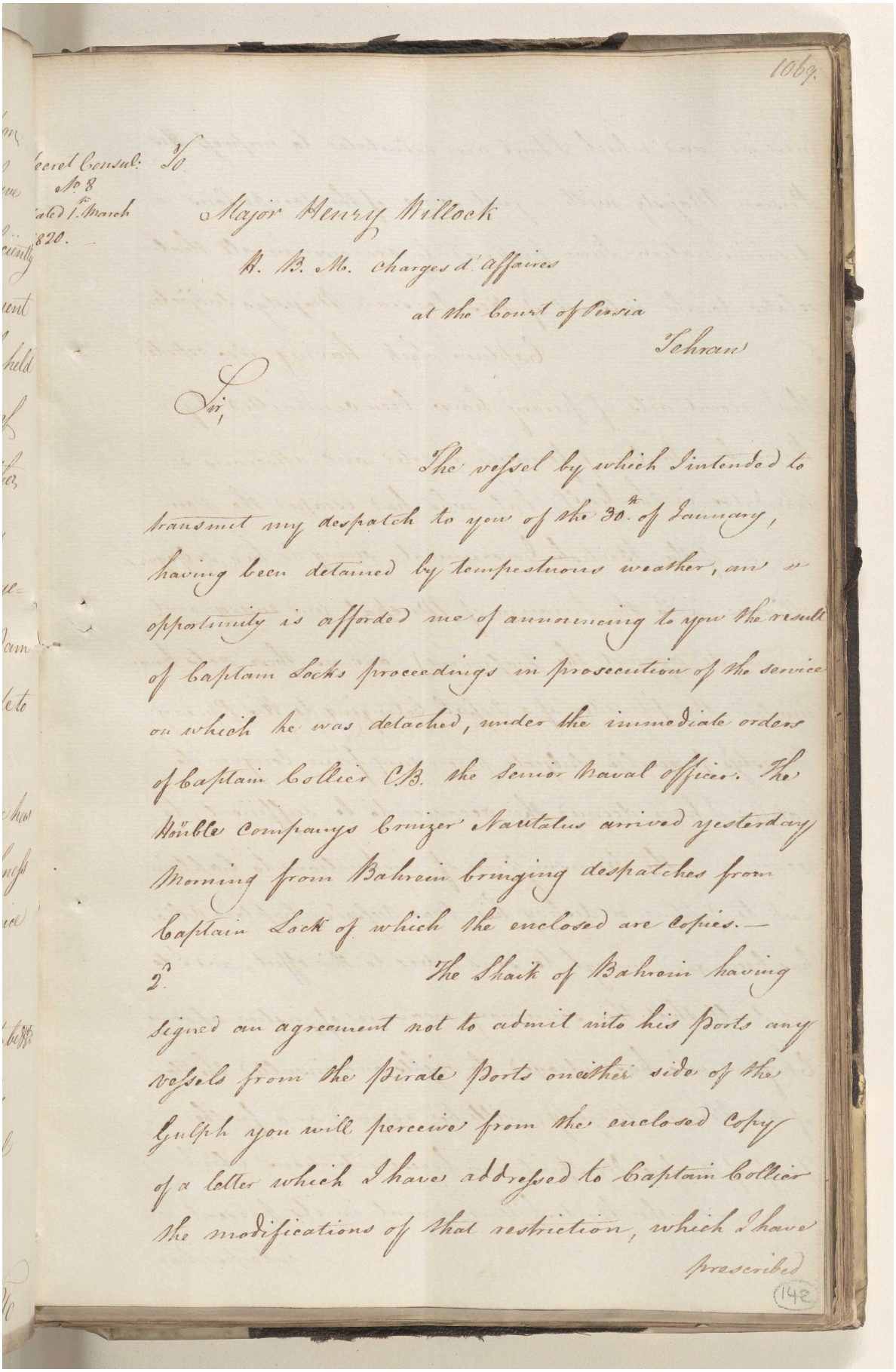
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000058

1069.

Secret Consul: No. 8 dated 1st March 1820.

To



Major Henry Willock

H. B. M. Charges d'Affaires

at the Court of Persia

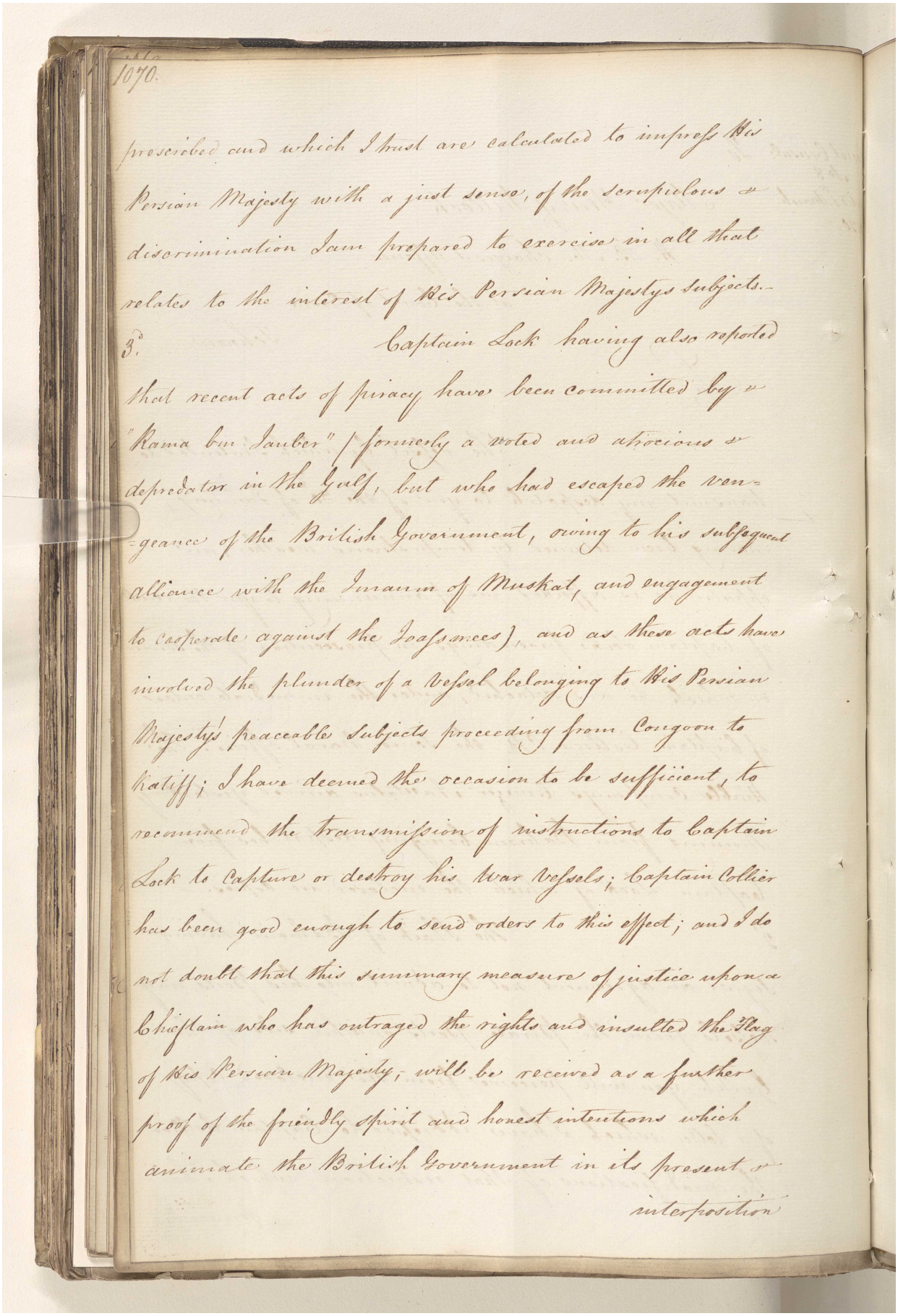
Tehran

Sir,

The vessel by which I intended to transmit my despatch to you of the 30th of January, having been detained by tempestuous weather, an opportunity is afforded me of announcing to you the result of Captain Locks proceedings in prosecution of the service on which he was detached, under the immediate orders of Captain Collier C.B. the Senior Naval officer. The Honble Companys Cruizer Nautalus arrived yesterday Morning from Bahrein bringing despatches from Captain Lock of which the enclosed are copies.—

2d. The Shaik of Bahrein having signed an agreement not to admit into his Ports any vessels from the Pirate Ports on either side of the Gulph you will perceive from the enclosed copy of a letter which I have addressed to Captain Collier the modifications of that restriction, which I have prescribed

(142)



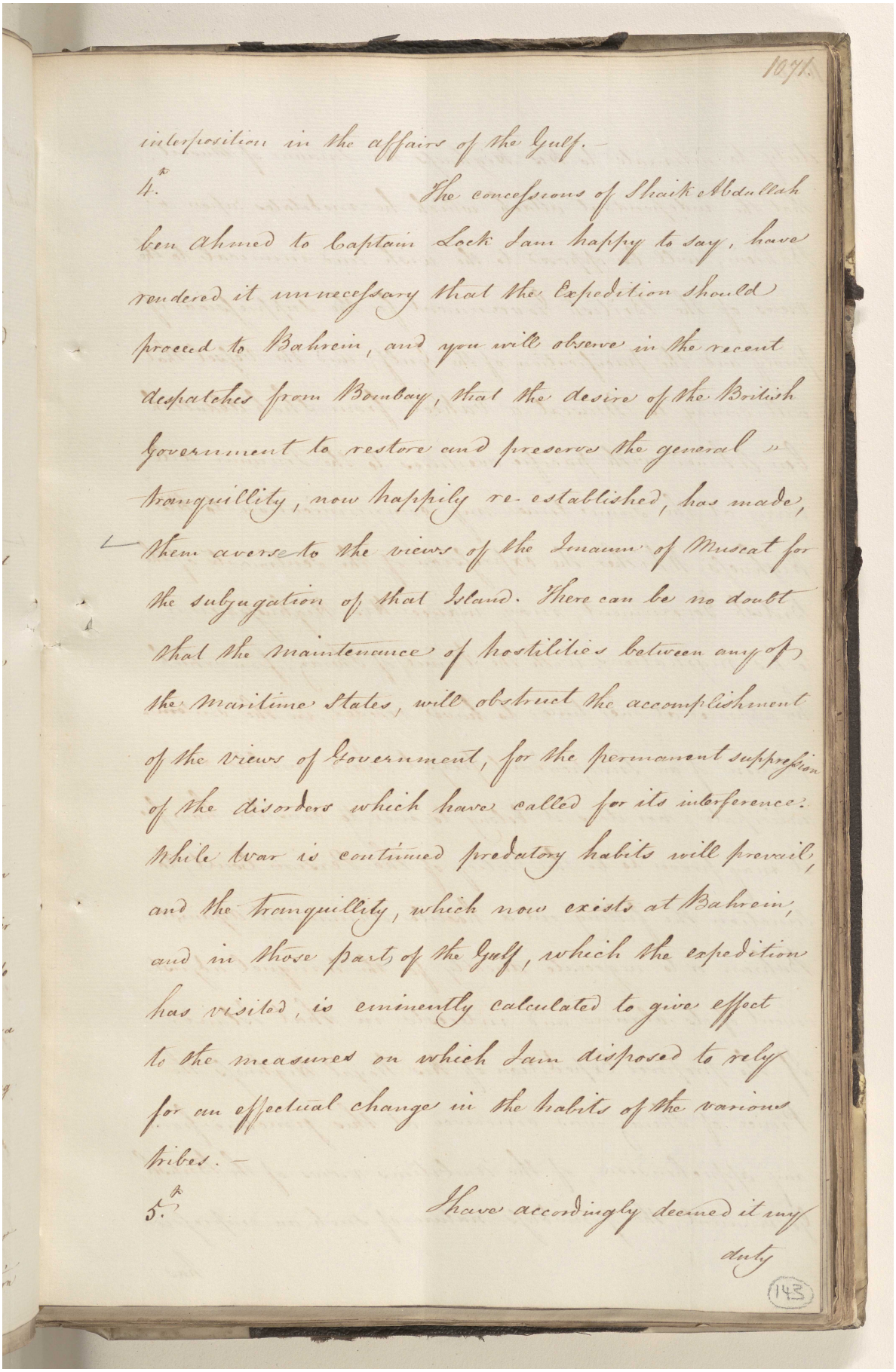
1070.

prescribed and which I trust are calculated to impress His Persian Majesty with a just sense of the scrupulous & discrimination I am prepared to exercise in all that relates to the interest of His Persian Majestys subjects.-

3d. Captain Lock having also reported that recent acts of piracy have been committed by "Rama bin Jauber" formerly a noted and atrocious & depredator in the Gulf, but who had escaped the vengeance of the British Government, owing to his subsequent alliance with the Imaum of Muskat, and engagement to cooperate against the Joasmees, and as these acts have involved the plunder of a Vessel belonging to His Persian Majestys peaceable subjects proceeding from Congoon to Katiff; I have deemed the occasion to be sufficient, to recommend the transmission of instructions to Captain Lock to capture or destroy his War Vessels; Captain Collier has been good enough to send orders to this effect; and I do not doubt that this summary measure of justice upon a Chieftain who has outraged the rights and insulted the Flag of His Persian Majesty, will be received as a further proof of the friendly spirit and honest intentions which animate the British Government in its present & interposition

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1071.

interposition in the affairs of the Gulf.—

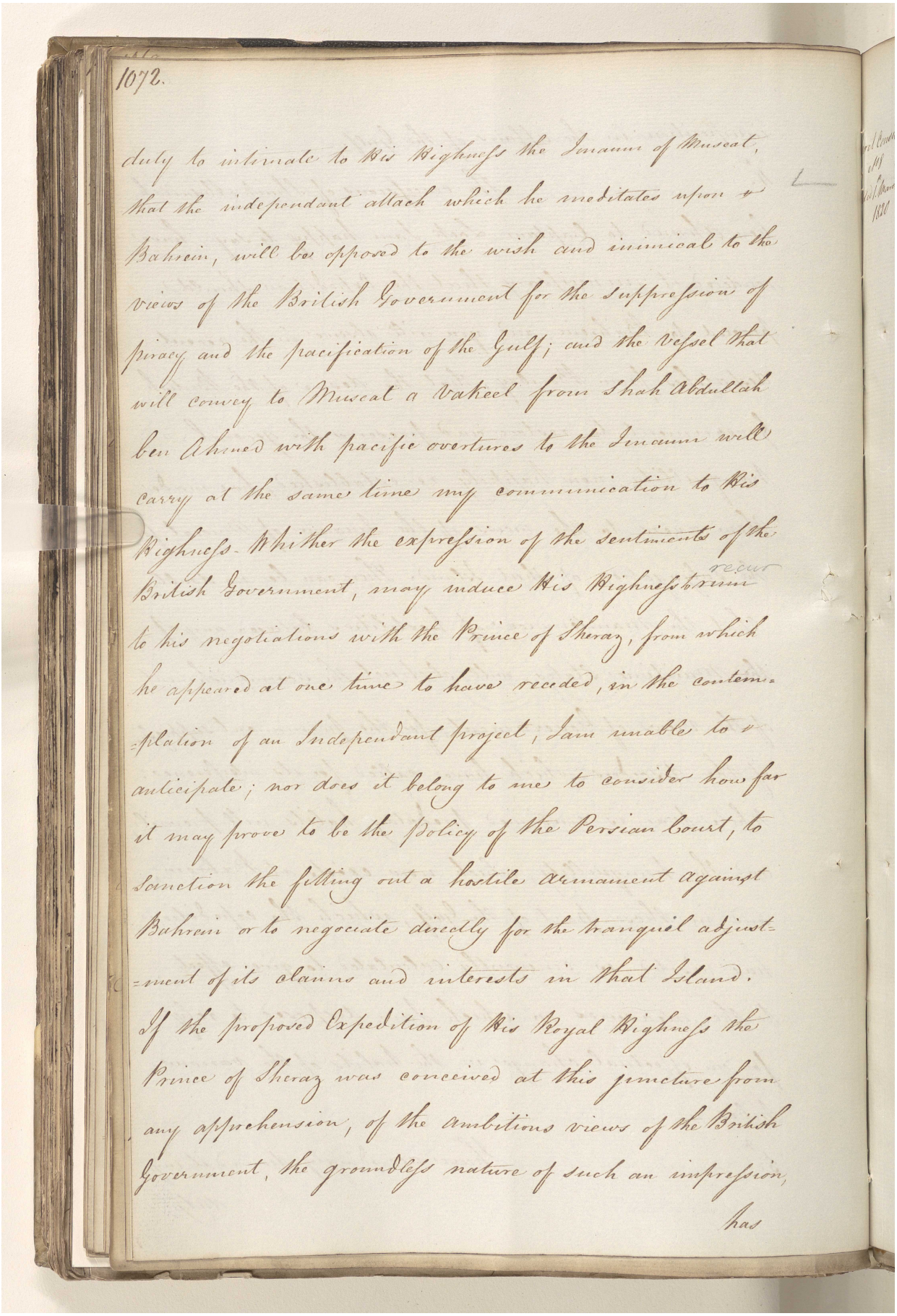
4th. The concessions of Sheik Abdullah ben Ahmed to Captain Lock I am happy to say, have rendered it unnecessary that the Expedition should proceed to Bahrein, and you will observe in the recent despatches from Bombay, that the desire of the British Government to restore and preserve the general tranquillity, now happily re-established, has made them averse to the views of the Imaum of Muscat for the subjugation of that Island. There can be no doubt that the maintenance of hostilities between any of the Maritime States, will obstruct the accomplishment of the views of Government, for the permanent suppression of the disorders which have called for its interference: While war is continued predatory habits will prevail, and the tranquillity, which now exists at Bahrein, and in those part of the Gulf, which the expedition has visited, is eminently calculated to give effect to the measures on which I am disposed to rely for an effectual change in the habits of the various tribes.—

5th. I have accordingly deemed it my duty

143

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

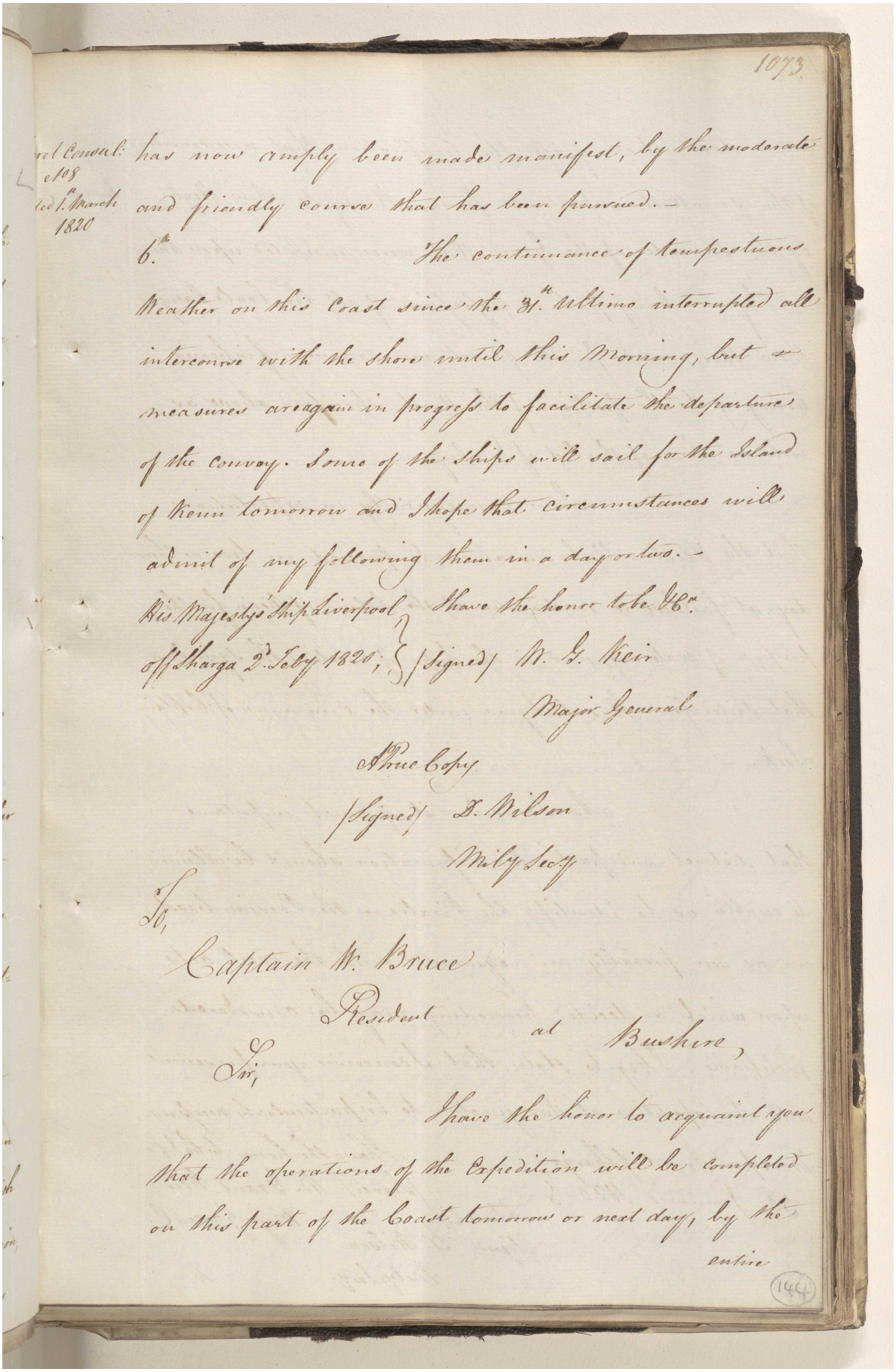
BRITISH LIBRARY



1072.

duly to intimate to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat, that the independant attack which he meditates upon Bahrein, will be opposed to the wish and inimical to the views of the British Government for the suppression of piracy and the pacification of the Gulf; and the Vessel that will convey to Muscat a Vakeel from Shah Abdullah ben Ahmed with pacific overtures to the Imaum will carry at the same time my communication to His Highness. Whither the expression of the sentiments of the British Government, may induce His Highness to return to his negotiations with the Prince of Sheraz, from which he appeared at one time to have receded, in the contemplation of an Independant project, I am unable to anticipate; nor does it belong to me to consider how far it may prove to be the Policy of the Persian Court, to sanction the fitting out a hostile armament against Bahrein or to negociate directly for the tranquil adjustment of its claims and interests in that Island. If the proposed Expedition of His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheraz was conceived at this juncture from any apprehension, of the ambitious views of the British Government, the groundless nature of such an impression, has

...ret Consul: No 8 ...ed 1st March 1820



has now amply been made manifest, by the moderate and friendly course that has been pursued.—

6th The continuance of tempestuous Weather on this Coast since the 31st Ultimo interrupted all intercourse with the shore until this Morning, but measures are again in progress to facilitate the departure of the Convoy. Some of the Ships will sail for the Island of Kenn tomorrow and I hope that circumstances will admit of my following them in a day or two.—

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool, off Sharga 2d Feby 1820; } I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) W. G. Keir
Major General

A True Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Mily Secy

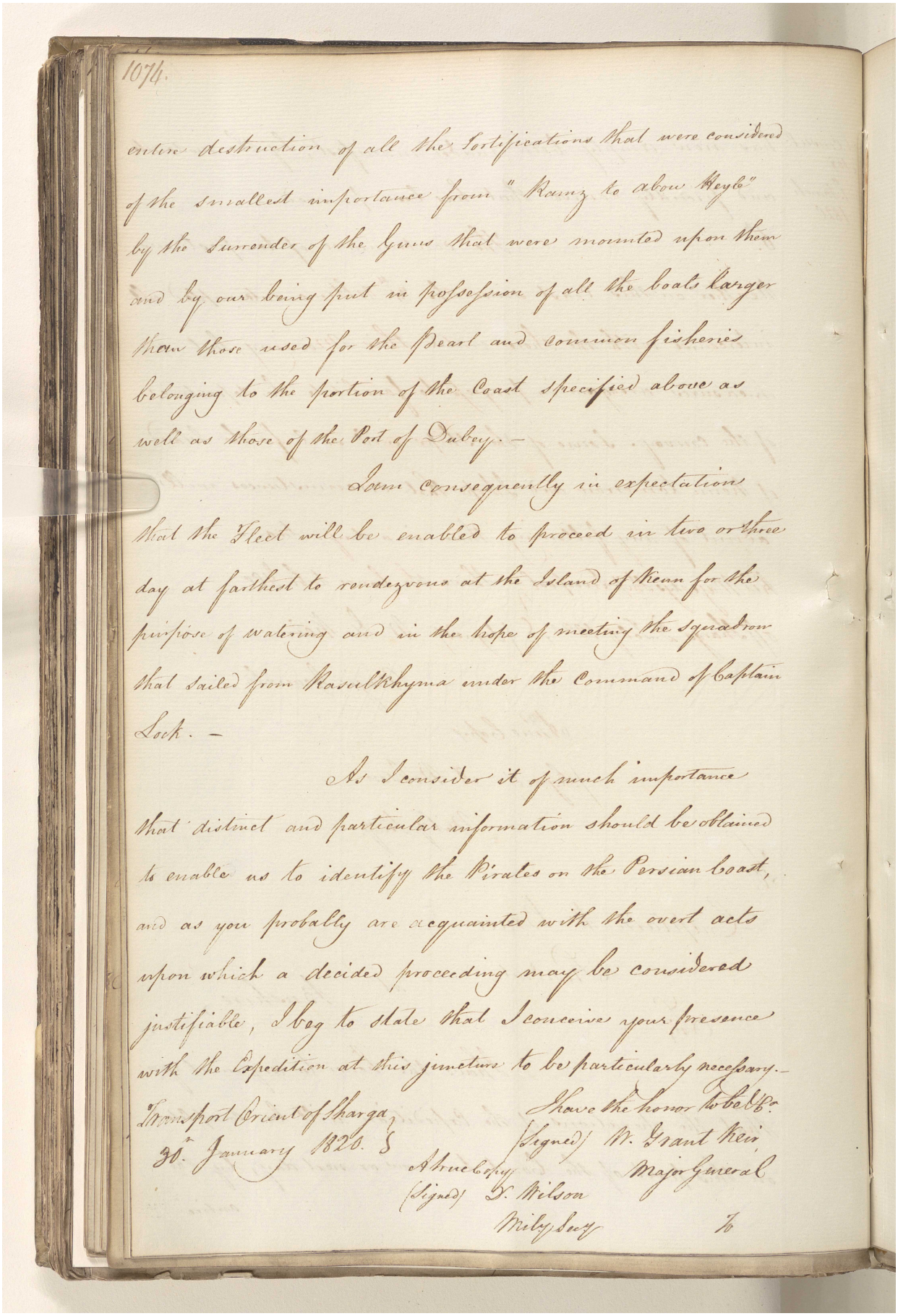
To,
Captain W. Bruce
Resident at Bushire,

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you that the operations of the Expedition will be completed on this part of the Coast tomorrow or next day, by the entire

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x00005d



1074.

entire destruction of all the Fortifications that were considered of the smallest importance from "Ramz to above Reyle" by the Surrender of the Guns that were mounted upon them and by our being put in possession of all the boats larger than those used for the Pearl and common fisheries belonging to the portion of the Coast specified above as well as those of the Port of Dubay. –

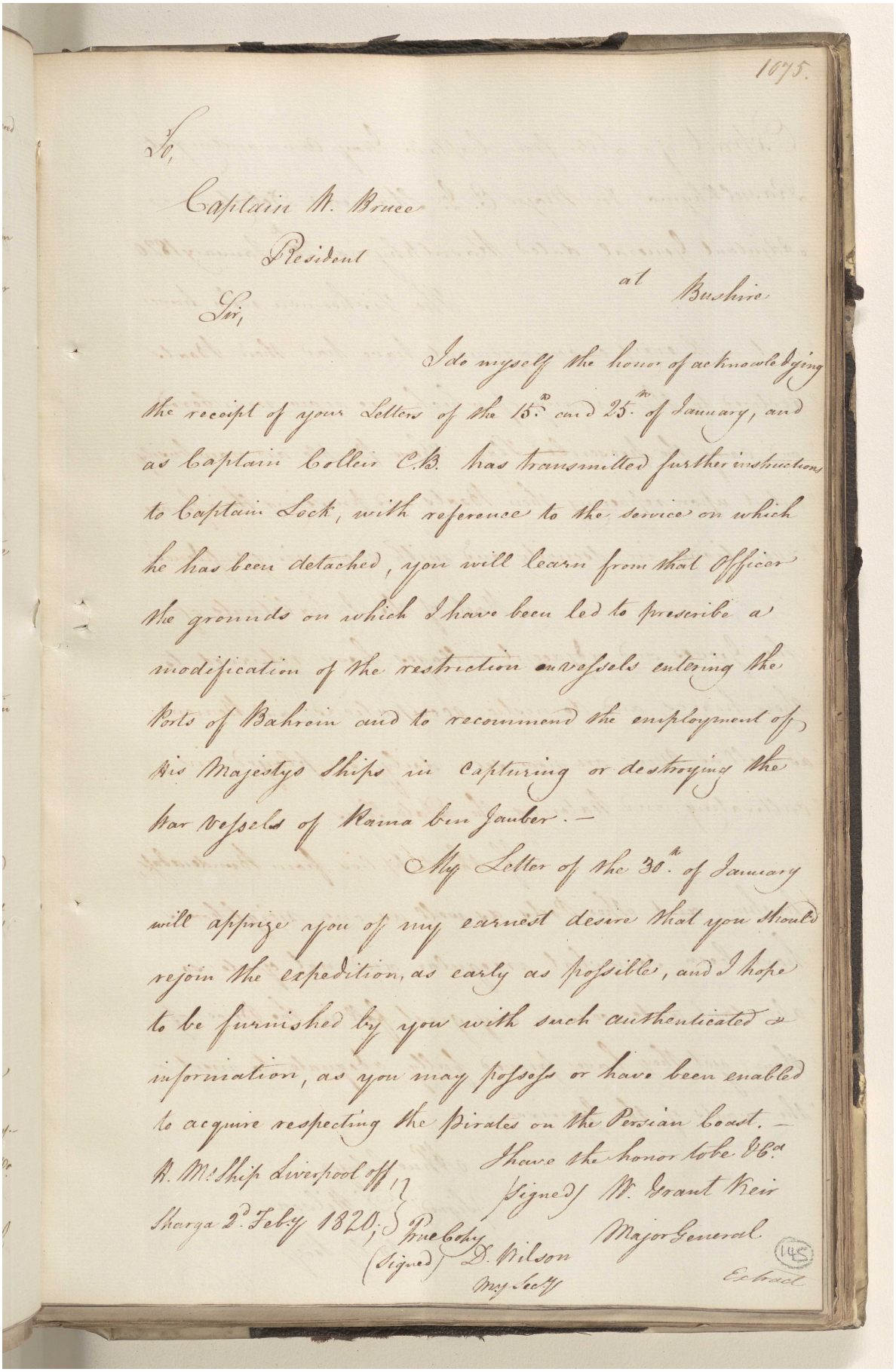
I am consequently in expectation that the Fleet will be enabled to proceed in two or three day at farthest to rendezvous at the Island of Kenn for the purpose of watering and in the hope of meeting the Squadron that sailed from RasulKhyma under the Command of Captain Lock. –

As I consider it of much importance that distinct and particular information should be obtained to enable us to identify the Pirates on the Persian Coast, and as you probably are acquainted with the overt acts upon which a decided proceeding may be considered justifiable, I beg to state that I conceive your presence with the Expedition at this juncture to be particularly necessary.

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed W. Grant Keir
Major General

Transport Orient of Sharga
30th. January 1820.

A true Copy
Signed D. Wilson
Mily Secy to



1075.

To,

Captain W. Bruce

President

at Bushire

Sir,

I do myself the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your Letters of the 15th and 25th of January, and as Captain Collier C.B. has transmitted further instructions to Captain Lock, with reference to the service on which he has been detached, you will learn from that Officer the grounds on which I have been led to prescribe a modification of the restriction on vessels entering the Ports of Bahrein and to recommend the employment of His Majestys Ships in capturing or destroying the War vessels of Rama ben Jauber.—

My Letter of the 30th of January will apprize you of my earnest desire that you should rejoin the expedition, as early as possible, and I hope to be furnished by you with such authenticated & information, as you may possess or have been enabled to acquire respecting the Pirates on the Persian Coast.—

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) W. Grant Keir

Major General

H. Ms Ship Liverpool off Sharga 2d Feby 1820.

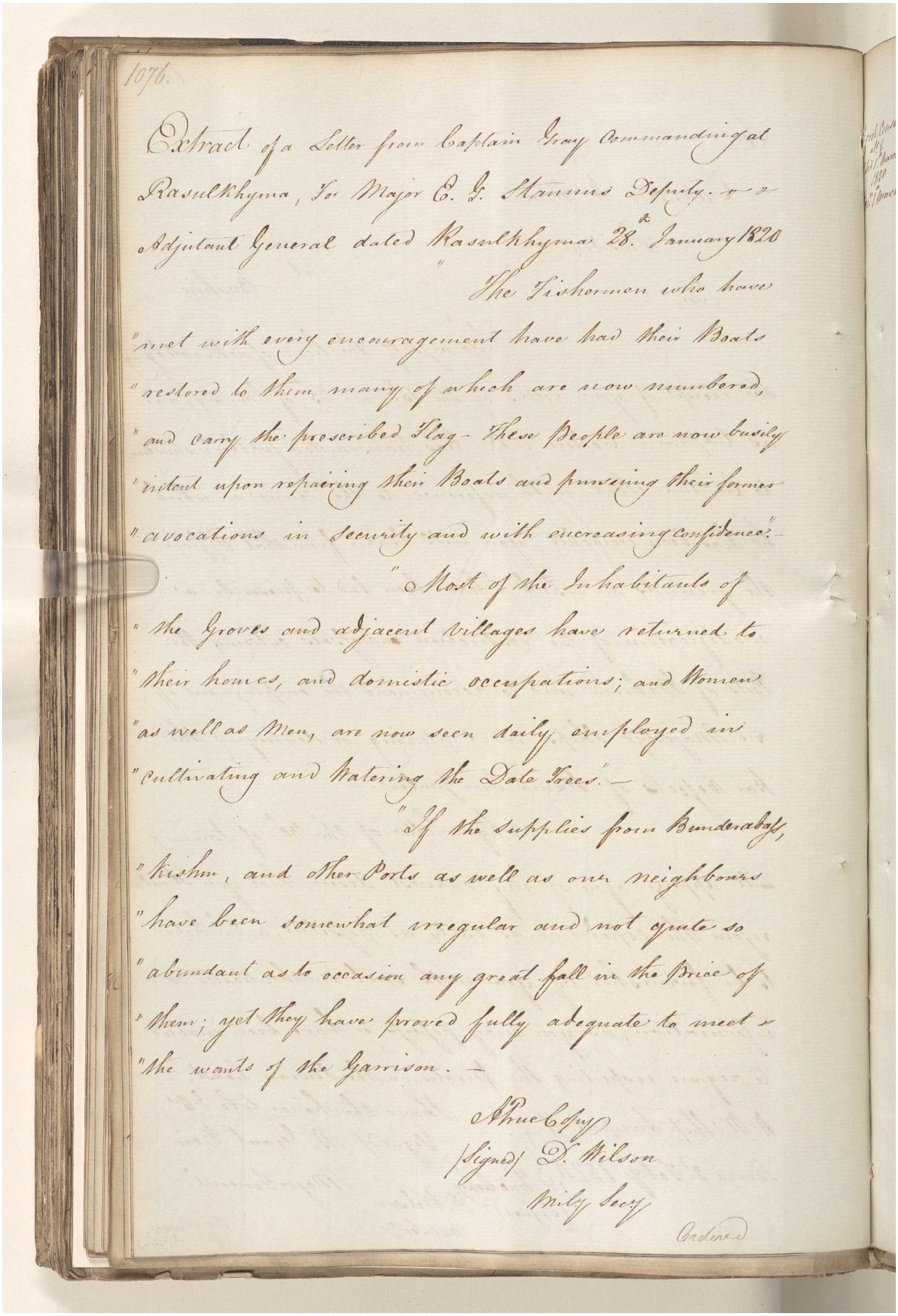
True Copy

(Signed) D. Wilson

My Secy

(145)

Extract



1076.

Extract of a Letter from Captain Gray Commanding at Rasulkhyma, to Major C. J. Stannus Deputy Adjutant General dated Rasulkhyma 28th January 1820

"The Fishermen who have met with every encouragement have had their Boats restored to them many of which are now numbered, and carry the prescribed Flag - These People are now busily intent upon repairing their Boats and pursuing their former avocations in Security and with encreasing confidence."

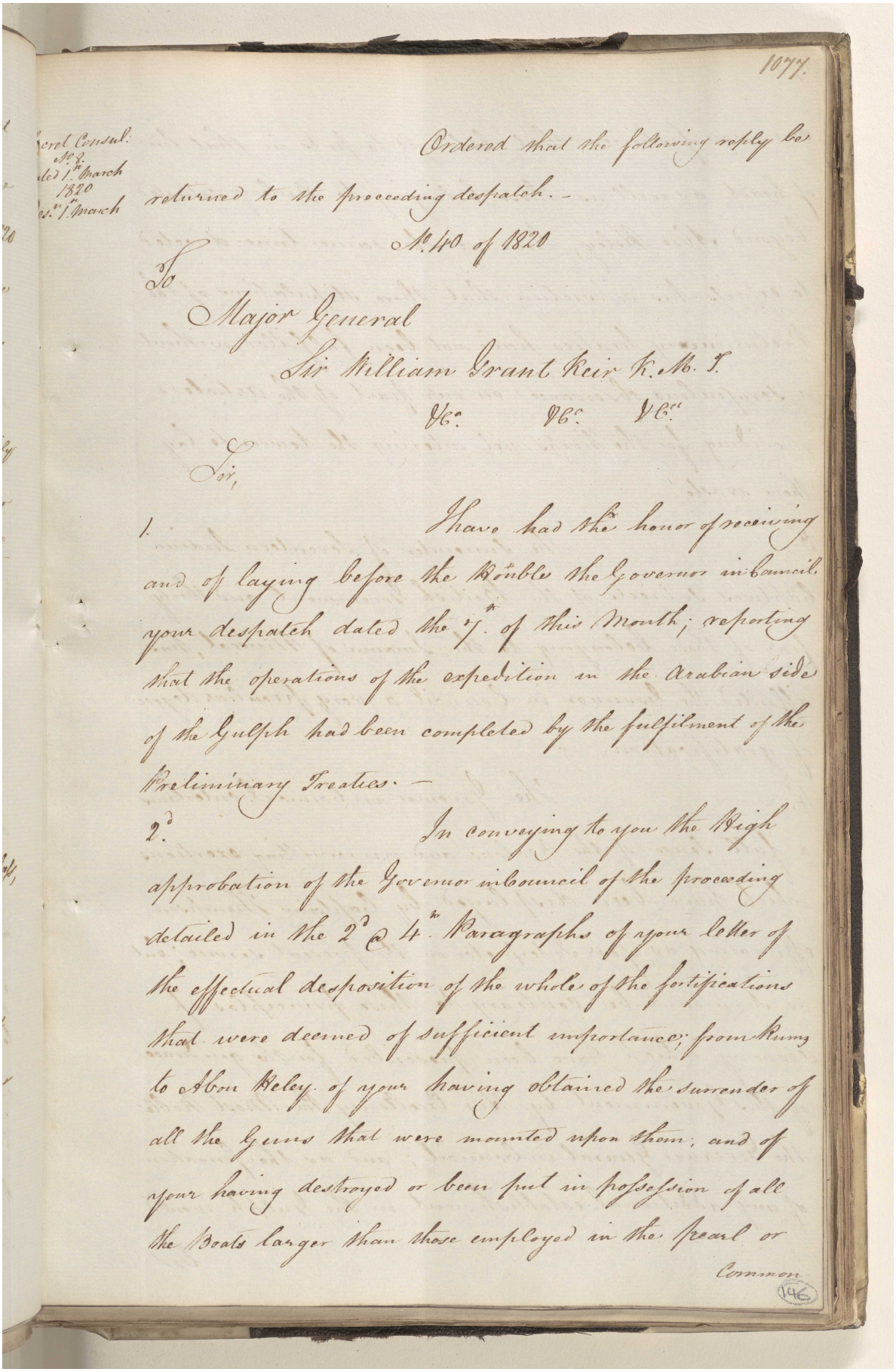
"Most of the Inhabitants of the Groves and adjacent Villages have returned to their homes, and domestic occupations; and Women as well as Men, are now seen daily employed in Cultivating and Watering the Date Trees."

"If the supplies from Bunderabaff, Kishm, and other Ports as well as our neighbours have been somewhat irregular and not quite so abundant as to occasion any great fall in the Price of them; yet they have proved fully adequate to meet the wants of the Garrison."

True Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Mily Secy

Ordered

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



BRITISH LIBRARY

Secret Consul: No. 8. dated 1st March 1820 Res.n 1st March

Ordered that the following reply be returned to the preceeding despatch. –

No. 40 of 1820

To

Major General

Sir William Grant Keir K.M.T.

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

1. I have had the honor of receiving and of laying before the Honble the Governor in Council your despatch dated the 7th of this Month; reporting that the operations of the expedition in the Arabian side of the Gulph had been completed by the fulfilment of the Preliminary Treaties. –

2d. In conveying to you the High approbation of the Governor in Council of the proceeding detailed in the 2d & 4th Paragraphs of your letter of the effectual desposition of the whole of the fortifications that were deemed of sufficient importance; from Rums to Abou Heley of your having obtained the surrender of all the Guns that were mounted upon them; and of your having destroyed or been put in possession of all the Boats larger than those employed in the pearl or

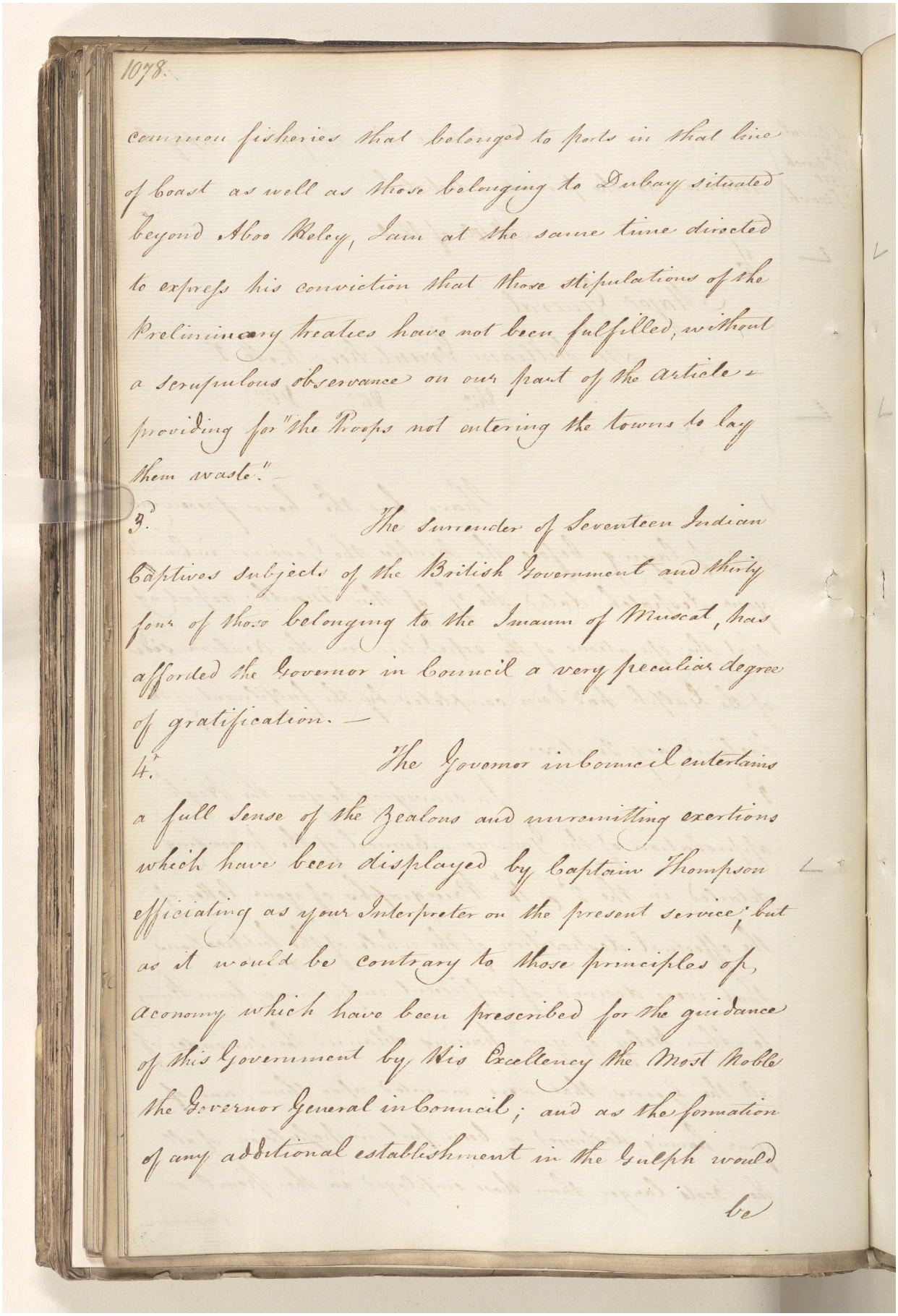
Common

146

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000061

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



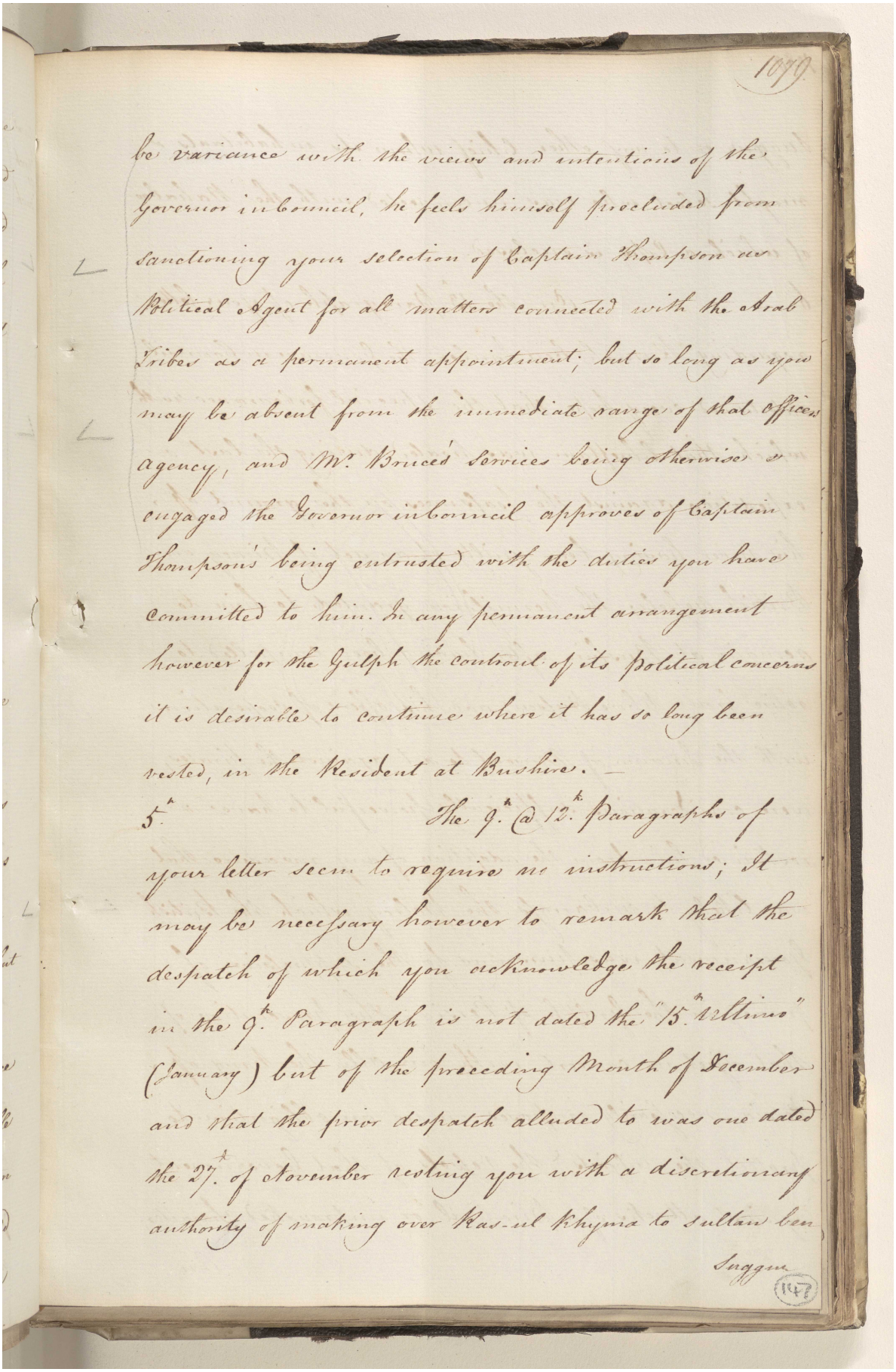
common fisheries that belonged to ports in that line of coast as well as those belonging to Dubay situated beyond Aboo Beley, I am at the same time directed to express his conviction that those stipulations of the Preliminary treaties have not been fulfilled, without a scrupulous observance on our part of the article providing for "the Troops not entering the towns to lay them waste."

3. The surrender of Seventeen Indian Captives subjects of the British Government and thirty four of those belonging to the Imaum of Muscat, has afforded the Governor in Council a very peculiar degree of gratification.

4. The Governor in Council entertains a full Sense of the Zealous and unremitting exertions which have been displayed by Captain Thompson officiating as your Interpreter on the present service; but as it would be contrary to those principles of, aconomy which have been prescribed for the guidance of this Government by His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General in Council; and as the formation of any additional establishment in the Gulph would

be

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000062



1079

be variance with the views and intentions of the Governor in Council, he feels himself precluded from sanctioning your selection of Captain Thompson as Political Agent for all matters connected with the Arab Tribes as a permanent appointment; but so long as you may be absent from the immediate range of that Office's agency, and Mr. Bruce's services being otherwise engaged the Governor in Council approves of Captain Thompson's being entrusted with the duties you have committed to him. In any permanent arrangement however for the Gulph the control of its political concerns it is desirable to continue where it has so long been vested, in the Resident at Bushire. —

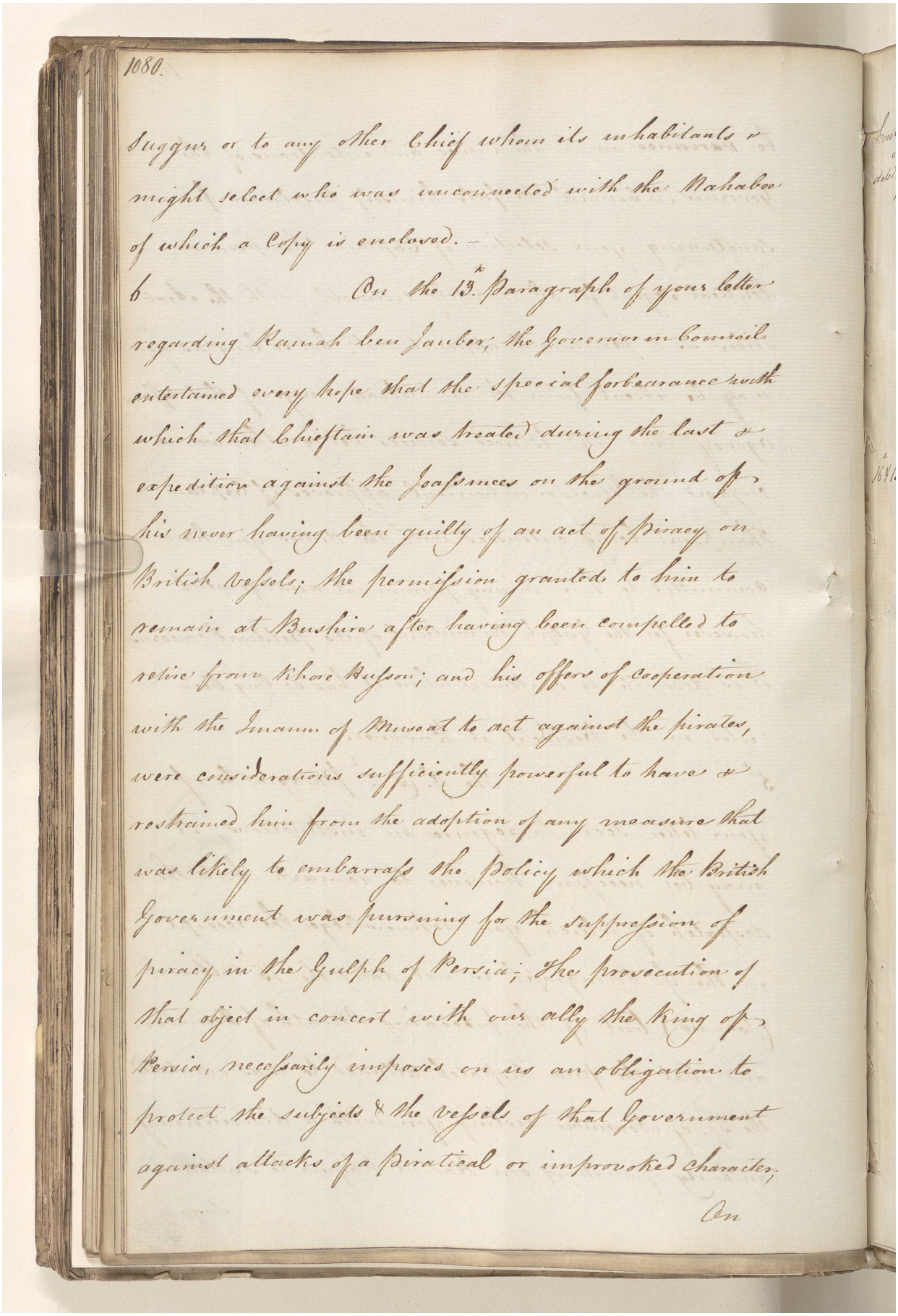
5th The 9th & 12th Paragraphs of your letter seem to require no instructions; It may be necessary however to remark that the despatch of which you acknowledge the receipt in the 9th Paragraph is not dated the "15th Ultimo" (January) but of the preceding Month of December and that the prior despatch alluded to was one dated the 27th of November vesting you with a discretionary authority of making over Ras-ul Khyma to Sultan bin

Suggun

147

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



Suggur or to any other Chief whom its inhabitants & might select who was unconnected with the Nahaboe of which a Copy is enclosed.—

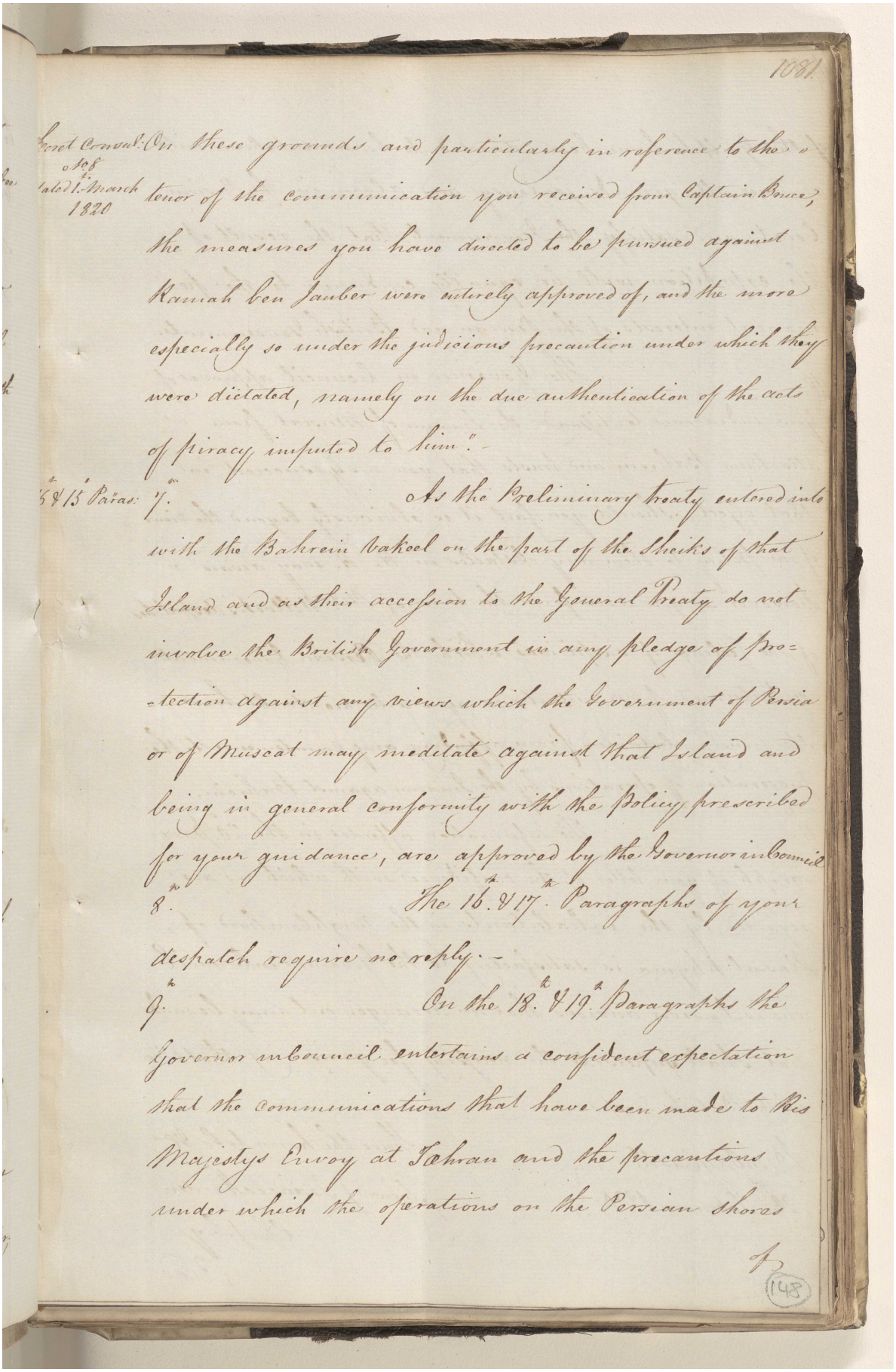
6 On the 13th Paragraph of your letter regarding Ramah ben Jauber, the Governor in Council entertained every hope that the special forbearance with which that Chieftain was treated during the last & expedition against the Joassmees on the ground of his never having been guilty of an act of Piracy on British vessels; the permission granted to him to remain at Bushire after having been compelled to retire from Khore Busson; and his offers of Cooperation with the Imaum of Muscat to act against the pirates, were considerations sufficiently powerful to have & restrained him from the adoption of any measure that was likely to embarrass the Policy which the British Government was pursuing for the suppression of piracy in the Gulph of Persia; The prosecution of that object in concert with our ally the King of Persia, necessarily imposes on us an obligation to protect the subjects & the vessels of that Government against attacks of a Piratical or improvoked character,

On

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000064

1081

Secret Consul: No 8 dated 1st March 1820



On these grounds and particularly in reference to the tenor of the communication you received from Captain Bruce, the measures you have directed to be pursued against Ramah ben Jauber were entirely approved of, and the more especially so under the judicious precaution under which they were dictated, namely on the due authentication of the acts of piracy imputed to him".-

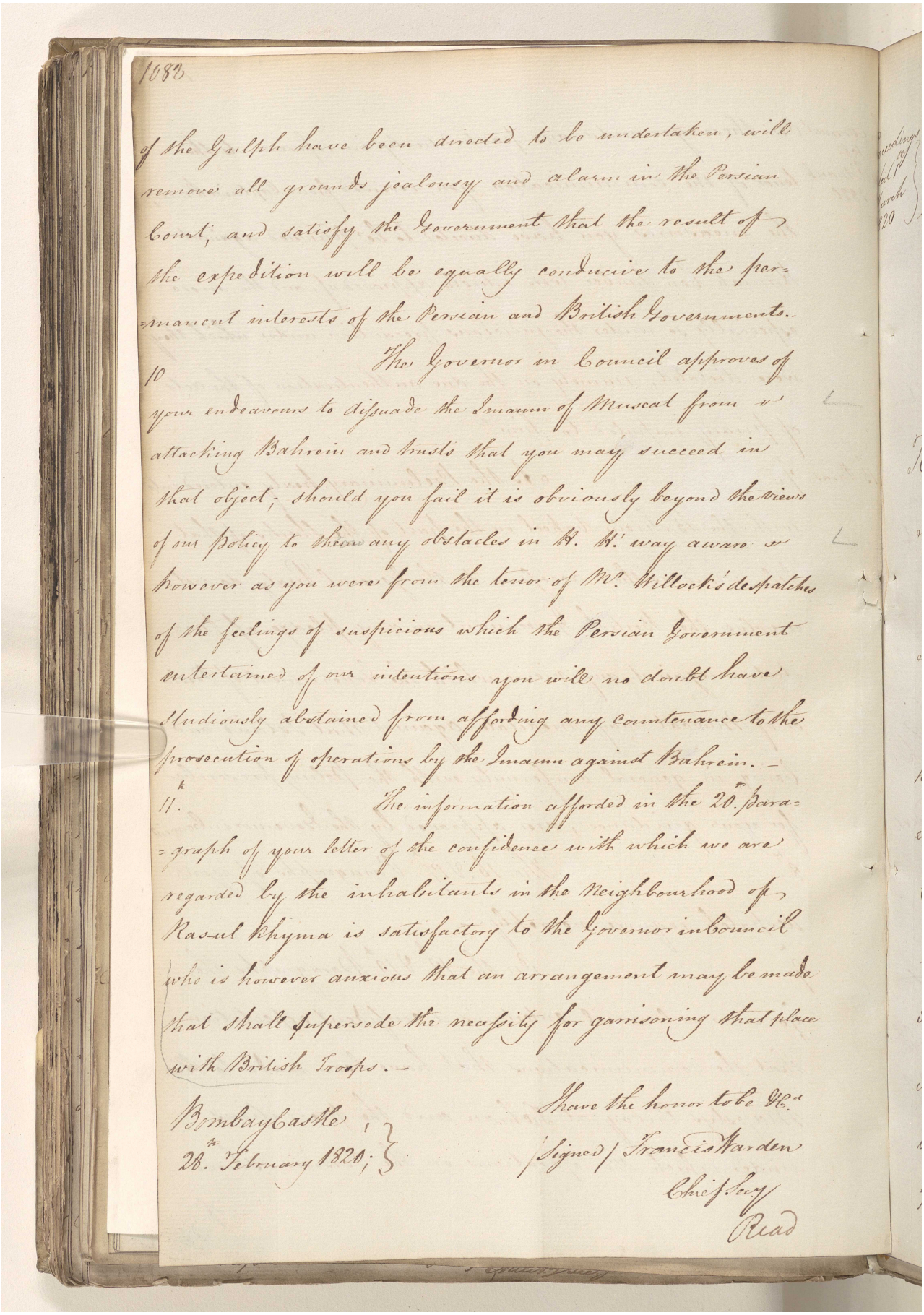
6th & 15th Paras: 7th. As the Preliminary treaty entered into with the Bahrein Vakeel on the part of the Sheiks of that Island and as their accession to the General Treaty do not involve the British Government in any pledge of protection against any views which the Government of Persia or of Muscat may meditate against that Island and being in general conformity with the Policy prescribed for your guidance, are approved by the Governor in Council

8th. The 16th & 17th Paragraphs of your despatch require no reply.-

9th. On the 18th & 19th Paragraphs the Governor in Council entertains a confident expectation that the communications that have been made to His Majestys Envoy at Tehran and the precautions under which the operations on the Persian shores

of

148



1082

of the Gulph have been directed to be undertaken, will remove all grounds jealousy and alarm in the Persian Court, and satisfy the Government that the result of the expedition will be equally conducive to the permanent interests of the Persian and British Governments.

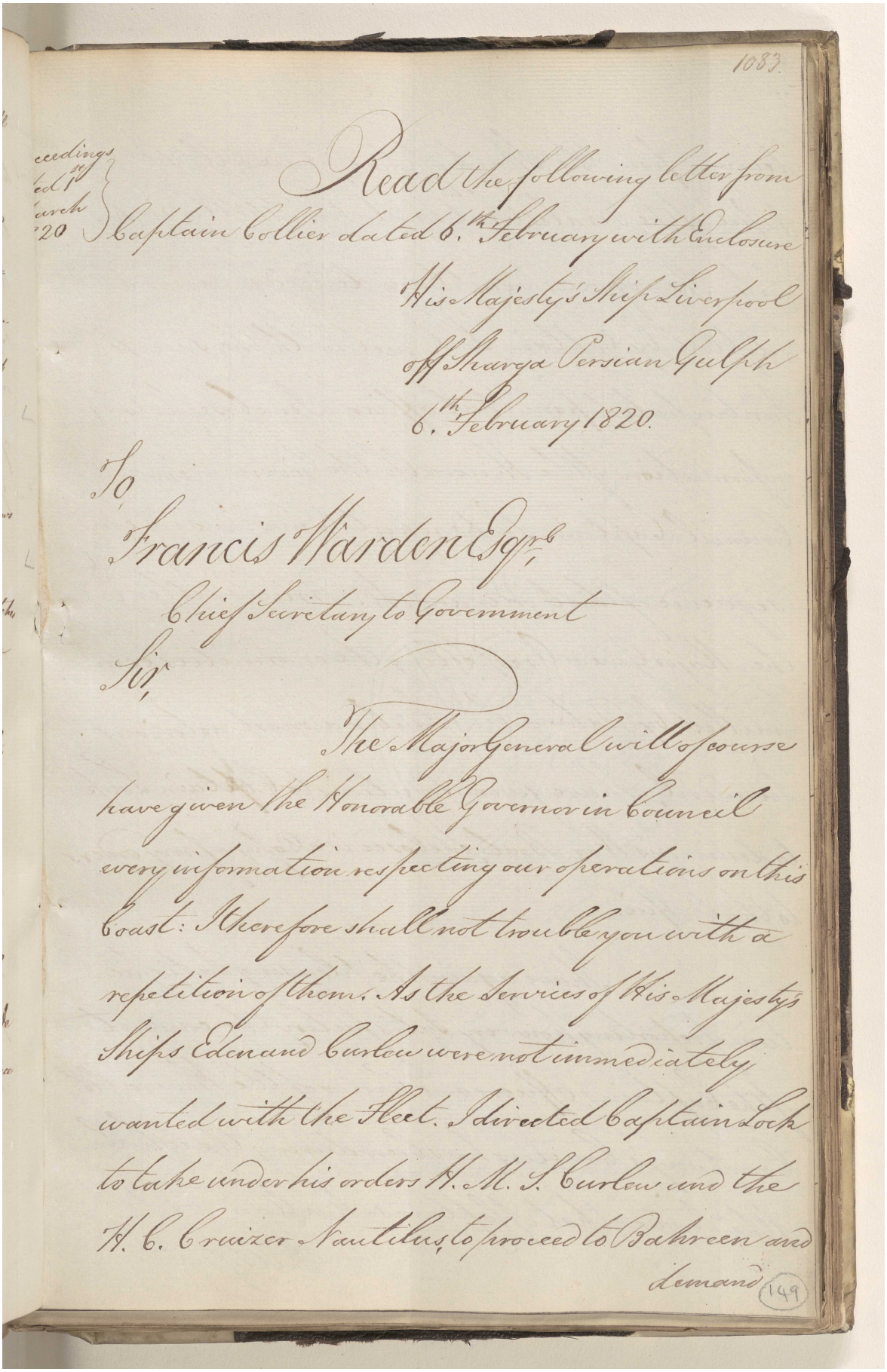
10 The Governor in Council approves of your endeavours to dissuade the Imaum of Muscat from attacking Bahrein and trusts that you may succeed in that object; should you fail it is obviously beyond the views of our policy to throw any obstacles in H. H.' way aware however as you were from the tenor of Mr. Willock's despatches of the feelings of suspicious which the Persian Government entertained of our intentions you will no doubt have studiously abstained from affording any countenance to the prosecution of operations by the Imaum against Bahrein.—

11. The information afforded in the 20th. paragraph of your letter of the confidence with which we are regarded by the inhabitants in the neighbourhood of Ras-ul Khyma is satisfactory to the Governor in Council who is however anxious that an arrangement may be made that shall supersede the necessity for garrisoning that place with British Troops.—

Bombay Castle
28th. February 1820.

I have the honor to be &c.
/Signed/ Francis Warden
Chief Secy

Read



1083.

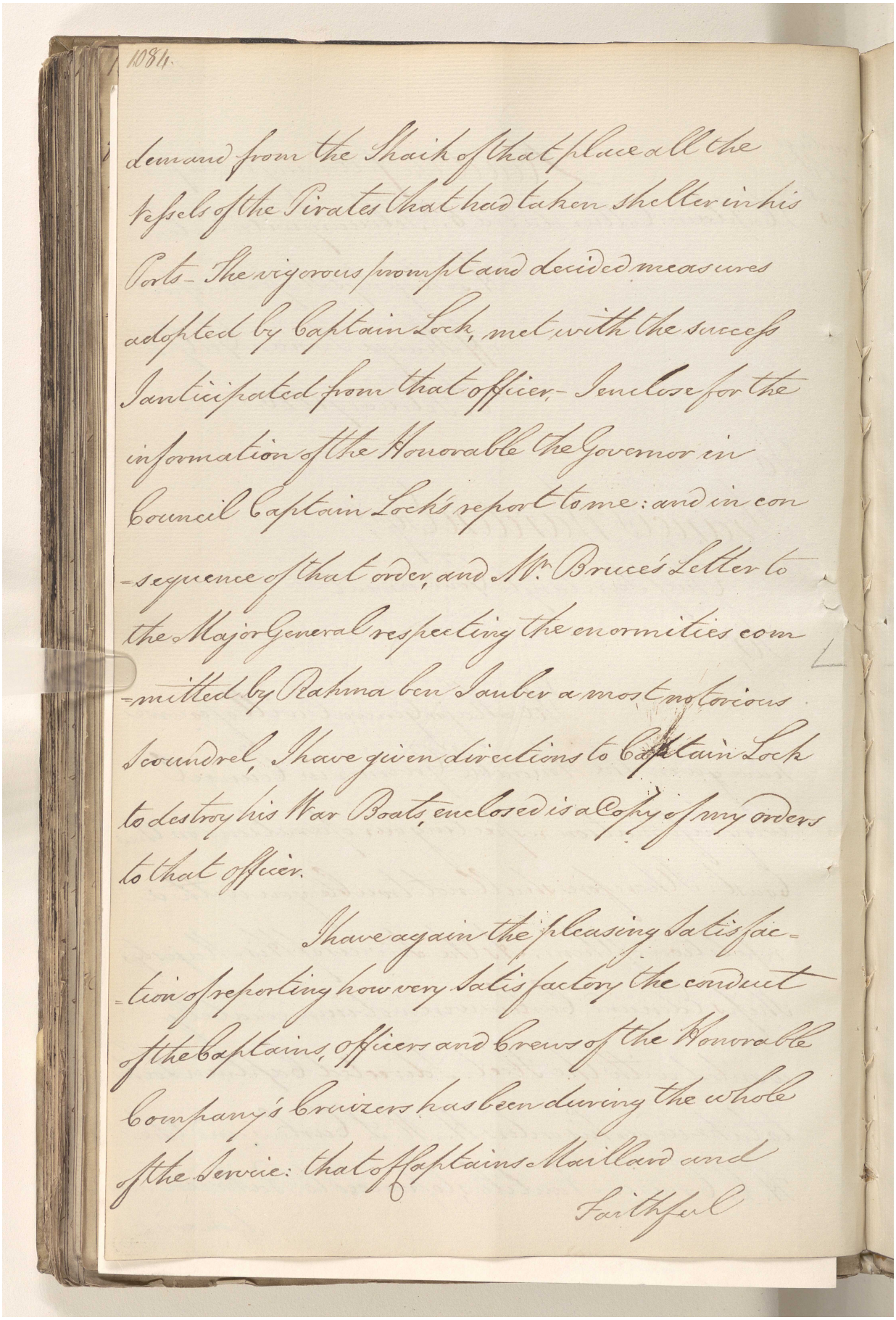
ceedings
ed 1st
arch
'20

Read the following letter from
Captain Collier dated 6th February with Enclosure
His Majesty's Ship Liverpool
off Sharga Persian Gulph
6th February 1820.

To
Francis Warden Esqr.
Chief Secretary to Government
Sir,

The Major General will of course have given the Honorable Governor in Council every information respecting our operations on this Coast: I therefore shall not trouble you with a repetition of them. As the Services of His Majesty's Ships Eden and Curlew were not immediately wanted with the Fleet, I directed Captain Lock to take under his orders H. M. S. Curlew and the H. C. Cruizer Nautilus, to proceed to Bahreen and demand

149

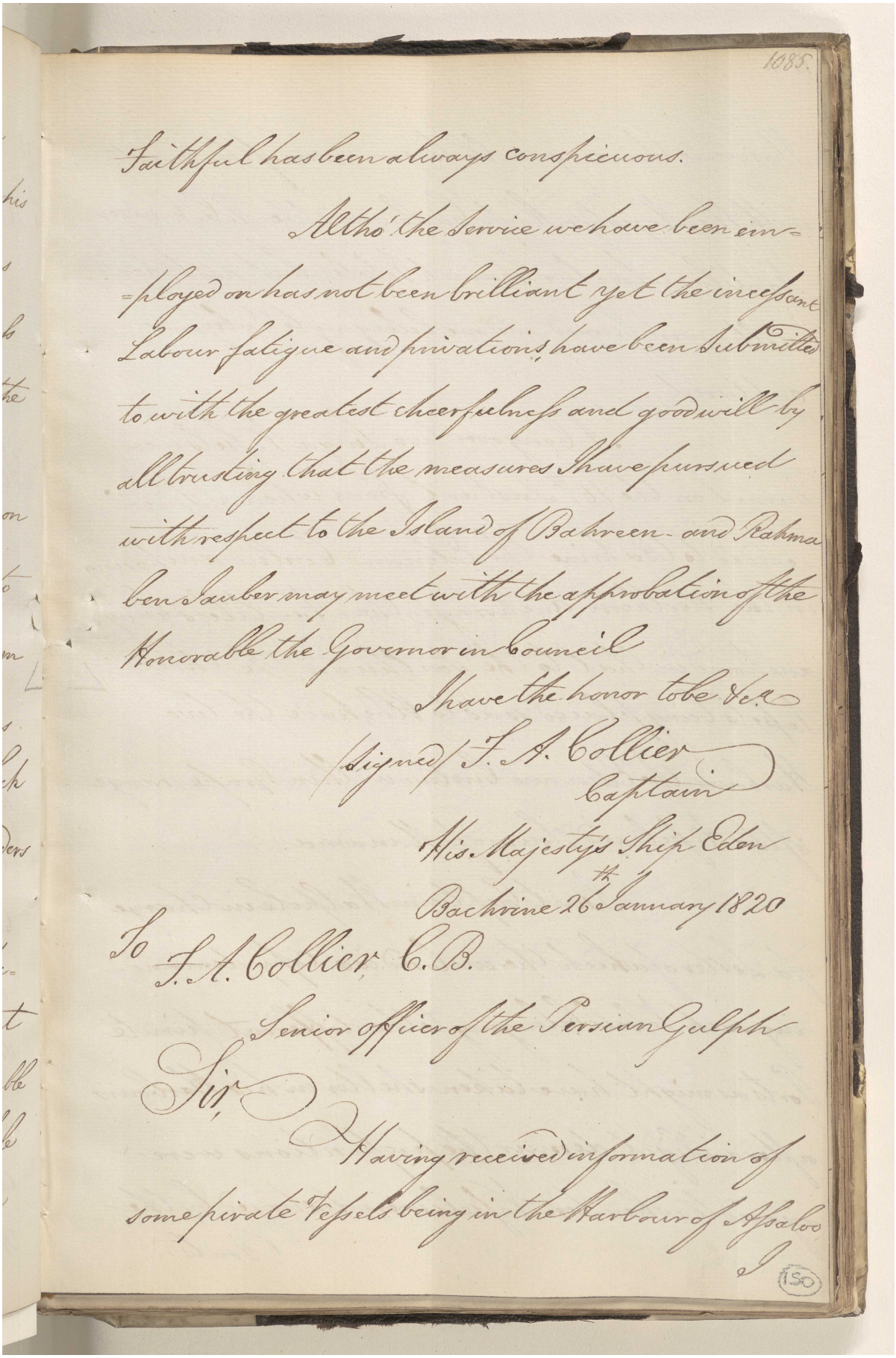


1084.

demand from the Shaik of that place all the
Vessels of the Pirates that had taken shelter in his
Ports - The vigorous prompt and decided measures
adopted by Captain Lock, met with the success
I anticipated from that officer - I enclose for the
information of the Honorable the Governor in
Council Captain Lock's report to me: and in con
-sequence of that order, and Mr. Bruce's Letter to
the Major General respecting the enormities com
-mitted by Rahma ben Jauber a most notorious
Scoundrel, I have given directions to Captain Lock
to destroy his War Boats, enclosed is a Copy of my orders
to that officer.

I have again the pleasing Satisfac
-tion of reporting how very Satisfactory the conduct
of the Captains, Officers and Crews of the Honorable
Company's Cruizers has been during the whole
of the Service: that of Captains Maillard and

Faithful



1085.

Faithful has been always conspicuous.

Altho' the Service we have been em-
-ployed on has not been brilliant yet the incessant
Labour fatigue and privations have been submitted
to with the greatest cheerfulness and good will by
all trusting that the measures I have pursued
with respect to the Island of Bahreen and Rahma
ben Jauber may meet with the approbation of the
Honorable the Governor in Council

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) J. A. Collier
Captain
His Majesty's Ship Eden

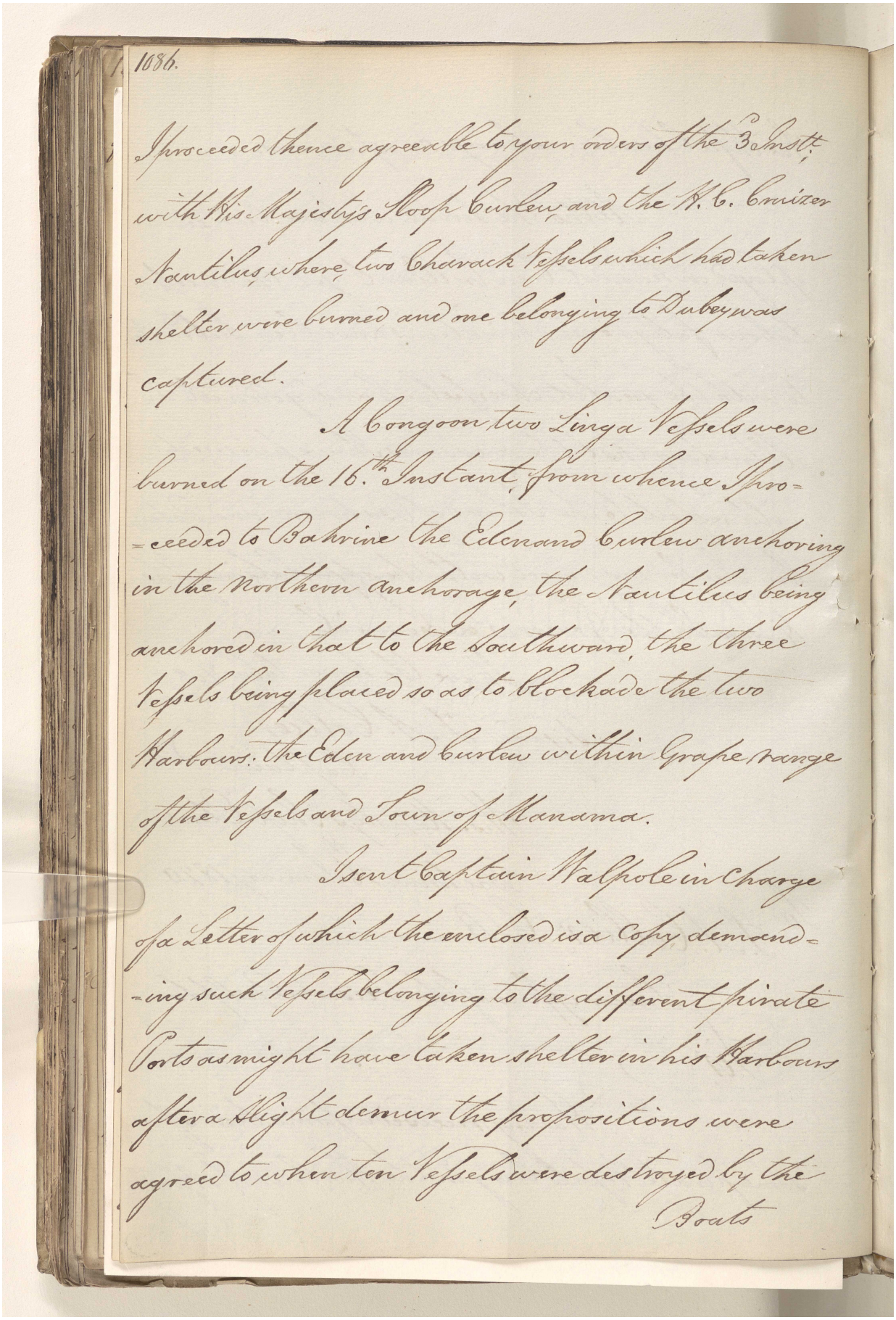
Bachrine 26th January 1820

To J. A. Collier C.B.
Senior Officer of the Persian Gulph

Sir,

Having received information of
some pirate Vessels being in the Harbour of Asalou

150



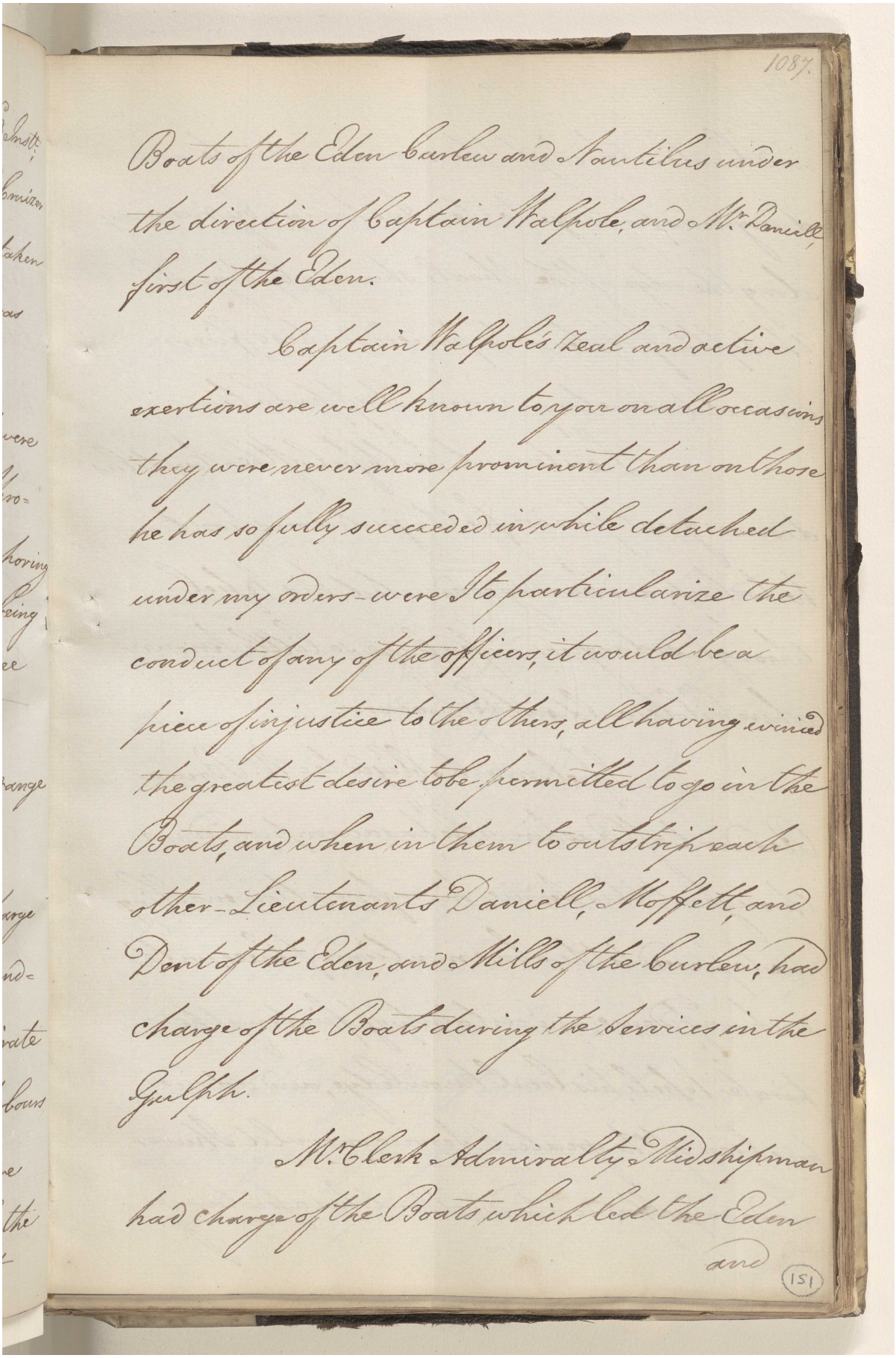
1886.

I proceeded thence agreeable to your orders of the 3 Inst.t with His Majesty's Sloop Curlew, and the H. C. Cruizer Nautilus, where two Charack Vessels which had taken shelter were burned and one belonging to Dubey was captured.

A Congoon two Lingah Vessels were burned on the 16.th Instant, from whence I proceeded to Bahrine the Eden and Curlew anchoring in the Northern anchorage, the Nautilus being anchored in that to the Southward, the three Vessels being placed so as to blockade the two Harbours: the Eden and Curlew within Grape range of the Vessels and Town of Manama.

I sent Captain Walpole in Charge of a Letter of which the enclosed is a Copy demanding such Vessels belonging to the different Pirate Ports as might have taken shelter in his Harbours after a slight demur the propositions were agreed to, when ten Vessels were destroyed by the

Boats



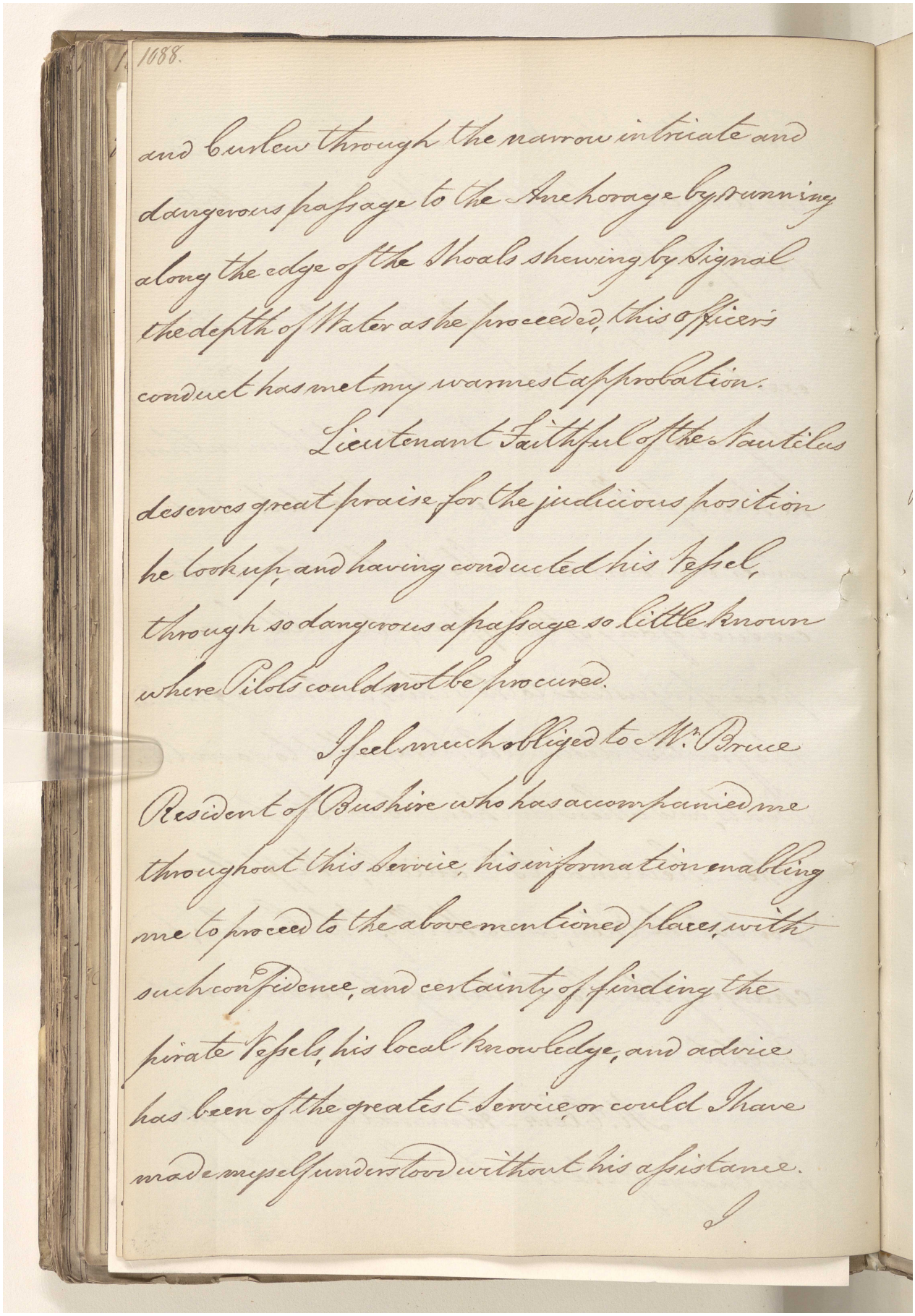
1087.

Boats of the Eden Curlew and Nautilus under the direction of Captain Walpole, and Mr. Daniell, first of the Eden.

Captain Walpole's Zeal and active exertions are well known to you on all occasions they were never more prominent than on those he has so fully succeeded in while detached under my orders - were I to particularize the conduct of any of the officers, it would be a piece of injustice to the others, all having evinced the greatest desire to be permitted to go in the Boats, and when in them to outstrip each other - Lieutenants Daniell, Moffett, and Dent of the Eden, and Mills of the Curlew, had charge of the Boats during the Services in the Gulph.

Mr. Clerk Admiralty Midshipman had charge of the Boats which led the Eden and

151



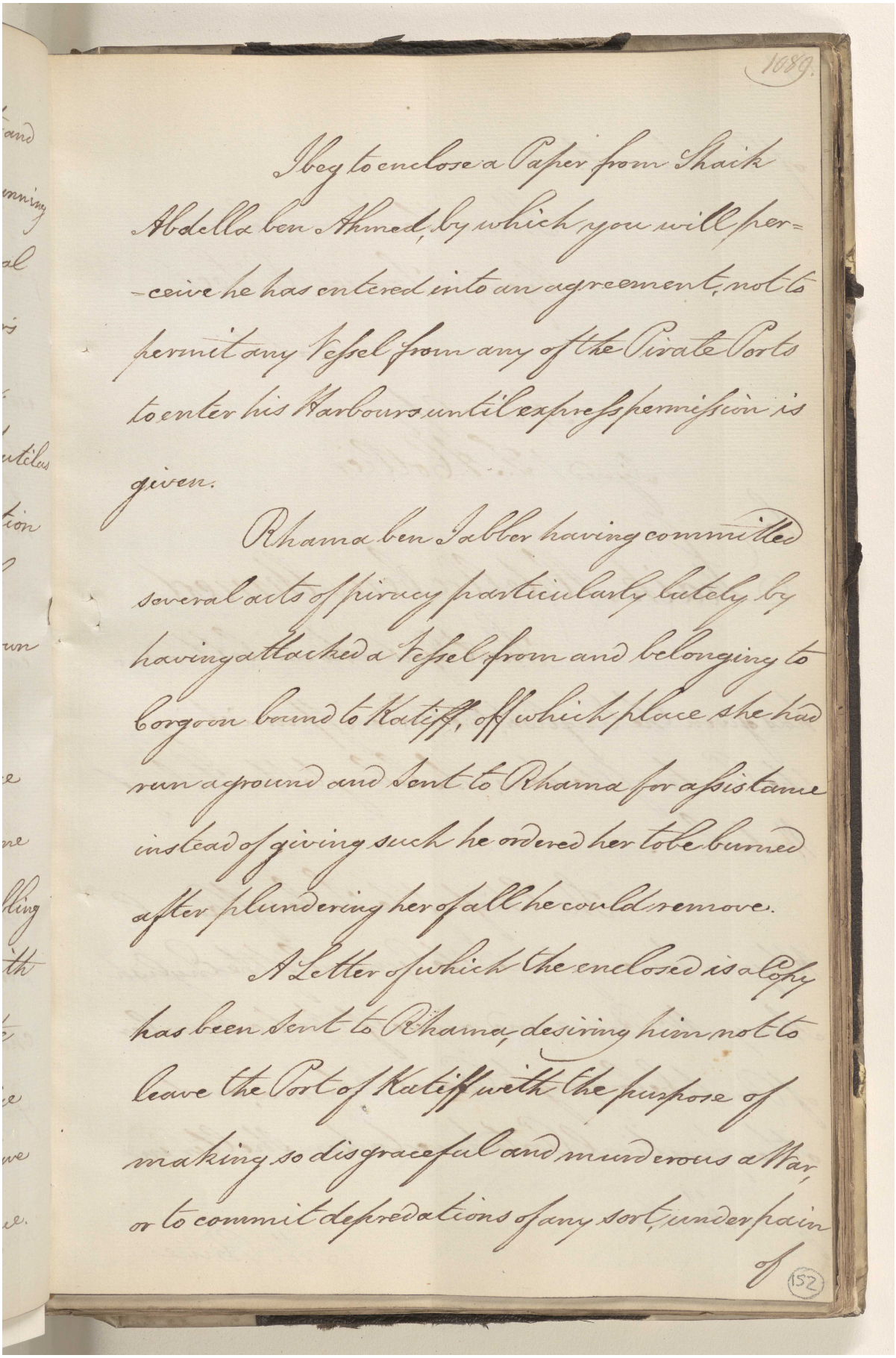
1088.

and Curlew through the narrow intricate and dangerous passage to the Anchorage by running along the edge of the Shoals shewing by Signal the depth of Water as he proceeded, this Officer's conduct has met my warmest approbation.

Lieutenant Faithful of the Nautilus deserves great praise for the judicious position he took up, and having conducted his Vessel, through so dangerous a passage so little known where Pilots could not be procured.

I feel much obliged to Mr. Bruce Resident of Bushire who has accompanied me throughout this Service, his information enabling me to proceed to the above mentioned places, with such confidence, and certainty of finding the pirate Vessels, his local knowledge, and advice has been of the greatest Service, or could I have made myself understood without his assistance.

I



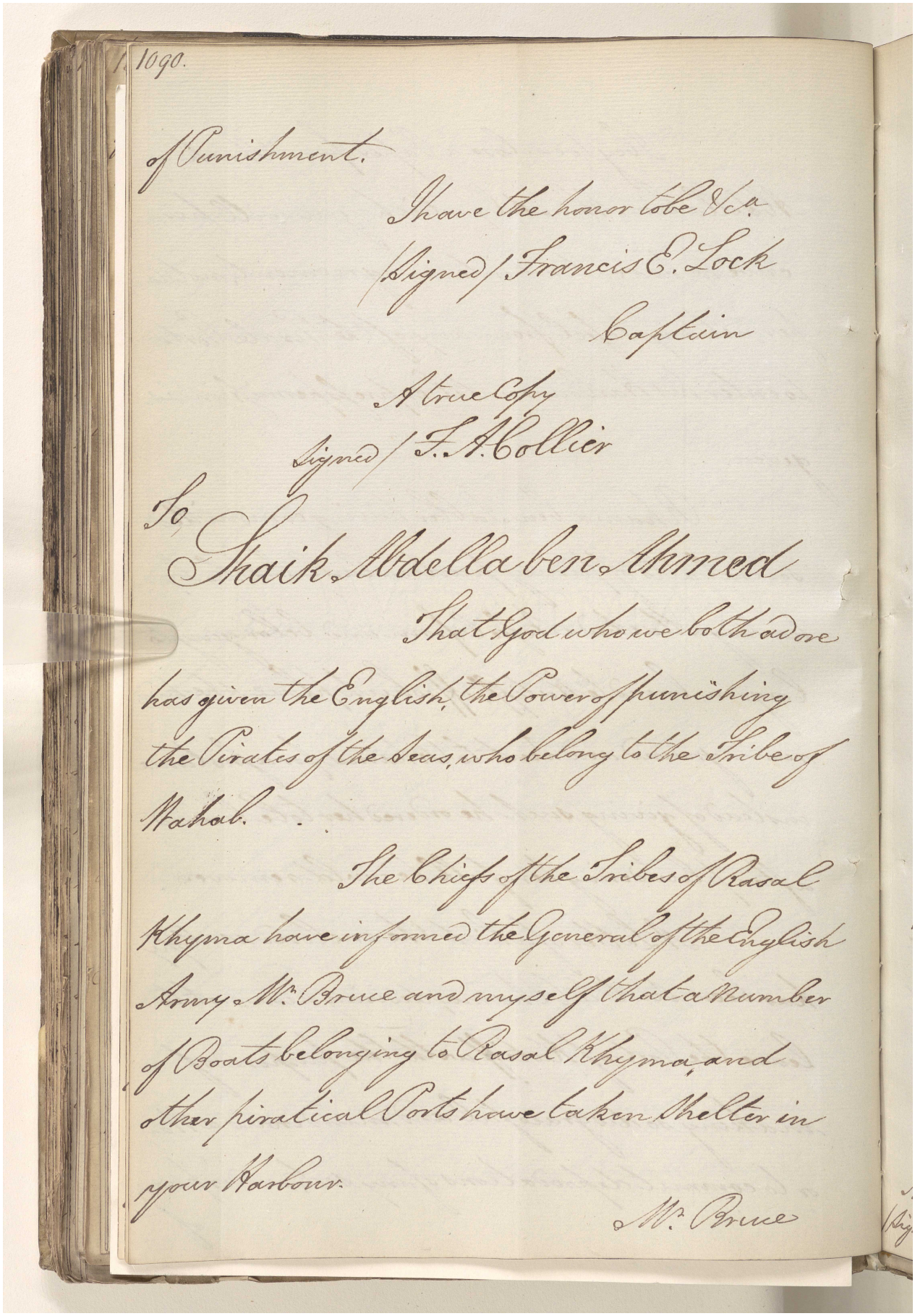
1089.

I beg to enclose a Paper from Shaick Abdella ben Ahmed, by which you will perceive he has entered into an agreement, not to permit any Vessel from any of the Pirate Ports to enter his Harbours until express permission is given.

Rhama ben Jabber having committed several acts of Piracy particularly lately by having attacked a Vessel from and belonging to Corgoon bound to Katiff, off which place she had run aground and sent to Rhama for assistance instead of giving such he ordered her to be burned after plundering her of all he could remove.

A Letter of which the enclosed is a Copy has been sent to Rhama, desiring him not to leave the Port of Katiff with the purpose of making so disgraceful and murderous a War, or to commit depredations of any sort, under pain of

152



1090.

of Punishment.

I have the honor to be &c.a

Signed / Francis C. Lock

Captain

A true Copy

Signed / F. A. Collier

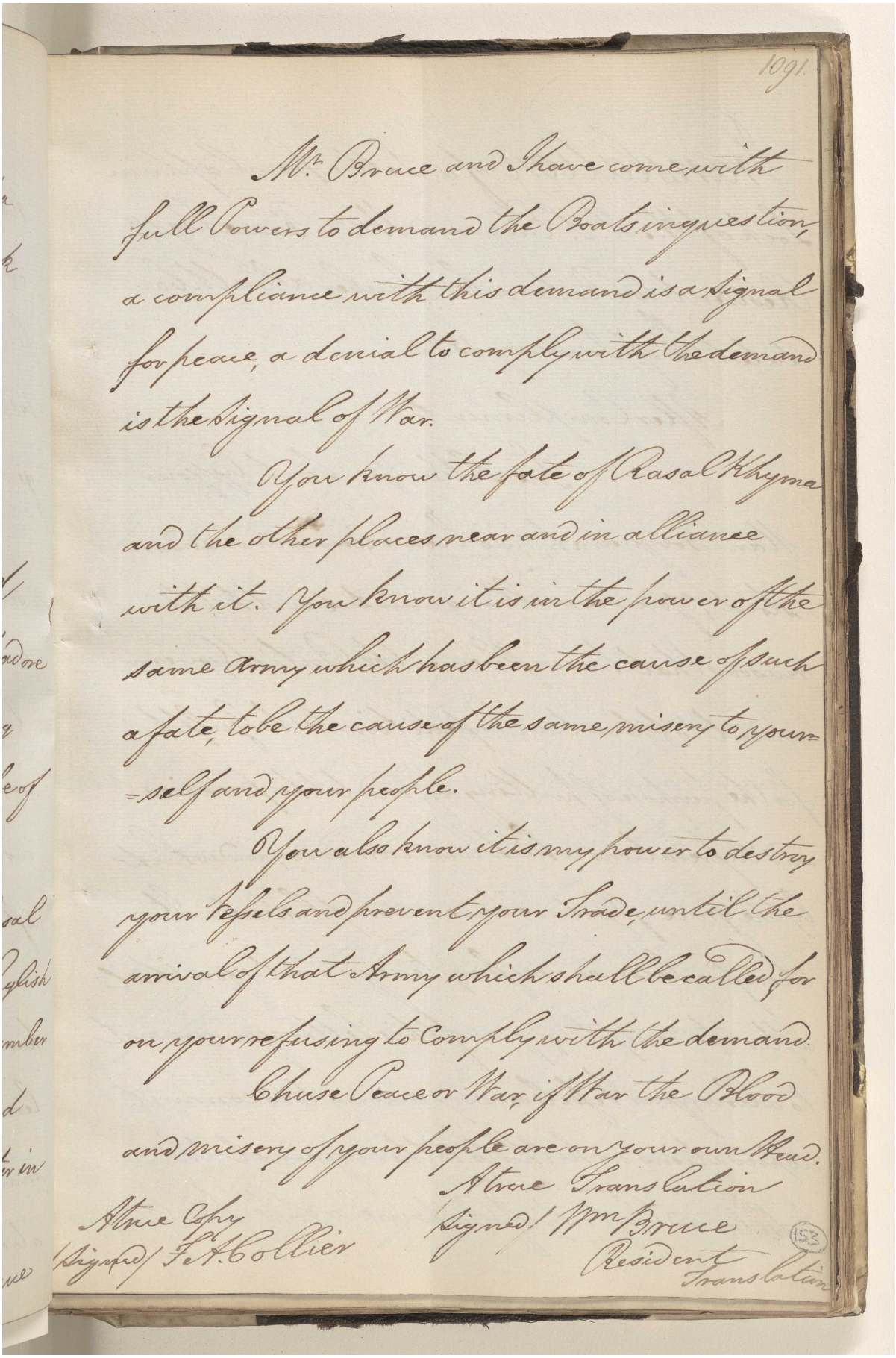
To

Shaik Abdella ben Ahmed

That God who we both adore has given the English the Power of punishing the Pirates of the Seas, who belong to the Tribe of Wahab.

The Chiefs of the Tribes of Rasal Khyma have informed the General of the English Army Mr. Bruce and myself that a Number of Boats belonging to Rasal Khyma, and other piratical Ports have taken Shelter in your Harbour.

Mr. Bruce



1091

Mr. Bruce and I have come with
full Powers to demand the Boats in question,
a compliance with this demand is a signal
for peace, a denial to comply with the demand
is the signal of War.

You know the fate of Rasal Khyma
and the other places near and in alliance
with it. You know it is in the power of the
same Army which has been the cause of such
a fate, to be the cause of the same misery to your
=self and your people.

You also know it is my power to destroy
your Vessels and prevent your Trade, until the
arrival of that Army which shall be called for
on your refusing to Comply with the demand.

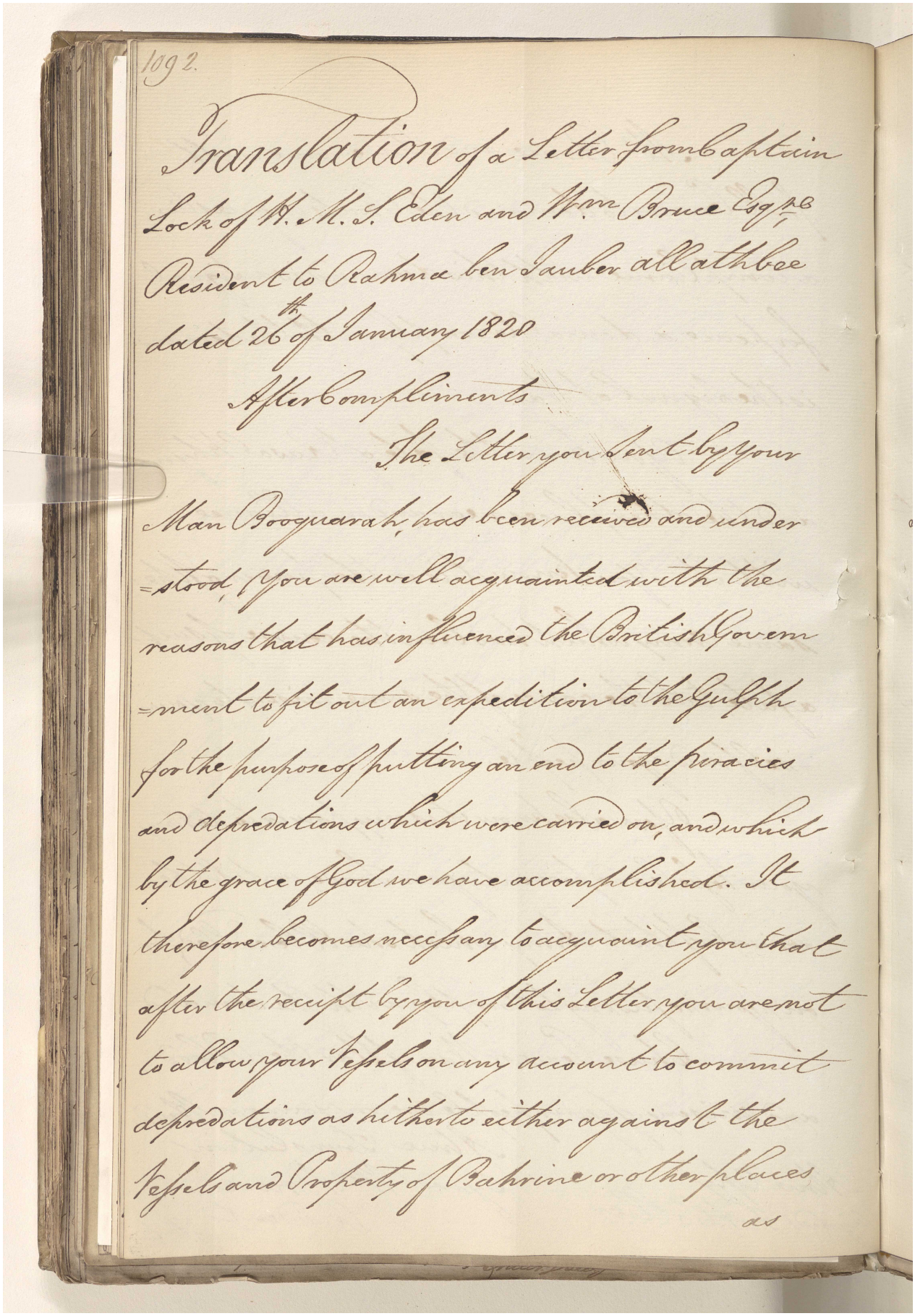
Chuse Peace or War, if War the Blood
and misery of your people are on your own Head.

A true Translation
Signed/ Wm Bruce
Resident

A true Copy
Signed/ F. H. Collier

153

Translation



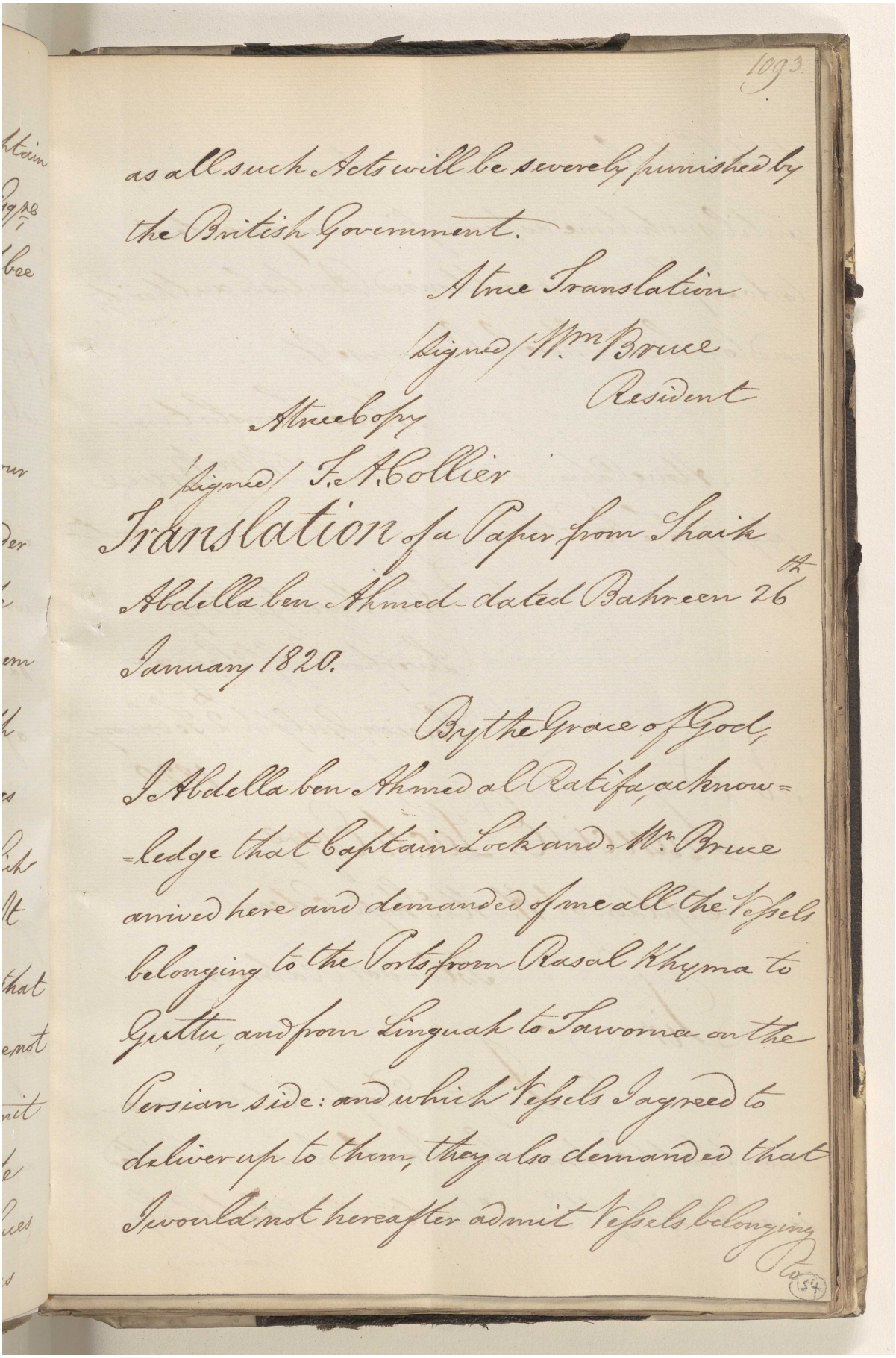
1092.

Translation of a Letter from Captain Lock of H. M. S. Eden and Wm. Bruce Esqre. Resident to Rahma ben Jauber all athbee dated 26th of January 1820

After Compliments

The Letter you sent by your Man Booquarah, has been received and under=stood, You are well acquainted with the reasons that has influenced the British Govern=ment to fit out an expedition to the Gulph for the purpose of putting an end to the piracies and depredations which were carried on, and which by the grace of God we have accomplished. It therefore becomes necessary to acquaint you that after the receipt by you of this Letter you are not to allow your Vessels on any account to commit depredations as hitherto either against the Vessels and Property of Bahrine or other places

as



1093.

as all such Acts will be severely punished by the British Government.

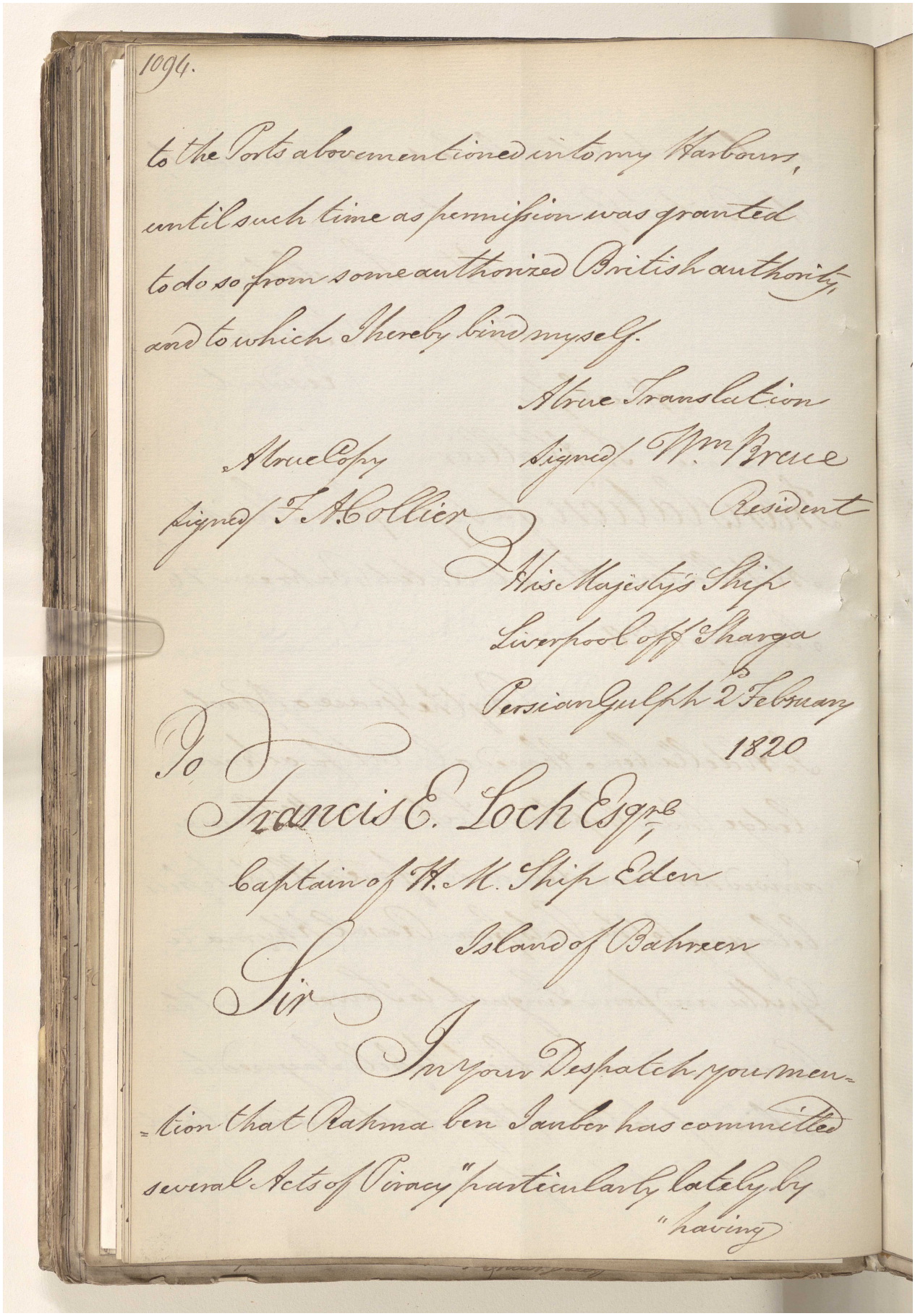
A true Translation
Signed/ Wm Bruce
Resident

A true copy
Signed/ F. A. Collier

Translation of a Paper from Shaik Abdella ben Ahmed dated Bahreen 26th January 1820.

By the Grace of God,
I Abdella ben Ahmed al Ratifa, acknow=ledge that Captain Lockand Mr. Bruce arrived here and demanded of me all the Vessels belonging to the Ports from Rasal Khyma to Gutta, and from Linguah to Lawoma on the Persian side: and which Vessels I agreed to deliver up to them, they also demanded that I would not hereafter admit Vessels belonging

154



1096.

to the Ports abovementioned into my Harbours, until such time as permission was granted to do so from some authorized British authority, and to which I hereby bind myself.

A true Translation
Signed Wm Bruce
Resident

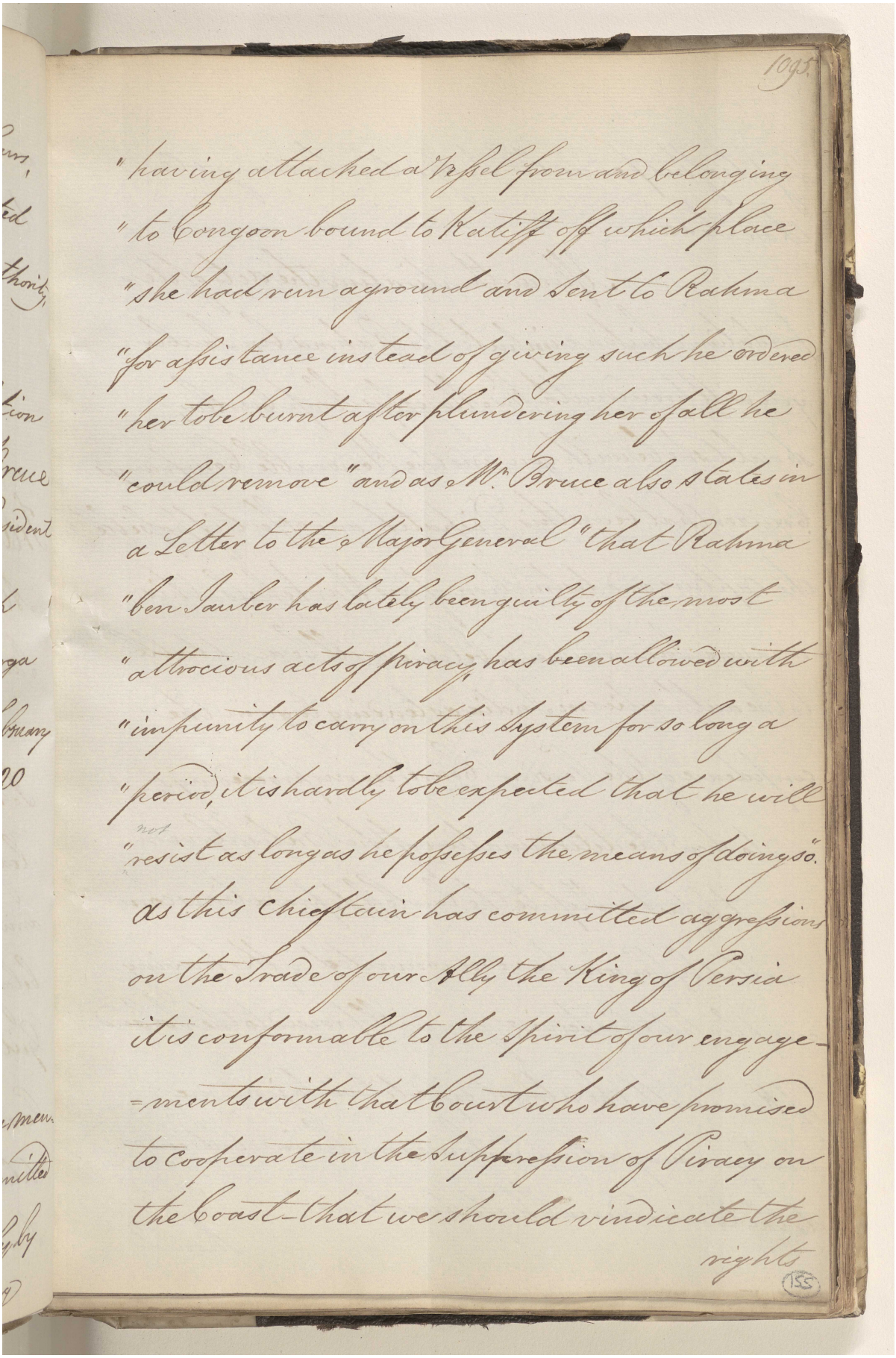
A true Copy
Signed F. A. Collier

His Majesty's Ship
Liverpool off Sharga
Persian Gulph 2 February
1820

To
Francis E. Loch Esqre
Captain of H. M. Ship Eden
Island of Bahreen

Sir

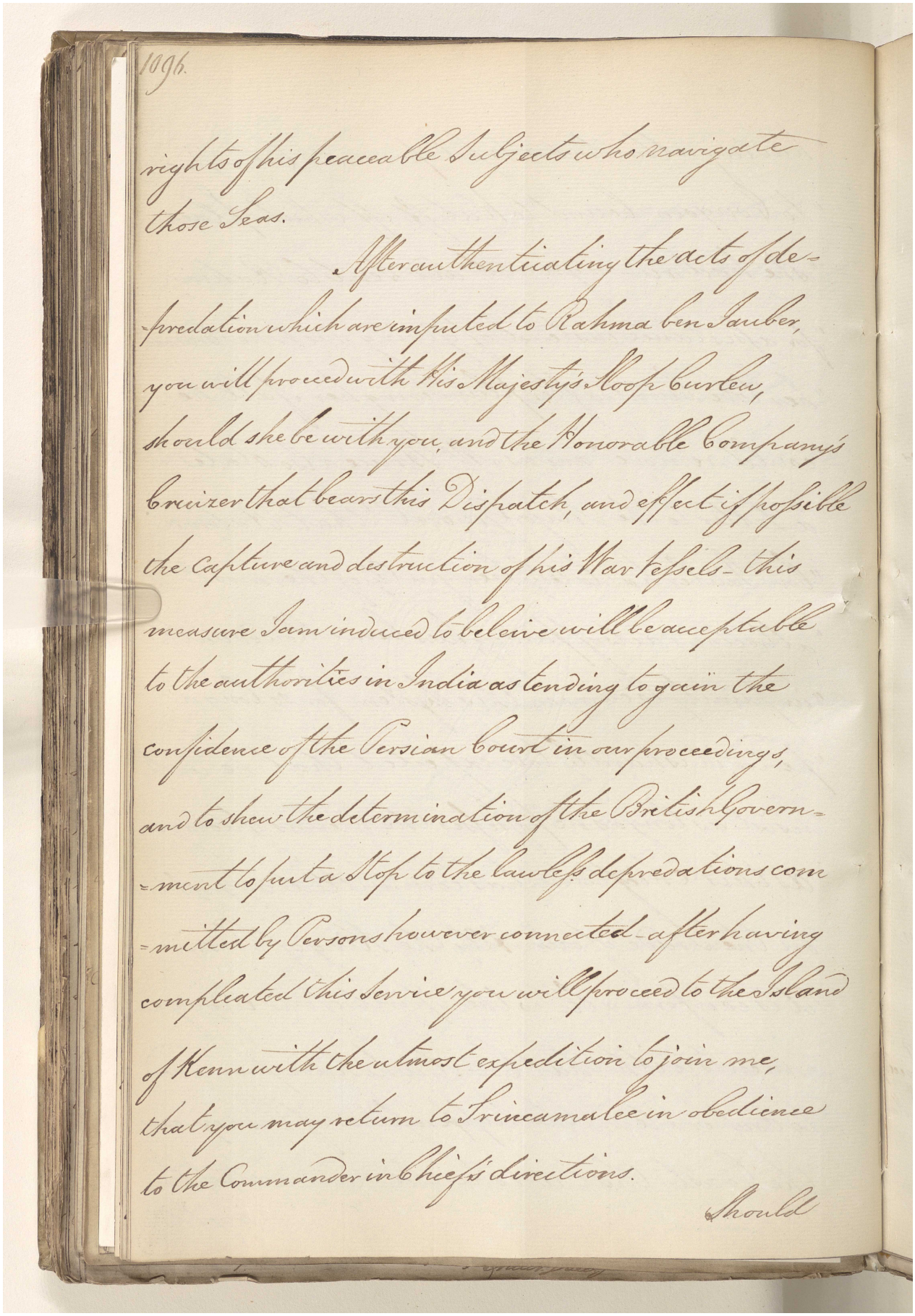
I In your Despatch you mention that Rahma ben Jaber has committed several Acts of Piracy "particularly lately by "having



1095

"having attached a Vessel from and belonging
"to Congoon bound to Katiff off which place
"she had run aground and sent to Rahma
"for assistance instead of giving such he ordered
"her to be burnt after plundering her of all he
"could remove" and as Mr. Bruce also states in
a Letter to the Major General "that Rahma
"ben Jauber has lately been guilty of the most
"atrocious acts of piracy, has been allowed with
"impunity to carry on this System for so long a
"period, it is hardly to be expected that he will
"not resist as long as he possesses the means of doing so."
as this Chieftain has committed aggressions
on the Trade of our Ally the King of Persia
it is conformable to the Spirit of our engage-
-ments with that Court who have promised
to cooperate in the suppression of Piracy on
the Coast - that we should vindicate the
rights

155

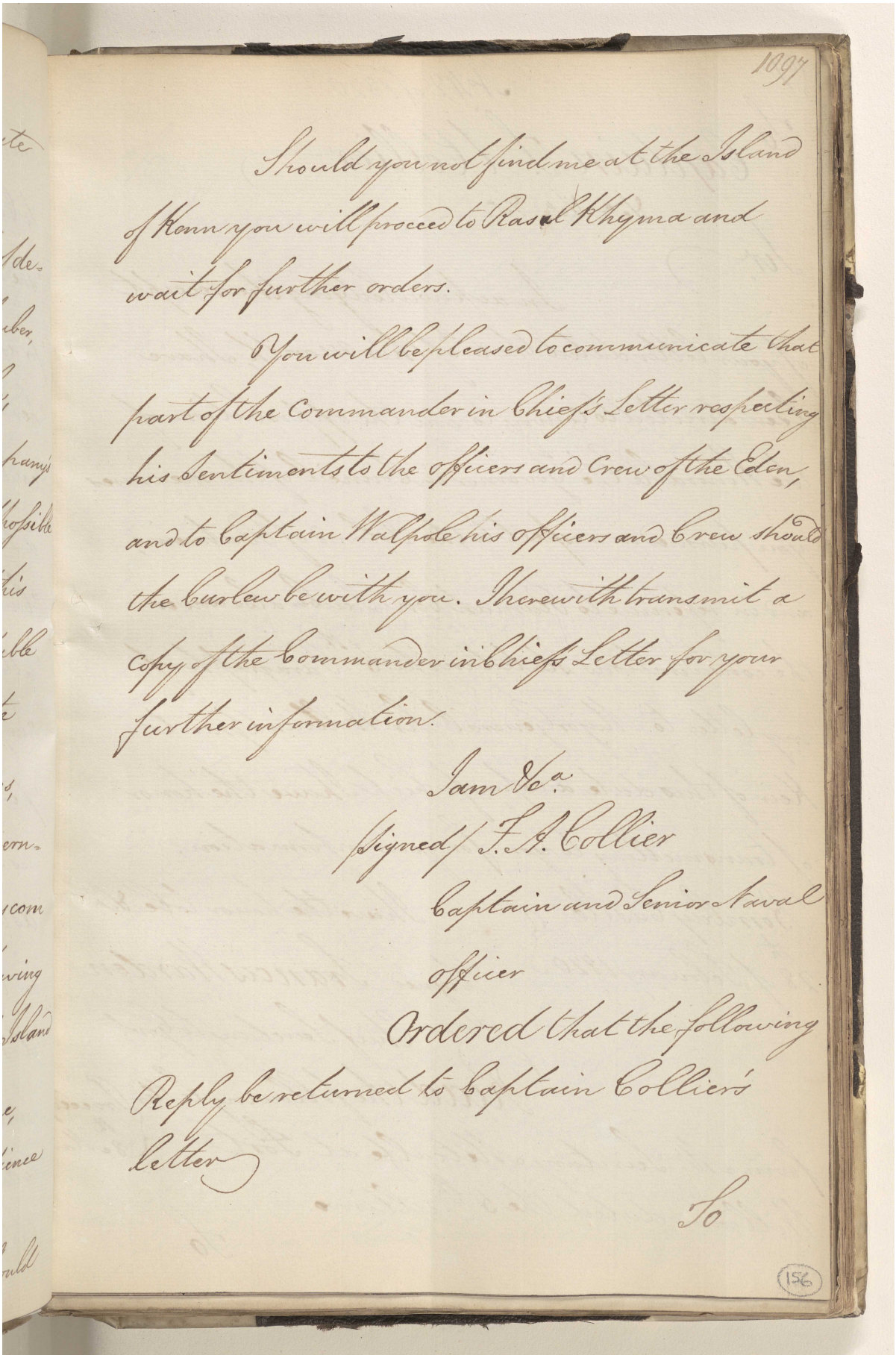


1096.

rights of his peaceable Subjects who navigate those Seas.

After authenticating the acts of depredation which are imputed to Rahma ben Jauber, you will proceed with His Majesty's Sloop Curlew, should she be with you, and the Honorable Company's Cruizer that bears this Dispatch, and effect if possible the Capture and destruction of his War Vessels - this measure I am induced to believe will be acceptable to the authorities in India as tending to gain the confidence of the Persian Court in our proceedings, and to shew the determination of the British Government to put a Stop to the lawless depredations committed by Persons however connected - after having compliated this Service you will proceed to the Island of Kenn with the utmost expedition to join me, that you may return to Trincamalee in obedience to the Commander in Chief's directions.

Should



1097

Should you not find me at the Island of Kenn you will proceed to Rasal Khyma and wait for further orders.

You will be pleased to communicate that part of the Commander in Chiefs Letter respecting his Sentiments to the officers and Crew of the Eden, and to Captain Walpole his officers and Crew should the Curlew be with you. Herewith transmit a Copy of the Commander in Chiefs Letter for your further information.

I am &c.ª

Signed/ J. H. Collier

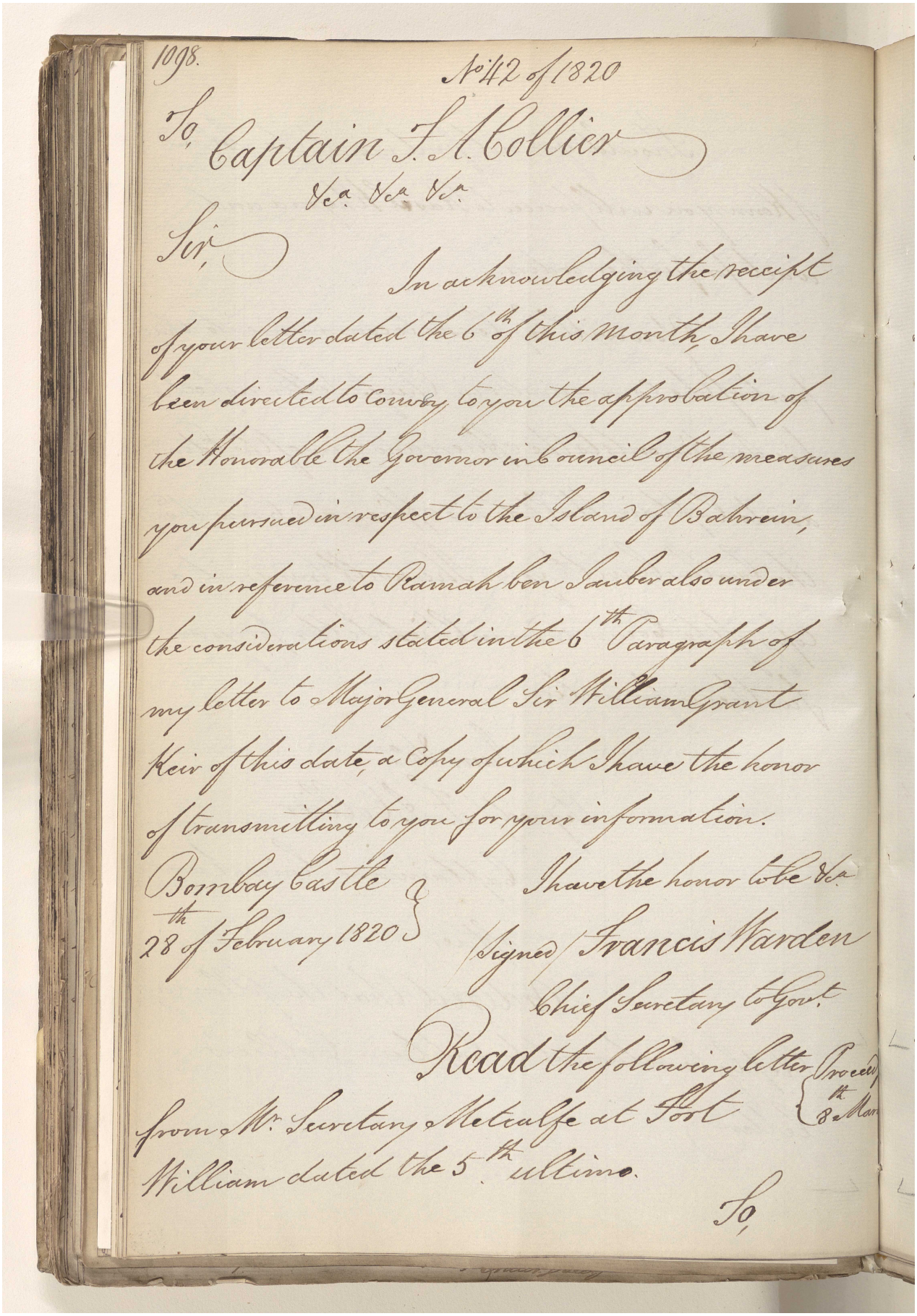
Captain and Senior Naval

officer

Ordered that the following Reply be returned to Captain Colliers Letter

To

156



1098.

№42 of 1820

To Captain F. A. Collier

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

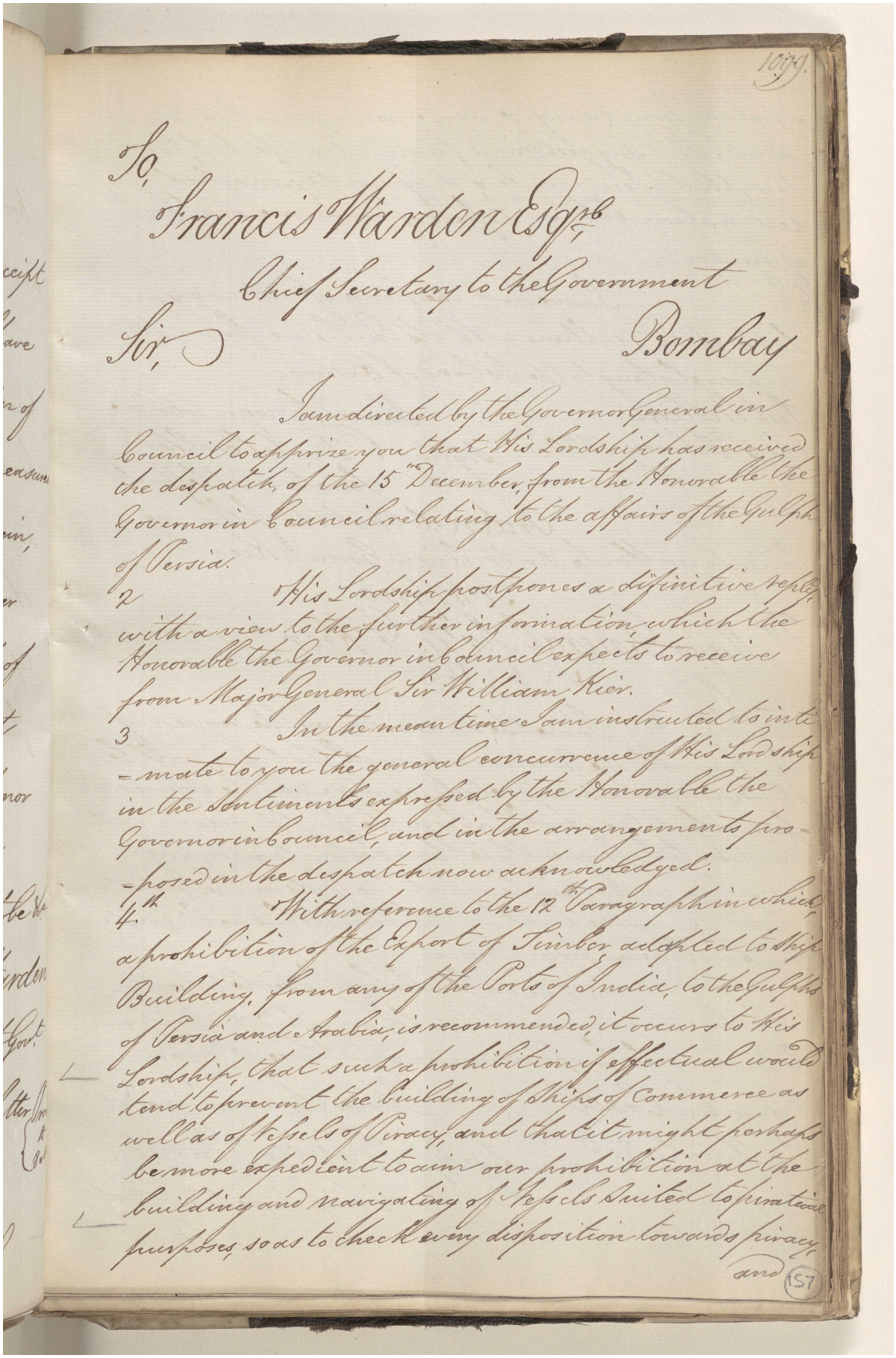
In acknowledging the receipt of your letter dated the 6th of this Month, I have been directed to convey to you the approbation of the Honorable the Governor in Council of the measures you pursued in respect to the Island of Bahrein, and in reference to Ramah ben Jauber also under the considerations stated in the 6th Paragraph of my letter to Major General Sir William Grant Keir of this date, a Copy of which I have the honor of transmitting to you for your information.

Bombay Castle
28th of February 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed/ Francis Warden
Chief Secretary to Govt.

Read the following letter from Mr. Secretary Metcalfe at Fort William dated the 5th ultimo. (Proceedings 8 March)

To



1809.

To

Francis Warden Esq.re

Chief Secretary to the Government

Sir, Bombay

I am directed by the Governor General in Council to apprize you that His Lordship has received the despatch of the 15th December from the Honorable the Governor in Council relating to the affairs of the Gulph of Persia.

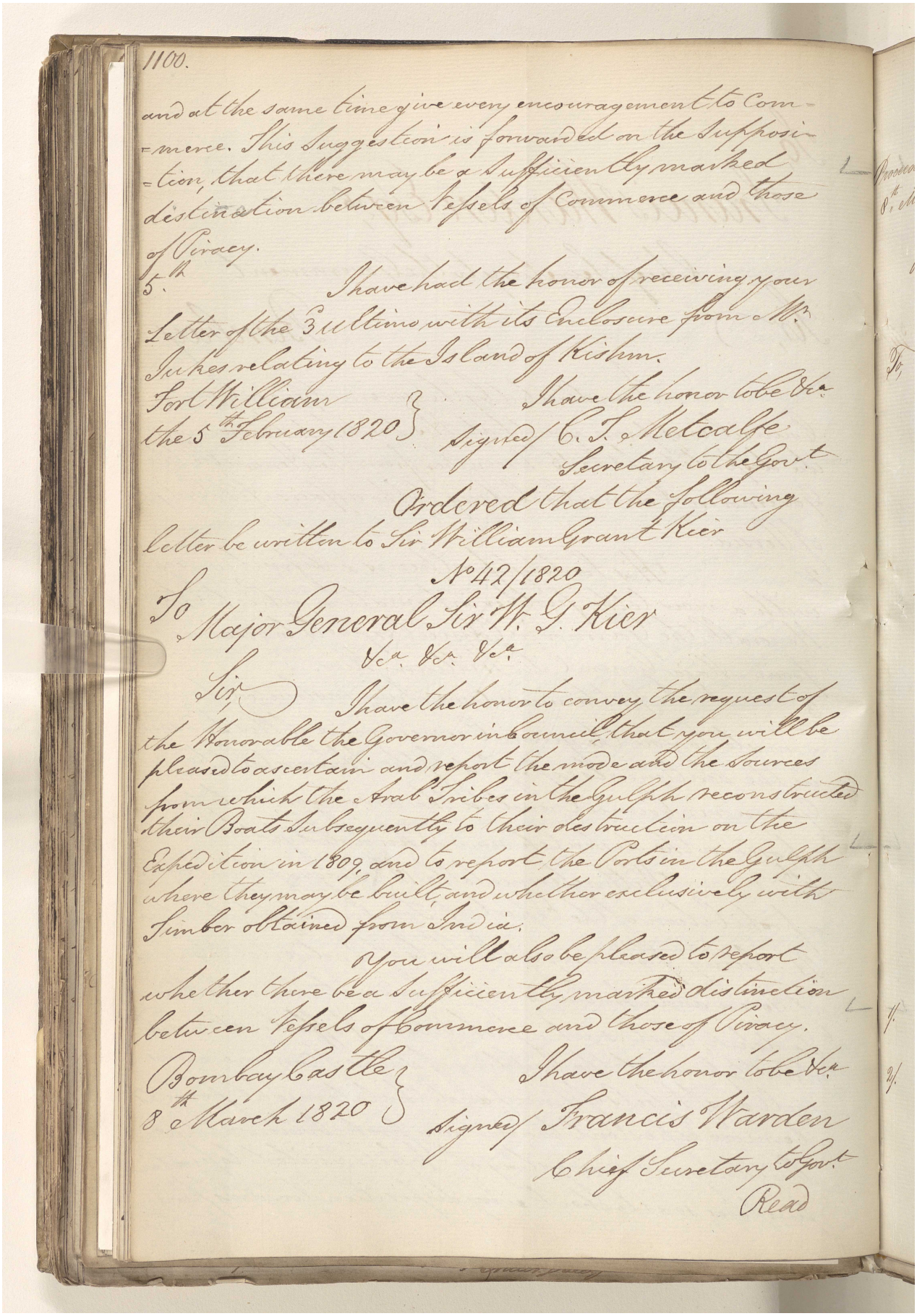
2 His Lordship postpones a definitive reply with a view to the further information which the Honorable the Governor in Council expects to receive from Major General Sir William Keir.

3 In the meantime I am instructed to intimate to you the general concurrence of His Lordship in the sentiments expressed by the Honorable the Governor in Council, and in the arrangements proposed in the despatch now acknowledged.

4th With reference to the 12th Paragraph in which a prohibition of the Export of Timber adapted to Ship Building, from any of the Ports of India, to the Gulphs of Persia and Arabia, is recommended, it occurs to His Lordship, that such a prohibition if effectual would tend to prevent the building of Ships of Commerce as well as of Vessels of Piracy, and that it might perhaps be more expedient to aim our prohibition at the building and navigating of Vessels suited to piratical purposes, so as to check every disposition towards piracy

and

157



1100.

and at the same time give every encouragement to Commerce. This Suggestion is forwarded on the Supposition, that there may be a Sufficiently marked distinction between Vessels of Commerce and those of Piracy.

5th I have had the honor of receiving your Letter of the 31st ultimo with its Enclosure from Mr. Jukes relating to the Island of Kishm.

Fort William the 5th February 1820 } I have the honor to be &c.
Signed/ C. T. Metcalfe
Secretary to the Govt

Ordered that the following letter be written to Sir William Grant Keir

№42/1820

To Major General Sir W. G. Keir
&c. &c. &c.

Sir, I have the honor to convey the request of the Honorable the Governor in Council, that you will be pleased to ascertain and report the mode and the sources from which the Arab Tribes in the Gulph reconstructed their Boats subsequently to their destruction on the Expedition in 1809, and to report the Ports in the Gulph where they may be built, and whether exclusively with Timber obtained from India.

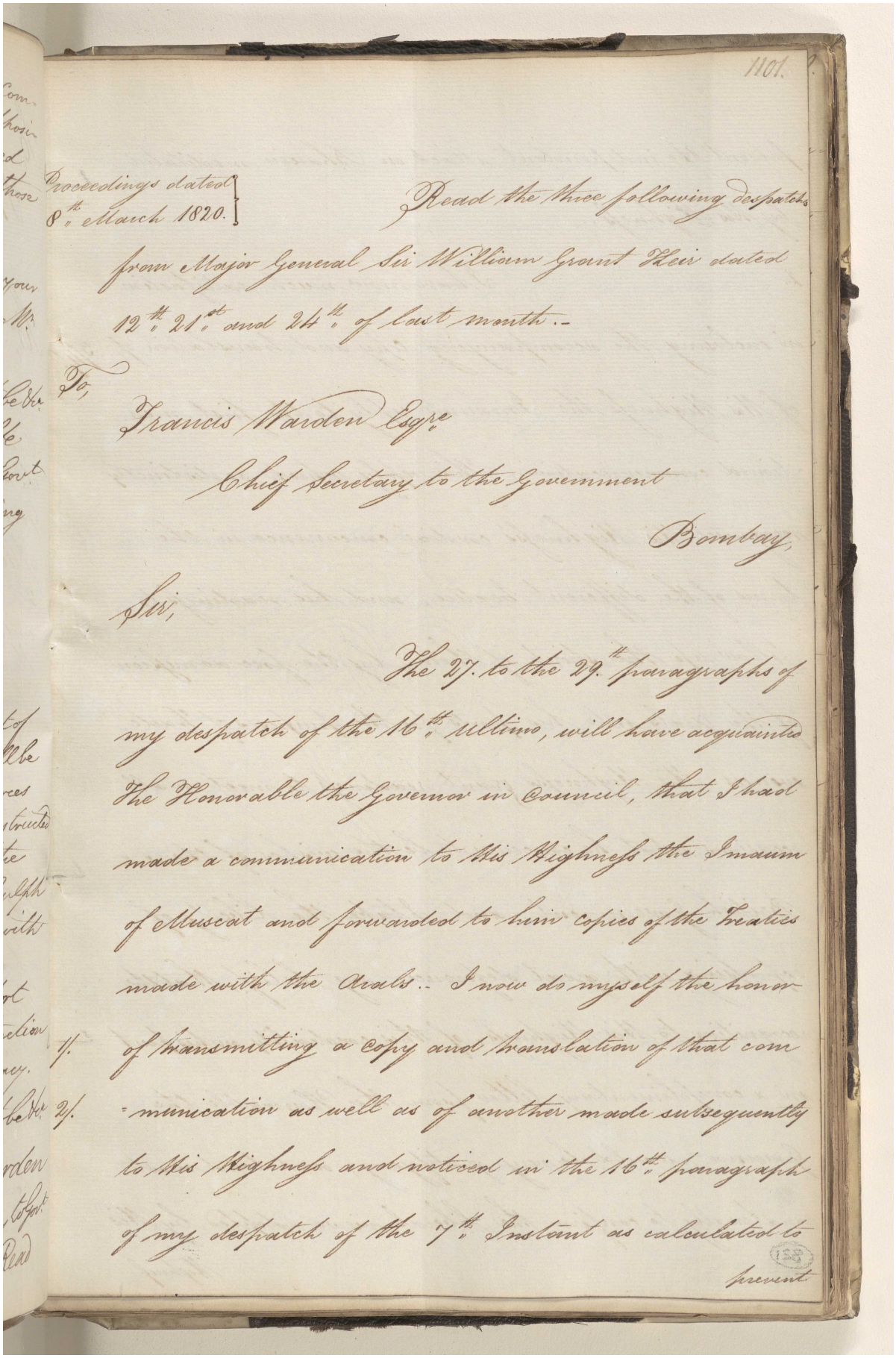
You will also be pleased to report whether there be a Sufficiently marked distinction between Vessels of Commerce and those of Piracy.

Bombay Castle 8th March 1820 } I have the honor to be &c.
Signed/ Francis Warden
Chief Secretary to Govt

Read

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1101.

Proceedings dated 8th March 1820.

Read the three following despatches from Major General Sir William Grant Keir dated 12th, 21st and 24th of last month.—

To,

Francis Warden Esqre.

Chief Secretary to the Government

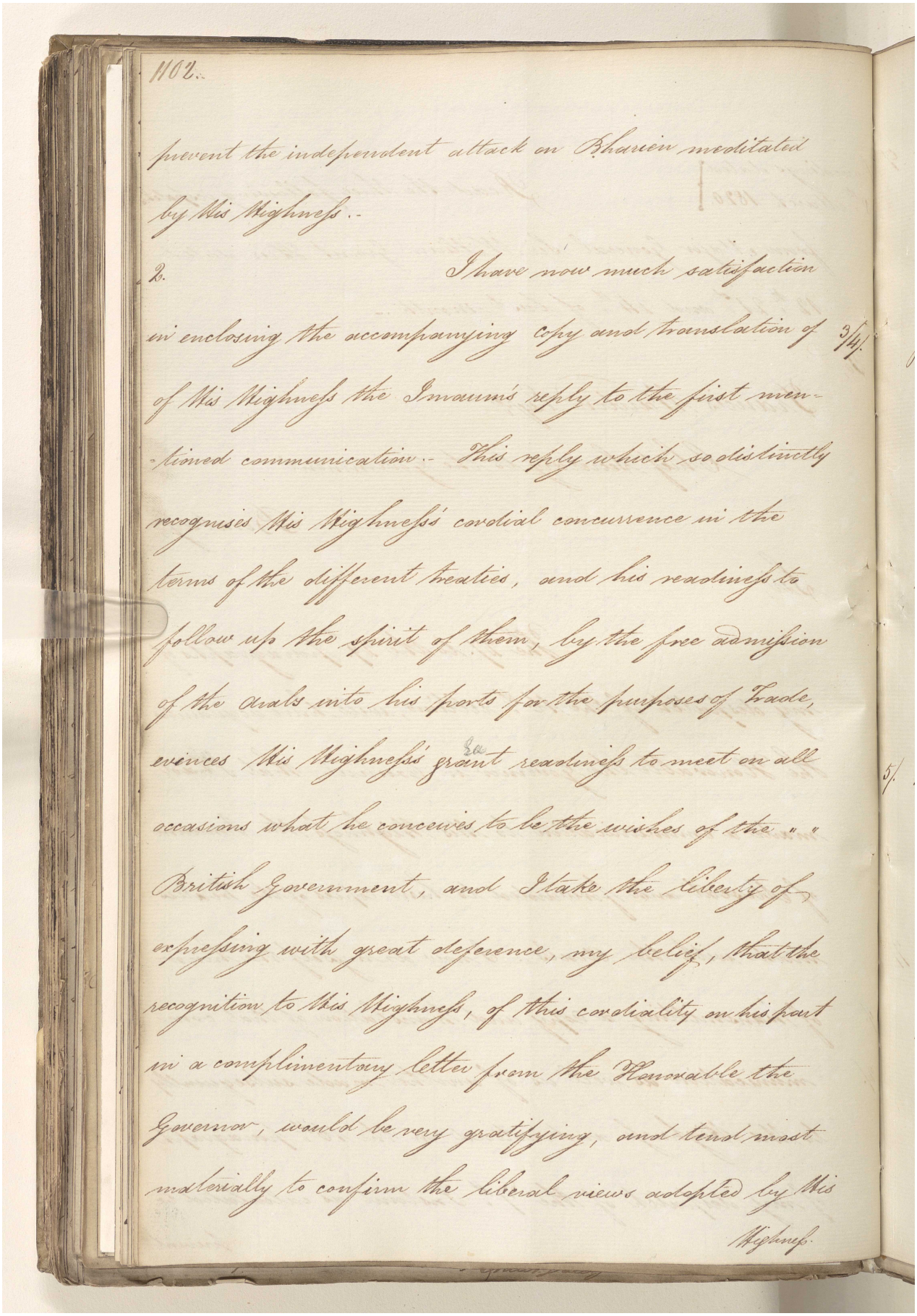
Bombay.

Sir,

The 27. to the 29th paragraphs of my despatch of the 16th ultimo, will have acquainted the Honorable the Governor in Council, that I had made a communication to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat and forwarded to him copies of the Treaties made with the Arabs.. I now do myself the honor of transmitting a copy and translation of that communication as well as of another made subsequently to His Highness and noticed in the 16th paragraph of my despatch of the 7th Instant as calculated to prevent

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

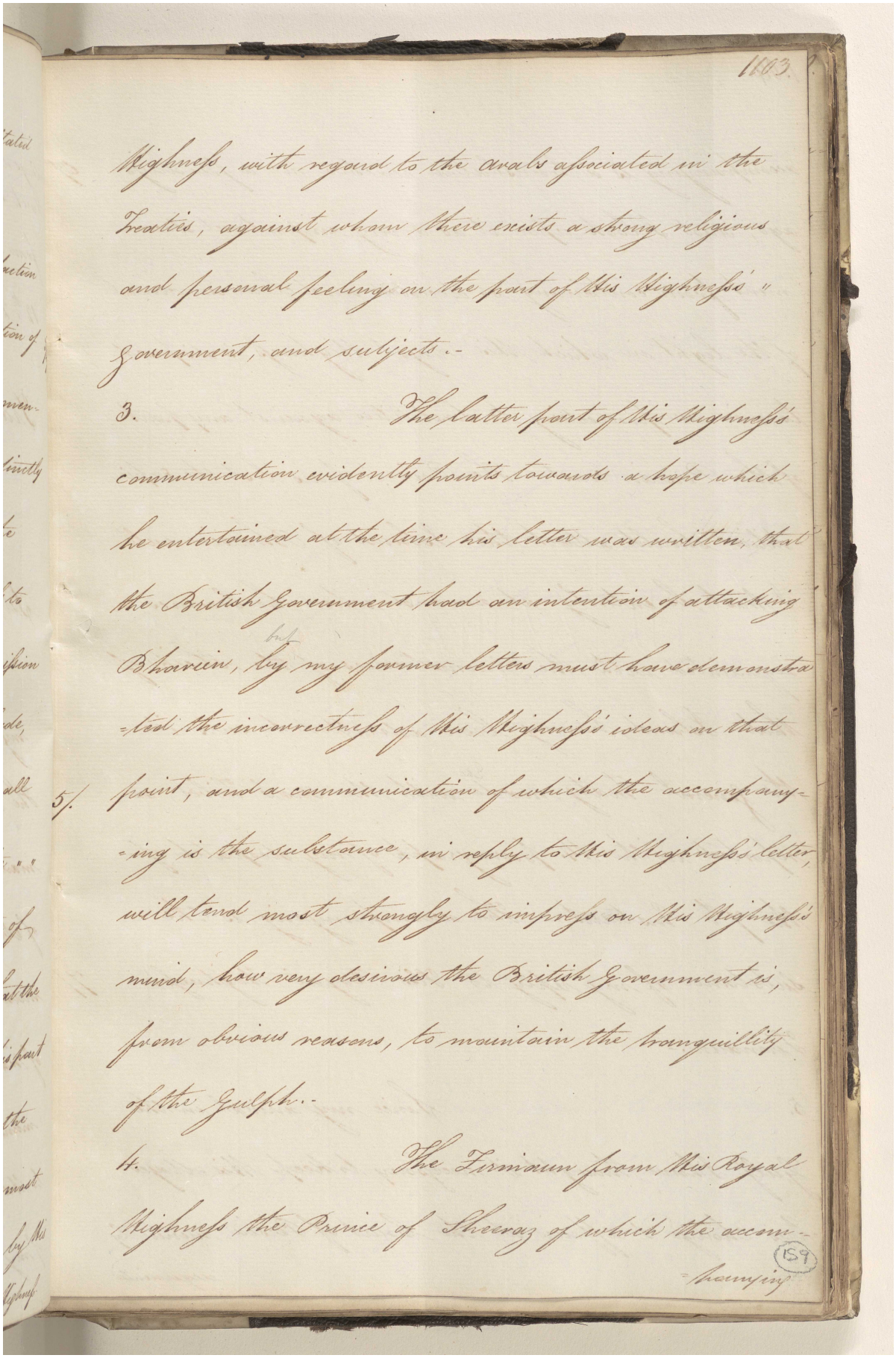
BRITISH LIBRARY



1102.

prevent the independent attack on Bhareen meditated by His Highness.-

2. I have now much satisfaction in enclosing the accompanying copy and translation of 3/4. of His Highness the Imaum's reply to the first mentioned communication.- This reply which so distinctly recognises His Highness's cordial concurrence in the terms of the different treaties, and his readiness to follow up the spirit of them, by the free admission of the Arabs into his ports for the purposes of Trade, evinces His Highness's great readiness to meet on all occasions what he conceives to be the wishes of the " " British Government, and I take the liberty of expressing with great deference, my belief, that the recognition to His Highness, of this cordiality on his part in a complimentary letter from the Honorable the Governor, would be very gratifying, and tend most materially to confirm the liberal views adopted by His Highness.



1803.

Highness, with regard to the Arabs associated in the Treaties, against whom there exists a strong religious and personal feeling on the part of His Highness's Government, and subjects.-

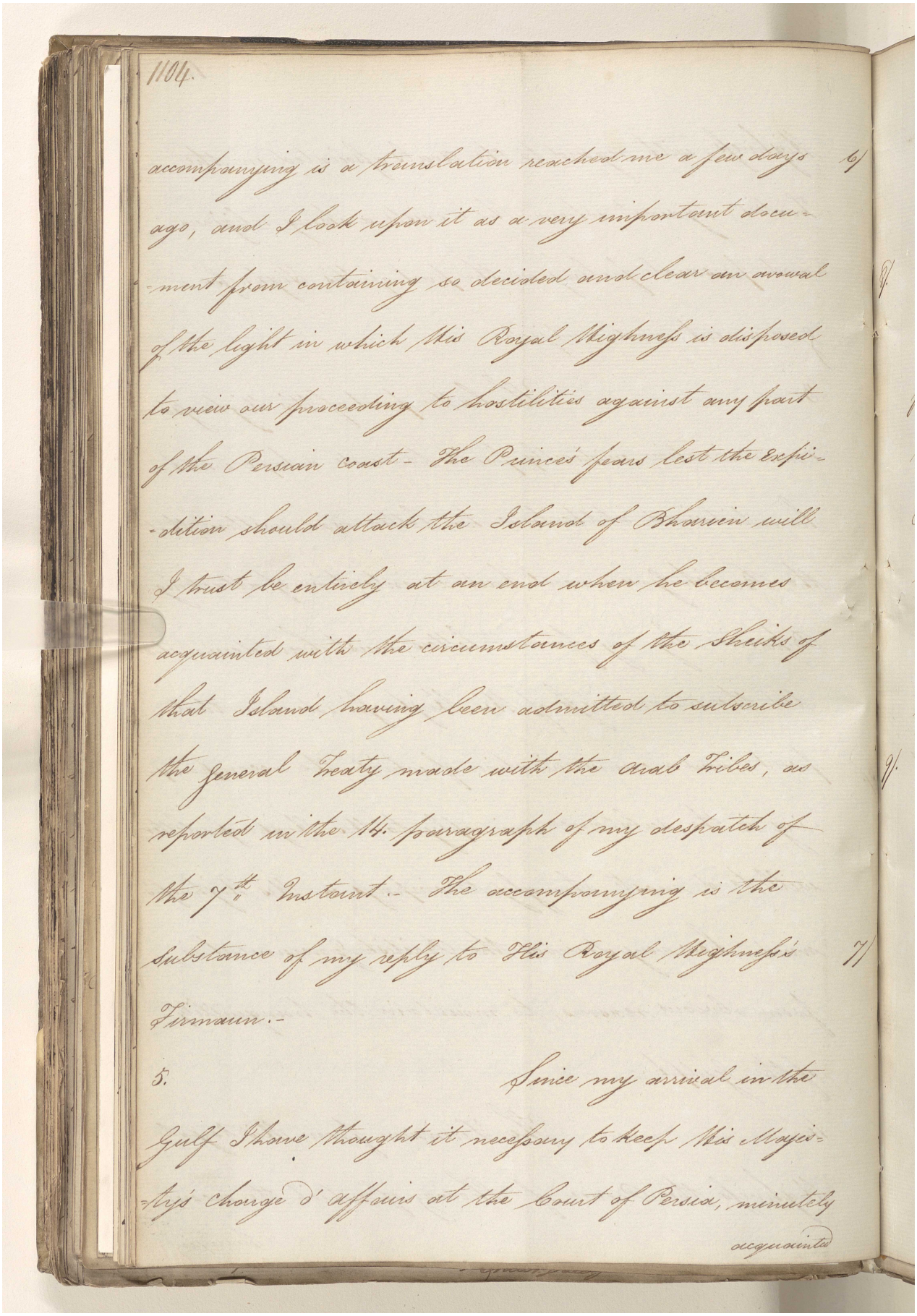
3. The latter part of His Highness's communication evidently points towards a hope which he entertained at the time his letter was written, that the British Government had an intention of attacking Bharein, but by my former letters must have demonstrated the incorrectness of His Highness's ideas on that point, and a communication of which the accompanying is the substance, in reply to His Highness's letter, will tend most strongly to impress on His Highness's mind, how very desirous the British Government is, from obvious reasons, to maintain the tranquillity of the Gulph.-

4. The Firmaun from His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz of which the accompanying

(159)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



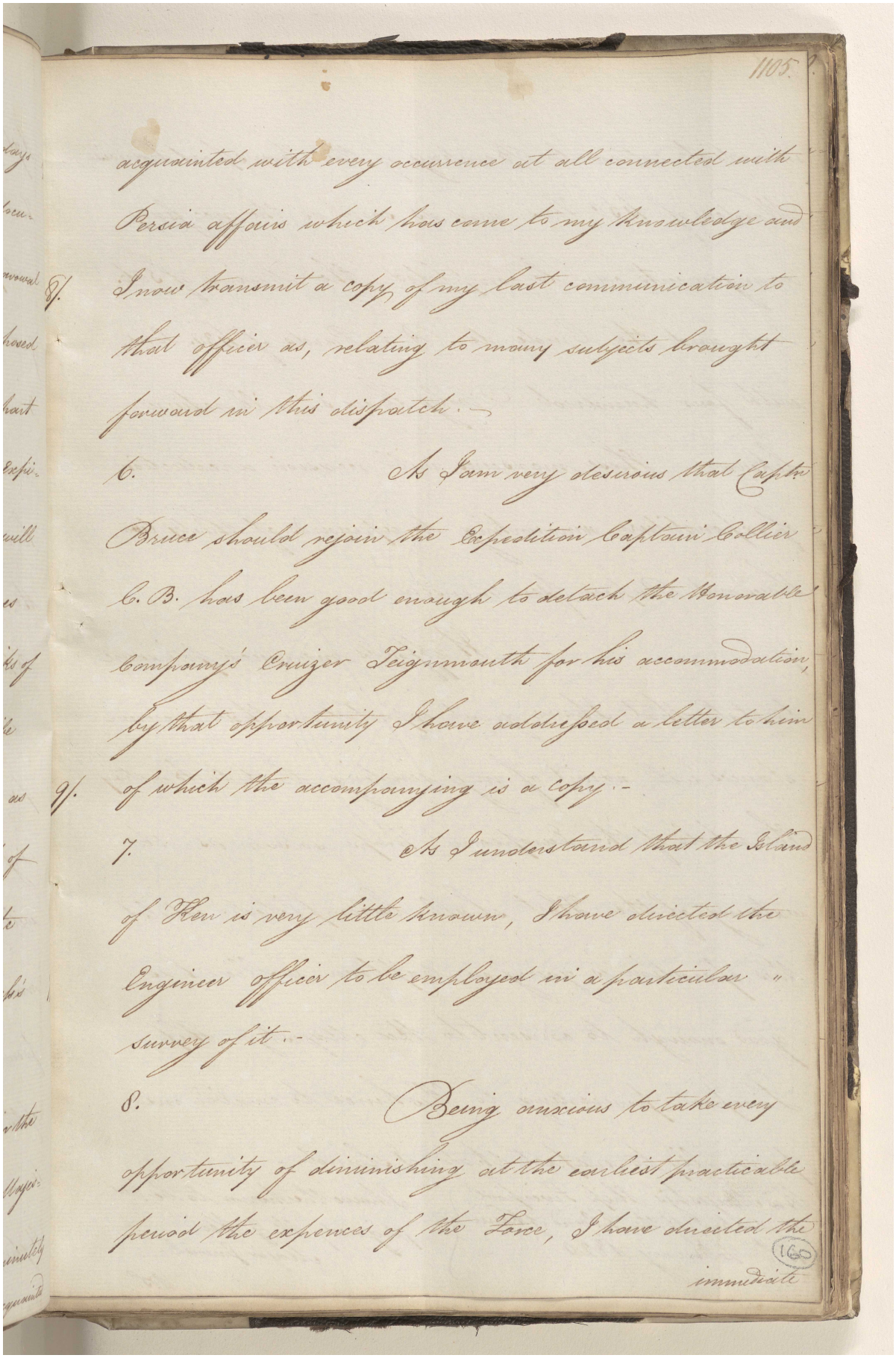
1104.

accompanying is a translation reached me a few days ago, and I look upon it as a very important document from containing so decided and clear an avowal of the light in which His Royal Highness is disposed to view our proceeding to hostilities against any part of the Persian coast - The Prince's fears lest the expedition should attack the Island of Bhouein will I trust be entirely at an end when he becomes acquainted with the circumstances of the Sheiks of that Island having been admitted to subscribe the general Treaty made with the Arab Tribes, as reported in the 14. paragraph of my despatch of the 7th. Instant - The accompanying is the substance of my reply to His Royal Highness's Firmaun -

5. Since my arrival in the Gulf I have thought it necessary to keep His Majesty's Chargé d' affaires at the Court of Persia, minutely acquainted

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1105.

acquainted with every occurrence at all connected with Persia affairs which has come to my knowledge and I now transmit a copy of my last communication to that officer as, relating to many subjects brought forward in this dispatch.—

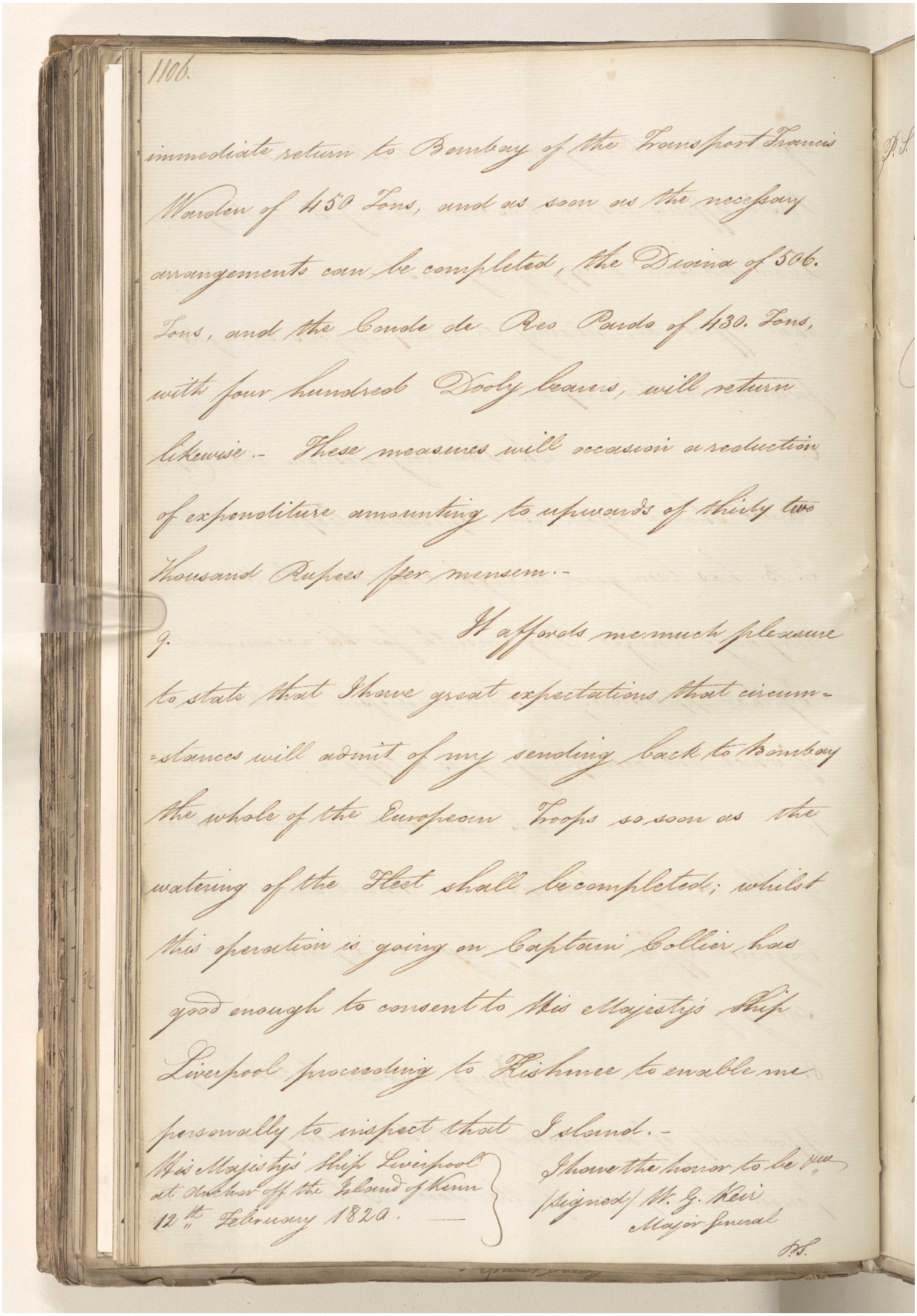
6. As I am very desirous that Captn Bruce should rejoin the Expedition Captain Collier C. B. has been good enough to detach the Honorable Company's Cruizer Teignmouth for his accommodation, by that opportunity I have addressed a letter to him of which the accompanying is a copy.—

7. As I understand that the Island of Ken is very little known, I have directed the Engineer officer to be employed in a particular " survey of it.—

8. Being anxious to take every opportunity of diminishing at the earliest practicable period the expences of the Force, I have directed the

(160)

immediate



1106.

immediate return to Bombay of the Transport Francis Warden of 450 Tons, and as soon as the necessary arrangements can be completed, the Deonna of 506. Tons, and the Conde de Rio Pardo of 430. Tons, with four hundred Dooly bearers, will return likewise.- These measures will occasion a reduction of expenditure amounting to upwards of thirty two Thousand Rupees per mensem.-

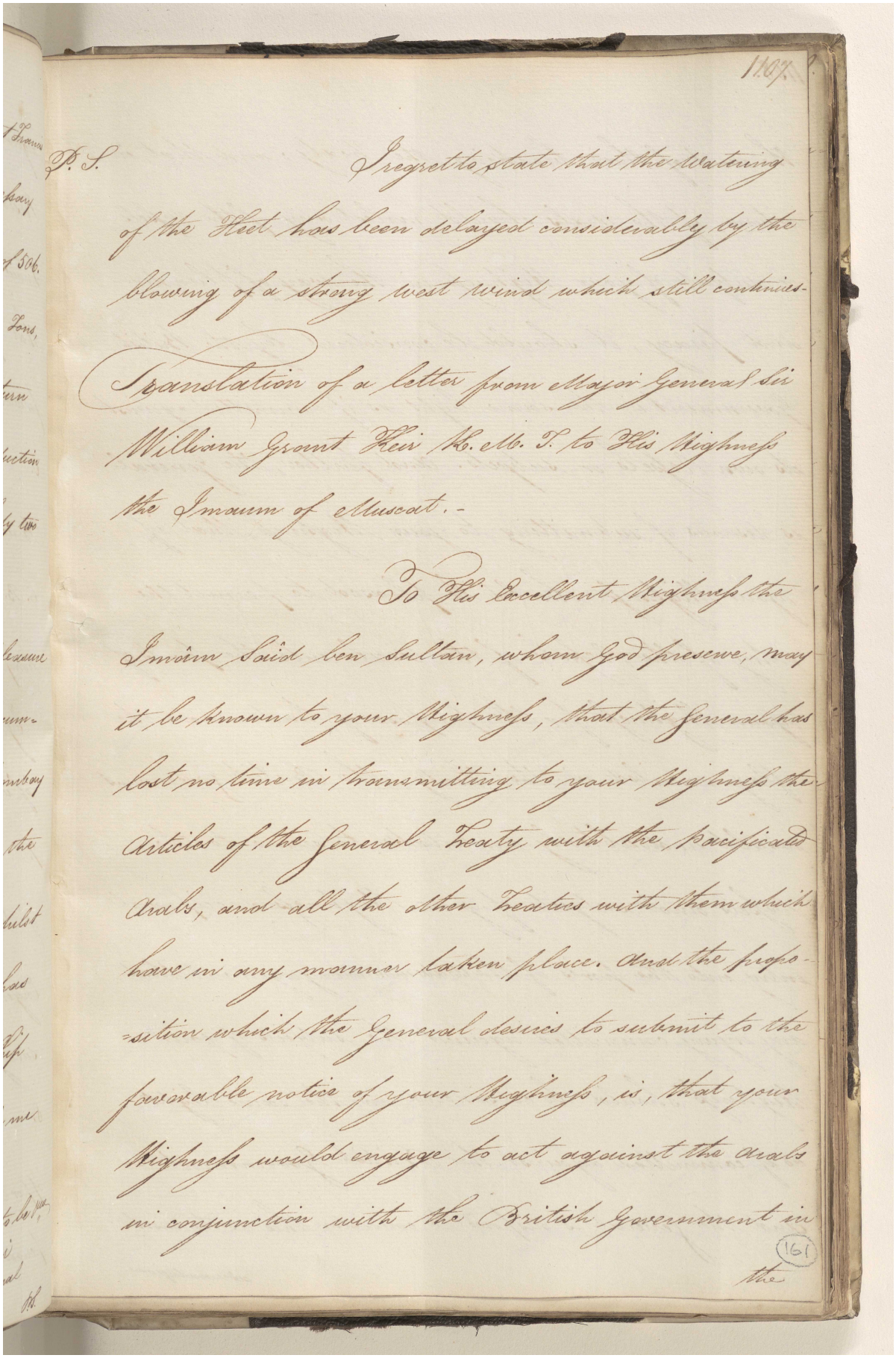
9. It affords me much pleasure to state that I have great expectations that circumstances will admit of my sending back to Bombay the whole of the European Troops so soon as the watering of the Fleet shall be completed; whilst this operation is going on Captain Collier has good enough to consent to His Majesty's Ship Liverpool proceeding to Kishmee to enable me personally to inspect that Island.-

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed/ W. G. Keir
Major General

P.S.

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool at Anchor off the Island of Kenn 12th February 1820.

P.S.



1167.

P. S. I regret to state that the watering of the Fleet has been delayed considerably by the blowing of a strong west wind which still continues.

Translation of a letter from Major General Sir William Grant Keir K.C.B. &c. &c. &c. to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.-

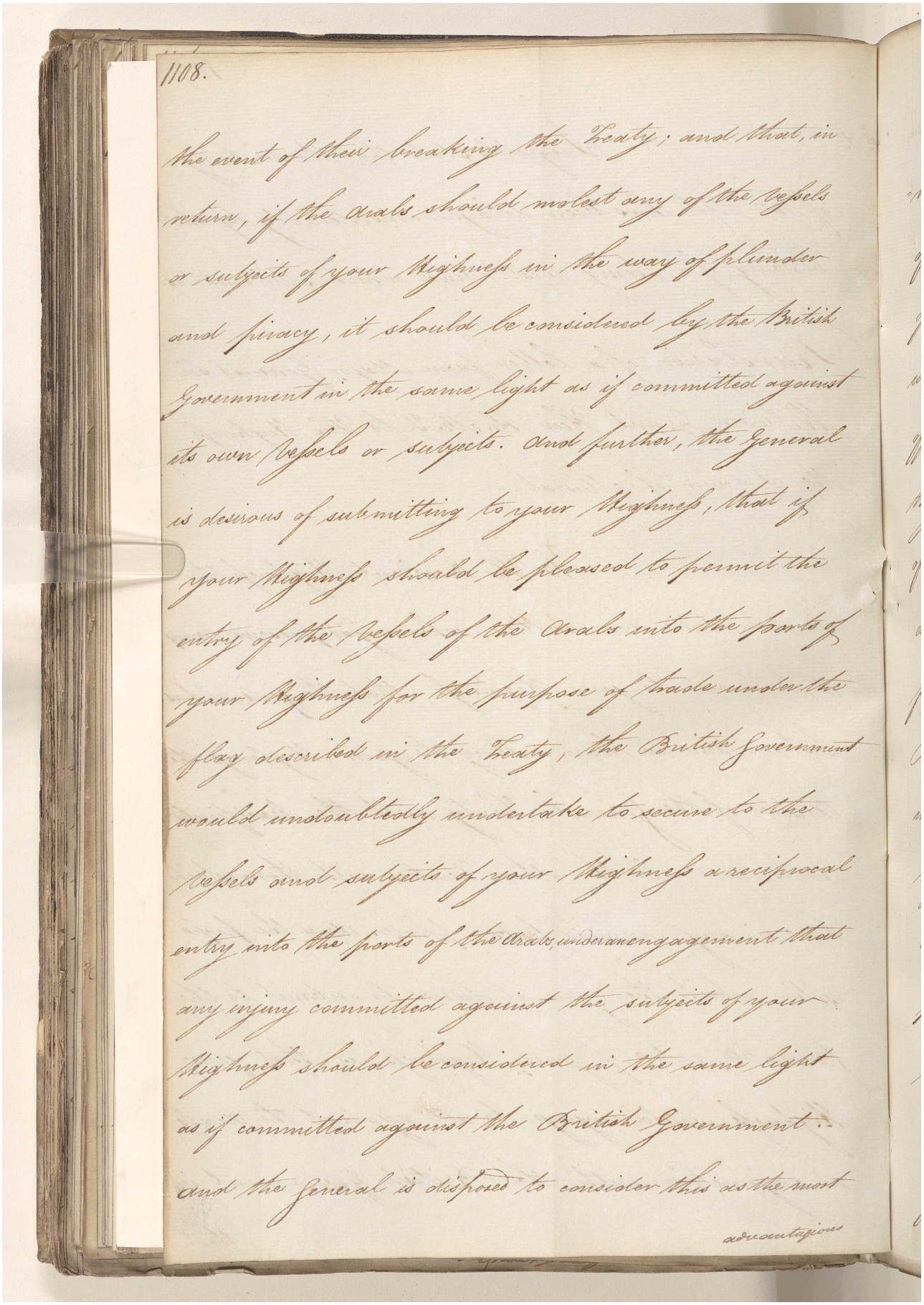
To His Excellent Highness the Imâm Saïd ben Sultan, whom God preserve, may it be known to your Highness, that the General has lost no time in transmitting to your Highness the Articles of the General Treaty with the Pacificated Arabs, and all the other Treaties with them which have in any manner taken place. And the proposition which the General desires to submit to the favorable notice of your Highness, is, that your Highness would engage to act against the Arabs in conjunction with the British Government in

(161)

the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

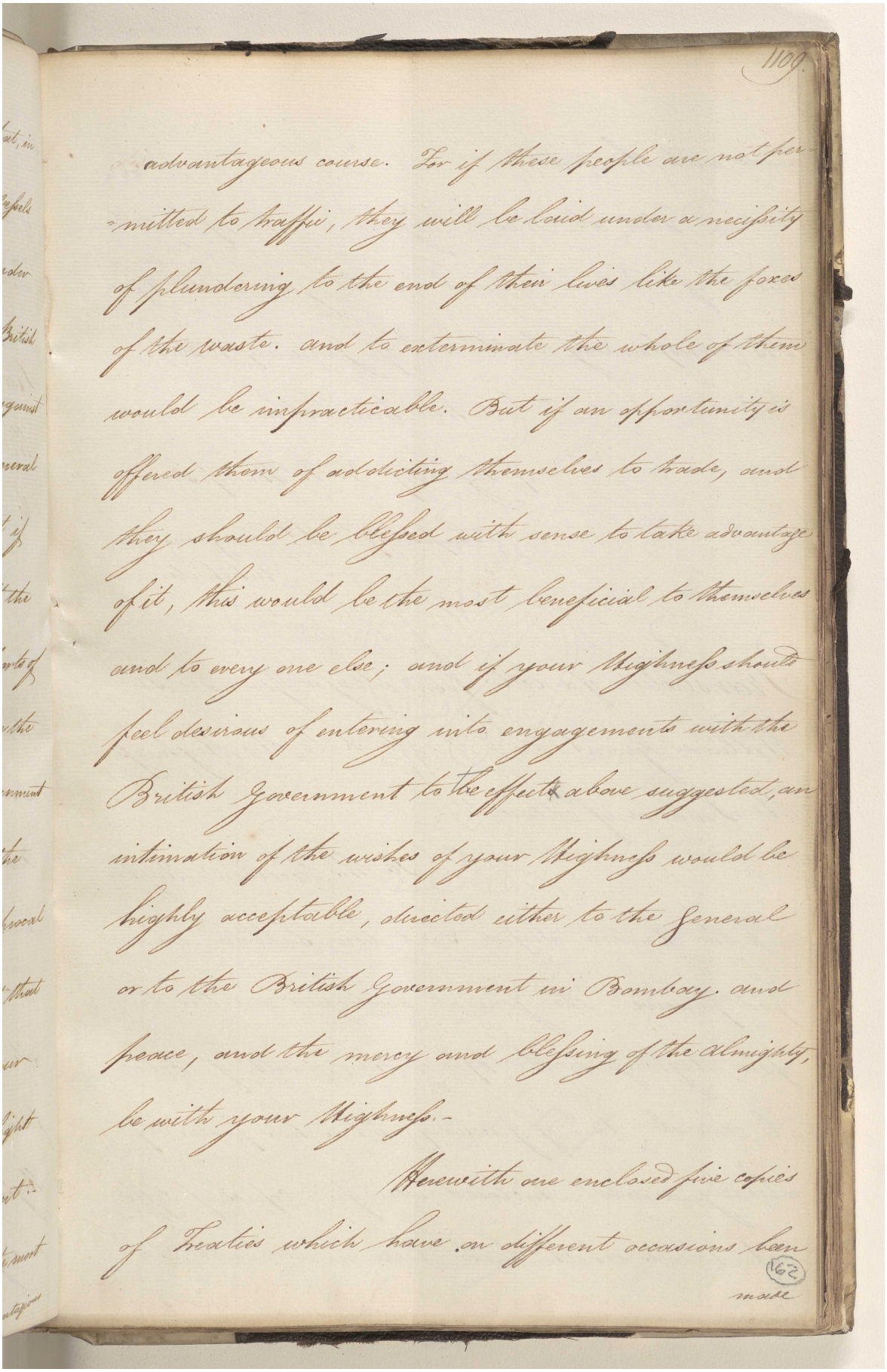


1108.

the event of their breaking the Treaty; and that, in return, if the Arabs should molest any of the Vessels or subjects of your Highness in the way of plunder and piracy, it should be considered by the British Government in the same light as if committed against its own Vessels or subjects. And further, the General is desirous of submitting to your Highness, that if your Highness should be pleased to permit the entry of the Vessels of the Arabs into the ports of your Highness for the purpose of trade under the flag described in the Treaty, the British Government would undoubtedly undertake to secure to the Vessels and subjects of your Highness a reciprocal entry into the ports of the Arabs, underan engagement that any injury committed against the subjects of your Highness should be considered in the same light as if committed against the British Government.- and the General is disposed to consider this as the most

advantageous

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x000080



1109

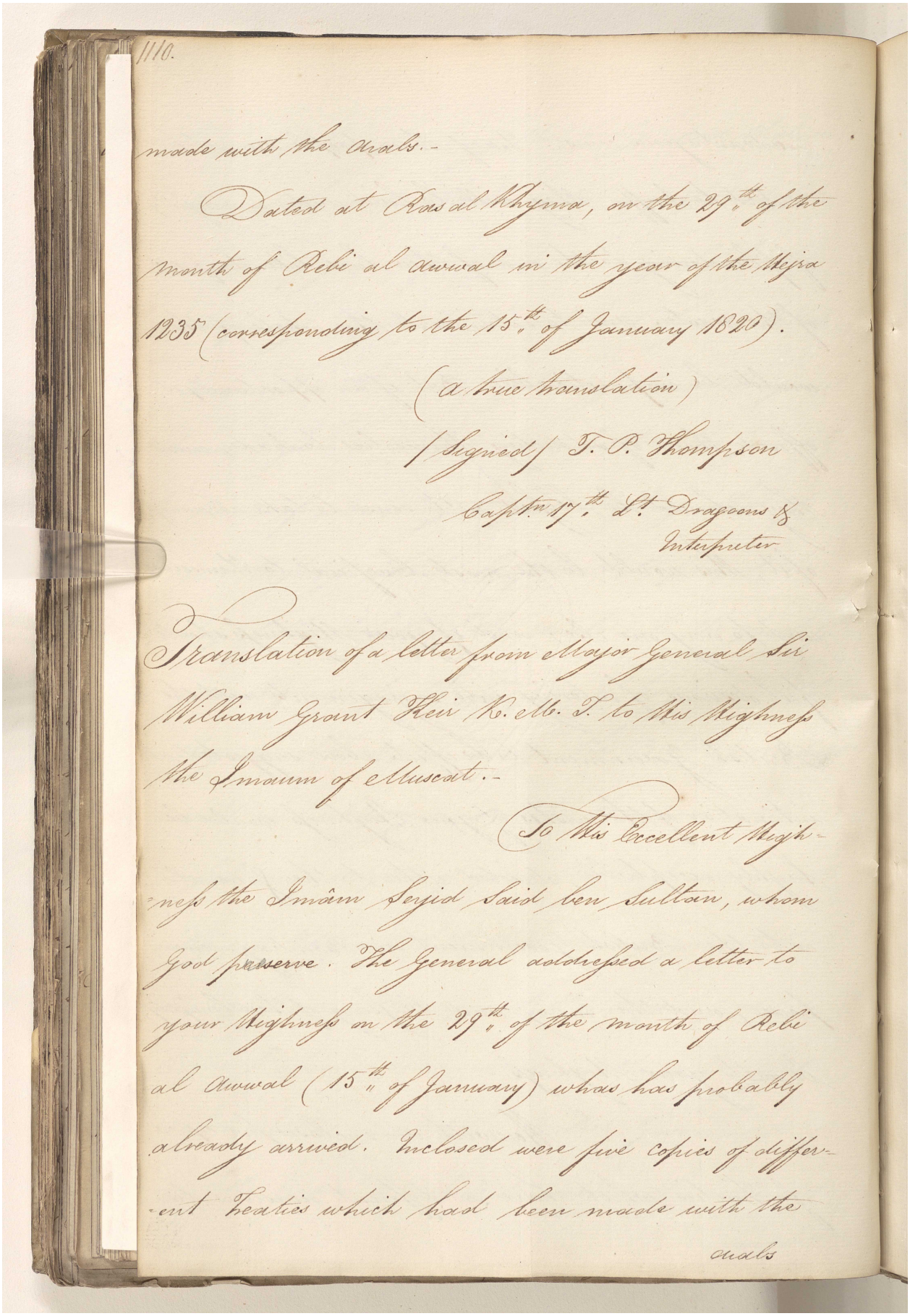
advantageous course. For if these people are not permitted to traffic, they will be loud under a necessity of plundering to the end of their lives like the foxes of the waste. and to exterminate the whole of them would be impracticable. But if an opportunity is offered them of addicting themselves to trade, and they should be blessed with sense to take advantage of it, this would be the most beneficial to themselves and to every one else; and if your Highness should feel desirous of entering into engagements with the British Government to the effects above suggested, an intimation of the wishes of your Highness would be highly acceptable, directed either to the General or to the British Government in Bombay. and peace, and the mercy and blessing of the Almighty, be with your Highness.-

Herewith are enclosed five copies of Treaties which have on different occasions been made

(162)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1110.

made with the Arabs.-

Dated at Ras al Khyma, on the 29th. of the month of Rebi al Awwal in the year of the Hejra 1235 (corresponding to the 15th. of January 1820).

(a true translation)

/Signed/ T. P. Thompson

Capt.n 17th. L.t Dragoons &
Interpreter

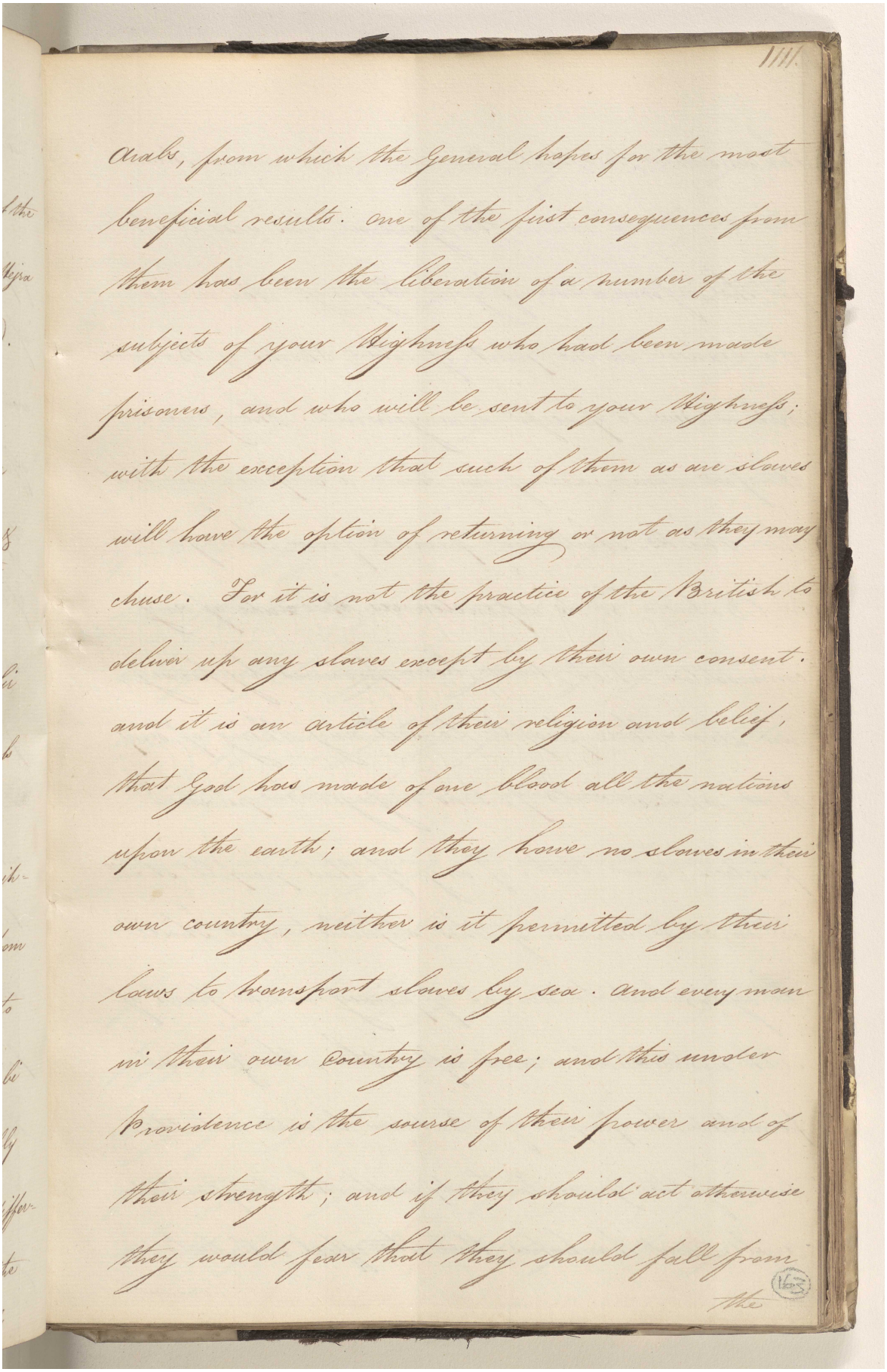
Translation of a letter from Major General Sir William Grant Keir K. c.b. &. to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.-

To His Excellent Highness the Imâm Seyjid Said ben Sultan, whom God preserve. The General addressed a letter to your Highness on the 29th. of the month of Rebi al Awwal (15th. of January) which has probably already arrived. Inclosed were five copies of different Treaties which had been made with the

Arabs

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

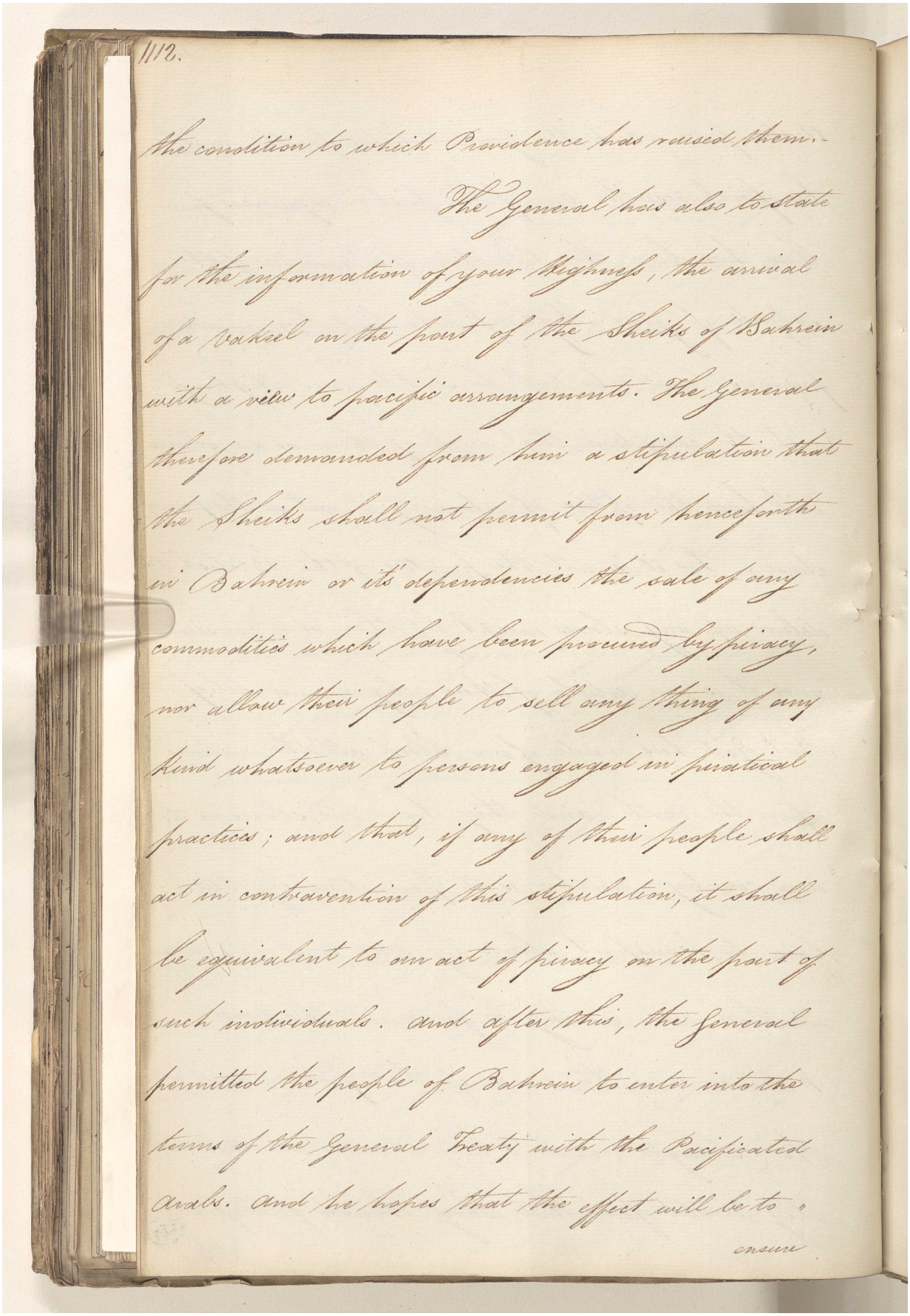
BRITISH LIBRARY



1111.

Arabs, from which the General hopes for the most beneficial results. one of the first consequences from them has been the liberation of a number of the subjects of your Highness who had been made prisoners, and who will be sent to your Highness; with the exception that such of them as are slaves will have the option of returning or not as they may chuse. For it is not the practice of the British to deliver up any slaves except by their own consent. and it is an article of their religion and belief, that God has made of one blood all the nations upon the earth; and they have no slaves in their own country, neither is it permitted by their laws to transport slaves by sea. And every man in their own country is free; and this under Providence is the sourse of their power and of their strength; and if they should act otherwise they would fear that they should fall from

the

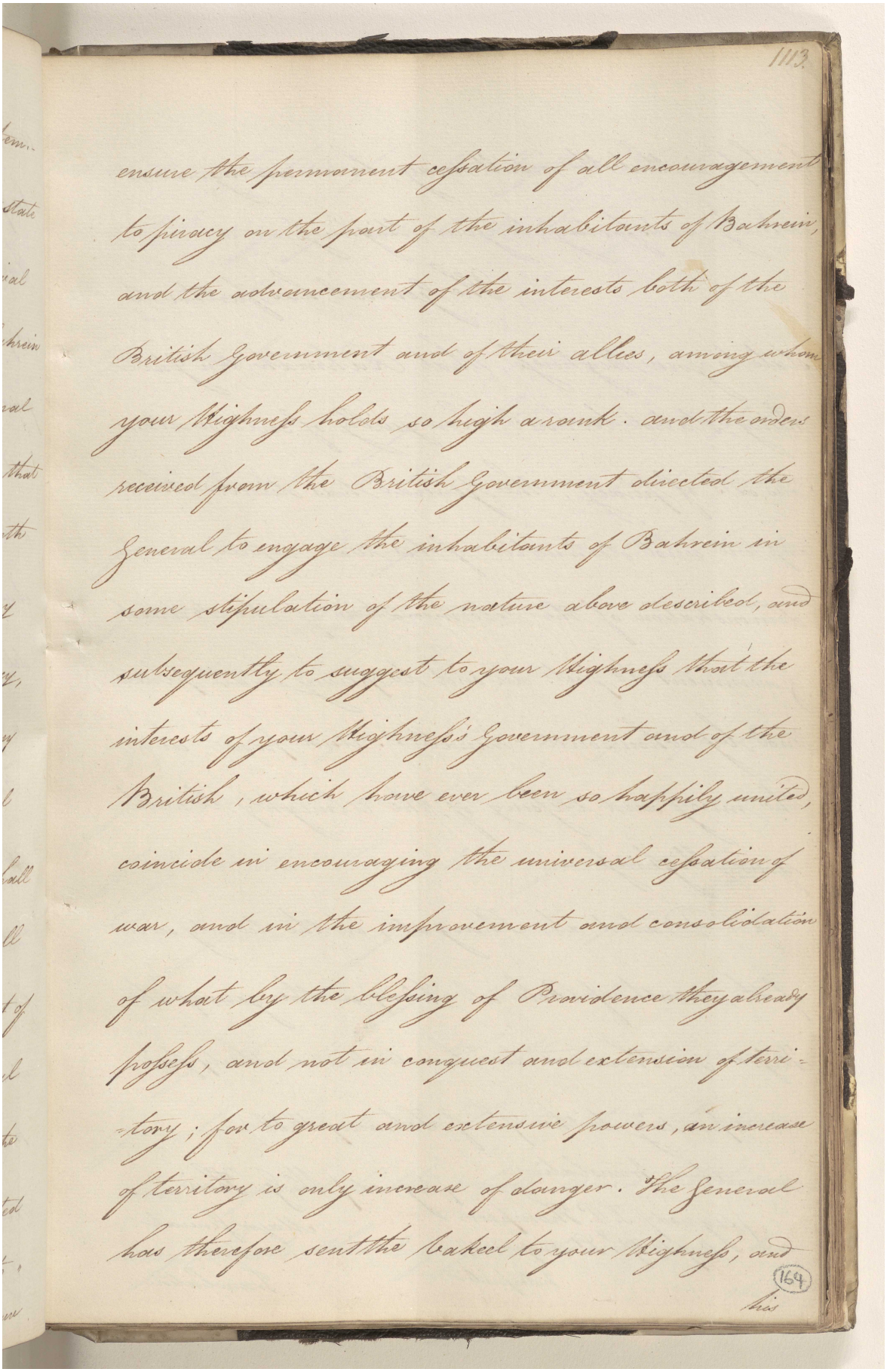


1112.

the condition to which Providence has raised them.-

The General has also to state for the information of your Highness, the arrival of a Vakeel on the part of the Sheiks of Bahrein with a view to pacific arrangements. The General therefore demanded from him a stipulation that the Sheiks shall not permit from henceforth in Bahrein or its dependencies the sale of any commodities which have been procured by piracy, nor allow their people to sell any thing of any kind whatsoever to persons engaged in piratical practices; and that, if any of their people shall act in contravention of this stipulation, it shall be equivalent to an act of piracy on the part of such individuals. and after this, the General permitted the people of Bahrein to enter into the terms of the General Treaty with the Pacificated Arabs. and he hopes that the effect will be to

ensure

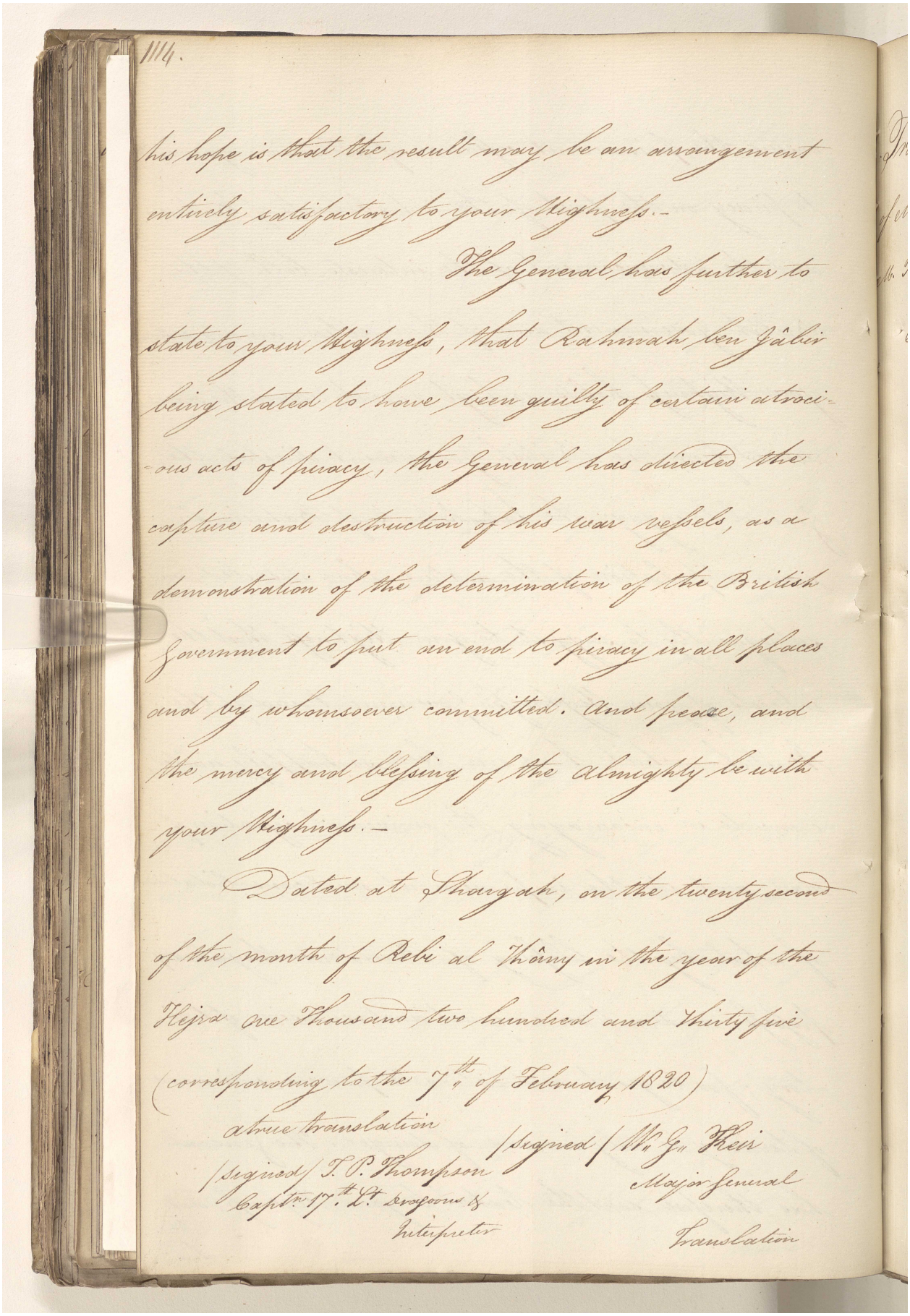


1113.

ensure the permanent cessation of all encouragement to piracy on the part of the inhabitants of Bahrein, and the advancement of the interests both of the British Government and of their allies, among whom your Highness holds so high a rank. and the orders received from the British Government directed the General to engage the inhabitants of Bahrein in some stipulation of the nature above described, and subsequently to suggest to your Highness that the interests of your Highness's Government and of the British, which have ever been so happily united, coincide in encouraging the universal cessation of war, and in the improvement and consolidation of what by the blessing of Providence they already possess, and not in conquest and extension of territory; for to great and extensive powers, an increase of territory is only increase of danger. The General has therefore sent the bakeel to your Highness, and

(164)

his



1114.

his hope is that the result may be an arrangement entirely satisfactory to your Highness.-

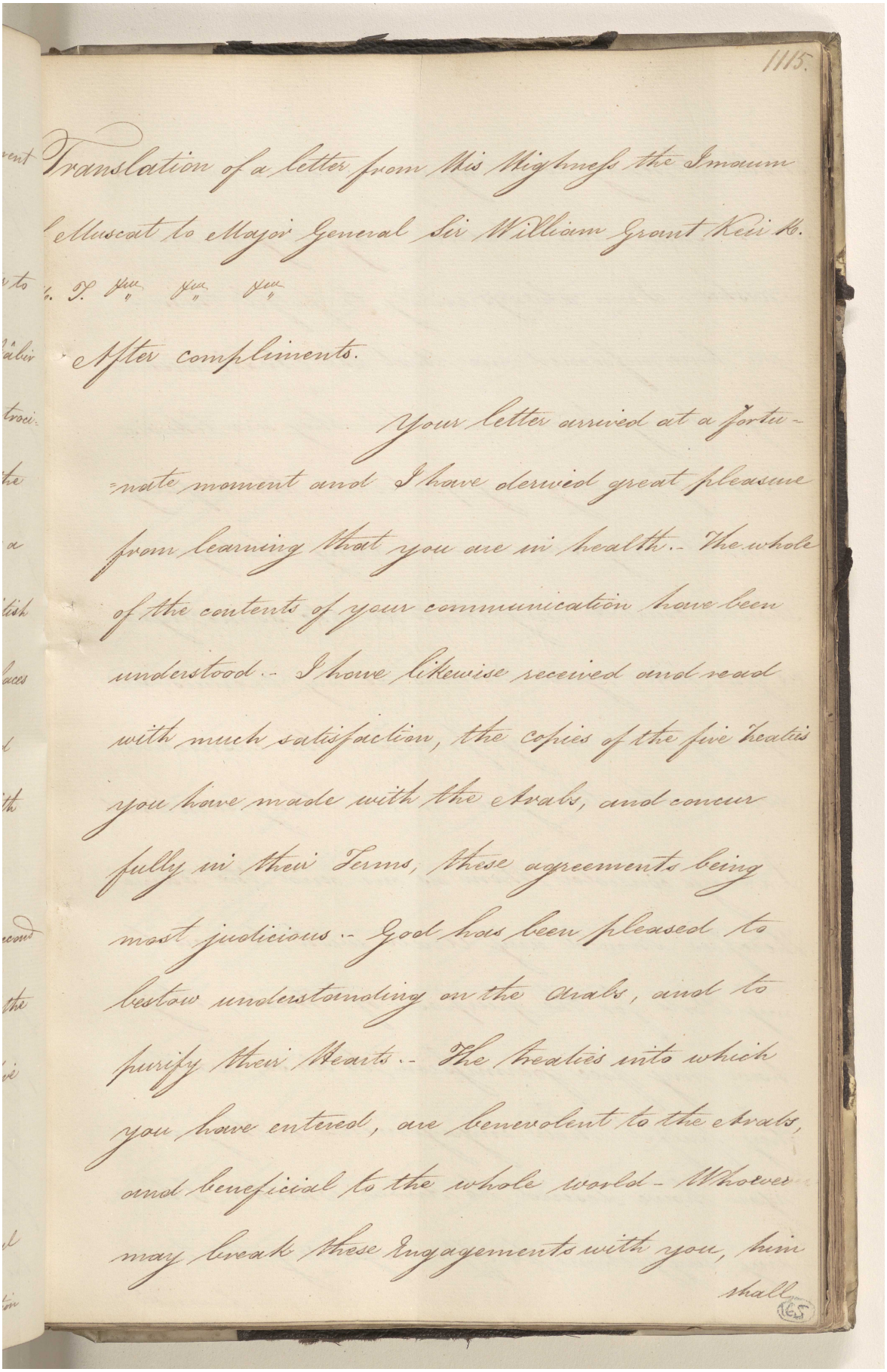
The General has further to state to your Highness, that Rahmah ben Jâbir being stated to have been guilty of certain atrocious acts of piracy, the General has directed the capture and destruction of his war vessels, as a demonstration of the determination of the British Government to put an end to piracy in all places and by whomsoever committed. And peace, and the mercy and blessing of the almighty be with your Highness.-

Dated at Shargah, on the twenty second of the month of Rebi al Thâny in the year of the Hejra one Thousand two hundred and thirty five (corresponding to the 7th of February 1820)

A true translation
/Signed/ T. P. Thompson
Capt.n 17th L.t dragoons &
Interpreter

/Signed/ W.m G.n Keir
Major General

Translation



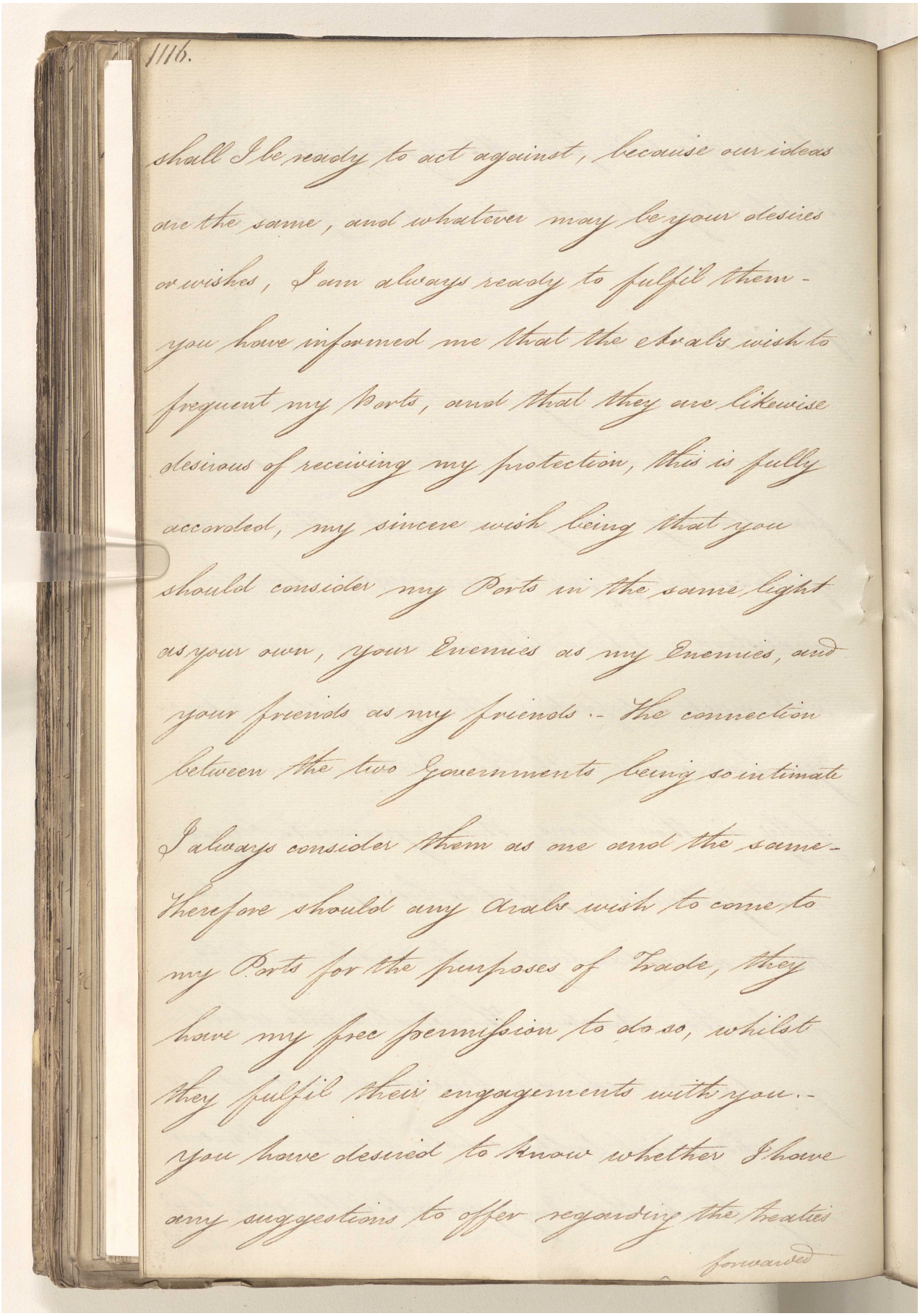
1115.

Translation of a letter from His Highness the Imaum of Muscat to Major General Sir William Grant Keir K.C.B. &c. &c. &c.

After compliments.

Your letter arrived at a fortunate moment and I have derived great pleasure from learning that you are in health. The whole of the contents of your communication have been understood. I have likewise received and read with much satisfaction, the copies of the five treaties you have made with the Arabs, and concur fully in their Terms, these agreements being most judicious. God has been pleased to bestow understanding on the Arabs, and to purify their Hearts. The treaties into which you have entered, are benevolent to the Arabs, and beneficial to the whole world. Whoever may break these Engagements with you, him shall

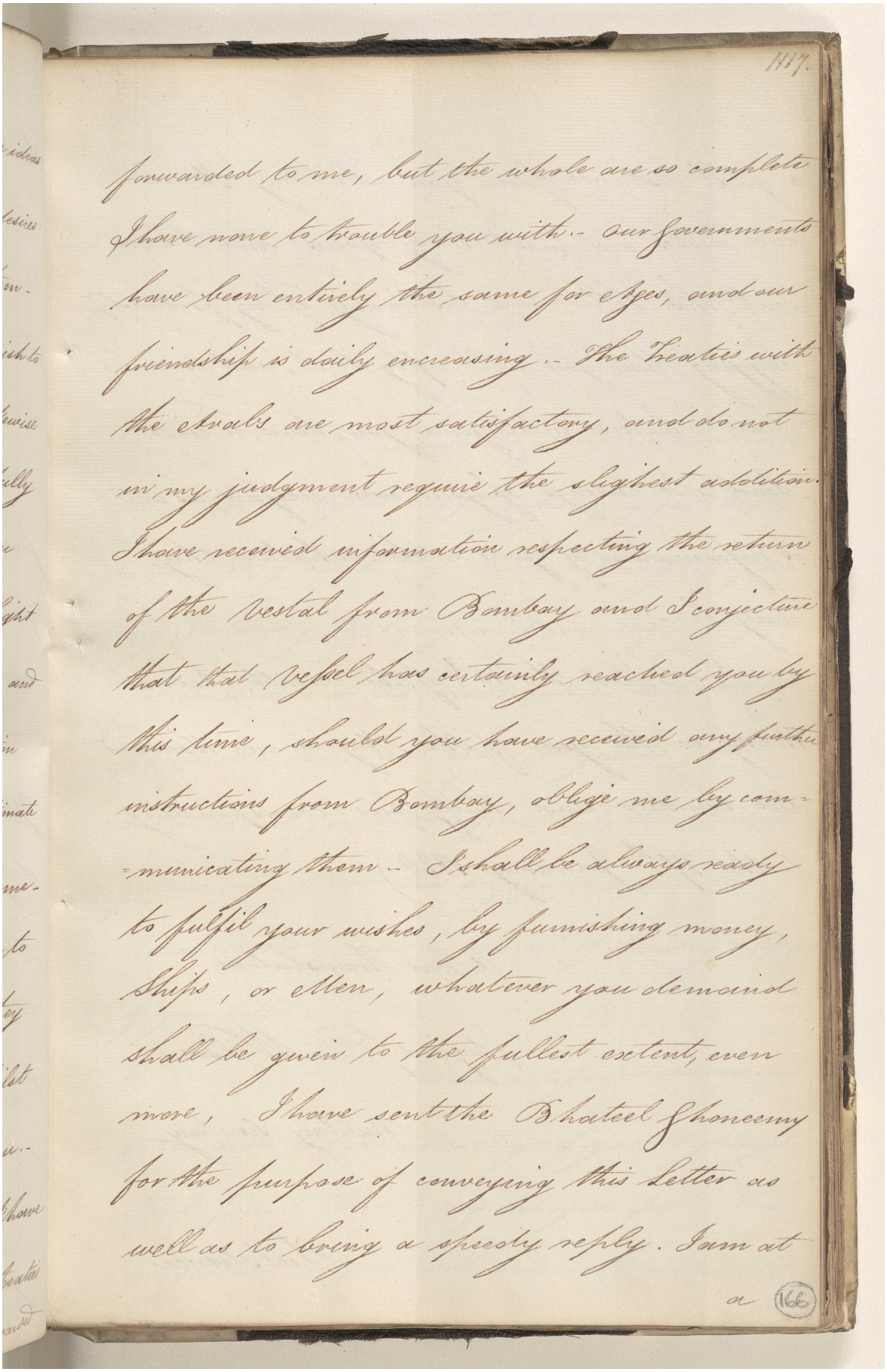
165



1116.

shall I be ready to act against, because our ideas are the same, and whatever may be your desires or wishes, I am always ready to fulfil them - you have informed me that the Arabs wish to frequent my Ports, and that they are likewise desirous of receiving my protection, this is fully accorded, my sincere wish being that you should consider my Ports in the same light as your own, your Enemies as my Enemies, and your friends as my friends - The connection between the two Governments being so intimate I always consider them as one and the same - Therefore should any Arabs wish to come to my Ports for the purposes of Trade, they have my free permission to do so, whilst they fulfil their engagements with you - you have desired to know whether I have any suggestions to offer regarding the treaties

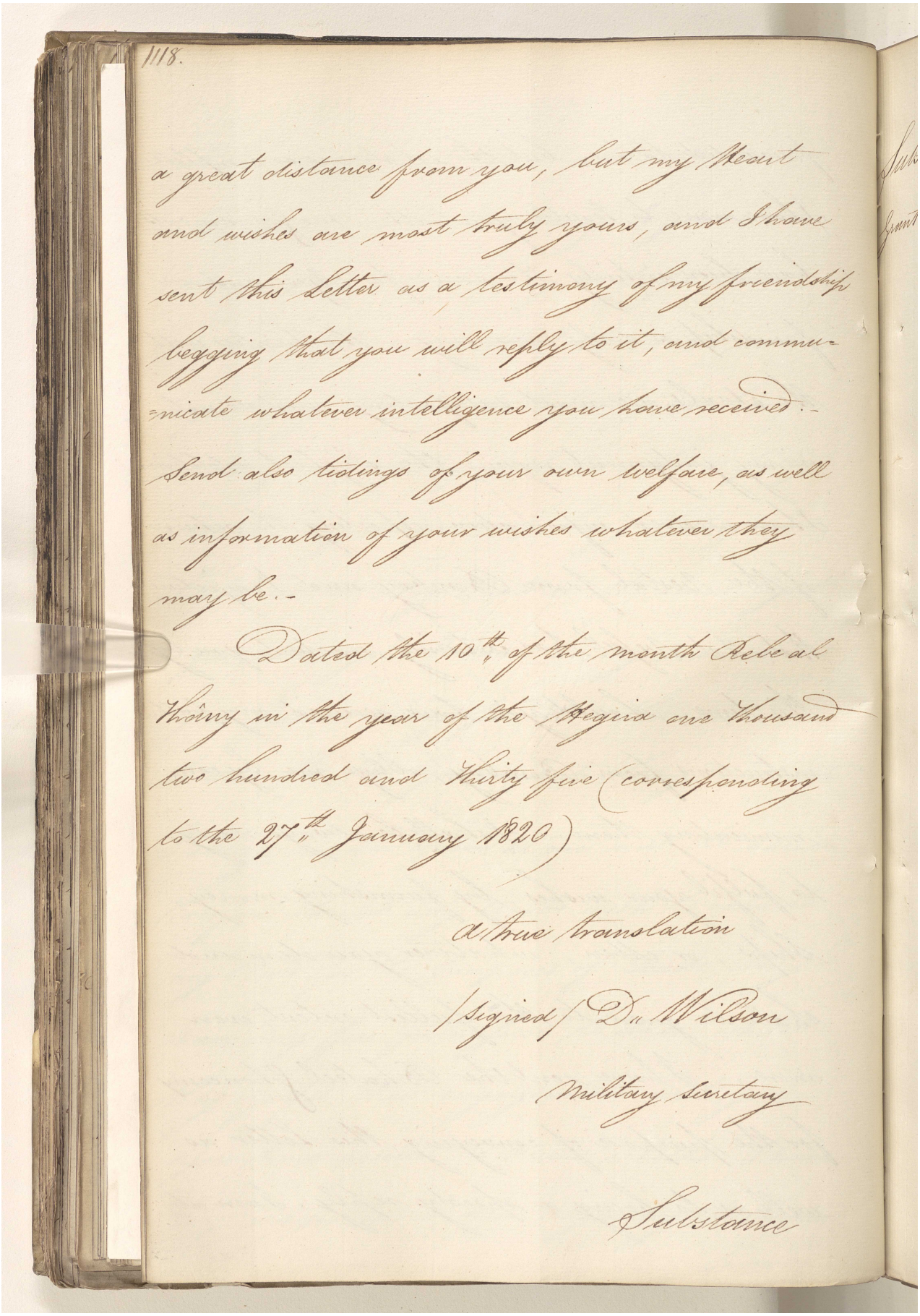
forwarded



1117.

forwarded to me, but the whole are so complete I have none to trouble you with.- our Governments have been entirely the same for Ages, and our friendship is daily encreasing.- The treaties with the Arabs are most satisfactory, and do not in my judgment require the slightest addition. I have received information respecting the return of the Vestal from Bombay and I conjecture that that Vessel has certainly reached you by this time, should you have received any further instructions from Bombay, oblige me by communicating them.- I shall be always ready to fulfil your wishes, by furnishing money, Ships, or Men, whatever you demand shall be given to the fullest extent, even more, I have sent the Bhateel Shoreemy for the purpose of conveying this Letter as well as to bring a speedy reply. I am at

a



1118.

a great distance from you, but my Heart and wishes are most truly yours, and I have sent this Letter as a testimony of my friendship begging that you will reply to it, and communicate whatever intelligence you have received.- Send also tidings of your own welfare, as well as information of your wishes whatever they may be.-

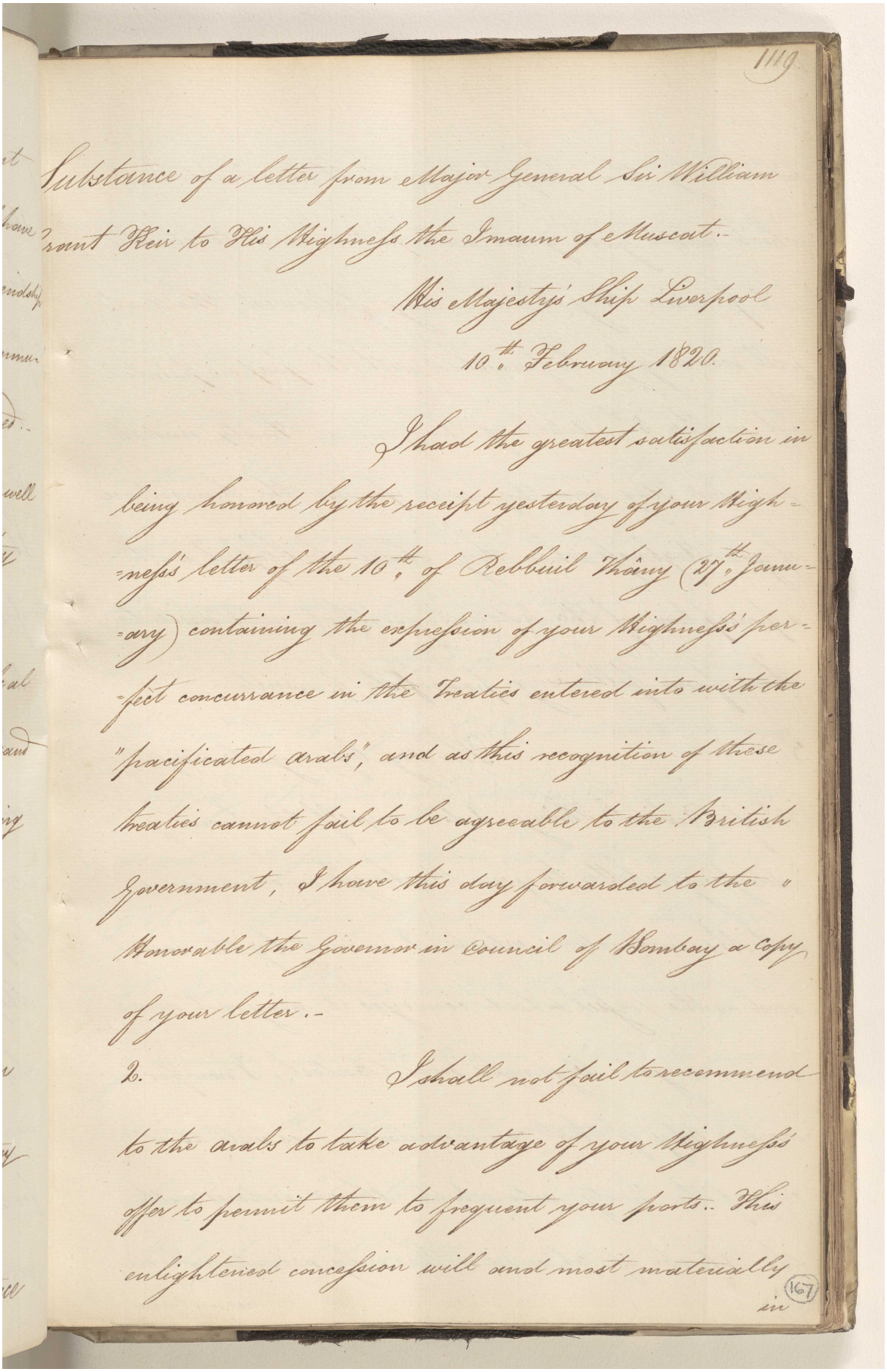
Dated the 10th. of the month Rebeal Thâny in the year of the Hegira one Thousand two hundred and thirty five (corresponding to the 27th. January 1820)

A true translation

(Signed) D. Wilson

Military Secretary

Substance



1119

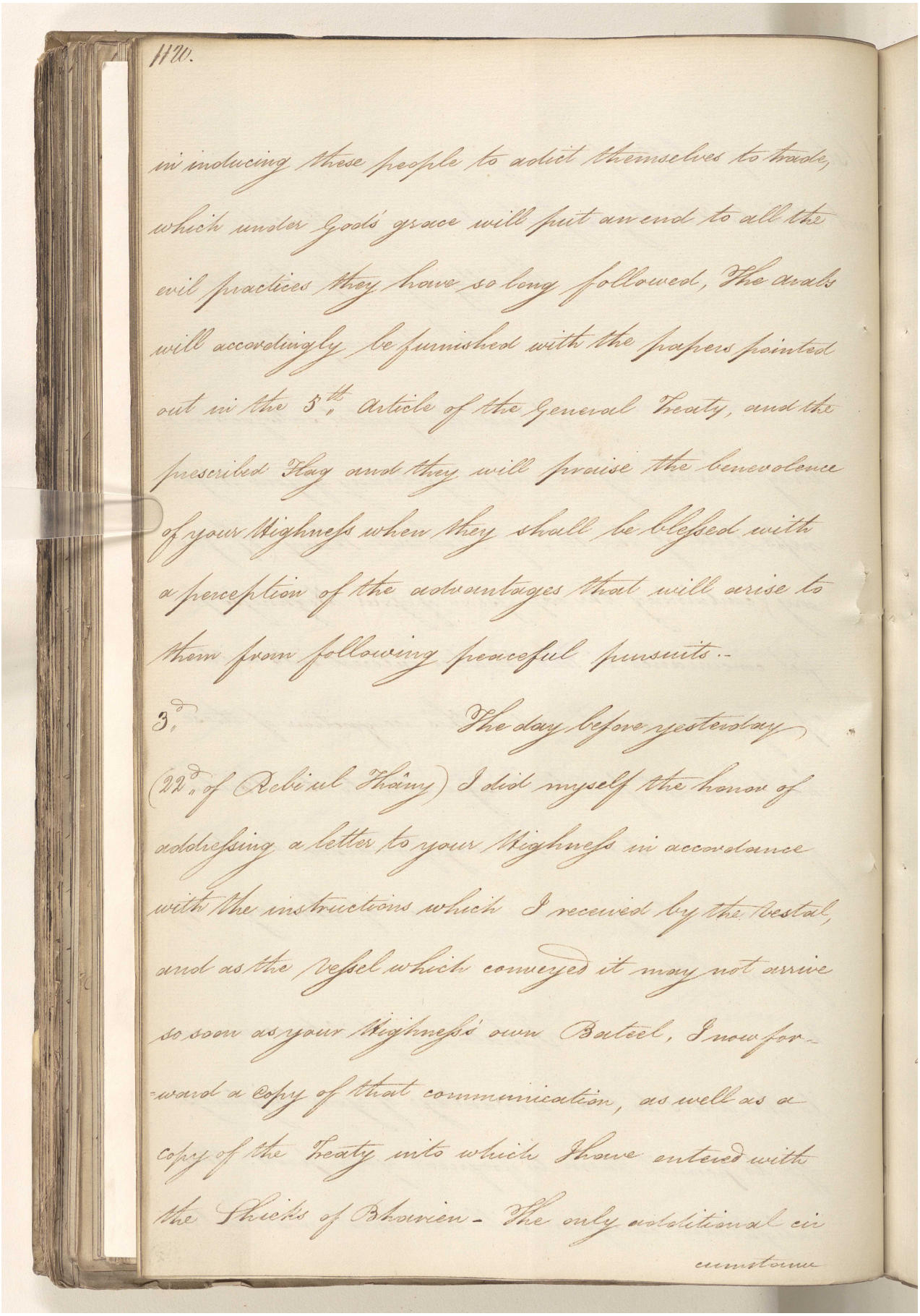
Substance of a letter from Major General Sir William Grant Keir to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.-

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool
10th. February 1820.

I had the greatest satisfaction in being honored by the receipt yesterday of your Highness's letter of the 10th. of Rebbuil Thâny (27th. January) containing the expression of your Highness's perfect concurrance in the Treaties entered into with the "pacificated Arabs", and as this recognition of these treaties cannot fail to be agreeable to the British Government, I have this day forwarded to the Honorable the Governor in Council of Bombay a Copy of your letter.-

2. I shall not fail to recommend to the Arabs to take advantage of your Highness's offer to permit them to frequent your ports.- This enlightened concession will and most materially in

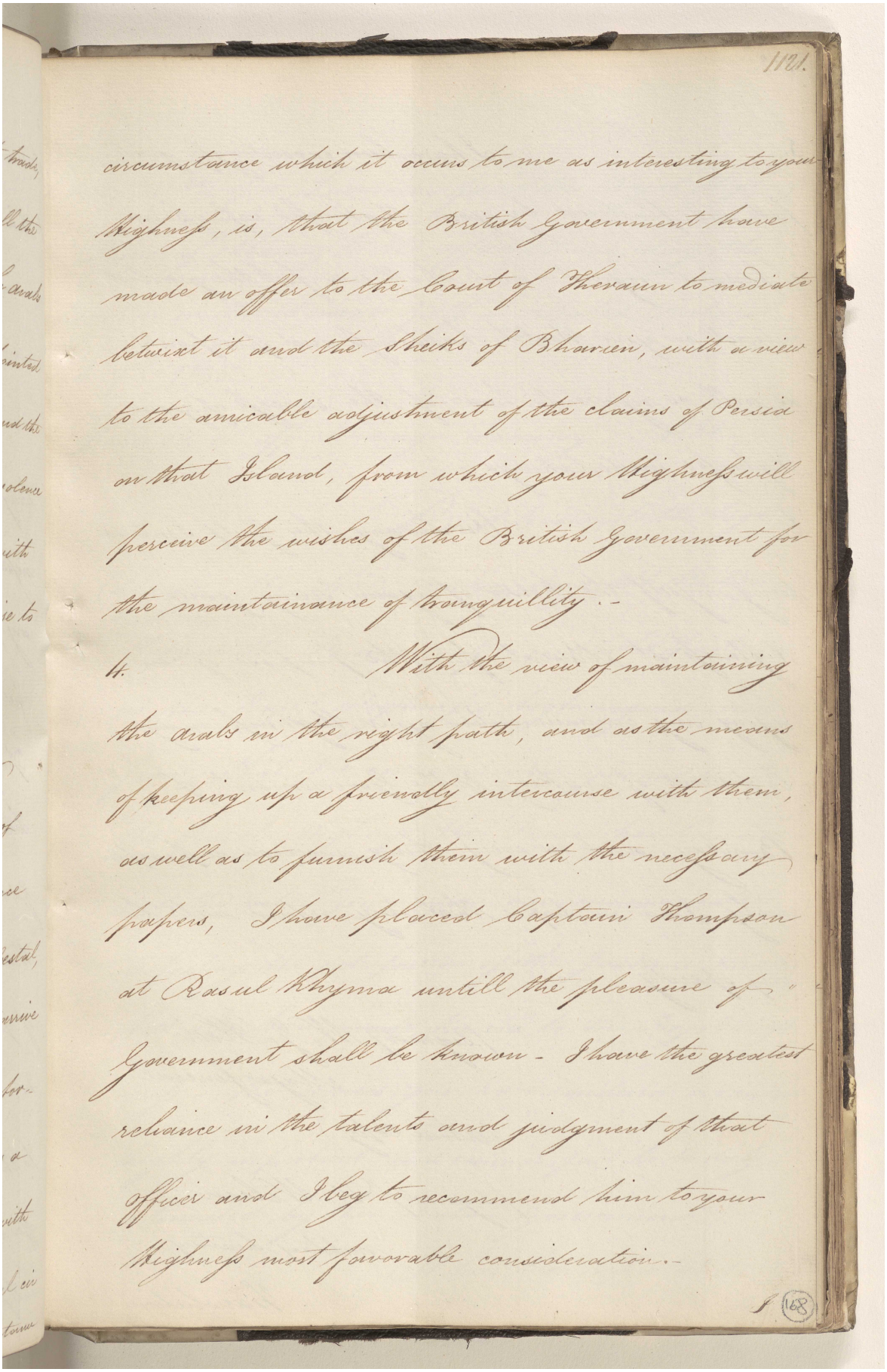
(167)



1770.

in inducing these people to addict themselves to trade, which under Gods grace will put an end to all the evil practices they have so long followed, The Arabs will accordingly be furnished with the Papers pointed out in the 5th. Article of the General Treaty, and the prescribed Flag and they will praise the benevolence of your Highness when they shall be blessed with a perception of the advantages that will arise to them from following peaceful pursuits.-

3d. The day before yesterday (22d. of Rebiul Thany) I did myself the honor of addressing a letter to your Highness in accordance with the instructions which I received by the Bestal, and as the Vessel which conveyed it may not arrive so soon as your Highness's own Bateel, I now forward a Copy of that communication, as well as a Copy of the Treaty into which I have entered with the Sheiks of Bhowien - The only additional circumstance

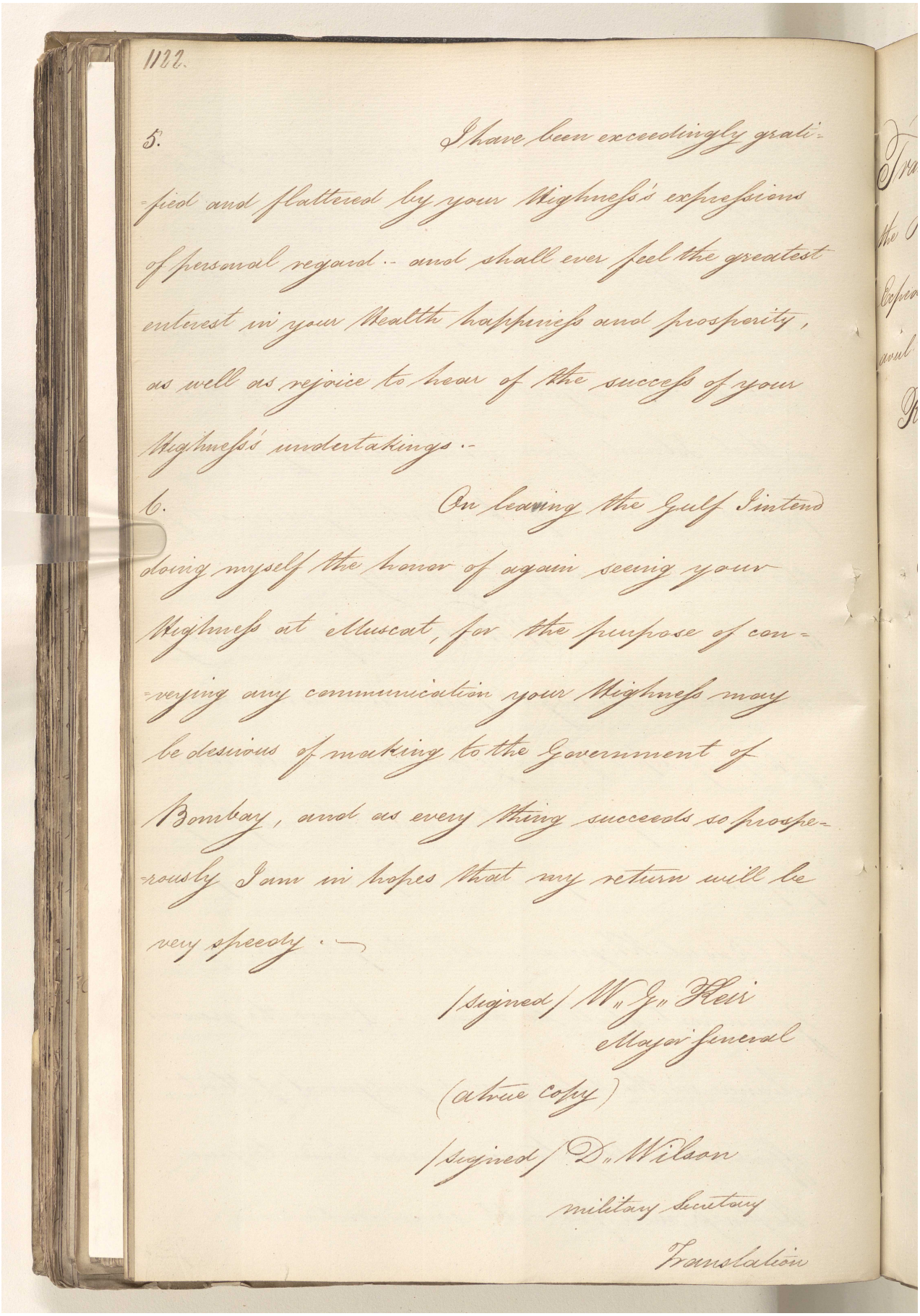


1121.

circumstance which it occurs to me as interesting to your Highness, is, that the British Government have made an offer to the Court of Theraun to mediate betwixt it and the Sheiks of Bhareen, with a view to the amicable adjustment of the claims of Persia on that Island, from which your Highness will perceive the wishes of the British Government for the maintainance of tranquillity.-

4. With the view of maintaining the Arabs in the right path, and as the means of keeping up a friendly intercourse with them, as well as to furnish them with the necessary papers, I have placed Captain Thompson at Rasul Khyma untill the pleasure of Government shall be known - I have the greatest reliance in the talents and judgment of that Officer and I beg to recommend him to your Highness most favorable consideration.-

168



1122.

5. I have been exceedingly gratified and flattered by your Highness's expressions of personal regard - and shall ever feel the greatest interest in your Health happiness and prosperity, as well as rejoice to hear of the success of your Highness's undertakings -

6. On leaving the Gulf I intend doing myself the honor of again seeing your Highness at Muscat, for the purpose of conveying any communication your Highness may be desirous of making to the Government of Bombay, and as every thing succeeds so prosperously I am in hopes that my return will be very speedy -

/Signed/ W. J. Keir
Major General

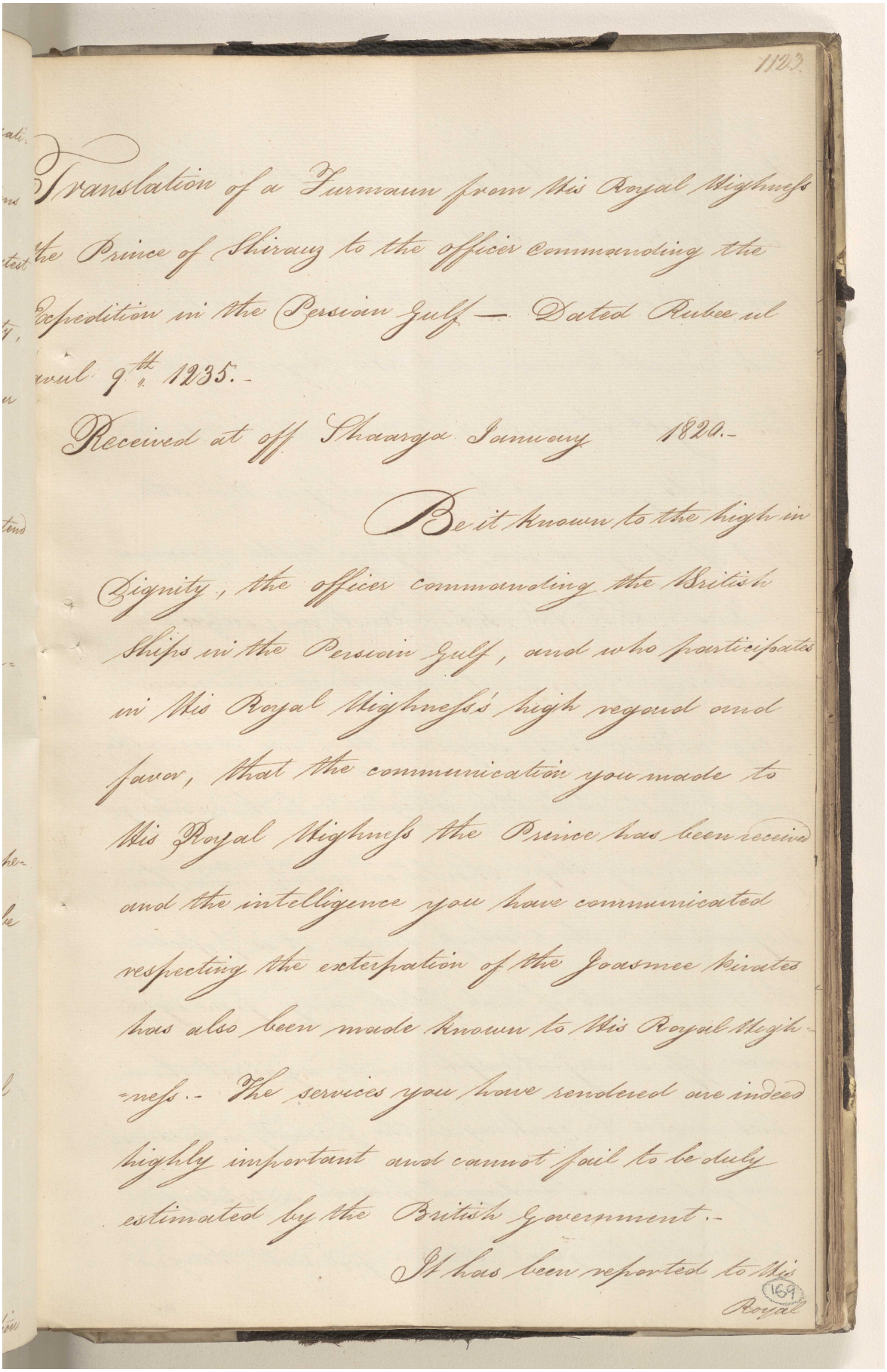
(a true copy)

/Signed/ D. Wilson
Military Secretary

Translation

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1123

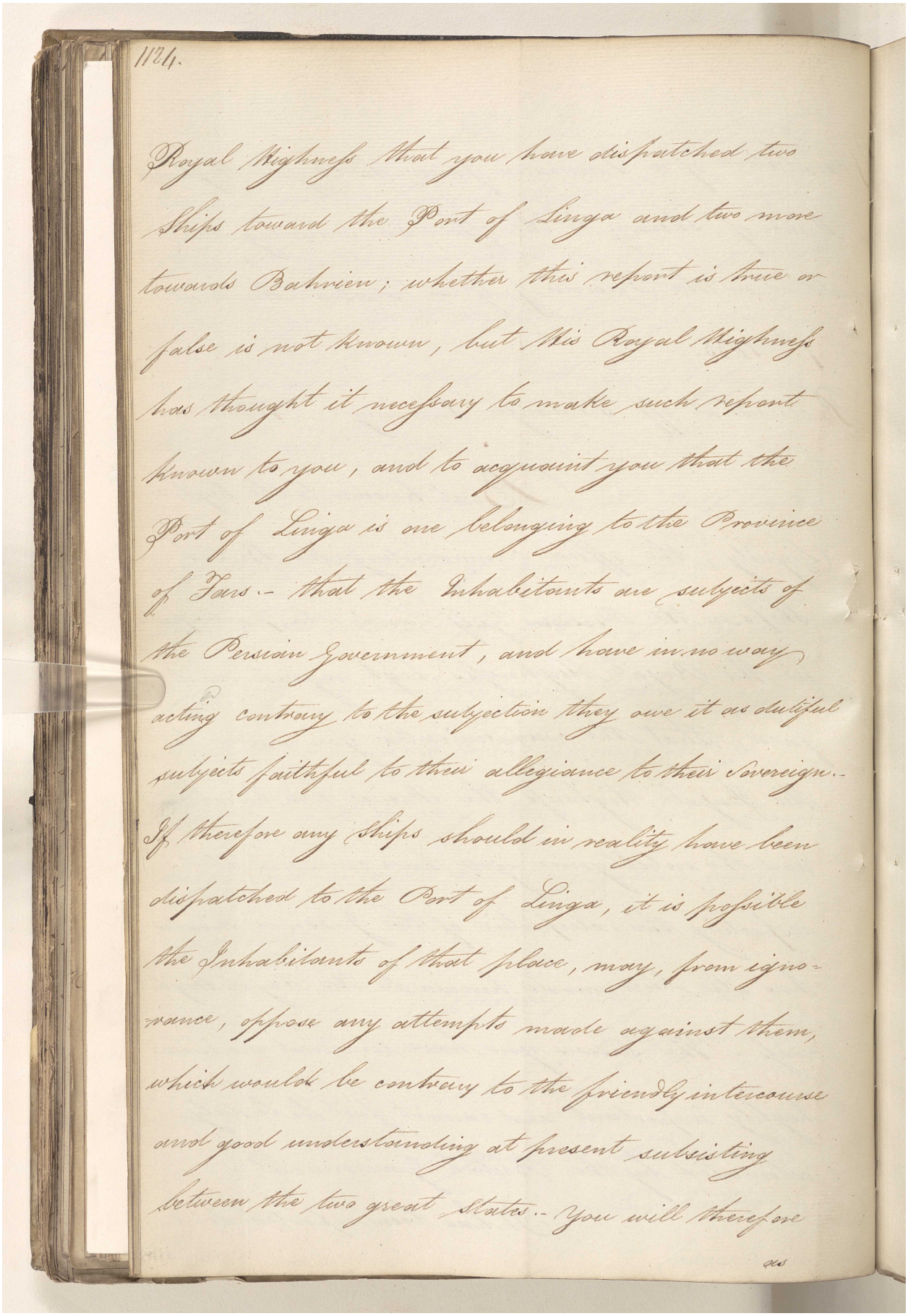
Translation of a Furmaun from His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz to the officer commanding the Expedition in the Persian Gulf — Dated Rubee ul awul 9th 1235.-

Received at off Sharjah January 1820.-

Be it known to the high in Dignity, the officer commanding the British Ships in the Persian Gulf, and who participates in His Royal Highness's high regard and favor, that the communication you made to His Royal Highness the Prince has been received and the intelligence you have communicated respecting the exterpation of the Joasmee Pirates has also been made known to His Royal Highness.- The services you have rendered are indeed highly important and cannot fail to be duly estimated by the British Government.-

It has been reported to His Royal

169



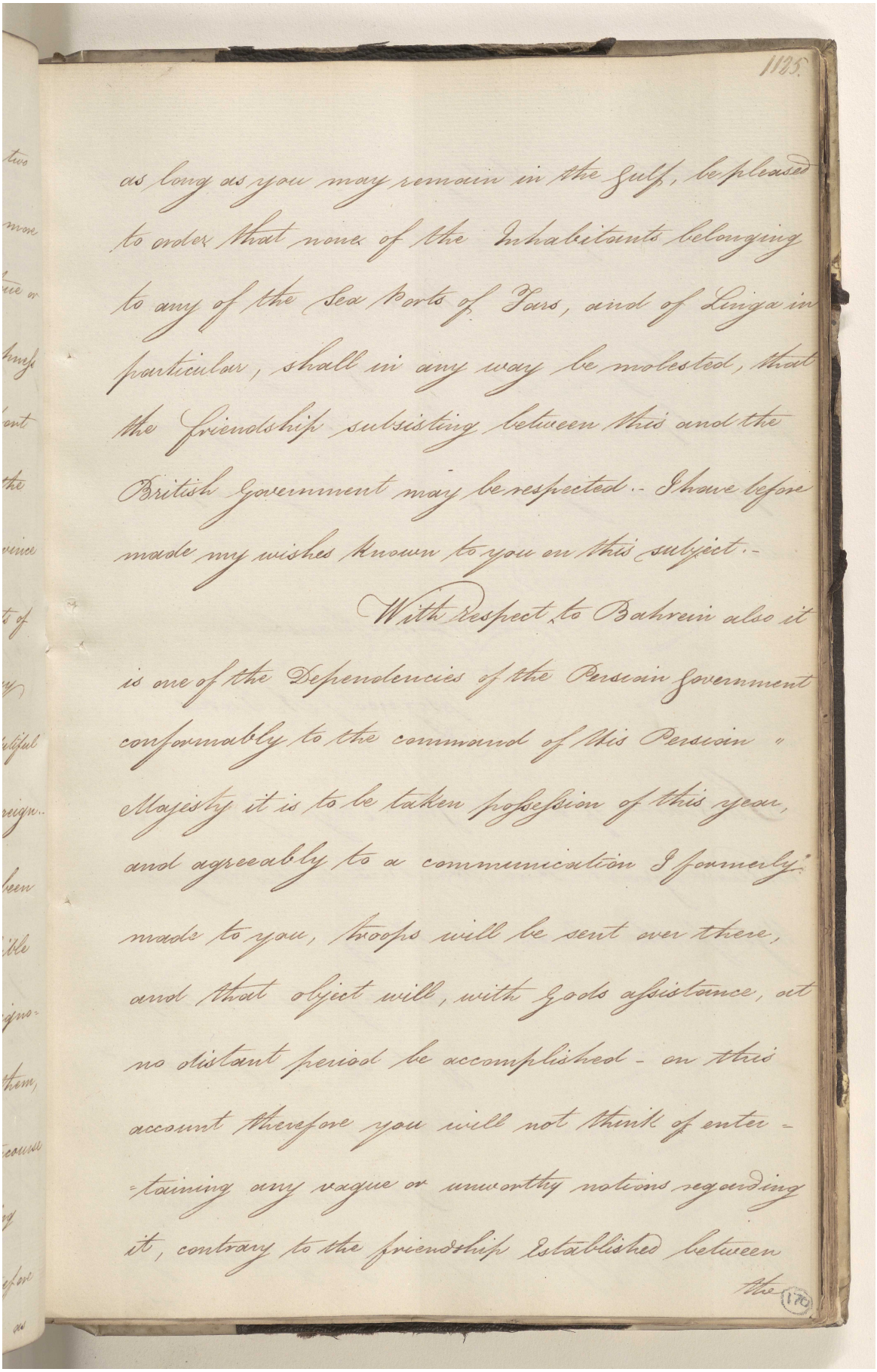
1126.

Royal Highness that you have dispatched two Ships toward the Port of Linga and two more towards Bahrien; whether this report is true or false is not known, but His Royal Highness has thought it necessary to make such report known to you, and to acquaint you that the Port of Linga is one belonging to the Province of Fars -- that the Inhabitants are subjects of the Persian Government, and have in no way acting contrary to the subjection they owe it as dutiful subjects faithful to their allegiance to their Sovereign. If therefore any Ships should in reality have been dispatched to the Port of Linga, it is possible the Inhabitants of that place, may, from ignorance, oppose any attempts made against them, which would be contrary to the friendly intercourse and good understanding at present subsisting between the two great States -- You will therefore

as

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

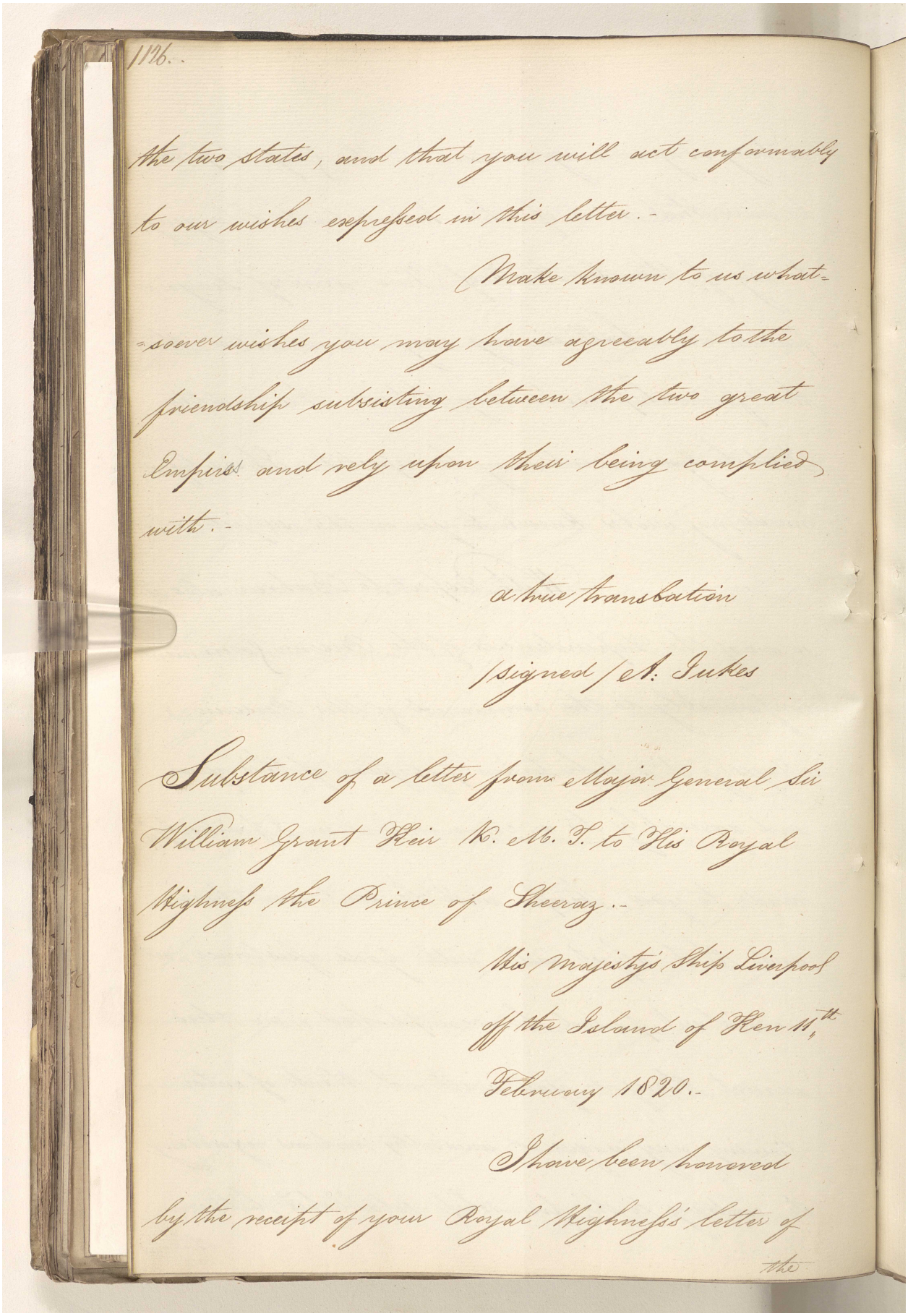


1125.

as long as you may remain in the Gulf, be pleased to order that none of the Inhabitants belonging to any of the Sea Ports of Fars, and of Linga in particular, shall in any way be molested, that the friendship subsisting between this and the British Government may be respected.- I have before made my wishes known to you on this subject.-

With respect to Bahrein also it is one of the Dependencies of the Persian Government conformably to the command of His Persian Majesty it is to be taken possession of this year, and agreeably to a communication I formerly made to you, troops will be sent over there, and that object will, with Gods assistance, at no distant period be accomplished - on this account therefore you will not think of entertaining any vague or unworthy notions regarding it, contrary to the friendship Established between the

(170)



1176.

the two States, and that you will act conformably to our wishes expressed in this letter.-

Make known to us whatsoever wishes you may have agreeably to the friendship subsisting between the two great Empires and rely upon their being complied with.-

a true translation

(signed) A. Jukes

Substance of a letter from Major General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. S. to His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz.-

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool

off the Island of Kenn 11th

February 1820.-

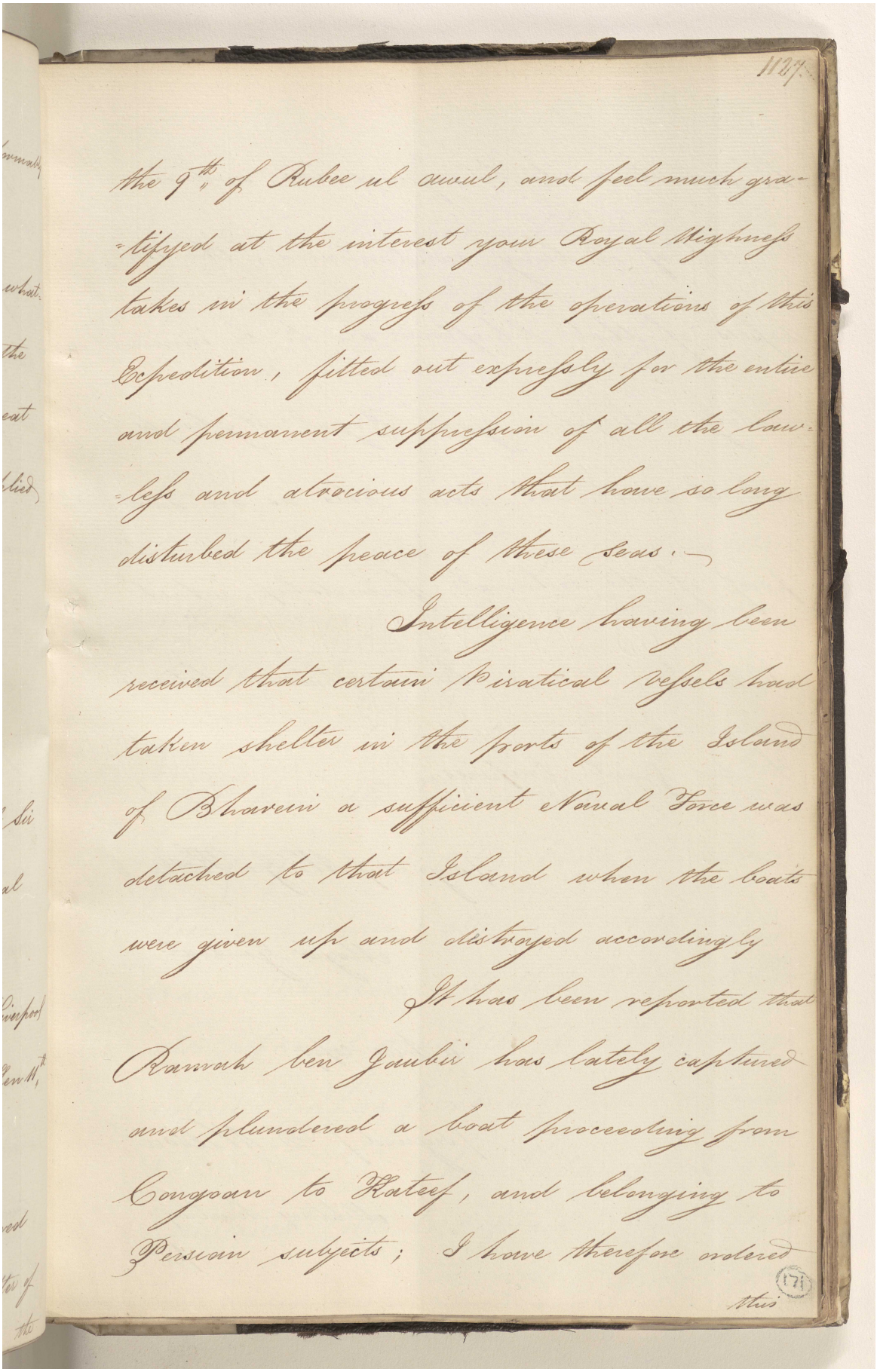
I have been honored

by the receipt of your Royal Highness's letter of

the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1127

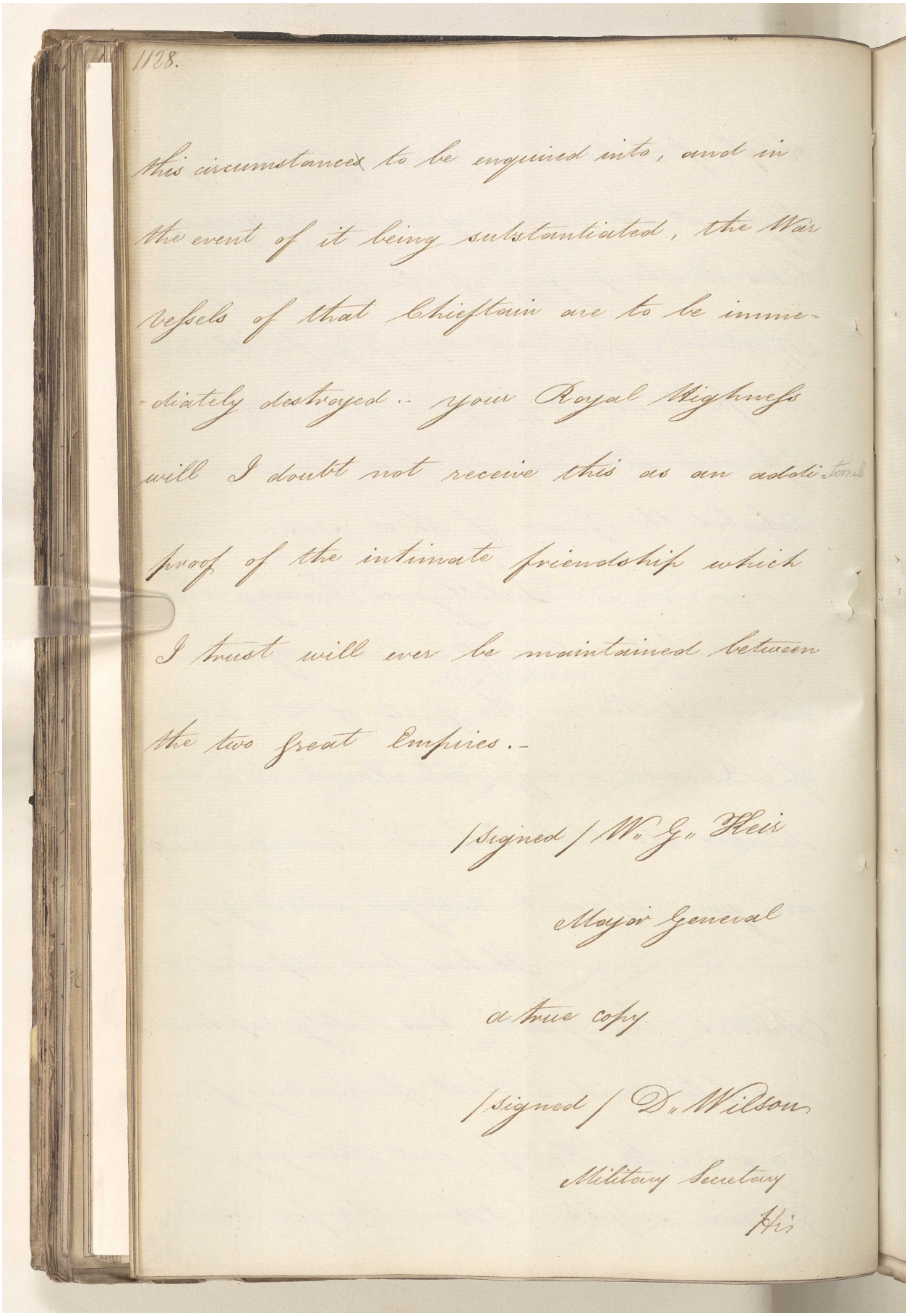
the 9th. of Rubee ul awul, and feel much gra-
-tified at the interest your Royal Highness
takes in the progress of the operations of this
Expedition, fitted out expressly for the entire
and permanent suppression of all the law-
-less and atrocious acts that have so long
disturbed the peace of these Seas.—

Intelligence having been
received that certain Piratical Vessels had
taken shelter in the ports of the Island
of Bhareen a sufficient Naval Force was
detached to that Island when the boats
were given up and destroyed accordingly

It has been reported that
Ramrah ben Jaubir has lately captured
and plundered a boat proceeding from
Congoon to Kateef, and belonging to
Persian subjects; I have therefore ordered

(171)

this



1128.

this circumstances to be enquired into, and in the event of it being substantiated, the War Vessels of that Chieftain are to be immediately destroyed.- your Royal Highness will I doubt not receive this as an additional proof of the intimate friendship which I trust will ever be maintained between the two great Empires.-

/Signed/ W. G. Keir

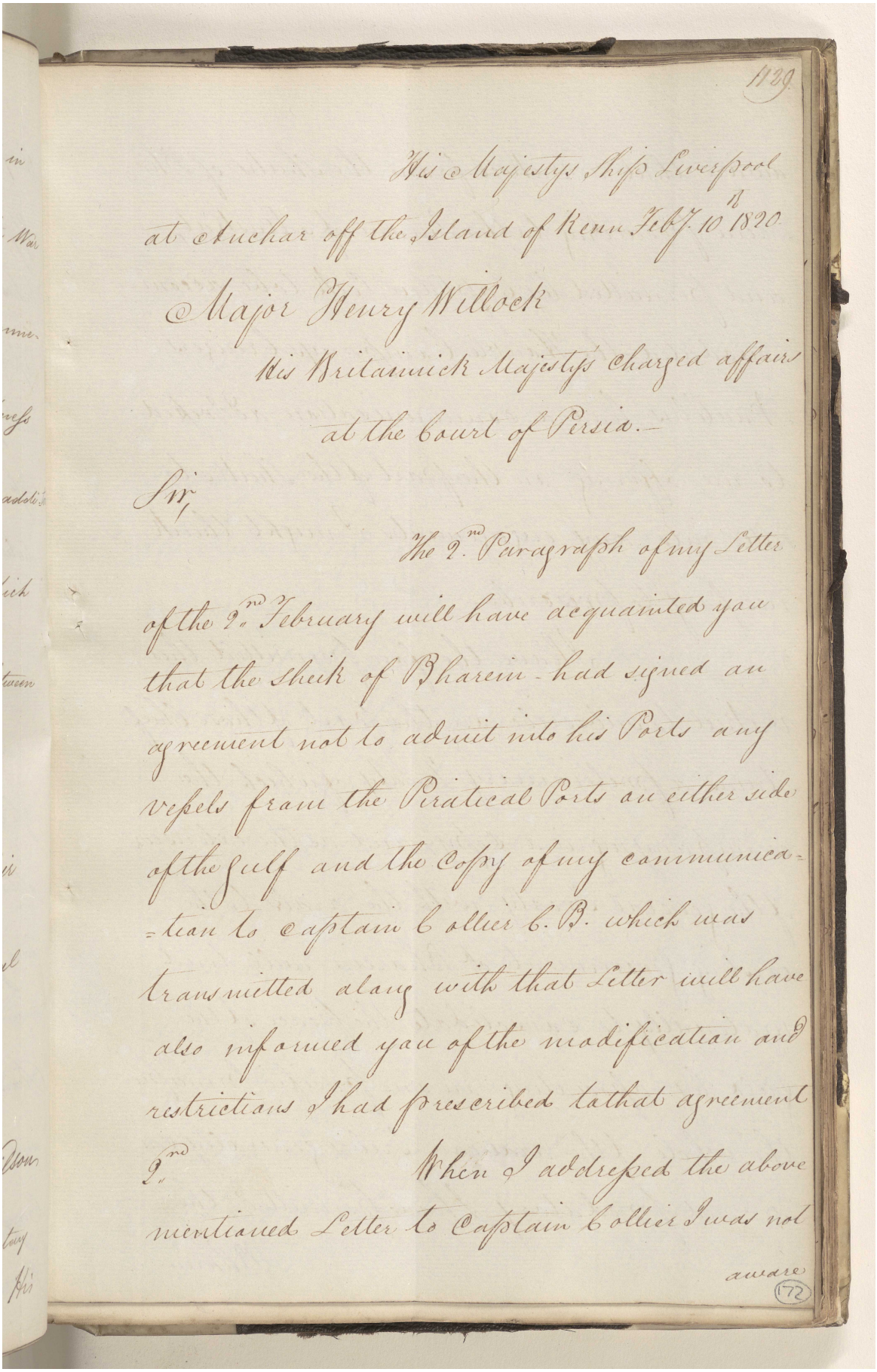
Major General

a true copy

/Signed/ D. Wilson

Military Secretary

His



1139

His Majestys Ship Liverpool
at Bushehar off the Island of Kenn Febr.y 10th 1820

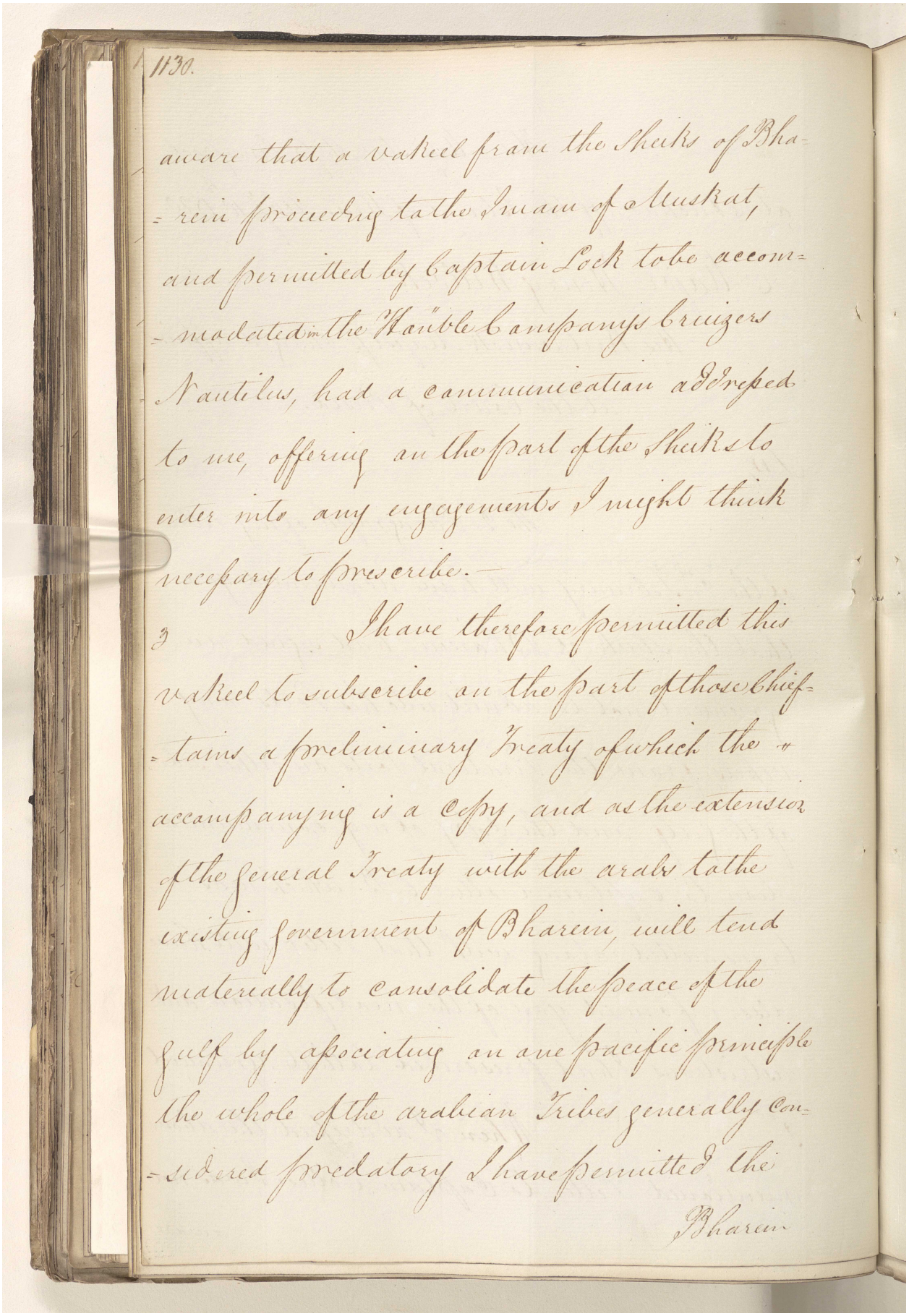
Major Henry Willock
His Britannick Majestys Charged affairs
at the Court of Persia.—

Sir,

The 2.nd Paragraph of my Letter of the 9th February will have acquainted you that the Sheik of Bharein had signed an agreement not to admit into his Ports any vessels from the Piratical Ports on either side of the Gulf and the Copy of my communication to Captain Collier C.B. which was transmitted along with that Letter will have also informed you of the modification and restrictions I had prescribed to that agreement

9th When I addressed the above mentioned Letter to Captain Collier I was not aware

(172)

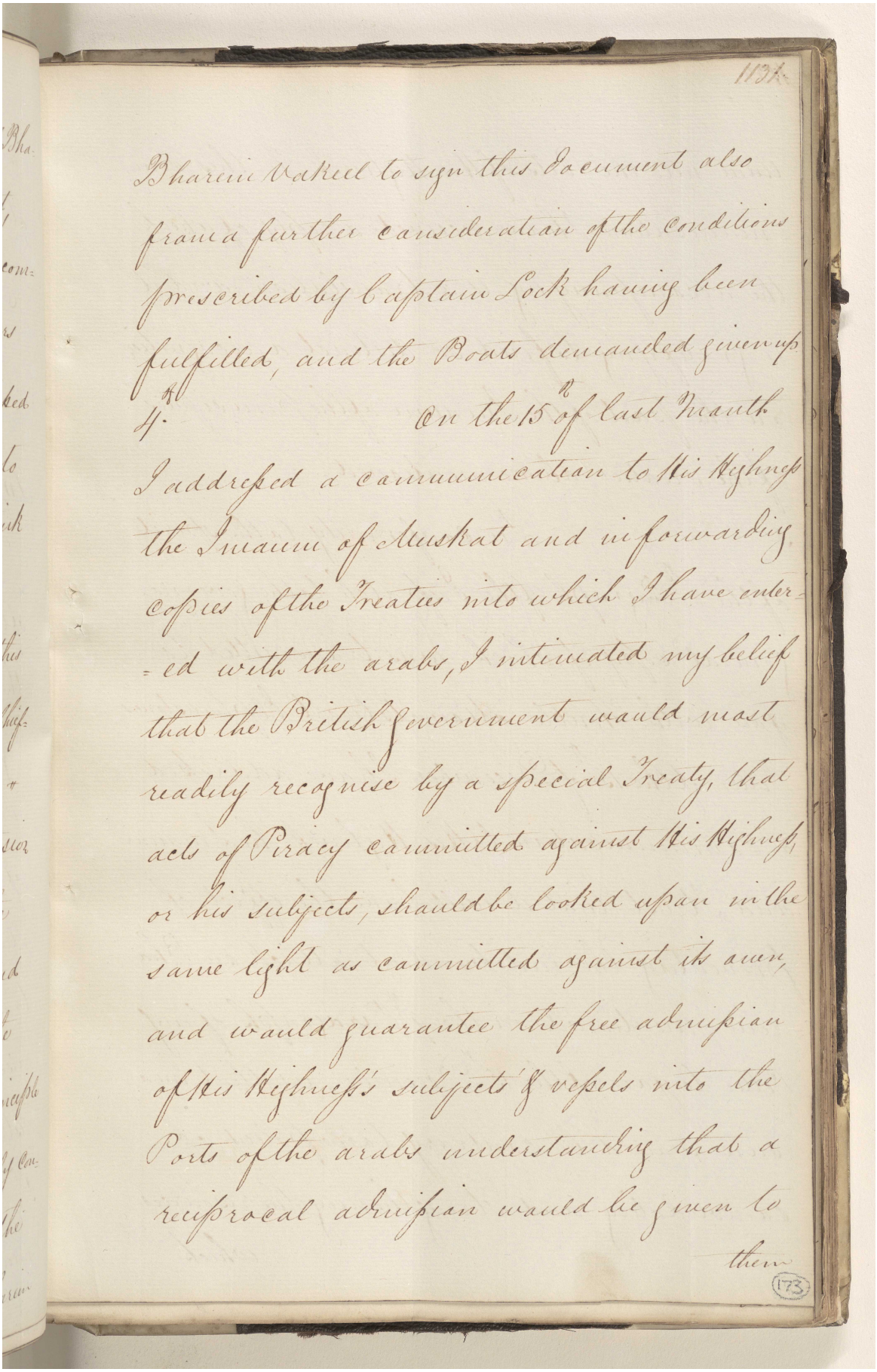


1130.

aware that a vakeel from the Sheiks of Bha-
-rein proceeding to the Imaum of Muskat,
and permitted by Captain Lock to be accom-
-modated in the Honble Company's Cruizer
Nautilus, had a communication addressed
to me, offering on the part of the Sheiks to
enter into any engagements I might think
necessary to prescribe.—

3 I have therefore permitted this
vakeel to subscribe on the part of those Chief-
-tains a preliminary Treaty of which the
accompanying is a Copy, and as the extension
of the General Treaty with the Arabs to the
existing Government of Bharein, will tend
materially to consolidate the peace of the
Gulf by associating on one pacific principle
the whole of the Arabian Tribes generally con-
-sidered predatory I have permitted the

Bharein



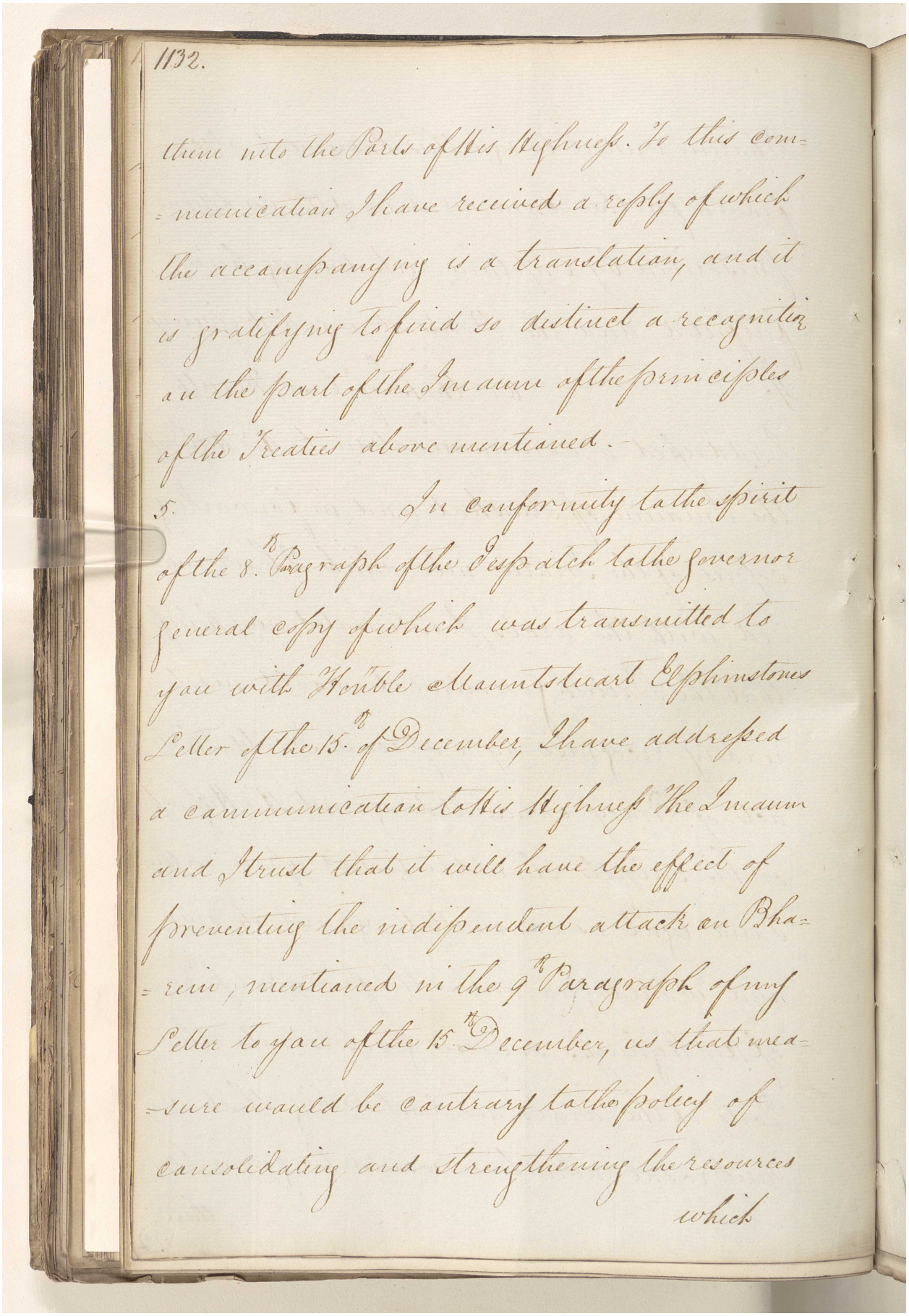
1134

Bharein Vakeel to sign this Document also
framed further consideration of the conditions
prescribed by Captain Lock having been
fulfilled, and the Boats demanded given up
&c
&c. On the 15th of last Month
I addressed a communication to His Highness
the Imaum of Muskat and in forwarding
copies of the Treaties into which I have enter-
-ed with the Arabs, I intimated my belief
that the British Government would most
readily recognise by a special Treaty, that
acts of Piracy committed against His Highness
or his subjects, should be looked upon in the
same light as committed against its own,
and would guarantee the free admission
of His Highness's subjects & vessels into the
Ports of the Arabs understanding that a
reciprocal admission would be given to
them

173

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

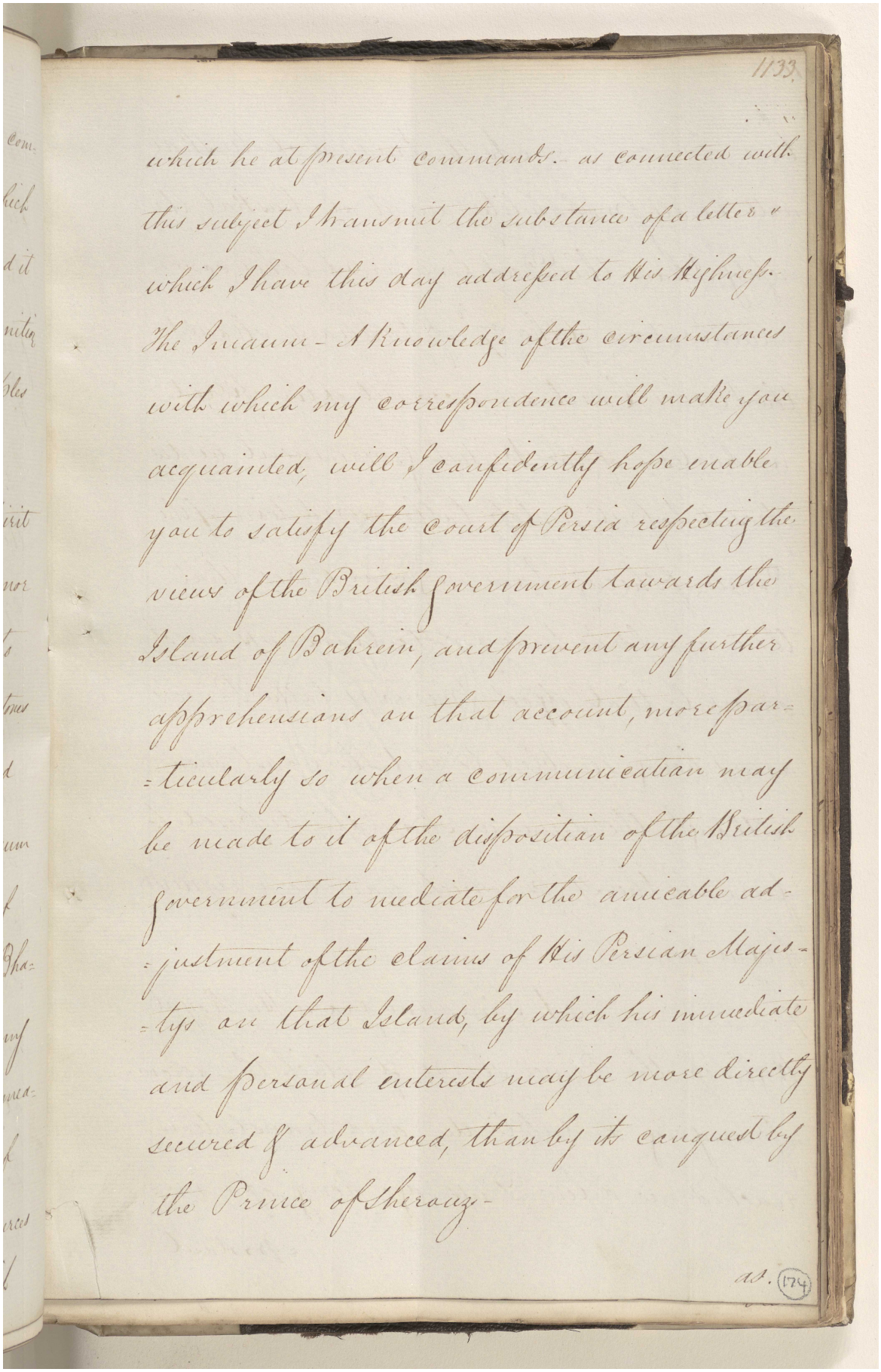


1132.

them into the Ports of His Highness. To this communication I have received a reply of which the accompanying is a translation, and it is gratifying to find so distinct a recognition on the part of the Imaum of the principles of the Treaties above mentioned.

5. In conformity to the spirit of the 8th Paragraph of the Despatch to the Governor General copy of which was transmitted to you with Honble Mauntstuart Elphinstones Letter of the 15th of December, I have addressed a communication to His Highness the Imaum and I trust that it will have the effect of preventing the indipendent attack on Bahrein, mentioned in the 9th Paragraph of my Letter to you of the 15th December, as that measure would be contrary to the policy of consolidating and strengthening the resources

which



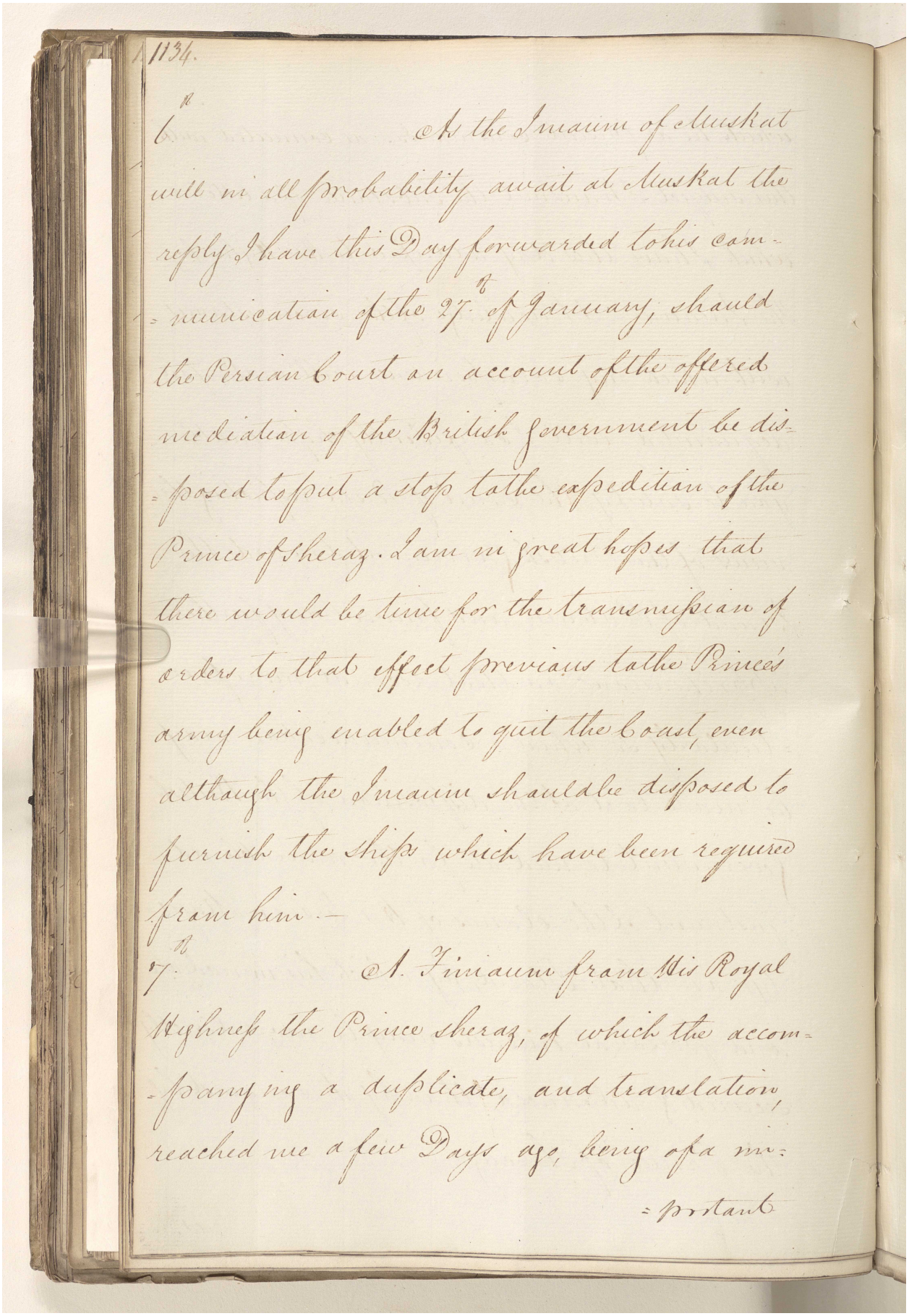
1133

which he at present commands. as connected with this subject I transmit the substance of a letter which I have this day addressed to His Highness The Imaum - A knowledge of the circumstances with which my correspondence will make you acquainted, will I confidently hope enable you to satisfy the Court of Persia respecting the views of the British Government towards the Island of Bahrein, and prevent any further apprehensions on that account, more particularly so when a communication may be made to it of the disposition of the British Government to mediate for the amicable adjustment of the claims of His Persian Majesty on that Island, by which his immediate and personal interests may be more directly secured & advanced, than by its conquest by the Prince of Sheraz -

as. (174)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1134.

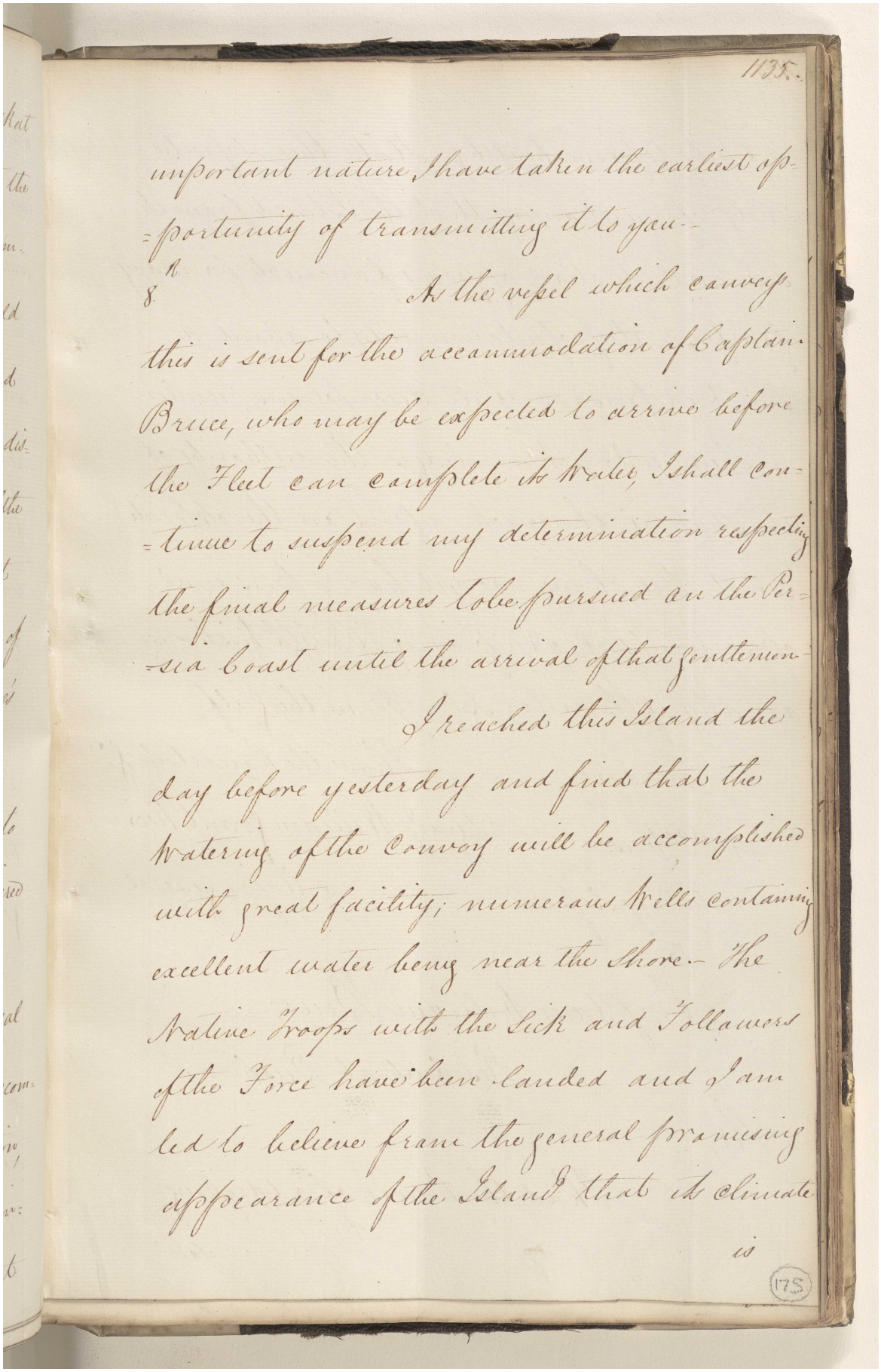
6th. As the Imaum of Muskat will in all probability await at Muskat the reply I have this Day forwarded to his communication of the 27th of January, should the Persian Court an account of the offered mediation of the British Government be disposed to put a stop to the expedition of the Prince of Sheraz. I am in great hopes that there would be time for the transmission of orders to that effect previous to the Prince's army being enabled to quit the Coast, even although the Imaum should be disposed to furnish the Ships which have been required from him.—

7th. A Firman from His Royal Highness the Prince Sheraz, of which the accompanying a duplicate, and translation, reached me a few Days ago, being of a mi-

-portand

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1135.

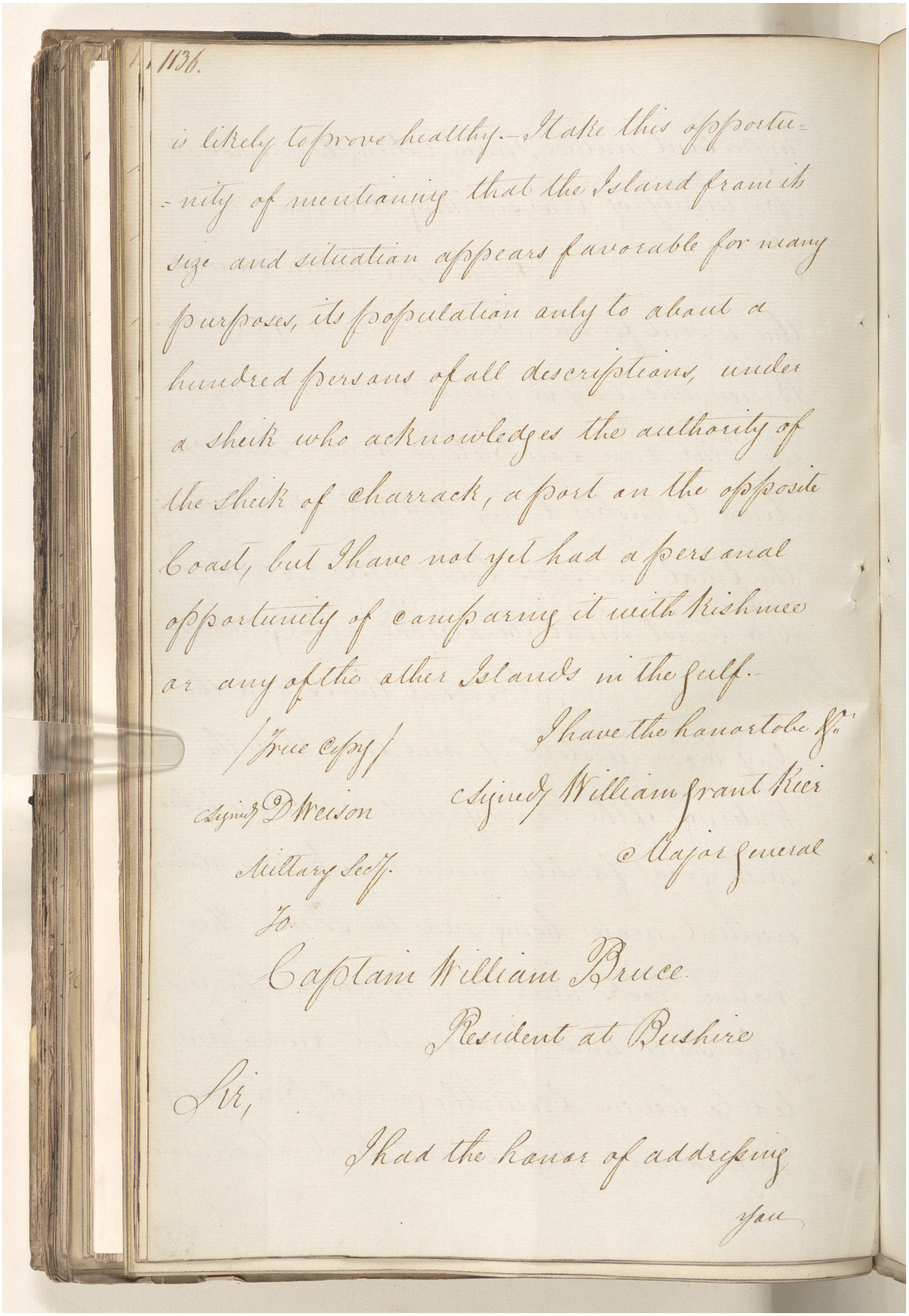
important nature, I have taken the earliest op-
=portunity of transmitting it to you.-

8th As the vessel which conveys
this is sent for the accommodation of Captain
Bruce, who may be expected to arrive before
the Fleet can complete its Water, I shall con-
=tinue to suspend my determination respecting
the final measures to be pursued on the Per-
=sia Coast until the arrival of that Gentlemen.

I reached this Island the
day before yesterday and find that the
Watering of the Convoy will be accomplished
with great facility; numerous Wells containing
excellent water being near the Shore.- The
Native Troops with the Sick and Followers
of the Force have been landed and I am
led to believe from the general promising
appearance of the Island that its Climate

is

175



1136.

is likely to prove healthy.– Make this opportu-
-nity of mentioning that the Island from its
size and situation appears favorable for many
purposes, its population only to about a
hundred persons of all descriptions, under
a sheik who acknowledges the authority of
the Sheik of Charrack, a port on the opposite
Coast, but I have not yet had a personal
opportunity of comparing it with Kishmee
or any of the other Islands in the Gulf.–

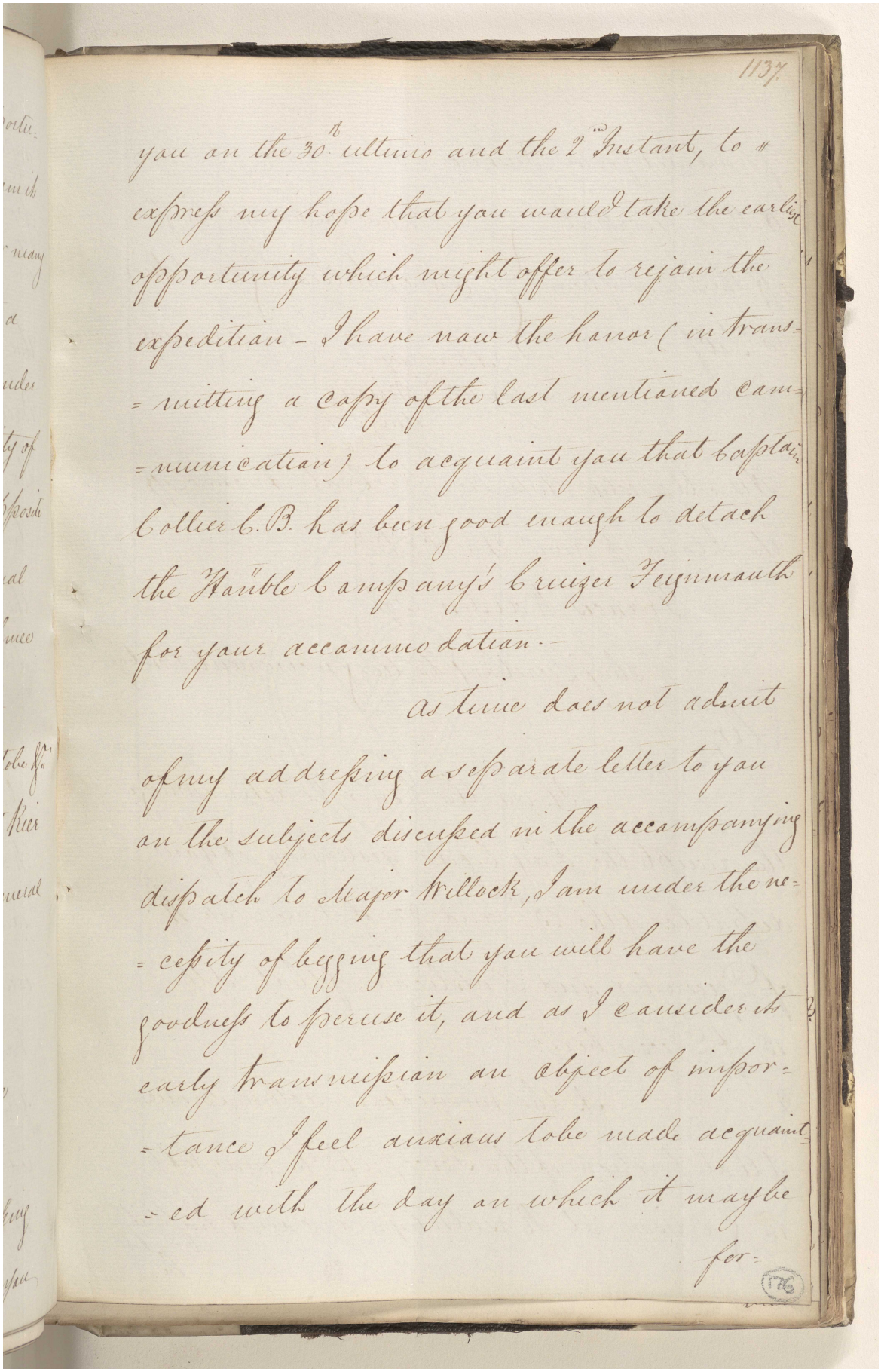
I have the honor to be &c.
Signed William Grant Keir
Major General

/True Copy/
Signed D Wilson
Military Secty.

To.
Captain William Bruce.
Resident at Bushire

Sir,

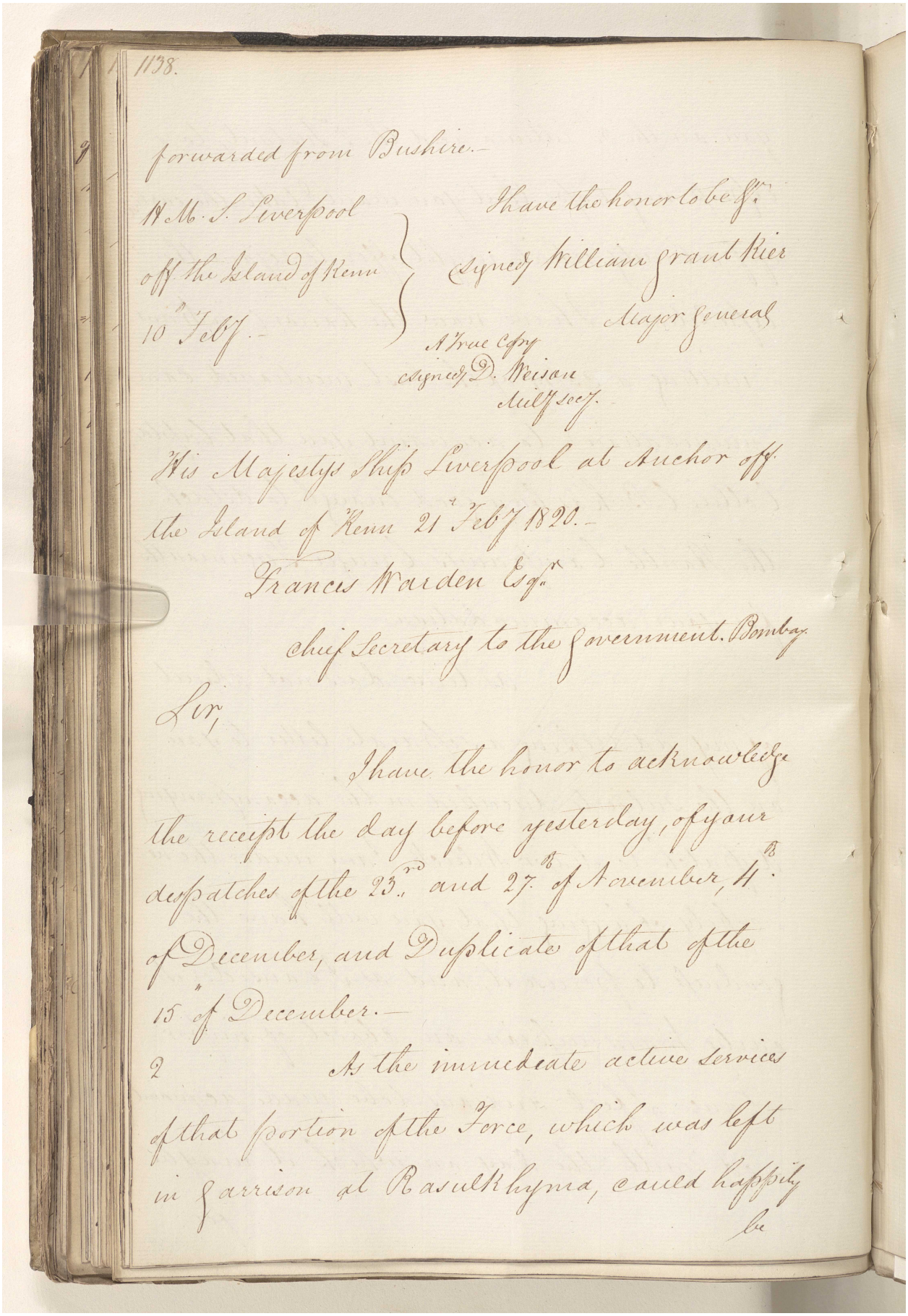
I had the honor of addressing
you



1137

you on the 30th ultimo and the 2nd Instant, to
express my hope that you would take the earliest
opportunity which might offer to rejoin the
expedition – I have now the honor (in trans-
=mitting a copy of the last mentioned com-
=munication) to acquaint you that Captain
Collier C.B. has been good enough to detach
the Honble Company's Cruizer Teignmouth
for your accommodation –

As time does not admit
of my addressing a separate letter to you
on the subjects discussed in the accompanying
dispatch to Major Willock, I am under the ne-
=cessity of begging that you will have the
goodness to peruse it, and as I consider th
early transmission an object of impor-
=tance I feel anxious to be made acquaint-
=ed with the day on which it may be
for-



1138.

forwarded from Bushire.-

H.M.S. Liverpool
off the Island of Kenn
10th Feby.-

I have the honor to be &c.
signed William Grant Keir
Major General

A true copy
signed D. Wilson
Mily Secy.

His Majestys Ship Liverpool at Anchor off
the Island of Kenn 21st Feby 1820.-

Francis Warden Esqr.
Chief Secretary to the Government. Bombay.

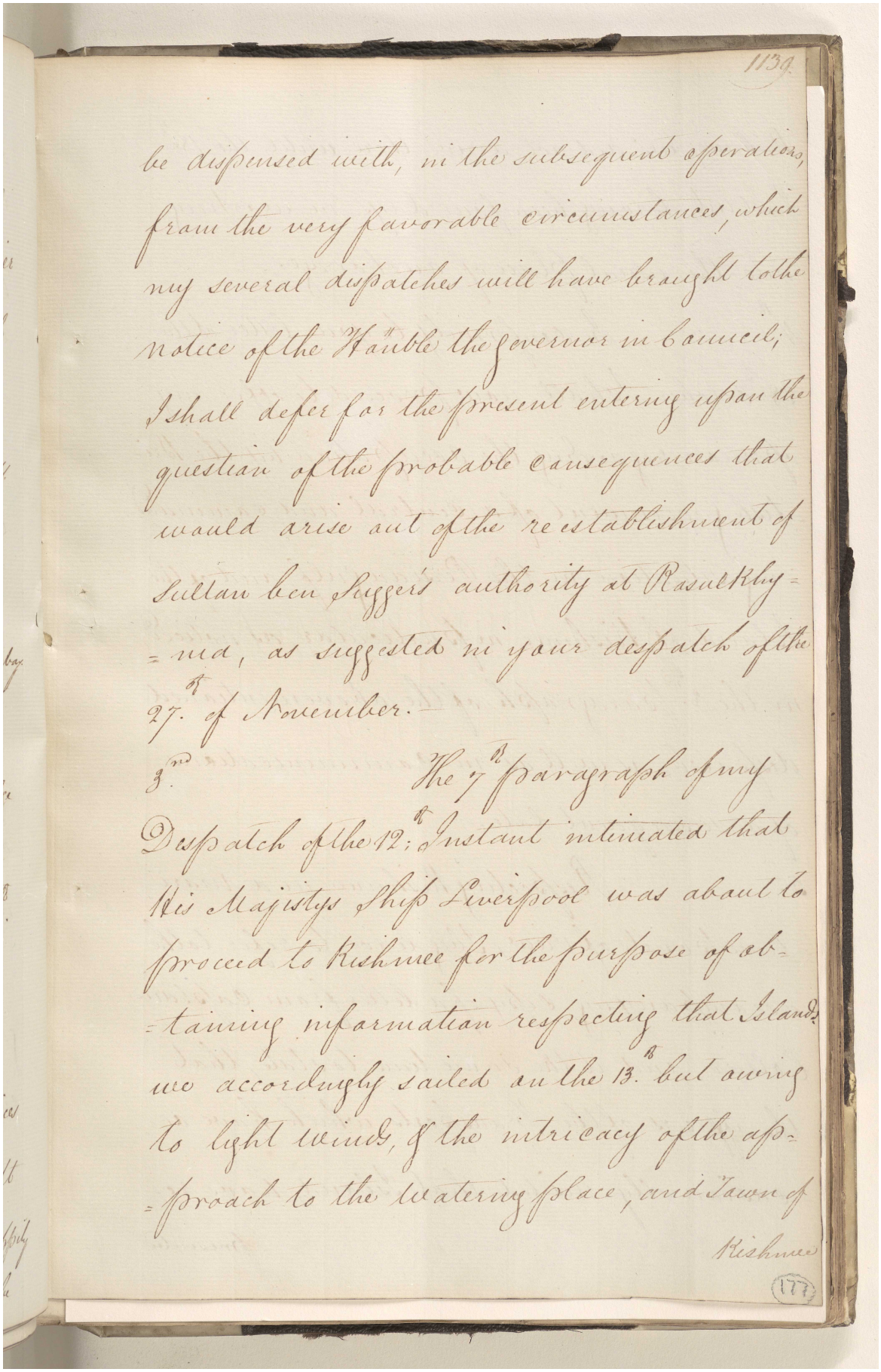
Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt the day before yesterday, of your
despatches of the 23rd and 27th of November, 4th
of December, and Duplicate of that of the
15th of December.-

2 As the immediate active services
of that portion of the Force, which was left
in Garrison at Rasulkhyma, caused happily
be

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1139.

be dispensed with, in the subsequent operations, from the very favorable circumstances, which my several dispatches will have brought to the notice of the Honble the Governor in Council; I shall defer for the present entering upon the question of the probable consequences that would arise out of the re establishment of Sultan ben Sugger's authority at Rasulkhy= =ma, as suggested in your despatch of the 27.th of November.—

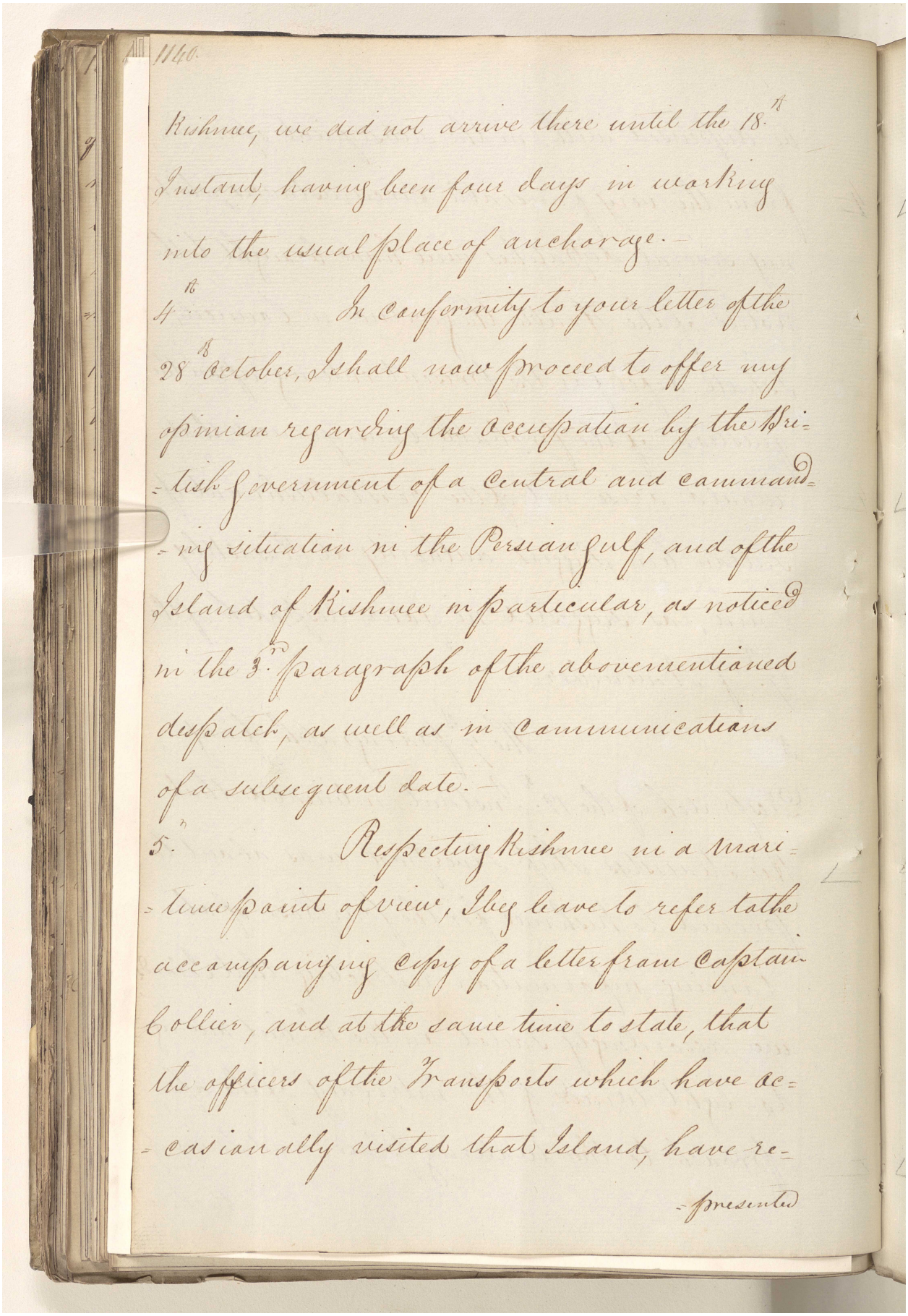
3.rd The 7.th paragraph of my Despatch of the 12.th Instant intimated that His Majestys Ship Liverpool was about to proceed to Kishmee for the purpose of ob= =taining information respecting that Island, we accordingly sailed on the 13.th but owing to light winds, & the intricacy of the app= =roach to the watering place, and Dawn of

Kishmee

177

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

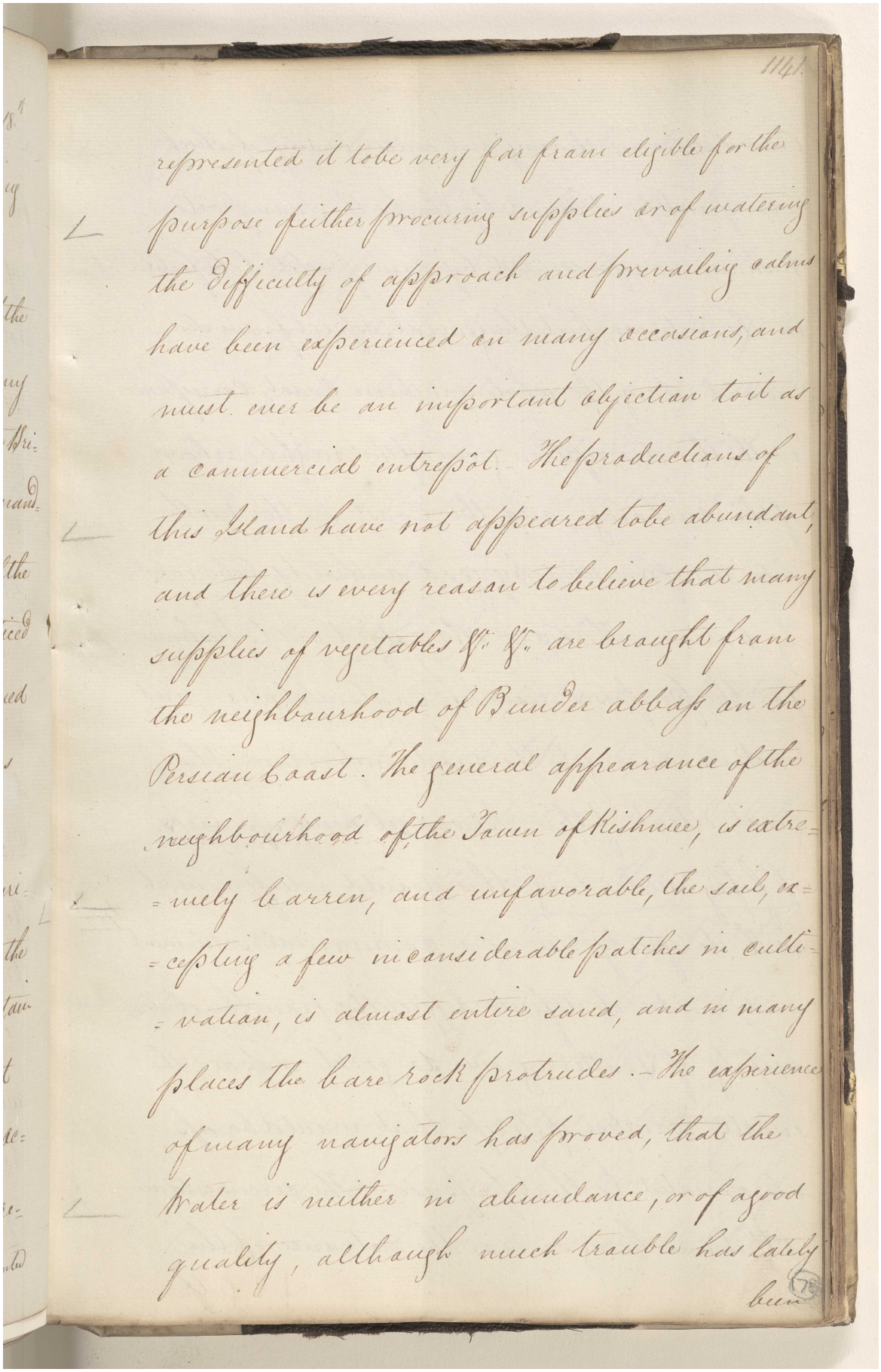


1160.

Kishmee, we did not arrive there until the 18th Instant, having been four days in working into the usual place of anchorage.-

4th. In conformity to your letter of the 28th October, I shall now proceed to offer my opinion regarding the occupation by the British Government of a central and commanding situation in the Persian Gulf, and of the Island of Kishmee in particular, as noticed in the 3rd paragraph of the abovementioned despatch, as well as in communications of a subsequent date.-

5th. Respecting Kishmee in a maritime point of view, I beg leave to refer to the accompanying copy of a letter from Captain Collier, and at the same time to state, that the officers of the Transports which have occasionally visited that Island, have represented



1141

represented it tobe very far from eligible for the
purpose either procuring supplies or of watering
the Difficulty of approach and prevailing calms
have been experienced on many occasions, and
must ever be an important objection toit as
a Commercial entrepôt. The productions of
this Island have not appeared tobe abundant,
and there is every reason to believe that many
supplies of vegetables &c. &c. are brought from
the neighbourhood of Bunder abbas on the
Persian Coast. The general appearance of the
neighbourhood of the Town of Kishmee, is extre-
-mely barren, and unfavorable, the soil, ex-
-cepting a few inconsiderable patches in culti-
-vation, is almost entire sand, and in many
places the bare rock protrudes. — The experience
of many navigators has proved, that the
Water is neither in abundance, or of a good
quality, although much trouble has lately
been

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

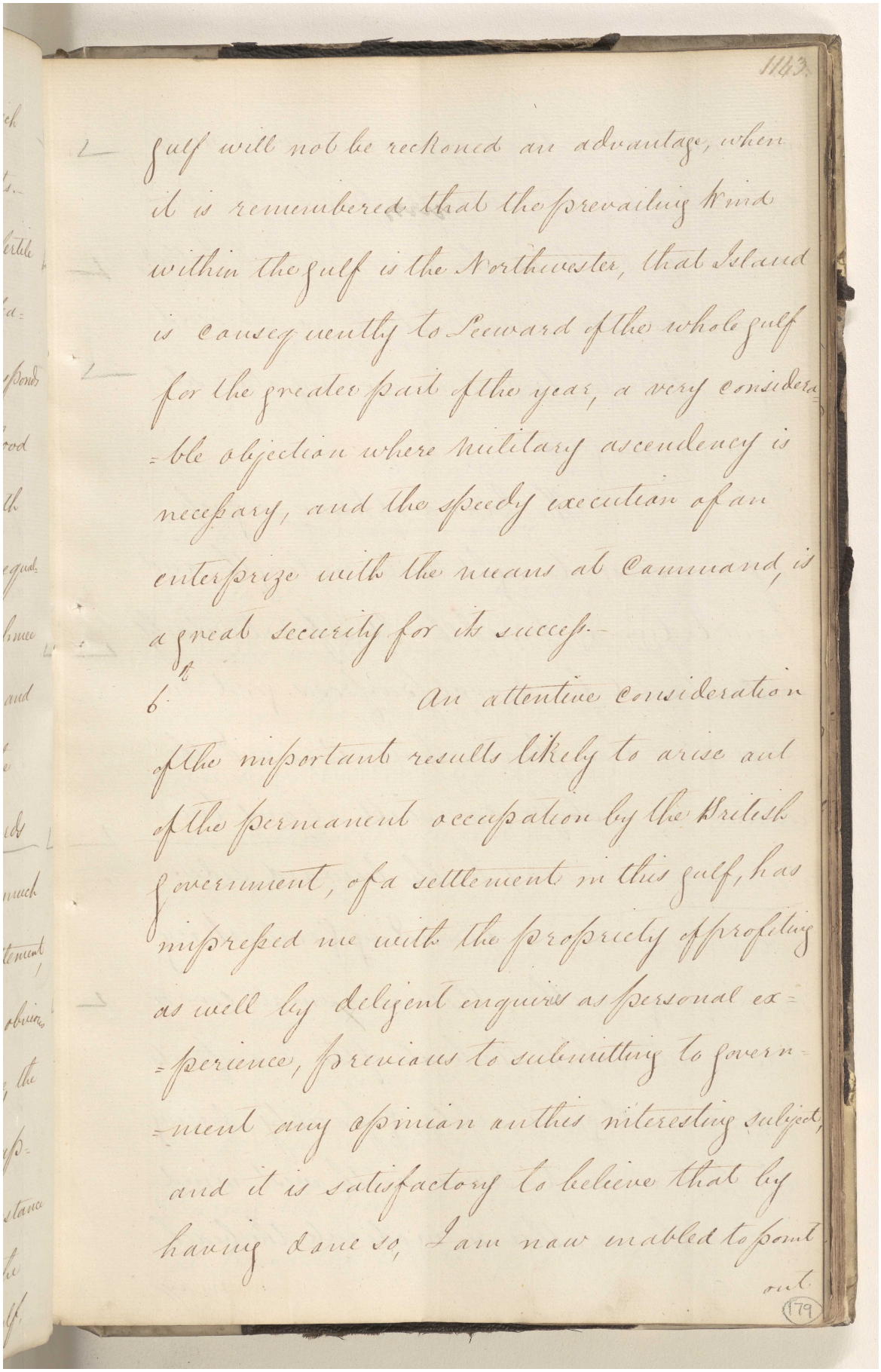
BRITISH LIBRARY

been taken in clearing out wells, many of which were quickly drained by thirsty the Transports.- Kishmee is represented by same people to be fertile in the interior, but the general aspect from Sea-ward along the whole southern Coast, corresponds with the description given of the neighbourhood of the anchorage, and the Coast on the North side is represented by good authority to be equally barren.- There are other objections to Kishmee for the purposes now in Contemplation, and I reckon amongst the most important, the great extent of this Island, it being upwards of fifty miles long, this would interfere much with its speedy rise as a Commercial settlement, and render its defence difficulty, from the obvious necessity of scattering over so great a space, the small number of Troops that would be appropriated to that purpose.- The circumstance of Kishmee being so near the entrance of the

Gulf,

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

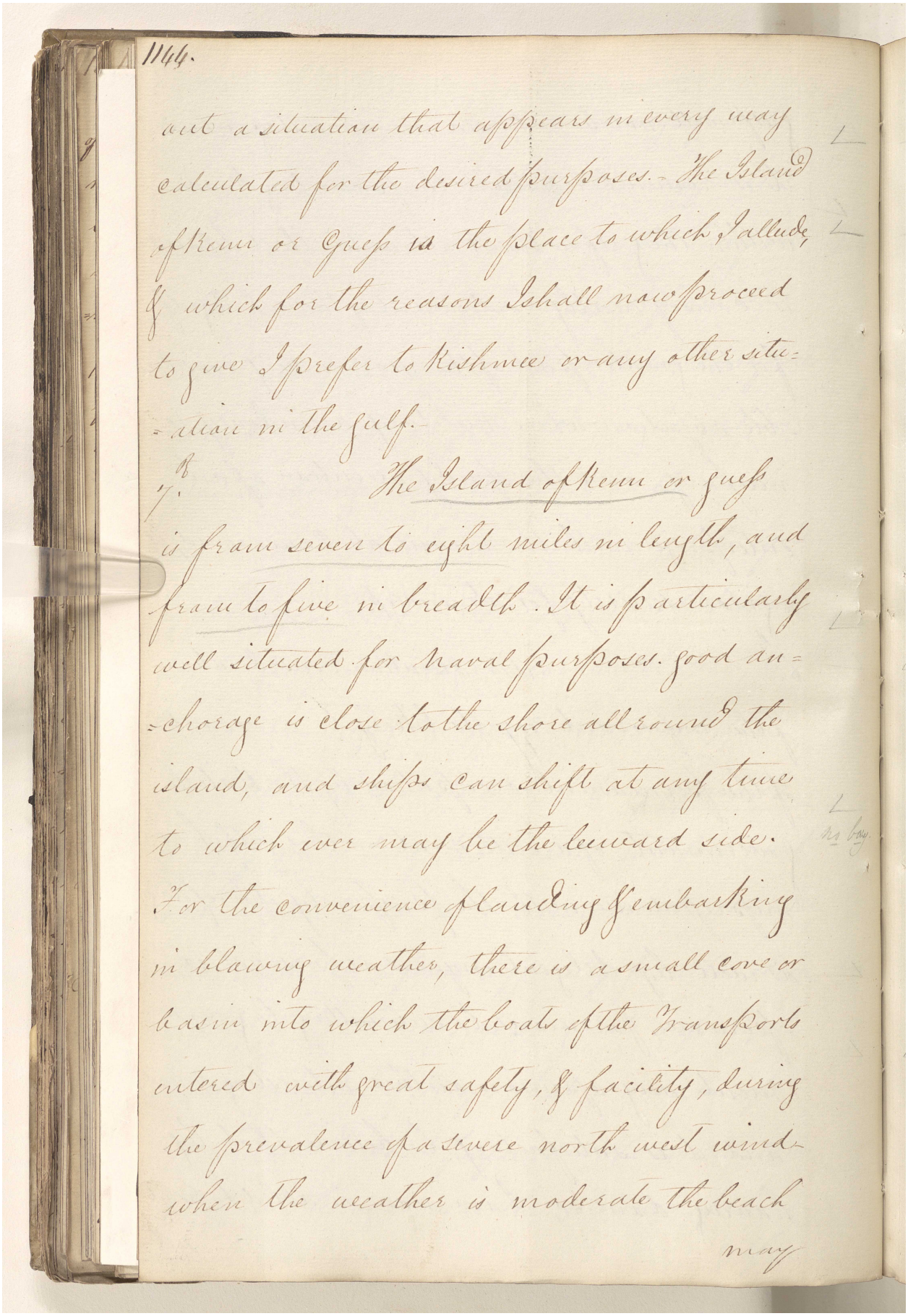


1143.

Gulf will not be reckoned an advantage, when it is remembered that the prevailing Wind within the Gulf is the Northwester, that Island is consequently to Leeward of the whole Gulf for the greater part of the year, a very considera= =ble objection where Military ascendency is necessary, and the speedy execution of an enterprize with the means at Command, is a great security for its success.

6th An attentive consideration of the important results likely to arise and of the permanent occupation by the British Government, of a settlement in this Gulf, has impressed me with the propriety of profiting as well by diligent enquiries as personal ex= =perience, previous to submitting to Govern= =ment any opinion on this interesting subject, and it is satisfactory to believe that by having done so, I am now enabled to point out

(179)



out a situation that appears in every way calculated for the desired purposes. The Island of Kenn or Guess is the place to which I allude, & which for the reasons I shall now proceed to give I prefer to Kishmee or any other situation in the gulf.

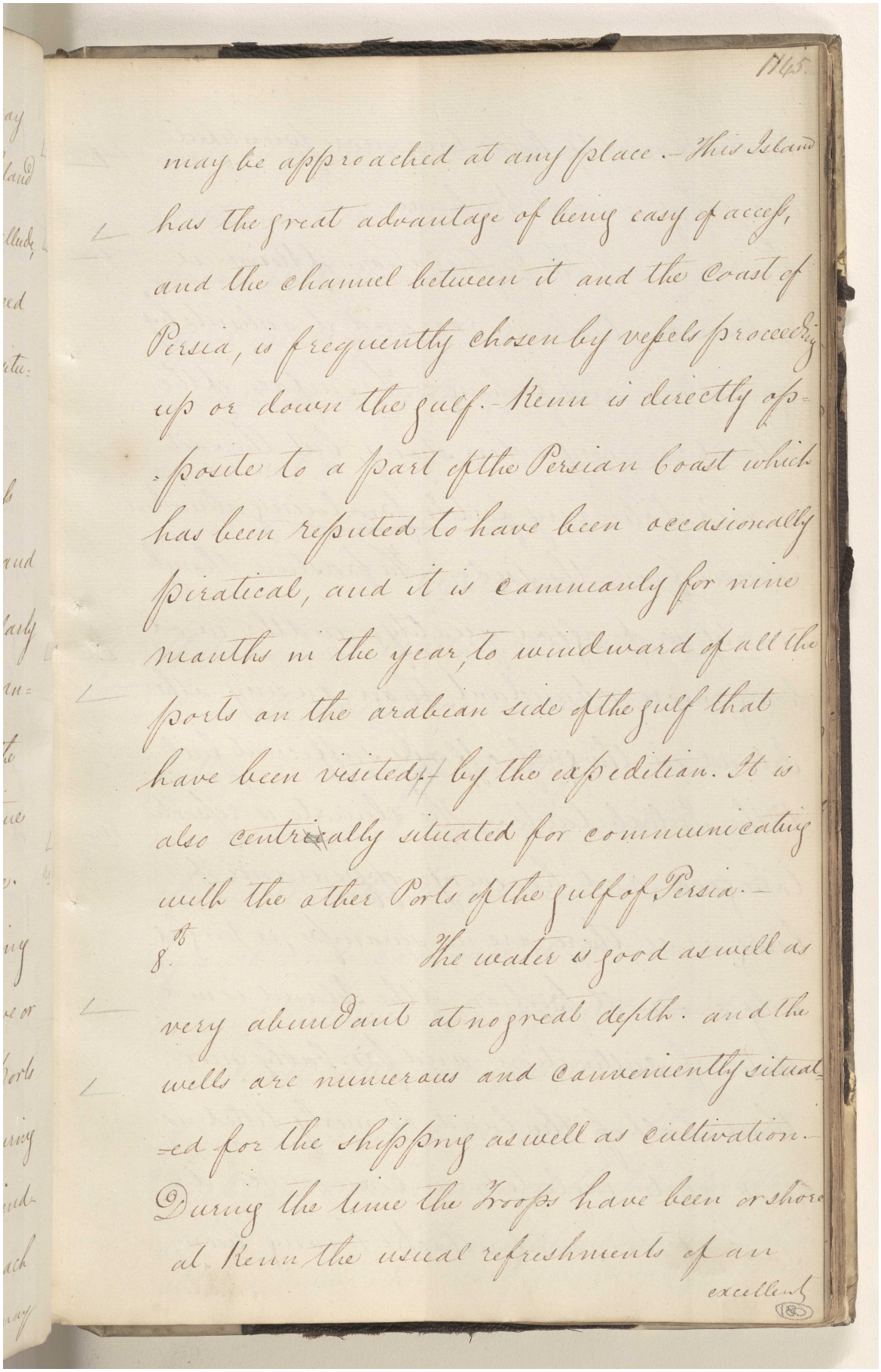
7.th The Island of Kenn or Guess is from seven to eight miles in length, and from to five in breadth. It is particularly well situated for naval purposes. good anchorage is close to the shore all round the island, and ships can shift at any time to which ever may be the leeward side. For the convenience of landing & embarking in blowing weather, there is a small cove or basin into which the boats of the Transports entered with great safety, & facility, during the prevalence of a severe north west wind when the weather is moderate the beach

may

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000a4
363

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1745.

may be approached at any place. This Island has the great advantage of being easy of access, and the channel between it and the Coast of Persia, is frequently chosen by vessels proceeding up or down the Gulf. Kenn is directly opposite to a part of the Persian Coast which has been reputed to have been occasionally piratical, and it is commonly for nine months in the year, to windward of all the ports on the arabian side of the Gulf that have been visited by the expedition. It is also centrically situated for communicating with the other Ports of the Gulf of Persia.

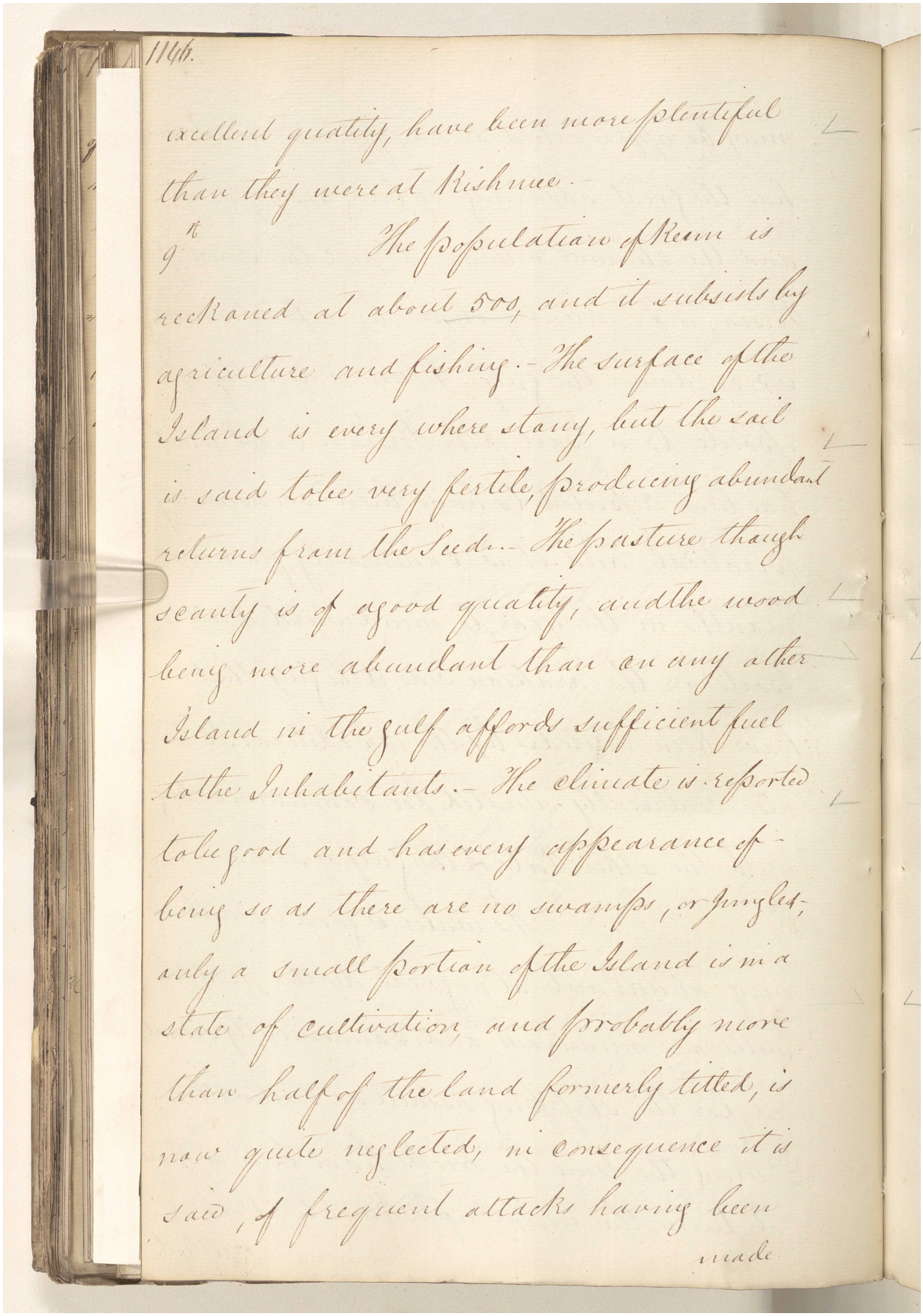
8.th The water is good as well as very abundant at no great depth. and the wells are numerous and conveniently situated for the shipping as well as cultivation.

9. During the time the Troops have been on shore at Kenn the usual refreshments of an excellent

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000a5

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

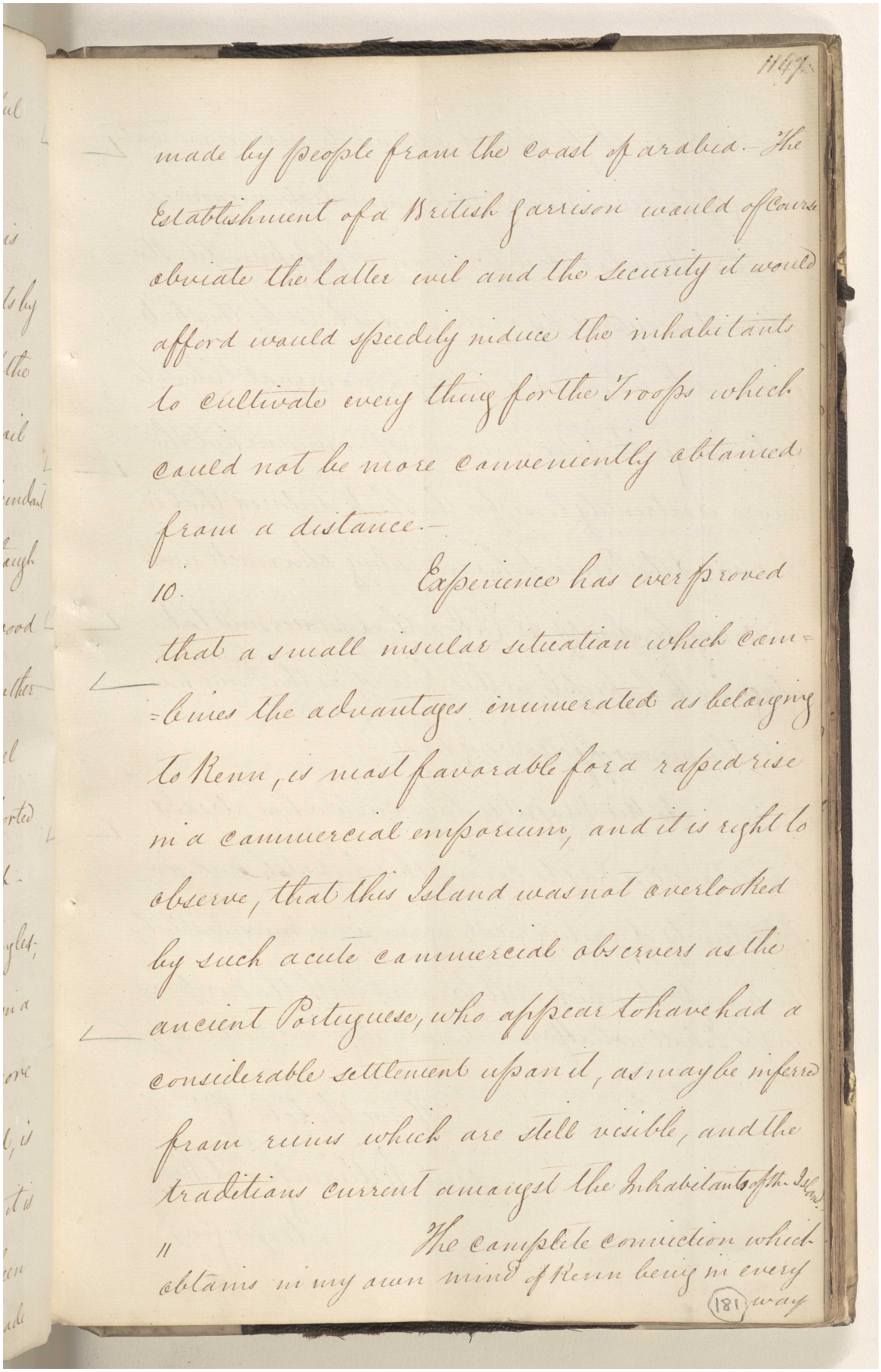


1166.

excellent quality, have been more plentiful than they were at Kishmee.

9th The population of Keem is reckoned at about 500, and it subsists by agriculture and fishing.- The surface of the Island is every where stony, but the soil is said to be very fertile, producing abundant returns from the Seed.- The pasture though scanty is of a good quality, and the wood being more abundant than on any other Island in the gulf affords sufficient fuel to the Inhabitants.- The climate is reported to be good and has every appearance of being so as there are no swamps, or Jungles, only a small portion of the Island is in a state of cultivation, and probably more than half of the land formerly tilled, is now quite neglected, in consequence it is said, of frequent attacks having been made

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library



1147

made by people from the Coast of Arabia. The Establishment of a British Garrison would of Course obviate the latter evil and the Security it would afford would speedily induce the inhabitants to cultivate every thing for the Troops which cannot be more conveniently obtained from a distance.—

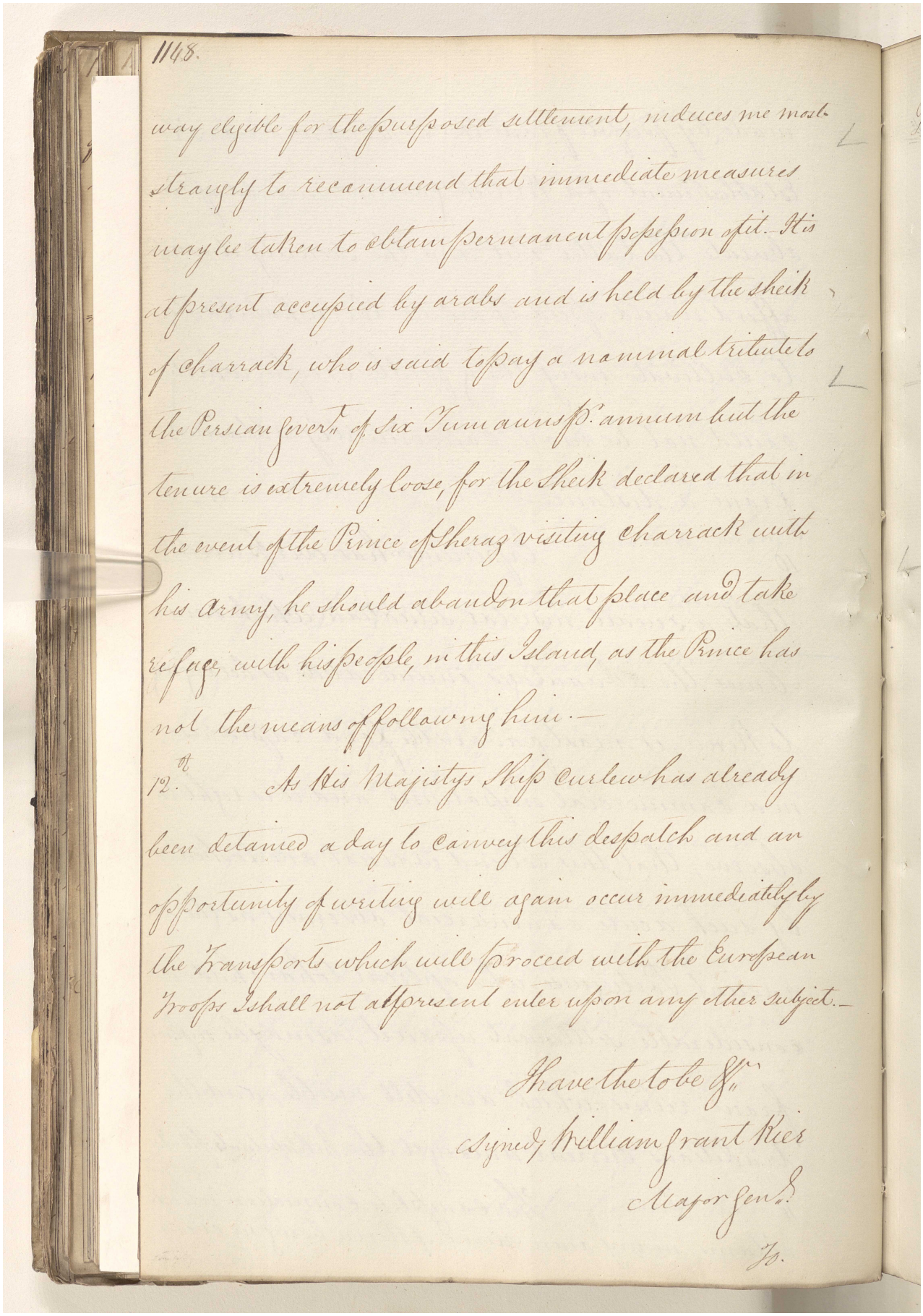
10. Experience has ever proved that a small insular situation which combines the advantages enumerated as belonging to Kenn, is most favorable for a rapid rise in a Commercial emporium, and it is right to observe, that this Island was not overlooked by such acute Commercial observers as the ancient Portuguese, who appear to have had a considerable settlement upon it, as may be inferred from ruins which are still visible, and the traditions current amongst the Inhabitants of the Island

11 The complete conviction which obtains in my own mind of Kenn being in every

(181) way

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1148.

way eligible for the purposed settlement, induces me most strongly to recommend that immediate measures may be taken to obtain permanent possession of it. It is at present occupied by arabs and is held by the sheik of charrack, who is said to pay a nominal tribute to the Persian Govt. of Six Tumaums p.r annum but the tenure is extremely loose, for the Sheik declared that in the event of the Prince of Sheraz visiting charrack with his army, he should abandon that place and take refuge, with his people, in this Island, as the Prince has not the means of following him.—

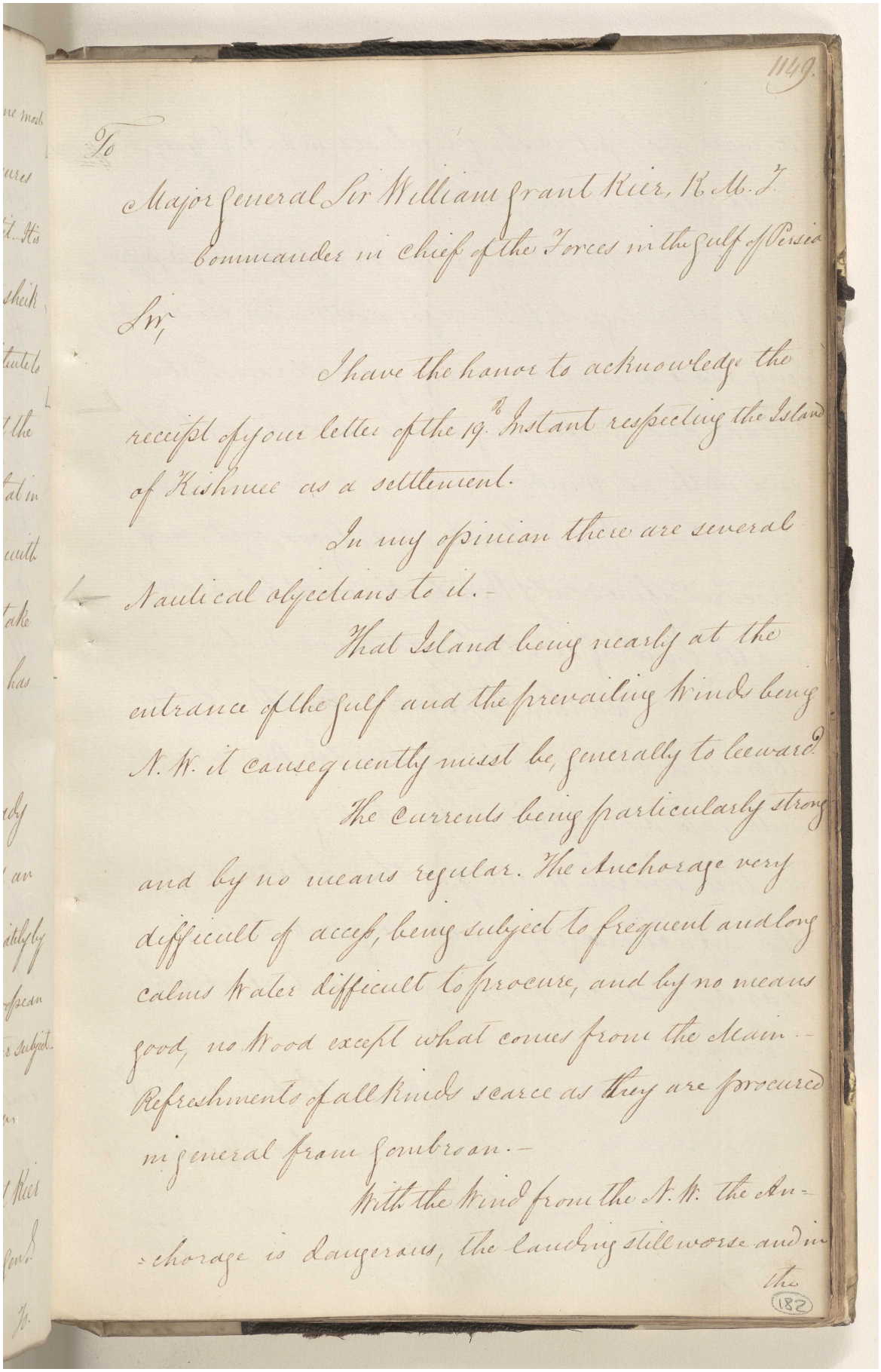
12.th As His Majistys Ship Curlew has already been detained a day to convey this despatch and an opportunity of writing will again occur immediately by the Transports which will proceed with the European Troops I shall not at present enter upon any other subject.—

I have the to be &c.

Signd William Grant Keir

Major Genl.

To.



1149.

To

Major General Sir William Grant Keir, K.M.T.
Commander in Chief of the Forces in the Gulf of Persia

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th Instant respecting the Island of Kishmee as a settlement.

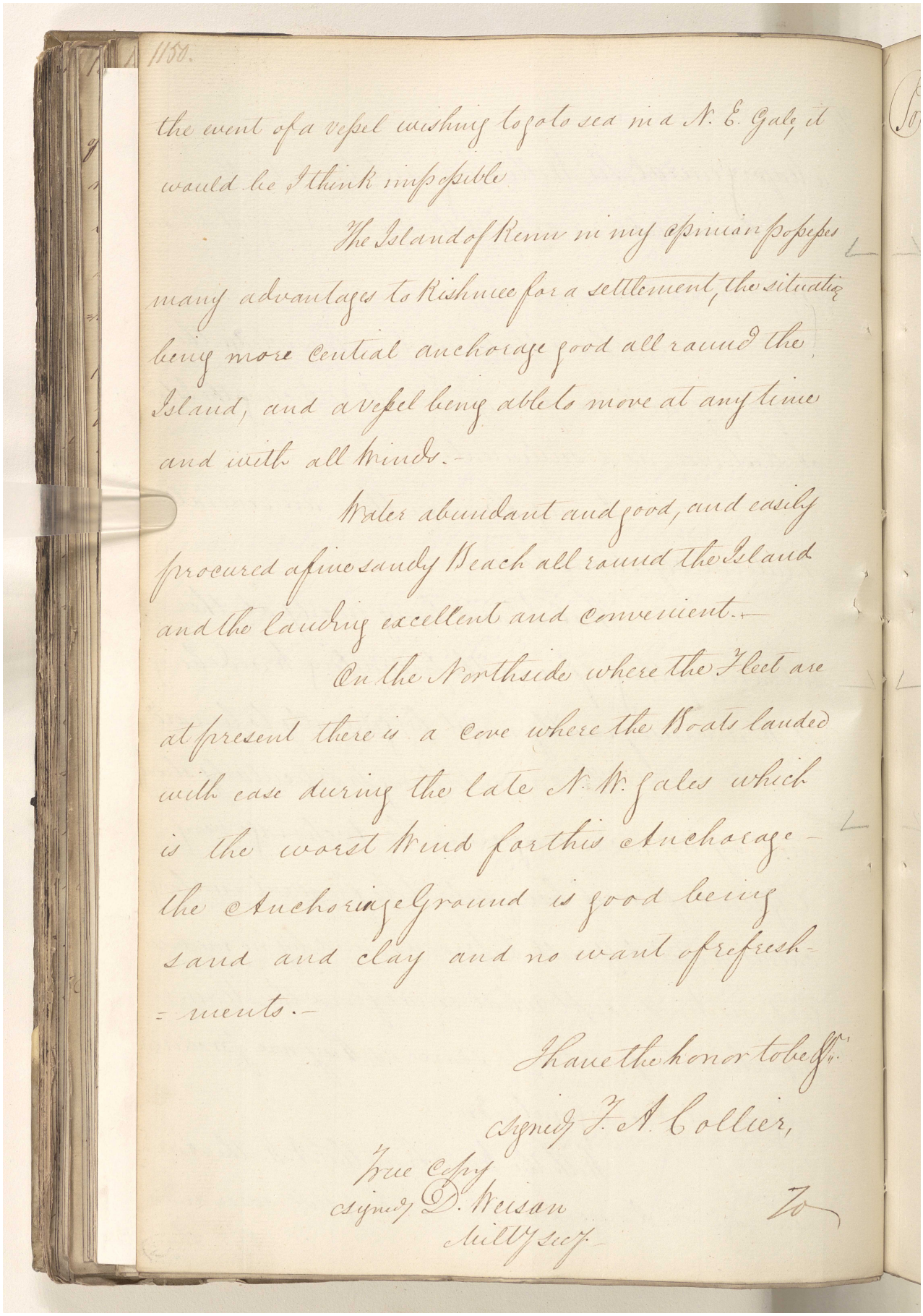
In my opinion there are several Nautical objections to it.-

That Island being nearly at the entrance of the Gulf and the prevailing Winds being N.W. it consequently must be, generally to leeward.

The Currents being particularly strong and by no means regular. The Anchorage very difficult of accep, being subject to frequent and long calms Water difficult to procure, and by no means good, no Wood except what comes from the Main.- Refreshments of all kinds scarce as they are procured in general from Gombroon.-

With the Wind from the N.W. the Anchorage is dangerous, the Landing still worse and in the

182



1150.

the event of a vessel wishing to go to sea in a N. E. Gale, it would be I think impossible

The Island of Kenn in my opinion possesses many advantages to Kishmee for a settlement, the situation being more central anchorage good all round the Island, and a vessel being able to move at any time and with all winds.-

Water abundant and good, and easily procured a fine sandy Beach all round the Island and the landing excellent and convenient.-

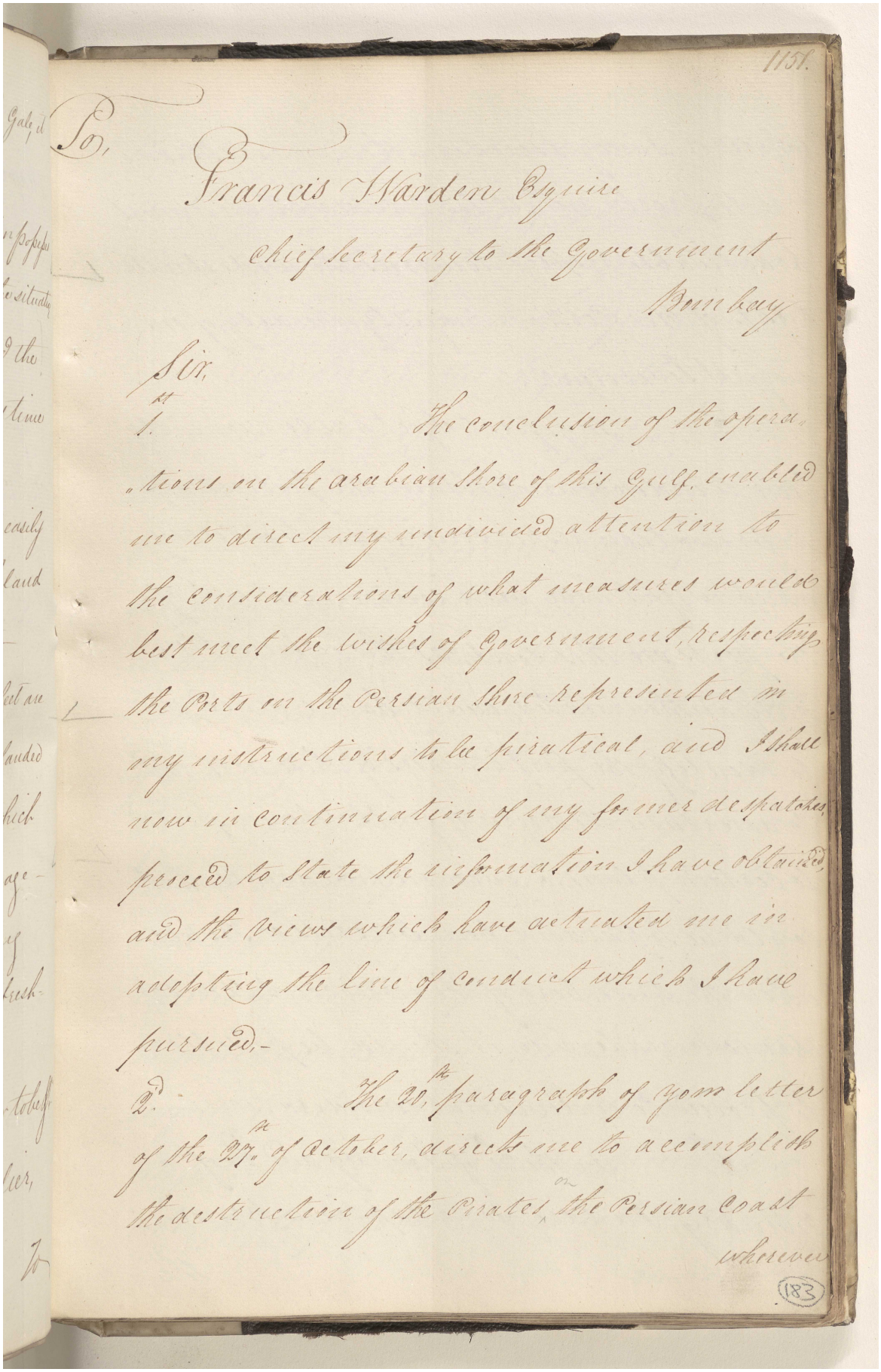
On the Northside where the Fleet are at present there is a Cove where the Boats landed with ease during the late N. W. Gales which is the worst Wind for this Anchorage - the Anchorage Ground is good being sand and clay and no want of refresh-ments.-

I have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) F. A. Collier,

True Copy
(Signed) D. Weisan
Mill Secy.

To



1151.

To,

Francis Warden Esquire

Chief Secretary to the Government

Bombay

Sir,

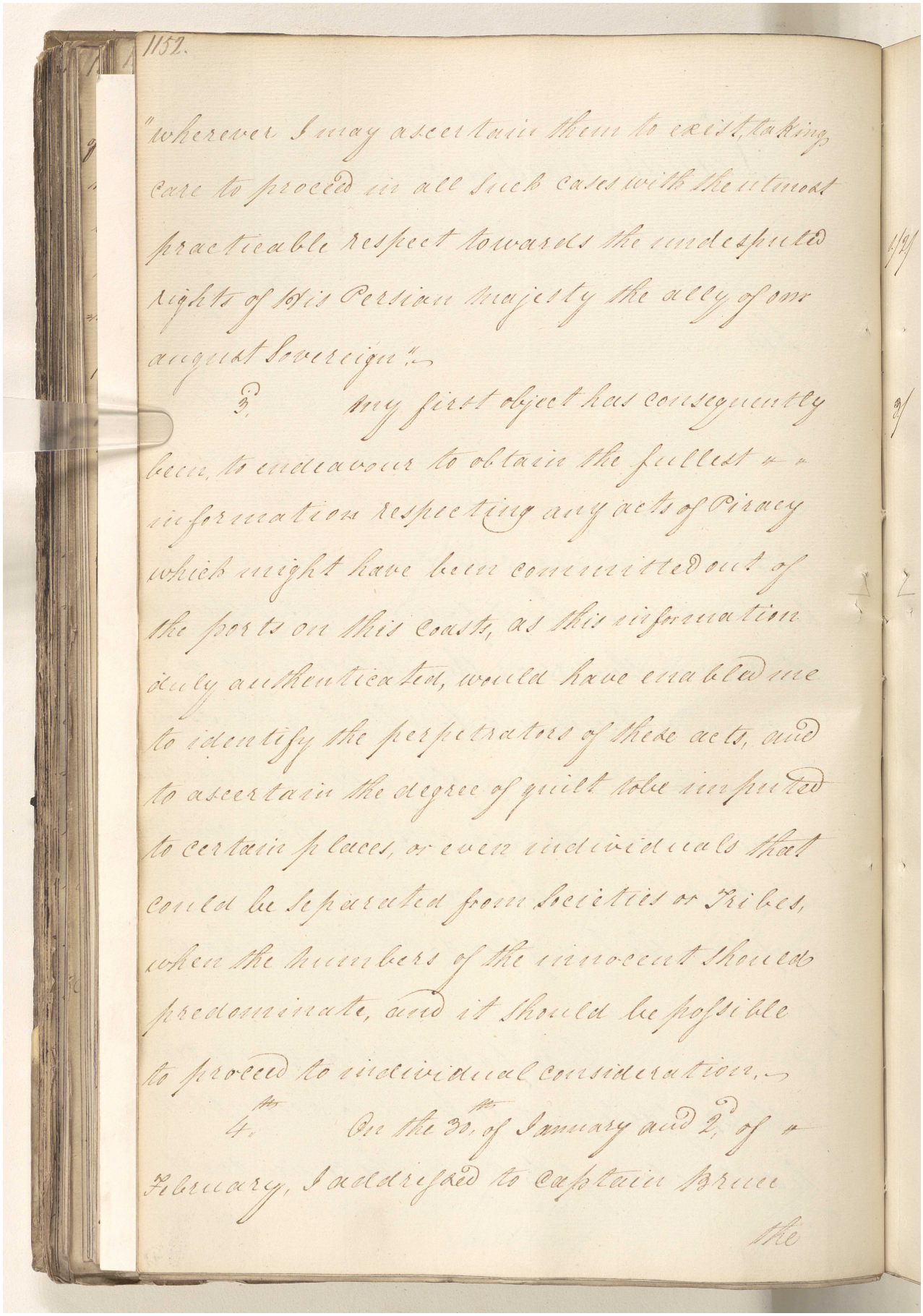
1st The conclusion of the operations on the arabian Shore of this Gulf, enabled me to direct my undivided attention to the considerations of what measures would best meet the wishes of Government, respecting the Ports on the Persian Shore represented in my instructions to be piratical, and I shall now in continuation of my former despatches, proceed to State the information I have obtained, and the views which have actuated me in adopting the line of conduct which I have pursued.-

2d The 20th paragraph of your letter of the 23d of October, directs me to accomplish the destruction of the Pirates on the Persian Coast wherever

183

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1152.

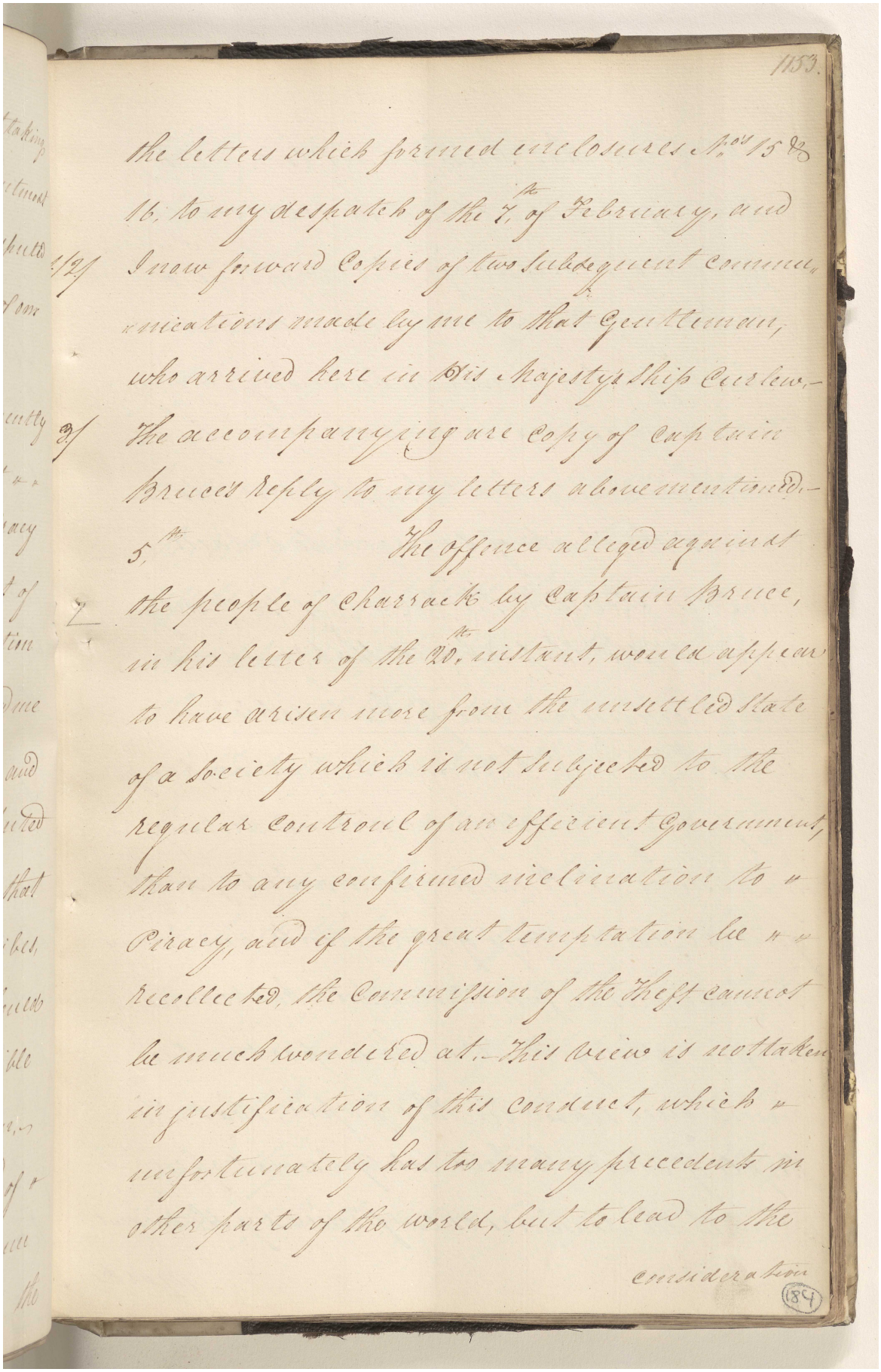
"wherever I may ascertain them to exist, taking
care to proceed in all such cases with the utmost
practicable respect towards the undoubted
rights of His Persian Majesty the ally of our
august Sovereign".

3. My first object has consequently
been, to endeavour to obtain the fullest
information respecting any acts of Piracy
which might have been committed out of
the ports on this Coasts, as this information
duly authenticated, would have enabled me
to identify the perpetrators of these acts, and
to ascertain the degree of guilt to be imputed
to certain places, or even individuals that
could be separated from Societies or Tribes,
when the numbers of the innocent should
predominate, and it should be possible
to proceed to individual consideration.

4th On the 30th of January and 2d of
February, I addressed to Captain Bruce
the

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

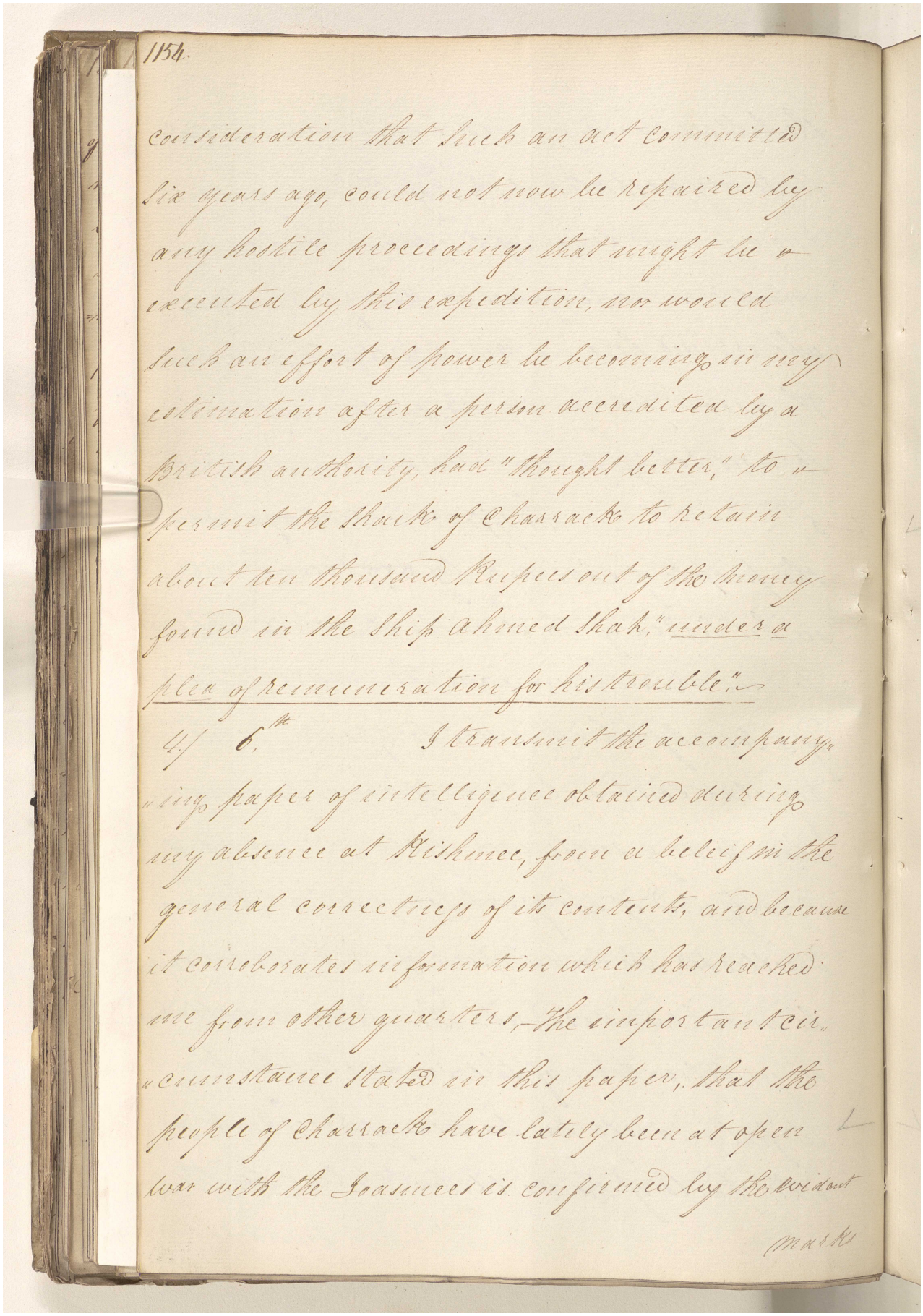
BRITISH LIBRARY



1153.

the letters which formed enclosures Nos. 15 &
16. to my despatch of the 7th of February, and
I now forward Copies of two subsequent communications made by me to that Gentleman,
who arrived here in His Majesty's Ship Curlew.—
The accompanying are copy of Captain
Bruces Reply to my letters above mentioned.—
5th The offence alleged against
the people of Charrack by Captain Bruce,
in his letter of the 20th instant, would appear
to have arisen more from the unsettled state
of a Society which is not subjected to the
regular controul of an efficient Government,
than to any confirmed inclination to
Piracy, and if the great temptation be
recollected, the Commission of the Theft cannot
be much wondered at.— This view is not taken
in justification of this conduct, which
unfortunately has too many precedents in
other parts of the world, but to lead to the
consideration

(184)



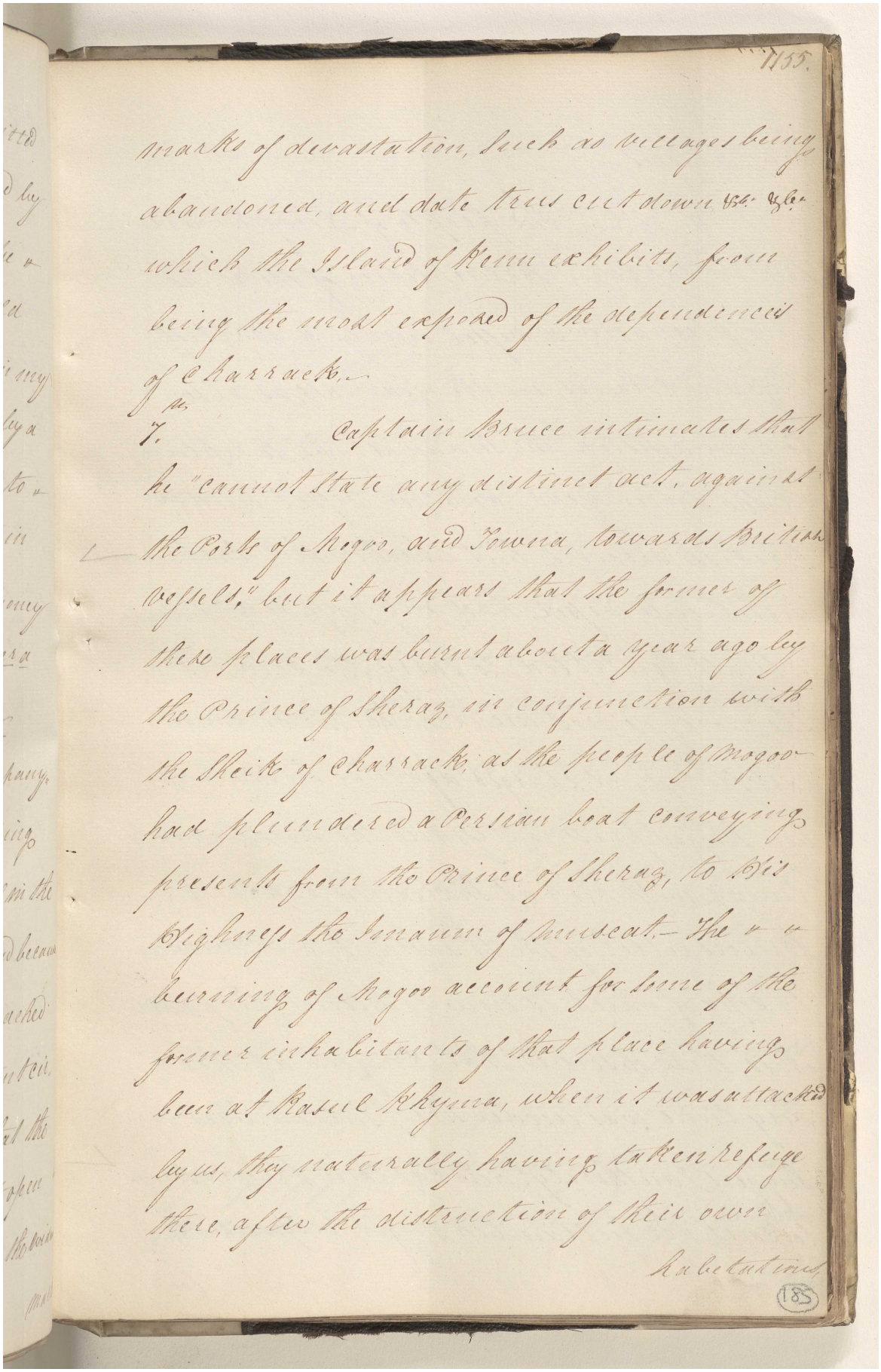
1154.

consideration that such an act committed six years ago, could not now be repaired by any hostile proceedings that might be executed by this expedition, nor would such an effort of power be becoming in my estimation after a person accredited by a British authority, had "thought better," to permit the Shaik of Charrack to retain about ten thousand Rupees out of the money found in the Ship Ahmed Shah," under a plea of remuneration for his trouble."

4th 6. I transmit the accompanying paper of intelligence obtained during my absence at Kishmee, from a belief in the general correctness of its contents, and because it corroborates information which has reached me from other quarters,—The important circumstance stated in this paper, that the people of Charrack have lately been at open war with the Joasmees is confirmed by the evident marks

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

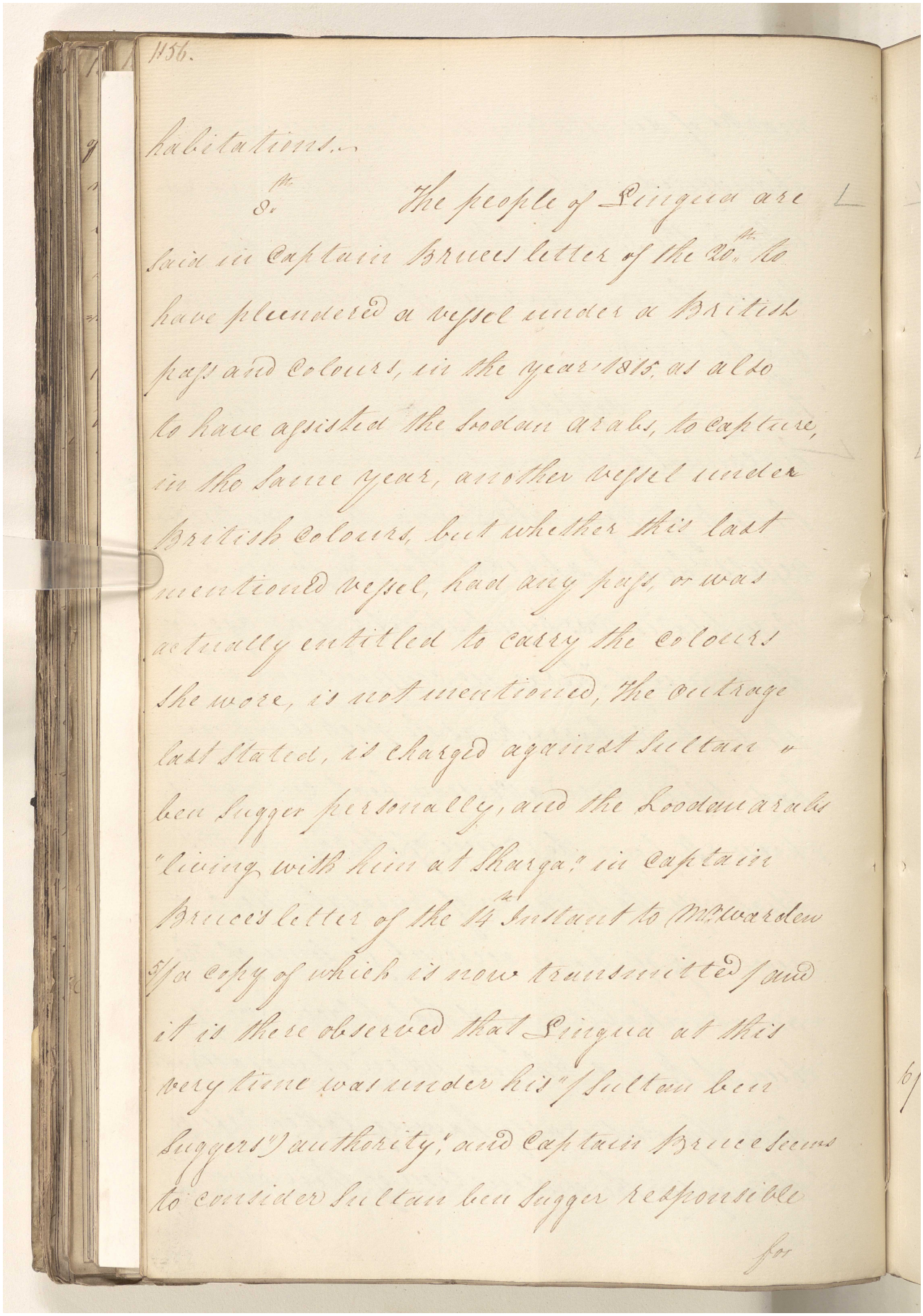


1155.

marks of devastation, such as Villages being abandoned, and date Trees cut down &c. &c. which the Island of Keeis exhibits, from being the most exposed of the dependencies of Charrack.—

7th. Captain Bruce intimates that he "cannot state any distinct act, against the Ports of Mogoo, and Tawna, towards British Vessels," but it appears that the former of these places was burnt about a year ago by the Prince of Sheraz, in conjunction with the Sheik of Charrack, as the people of Mogoo had plundered a Persian boat conveying presents from the Prince of Sheraz, to His Highness the Imaum of Muscat.— The [illegible] Governing of Mogoo account for some of the former inhabitants of that place having been at Rasul Khyma, when it was attacked by us, they naturally having taken refuge there, after the distruction of their own habitations.

(185)



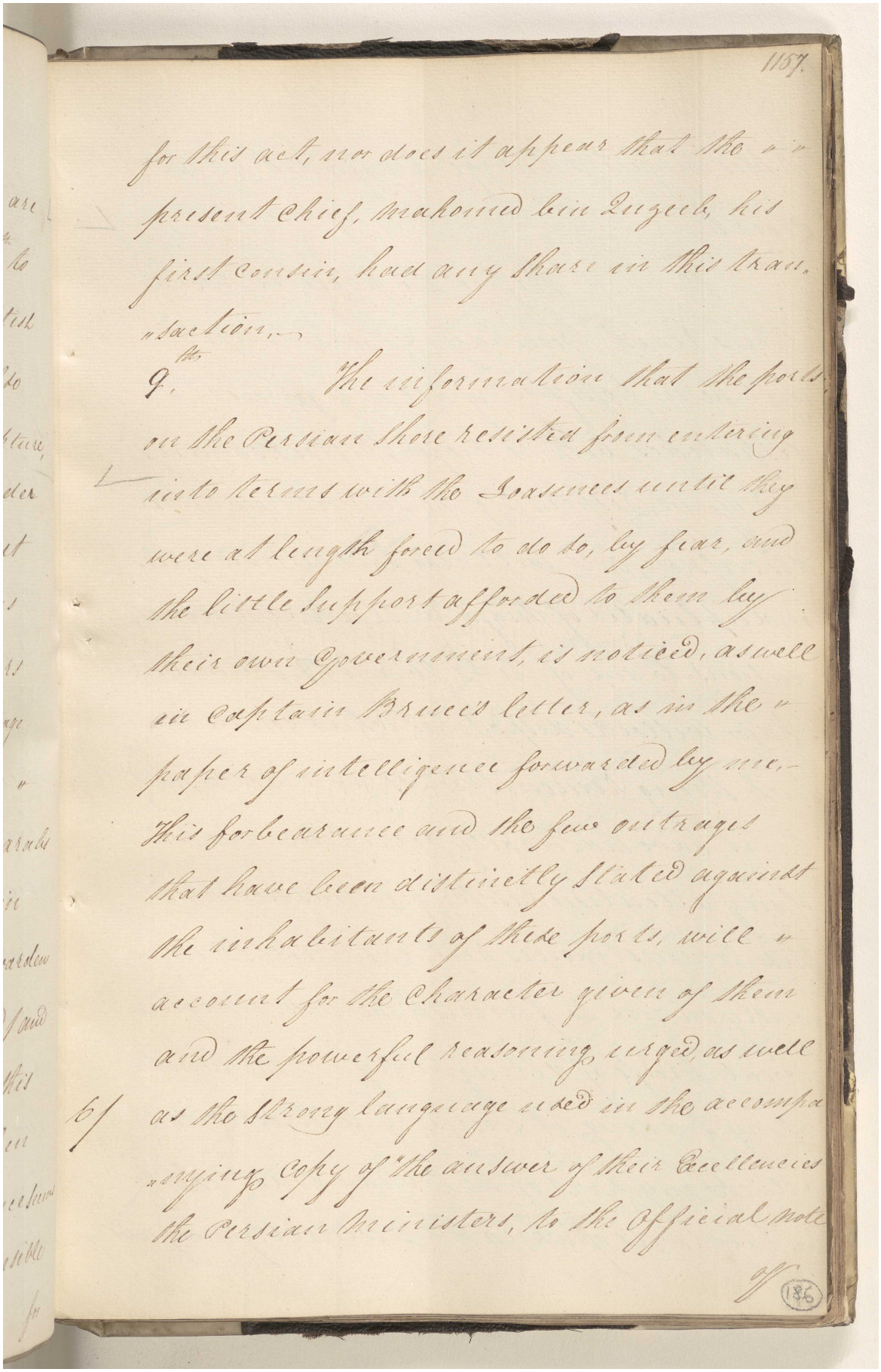
habitations.

8th The people of Lingua are said in Captain Bruces letter of the 20th to have pleundered a vessel under a British pass and Colours, in the year 1815, as also to have assisted the Soodan arabs, to capture, in the same year, another vessel under British Colours, but whether this last mentioned vessel, had any pass, or was actually entitled to carry the colours she wore, is not mentioned, the outrage last stated, is charged against Sultan ben Sugger personally, and the Loodan arabs "living with him at Sharga," in Captain Bruces letter of the 14th Instant to Mr. Warden 5/ a copy of which is now transmitted / and it is there observed that Lingua at this very time was under his "(Sultan ben Suggers") authority," and Captain Bruce seems to consider Sultan ben Sugger responsible

for

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



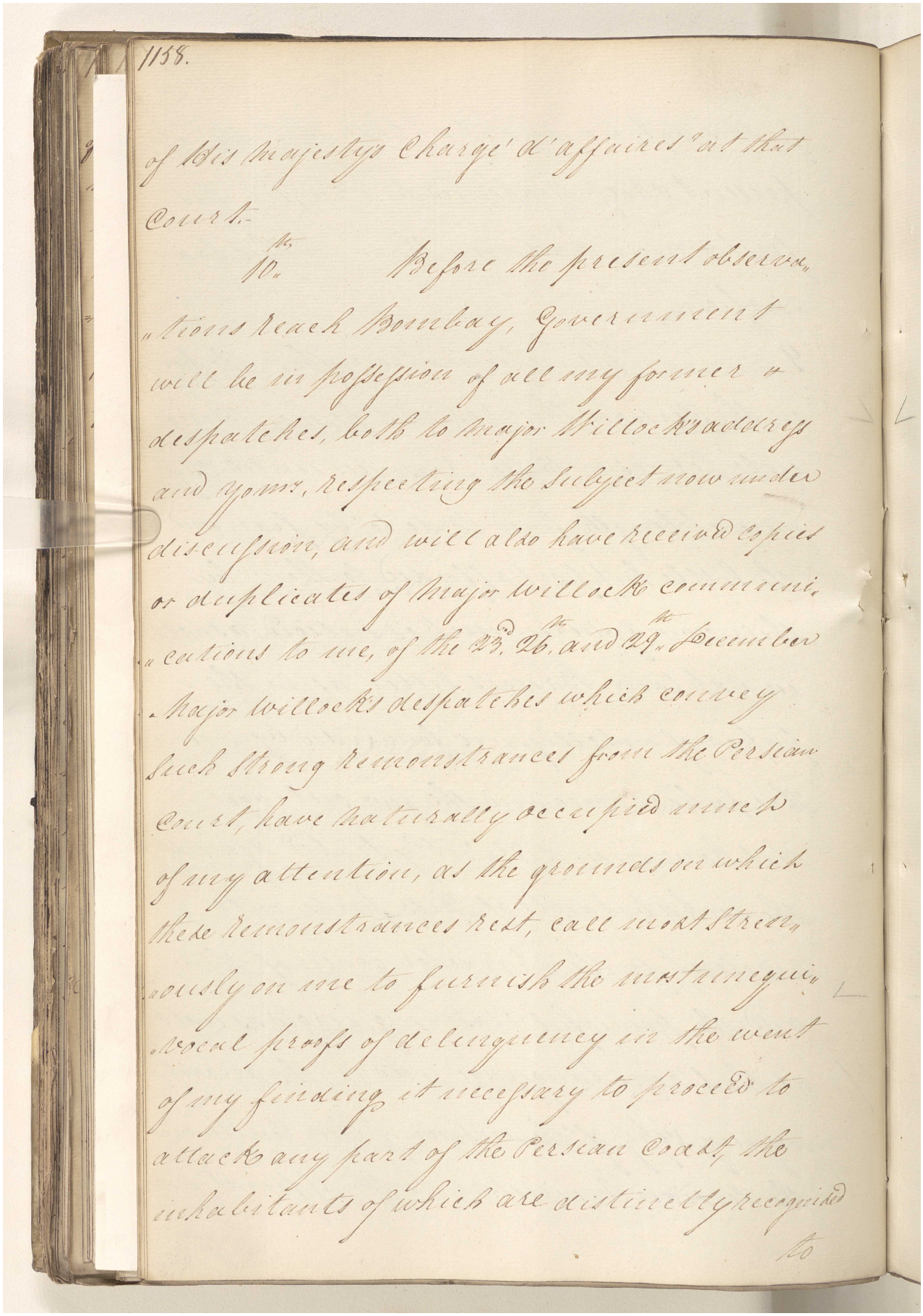
1157.

for this act, nor does it appear that the present Chief, Mahomed bin Zugeeb, his first cousin, had any share in this transaction.—

9th The information that the ports on the Persian Shore resisted from entering into terms with the Joasmees until they were at length forced to do so, by fear, and the little support afforded to them by their own Government, is noticed, as well in Captain Bruces letter, as in the paper of intelligence forwarded by me.— This forbearance and the few outrages that have been distinctly stated against the inhabitants of these ports, will account for the character given of them and the powerful reasoning, urged, as well as the strong language used in the accompanying copy of the answer of their Excellencies the Persian Ministers, to the Official note

of

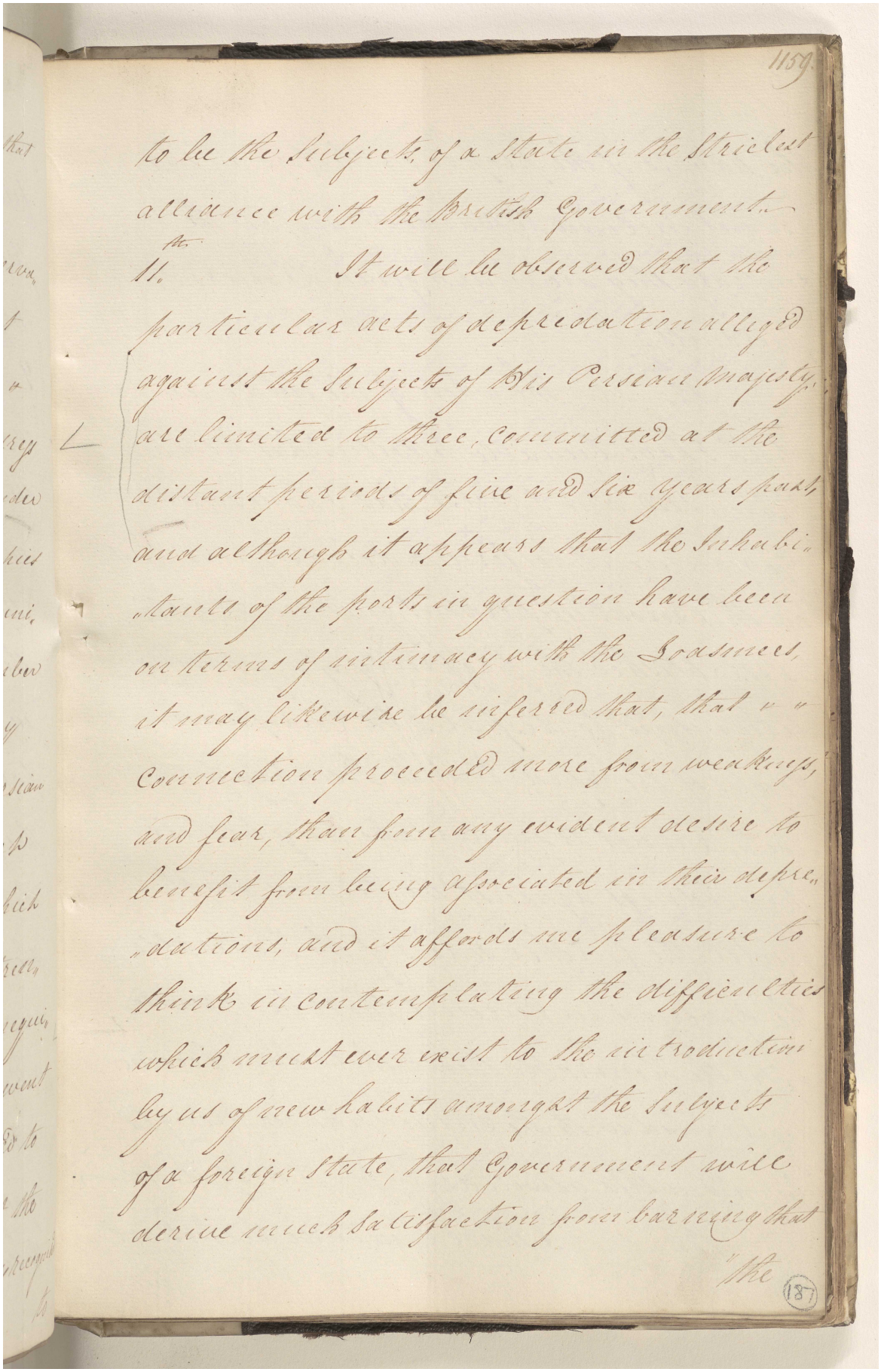
186



1158.

of His Majestys Charge d'affaires at that
Court.-

10th Before the present observa-
tions reach Bombay, Government
will be in possession of all my former
despatches, both to Major Willocks and
yours, respecting the Subject now under
discussion, and will also have received copies
or duplicates of Major Willocks communi-
cations to me, of the 23d, 26th and 29th December
. Major Willocks despatches which convey
such strong remonstrances from the Persian
Court, have naturally occupied much
of my attention, as the grounds on which
these remonstrances rest, call most strong-
ly on me to furnish the most unequi-
vocal proofs of delinquency in the event
of my finding it necessary to proceed to
attack any part of the Persian Coast, the
inhabitants of which are distinctly recognized
to



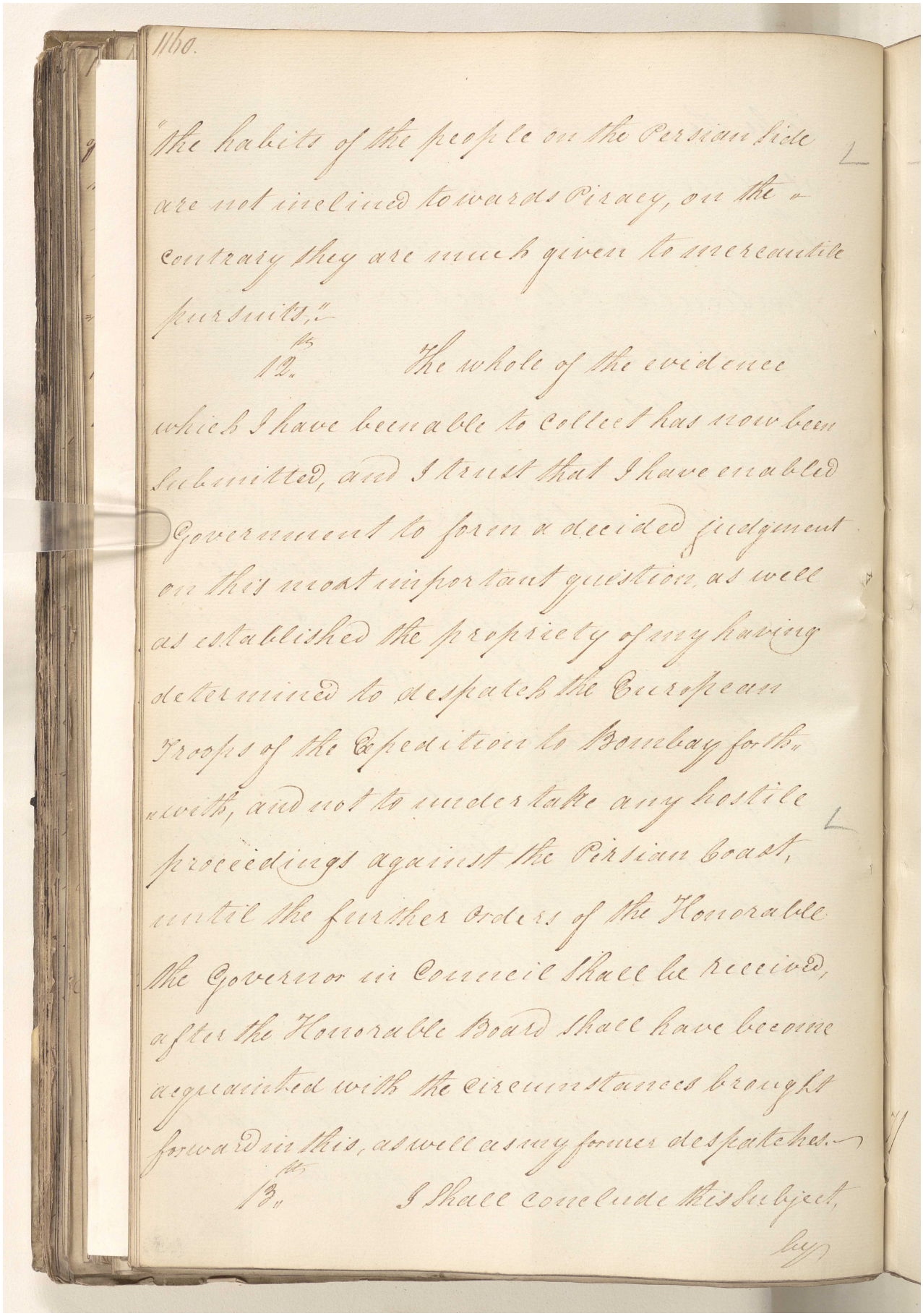
1159.

to be the Subjects of a State in the Strictest
alliance with the British Government.

11th. It will be observed that the
particular acts of depredation alleged
against the Subjects of His Persian Majesty,
are limited to three, committed at the
distant periods of five and six years past,
and although it appears that the Inhabi-
tants of the ports in question have been
on terms of intimacy with the Joasmees,
it may likewise be inferred that, that
Connection proceeded more from weakness,
and fear, than from any evident desire to
benefit from being associated in their depre-
dations, and it affords me pleasure to
think in contemplating the difficulties
which must ever exist to the introduction
by us of new habits amongst the Subjects
of a foreign State, that Government will
derive much satisfaction from learning that

the

(187)

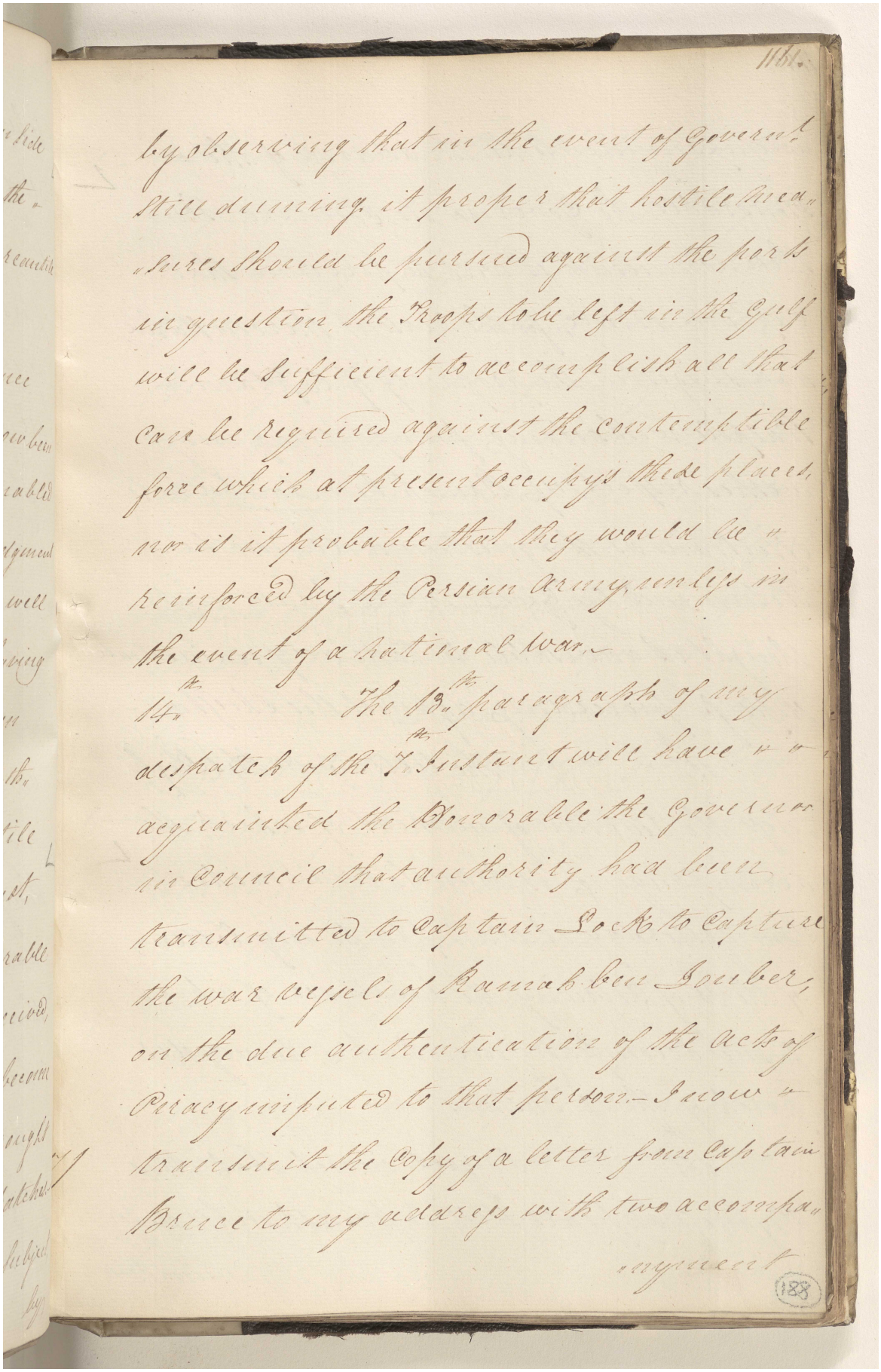


1180.

"the habits of the people on the Persian Side are not inclined towards Piracy, on the contrary they are much given to mercantile pursuits,"

12th. The whole of the evidence which I have been able to collect has now been submitted, and I trust that I have enabled Government to form a decided judgment on this most important question, as well as established the propriety of my having determined to despatch the European Troops of the Expedition to Bombay forthwith, and not to undertake any hostile proceedings against the Persian Coast, until the further orders of the Honorable the Governor in Council shall be received, after the Honorable Board shall have become acquainted with the circumstances brought forward in this, as well as my former despatches.

13th. I shall conclude this Subject, by

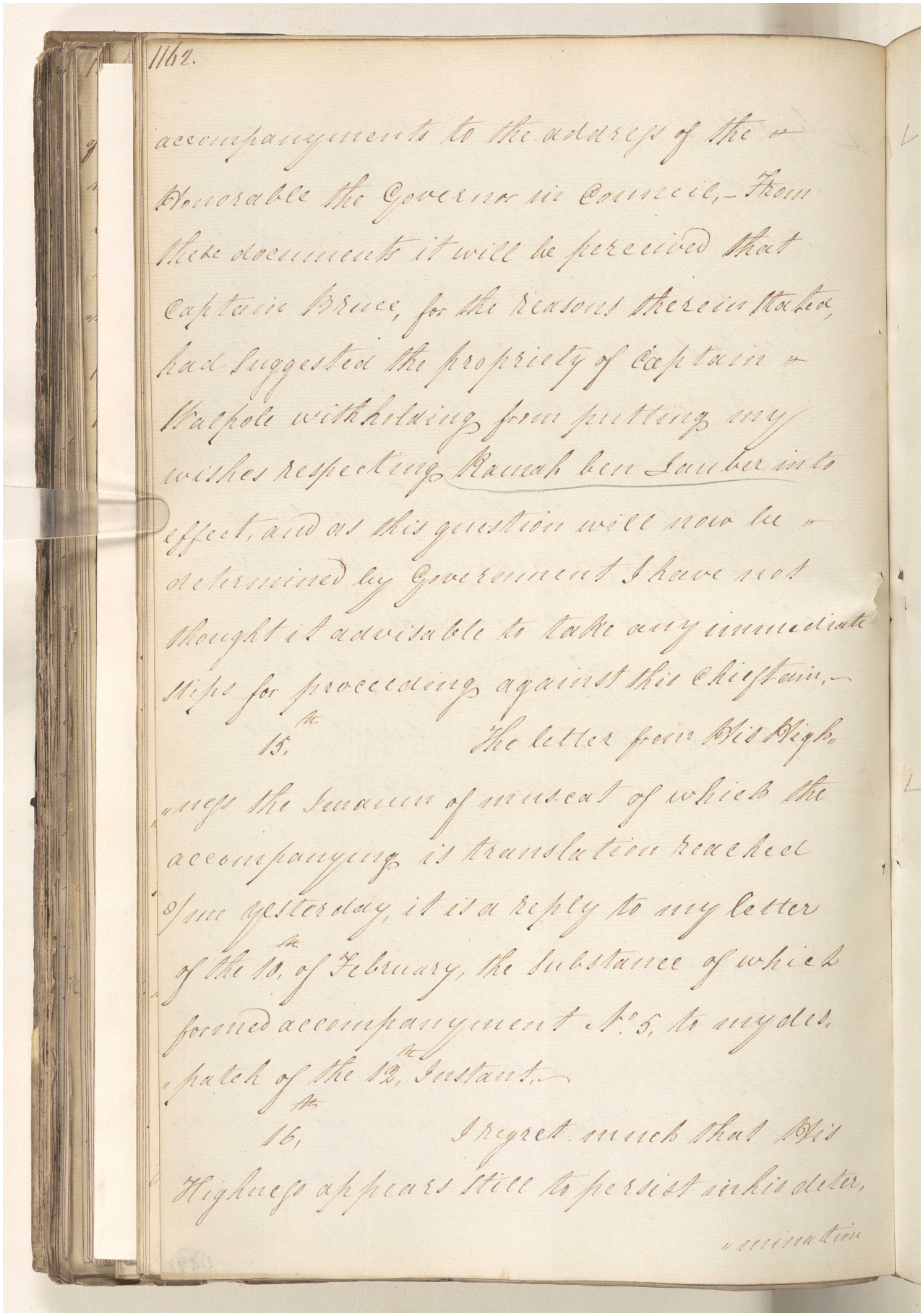


by observing that in the event of Governt.
still duming it proper that hostile mea-
-sures should be pursued against the ports
in question the Troops to be left in the Gulf
will be sufficient to accomplish all that
can be required against the contemptible
force which at present occupys these places,
nor is it probable that they would be
reinforced by the Persian Army, unless in
the event of a national war.—

14th The 13th paragraph of my
despatch of the 7th Instant will have
acquainted the Honorable the Governor
in Council that authority had been
transmitted to Captain Lock to Capture
the war vessels of Ramah ben Jouber,
on the due authentication of the acts of
Piracy imputed to that person.— I now
transmit the Copy of a letter from Captain
Bruce to my address with two accompa-
-nyment

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000b5



1162.

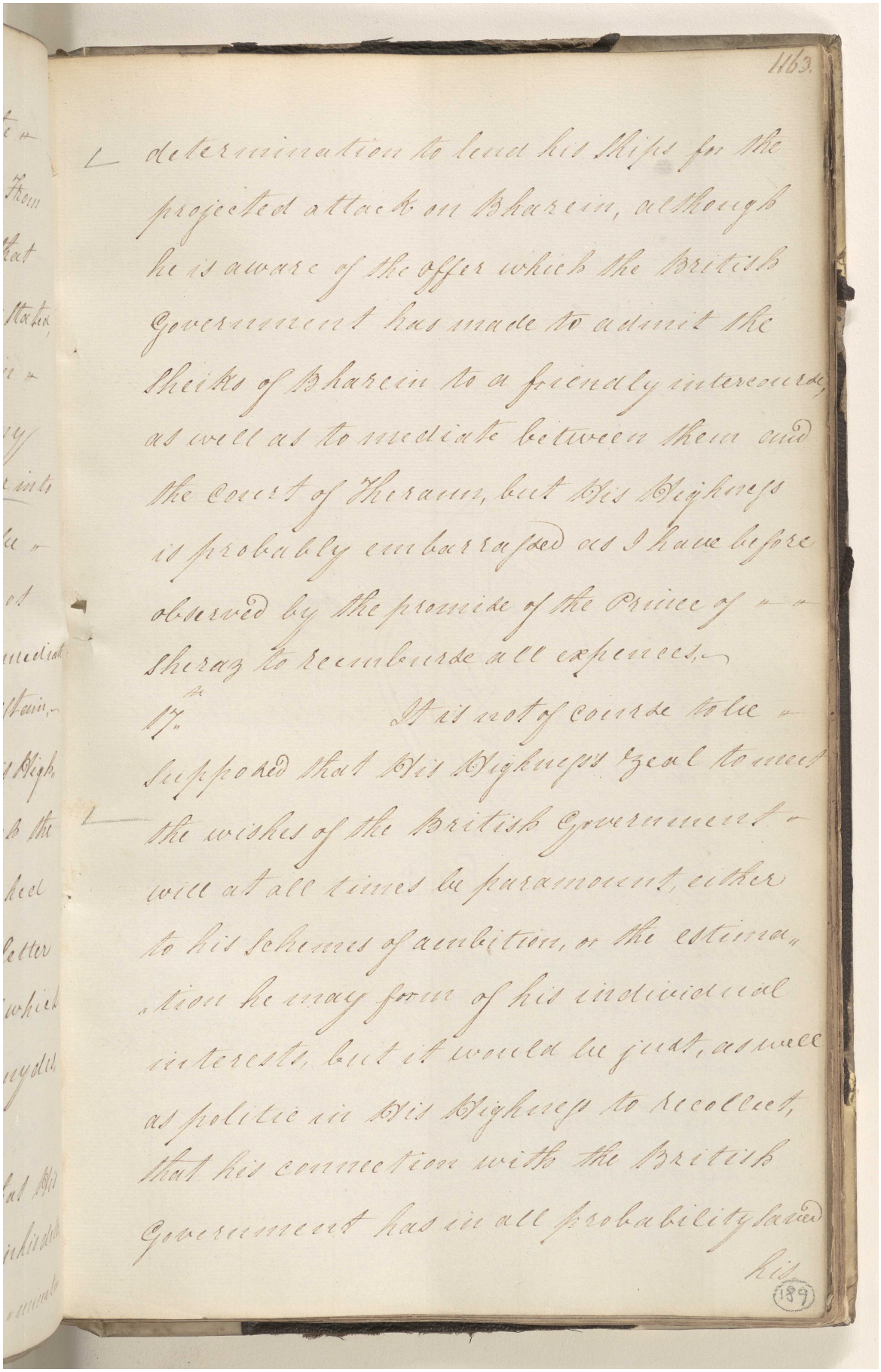
accompaniments to the address of the
Honorable the Governor in Council,— From
these documents it will be perceived that
Captain Bruce, for the Reasons therein stated,
had suggested the propriety of Captain
Wachope withholding from putting my
wishes respecting Ramah ben Jauber into
effect, and as this question will now be
determined by Government I have not
thought it advisable to take any immediate
steps for proceeding against this Chieftain.—

15th The letter from His Highness the Imaum of muscat of which the accompanying is translation reached me yesterday, it is a reply to my letter of the 10th of February, the substance of which formed accompaniment No. 5, to my dis-
patch of the 12th Instant.—

16th I regret much that His Highness appears still to persist in his deter-
mination

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

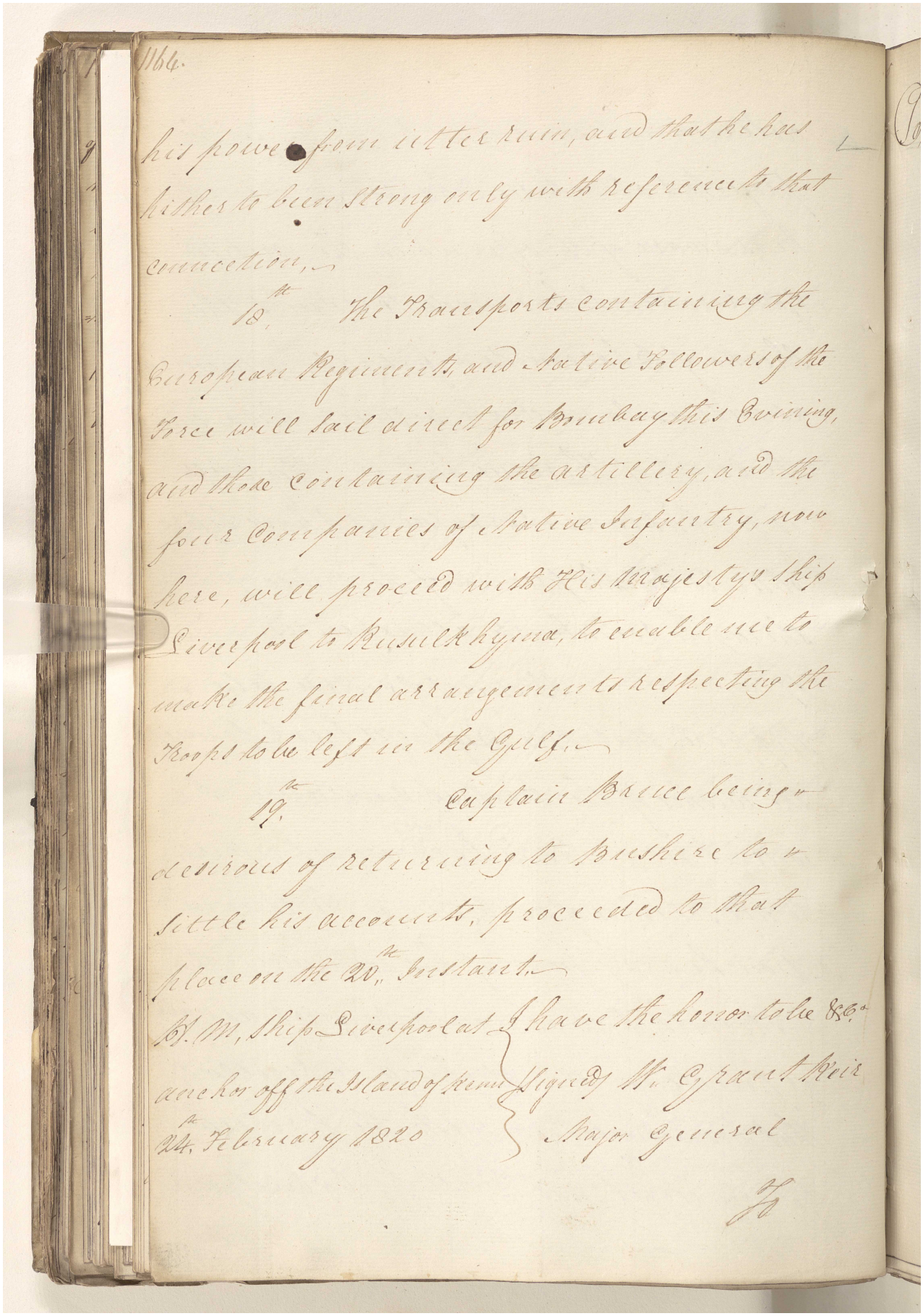


1163.

determination to send his Ships for the projected attack on Bharein, although he is aware of the offer which the British Government has made to admit the Sheiks of Bharein to a friendly intercourse, as well as to mediate between them and the Court of Theraun, but his Highness is probably embarrassed as I have before observed by the promise of the Prince of Sheraz to reimburse all expences.

17th It is not of course to be supposed that his Highness's zeal to meet the wishes of the British Government will at all times be paramount, either to his schemes of ambition, or the attainment he may form of his individual interests, but it would be just, as well as politic in his Highness to recollect, that his connection with the British Government has in all probability saved his

189



1164.

his power from utter ruin, and that he has hitherto been strong only with reference to that connection,—

12th The Transports containing the European Regiments, and Native Followers of the Force will sail direct for Bombay this Evening, and those containing the artillery, and the four Companies of Native Infantry, now here, will proceed with His Majesty's Ship Liverpool to Ruselkhyma, to enable me to make the final arrangements respecting the Troops to be left in the Gulf.—

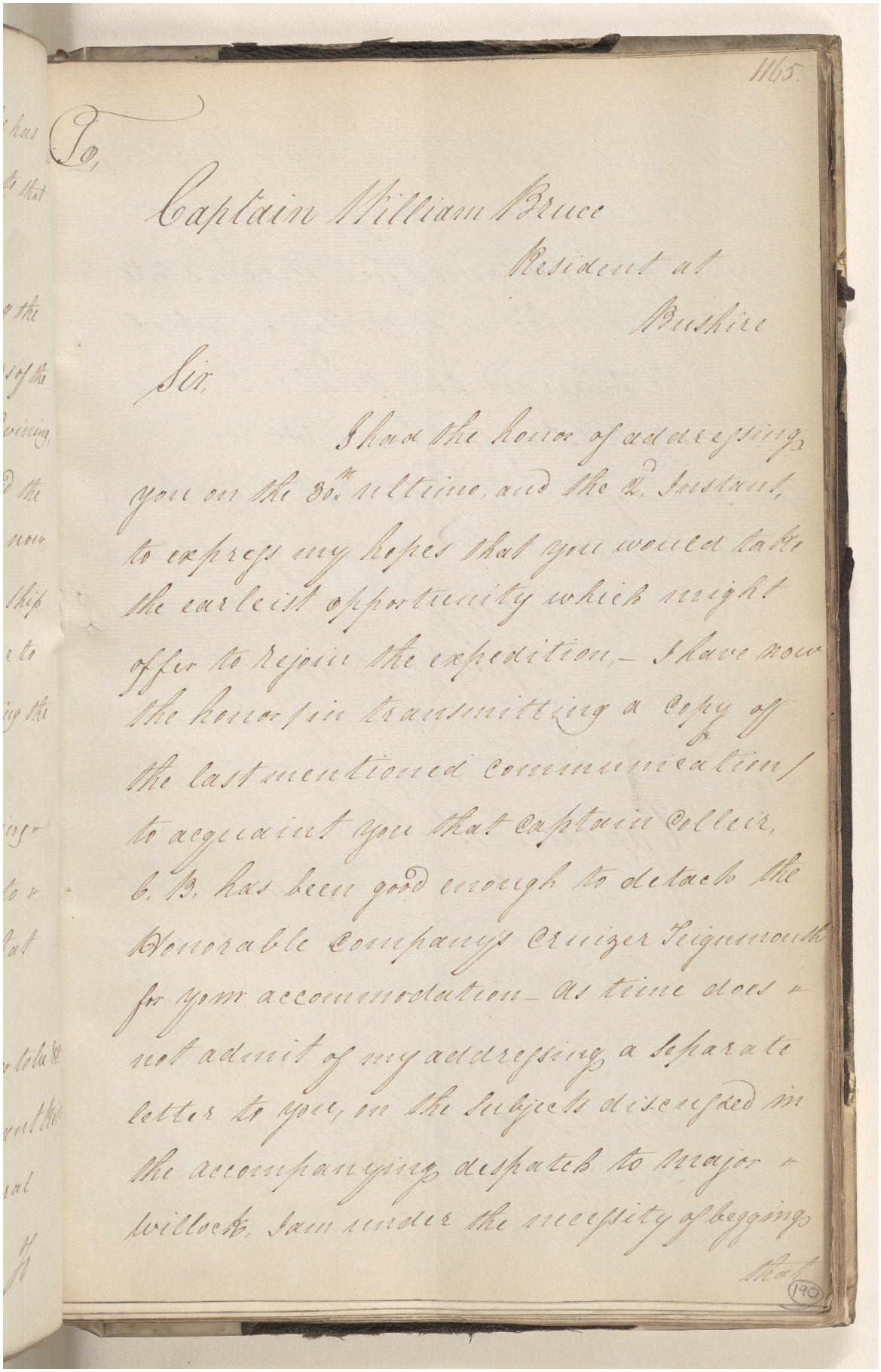
19th Captain Bruce being desirous of returning to Bushire to settle his accounts, proceeded to that place on the 20th Instant.—

H. M. Ship Liverpool at anchor off the Island of Kemu 24th February 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed W. Grant Keir
Major General

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1165.

To,

Captain William Bruce

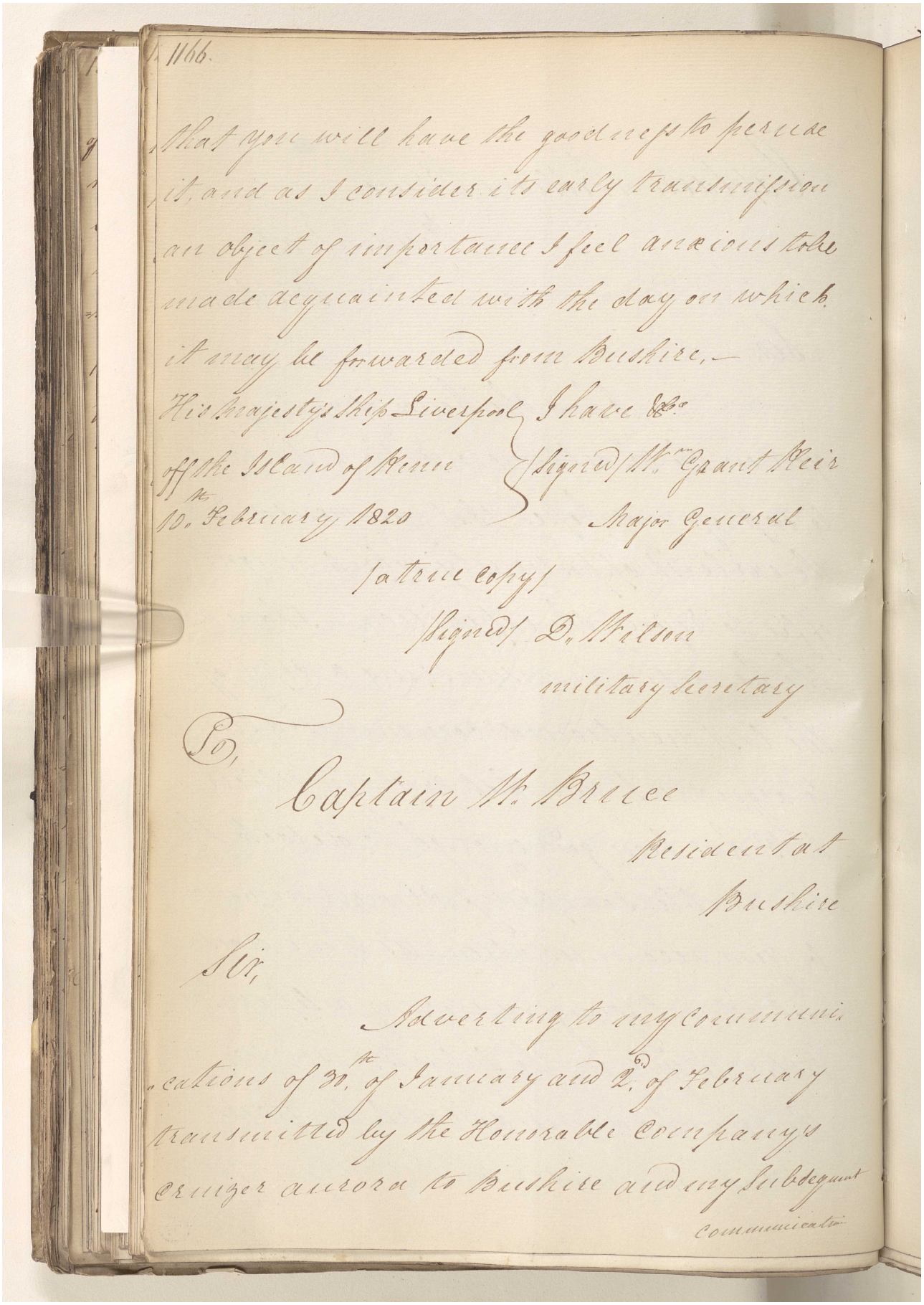
Resident at

Bushire

Sir,

I had the honor of addressing you on the 30th ultimo, and the 2d. Instant, to express my hopes that you would take the earliest opportunity which might offer to rejoin the expedition,— I have now the honor [illegible] transmitting a copy of the last mentioned communication/ to acquaint you that Captain Collier, C. B. has been good enough to detach the Honorable Company's Cruizer Teignmouth for your accommodation— As time does not admit of my addressing a separate letter to you, on the subjects discussed in the accompanying despatch to Major Willock, I am under the necessity of begging that

(190)



1166.

that you will have the goodness to peruse it, and as I consider its early transmission an object of importance I feel anxious to be made acquainted with the day on which it may be forwarded from Bushire,—

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool I have &c.
off the Island of Kenn
10th February 1820

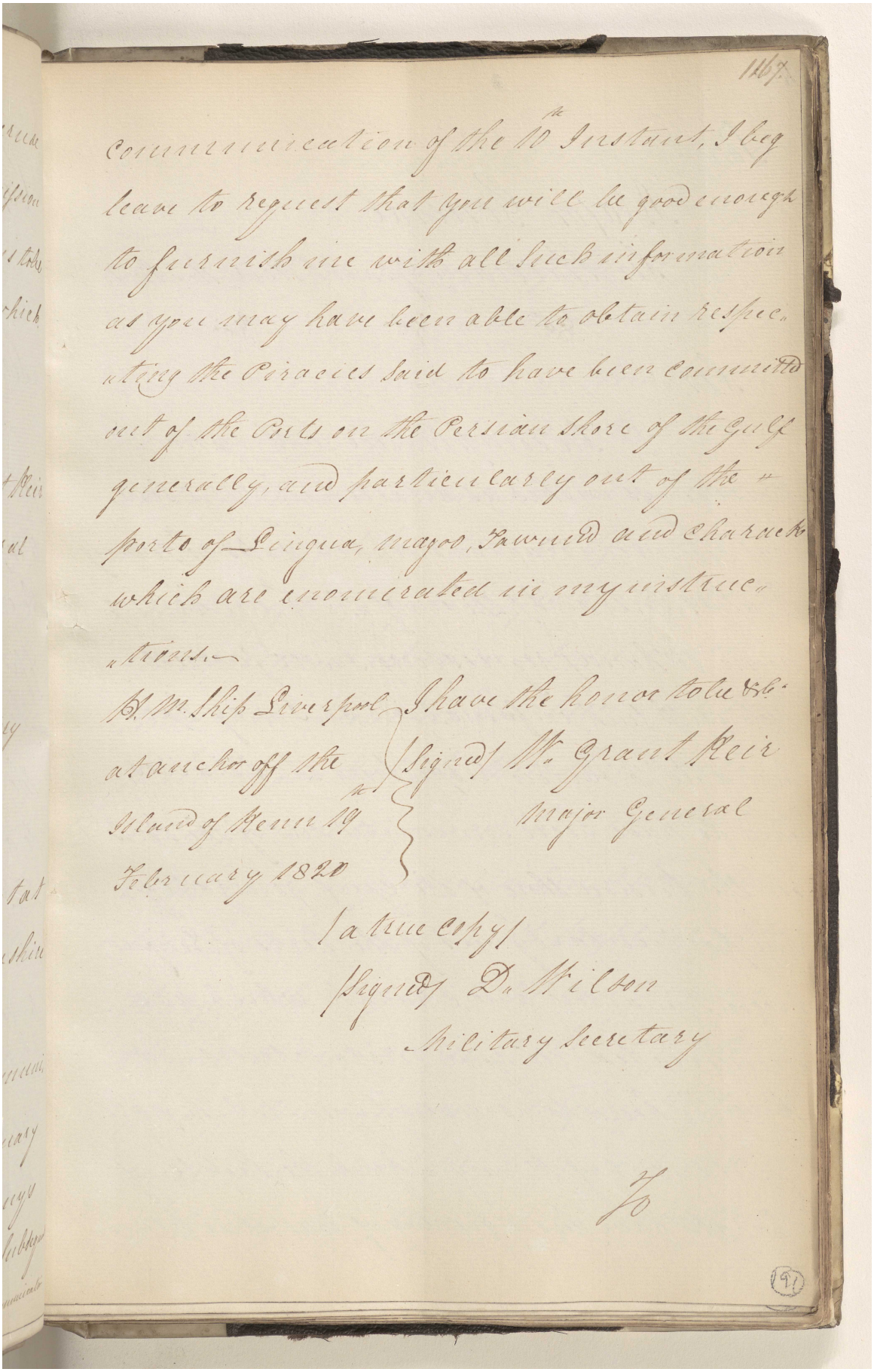
Signed/ W.m Grant Keir
Major General

/a true copy/
Signed/ D. Wilson
military Secretary

To,
Captain W.m Bruce
Resident at
Bushire

Sir,

Adverting to my communications of 30th of January and 2d of February transmitted by the Honorable Company's cruizer aurora to Bushire and my subsequent communication



communication of the 10th Instant, I beg leave to request that you will be good enough to furnish me with all such information as you may have been able to obtain respecting the Piracies said to have been committed out of the Ports on the Persian shore of the Gulf generally, and particularly out of the ports of Lingua, magoo, Tawund and Charack which are enumerated in my instructions.

H. M. Ship Liverpool at anchor off the Island of Kenn 19th February 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) W. Grant Keir
Major General

(a true copy)
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

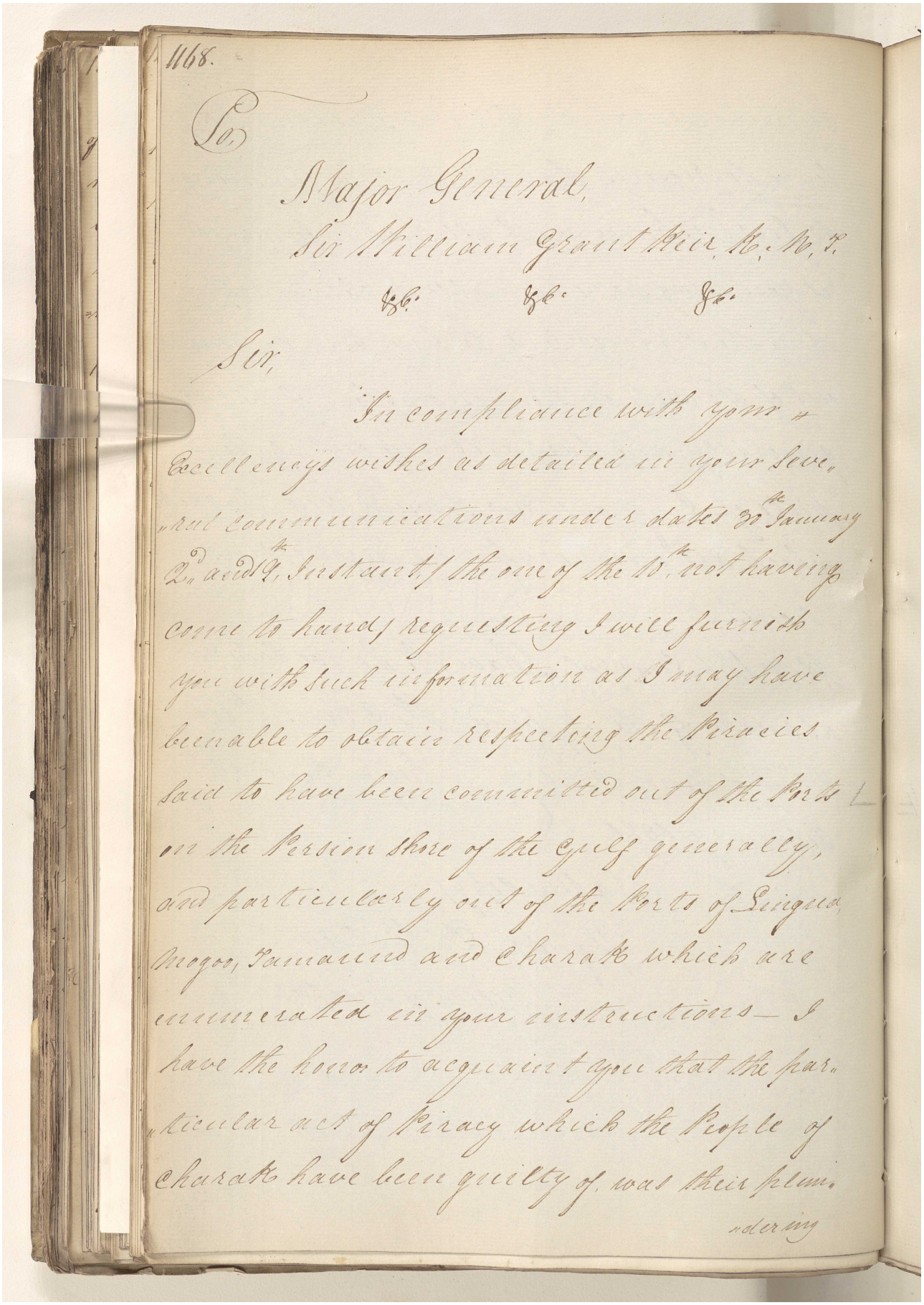
To

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000bb

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



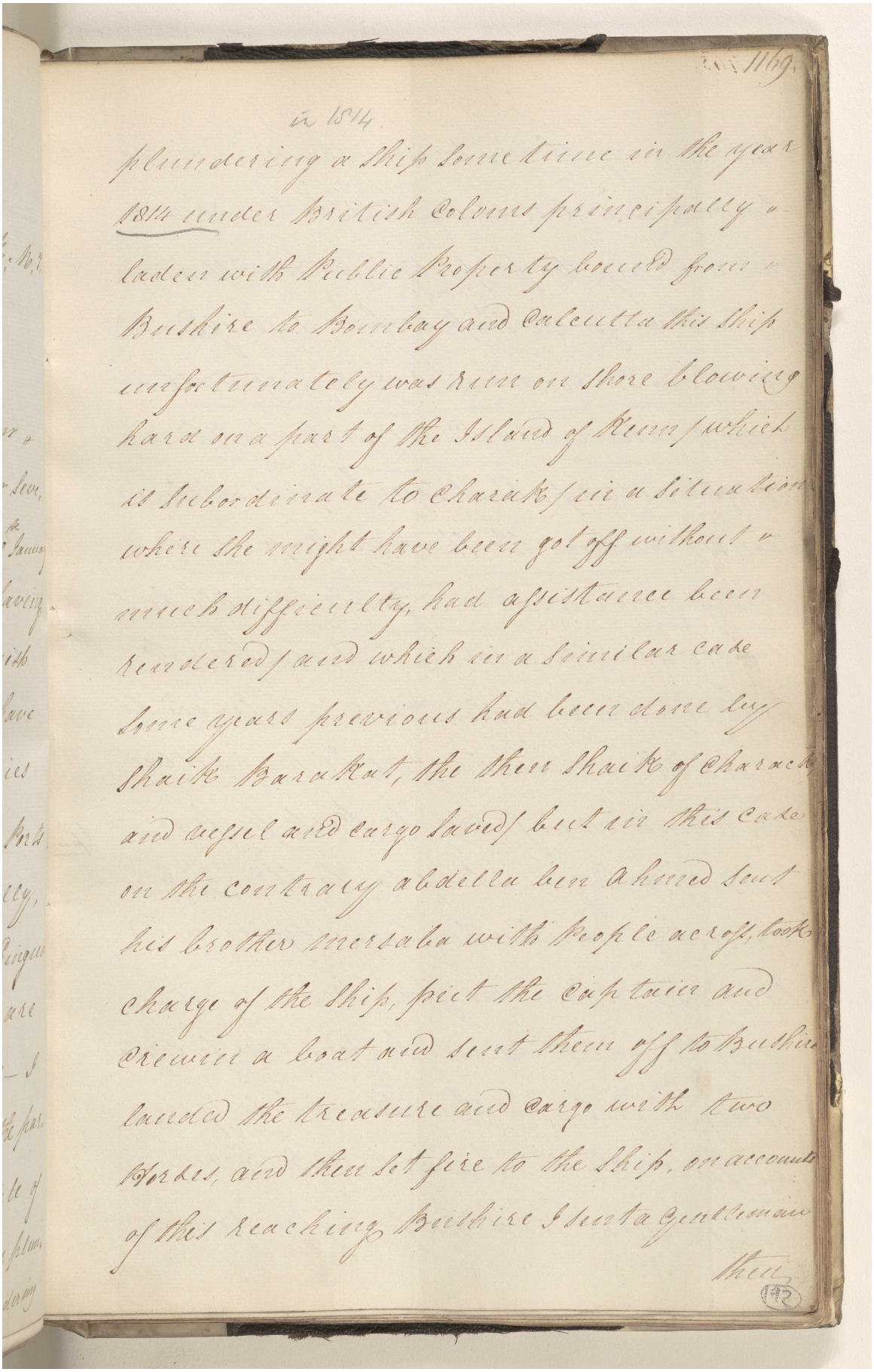
1168.

To

Major General,
Sir William Grant Keir, K. B. &c.
&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

In compliance with your Excellency's wishes as detailed in your several communications under dates 30th January 2d and 9th Instant, I the one of the 15th not having come to hand, regret being unable to furnish you with such information as I may have been able to obtain respecting the Piracies said to have been committed out of the Ports on the Persian Shore of the Gulf generally, and particularly out of the Ports of Lingeh, Mogoo, Tamarood and Charak which are enumerated in your instructions— I have the honor to acquaint you that the particular act of Piracy which the People of Charak have been guilty of, was their plundering

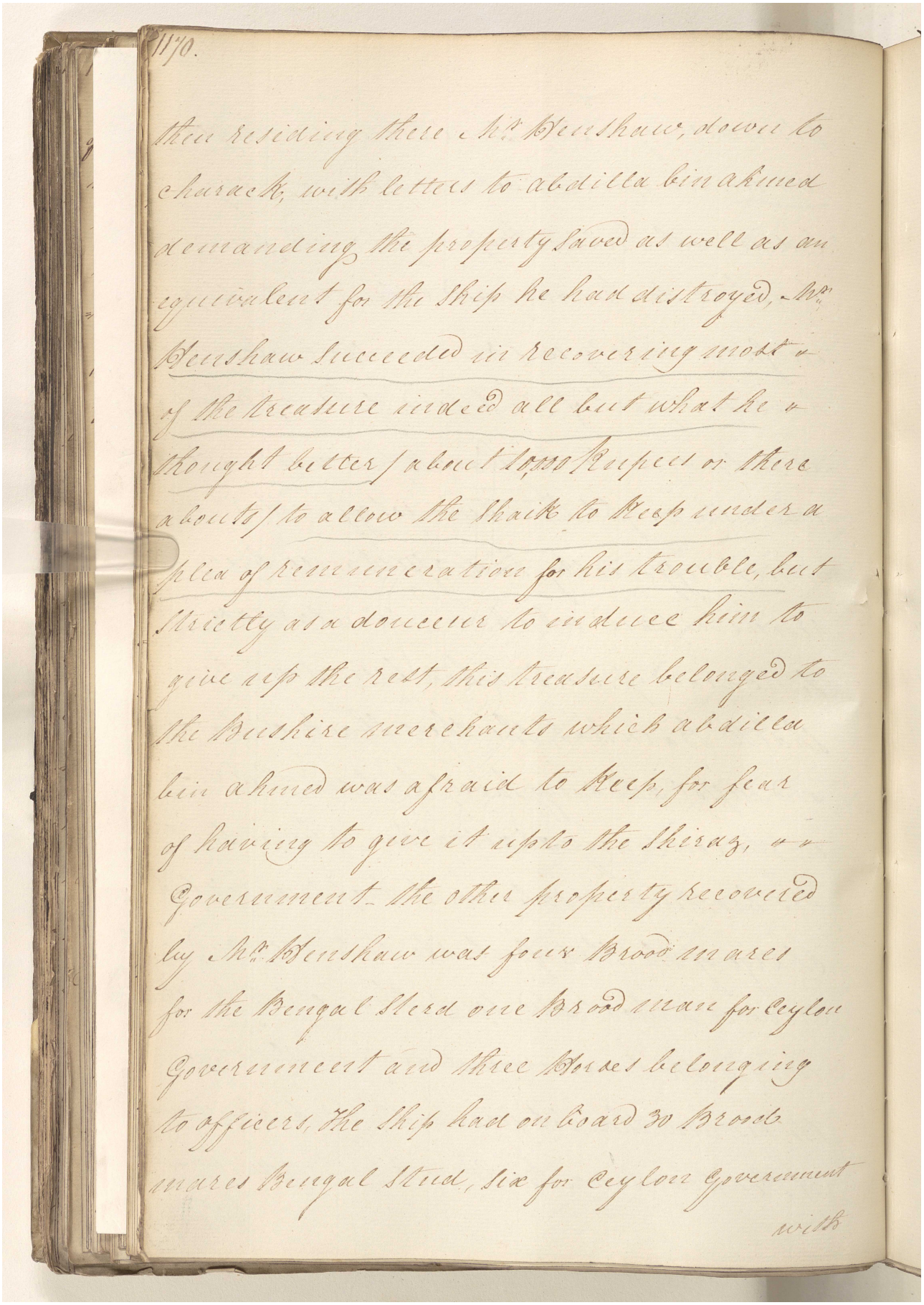


1169.

in 1814

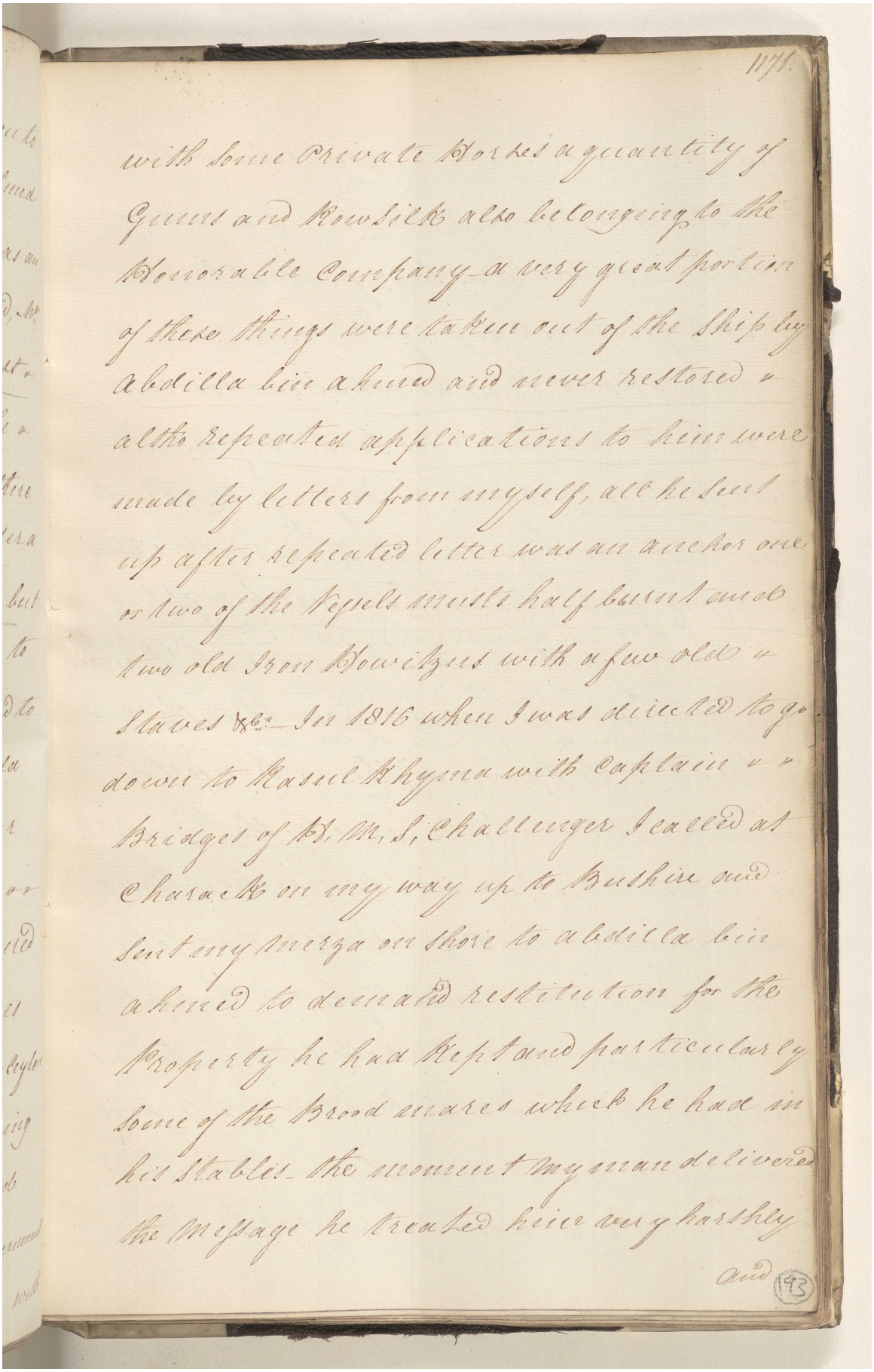
plundering a Ship some time in the year
1814 under British Colours principally
laden with Public Property bound from
Bushire to Bombay and Calcutta this Ship
unfortunately was run on shore blowing
hard on a part of the Island of Kenn which
is subordinate to Charak in a situation
where she might have been got off without
much difficulty, had assistance been
rendered, and which in a similar case
some years previous had been done by
Shaikh Barakat, the then Shaikh of Charak
and vessel and cargo saved, but in this case
on the contrary Abdulla bin Ahmed sent
his brother Meersaha with people across, took
charge of the Ship, put the Captain and
crew in a boat and sent them off to Bushire
landed the treasure and cargo with two
Boxes, and then set fire to the Ship, on account
of this reaching Bushire I sent a Gentleman
them

192



then residing there Mr. Henshaw, down to charack, with letters to abdilla bin ahmed demanding the property saved as well as an equivalent for the Ship he had distroyed, Mr. Henshaw succeeded in recovering most of the treasure indeed all but what he thought better (about 10,000 Rupees or there abouts) to allow the Shaik to keep under a plea of remuneration for his trouble, but strictly as a douceur to induce him to give up the rest, this treasure belonged to the Bushire merchants which abdilla bin ahmed was afraid to keep, for fear of having to give it up to the Shiraz, Government. the other property recovered by Mr. Henshaw was four Brood mares for the Bengal Sterd one Brood man for Ceylon Government and three Horses belonging to officers, the Ship had on board 30 Brood mares Bengal Stud, six for Ceylon Government

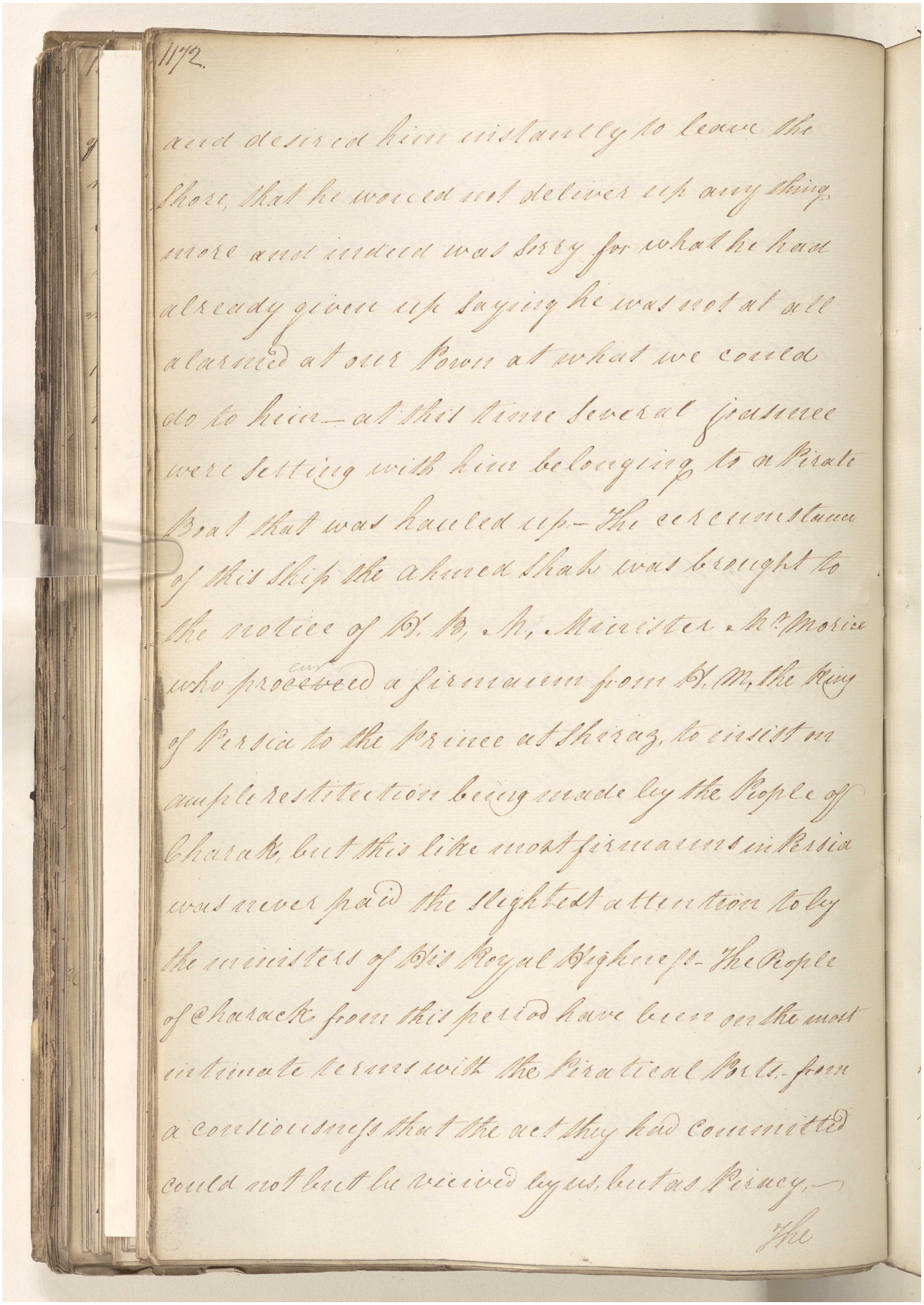
with



with some Private Horses a quantity of Gums and Kowsilk also belonging to the Honorable Company a very great portion of these things were taken out of the Ship by abdilla bin ahmed and never restored & altho repeated applications to him were made by letters from myself, all he sent up after repeated letter was an anchor one or two of the Vessels musts half burnt and two old Iron Howitzus with a few old & Staves &c. In 1816 when I was directed to go down to Rasul Khyma with Captain & & Bridges of H. M. S. Challenger I called at Charack on my way up to Bushire and sent my merza on shore to abdilla bin ahmed to demand restitution for the Property he had kept and particularly some of the Brood mares which he had in his Stables the moment my man delivered the Message he treated him very harshly

and

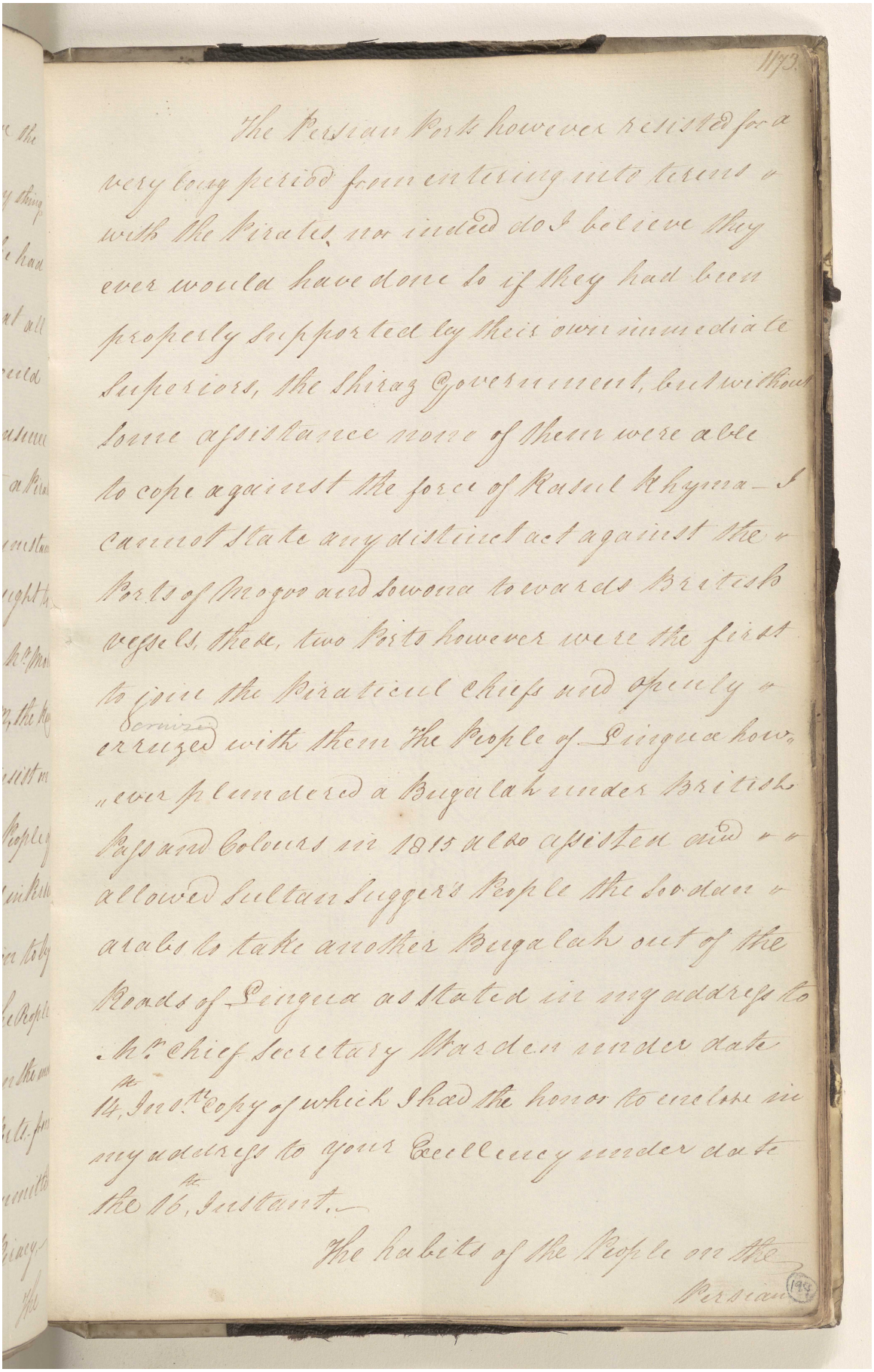
Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000bf



1772.

and desired him instantly to leave the shore, that he would not deliver up any thing more and indeed was sorry for what he had already given up saying he was not at all alarmed at our Town at what we could do to him— at this time several Joasmee were setting with him belonging to a Pirate Boat that was hauled up— The circumstance of this Ship the Ahmed Shah was brought to the notice of H. B. M. Minister & his Mission who procured a firmaun from H. M. the King of Persia to the Prince at Shiraz, to insist on ample restitution being made by the People of Charak, but this like most firmauns in Persia was never paid the slightest attention to by the ministers of His Royal Highness— The People of Charack from this period have been on the most intimate terms with the Piratical Arabs— from a consciousness that the act they had committed could not but be received by us, but as Piracy.—

The

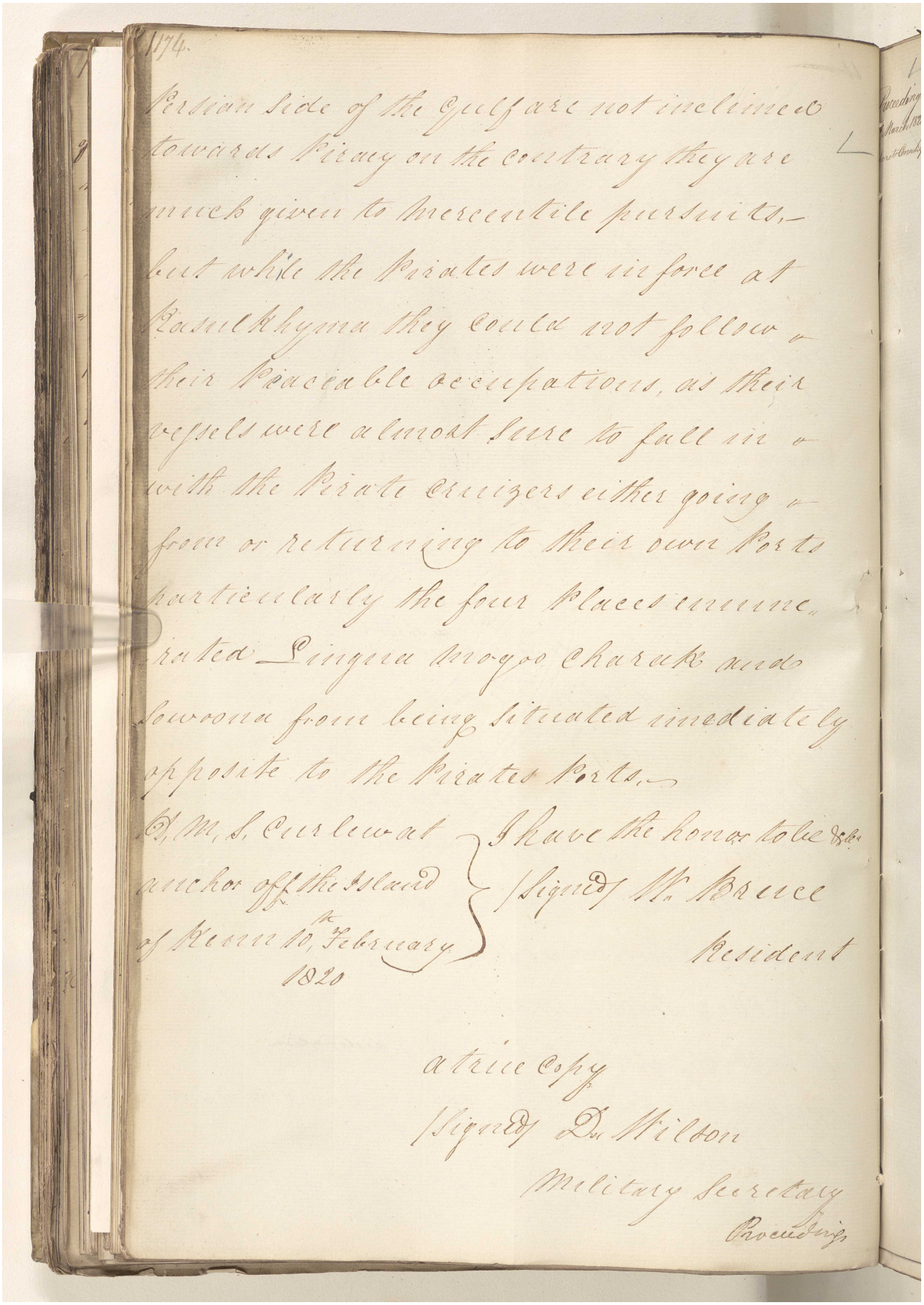


The Persian Ports however resisted for a very long period from entering into terms with the Pirates, nor indeed do I believe they ever would have done so if they had been properly supported by their own immediate Superiors, the Shiraz Government, but without some assistance none of them were able to cope against the force of Rasul Khyma — I cannot state any distinct act against the Ports of Mogoo and Sowona towards British vessels, these, two Ports however were the first to join the Piraticul Chiefs and openly erruzed (cruized) with them The People of Lingua however plundered a Bugalah under British Pass and Colours in 1815 also assisted and allowed Sultan Sugger's People the Soodan arabs to take another Bugalah out of the Roads of Lingua as stated in my address to Mr. Chief Secretary Warden under date 14th Instt. Copy of which I had the honor to enclose in my address to your Excellency under date the 16th Instant.

The habits of the People on the Persian

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000c1

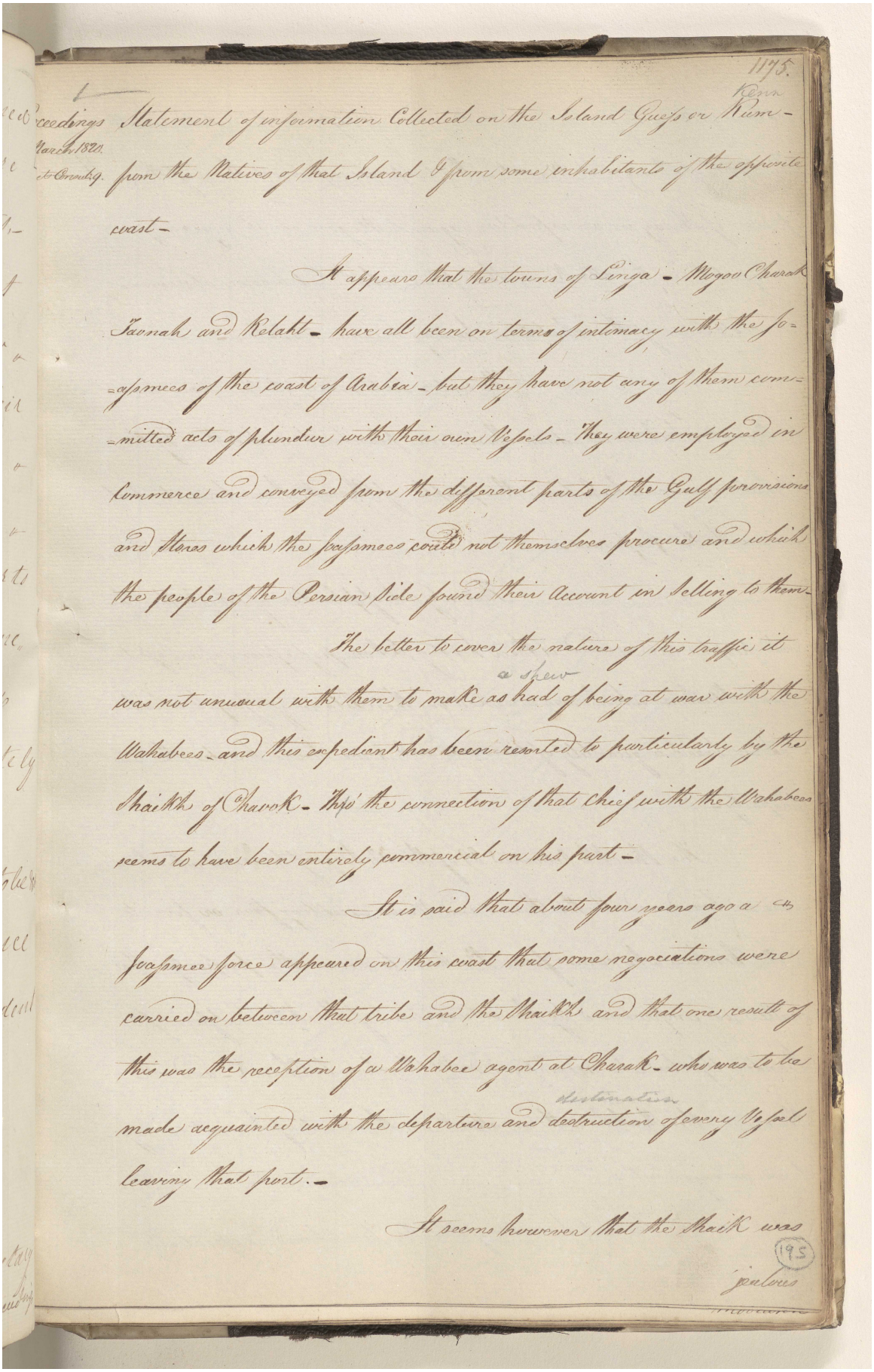


Persian side of the Gulf are not inclined towards Piracy on the contrary they are much given to Mercentile pursuits,— but while the Pirates were in force at Rasulkhyma they could not follow their Peaceable occupations, as their vessels were almost sure to fall in with the Pirate Cruizers either going from or returning to their own Ports particularly the four Places enumerated Lingua Mogoo Charak and Sowoona from being situated imediately opposite to the Pirates Ports.—

H. M. S. Curlew at anchor off the Island of Kenn 10th February 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) W. Bruce
Resident

a true Copy
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary
Proceedings



1175.

Proceedings March 1820. Pt Consult. 9.

Statement of information Collected on the Island Guess or Kum Kenn from the Natives of that Island & from some inhabitants of the opposite coast –

It appears that the towns of Linga – Mogoo Charak Taonah and Kelaht – have all been on terms of intimacy with the Joassmees of the coast of Arabia – but they have not any of them committed acts of plundur with their own Vessels – They were employed in Commerce and conveyed from the different parts of the Gulf provisions and Stores which the Joassmees could not themselves procure and which the people of the Persian Side found their Account in Selling to them –

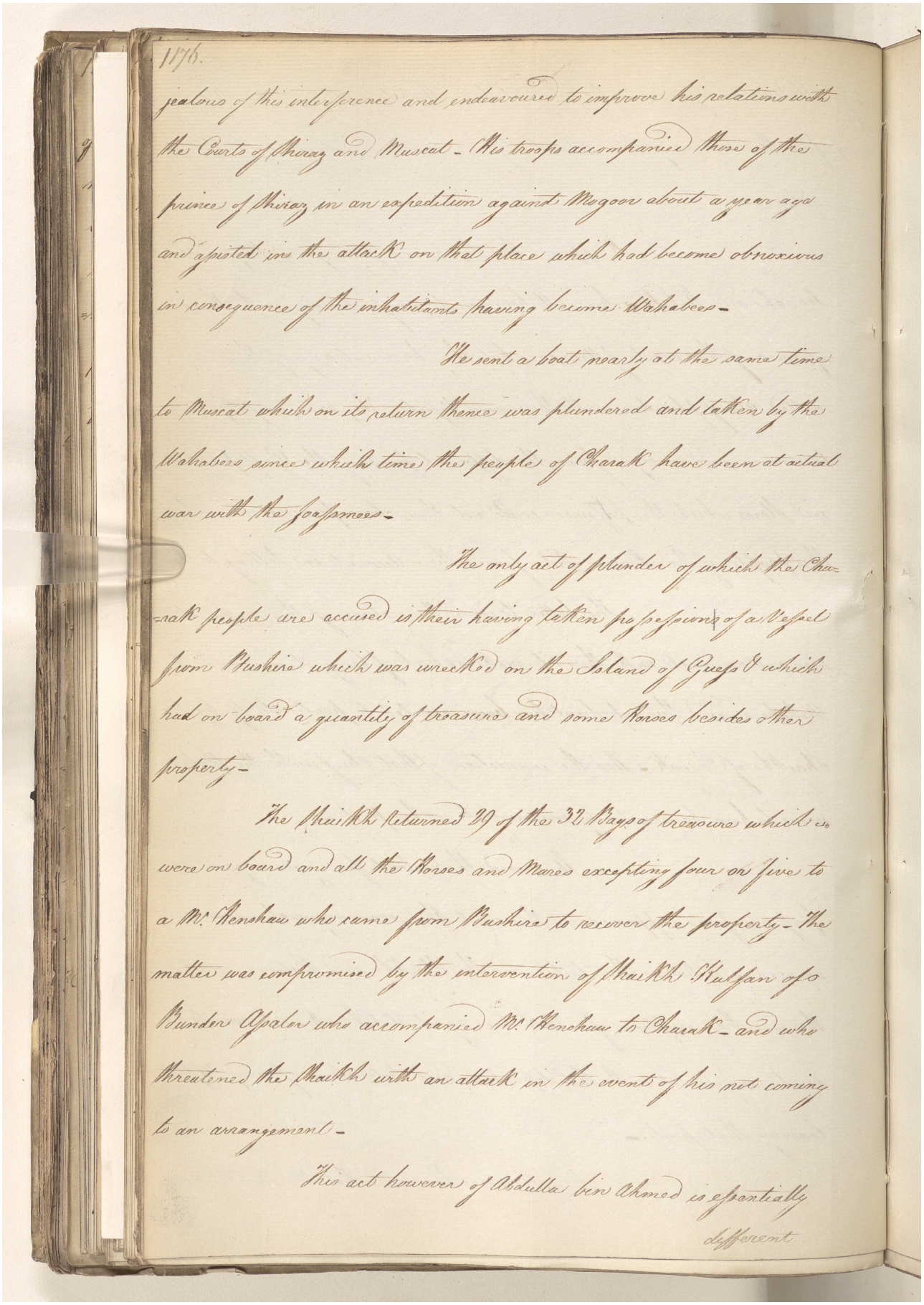
The better to cover the nature of this traffic it was not unusual with them to make as a shew had of being at war with the Wahabees – and this expedient has been resorted to particularly by the Shaikh of Charok – Tho' the connection of that Chief with the Wahabees seems to have been entirely commercial on his part –

It is said that about four years ago a Joassmee force appeared on this coast that some negociations were carried on between that tribe and the Shaikh and that one result of this was the reception of a Wahabee agent at Charak – who was to be made acquainted with the departure and destination destruction of every Vessel leaving that port. –

It seems however that the Shaik was

(195)

jealous



1176.

jealous of this interference and endeavours to improve his relations with the Courts of Shiraz and Muscat - His troops accompanied those of the Prince of Shiraz in an expedition against Mogoon about a year ago and assisted in the attack on that place which had become obnoxious in consequence of the inhabitants having become Wahabees -

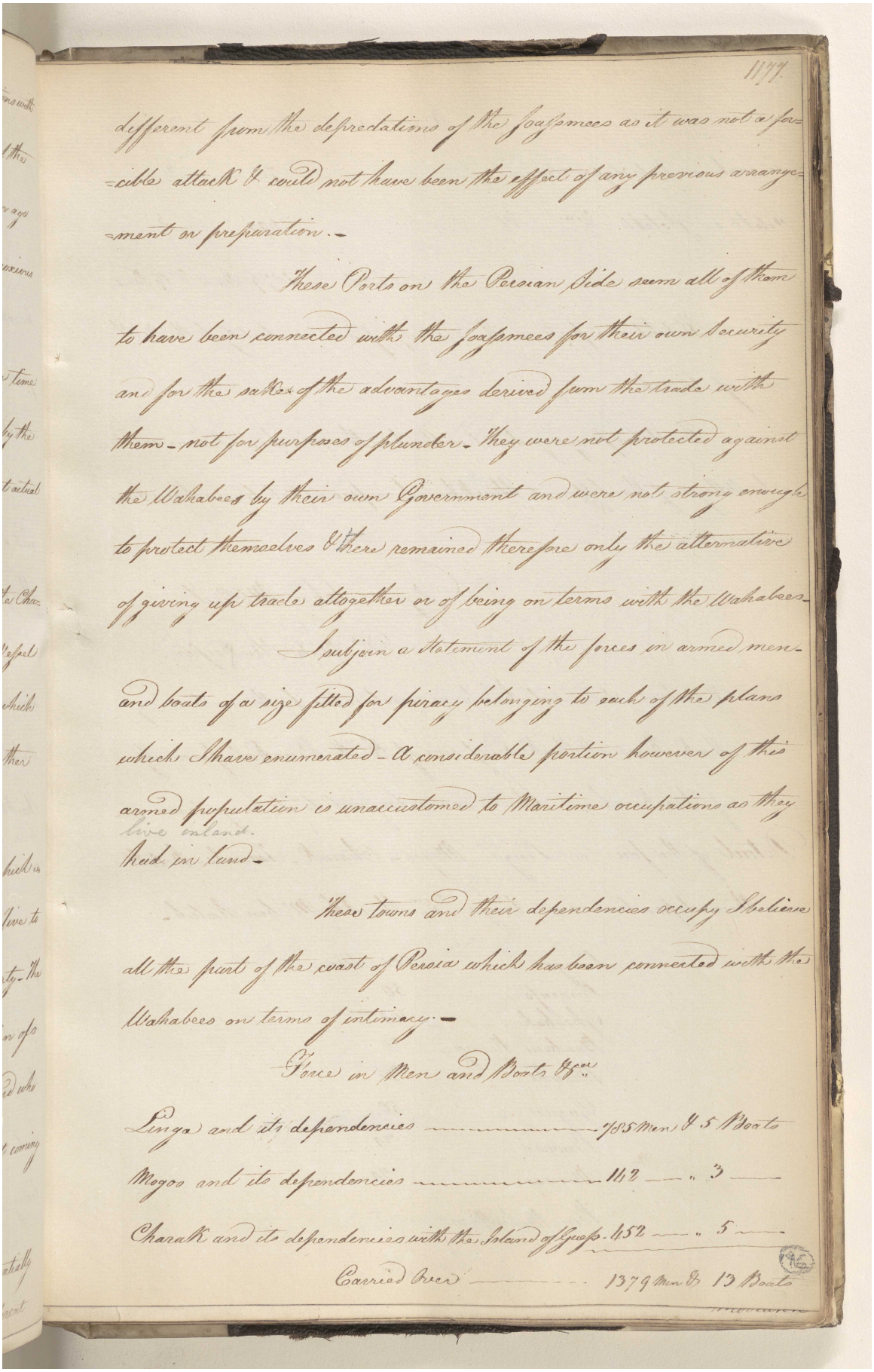
He sent a boat nearly at the same time to Muscat which on its return thence was plundered and taken by the Wahabees since which time the people of Charak have been at actual war with the Joasmees -

The only act of plunder of which the Charak people are accused is their having taken possession of a Vessel from Bushire which was wrecked on the Island of Queis & which had on board a quantity of treasure and some Horses besides other property -

The Sheikh returned 29 of the 32 Bags of treasure which were on board and all the Horses and Mares excepting four or five to a Mr Henshaw who came from Bushire to receive the property - The matter was compromised by the intervention of Sheikh Rustan of Bunder Agalee who accompanied Mr Henshaw to Charak - and who threatened the Sheikh with an attack in the event of his not coming to an arrangement -

This act however of Abdulla bin Ahmed is essentially

different



different from the depredations of the Joassmees as it was not a for=
=cible attack & could not have been the effect of any previous arrange=
=ment or preparation.—

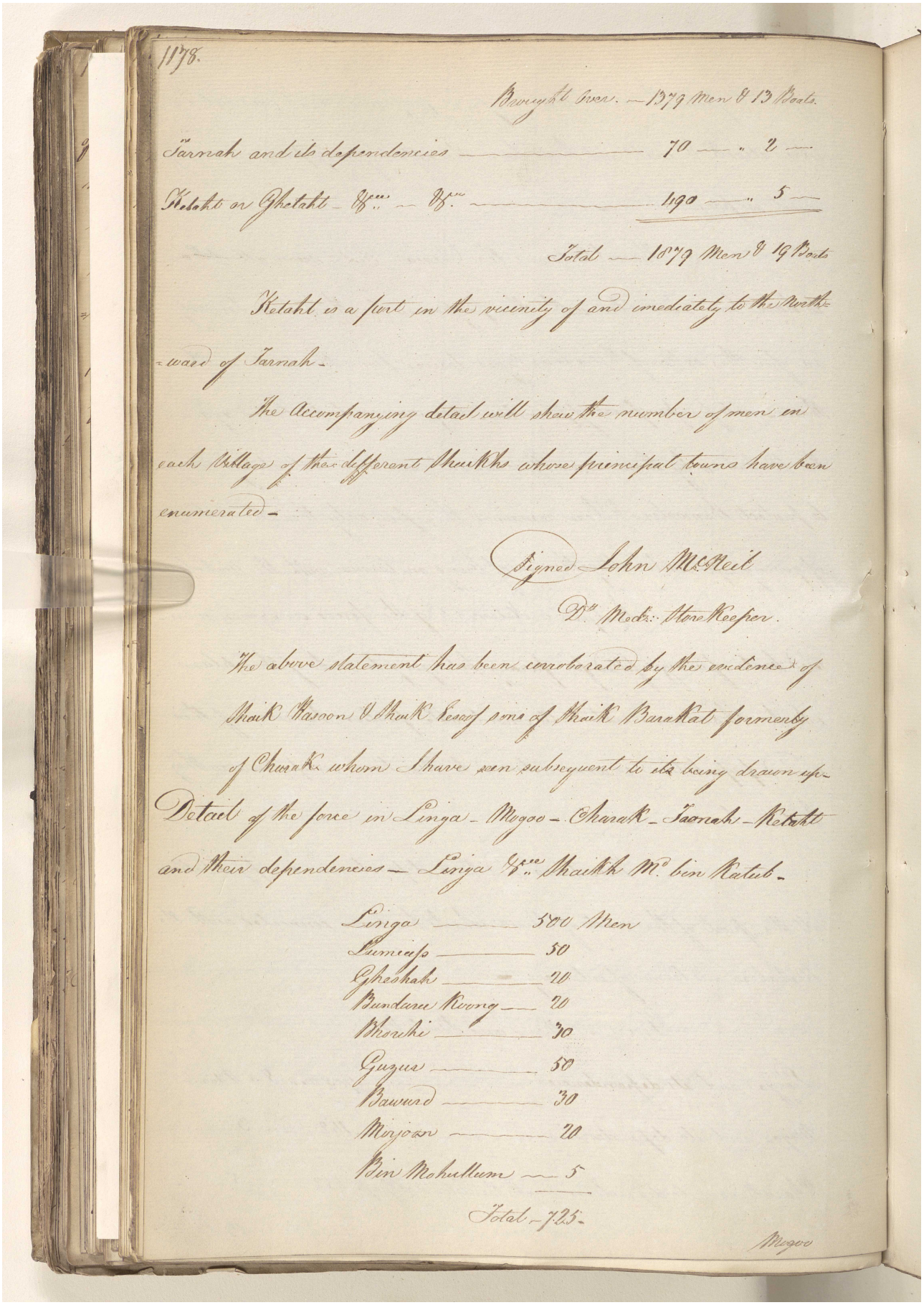
These Ports on the Persian Side seem all of them to have been connected with the Joassmees for their own Security and for the sake of the advantages derived from the trade with them — not for purposes of plunder — They were not protected against the Wahabees by their own Government and were not strong enough to protect themselves & there remained therefore only the alternative of giving up trade altogether or of being on terms with the Wahabees —

I subjoin a Statement of the forces in armed men and boats of a size fitted for piracy belonging to each of the plans which I have enumerated — A considerable portion however of this armed population is unaccustomed to Maritime occupations as they
live inland.
had in land —

These towns and their dependencies occupy I believe all the part of the coast of Persia which has been connected with the Wahabees on terms of intimacy —

Force in Men and Boats &c.

Linga and its dependencies	785 Men &	5 Boats
Mogoo and its dependencies	142 — "	3 —
Charak and its dependencies with the Island of Guess	452 — "	5 —
Carried Over	1379 Men &	13 Boats



1178.

Brought over — 1379 Men & 13 Boats.

Tarnah and its dependencies — 70 — " 2 —

Ketaht or Ghetaht — &c. — &c. — 490 — " 5 —

Total — 1879 Men & 19 Boats

Ketaht is a port in the vicinity of and imediately to the North-ward of Tarnah.

The Accompanying detail will shew the number of men in each Village of the different Shaikhs whose principal towns have been enumerated.

Signed John McNeil

Dy. Medl. Store Keeper.

The above statement has been corroborated by the evidence of Shaik Hasoon & Shaik Yesoof sons of Shaik Barakat formerly of Charak whom I have seen subsequent to its being drawn up.

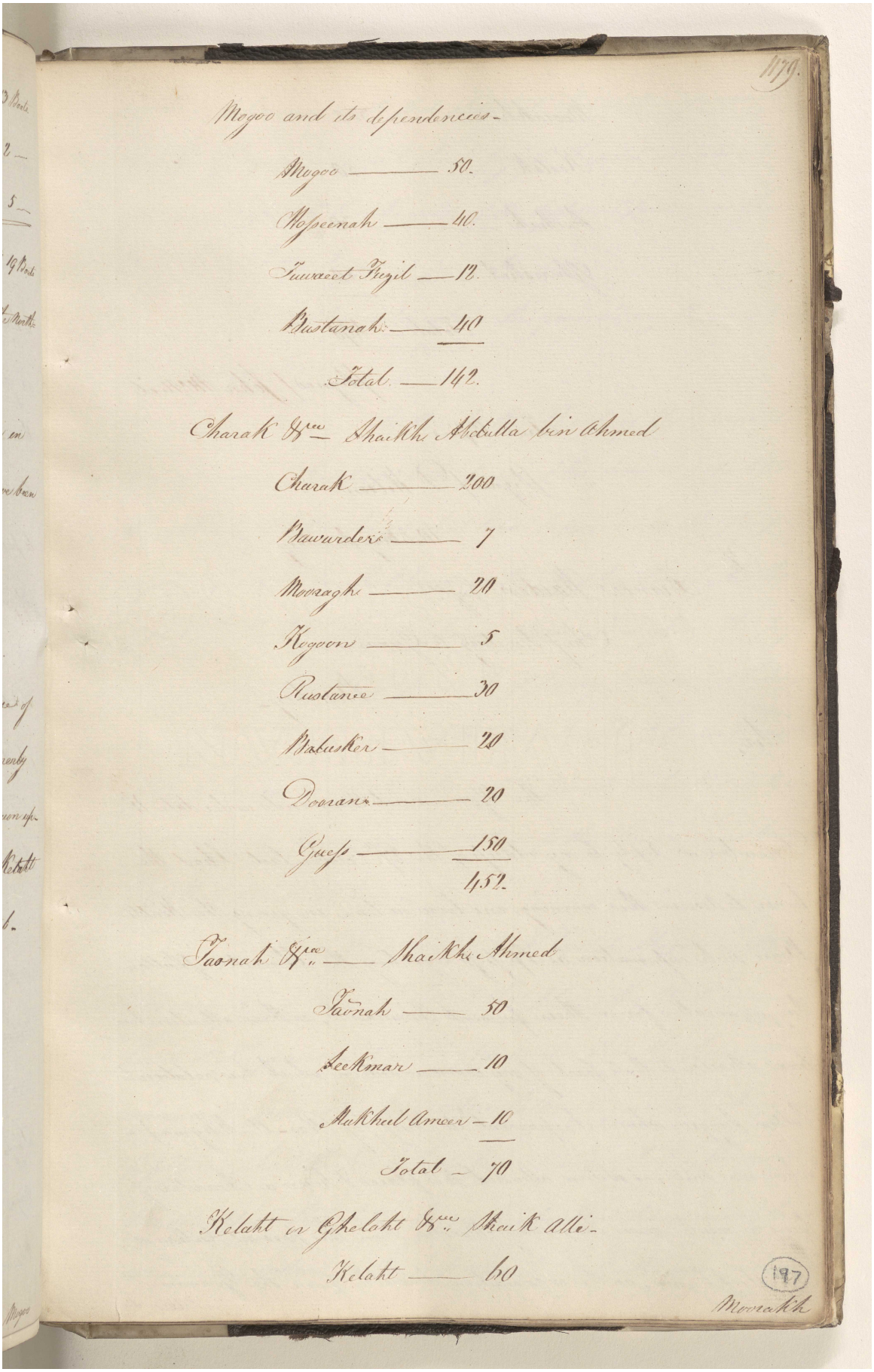
Detail of the force in Linga — Mogoo — Charak — Tarnah — Ketaht and their dependencies — Linga &c. Shaikh Md. bin Katub.

Linga	500 Men
Lumiass	50
Gheshah	20
Bundara Koong	20
Bhorihi	30
Guzur	50
Bawurd	30
Mirjoon	20
Bin Mohullum	5
Total	725

Mogoo

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000c6



Mogoo and its dependencies-

Mogoo	50.
Hosseenah	40.
Juwaeet Fuzil	12.
Bustanah	40
Total	142.

Charak &c. Shaikh Abdulla bin Ahmed

Charak	200
Bawurder	7
Mooragh	20
Kogoon	5
Rustanee	30
Balusker	20
Dooran	20
Guess	150
	452.

Jaonah &c. Shaikh Ahmed

Jaonah	50
Seekmar	10
Mukheel Ameer	10
Total	70

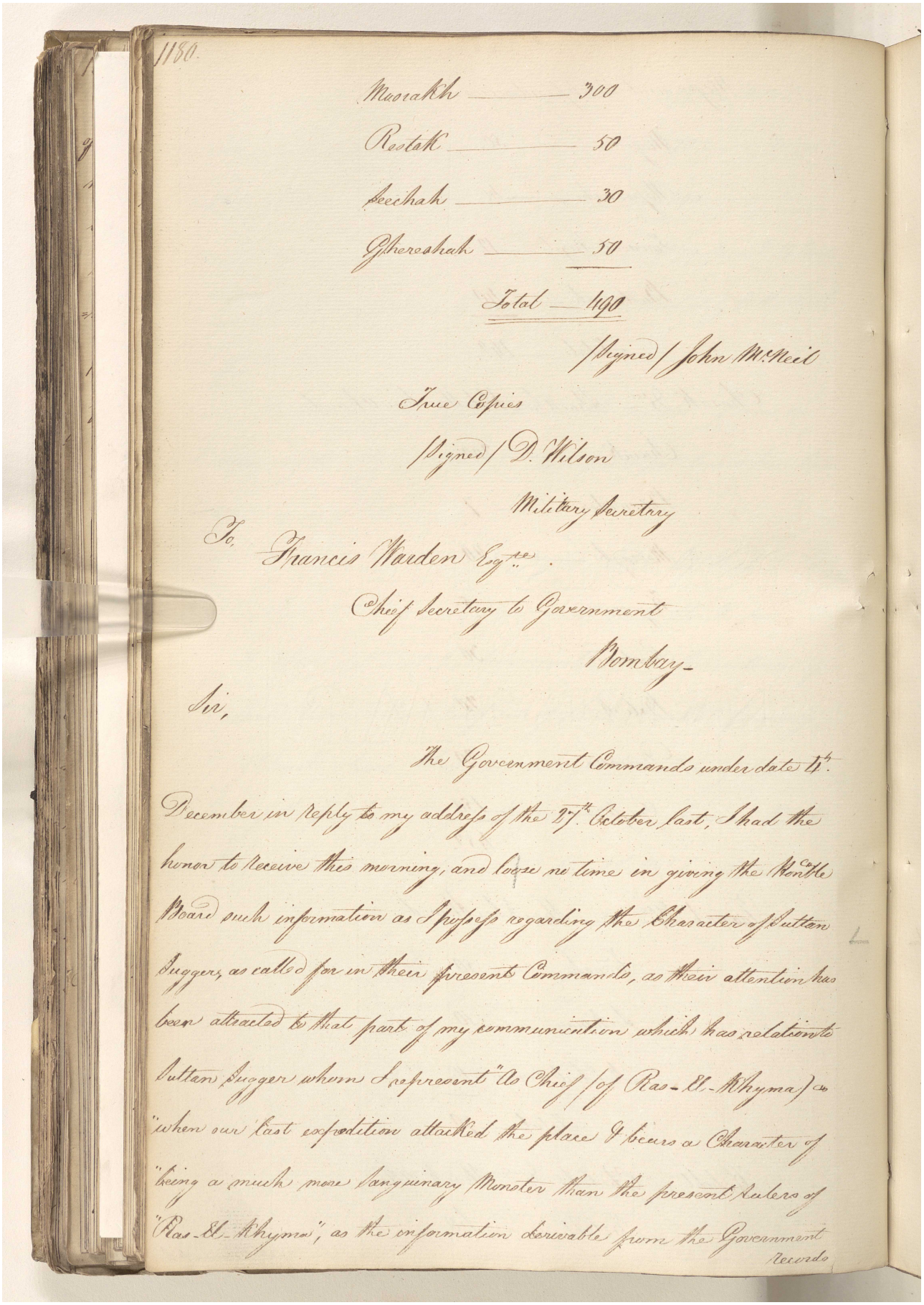
Kelaht or Ghelaht &c. Shaik Alli-

Kelaht	60

Moorakh

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043550.0x0000c7



1180.

Masrakh	300
Restak	50
Seechah	30
Ghereshah	50
Total	490

(Signed) John McNeil

True Copies

(Signed) D. Wilson

Military Secretary

To, Francis Warden Esqre.

Chief Secretary to Government

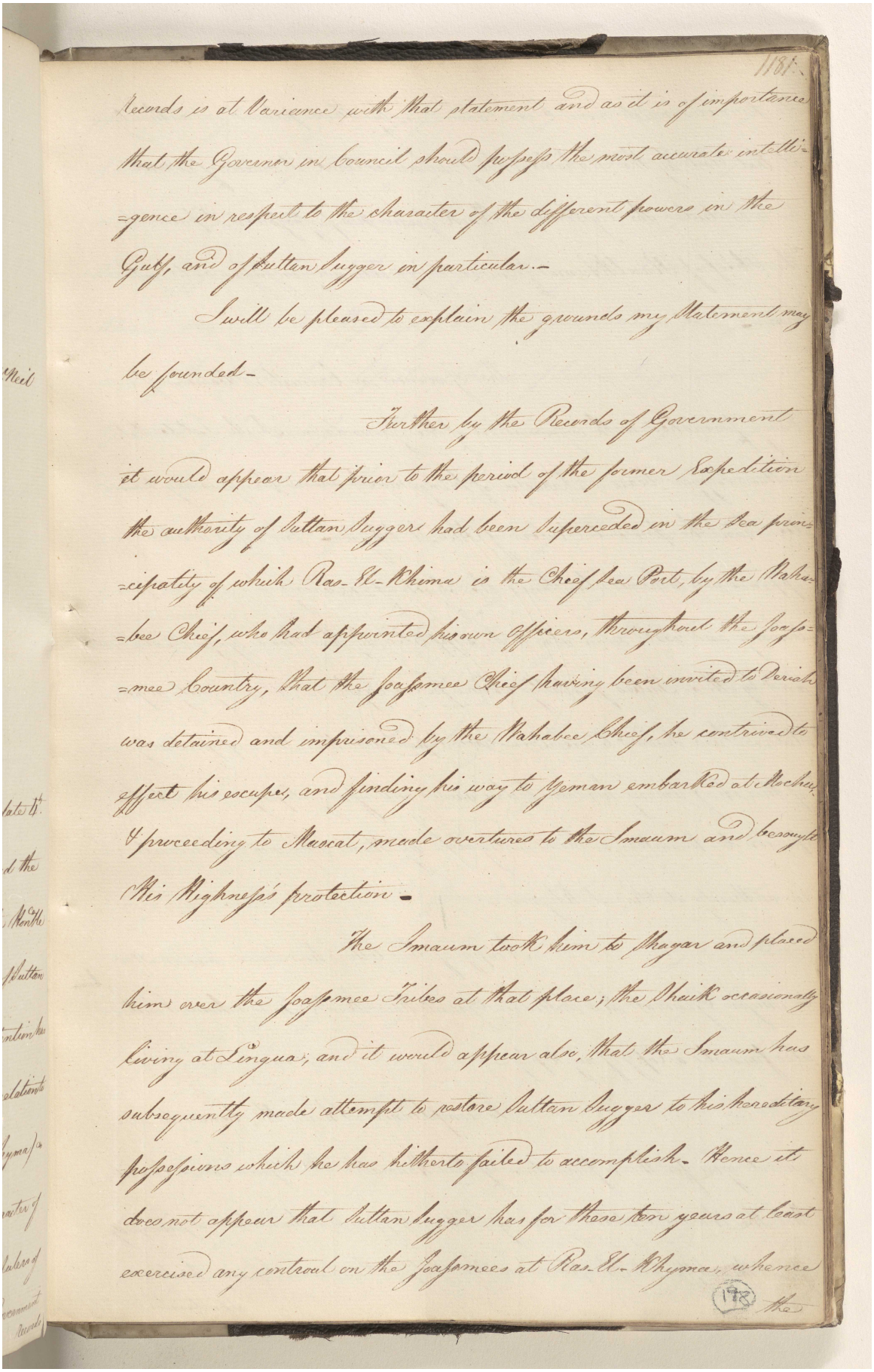
Bombay-

Sir,

The Government Commands under date 4th. December in reply to my address of the 27th. October last, I had the honor to receive this morning, and loose no time in giving the Honble Board such information as I possess regarding the Character of Sultan Sugger, as called for in their present Commands, as their attention has been attracted to that part of my communication which has relation to Sultan Sugger whom I represent "As Chief (of Ras-El-Khyma) as "when our last expedition attacked the place & bears a Character of "being a much more Sanguinary Monster than the present Rulers of "Ras-El-Khyma", as the information derivable from the Government records

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1187

Records is at Variance with that statement and as it is of importance that the Governor in Council should possess the most accurate intelligence in respect to the character of the different powers in the Gulf, and of Sultan Sugger in particular.—

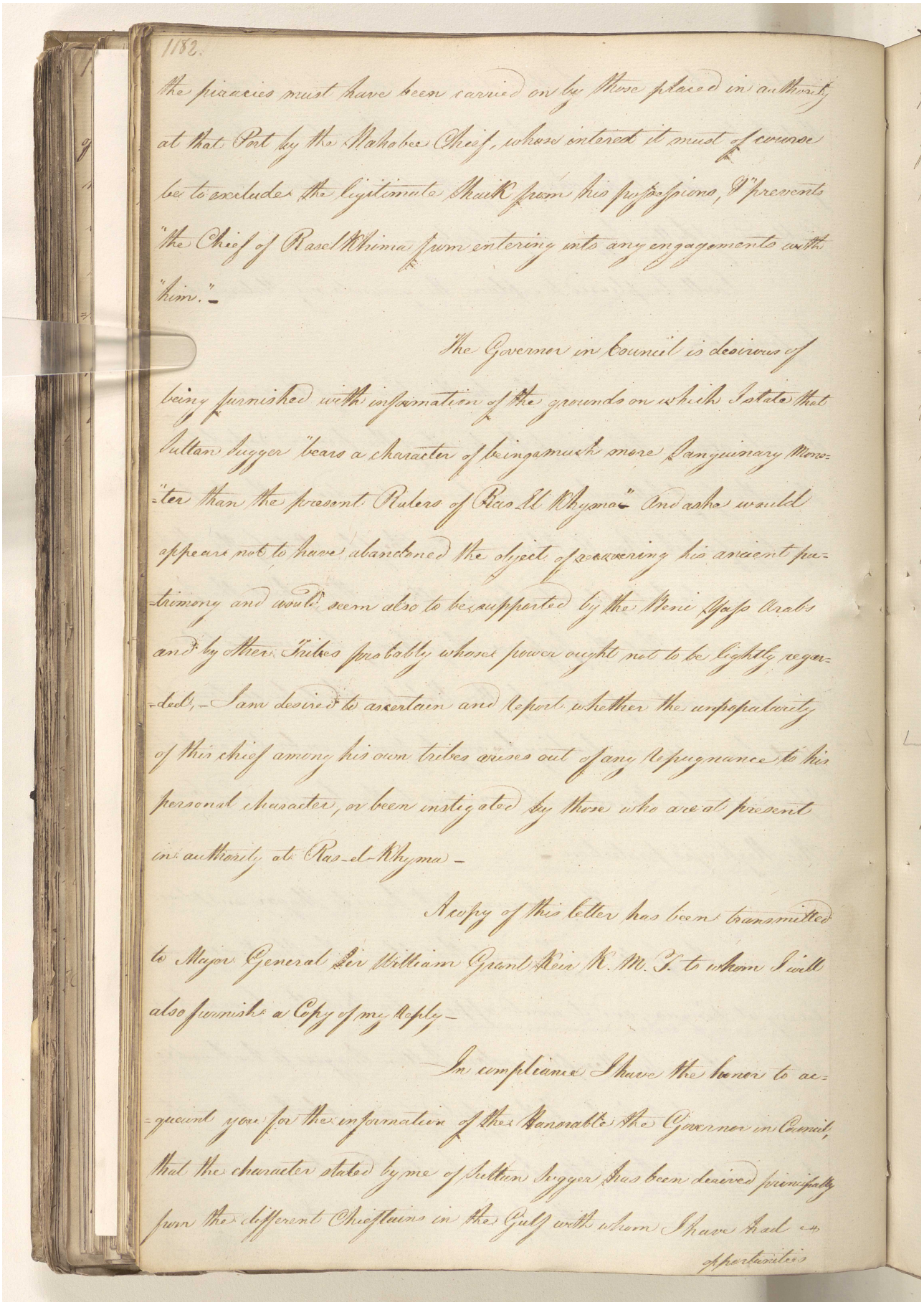
I will be pleased to explain the grounds my Statement may be founded—

Further by the Records of Government it would appear that prior to the period of the former Expedition the authority of Sultan Sugger had been superceded in the Sea principality of which Ras-El-Khima is the Chief Sea Port, by the Wahabee Chief, who had appointed his own Officers, throughout the Joasmee Country, That the Joasmee Chief having been invited to Deriah was detained and imprisoned by the Wahabee Chief, he contrived to effect his escape, and finding his way to Yeman embarked at Mocha & proceeding to Muscat, made overtures to the Imaum and became of His Highness's protection—

The Imaum took him to Shagar and placed him over the Joasmee Tribes at that place; the Chaik occasionally living at Lingua; and it would appear also, that the Imaum has subsequently made attempts to restore Sultan Sugger to his hereditary possessions which he has hitherto failed to accomplish— Hence it does not appear that Sultan Sugger has for those ten years at least exercised any controul on the Joasmees at Ras-El-Khyma, whence

198

the



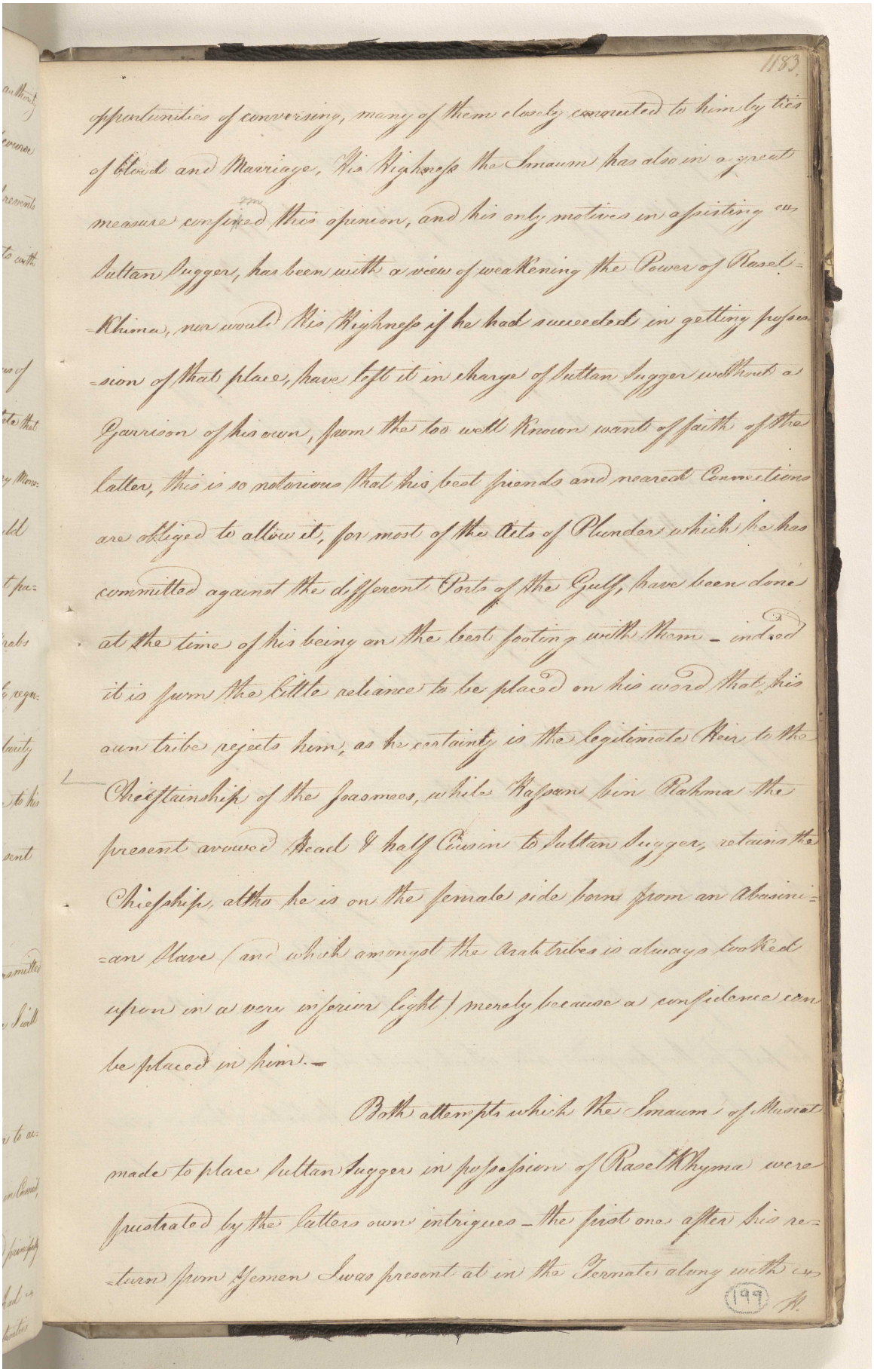
1182.

the piracies must have been carried on by those placed in authority at that Port by the Wahabee Chief, whose interest it must of course be to exclude the legitimate Shaik from his possessions, & prevents "the Chief of Ras el Khima from entering into any engagements with "him."

The Governor in Council is desirous of being furnished with information of the grounds on which I state that Sultan Bugger "bears a character of being much more Sanguinary More- "ter than the present Rulers of Ras el Khyma" And as he would appear not to have abandoned the object of recovering his ancient pa- -trimony and would seem also to be supported by the Beni Yass Arabs and by other Tribes probably whose power ought not to be lightly rega- -ded, - I am desired to ascertain and report whether the unpopularity of this chief among his own tribes arises out of any Repugnance to his personal character, or been instigated by those who are at present in authority at Ras-el-Khyma -

A copy of this letter has been transmitted to Major General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. to whom I will also furnish a Copy of my Reply -

In compliance I have the honor to ac- -quaint you for the information of the Honorable the Governor in Council, that the character stated by me of Sultan Bugger has been deduced principally from the different Chieftains in the Gulf with whom I have had op- -portunities



1183

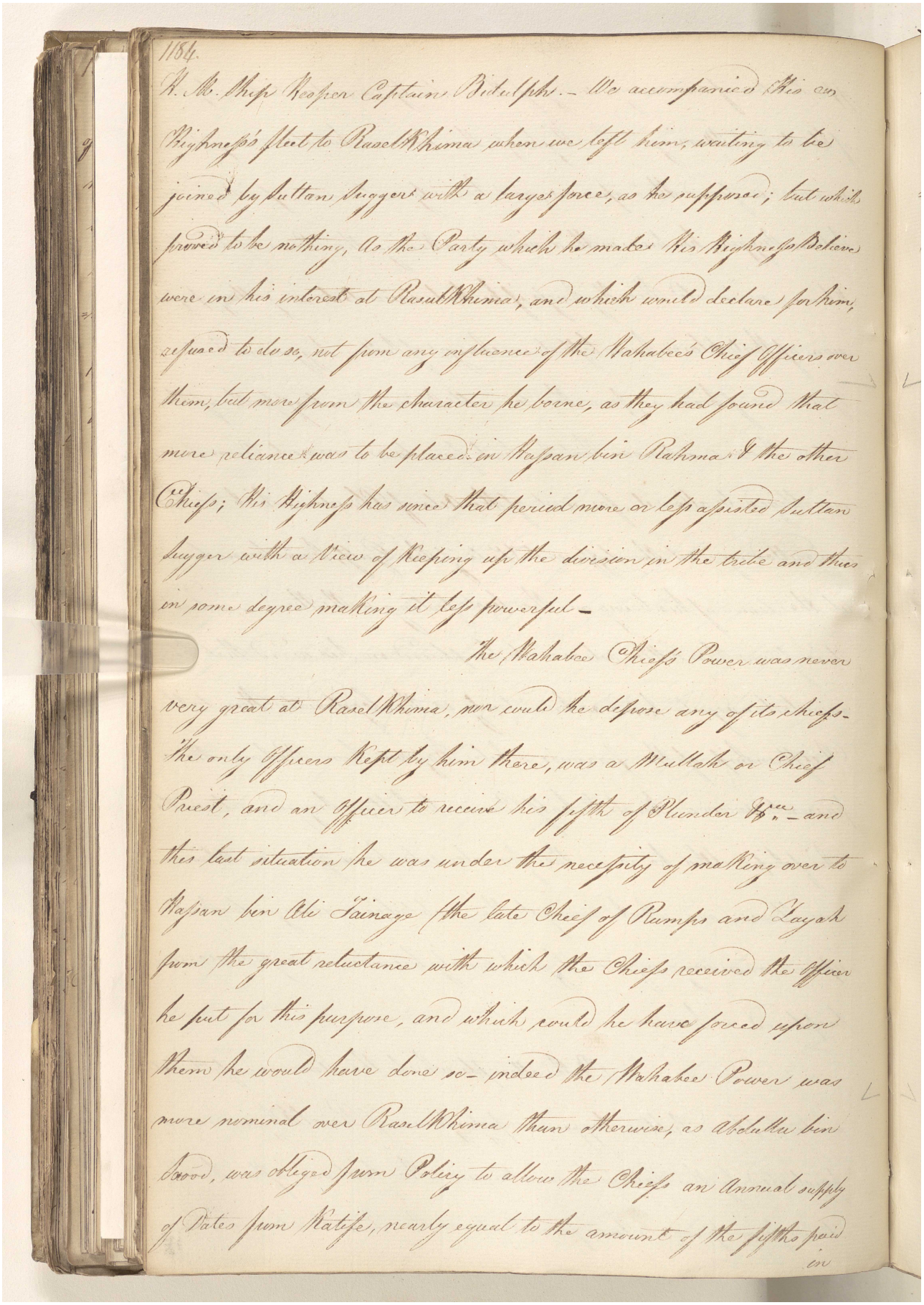
opportunities of conversing, many of them closely connected to him by ties
of blood and Marriage, His Highness the Imaum has also in a great
measure confirmed this opinion, and his only motives in appointing
Sultan Sugger, has been with a view of weakening the Power of Rasel=
=Khima, nor would His Highness if he had succeeded in getting posses=
=sion of that place, have left it in charge of Sultan Sugger without a
Garrison of his own, from the too well known want of faith of the
Latter, this is so notorious that his best friends and nearest Connections
are obliged to allow it, for most of the Acts of Plunder which he has
committed against the different Ports of the Gulf, have been done
at the time of his being on the best footing with them – indeed
it is from the little reliance to be placed on his word that his
own tribe rejects him, as he certainly is the legitimate Heir to the
Chieftainship of the Joasmees, while Rasham bin Rahma the
present avowed Head & half Cousin to Sultan Sugger, retains the
Chiefship, altho he is on the female side born from an Abassini=
=an Slave (an which amongst the Arab tribes is always looked
upon in a very inferior light) merely because a confidence can
be placed in him.–

Both attempts which the Imaum of Muscat
made to place Sultan Sugger in possession of Rasel Khyma were
frustrated by the Latters own intrigues – The first one after his re=
=turn from Yemen I was present at in the Fermate along with Sr

199

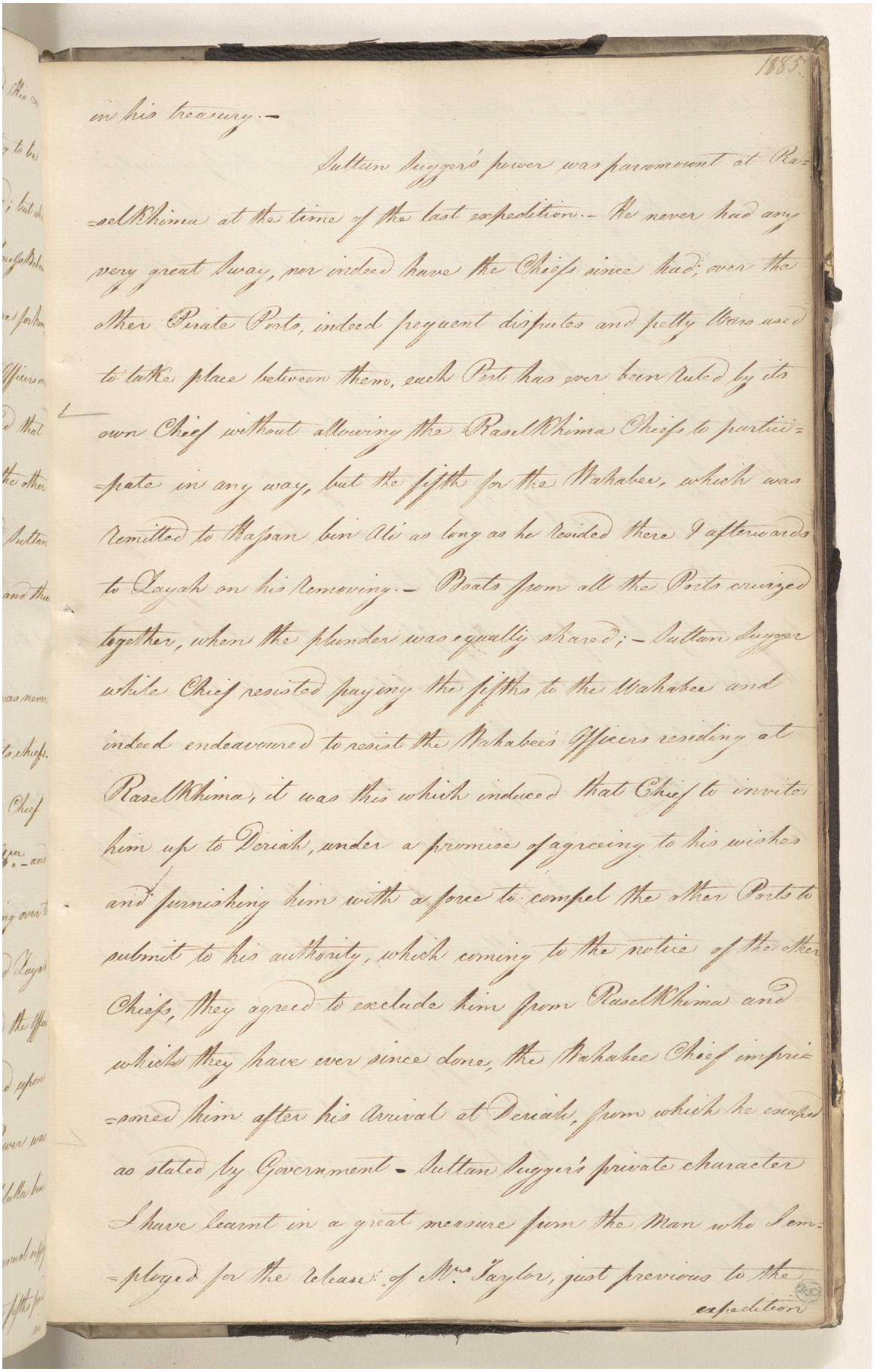
'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph', Vol 6 [199v] (390/516)

1184.



H. M. Ship Hesper Captain Bidulph. — We accompanied His Highness's fleet to Rasel Khima when we left him, waiting to be joined by Sultan Sugger with a large force, as he supposed; but which proved to be nothing, As the Party which he made His Highness Believe were in his interest at Rasul Khima, and which would declare for him, refused to do so, not from any influence of the Wahabee's Chief Officers over them, but more from the character he borne, as they had found that more reliance was to be placed in Hassan bin Rahma & the other Chiefs; His Highness has since that period more or less assisted Sultan Sugger with a View of Keeping up the division in the tribe and thus in some degree making it less powerful —

The Wahabee Chiefs Power was never very great at Rasel Khima, nor could he depose any of its chiefs — The only Officers Kept by him there, was a Mullah or Chief Priest, and an Officer to receive his fifth of Plunder &c. — and this last situation he was under the necessity of making over to Hassan bin Ali Tainage (the late Chief of Rumps and Zayah from the great reluctance with which the Chiefs received the Officer he put for this purpose, and which could he have forced upon them he would have done so — indeed the Wahabee Power was more nominal over Rasel Khima than otherwise, as Abdulla bin Saood, was obliged from Policy to allow the Chiefs an Annual supply of Dates from Katife, nearly equal to the amount of the fifths paid in



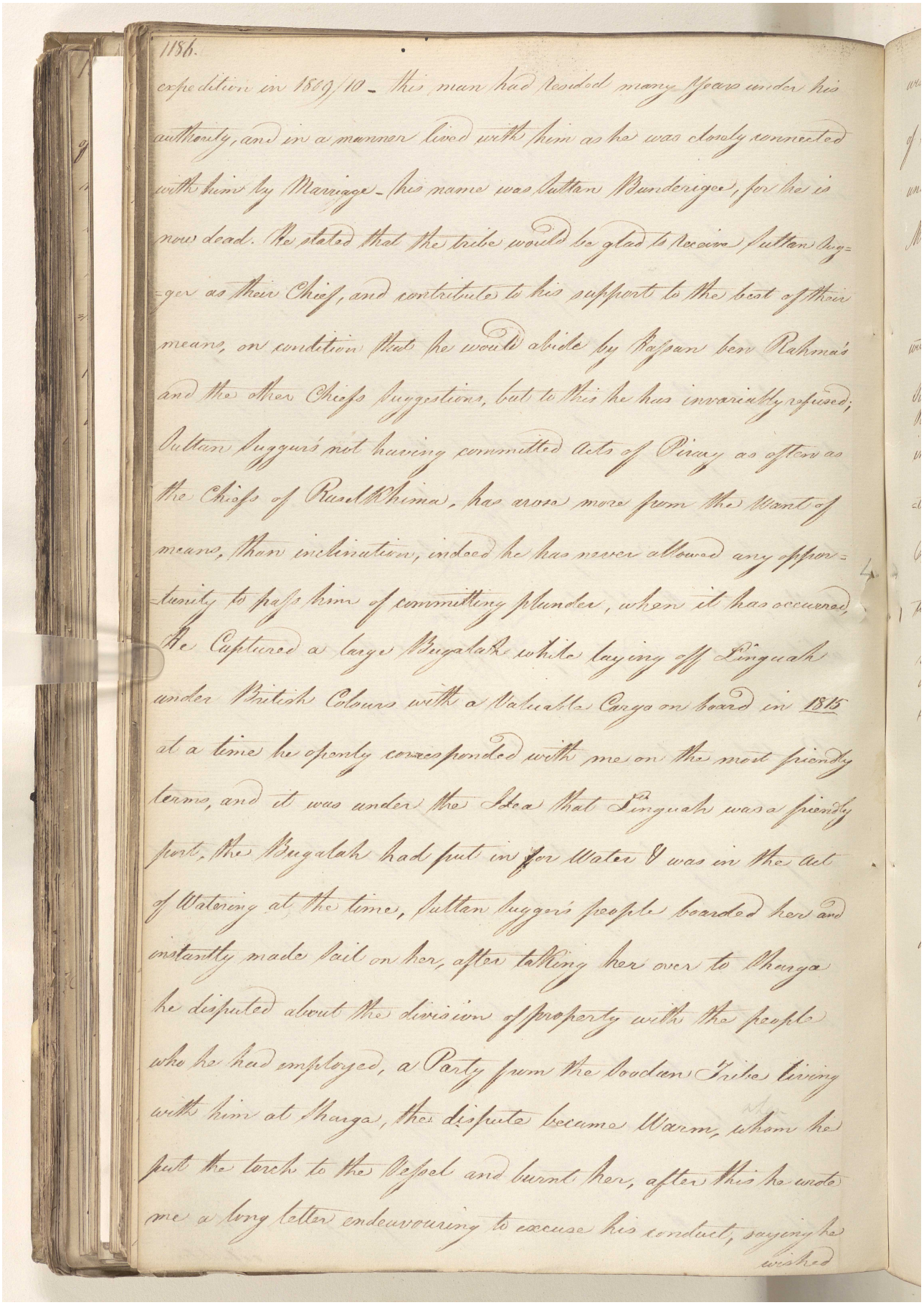
1885

in his treasury.—

Sultan Suggor's power was paramount at Ras-
-el Khima at the time of the last expedition.— He never had any
very great sway, nor indeed have the Chiefs since had; over the
other Pirate Ports, indeed frequent disputes and petty Wars used
to take place between them, each Port has ever been Ruled by its
own Chief without allowing the Ras el Khima Chiefs to partici-
-pate in any way, but the fifth for the Wahabee, which was
remitted to Hajan bin Ali as long as he Resided there & afterwards
to Dayah on his Removing.— Boats from all the Ports cruized
together, when the plunder was equally shared;— Sultan Suggor
while Chief resisted paying the fifths to the Wahabee and
indeed endeavoured to resist the Wahabees Officers residing at
Ras el Khima, it was this which induced that Chief to invite
him up to Deriah, under a promise of agreeing to his wishes
and furnishing him with a force to compel the other Ports to
submit to his authority, which coming to the notice of the other
Chiefs, they agreed to exclude him from Ras el Khima and
which they have ever since done, the Wahabee Chief impri-
-soned him after his Arrival at Deriah, from which he escaped
as stated by Government.— Sultan Suggor's private character
I have learnt in a great measure from the Man who Em-
-ployed for the release of Mrs Taylor, just previous to the

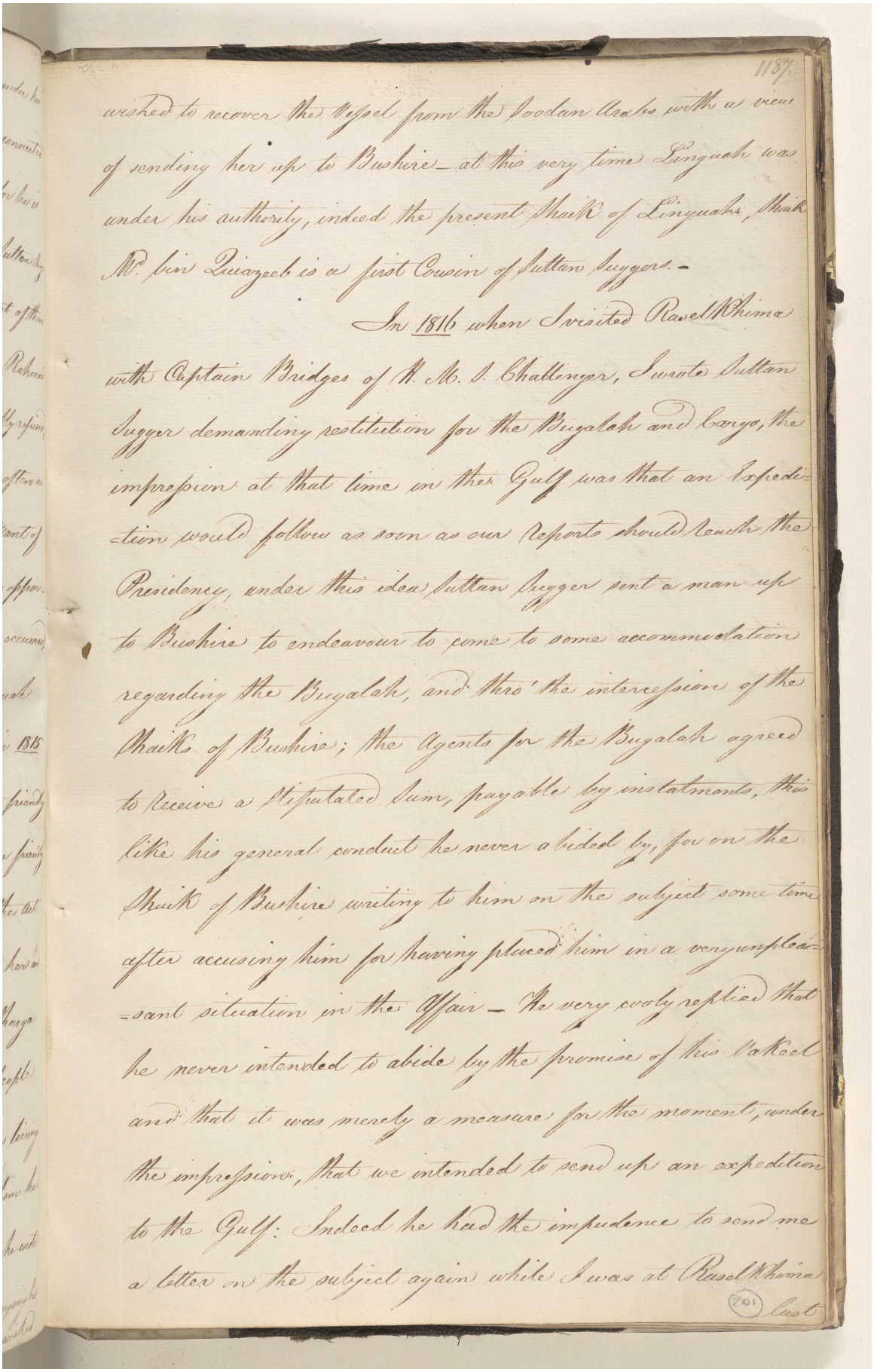
200

expedition



1156.

expedition in 1809/10 - This man had resided many Years under his authority, and in a manner lived with him as he was closely connected with him by Marriage - His name was Sultan Bundenigee, for he is now dead. He stated that the tribe would be glad to receive Sultan Bug=ger as their Chief, and contribute to his support to the best of their means, on condition that he would abide by Rappan ben Rahma's and the other Chiefs Suggestions, but to this he has invariably refused; Sultan Buggur's not having committed Acts of Piracy as often as the Chiefs of Ras-ul-Khima, has arose more from the Want of means, than inclination, indeed he has never allowed any opportunity to pass him of committing plunder, when it has occurred, He Captured a large Bugalah while laying off Linguah under British Colours with a Valuable Cargo on board in 1815 at a time he openly corresponded with me on the most friendly terms, and it was under the Idea that Linguah was a friendly port, the Bugalah had put in for Water & was in the act of Watering at the time, Sultan Buggur's people boarded her and instantly made Sail on her, after taking her over to Kharga he disputed about the division of property with the people who he had employed, a Party from the Soudan Tribe living with him at Kharga, the dispute became Warm, whom he put the torch to the Vessel and burnt her, after this he wrote me a long letter endeavouring to excuse his conduct, saying he wished



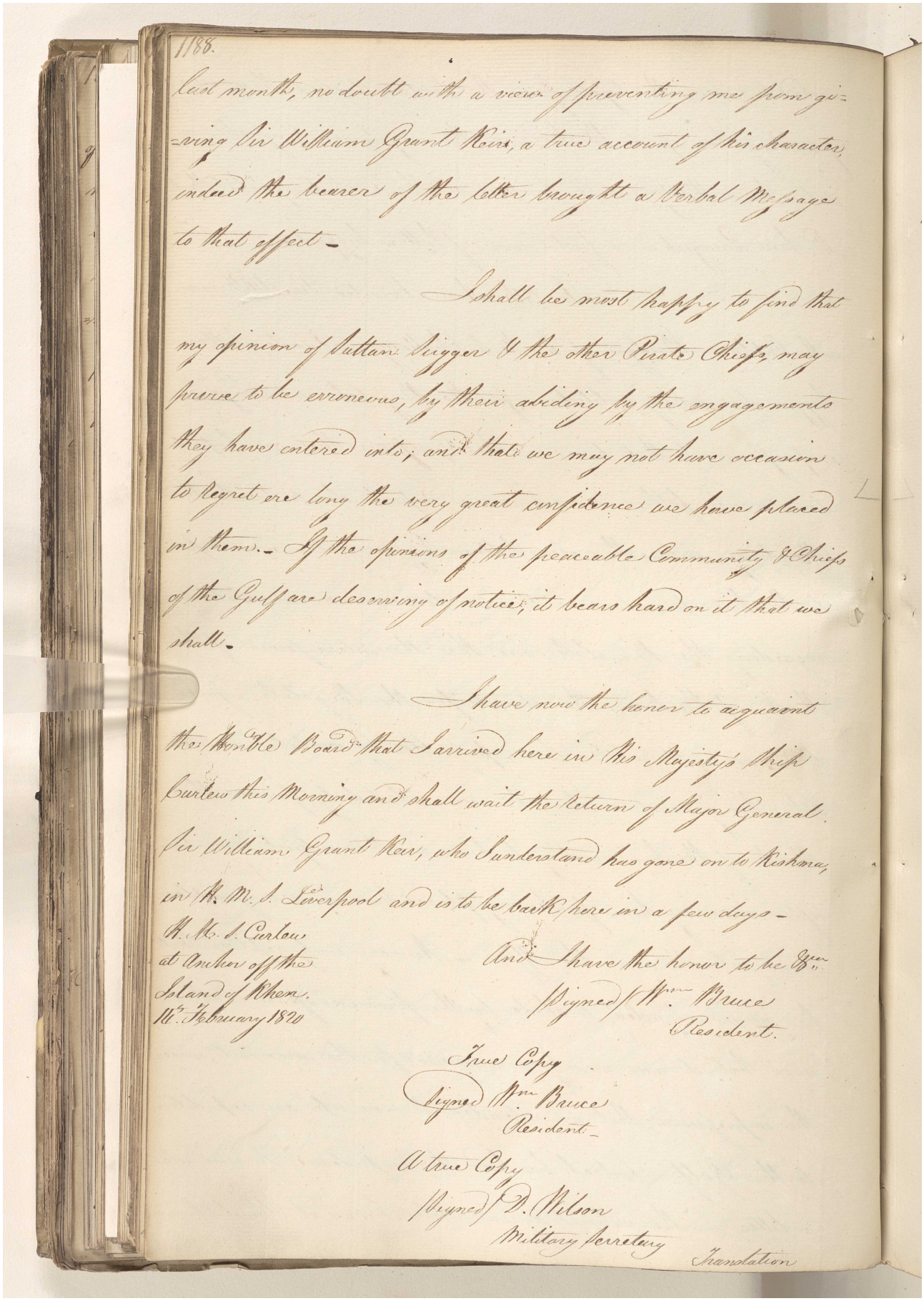
wished to recover the Vessel from the Soodan Arabs with a view of sending her up to Bushire — at this very time Linguah was under his authority, indeed the present Shaik of Linguah, Shaik Md. bin Quiazeeb is a first Cousin of Sultan Suggers. —

In 1816 when I visited Rasel Khima with Captain Bridges of H. M. S. Challenger, I wrote Sultan Sugger demanding restitution for the Bugalah and Cargo, the impression at that time in the Gulf was that an Expedition would follow as soon as our Reports should reach the Presidency, under this idea Sultan Sugger sent a man up to Bushire to endeavour to come to some accommodation regarding the Bugalah, and thro' the intercession of the Shaiks of Bushire; the Agents for the Bugalah agreed to receive a stipulated Sum, payable by instalments, this like his general conduct he never abided by, for on the Shaik of Bushire writing to him on the subject some time after accusing him for having placed him in a very unpleasant situation in the Affair — He very cooly replied that he never intended to abide by the promise of his Vakeel and that it was merely a measure for the moment, under the impression, that we intended to send up an expedition to the Gulf: Indeed he had the impudence to send me a letter on the subject again while I was at Rasel Khima

201 last

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1788.

last month, no doubt with a view of preventing me from giving Sir William Grant Keir, a true account of his character, indeed the bearer of the letter brought a Verbal Message to that effect -

I shall be most happy to find that my opinion of Sultan Bigger & the other Pirate Chiefs, may prove to be erroneous, by their abiding by the engagements they have entered into; and that we may not have occasion to regret ere long the very great confidence we have placed in them. - If the opinions of the peaceable Community & Chiefs of the Gulf are deserving of notice, it bears hard on it that we shall -

I have now the honor to acquaint the Honble Board that I arrived here in His Majesty's Ship Curlew this Morning and shall wait the Return of Major General Sir William Grant Keir, who I understand has gone on to Kishma, in H. M. S. Liverpool and is to be back here in a few days -

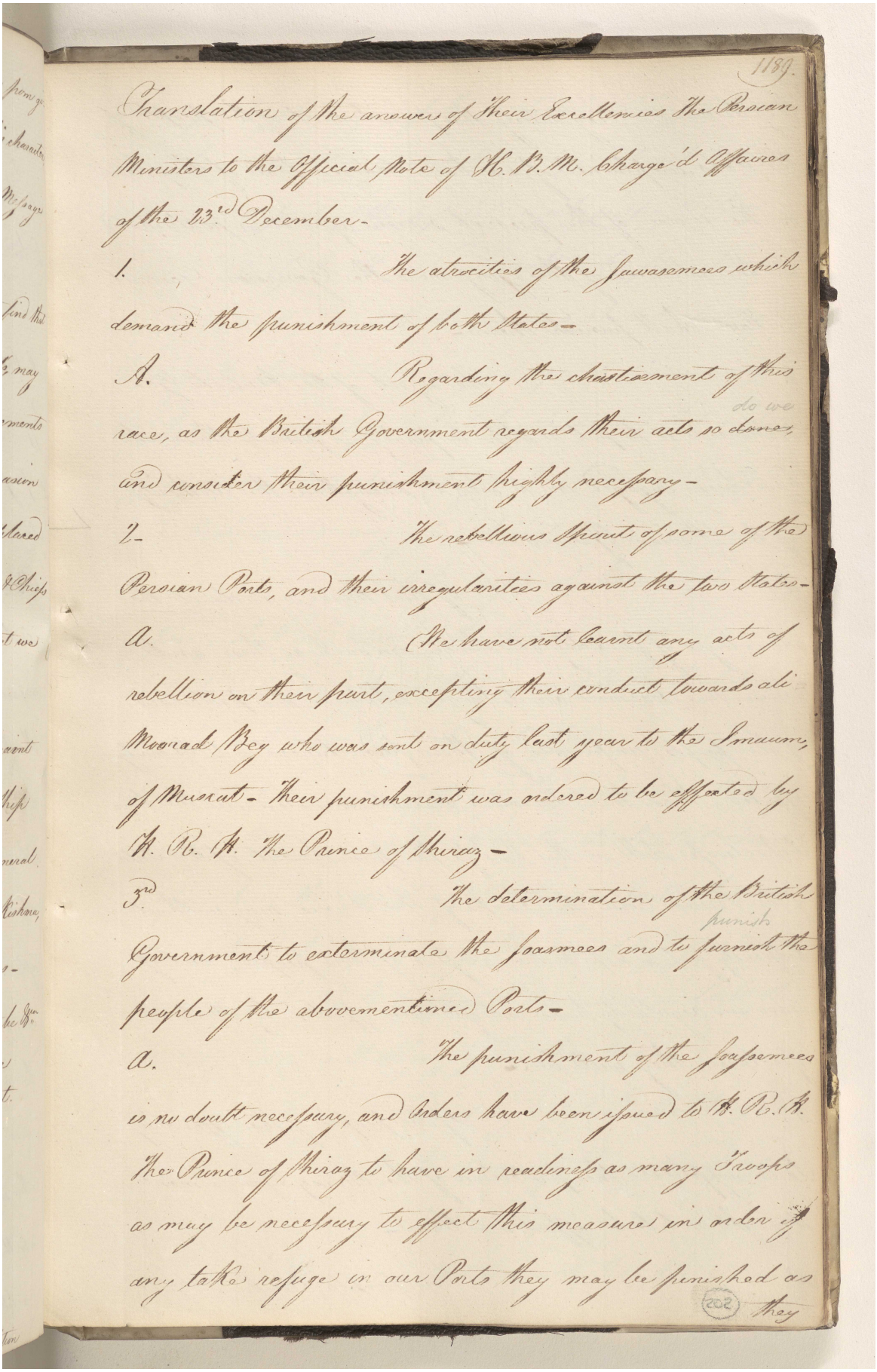
And I have the honor to be &c.
Signed Wm. Bruce
Resident.

H. M. S. Curlew
at Anchor off the
Island of Kheis.
11th February 1820

True Copy
Signed Wm. Bruce
Resident -

A true Copy
Signed D. Wilson
Military Secretary

Translation



1189.

Translation of the answers of their Excellencies the Persian Ministers to the Official Note of H. B. M. Charge d'Affaires of the 23rd December -

1. The atrocities of the Joasmees which demand the punishment of both States -

A. Regarding the chastisement of this race, as the British Government regards their acts so done, and considers their punishment highly necessary - do we

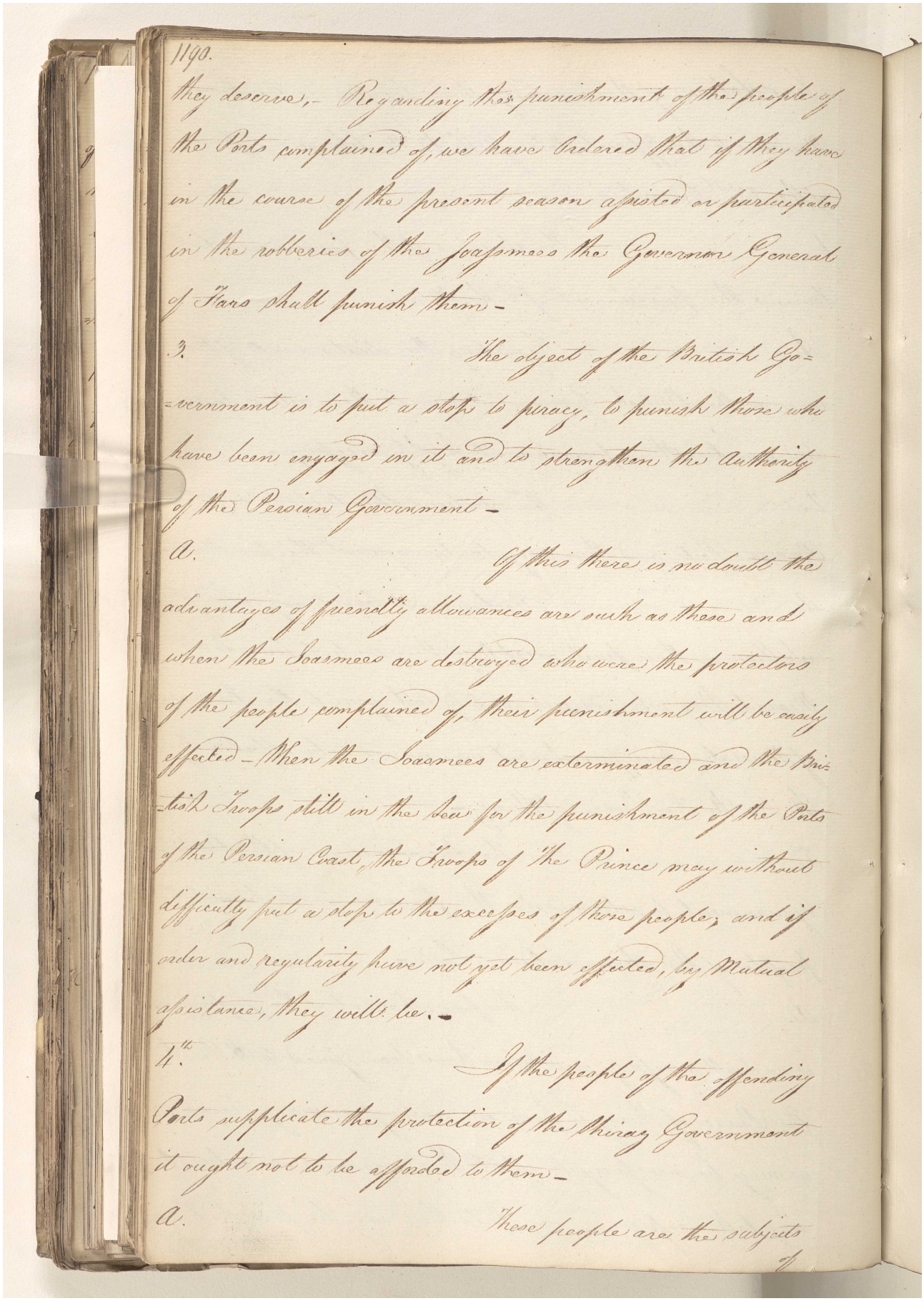
2 - The rebellious spirit of some of the Persian Ports, and their irregularities against the two States -

A. We have not learnt any acts of rebellion on their part, excepting their conduct towards Ali Moorad Beg who was sent on duty last year to the Imaum of Muscat - Their punishment was ordered to be effected by H. R. H. the Prince of Shiraz -

3rd The determination of the British Government to exterminate the Joasmees and to furnish the people of the abovementioned Ports - punish

A. The punishment of the Joasmees is no doubt necessary, and Orders have been issued to H. R. H. the Prince of Shiraz to have in readiness as many Troops as may be necessary to effect this measure in order if any take refuge in our Ports they may be punished as

202 they



1190.

they deserve,- Regarding the punishment of the people of the Ports complained of, we have ordered that if they have in the course of the present season assisted or participated in the robberies of the Joasmees the Governor General of Fars shall punish them -

3. The object of the British Go=
=vernment is to put a stop to piracy, to punish those who have been engaged in it and to strengthen the authority of the Persian Government -

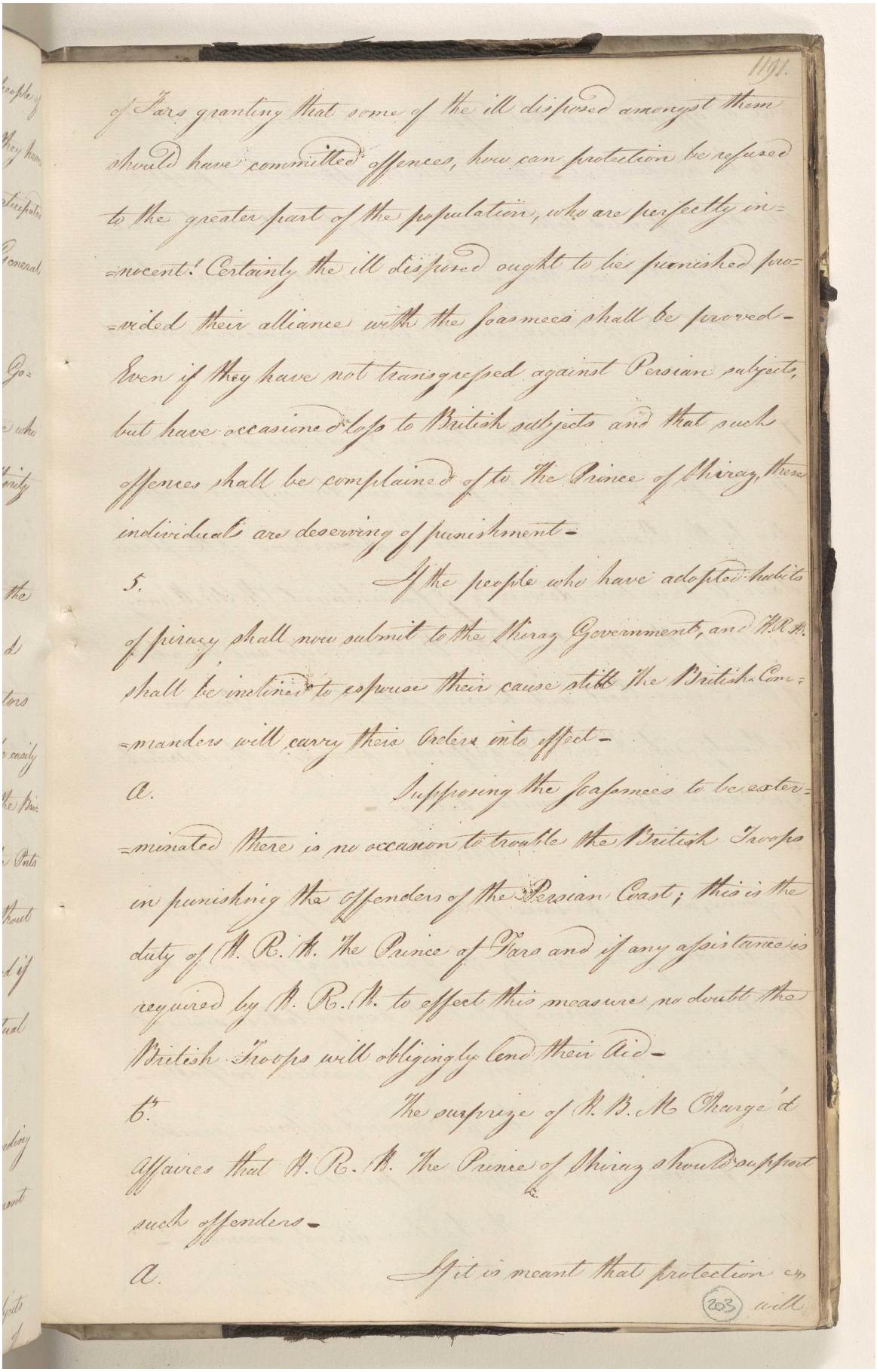
A. Of this there is no doubt the advantages of friendly allowances are such as these and when the Joasmees are destroyed who were the protectors of the people complained of, their punishment will be easily effected - When the Joasmees are exterminated and the Bri=
=tish Troops still in the sea for the punishment of the Ports of the Persian Coast, the Troops of the Prince may without difficulty put a stop to the excesses of those people; and if order and regularity have not yet been effected, by Mutual assistance, they will be. -

4th. If the people of the offending Ports supplicate the protection of the Shiraz Government it ought not to be afforded to them -

A. These people are the subjects of

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1791.

of Fars granting that some of the ill disposed amongst them should have committed offences, how can protection be refused to the greater part of the population, who are perfectly innocent! Certainly the ill disposed ought to be punished provided their alliance with the Joasmees shall be proved - Even if they have not transgressed against Persian subjects, but have occasioned loss to British subjects and that such offences shall be complained of to the Prince of Shiraz, these individuals are deserving of punishment -

5. If the people who have adopted habits of piracy shall now submit to the Shiraz Government, and H.H. shall be inclined to espouse their cause still the British Commanders will carry their Orders into effect -

6. Supposing the Joasmees to be exterminated there is no occasion to trouble the British Troops in punishing the Offenders of the Persian Coast; this is the duty of H. R. H. the Prince of Fars and if any assistance is required by H. R. H. to effect this measure no doubt the British Troops will obligingly lend their Aid -

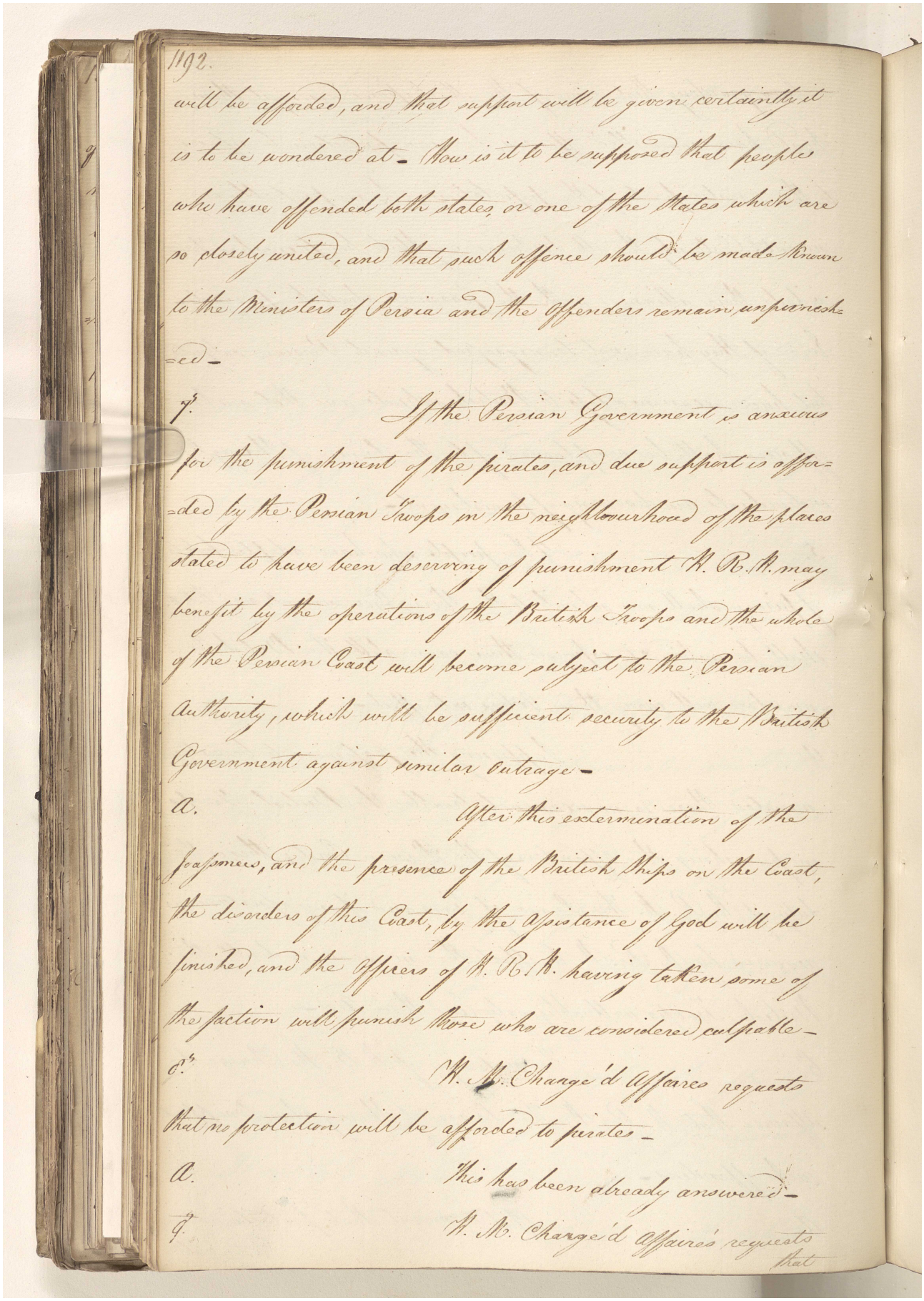
6. The surprize of R. B. M. Charge d' Affaires that H. R. H. the Prince of Shiraz should suspect such offenders -

A. If it is meant that protection on

(203) will

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1192.

will be afforded, and that support will be given certainly it is to be wondered at – How is it to be supposed that people who have offended both states, or one of the States which are so closely united, and that such offence should be made known to the Ministers of Persia and the offenders remain unpunished –

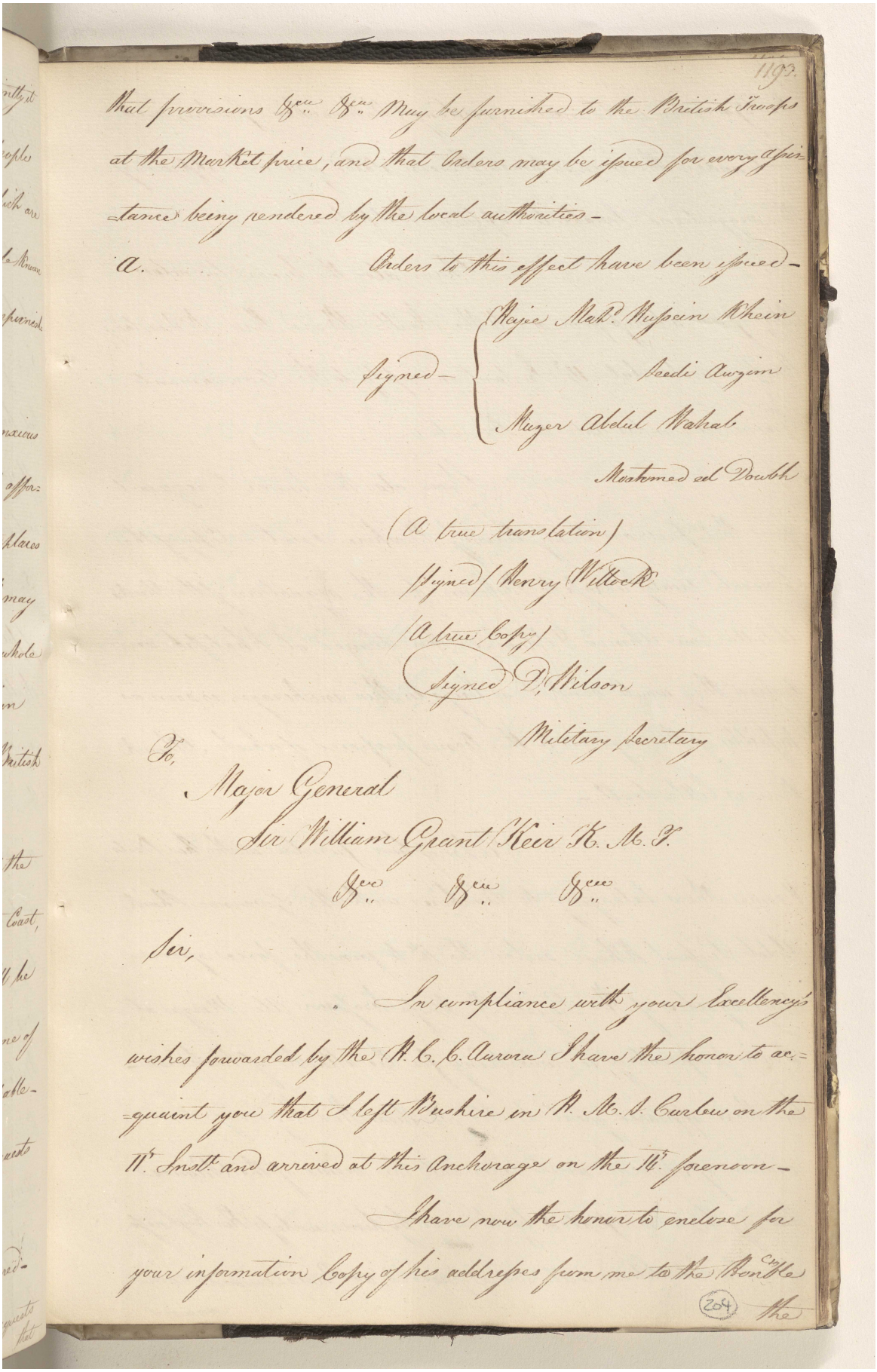
7ᵗʰ If the Persian Government is anxious for the punishment of the pirates, and due support is afforded by the Persian Troops in the neighbourhood of the places stated to have been deserving of punishment H. B. M. may benefit by the operations of the British Troops and the whole of the Persian Coast will become subject to the Persian Authority, which will be sufficient security to the British Government against similar outrage –

A. After this extermination of the Joasmees, and the presence of the British Ships on the Coast, the disorders of this Coast, by the Assistance of God will be finished, and the Officers of H. B. M. having taken some of the faction will punish those who are considered culpable –

8ᵗʰ H. M. Charge d'Affaires requests that no protection will be afforded to pirates –

A. This has been already answered –

9ᵗʰ H. M. Charge d'Affaires requests that



that provisions &c. &c. May be furnished to the British Troops at the Market price, and that Orders may be issued for every assistance being rendered by the local authorities –

A. Orders to this effect have been issued –

Signed – Hajee Mahd. Hussein Khein
Seedi Awzim
Muzer Abdul Wahab
Mohamed ed Doubh

(A true translation)
(Signed) Henry Willock
(A true Copy)
Signed D. Wilson
Military Secretary

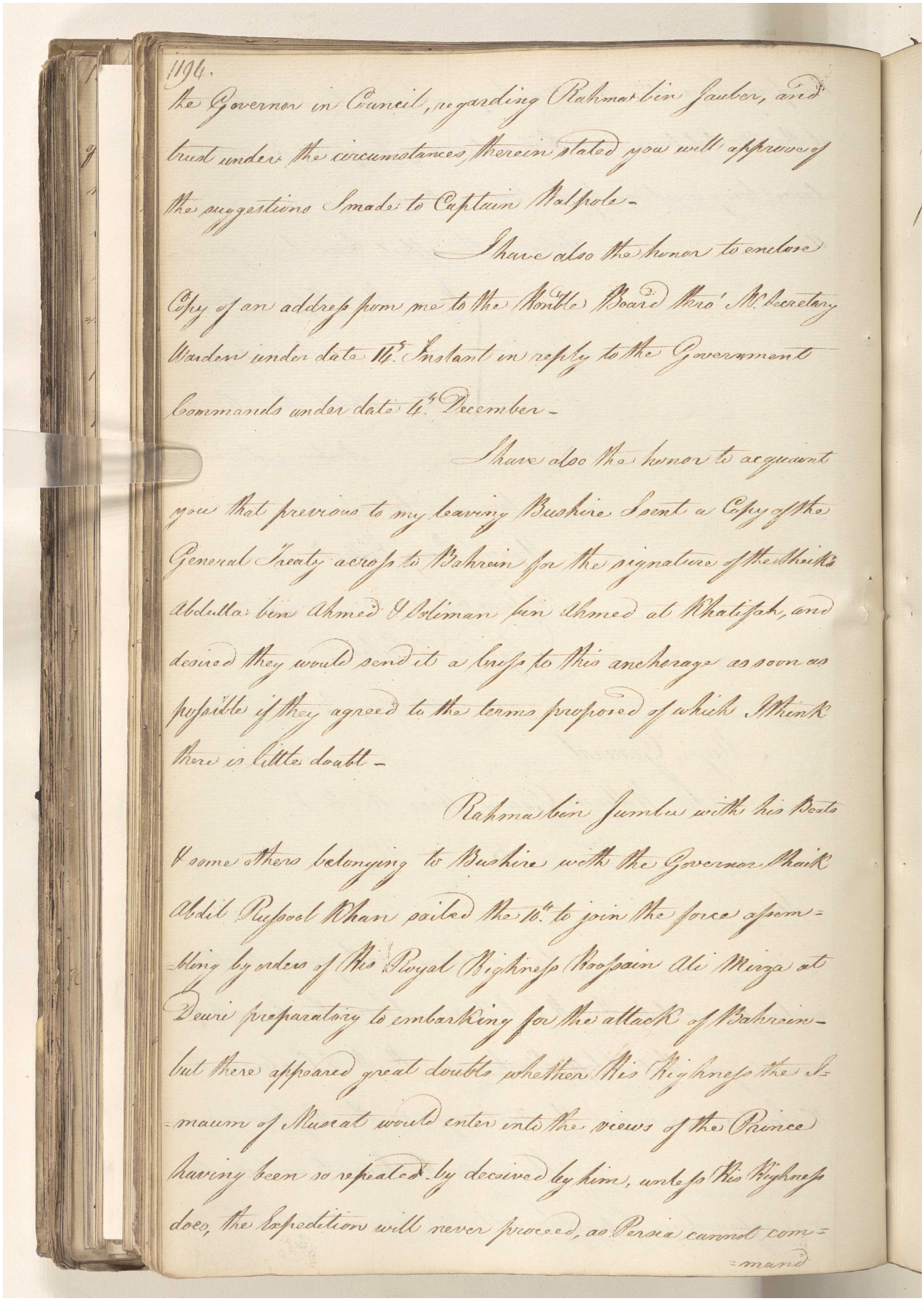
To,
Major General
Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T.
&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

In compliance with your Excellency's wishes forwarded by the H. C. C. Aurora I have the honor to acquaint you that I left Bushire in H. M. S. Curlew on the 11th Instt. and arrived at this Anchorage on the 14th forenoon –

I have now the honor to enclose for your information Copy of his addresses from me to the Honble

(204) the



1194.

the Governor in Council, regarding Rahma bin Jauber, and trust under the circumstances therein stated you will approve of the suggestions I made to Captain Walpole -

I have also the honor to enclose Copy of an address from me to the Hon'ble Board thro' Mr. Secretary Warden under date 14th Instant in reply to the Government Commands under date 4th December -

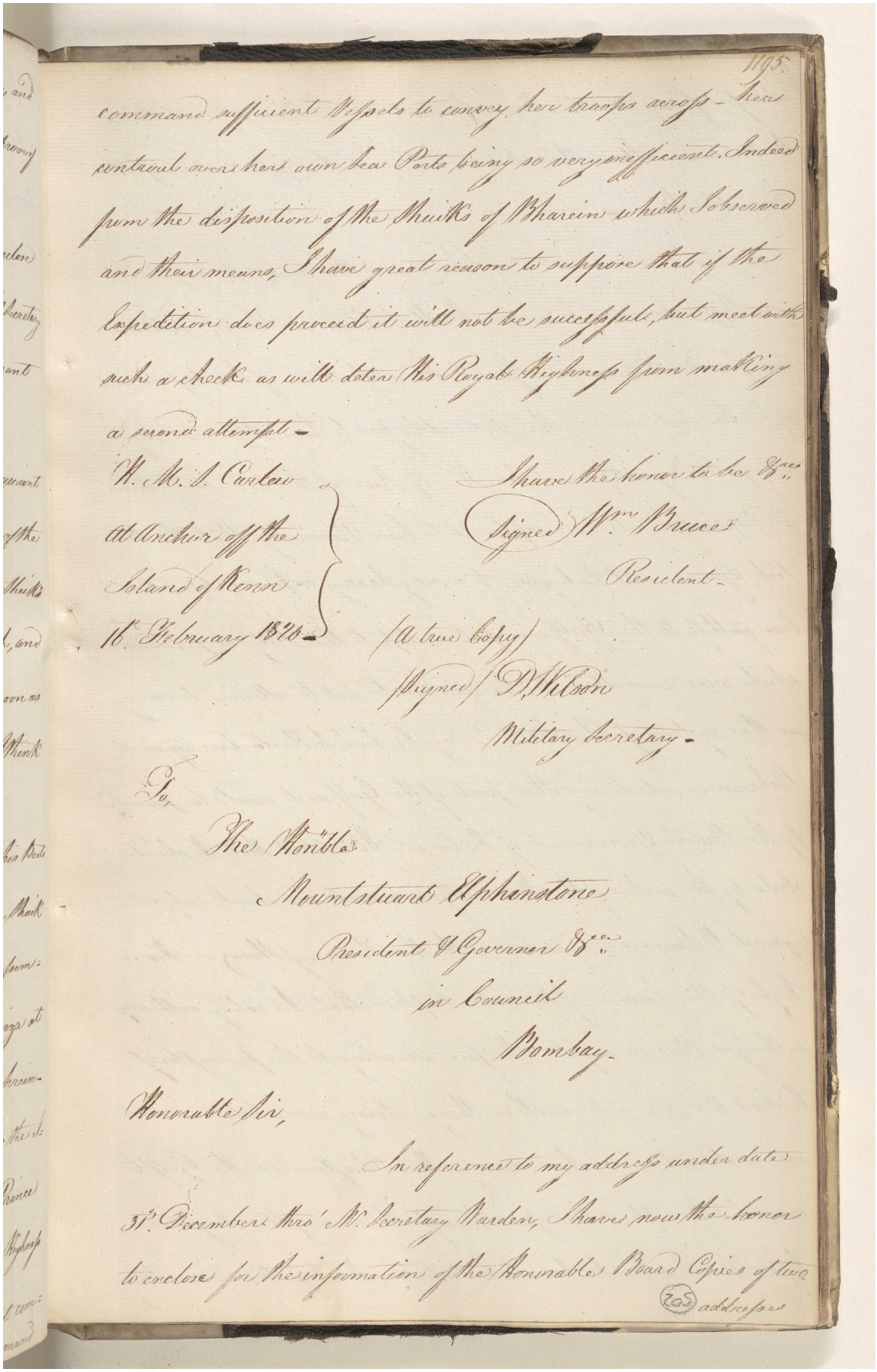
I have also the honor to acquaint you that previous to my leaving Bushire I sent a Copy of the General Treaty across to Bahrein for the signature of the Sheikh Abdulla bin Ahmed & Soliman bin Ahmed at Khatifah, and desired they would send it a Cross to this anchorage as soon as possible if they agreed to the terms proposed of which I think there is little doubt -

Rahma bin Jumbu with his Boats & some others belonging to Bushire with the Governor Shaik Abdil Russool Khan sailed the 10th to join the force assem=bling by orders of His Royal Highness Hoossain Ali Mirza at Deuri preparatory to embarking for the attack of Bahrein - but there appeared great doubts whether His Highness the I=maum of Muscat would enter into the views of the Prince having been so repeated by deceived by him, unless His Highness does, the Expedition will never proceed, as Persia cannot com=

=mand

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1795.

command sufficient Vessels to convey her troops across the
continent over her own Sea Ports being so very insufficient. Indeed
from the disposition of the Sheiks of Bharein which I observed
and their means, I have great reason to suppose that if the
Expedition does proceed it will not be successful, but meet with
such a check as will deter His Royal Highness from making
a second attempt -

W. M. S. Carlew
at Anchor off the
Island of Kenn
16th February 1795 -

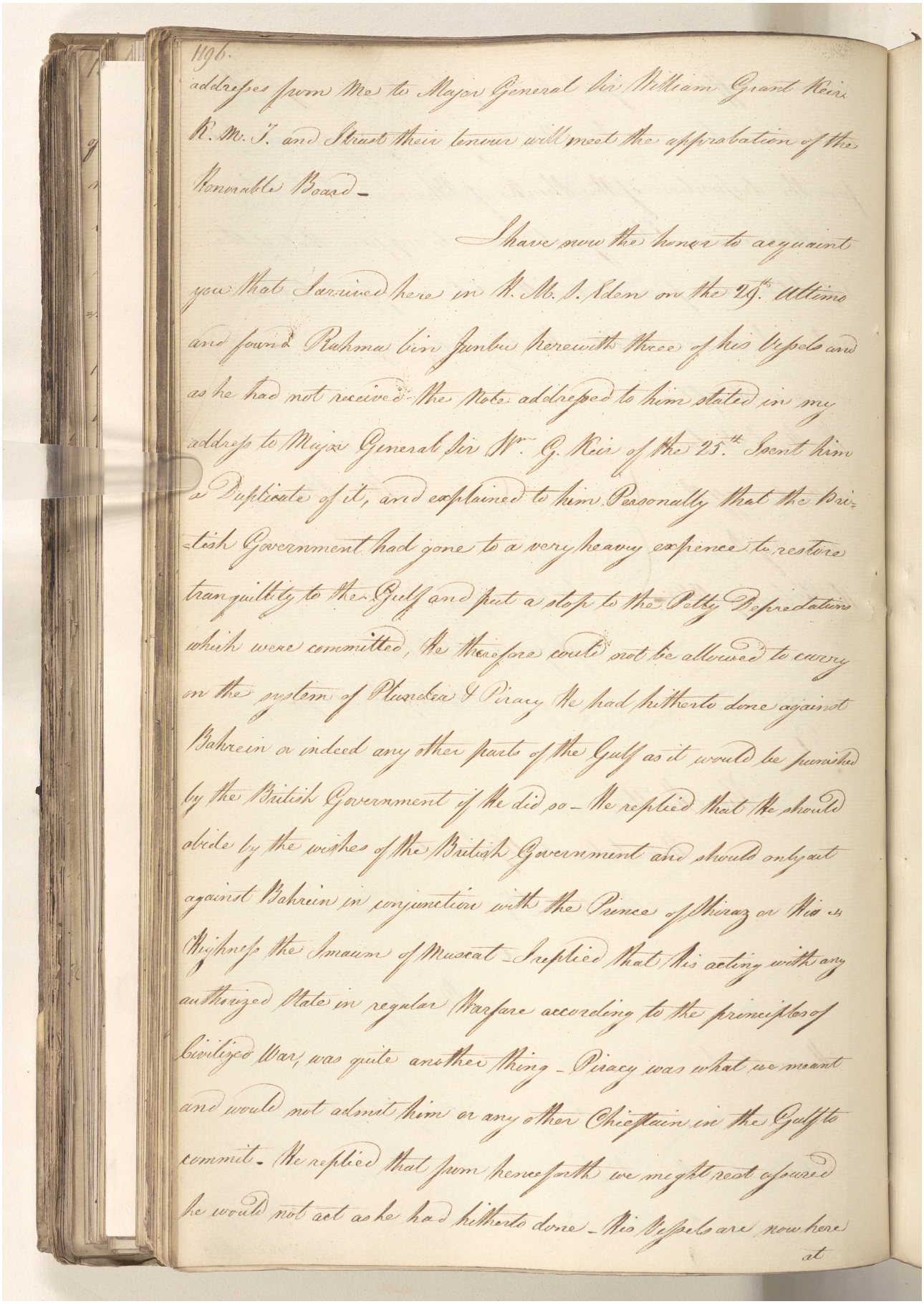
I have the honor to be &c.
Signed Wm. Bruce
Resident -

(A true Copy)
Signed D. Wilson
Military Secretary -

To,
The Honble
Mountstuart Elphinstone
President & Governor &c.
in Council
Bombay -

Honorable Sir,

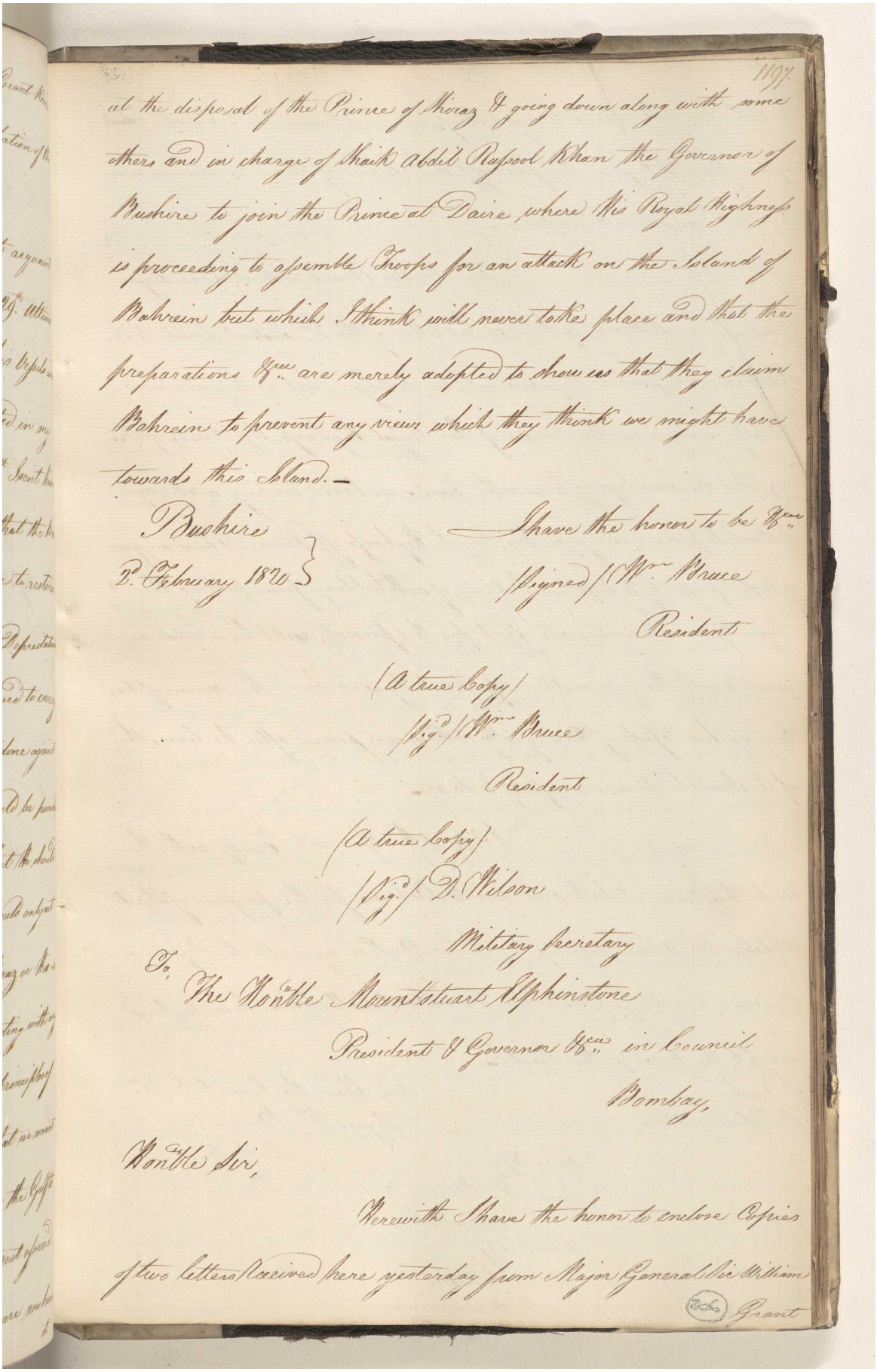
In reference to my address under date
31st December last Mr. Secretary Warden, I have now the honor
to enclose for the information of the Honorable Board Copies of two
(205) addresses



1796.

address from Me to Major General Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. and trust their tenour will meet the approbation of the Honorable Board –

I have now the honor to acquaint you that I arrived here in H. M. S. Eden on the 29th Ultimo and found Rahma bin Jonbur here with three of his Vessels and as he had not received the Note addressed to him stated in my address to Major General Sir W.m G. Keir of the 25th I sent him a Duplicate of it, and explained to him Personally that the British Government had gone to a very heavy expence to restore tranquility to the Gulf and put a stop to the Petty Depredations which were committed, he therefore could not be allowed to carry on the system of Plunder & Piracy he had hitherto done against Bahrein or indeed any other parts of the Gulf as it would be punished by the British Government if he did so – He replied that he should abide by the wishes of the British Government and should only act against Bahrein in conjunction with the Prince of Shiraz or His Highness the Imaum of Muscat – I replied that His acting with any authorized State in regular Warfare according to the principles of Civilized War, was quite another thing – Piracy was what we meant and would not admit him or any other Chieftain in the Gulf to commit – He replied that from henceforth we might rest assured he would not act as he had hitherto done – His Vessels are now here at



1197

at the disposal of the Prince of Shiraz & going down along with some others and in charge of Shaik Abdil Rusool Khan the Governor of Bushire to join the Prince at Daire where His Royal Highness is proceeding to assemble Troops for an attack on the Island of Bahrein but which I think will never take place and that the preparations &c.a are merely adopted to show us that they claim Bahrein to prevent any views which they think we might have towards this Island.—

Bushire
2d. February 1820

I have the honor to be &c.a
(Signed) W.m Bruce
Resident

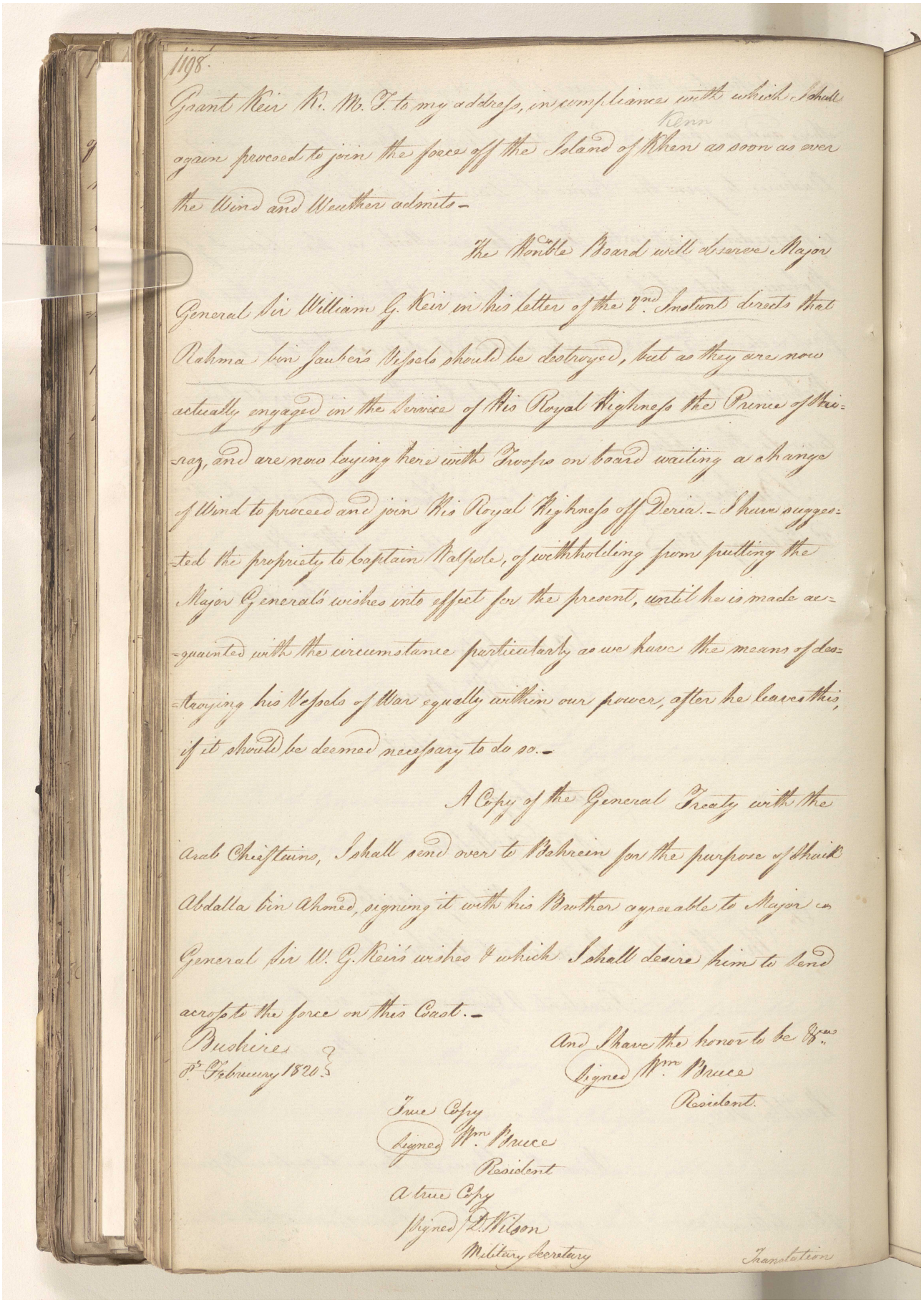
(A true Copy)
(Sig.d) W.m Bruce
Resident

(A true Copy)
(Sig.d) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

To,
The Honble Mountstuart Elphinstone
President & Governor &c.a in Council
Bombay,

Honble Sir,

Herewith I have the honor to enclose Copies of two letters Received here yesterday from Major General Sir William Grant



1198.

Grant Keir R. M. S. to my address, in compliance with which I shall again proceed to join the force off the Island of Kheis as soon as ever the Wind and Weather admits.—

The Honble Board will observe Major General Sir William G. Keir in his letter of the 2nd. Instant directs that Rahma bin Jaubers Vessels should be destroyed, but as they are now actually engaged in the Service of His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz, and are now laying here with Troops on board waiting a change of Wind to proceed and join His Royal Highness off Deria.— I have suggested the propriety to Captain Walpole, of withholding from putting the Major Generals wishes into effect for the present, until he is made acquainted with the circumstance particularly as we have the means of destroying his Vessels of War equally within our power, after he leaves this, if it should be deemed necessary to do so.—

A Copy of the General Treaty with the Arab Chiefstains, I shall send over to Bahrein for the purpose of which Abdalla bin Ahmed, signing it with his Brother agreeable to Major General Sir W. G. Keir's wishes & which I shall desire him to send across to the force on this Coast.—

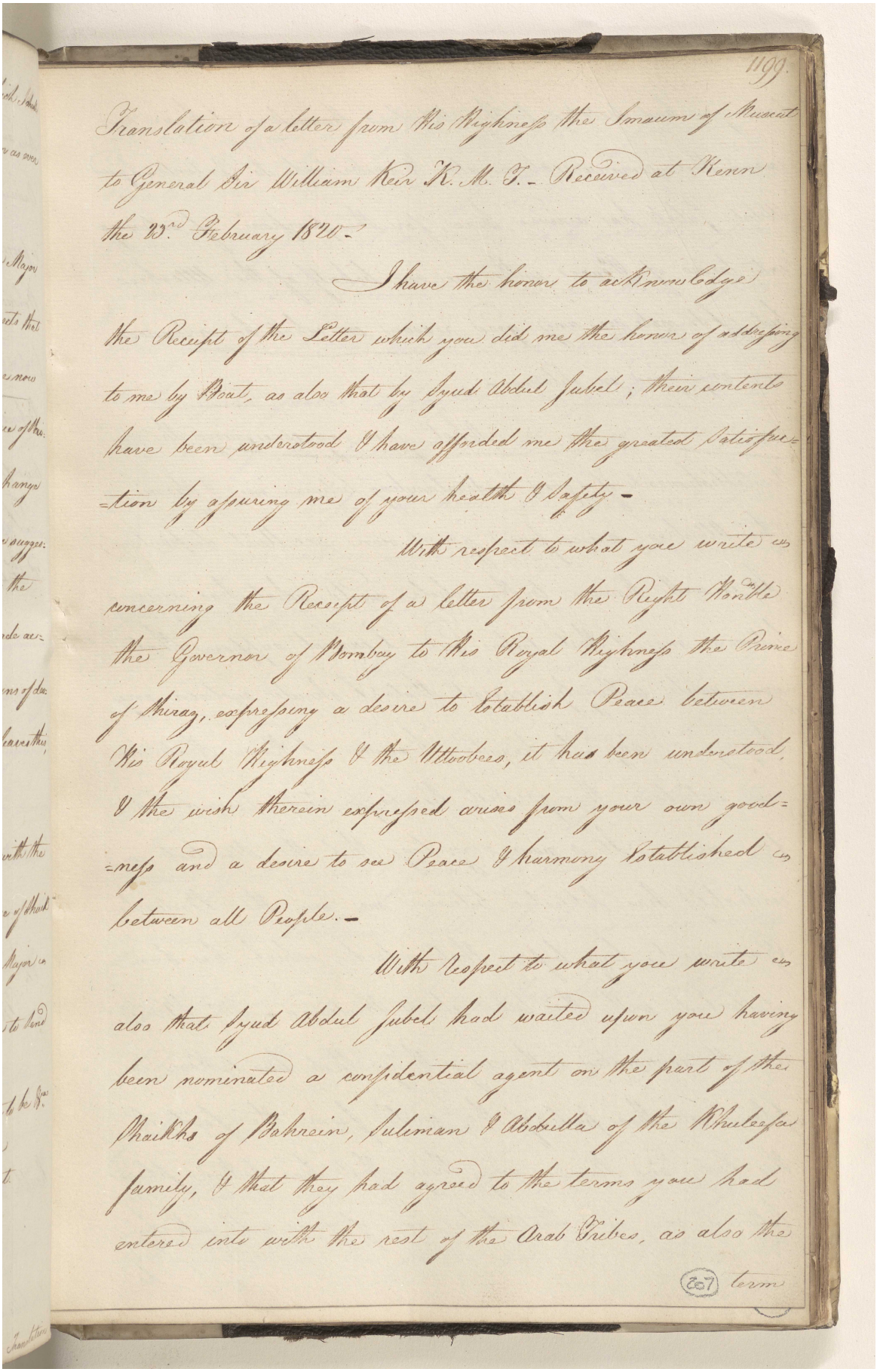
Bushire
2d. February 1820.

And I have the honor to be &c.
Signed Wm. Bruce
Resident.

True Copy
Signed Wm. Bruce
Resident

A true Copy
Signed J. Wilson
Military Secretary

Translations



1199.

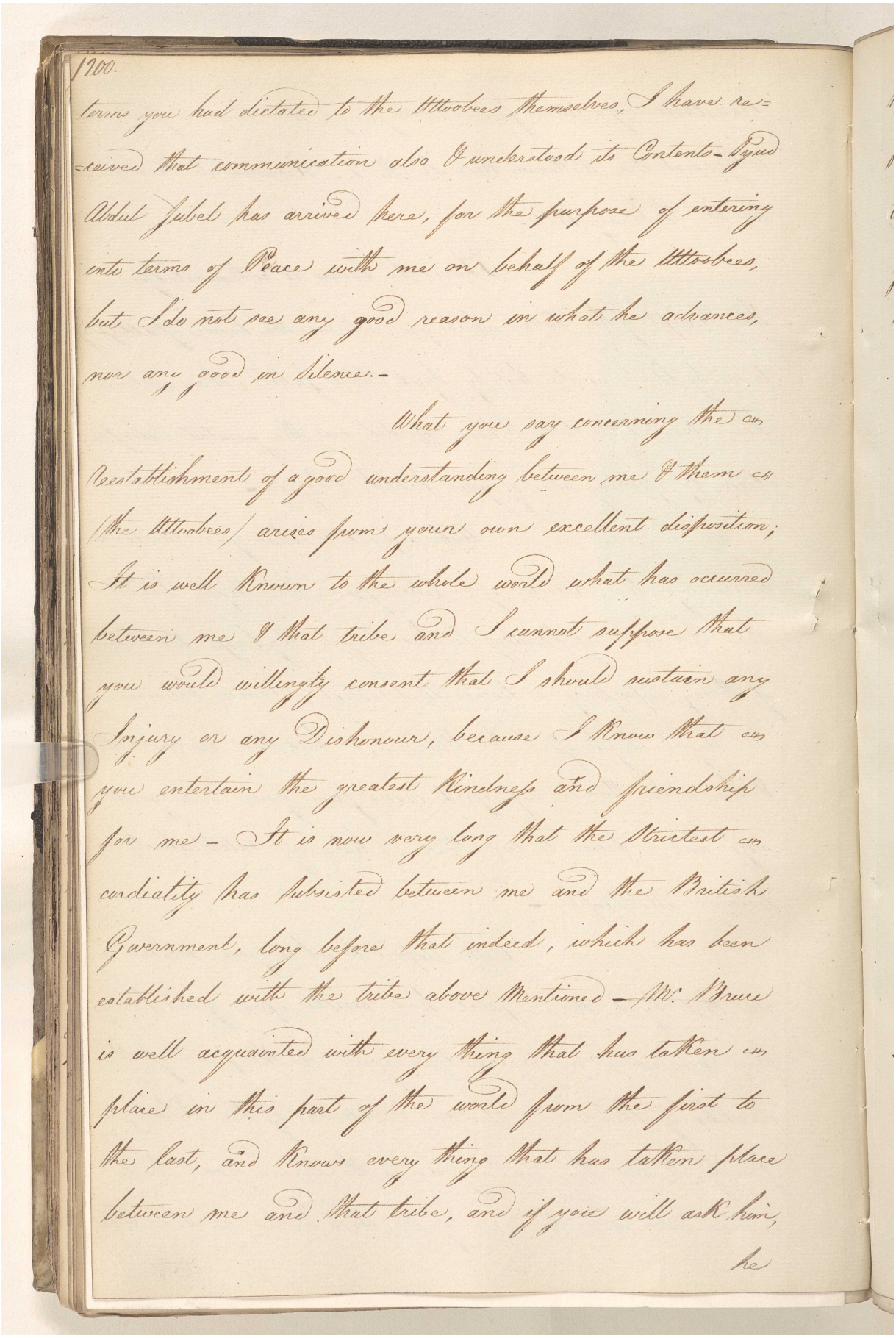
Translation of a letter from His Highness the Imaum of Muscat to General Sir William Keir K. M. T. – Received at Kenn the 23rd February 1820 –

I have the honor to acknowledge the Receipt of the Letter which you did me the honor of addressing to me by Boat, as also that by Syud Abdul Jubel; their contents have been understood & have afforded me the greatest Satisfaction by assuring me of your health & Safety –

With respect to what you write us concerning the Receipt of a letter from the Right Honble the Governor of Bombay to His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz, expressing a desire to Establish Peace between His Royal Highness & the Uttoobees, it has been understood & the wish therein expressed arises from your own goodness and a desire to see Peace & Harmony established us between all People. –

With Respect to what you write us also that Syud Abdul Jubel had waited upon you having been nominated a confidential agent on the part of the Shaikhs of Bahrein, Sulieman & Abdulla of the Whuleefa family, & that they had agreed to the terms you had entered into with the rest of the Arab Tribes, as also the

(207) term

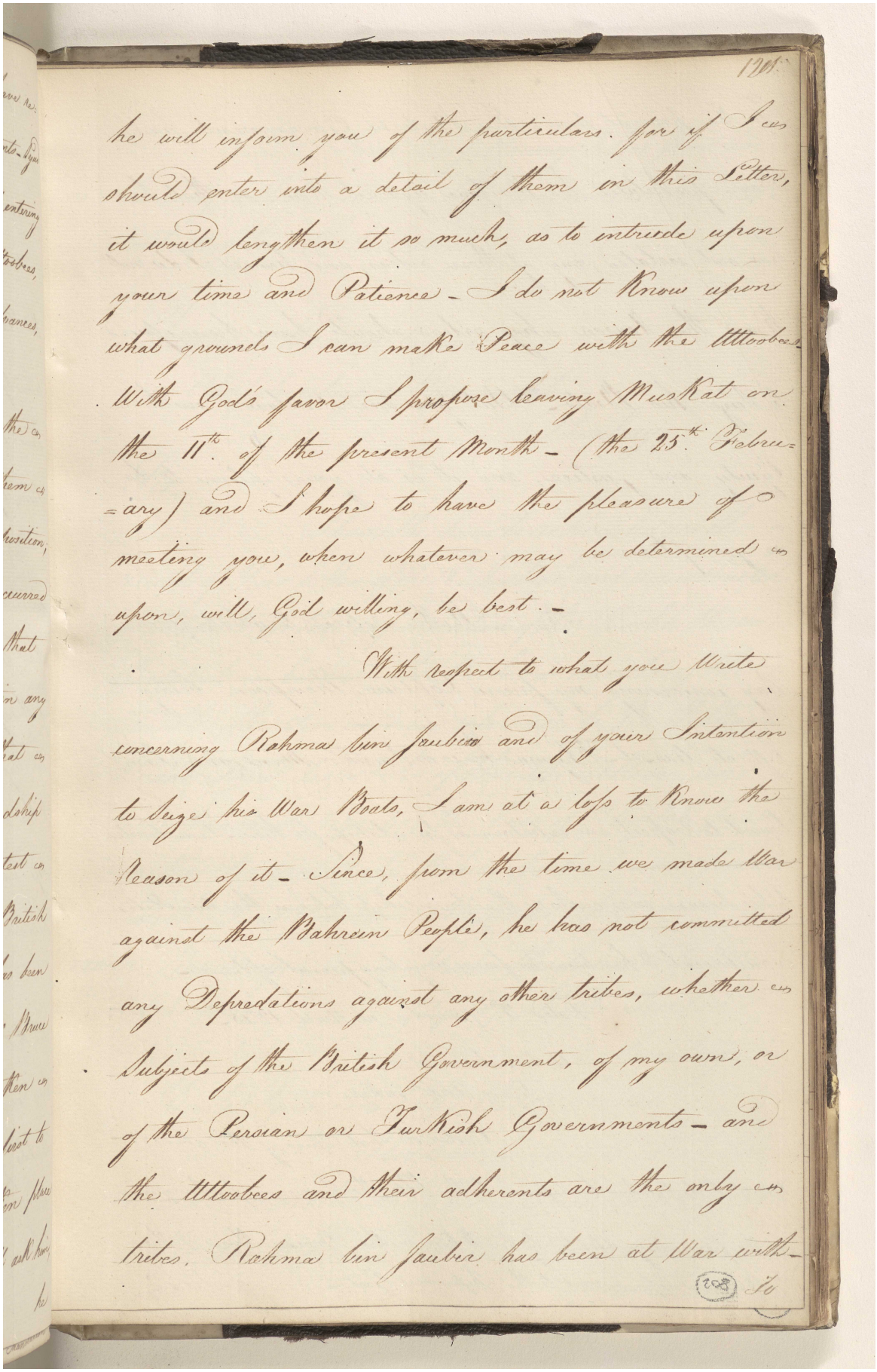


1200.

terms you had dictated to the Uttoobees themselves, I have re-
ceived that communication also & understood its Contents - Syud
Abdul Jubel has arrived here, for the purpose of entering
into terms of Peace with me on behalf of the Uttoobees,
but I do not see any good reason in what he advances,
nor any good in Silence. -

What you say concerning the &c
Reestablishment of a good understanding between me & them &c
(the Uttoobees) arises from your own excellent disposition;
It is well Known to the whole world what has occurred
between me & that tribe and I cannot suppose that
you would willingly consent that I should sustain any
Injury or any Dishonour, because I Know that &c
you entertain the greatest Kindness and friendship
for me - It is now very long that the Strictest &c
cordiality has subsisted between me and the British
Government, long before that indeed, which has been
established with the tribes above Mentioned - Mr. Bruce
is well acquainted with every thing that has taken &c
place in this part of the world from the first to
the last, and Knows every thing that has taken place
between me and that tribe, and if you will ask him,

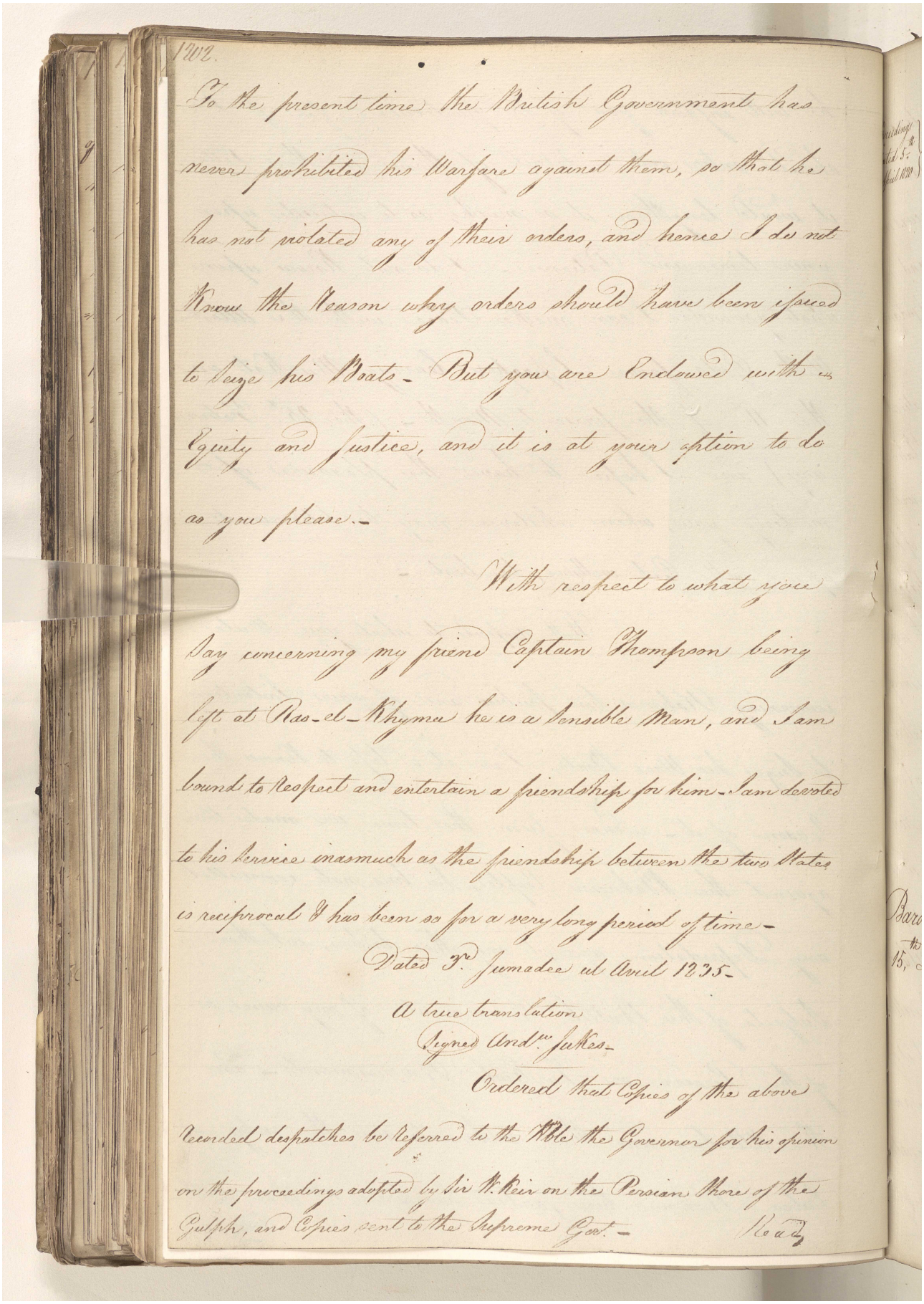
he



he will inform you of the particulars. for if I should enter into a detail of them in this Letter, it would lengthen it so much, as to intrude upon your time and Patience - I do not Know upon what grounds I can make Peace with the Uttoobees. With God's favor I propose leaving Muskat on the 11th. of the present Month - (the 25th. February) and I hope to have the pleasure of meeting you, when whatever may be determined upon, will, God willing, be best. -

With respect to what you Write concerning Rahma bin Jaubir and of your Intention to Seize his War Boats, I am at a loss to Know the Reason of it - Since, from the time we made War against the Bahrein People, he has not committed any Depredations against any other tribes, whether Subjects of the British Government, of my own, or of the Persian or Turkish Governments - and the Uttoobees and their adherents are the only tribes. Rahma bin Jaubir has been at War with -

(208) To



1802.

To the present time the British Government has never prohibited his Warfare against them, so that he has not violated any of their orders, and hence I do not know the Reason why orders should have been issued to seize his Boats - But you are Endowed with Equity and Justice, and it is at your option to do as you please -

With respect to what you say concerning my friend Captain Thompson being left at Ras-el-Khyma he is a Sensible Man, and I am bound to Respect and entertain a friendship for him - I am devoted to his Services inasmuch as the friendship between the two States is reciprocal & has been so for a very long period of time -

Dated 3rd Jumadee ul Awul 1235 -

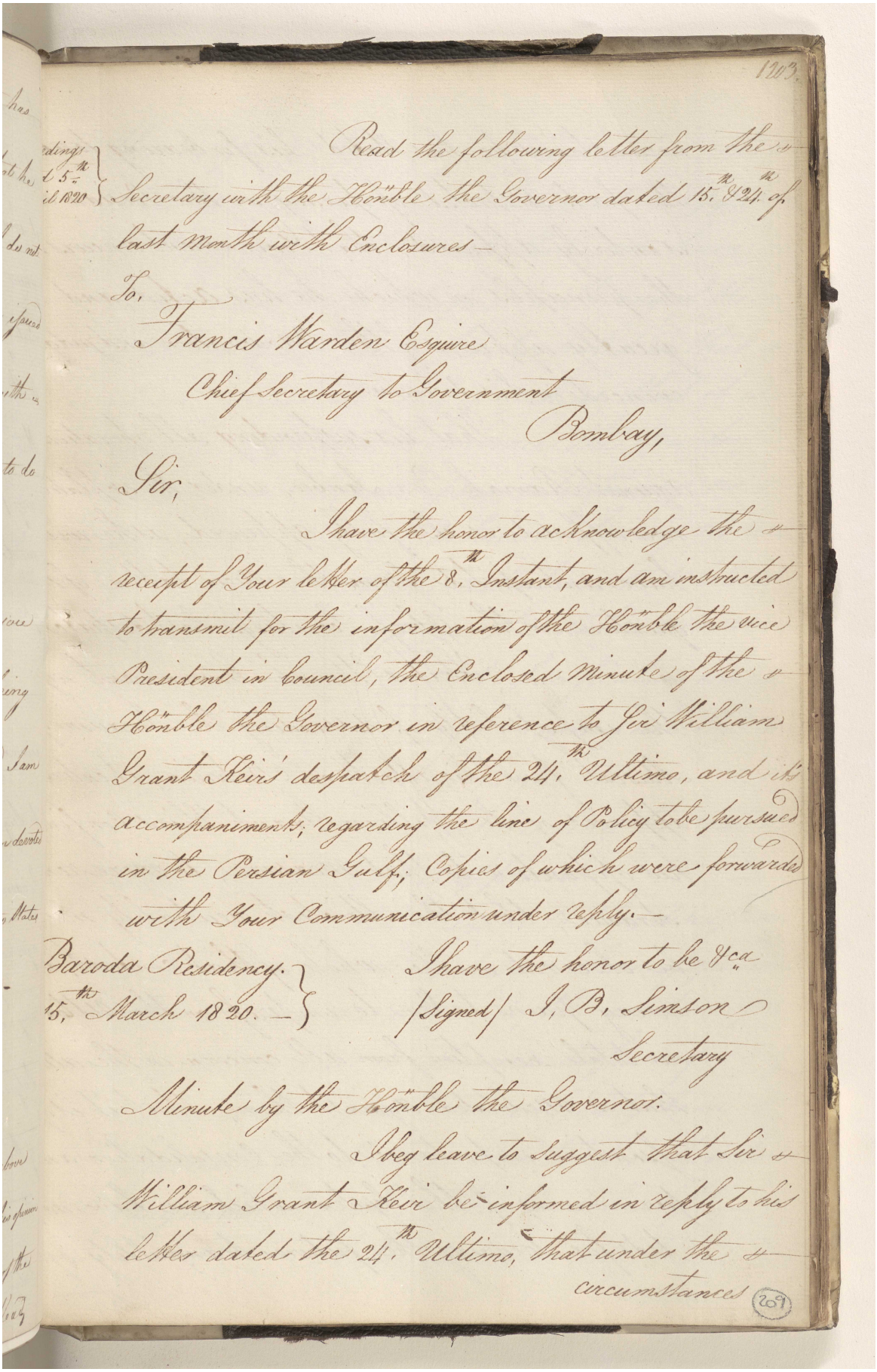
A true translation
Signed Andw Jukes -

Ordered that Copies of the above recorded despatches be referred to the Hble the Governor for his opinion on the proceedings adopted by Sir W. Reir on the Persian Shore of the Gulph, and Copies sent to the Supreme Govt -

Read

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1203

Read the following letter from the Secretary with the Honble the Governor dated 15th & 24th ult. last Month with Enclosures —

To,

Francis Warden Esquire

Chief Secretary to Government

Bombay,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your letter of the 8th Instant, and am instructed to transmit for the information of the Honble the Vice President in Council, the Enclosed Minute of the Honble the Governor in reference to Sir William Grant Keir's despatch of the 24th Ultimo, and its accompaniments, regarding the line of Policy to be pursued in the Persian Gulf; Copies of which were forwarded with Your Communication under reply. —

Baroda Residency.
15th March 1820. —

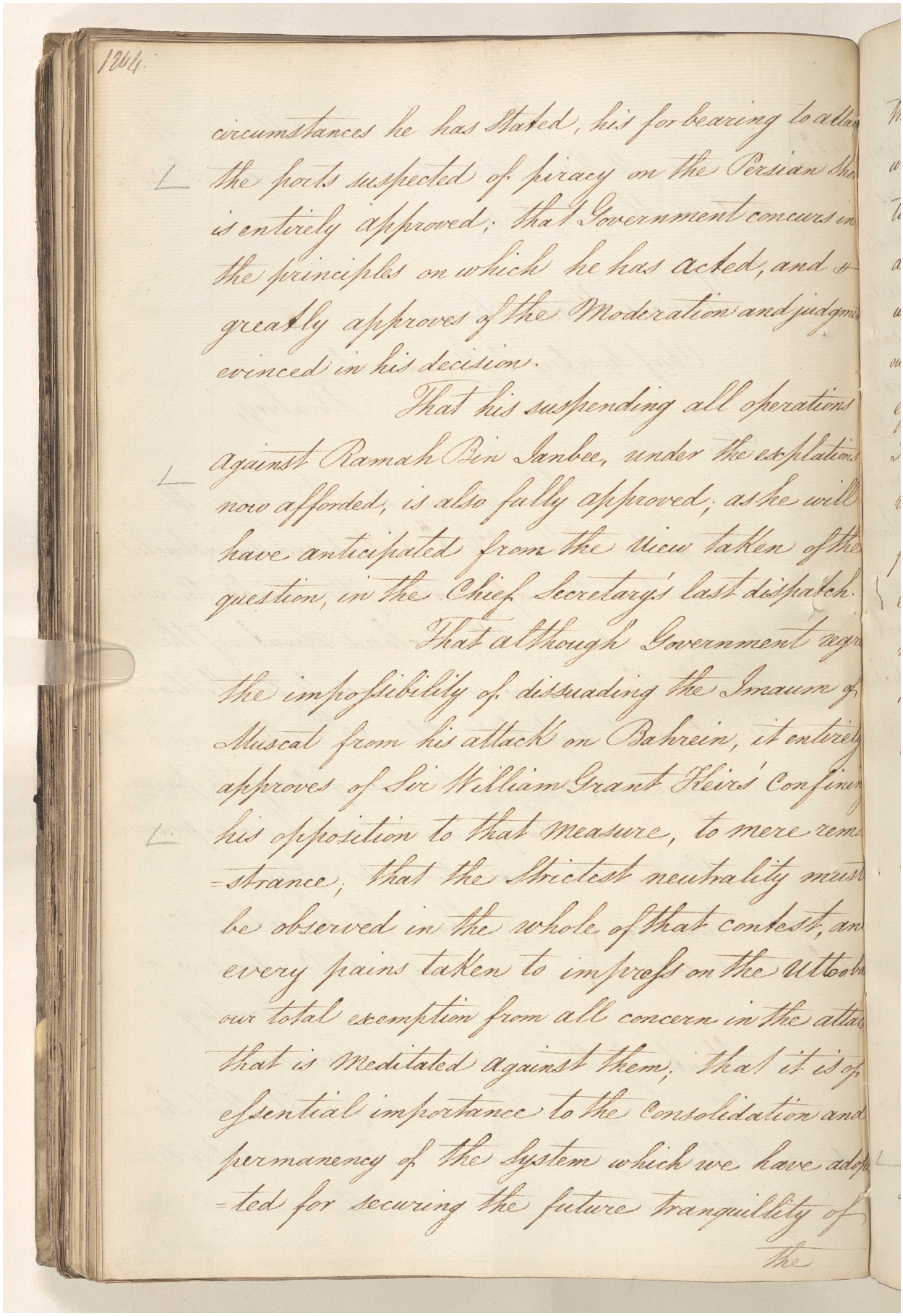
I have the honor to be &c.
/Signed/ I. B. Simson
Secretary

Minute by the Honble the Governor.

I beg leave to suggest that Sir William Grant Keir be informed in reply to his letter dated the 24th Ultimo, that under the circumstances

(209)

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000017



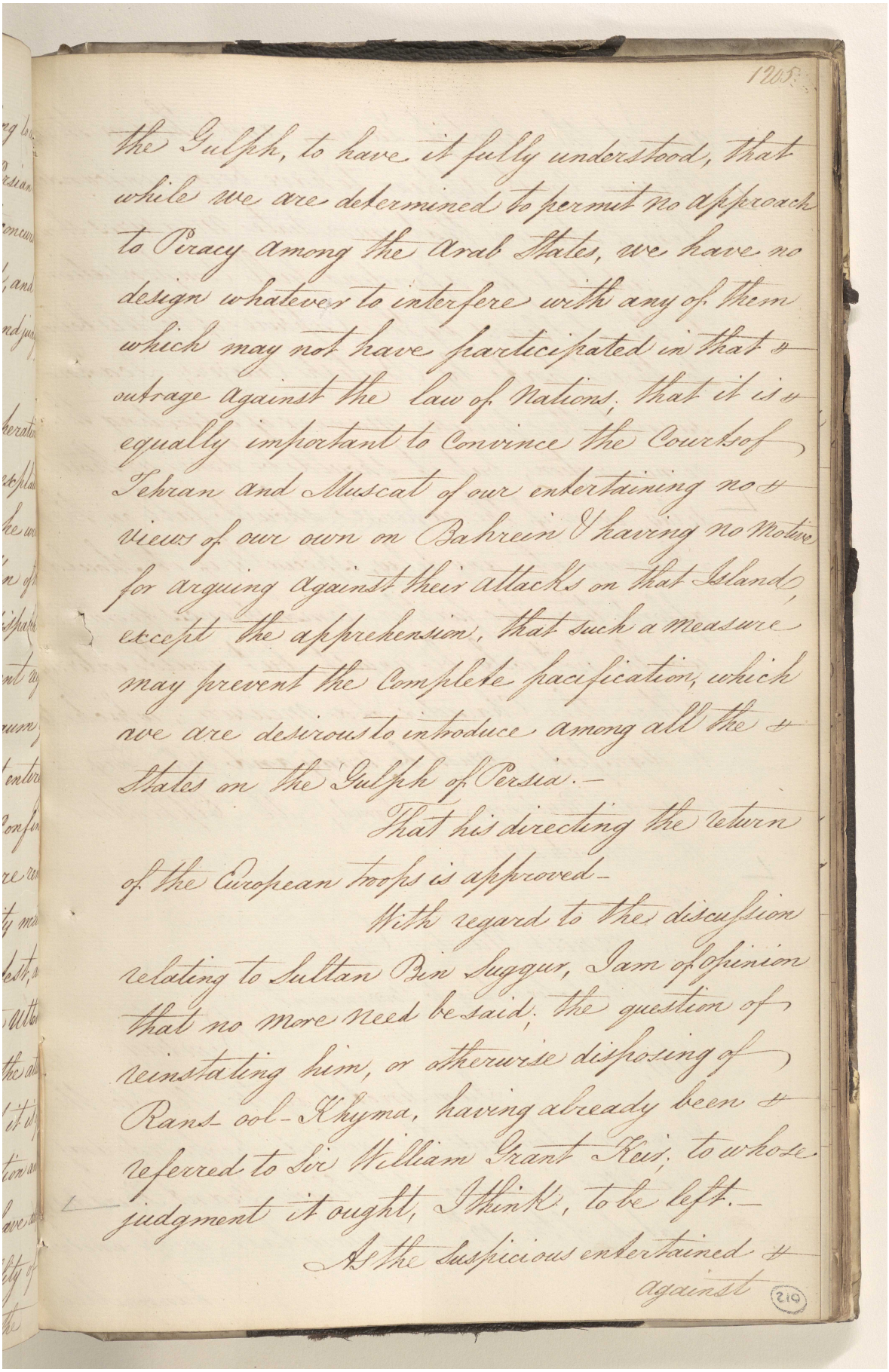
1264.

circumstances he has stated, his forbearing to attack
the ports suspected of piracy on the Persian Shore
is entirely approved; that Government concurs in
the principles on which he has acted, and
greatly approves of the Moderation and judgment
evinced in his decision.

That his suspending all operations
against Ramah Bin Ianbee, under the expectations
now afforded, is also fully approved; as he will
have anticipated from the view taken of the
question, in the Chief Secretary's last dispatch.

That although Government regrets
the impossibility of dissuading the Imaum of
Muscat from his attack on Bahrein, it entirely
approves of Sir William Grant Keir's confining
his opposition to that measure, to mere remon-
strance; that the Strictest neutrality must
be observed in the whole of that contest, and
every pains taken to impress on the Attoobees
our total exemption from all concern in the attack
that is meditated against them; that it is of
essential importance to the Consolidation and
permanency of the System which we have adopt-
ted for securing the future tranquillity of

the



1205

the Gulph, to have it fully understood, that while we are determined to permit no approach to Piracy among the Arab States, we have no design whatever to interfere with any of them which may not have participated in that outrage against the law of Nations, that it is equally important to Convince the Courts of Tehran and Muscat of our entertaining no views of our own on Bahreein & having no Motive for arguing against their attacks on that Island, except the apprehension, that such a measure may prevent the Complete pacification, which we are desirous to introduce among all the States on the Gulph of Persia.—

That his directing the return of the European troops is approved—

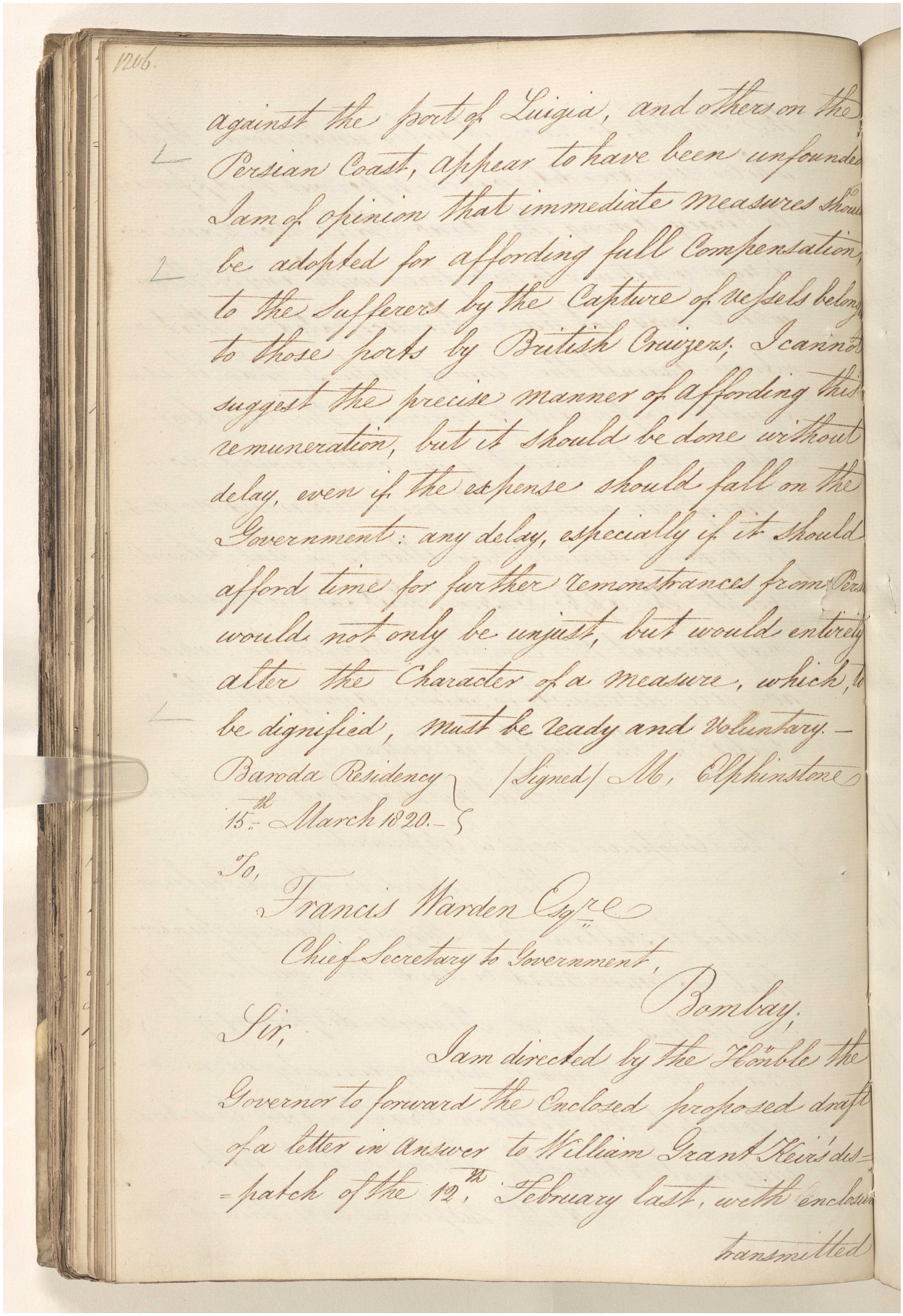
With regard to the discussion relating to Sultan Bin Suggur, I am of opinion that no more need be said: the question of reinstating him, or otherwise disposing of Rams-ool-Khyma, having already been referred to Sir William Grant Keir, to whose judgment it ought, I think, to be left.—

As the Suspicions entertained against

210

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1206.

against the port of Luigia, and others on the Persian Coast, appear to have been unfounded I am of opinion that immediate measures should be adopted for affording full Compensation to the Sufferers by the Capture of Vessels belonging to those ports by British Cruizers. I cannot suggest the precise manner of affording this remuneration, but it should be done without delay, even if the expense should fall on the Government: any delay, especially if it should afford time for further remonstrances from Persia would not only be unjust, but would entirely alter the Character of a measure, which, to be dignified, must be ready and voluntary. —

Baroda Residency
15th March 1820. —

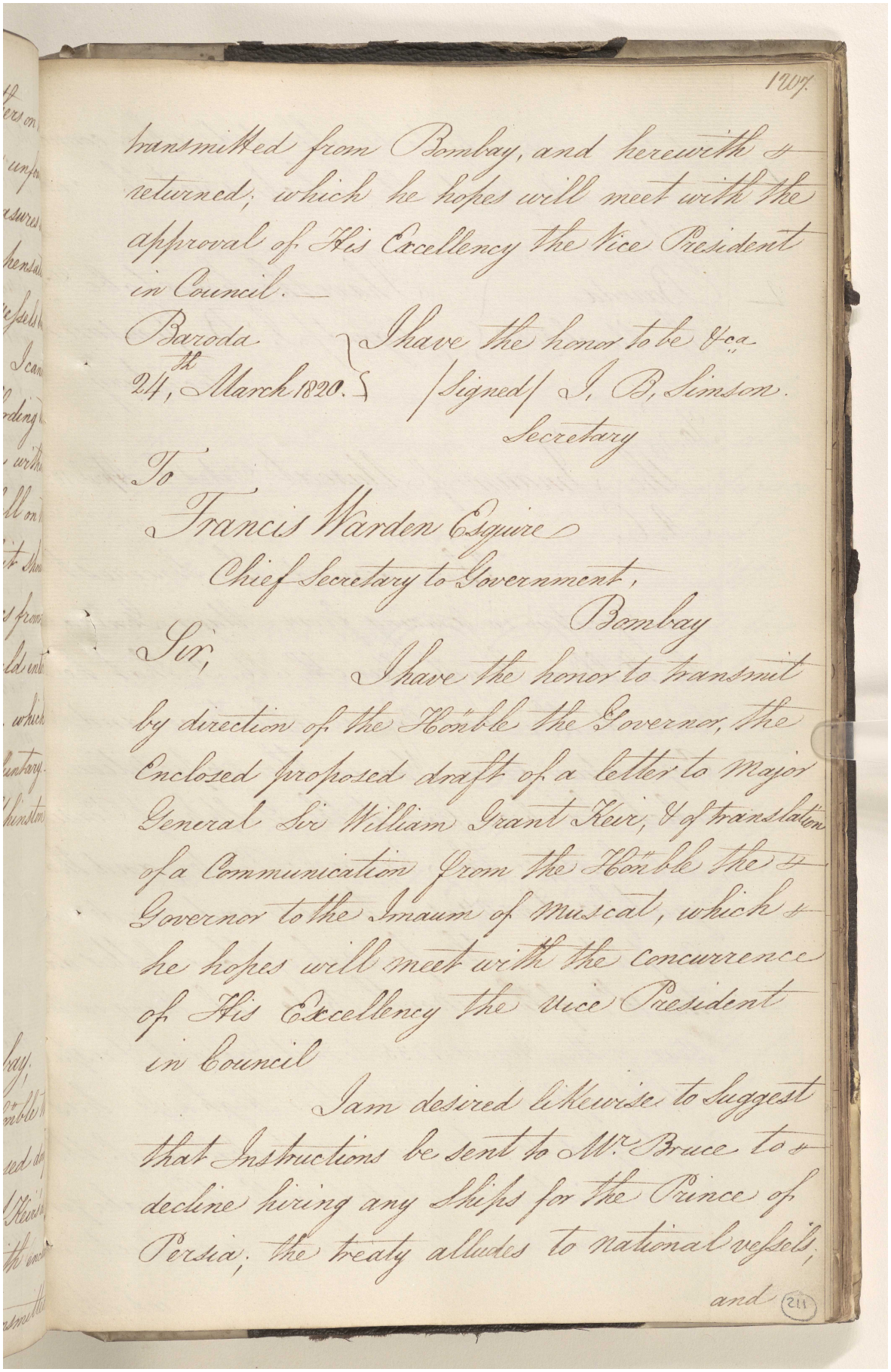
/Signed/ M. Elphinstone

To,

Francis Warden Esqre
Chief Secretary to Government,
Bombay.

Sir,

I am directed by the Honble the Governor to forward the Enclosed proposed draft of a letter in answer to William Grant Keir's dis=patch of the 12th February last, with enclosures transmitted



1207.

transmitted from Bombay, and herewith returned; which he hopes will meet with the approval of His Excellency the Vice President in Council.—

Baroda 24th March 1820. } I have the honor to be &c.a
/Signed/ I. B. Simson.
Secretary

To
Francis Warden Esquire
Chief Secretary to Government,
Bombay

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit by direction of the Honble the Governor, the Enclosed proposed draft of a letter to Major General Sir William Grant Keir, & of translation of a Communication from the Honble the Governor to the Imaum of Muscat, which he hopes will meet with the concurrence of His Excellency the Vice President in Council

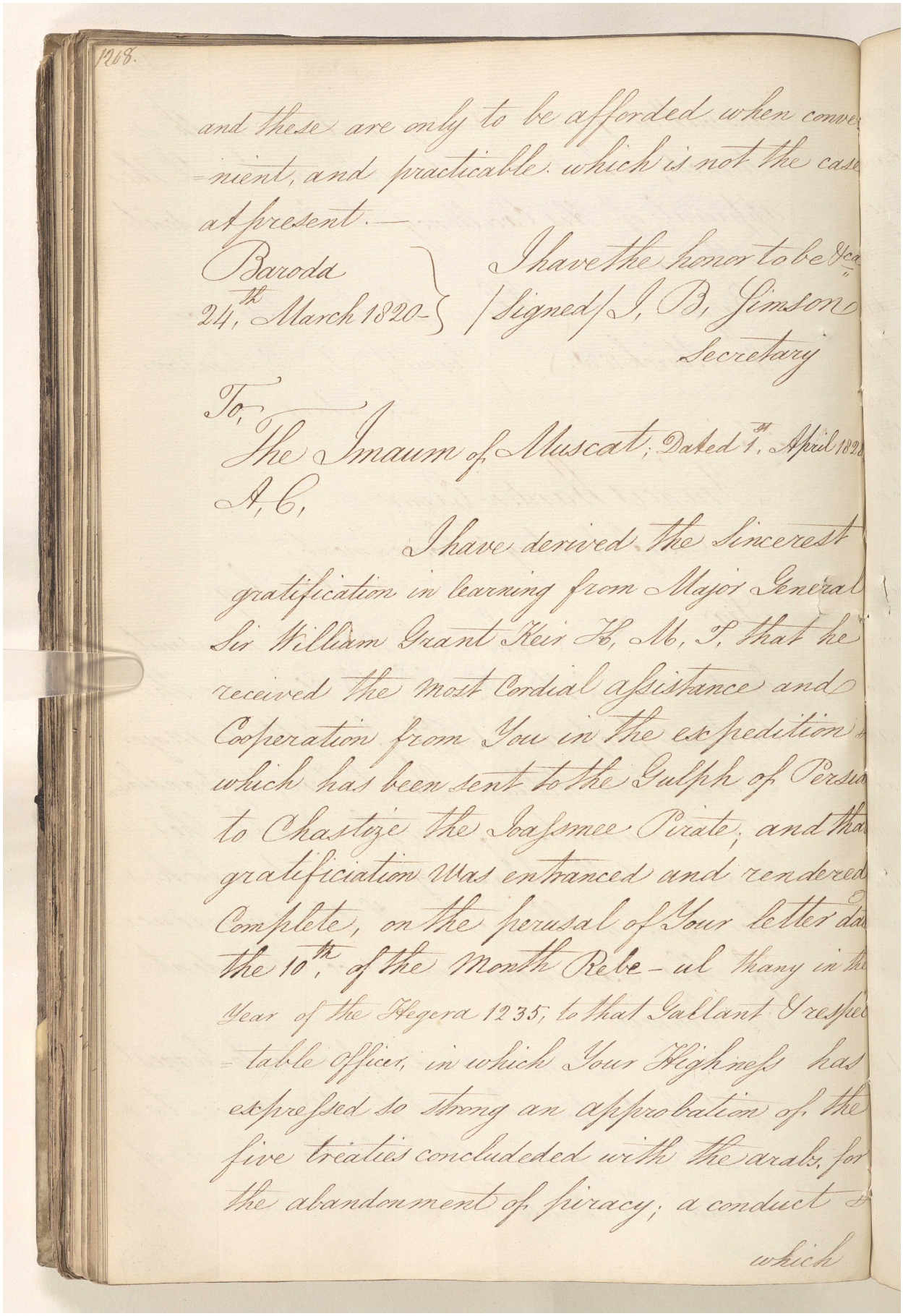
I am desired likewise to suggest that Instructions be sent to Mr. Bruce to decline hiring any Ships for the Prince of Persia; the treaty alludes to national vessels;

and

(211)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1208.

and these are only to be afforded when conve-
-nient, and practicable: which is not the case
at present.—

Baroda
24th March 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) J. B. Jimson
Secretary

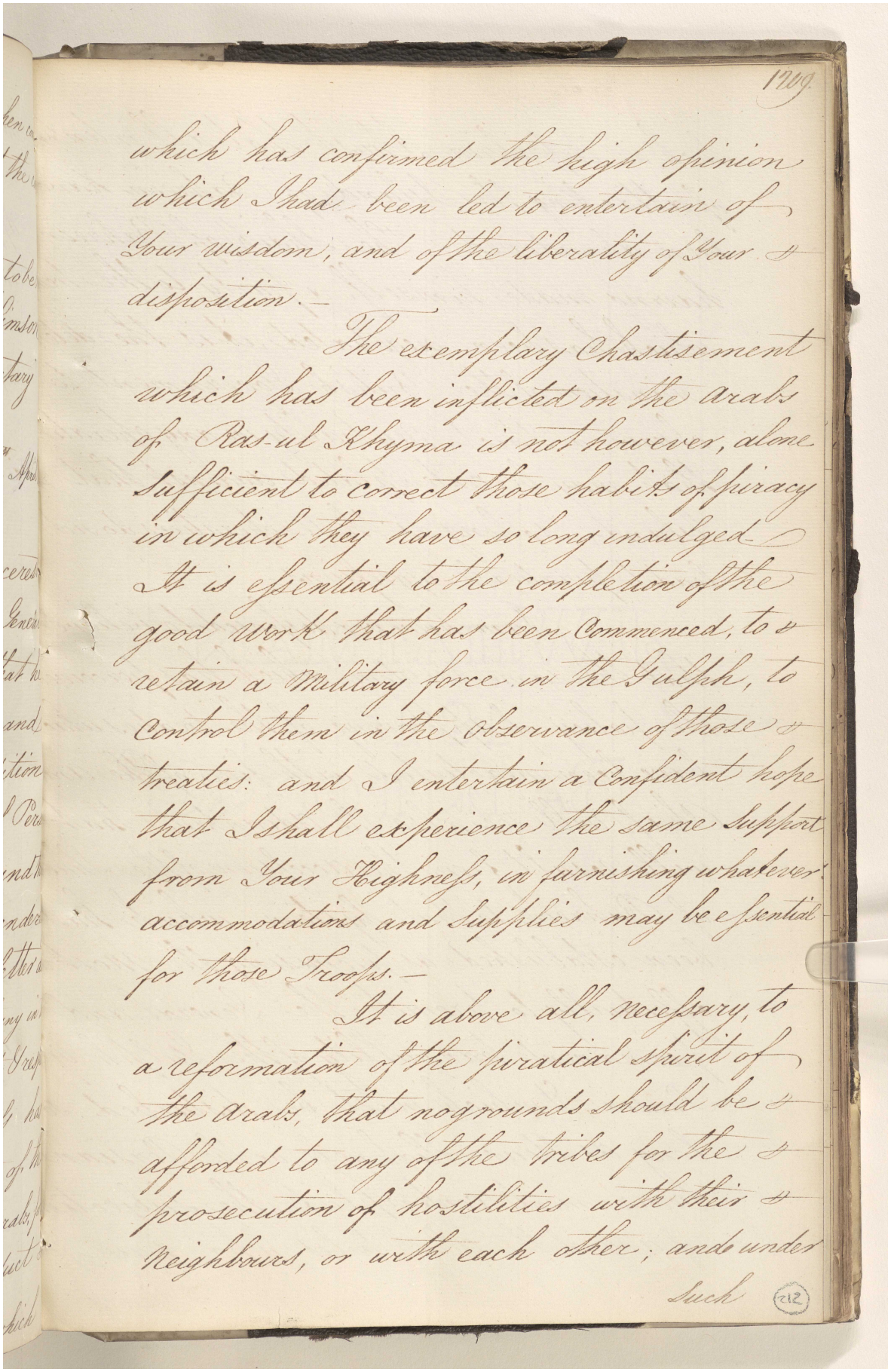
To,
The Imaum of Muscat; Dated 1st April 1820
A. C.

I have derived the sincerest
gratification in learning from Major General
Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T. that he
received the most Cordial assistance and
Cooperation from You in the expedition
which has been sent to the Gulph of Persia
to Chastize the Joasmee Pirate; and that
gratification was enhanced and rendered
Complete, on the perusal of Your letter dated
the 10th of the Month Rebe-ul thany in the
Year of the Hegera 1235; to that Gallant & respec-
-table Officer, in which Your Highness has
expressed so strong an approbation of the
five treaties concludeded with the Arabs, for
the abandonment of piracy; a conduct &

which

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1809.

which has confirmed the high opinion which I had been led to entertain of Your wisdom, and of the liberality of Your disposition.—

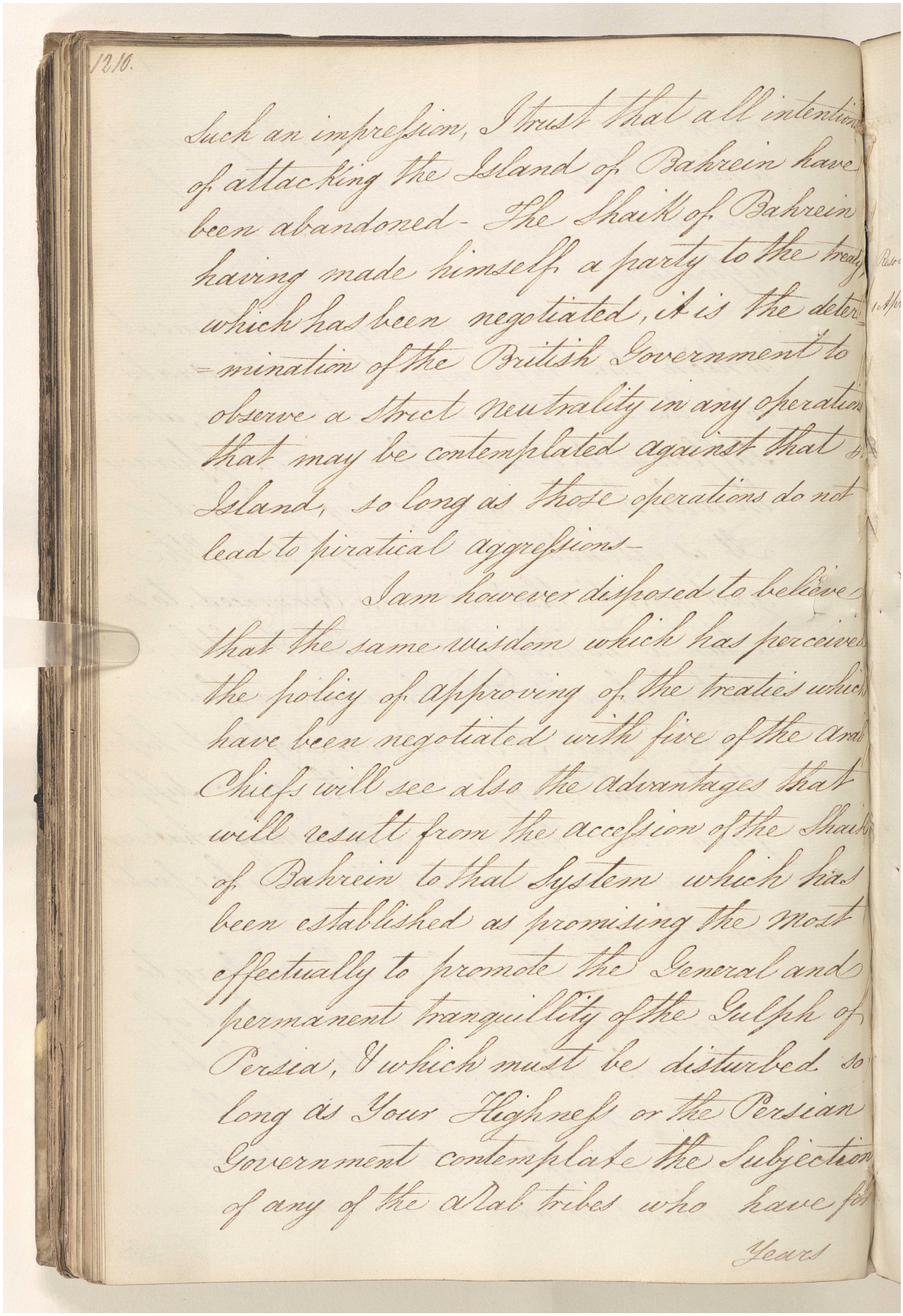
The exemplary Chastisement which has been inflicted on the Arabs of Ras-ul Khyma is not however, alone sufficient to correct those habits of piracy in which they have so long indulged. It is essential to the completion of the good work that has been Commenced, to retain a Military force in the Gulph, to Control them in the observance of those treaties: and I entertain a Confident hope that I shall experience the same support from Your Highness, in furnishing whatever accommodations and Supplies may be essential for those Troops.—

It is above all, necessary, to a reformation of the piratical Spirit of the Arabs, that no grounds should be afforded to any of the tribes for the prosecution of hostilities with their neighbours, or with each other; and under such

212

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

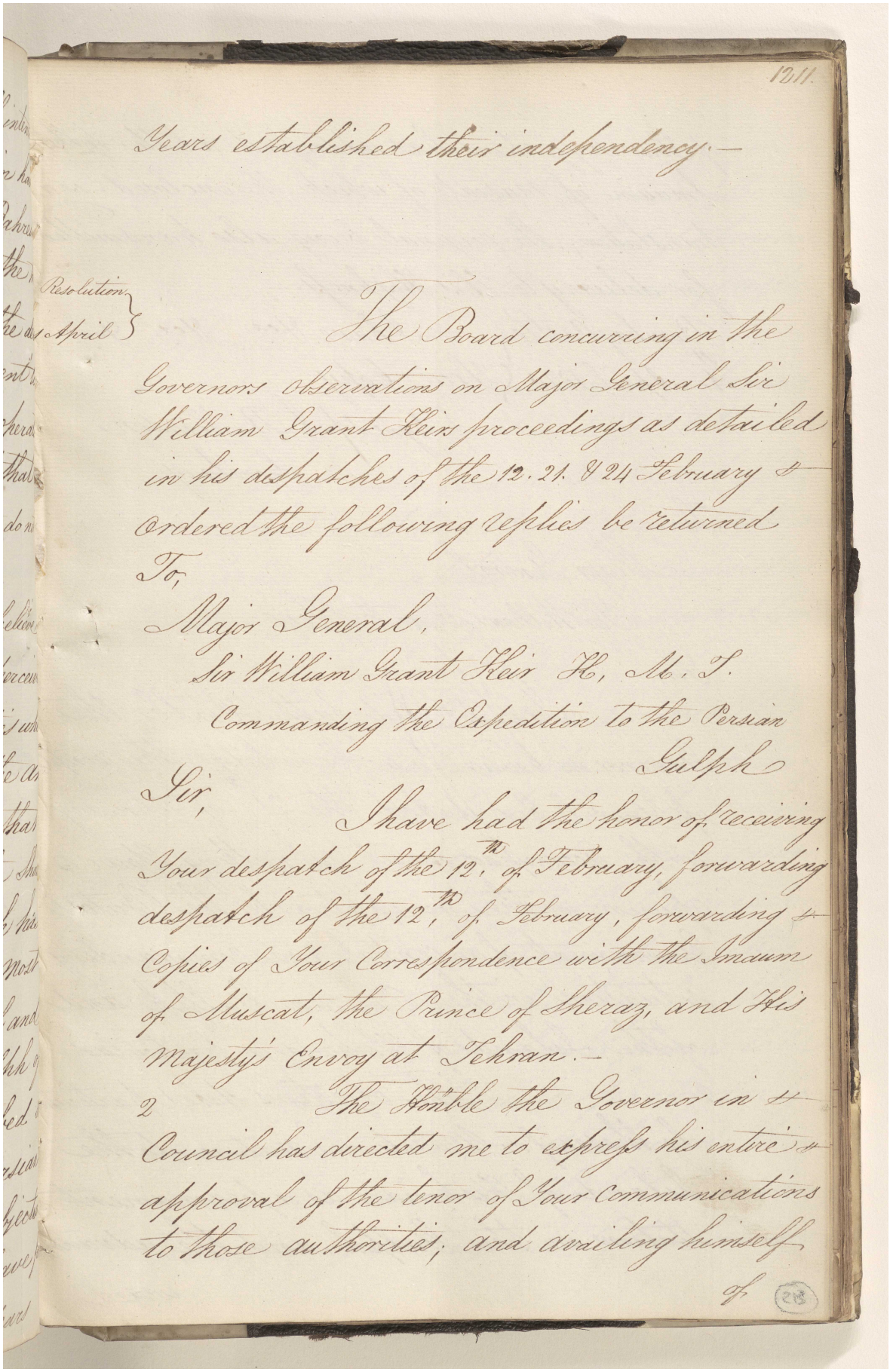


1210.

such an impression, I trust that all intention
of attacking the Island of Bahrein have
been abandoned - The Shaik of Bahrein
having made himself a party to the treaty
which has been negotiated, it is the determi-
-nation of the British Government to
observe a Strict neutrality in any operation
that may be contemplated against that
Island, so long as those operations do not
lead to piratical aggressions -

I am however disposed to believe
that the same wisdom which has perceived
the policy of approving of the treaties which
have been negotiated with five of the Arab
Chiefs will see also the advantages that
will result from the accession of the Shaik
of Bahrein to that System which has
been established as promising the most
effectually to promote the General and
permanent tranquillity of the Gulph of
Persia, & which must be disturbed so
long as Your Highness or the Persian
Government contemplate the Subjection
of any of the Arab tribes who have for

Years



Years established their independency.—

Resolution April

The Board concurring in the Governors observations on Major General Sir William Grant Keirs proceedings as detailed in his despatches of the 12. 21. & 24 February & ordered the following replies be returned

To,

Major General,

Sir William Grant Keir H. M. T.

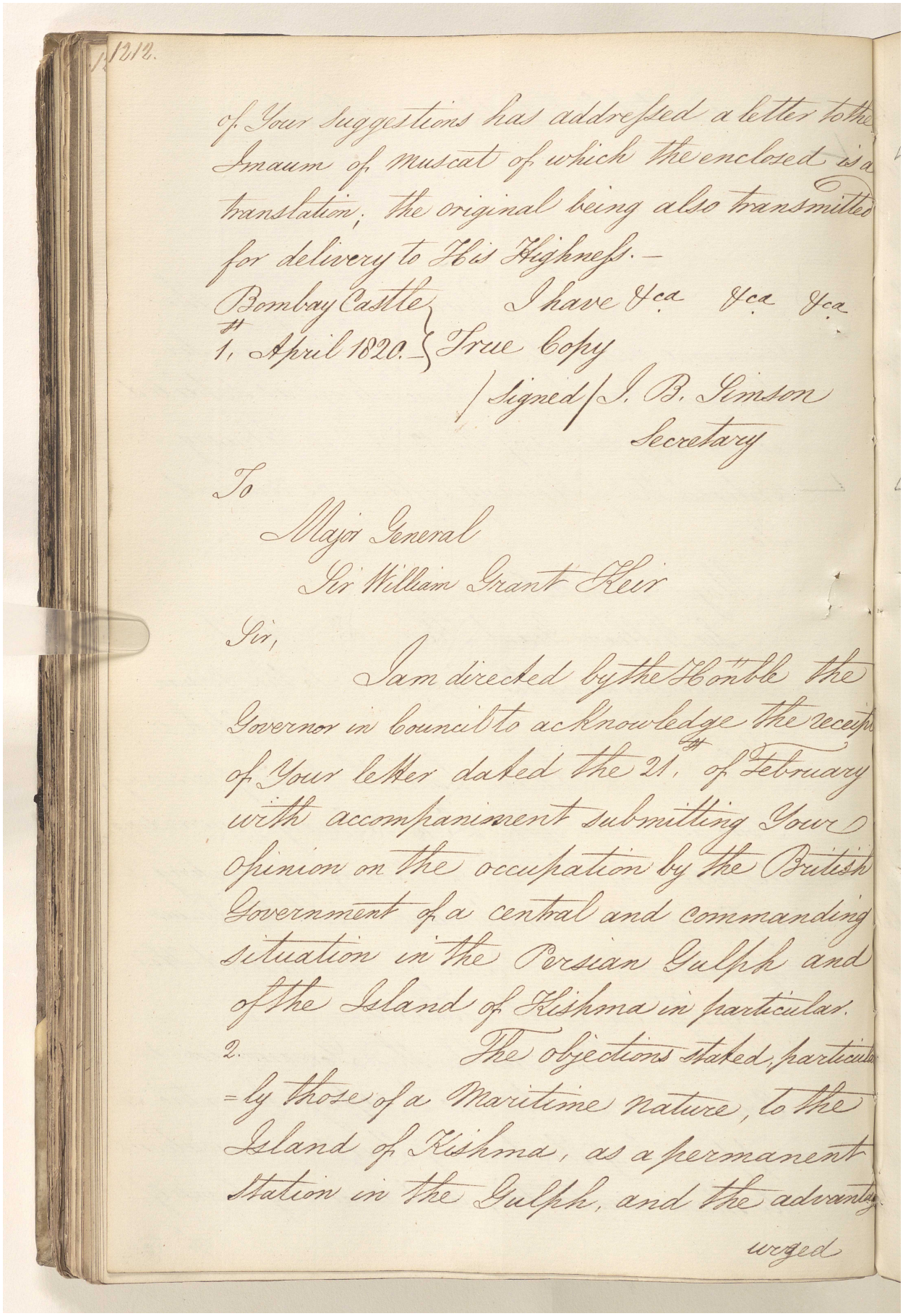
Commanding the Expedition to the Persian Gulph

Sir,

I have had the honor of receiving Your despatch of the 12th of February, forwarding despatch of the 12th of February, forwarding & Copies of Your Correspondence with the Imaum of Muscat, the Prince of Sheraz, and His Majesty's Envoy at Tehran.—

2 The Hon'ble the Governor in & Council has directed me to express his entire & approval of the tenor of Your Communications to those authorities; and availing himself

of



1212.

of Your suggestions has addressed a letter to the Imaum of Muscat of which the enclosed is a translation; the original being also transmitted for delivery to His Highness.—

Bombay Castle
1st April 1820.— } I have &ca &ca &ca
True Copy
(Signed) J. B. Simson
Secretary

To

Major General
Sir William Grant Keir

Sir,

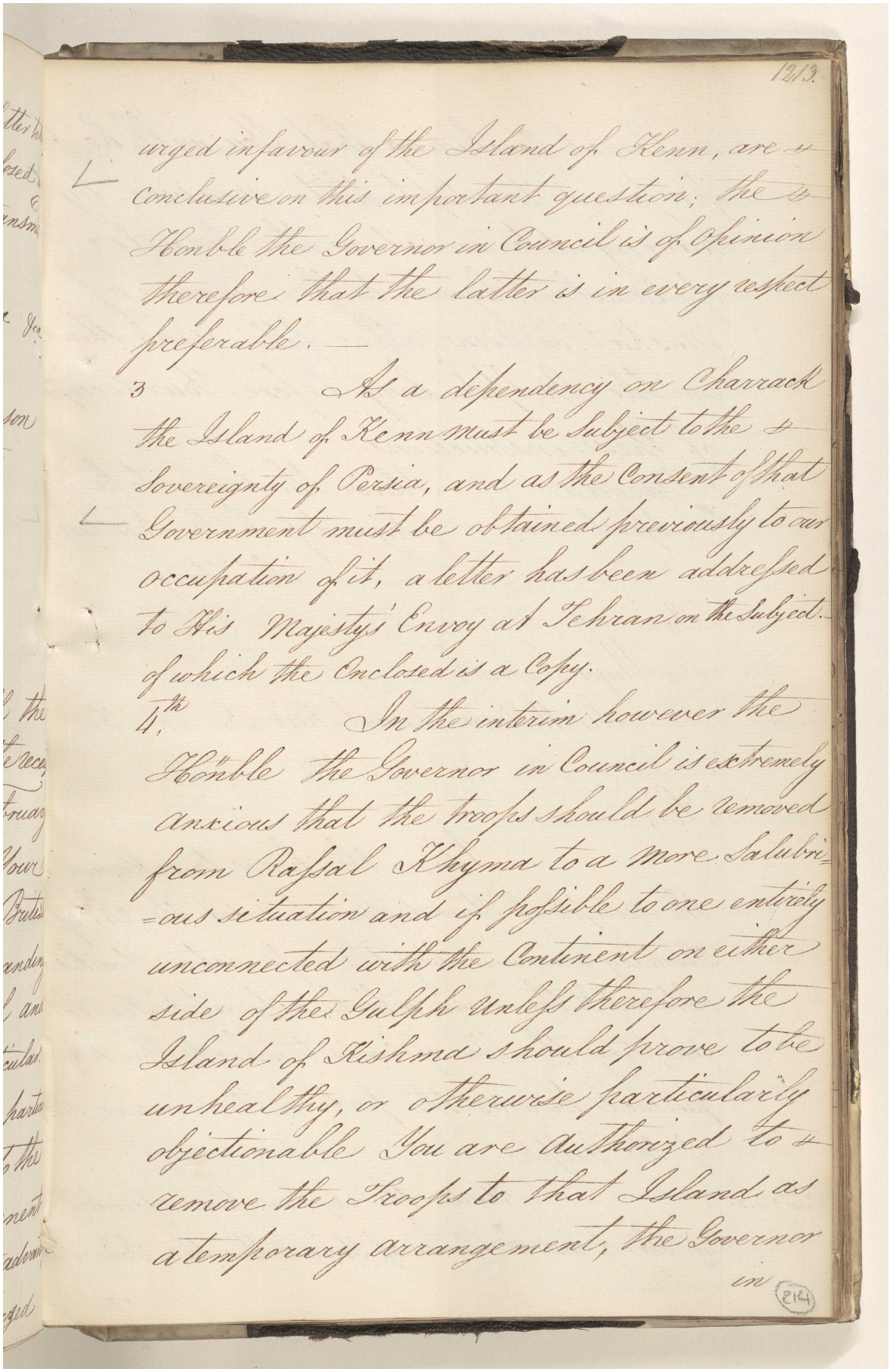
I am directed by the Honble the Governor in Council to acknowledge the receipt of Your letter dated the 21st of February with accompaniment submitting Your opinion on the occupation by the British Government of a central and commanding situation in the Persian Gulph and of the Island of Kishma in particular.

2. The objections stated, particularly those of a Maritime nature, to the Island of Kishma, as a permanent station in the Gulph, and the advantage

urged

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



urged in favour of the Island of Kenn, are
conclusive on this important question; the
Honble the Governor in Council is of opinion
therefore that the latter is in every respect
preferable. —

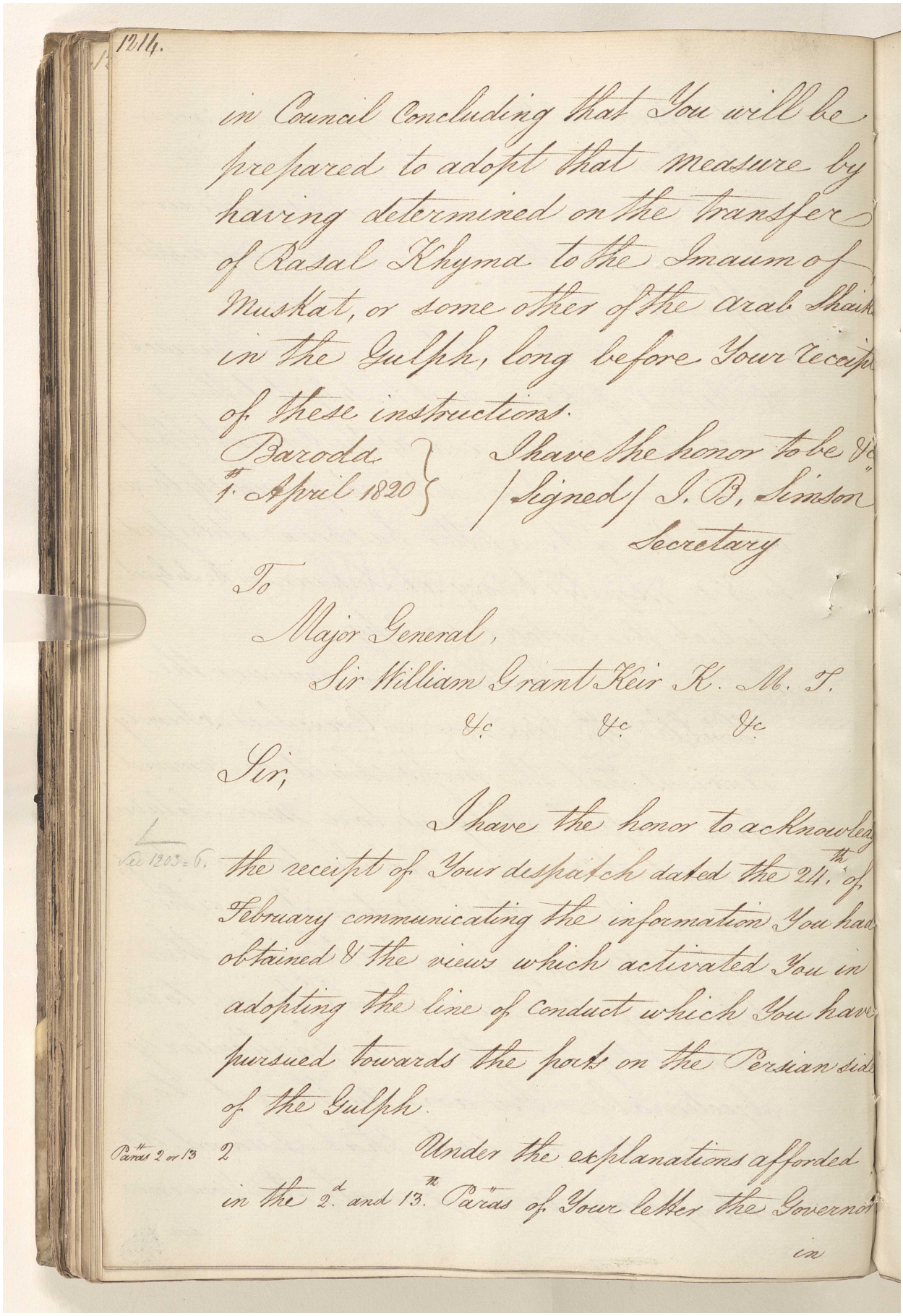
3 As a dependency on Charrack
the Island of Kenn must be subject to the
Sovereignty of Persia, and as the Consent of that
Government must be obtained previously to our
occupation of it, a letter has been addressed
to His Majesty's Envoy at Tehran on the Subject.
of which the Enclosed is a Copy.

4th In the interim however the
Honble the Governor in Council is extremely
anxious that the troops should be removed
from Rassal Khyma to a more Salubri-
-ous situation and if possible to one entirely
unconnected with the Continent on either
side of the Gulph unless therefore the
Island of Kishma should prove to be
unhealthy, or otherwise particularly
objectionable You are authorized to
remove the Troops to that Island as
a temporary arrangement, the Governor
in

214

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



in Council Concluding that You will be prepared to adopt that measure by having determined on the transfer of Rasal Khyma to the Imaum of Muskat, or some other of the Arab Shaik in the Gulph, long before Your receipt of these instructions.

Baroda 1st April 1820 } I have the honor to be &c
/Signed/ I. B. Simson
Secretary

To
Major General,
Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T.
&c &c &c

Sir;

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your despatch dated the 24th of February communicating the information You had obtained & the views which activated You in adopting the line of conduct which You have pursued towards the ports on the Persian side of the Gulph.

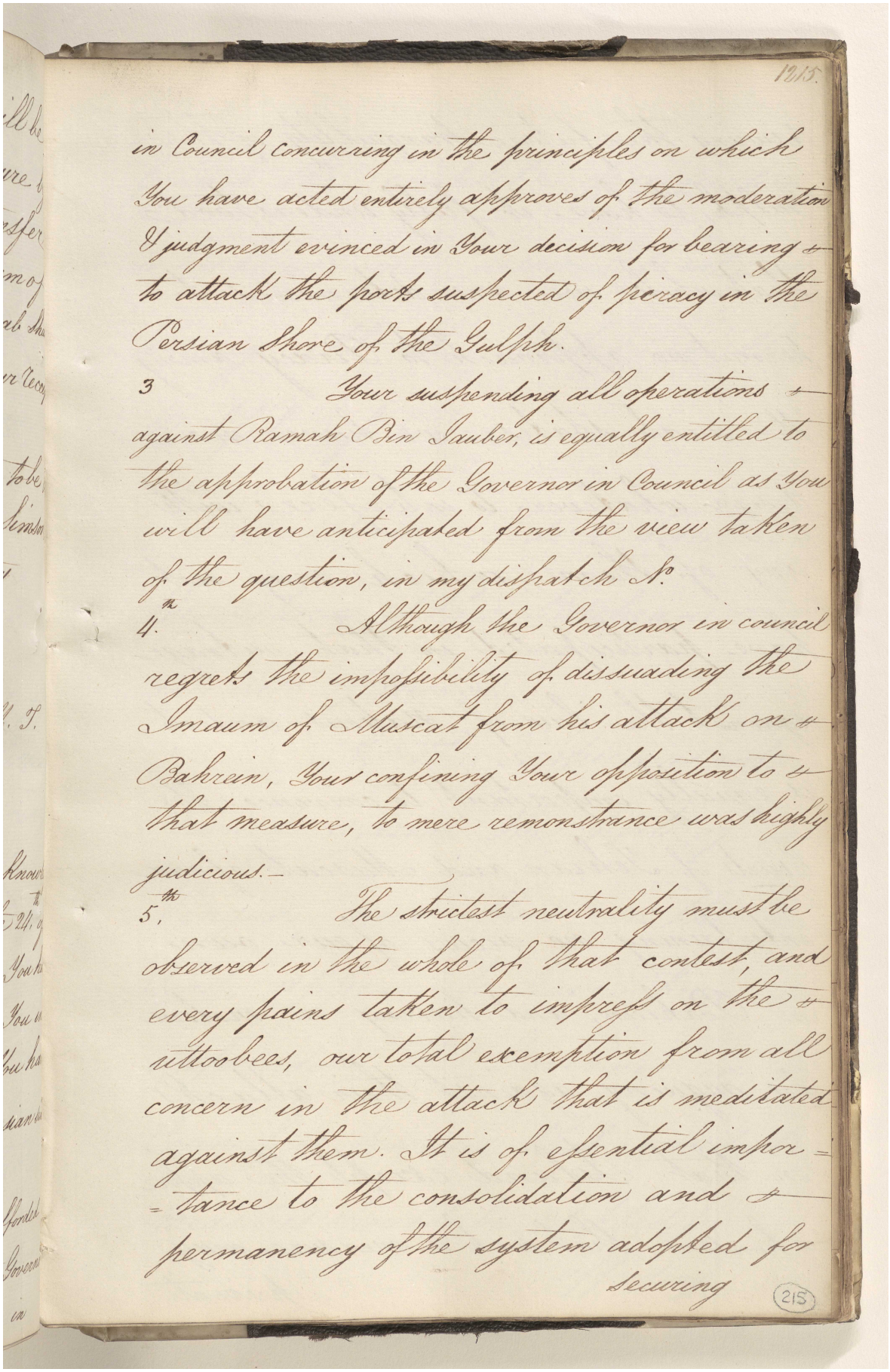
Vide 1203=6.

Paras 2 or 13 2 Under the explanations afforded in the 2d and 13th Paras of Your letter the Governor

in

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1815.

in Council concurring in the principles on which You have acted entirely approves of the moderation & judgment evinced in Your decision for bearing & to attack the ports suspected of piracy in the Persian Shore of the Gulph.

3 Your suspending all operations & against Ramah Bin Jauber, is equally entitled to the approbation of the Governor in Council as You will have anticipated from the view taken of the question, in my dispatch N°

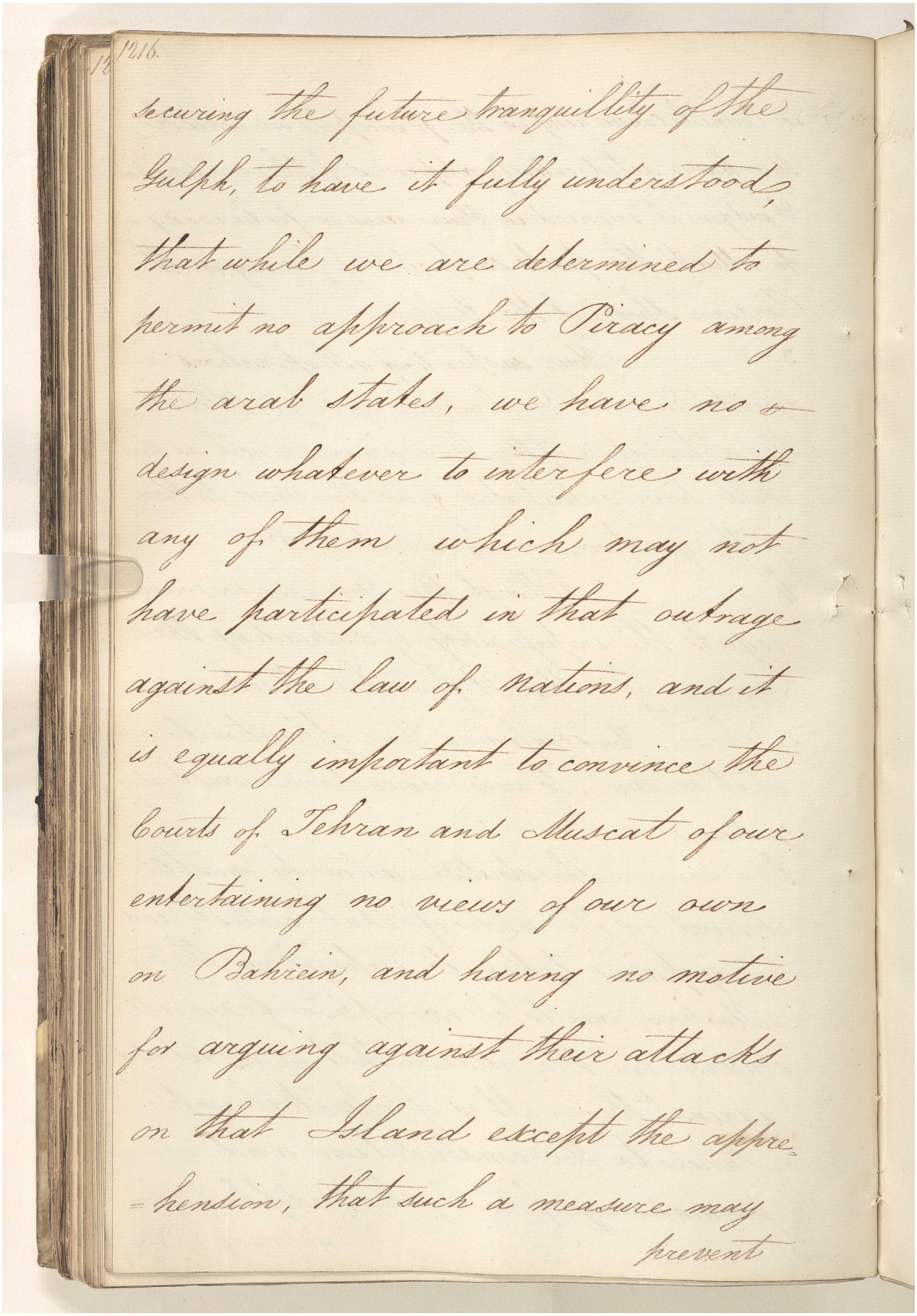
4th Although the Governor in council regrets the impossibility of dissuading the Imaum of Muscat from his attack on & Bahrein, Your confining Your opposition to & that measure, to mere remonstrance was highly judicious.—

5th The strictest neutrality must be observed in the whole of that contest, and every pains taken to impress on the & Wahabees, our total exemption from all concern in the attack that is meditated against them. It is of essential impor = tance to the consolidation and & permanency of the system adopted for securing

215

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



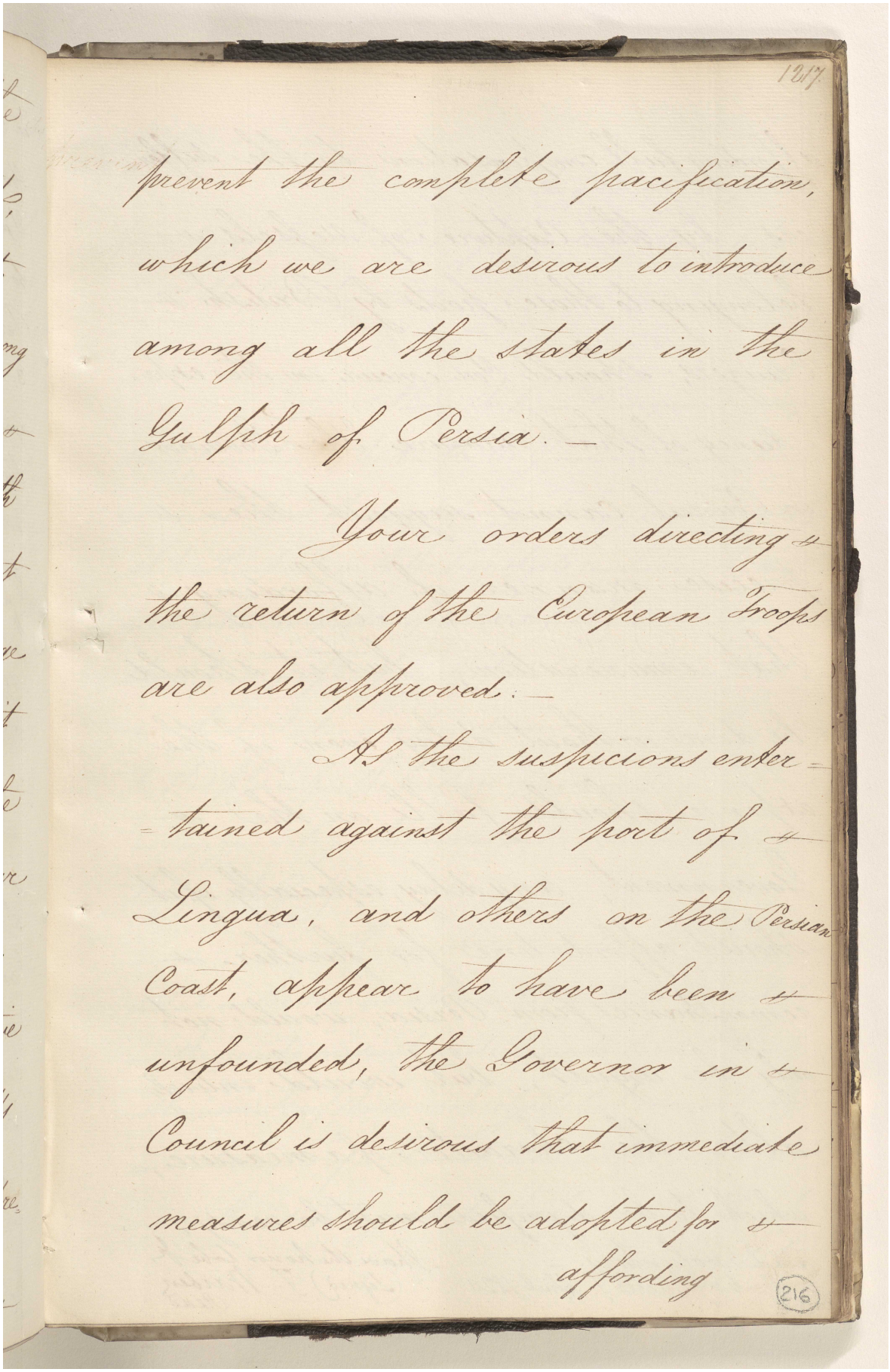
1216.

securing the future tranquillity of the Gulph, to have it fully understood, that while we are determined to permit no approach to Piracy among the arab States, we have no design whatever to interfere with any of them which may not have participated in that outrage against the law of nations, and it is equally important to convince the Courts of Tehran and Muscat of our entertaining no views of our own on Bahrein, and having no motive for arguing against their attacks on that Island except the appre= hension, that such a measure may

prevent

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



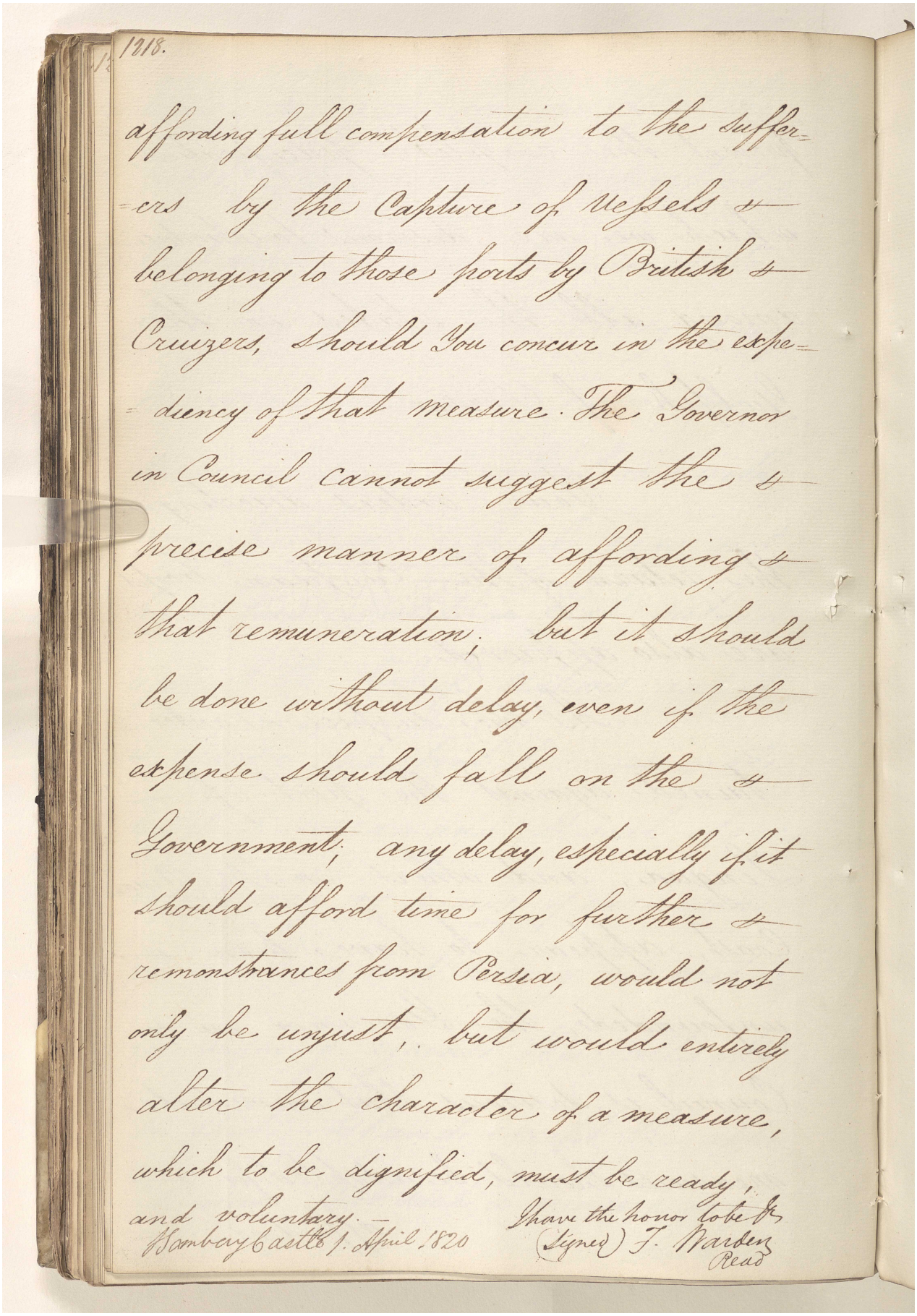
1217

prevent the complete pacification,
which we are desirous to introduce
among all the States in the
Gulfph of Persia. —

Your orders directing +
the return of the European Troops
are also approved. —

As the suspicions entertained against the port of +
Lingua, and others on the Persian
Coast, appear to have been +
unfounded, the Governor in +
Council is desirous that immediate
measures should be adopted for +
affording

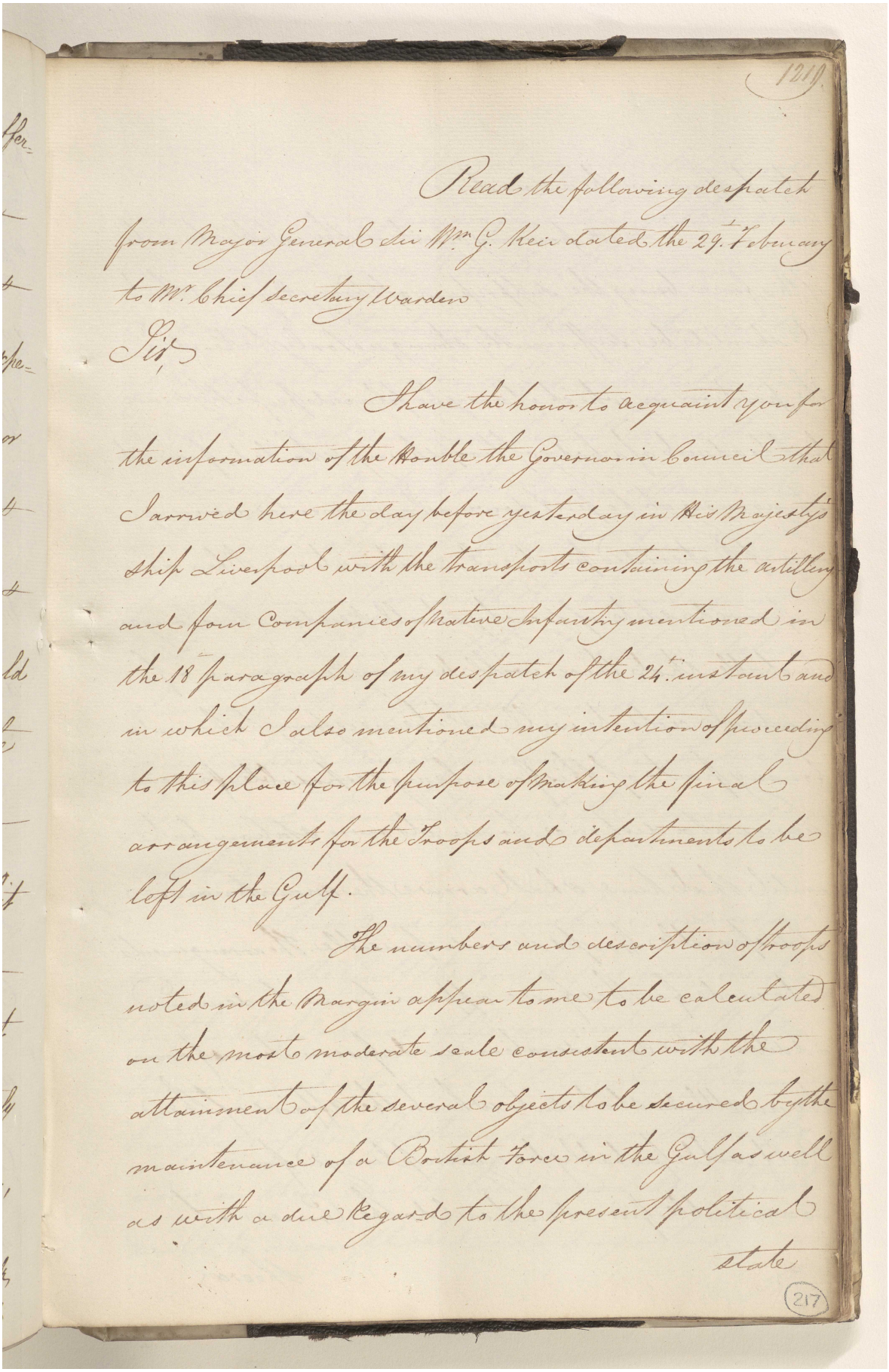
216



1818.

affording full compensation to the suffer-
-ers by the Capture of Vessels &
belonging to those ports by British &
Cruizers, should You concur in the expe-
-diency of that measure. The Governor
in Council cannot suggest the &
precise manner of affording &
that remuneration; but it should
be done without delay, even if the
expense should fall on the &
Government; any delay, especially if it
should afford time for further &
remonstrances from Persia, would not
only be unjust, but would entirely
alter the character of a measure,
which to be dignified, must be ready,
and voluntary. —
Bombay Castle 1. April 1820

I have the honor to be &
(Signed) J. Warden
Read



1219

Read the following despatch from Major General Sir Wm. G. Keir dated the 29th February to Mr. Chief Secretary Warden

Sir,

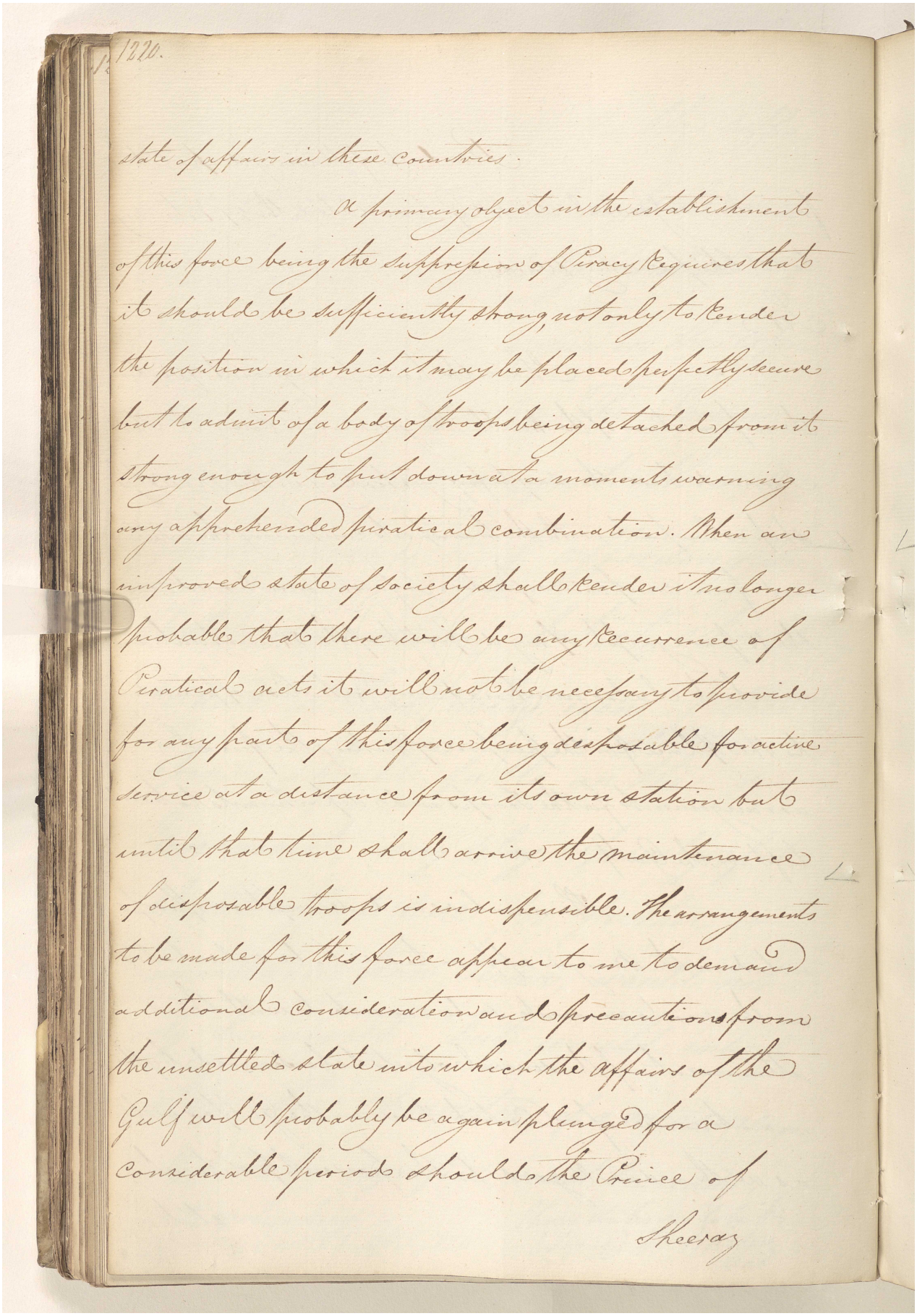
I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of the Honble the Governor in Council that I arrived here the day before yesterday in His Majesty's Ship Liverpool with the transports containing the artillery and four Companies of Native Infantry mentioned in the 18th paragraph of my despatch of the 24th instant and in which I also mentioned my intention of proceeding to this place for the purpose of making the final arrangements for the Troops and departments to be left in the Gulf.

The numbers and descriptions of troops noted in the Margin appear to me to be calculated on the most moderate scale consistent with the attainment of the several objects to be secured by the maintenance of a British force in the Gulf as well as with a due Regard to the present political state

217

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1220.

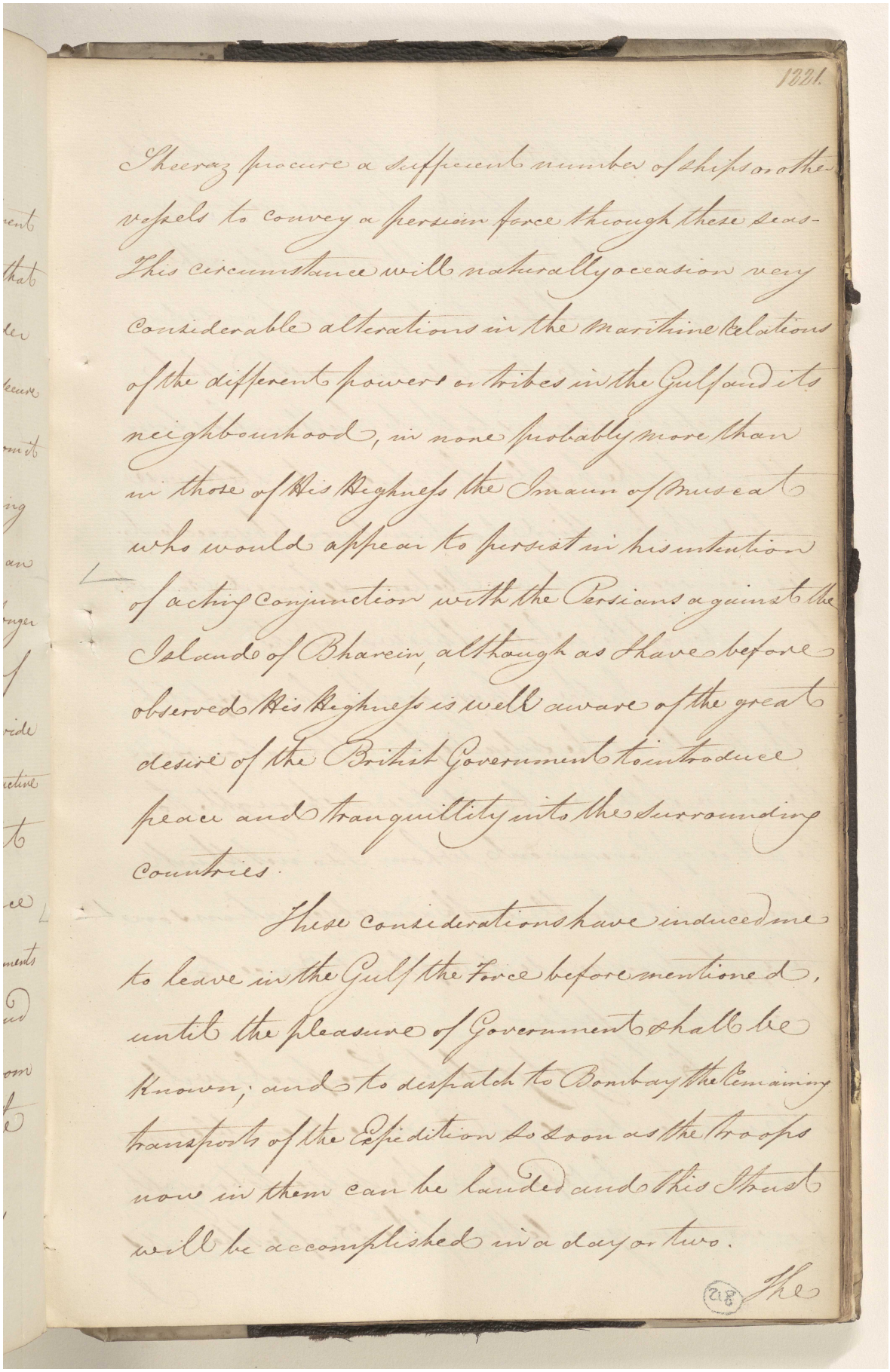
state of affairs in these countries.

A primary object in the establishment of this force being the suppression of Piracy requires that it should be sufficiently strong not only to render the position in which it may be placed perfectly secure but to admit of a body of troops being detached from it strong enough to put down at a moments warning any apprehended piratical combination. When an improved state of society shall render it no longer probable that there will be any recurrence of Piratical acts it will not be necessary to provide for any part of this force being disposable for active service at a distance from its own station but until that time shall arrive the maintenance of disposable troops is indispensible. The arrangements to be made for this force appear to me to demand additional consideration and precautions from the unsettled state into which the affairs of the Gulf will probably be again plunged for a considerable period should the Prince of

Sheeraz

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1821.

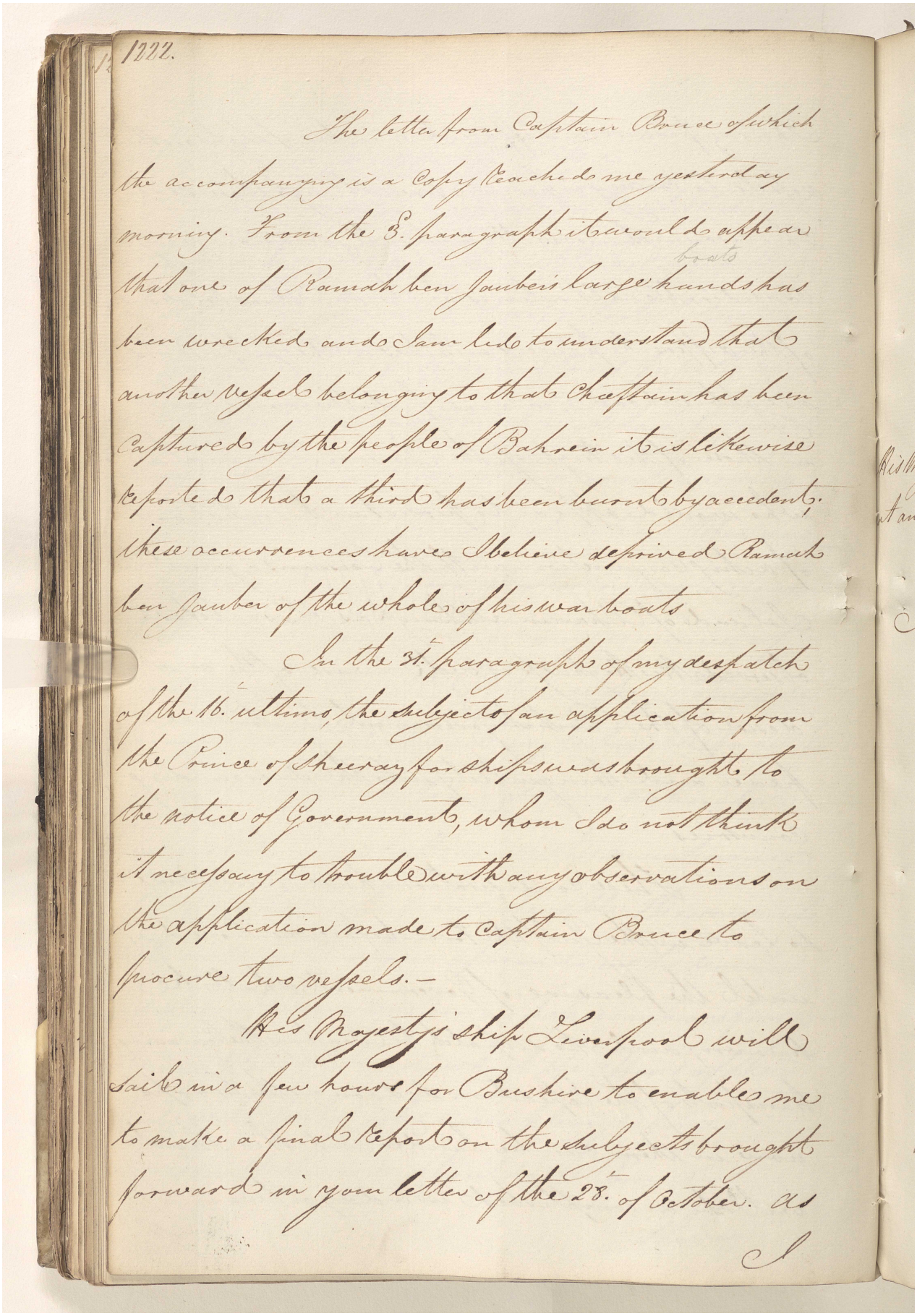
Sheeraz procure a sufficient number of ships or other vessels to convey a Persian force through these seas. This circumstance will naturally occasion very considerable alterations in the maritime relations of the different powers or tribes in the Gulf and its neighbourhood, in none probably more than in those of His Highness the Imaum of Muscat who would appear to persist in his intention of acting conjunction with the Persians against the Islands of Bharein, although as I have before observed His Highness is well aware of the great desire of the British Government to introduce peace and tranquillity into the surrounding countries.

These considerations have induced me to leave in the Gulf the Force before mentioned, until the pleasure of Government shall be known, and to despatch to Bombay the remaining transports of the Expedition so soon as the troops now in them can be landed and this I trust will be accomplished in a day or two.

(218) The

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

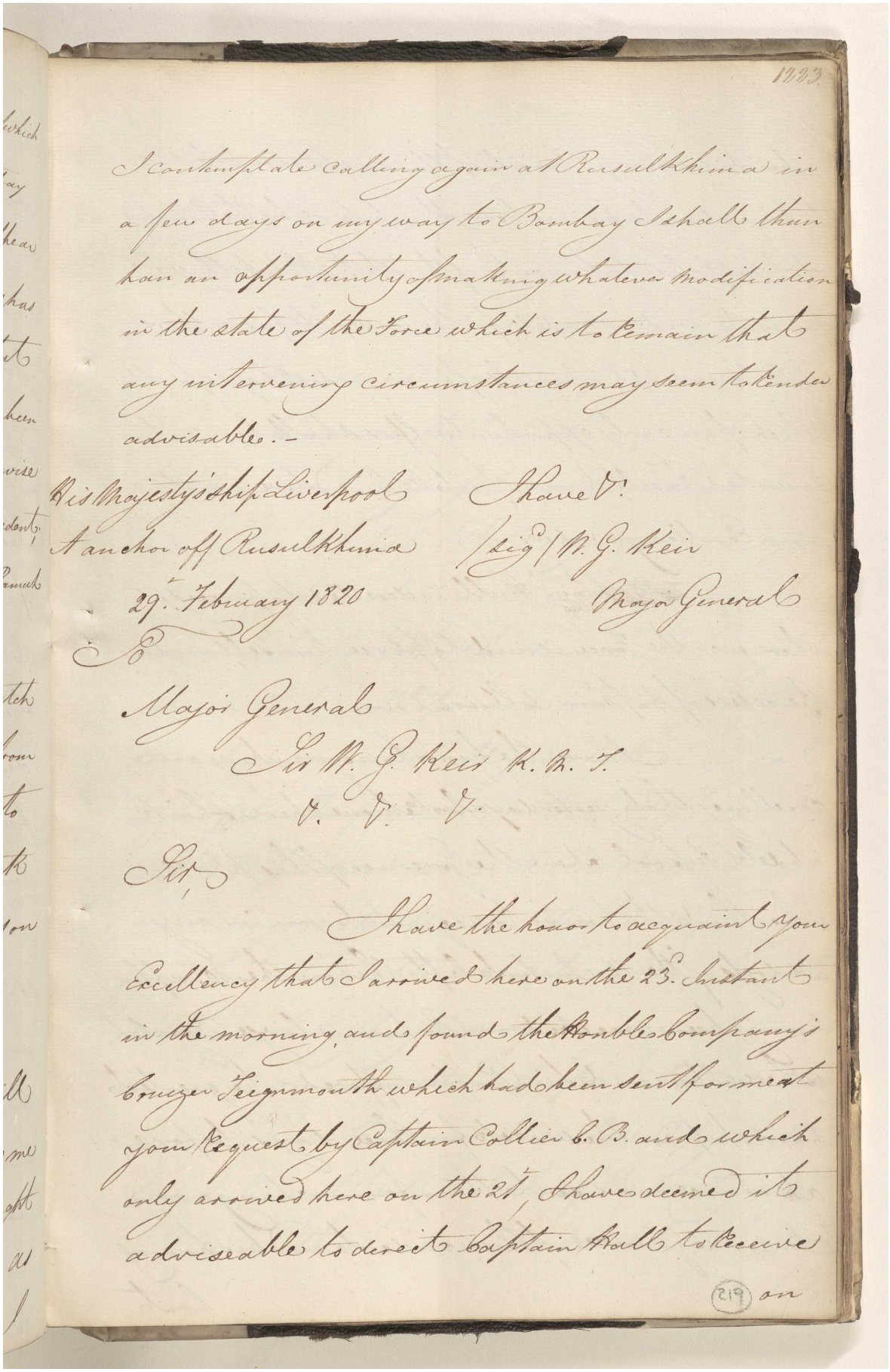


1822.

The letter from Captain Bruce of which the accompanying is a Copy reached me yesterday morning. From the 3d. paragraph it would appear that one of Ramah ben Jauber's large boats has been wrecked and I am led to understand that another vessel belonging to that Chieftain has been captured by the people of Bahrein it is likewise reported that a third has been burnt by accident. These occurrences have I believe deprived Ramah ben Jauber of the whole of his war boats

In the 3d. paragraph of my despatch of the 16th. ultimo, the subject of an application from the Prince of Sheeraz for ships was brought to the notice of Government, whom I do not think it necessary to trouble with any observations on the application made to Captain Bruce to procure two vessels.—

His Majesty's ship Liverpool will sail in a few hours for Bushire to enable me to make a final Report on the subjects brought forward in your letter of the 25th. of October. As I



1823

I contemplate calling again at Rasulkhima in a few days on my way to Bombay I shall then have an opportunity of making whatever modification in the state of the Force which is to remain that any intervening circumstances may seem to render advisable. –

His Majesty's Ship Liverpool
At anchor off Rasulkhima
29th February 1820

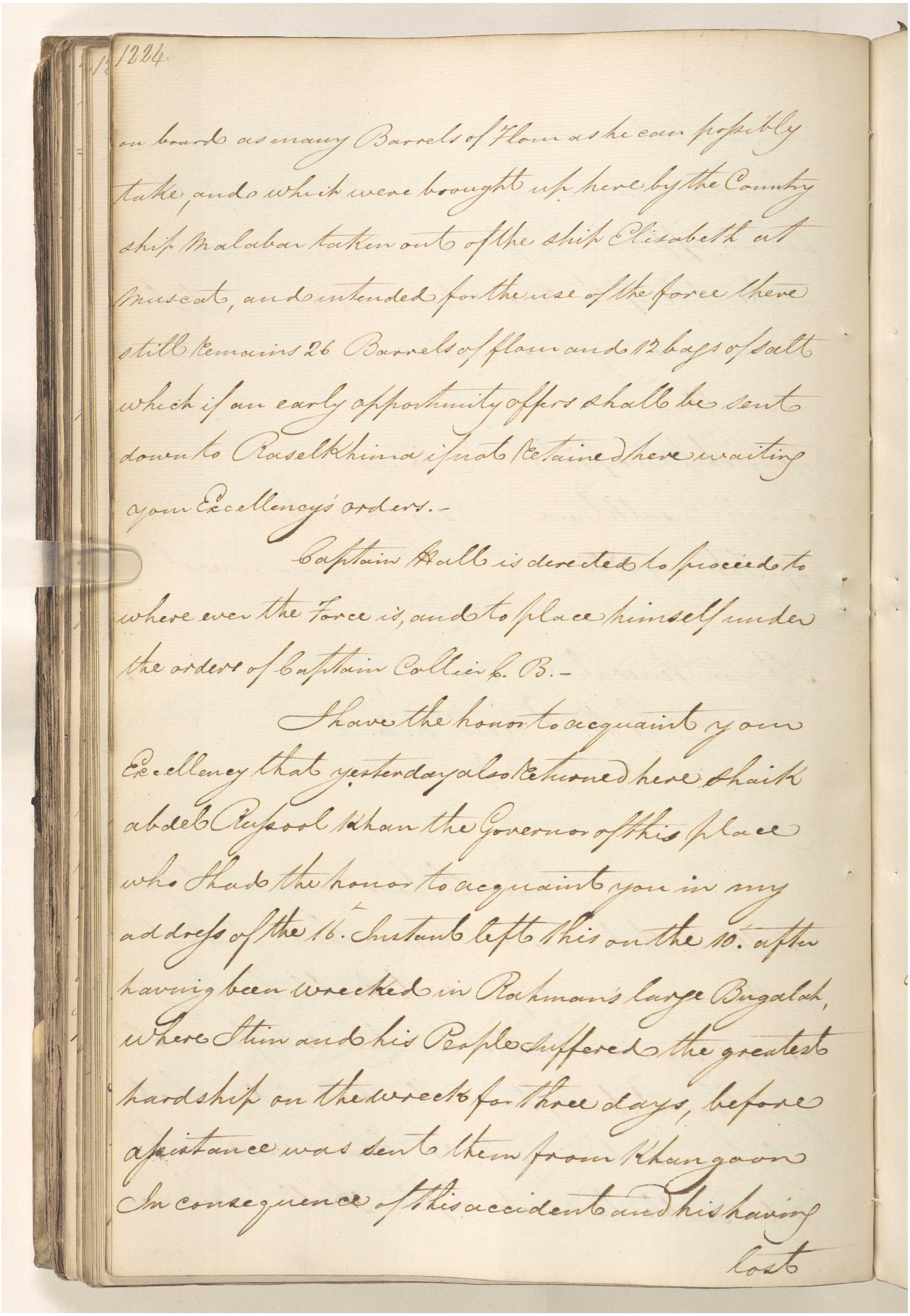
I have &c.
(Sig.) W. G. Keir
Major General

To
Major General
Sir W. G. Keir K. C. T.
&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint your Excellency that I arrived here on the 23d instant in the morning, and found the Bombay Company's Cruizer Teignmouth which had been sent for me at your Request by Captain Collier C. B. and which only arrived here on the 21st, I have deemed it advisable to direct Captain Hall to receive

(219) on

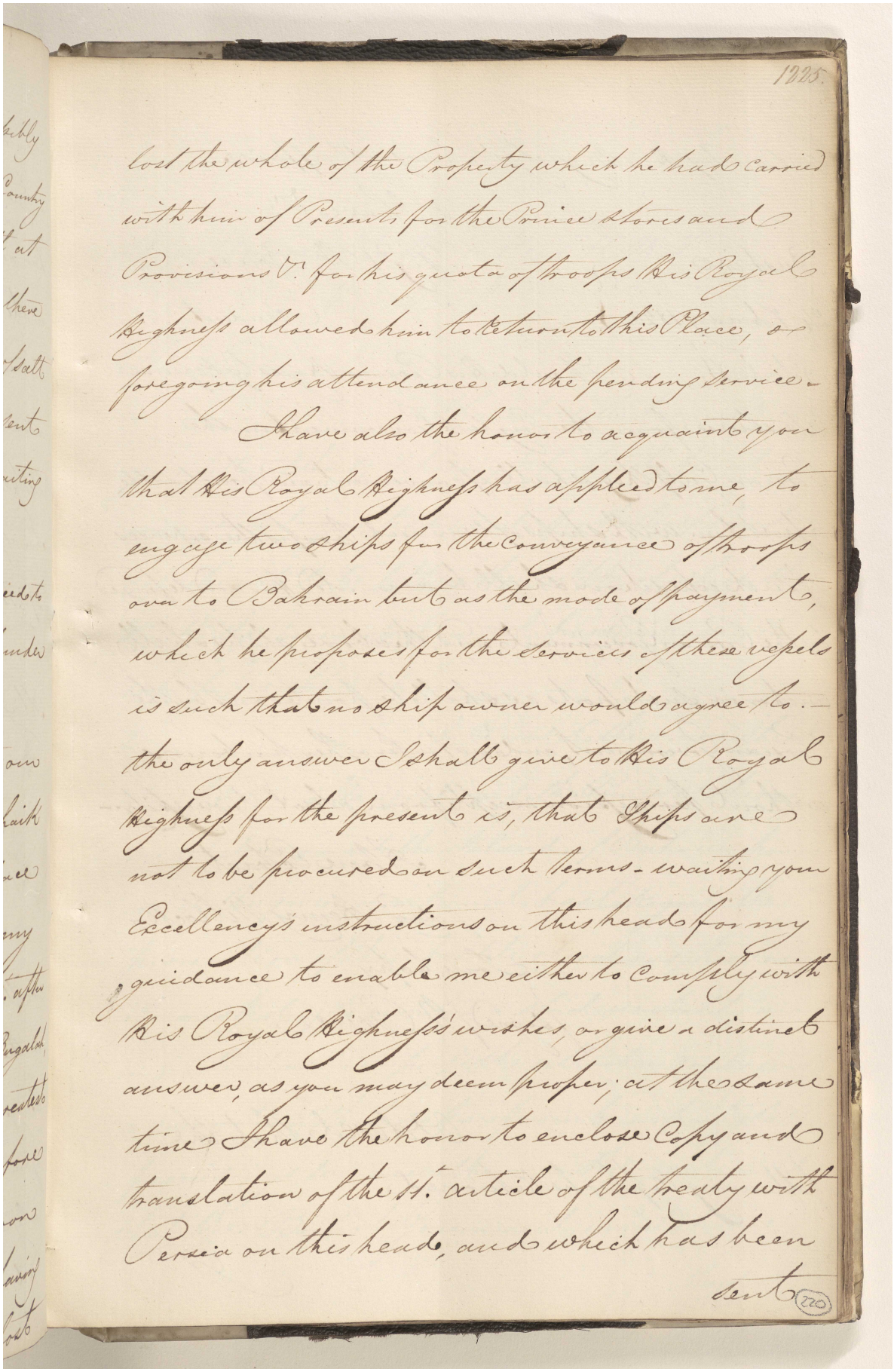


1224

on board as many Barrels of Flour as he can possibly take, and which were brought up here by the Country ship Malabar taken out of the ship Elizabeth at Muscat, and intended for the use of the force there still remains 26 Barrels of flour and 12 bags of salt which if an early opportunity offers shall be sent down to Raselkhima if not detained here waiting your Excellency's orders.-

Captain Hall is directed to proceed to where ever the Force is, and to place himself under the orders of Captain Collier C. B.-

I have the honor to acquaint your Excellency that yesterday also returned here Shaik abdel Rejsool Khan the Governor of this place who had the honor to acquaint you in my address of the 16. Instant left this on the 10. after having been wrecked in Rahman's large Bugalah, where Stirn and his People suffered the greatest hardship on the wreck for three days, before assistance was sent them from Khangaon In consequence of this accident and his having lost



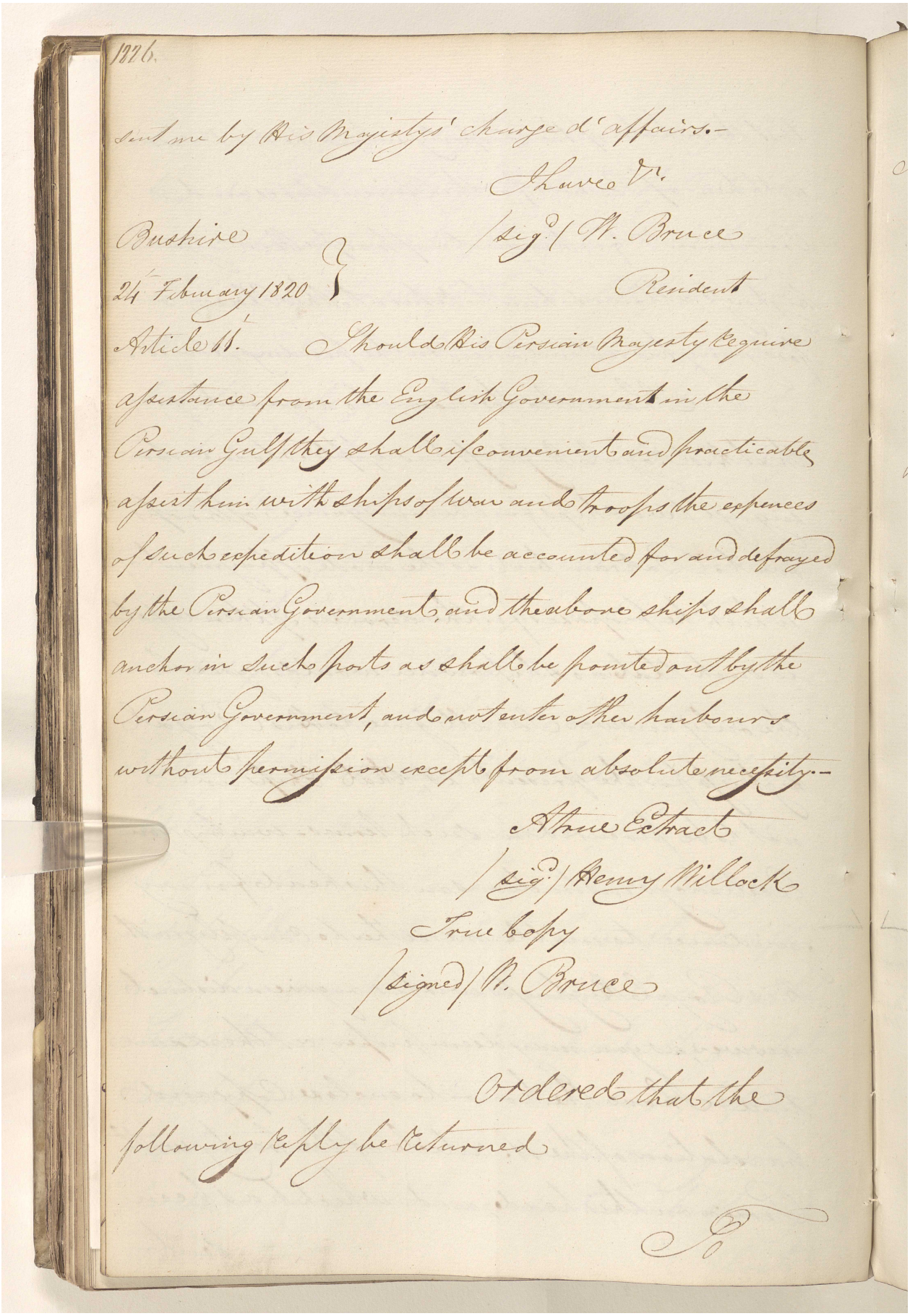
1825.

lost the whole of the Property which he had carried with him or Presents for the Prince Stores and Provisions &c. for his quota of troops His Royal Highness allowed him to return to this Place, on foregoing his attendance on the pending Service.

I have also the honor to acquaint you that His Royal Highness has applied to me, to engage two Ships for the conveyance of troops over to Bahrain but as the mode of payment, which he proposes for the services of these vessels is such that no Ship owner would agree to. — the only answer I shall give to His Royal Highness for the present is, that Ships are not to be procured on such terms - waiting your Excellency's instructions on this head for my guidance to enable me either to comply with His Royal Highness's wishes, or give a distinct answer, as you may deem proper; at the same time I have the honor to enclose Copy and translation of the 11th. article of the treaty with Persia on this head, and which has been

sent

220



1826.

sent me by His Majesty's Charge d'Affairs.-

I have &c.

/sig.d/ H. Bruce

Bushire

24th February 1820

Resident

Article 11. Should His Persian Majesty require assistance from the English Government in the Persian Gulf they shall if convenient and practicable assist him with ships of war and troops the expences of such expedition shall be accounted for and defrayed by the Persian Government, and the above ships shall anchor in such ports as shall be pointed out by the Persian Government, and not enter other harbours without permission except from absolute necessity.-

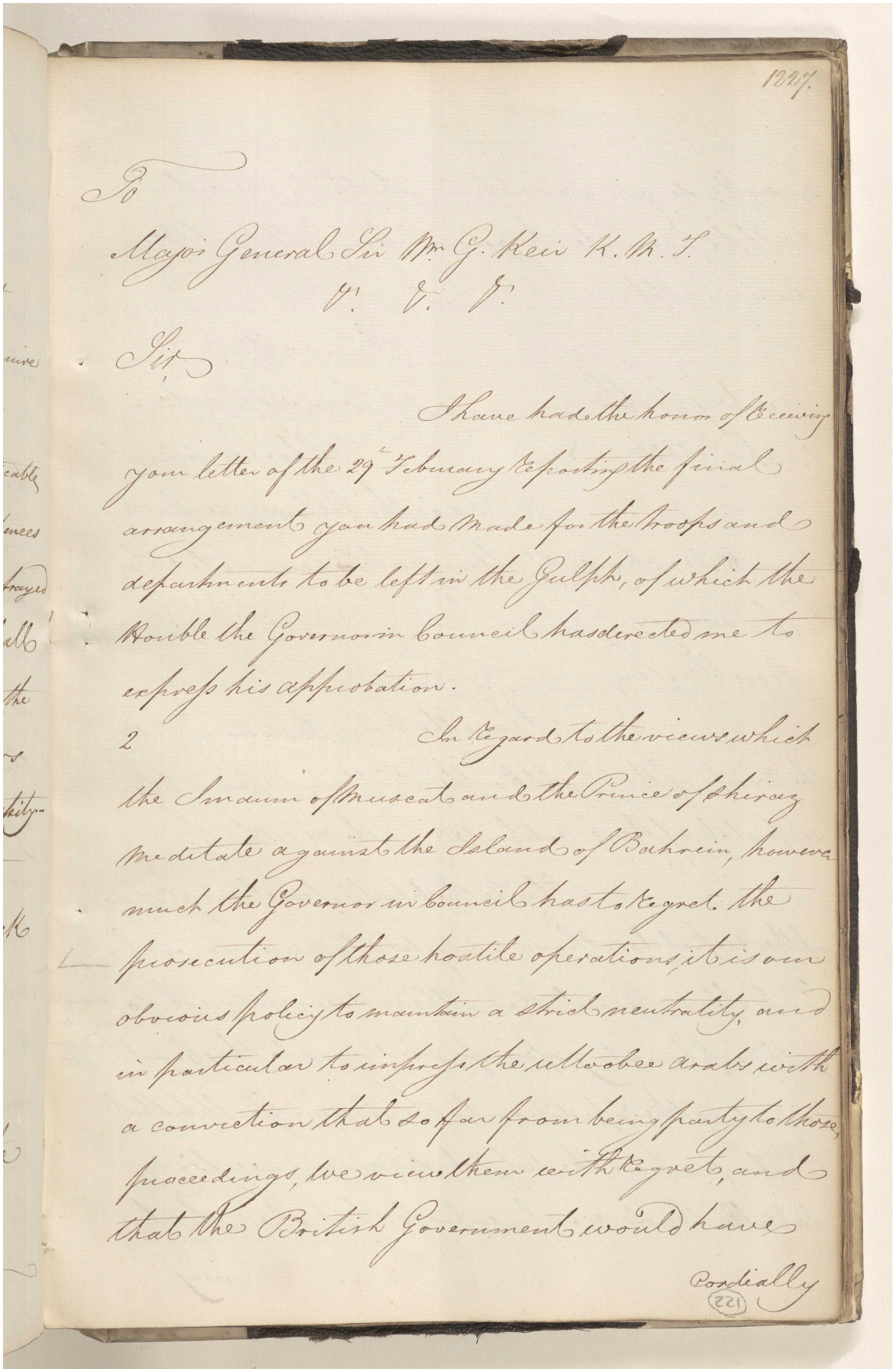
A true Extract

/sig.d/ Henry Willock

True copy

/signed/ H. Bruce

Ordered that the following Reply be returned



1225.

To

Major General Sir Wm. G. Keir K. M. T.
V. V. V.

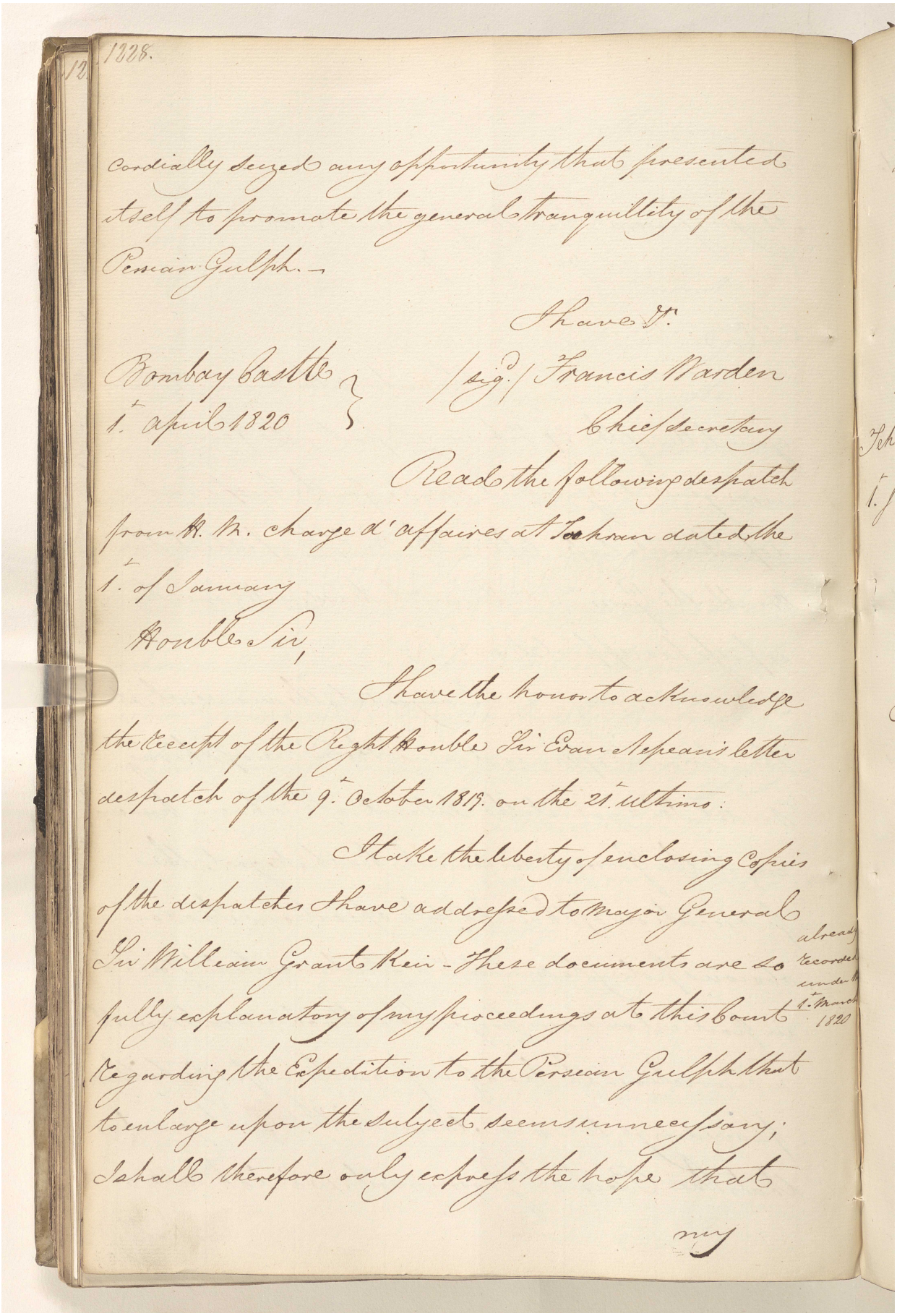
Sir,

I have had the honor of receiving your letter of the 27th February reporting the final arrangement you had made for the troops and departments to be left in the Gulph, of which the Honble the Governor in Council has directed me to express his approbation.

2 In Regard to the views which the Imaum of Muscat and the Prince of Shiraz meditate against the Island of Bahrein, however much the Governor in Council has to regret the prosecution of those hostile operations, it is our obvious policy to maintain a strict neutrality, and in particular to impress the Mussulmee Arabs with a conviction that so far from being party to those proceedings, we view them with regret, and that the British Government would have

Cordially

221



1828.

12

cordially seized any opportunity that presented itself to promote the general tranquillity of the Persian Gulph. –

I have &c.

/sig./ Francis Warden
Chief Secretary

Bombay Castle
1st April 1820

Read the following despatch from H. M. Chargé d'affaires at Tehran dated the 1st of January

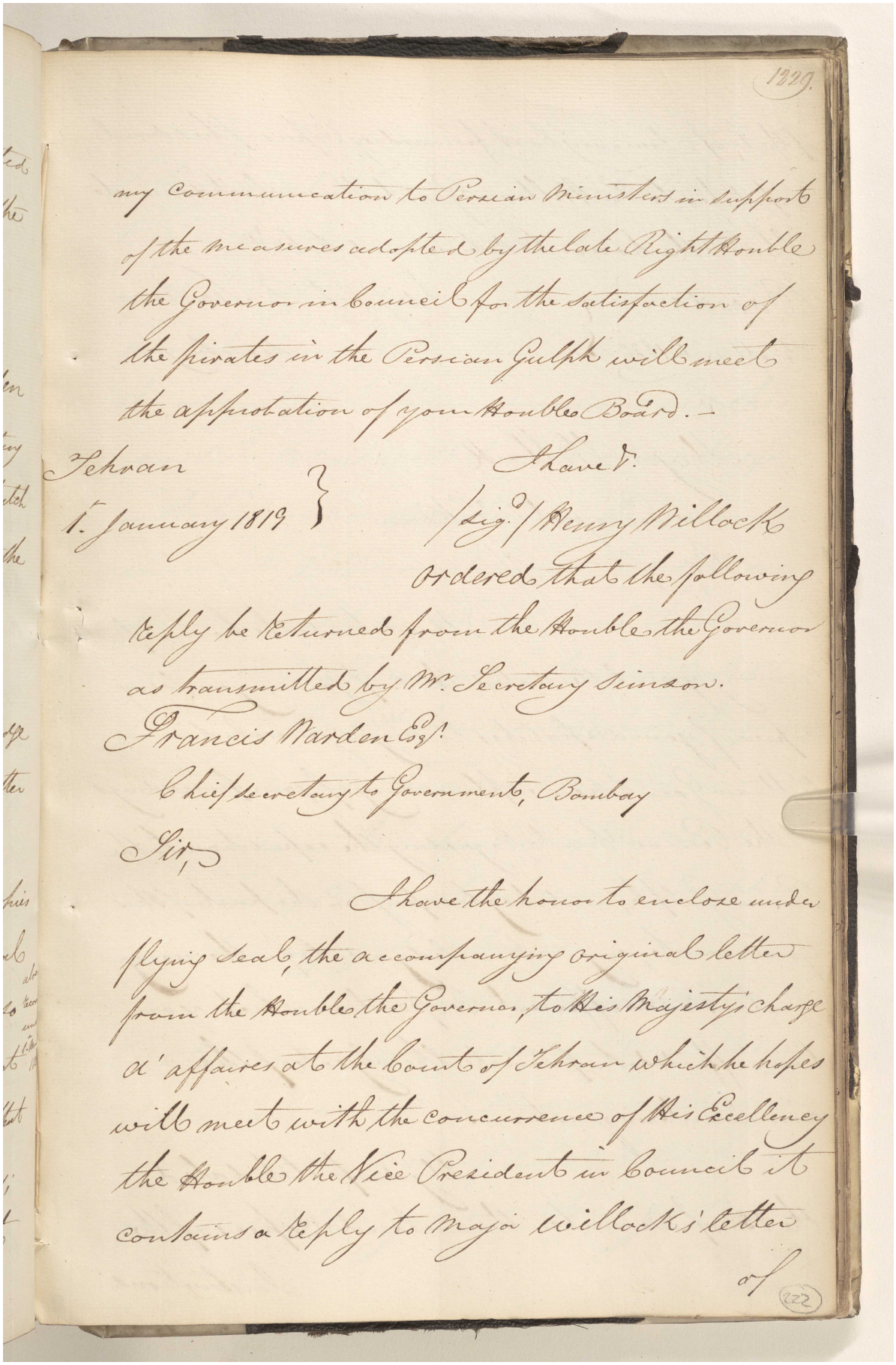
Honble Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the Right Honble Sir Evan Nepean's letter despatch of the 9th October 1819. on the 21st ultimo.

I take the liberty of enclosing Copies of the despatches I have addressed to Major General Sir William Grant Keir – These documents are so fully explanatory of my proceedings at this Court regarding the Expedition to the Persian Gulph that to enlarge upon the subject seems unnecessary; I shall therefore only express the hope that

already recorded under 1st March 1820

my



my communication to Persian Ministers in support of the measures adopted by the late Right Honble the Governor in Council for the satisfaction of the pirates in the Persian Gulph will meet the approbation of your Honble Board.—

Tehran
1st January 1819

I have &c.
(sig.d) Henry Willock

Ordered that the following reply be returned from the Honble the Governor as transmitted by Mr. Secretary Simson.

Francis Warden Esqr.
Chief Secretary to Government, Bombay

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose under flying seal, the accompanying original letter from the Honble the Governor, to His Majesty's charge d'affaires at the Court of Tehran which he hopes will meet with the concurrence of His Excellency the Honble the Vice President in Council it contains a reply to Major Willock's letter

of

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000031

1830.

of the 1st. of January last, forwarding Copies of his several despatches to Sir William Grant Keir which documents I have the honor to return, and to be &c.

Baroda
24th March 1820

[sig] J. B. Simson
Secretary

To,
Major Willock
Envoy at Tehran

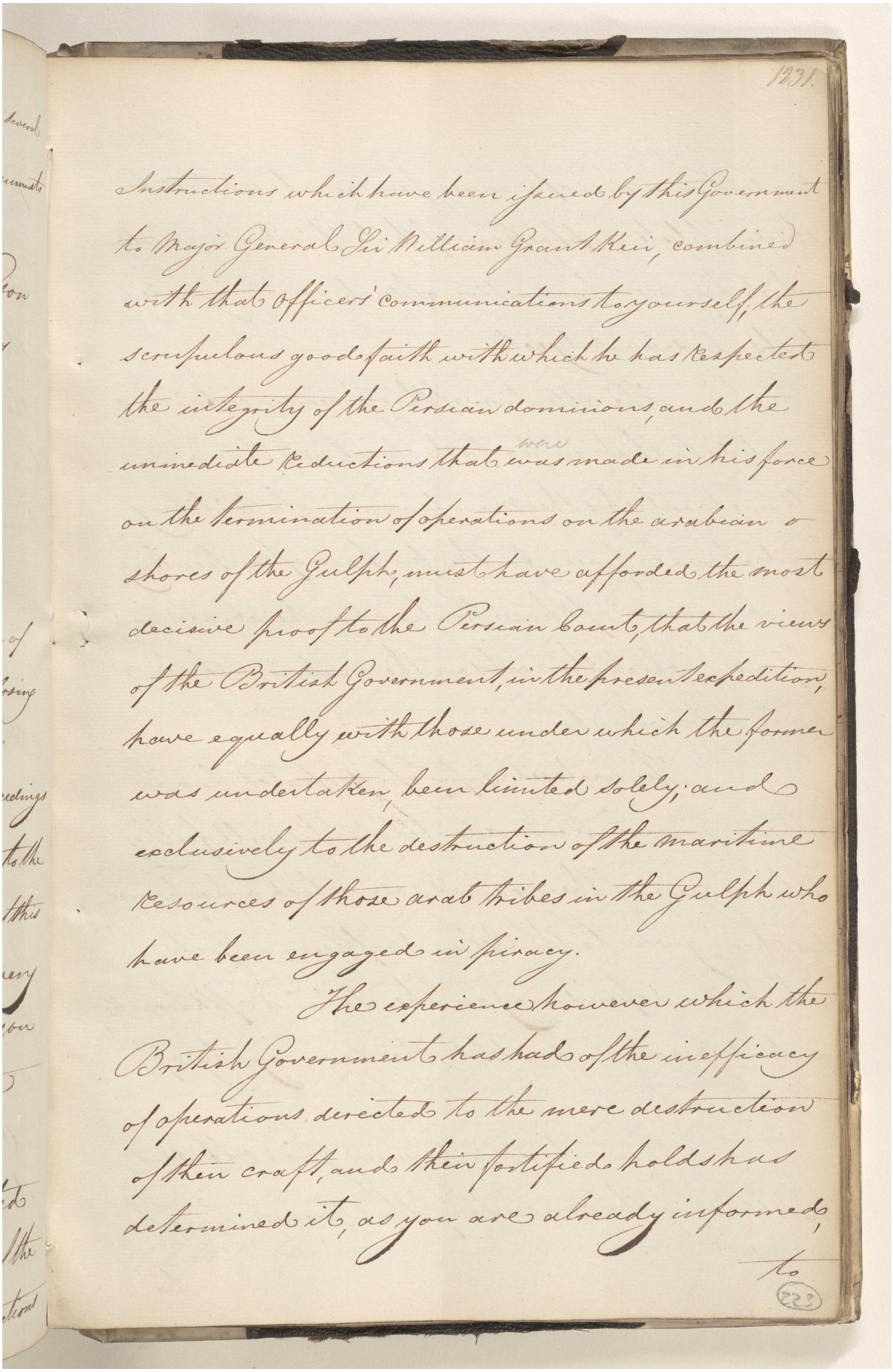
Sir,

I have had the honor of receiving your letter dated the 1st. of January enclosing Copies of your despatches to Major General Sir William Grant Keir, explanatory of your proceedings at the Persian Court, Regarding the expedition to the Persian Gulph, and beg to express on the part of this Government, my acknowledgments for the very zealous and efficient Cooperation which you have afforded to promote the objects of the armament in question.—

My despatch dated the 15th. of December, the enclosed Copies of the Instructions

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

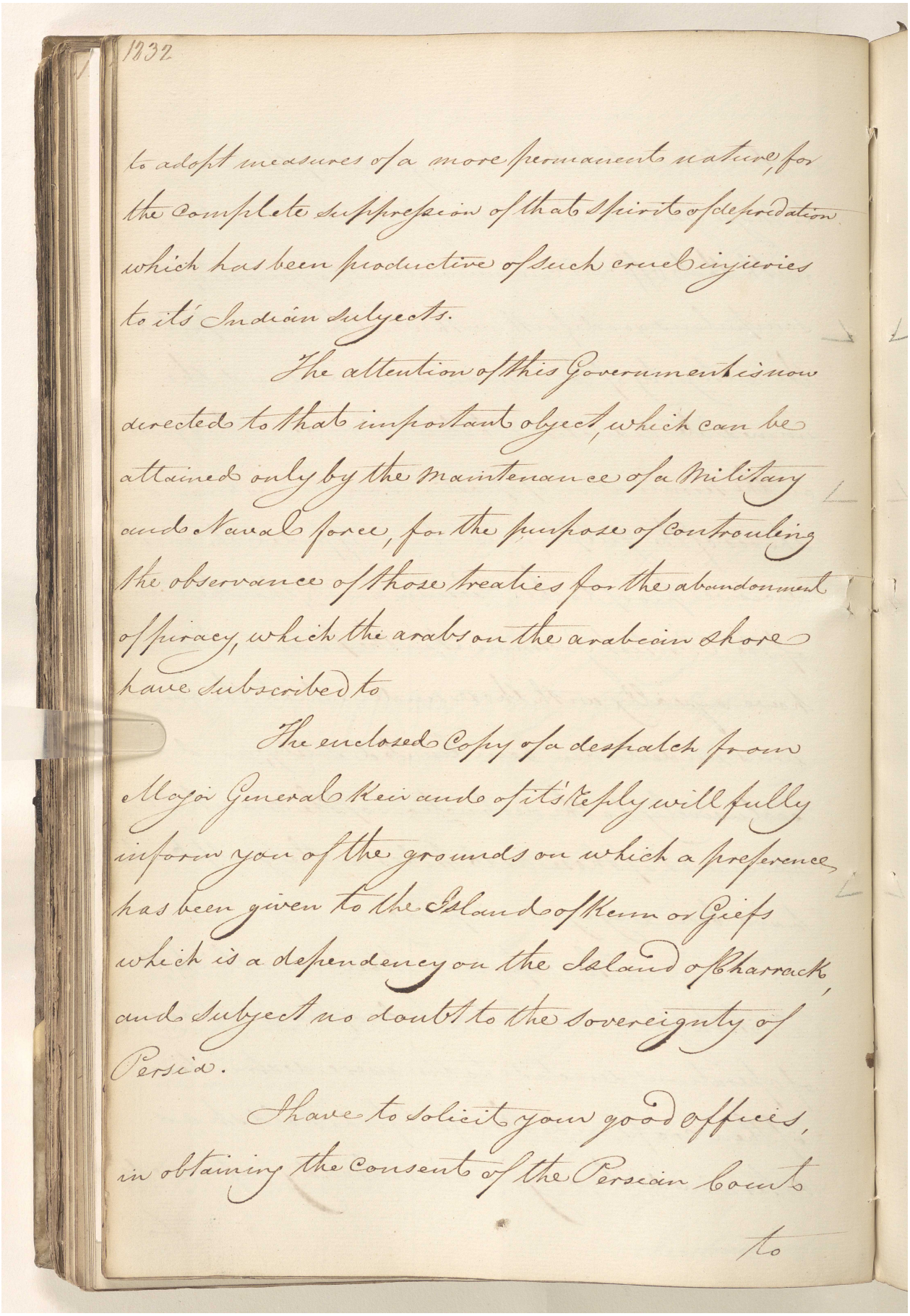


1831.

Instructions which have been issued by this Government to Major General Sir William Grant Keir, combined with that officer's communications to yourself, the scrupulous good faith with which he has respected the integrity of the Persian dominions, and the immediate reductions that was made in his force on the termination of operations on the arabean shores of the Gulph, must have afforded the most decisive proof to the Persian Court, that the views of the British Government, in the present expedition, have equally with those under which the former was undertaken, been limited solely, and exclusively to the destruction of the maritime resources of those arab tribes in the Gulph who have been engaged in piracy.

The experience however which the British Government has had of the inefficacy of operations directed to the mere destruction of their craft, and their fortified holds has determined it, as you are already informed,

to



1832

to adopt measures of a more permanent nature, for the complete suppression of that spirit of depredation which has been productive of such cruel injuries to it's Indian subjects.

The attention of this Government is now directed to that important object, which can be attained only by the maintenance of a Military and Naval force, for the purpose of controuling the observance of those treaties for the abandonment of piracy, which the arabs on the arabean shore have subscribed to

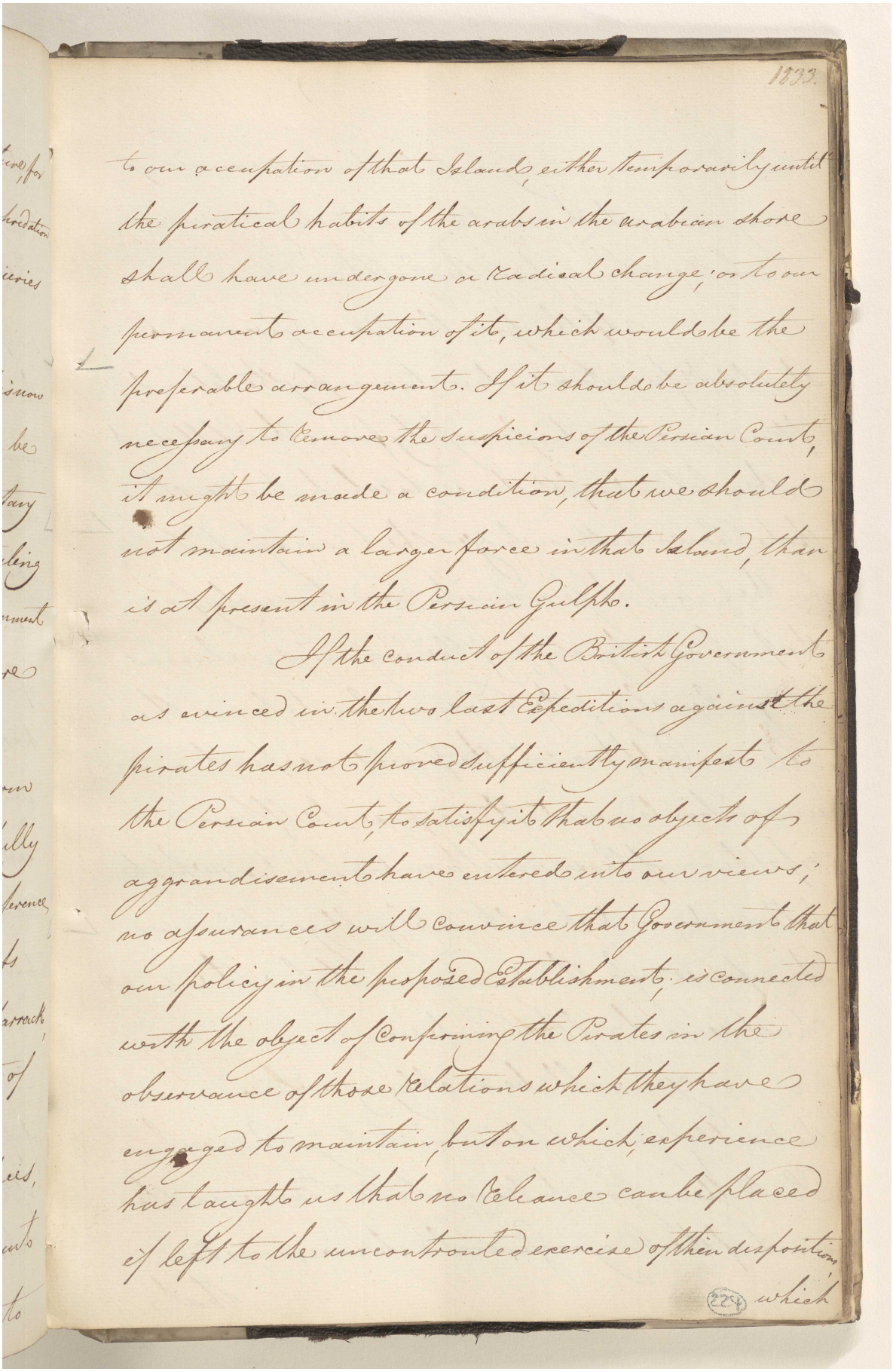
The enclosed Copy of a despatch from Major General Keir and of it's reply will fully inform you of the grounds on which a preference has been given to the Island of Kenn or Grieps which is a dependency on the Island of Kharrack, and subject no doubt to the Sovereignty of Persia.

I have to solicit your good offices, in obtaining the Consent of the Persian Courts

to

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

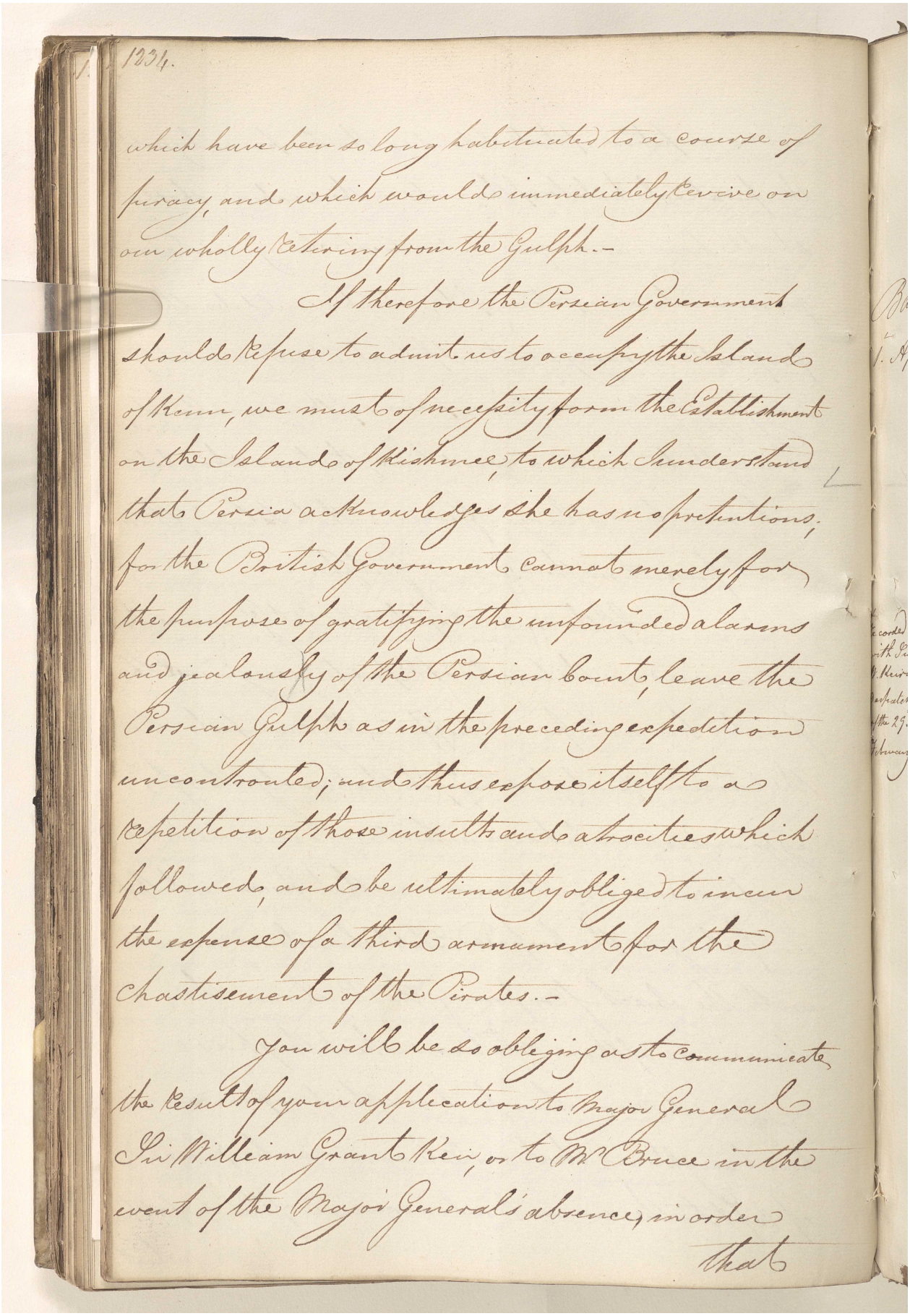


1833.

to our occupation of that Islands, either temporarily until the piratical habits of the arabs in the arabian shore shall have undergone a Radical change, or to our permanent occupation of it, which would be the preferable arrangement. If it should be absolutely necessary to remove the suspicions of the Persian Court, it might be made a condition, that we should not maintain a larger force in that Island, than is at present in the Persian Gulph.

If the conduct of the British Government as evinced in the two last Expeditions against the pirates has not proved sufficiently manifest to the Persian Court, to satisfy it that no objects of aggrandisement have entered into our views, no assurances will convince that Government that our policy in the proposed Establishment, is connected with the object of confining the Pirates in the observance of those relations which they have engaged to maintain, but on which, experience has taught us that no Reliance can be placed if left to the uncontrouled exercise of their disposition,

224 which



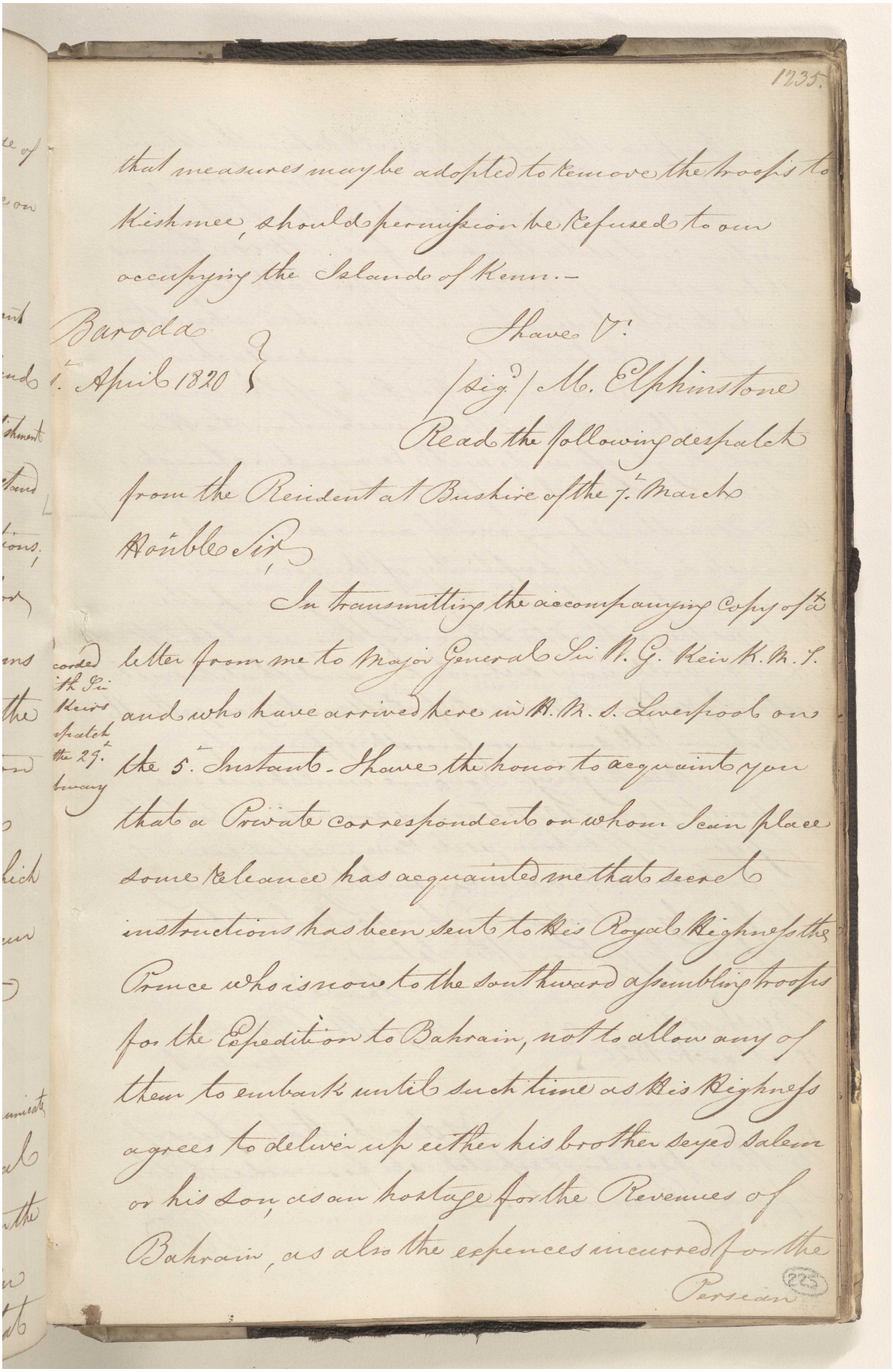
1234.

which have been so long habituated to a course of
piracy, and which would immediately revive on
our wholly retiring from the Gulph.—

Wherefore the Persian Government
should refuse to admit us to occupy the Island
of Kenn, we must of necessity form the Establishment
on the Islands of Kishmee, to which I understand
that Persia acknowledges she has no pretentions;
for the British Government cannot merely for
the purpose of gratifying the unfounded alarms
and jealousy of the Persian Court, leave the
Persian Gulph as in the preceding expedition
uncontrouled; and thus expose itself to a
repetition of those insults and atrocities which
followed, and be ultimately obliged to incur
the expense of a third armament for the
chastisement of the Pirates.—

You will be so obliging as to communicate
the result of your applications to Major General
Sir William Grant Keir, or to Mr Bruce in the
event of the Major General's absence, in order

that



1235.

that measures may be adopted to remove the troops to Kishmee, should permission be refused to our occupying the Islands of Kenn.—

Baroda
1st April 1820

I have &c.
(sig.d) M. Elphinstone

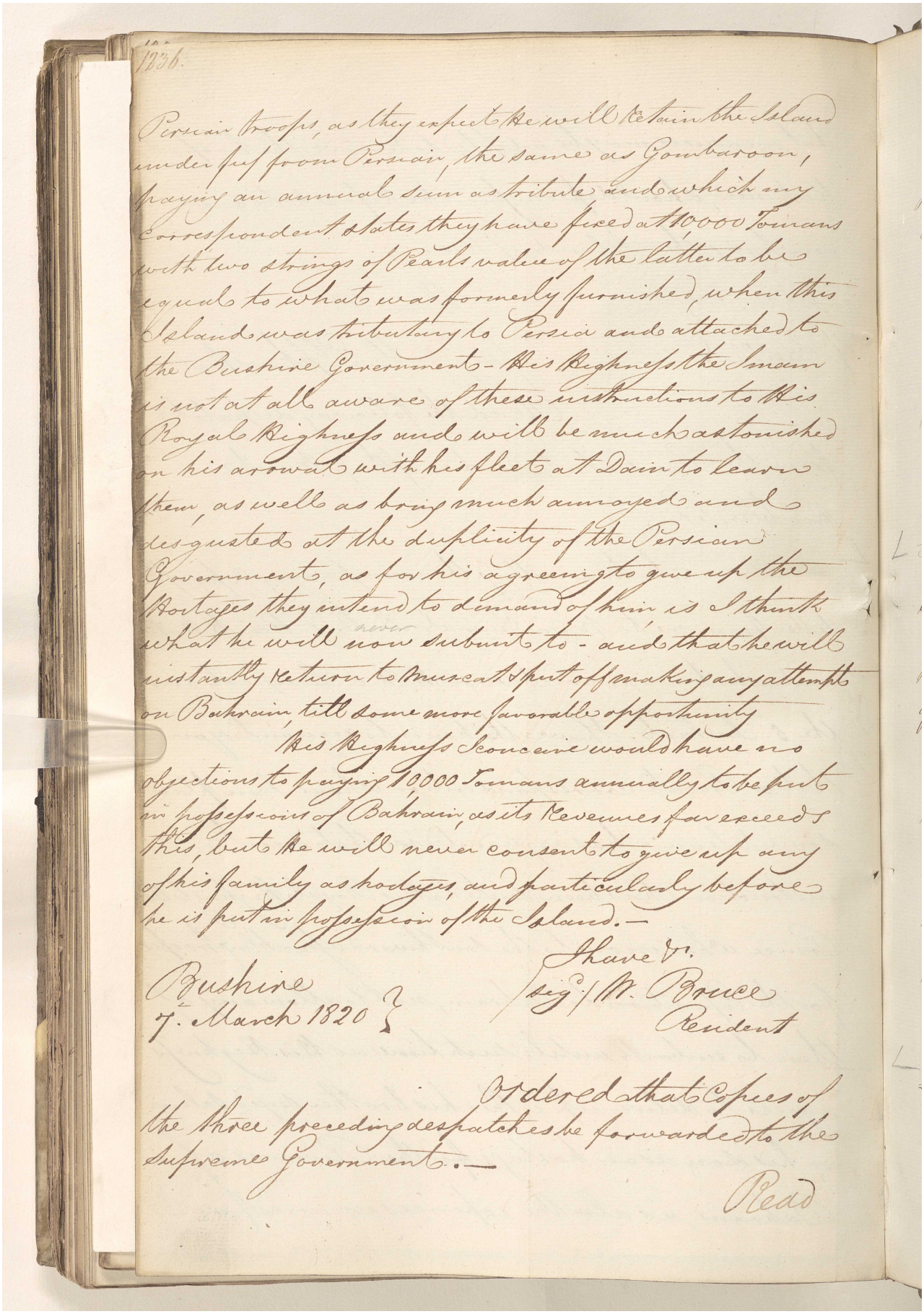
Read the following despatch from the Resident at Bushire of the 7th March

Hon.ble Sir,

In transmitting the accompanying Copy of a letter from me to Major General Sir N. G. Keir K.M.S. and who have arrived here in H.M.S. Liverpool on the 5th Instant. I have the honor to acquaint you that a Private correspondent on whom I can place some reliance has acquainted me that secret instructions has been sent to His Royal Highness the Prince who is now to the southward assembling troops for the Expedition to Bahrain, not to allow any of them to embark until such time as His Highness agrees to deliver up either his brother seyed Salem or his son, as an hostage for the Revenues of Bahrain, as also the expences incurred for the

Persian

(225)



1820.

Persian troops, as they expect he will retain the Island under pay from Persia, the same as Gombaroon, paying an annual sum as tribute and which my Correspondent states they have fixed at 10,000 Tomans with two strings of Pearls value of the latter to be equal to what was formerly furnished, when this Island was tributary to Persia and attached to the Bushire Government - His Highness the Imam is not at all aware of these instructions to His Royal Highness and will be much astonished on his arrowat with his fleet at Dain to leave them, as well as bring much annoyed and disgusted at the duplicity of the Persian Government, as for his agreeing to give up the Hostages they intend to demand of him is I think what he will never submit to - and that he will instantly return to Muscat & put off making any attempt on Bahrain, till some more favorable opportunity

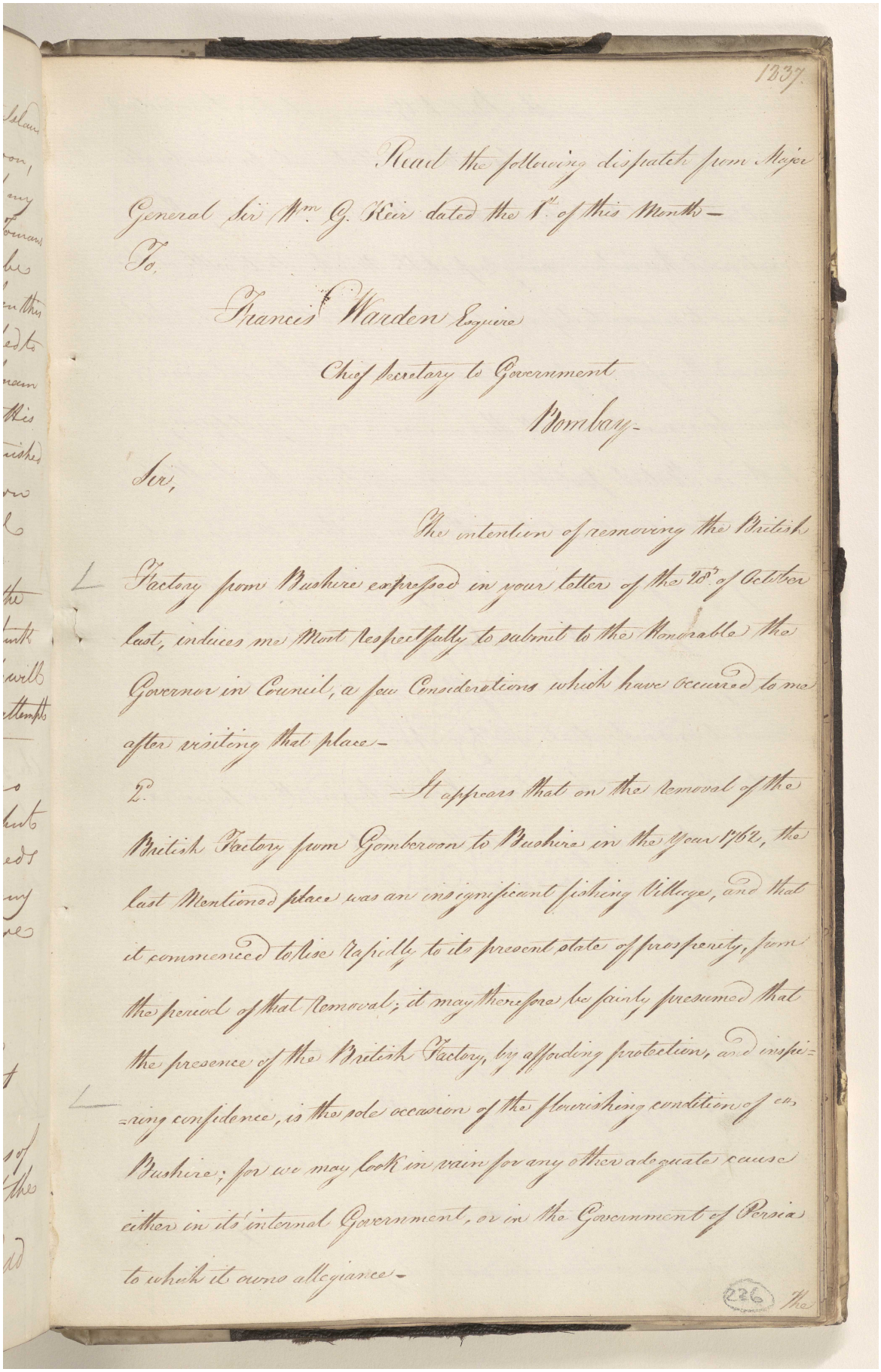
His Highness I conceive would have no objections to paying 10000 Tomans annually to be put in possession of Bahrain, as its Revenues far exceeds this, but he will never consent to give up any of his family as hostages, and particularly before he is put in possession of the Island.—

I have &c.
sig/d W. Bruce
Resident

Bushire
7th March 1820

Ordered that Copies of the three preceding despatches be forwarded to the Supreme Government.—

Read



1837.

Read the following dispatch from Major General Sir Wm. G. Keir dated the 1st of this Month—

To

Francis Warden Esquire

Chief Secretary to Government

Bombay—

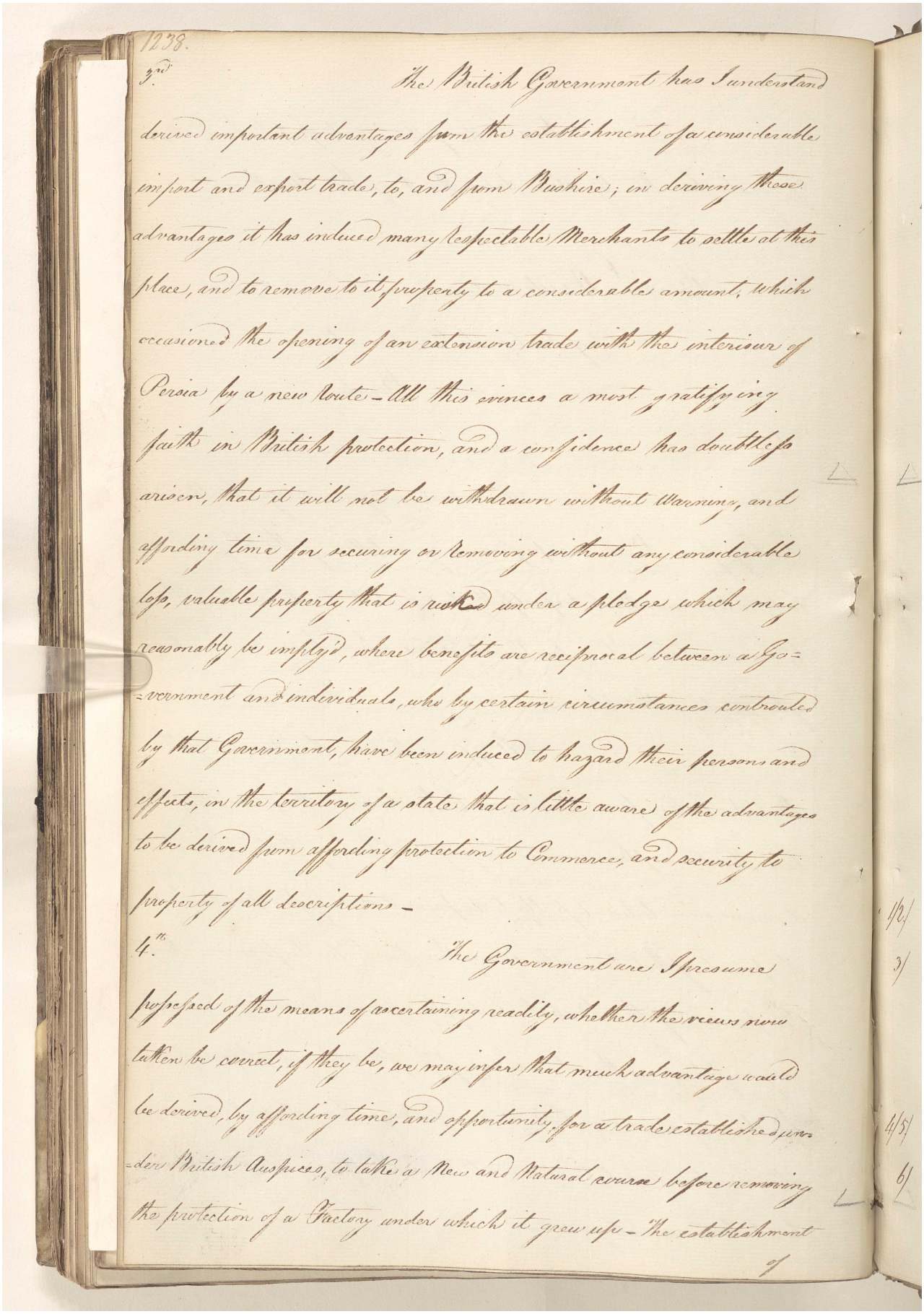
Sir,

The intention of removing the British Factory from Bushire expressed in your letter of the 25th of October last, induces me Most Respectfully to submit to the Honorable the Governor in Council, a few Considerations which have occurred to me after visiting that place—

2. It appears that on the Removal of the British Factory from Gombroon to Bushire in the year 1762, the last Mentioned place was an insignificant fishing Village, and that it commenced to Rise Rapidly to its present state of prosperity, from the period of that Removal; it may therefore be fairly presumed that the presence of the British Factory, by affording protection, and inspiring confidence, is the sole occasion of the flourishing condition of Bushire; for we may look in vain for any other adequate cause either in its internal Government, or in the Government of Persia to which it owns allegiance—

226

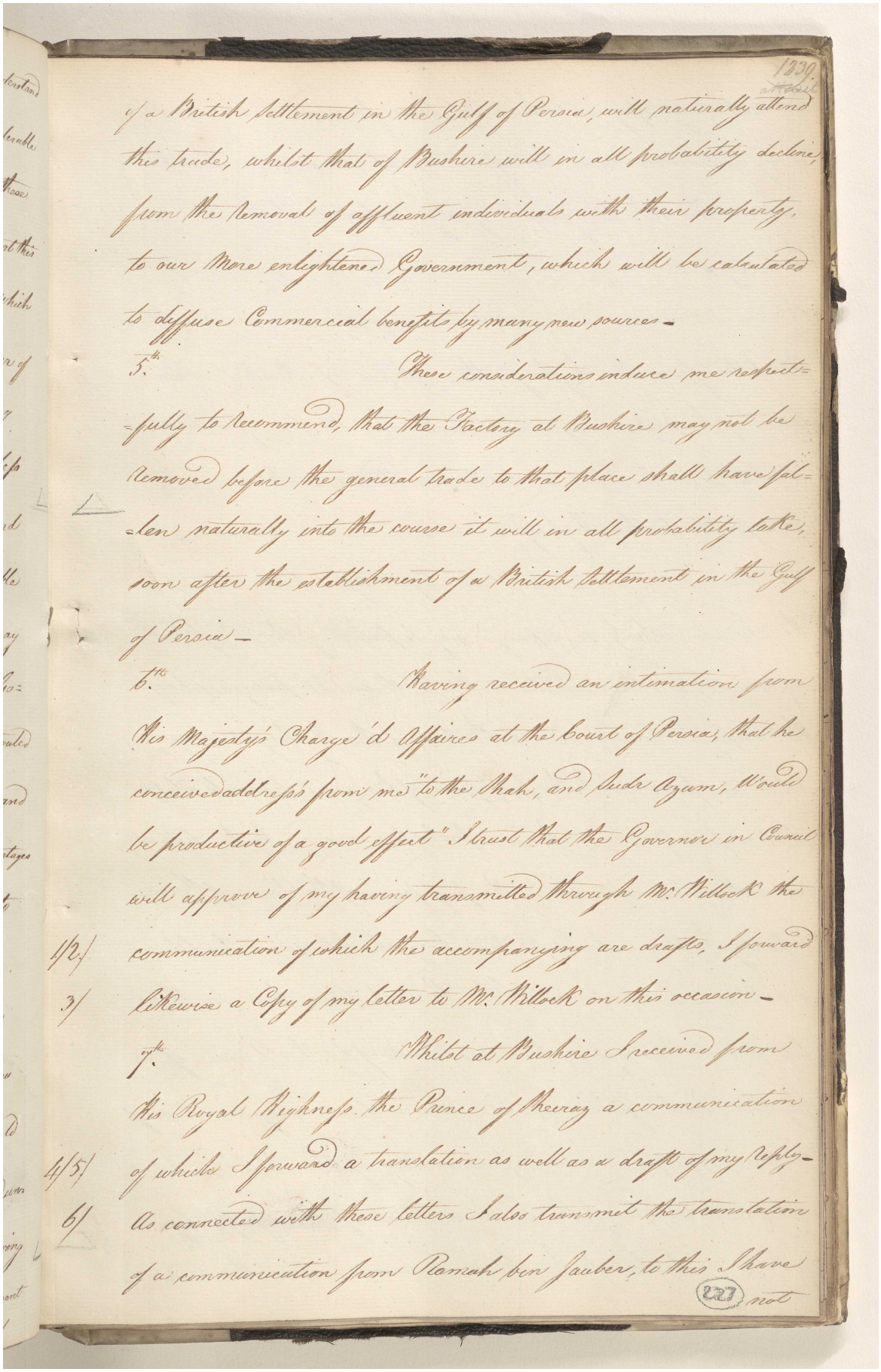
The



1238.

3rd. The British Government has I understand derived important advantages from the establishment of a considerable import and export trade, to, and from Bushire; in deriving these advantages it has induced many respectable Merchants to settle at this place, and to remove to it property to a considerable amount, which occasioned the opening of an extension trade with the interieur of Persia by a new route – All this evinces a most gratifying faith in British protection, and a confidence has doubtless arisen, that it will not be withdrawn without Warning, and affording time for securing or Removing without any considerable loss, valuable property that is risked under a pledge which may reasonably be implyed, where benefits are reciprocal between a Go=vernment and individuals, who by certain circumstances controuled by that Government, have been induced to hazard their persons and effects, in the territory of a state that is little aware of the advantages to be derived from affording protection to Commerce, and security to property of all descriptions –

4th. The Government are I presume possessed of the means of ascertaining readily, whether the views now taken be correct, if they be, we may infer that much advantage would be derived, by affording time, and opportunity, for a trade established upon=der British Auspices, to take a New and Natural course before removing the protection of a Factory under which it grew up – The establishment of



of a British Settlement in the Gulf of Persia, will naturally attend this trade, whilst that of Bushire will in all probability decline, from the Removal of affluent individuals with their property, to our More enlightened Government, which will be calculated to diffuse Commercial benefits by many new sources –

5th. These considerations induce me respectfully to Recommend, that the Factory at Bushire may not be Removed before the general trade to that place shall have fallen naturally into the course it will in all probability take, soon after the establishment of a British Settlement in the Gulf of Persia –

6th. Having received an intimation from His Majesty's Charge d'Affaires at the Court of Persia, that he conceived a Address from me "to the Shah, and Sudr Azum, Would be productive of a good effect" I trust that the Governor in Council will approve of my having transmitted through Mr. Willock the communication of which the accompanying are drafts, I forward 1/2/ likewise a Copy of my Letter to Mr. Willock on this occasion – 3/

7th. Whilst at Bushire I received from His Royal Highness the Prince of Sheeraz a communication of which I forward a translation as well as a draft of my Reply – 4/5/

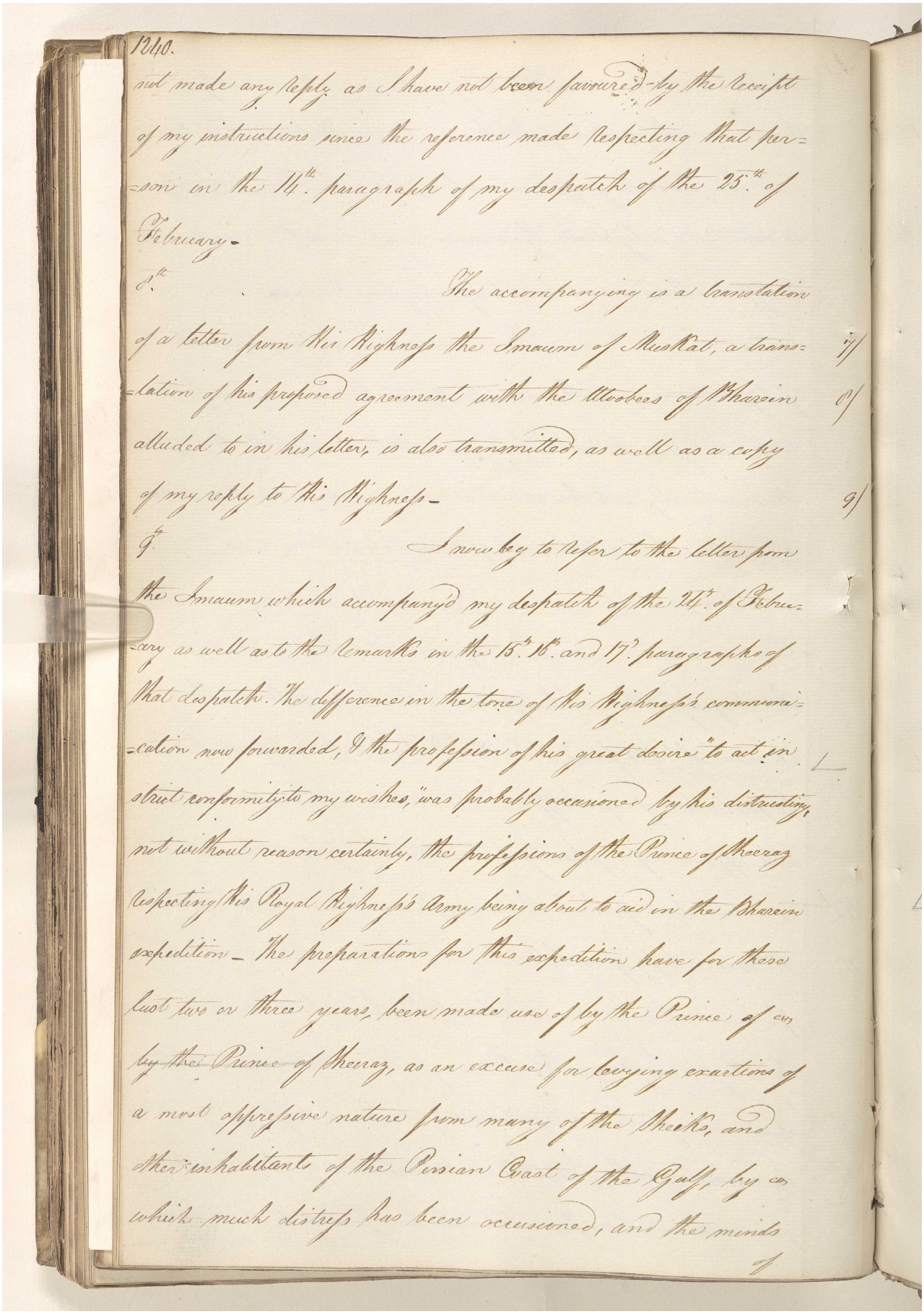
As connected with these Letters I also transmit the translation 6/ of a communication from Ramiah bin Jauber, to this I have

227

not

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

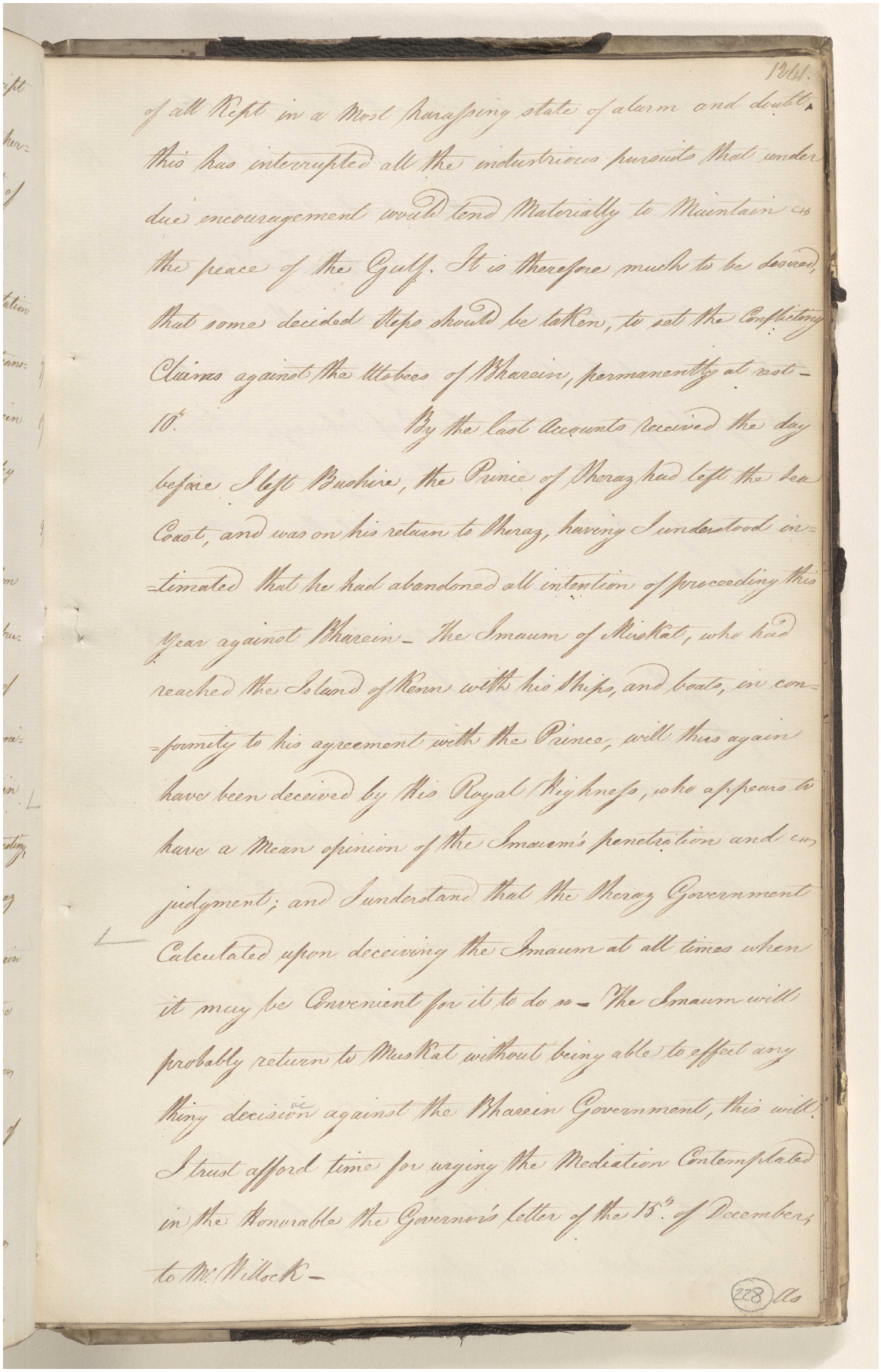


1240.

not made any Reply as I have not been favoured by the receipt of my instructions since the reference made respecting that person in the 16th. paragraph of my despatch of the 25th. of February.

5th. The accompanying is a translation of a letter from His Highness the Imaum of Muskat, a translation of his proposed agreement with the Utoobees of Bharein alluded to in his letter, is also transmitted, as well as a copy of my reply to His Highness. 7/ 8/ 9/

6th. I now beg to refer to the letter from the Imaum which accompanyd my despatch of the 26th. of February as well as to the remarks in the 15th. 16th. and 17th. paragraphs of that despatch. The difference in the tone of His Highness's communication now forwarded, & the profession of his great desire "to act in strict conformity to my wishes," was probably occasioned by his distrusting, not without reason certainly, the professions of the Prince of Sheeraz respecting His Royal Highness's Army being about to aid in the Bharein expedition. The preparations for this expedition have for these last two or three years, been made use of by the Prince of or by the Prince of Sheeraz, as an excuse for levying exactions of a most oppressive nature from many of the Sheiks, and other inhabitants of the Persian Coast of the Gulf, by which much distress has been occasioned, and the minds of



of all Kept in a Most harassing state of alarm and doubt, this has interrupted all the industrious pursuits that under due encouragement would tend Materially to Maintain the peace of the Gulf. It is therefore much to be desired, that some decided Steps should be taken, to set the Conflicting Claims against the Utobees of Bharein, permanently at rest —

10th. By the last Accounts received the day before I left Bushire, the Prince of Sheraz had left the Sea Coast, and was on his return to Sheraz, having I understood intimated that he had abandoned all intention of proceeding this Year against Bharein — The Imaum of Muskat, who had reached the Island of Kenn with his Ships, and boats, in conformity to his agreement with the Prince, will thus again have been deceived by His Royal Highness, who appears to have a Mean opinion of the Imaum's penetration and judgment; and I understand that the Sheraz Government Calculated upon deceiving the Imaum at all times when it may be Convenient for it to do so — The Imaum will probably return to Muskat without being able to effect any thing decisive against the Bharein Government, this will I trust afford time for urging the Mediation Contemplated in the Honorable the Governor's letter of the 15th of December, to Mr. Willock —

228 As

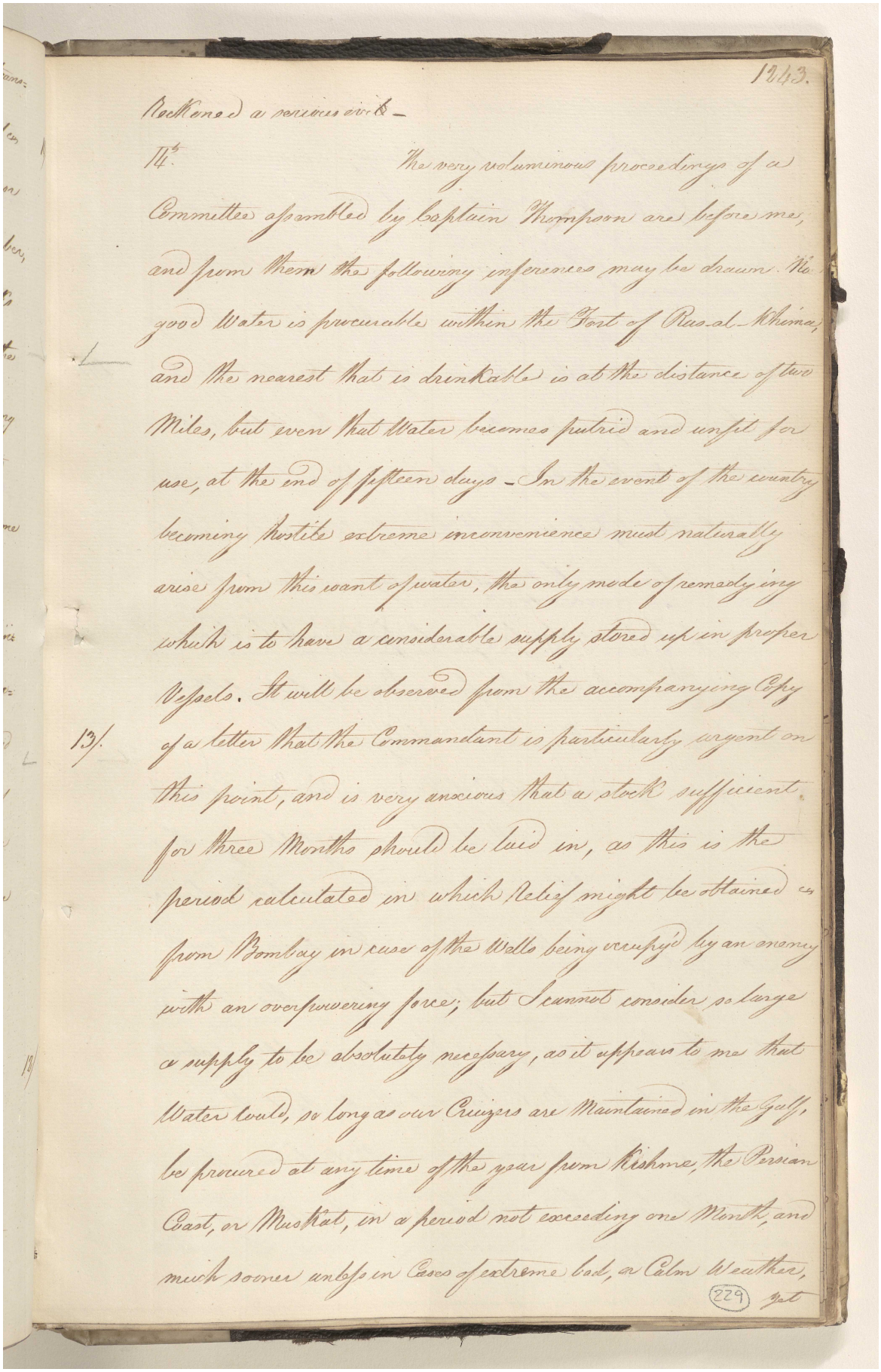
1242.

11th As connected with this subject I trans=
=mit a translation of a communication made to the Sheiks of Bharein according to the spirit of the despatch of the Governor in Council to the Governor General dated the 15th of December, and I beg leave to state that the ratification of these Sheiks has been received to the Preliminary treaty mentioned in the 11th paragraph of my dispatch of the 7th of February, as having been entered into by their Vakeel — Their ratifications of the "General treaty with the Arab tribes," extended to them at the same time has also been received — 10/

12th I now transmit one of the origin=
=al copies of the "General treaty" having the autograph signa=
=tures of the different Chieftains — As the Chieftains of Imaun, and Amul Guwyn appeared to enjoy a certain degree of independence of Sultan bin Sagger, I conceived that advantage might be derived from associating them by name in the General Treaty, and this was done accordingly — 13/

13th His Majesty's Ship Liverpool was at Ras-el-Khyma for a few hours on the 25th Ultimo, and I then received a report, of which the accompanying is a Copy, from Captain Thompson. The Governor in Council will derive satisfac=
=tion from the favourable accounts it contains of the state of that Garrison, Although the difficulty of procuring good Water may be reckoned 12/

Reckoned a serious evil —



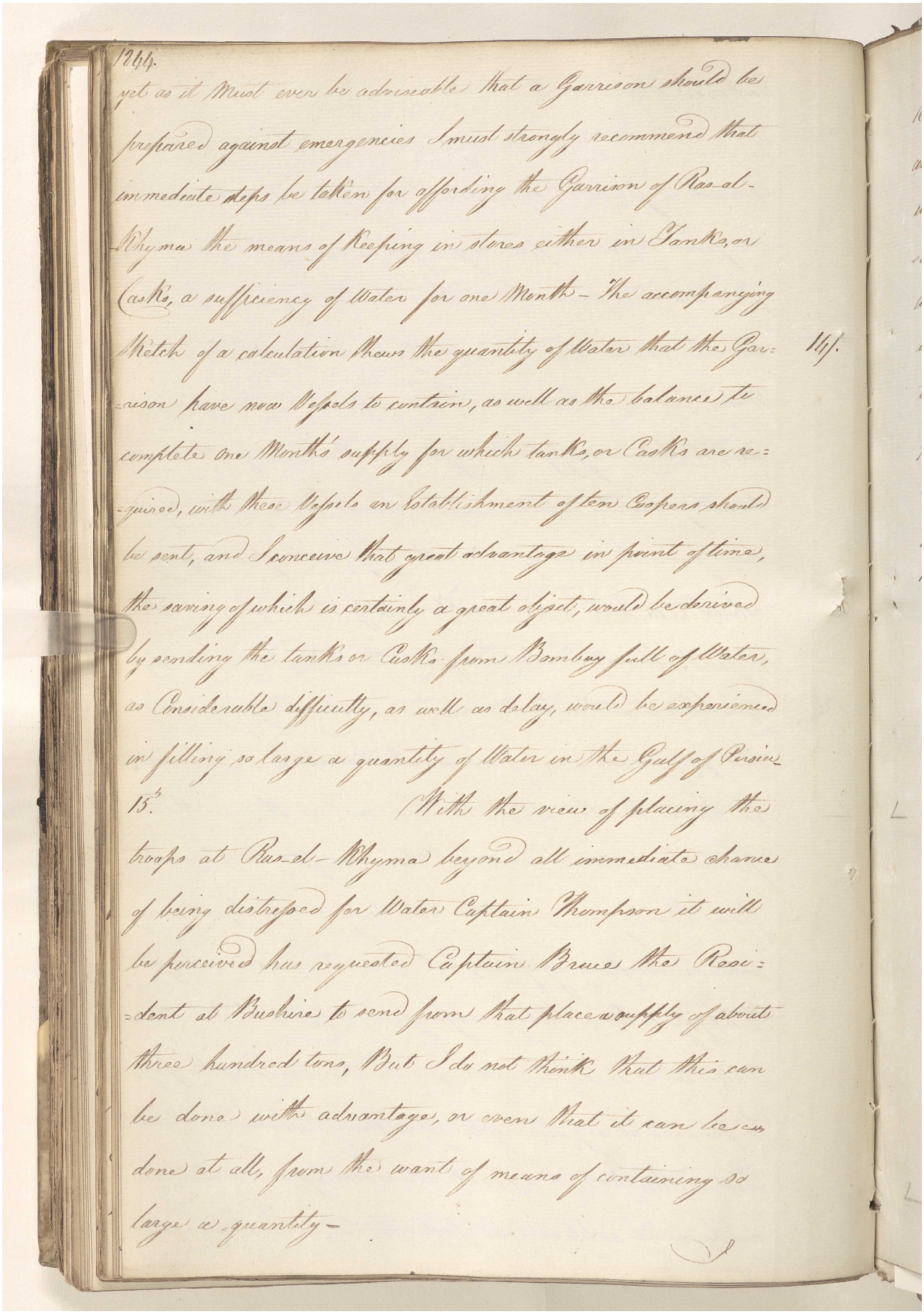
14th. The very voluminous proceedings of a Committee assembled by Captain Thompson are before me, and from them the following inferences may be drawn. No good Water is procurable within the Fort of Ras-al-Khima, and the nearest that is drinkable is at the distance of two Miles, but even that Water becomes putrid and unfit for use, at the end of fifteen days — In the event of the country becoming hostile extreme inconvenience must naturally arise from this want of water, the only mode of remedying which is to have a considerable supply stored up in proper Vessels. It will be observed from the accompanying Copy

13/. of a letter that the Commandant is particularly urgent on this point, and is very anxious that a stock sufficient for three Months should be laid in, as this is the period calculated in which Relief might be obtained from Bombay in case of the Wells being occupy'd by an enemy with an overpowering force; but I cannot consider so large a supply to be absolutely necessary, as it appears to me that Water could, so long as our Cruizers are Maintained in the Gulf, be procured at any time of the year from Kishme, the Persian Coast, or Muskat, in a period not exceeding one Month, and much sooner unless in Cases of extreme bad, or Calm Weather,

(229) yet

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



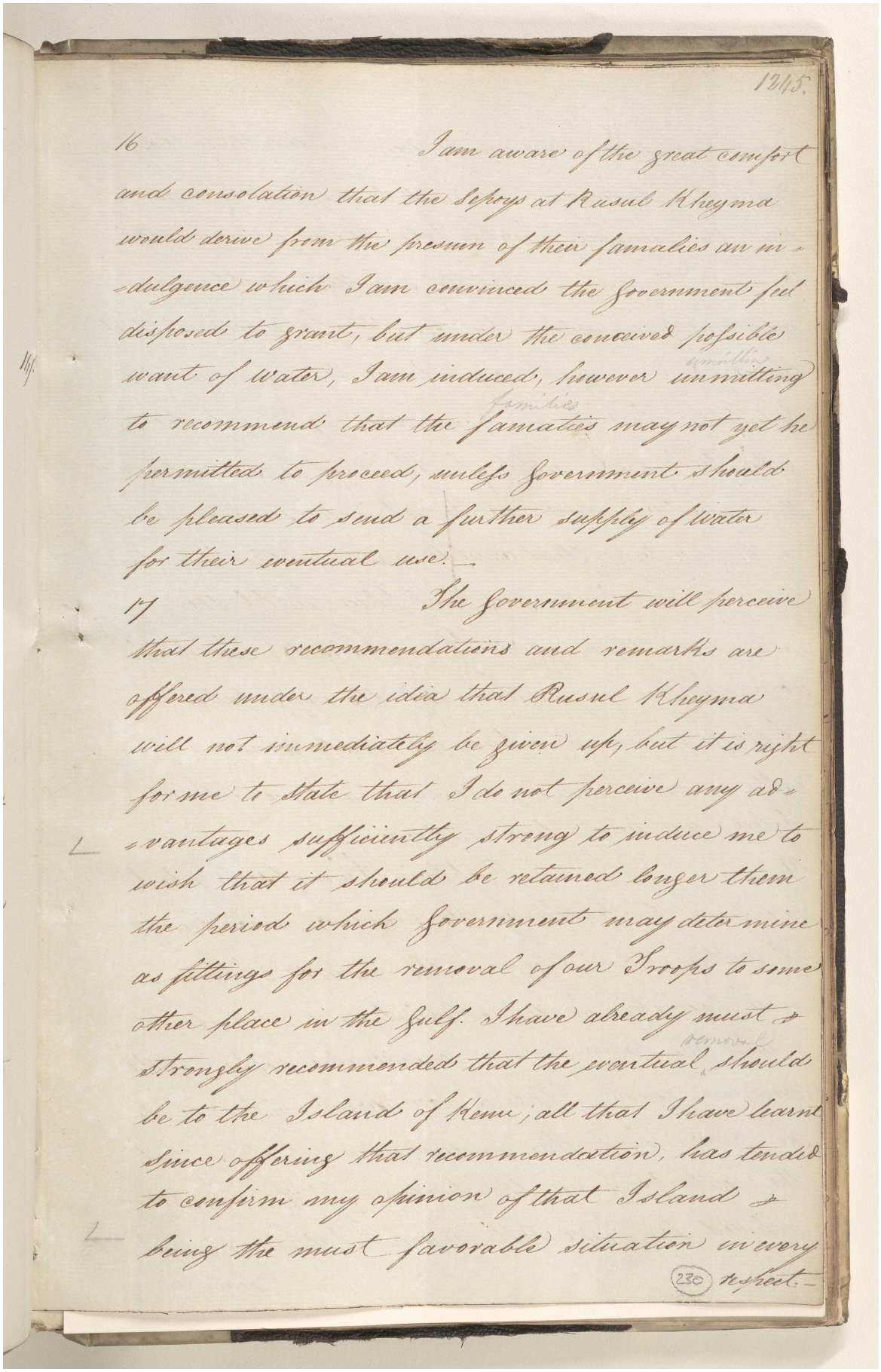
1764.

yet as it Must ever be advisable that a Garrison should be prepared against emergencies I must strongly recommend that immediate steps be taken for affording the Garrison of Ras-al-Khyma the means of Keeping in stores either in Tanks, or Casks, a sufficiency of Water for one Month – The accompanying Sketch of a calculation Shews the quantity of Water that the Gar- 165.
-rison have now Vessels to contain, as well as the balance to complete one Months supply for which tanks, or Casks are re-
-quired, with these Vessels on Establishment of ten Coopers should be sent, and I conceive that great advantage in point of time, the saving of which is certainly a great object, would be derived by sending the tanks or Casks from Bombay full of Water, as Considerable difficulty, as well as delay, would be experienced in filling so large a quantity of Water in the Gulf of Persia

15th. With the view of placing the troops at Ras-al-Khyma beyond all immediate chance of being distressed for Water Captain Thompson it will be perceived has requested Captain Bruce the Resi-
-dent at Bushire to send from that place a supply of about three hundred tons, But I do not think that this can be done with advantage, or even that it can be done at all, from the want of means of containing so large a quantity –

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

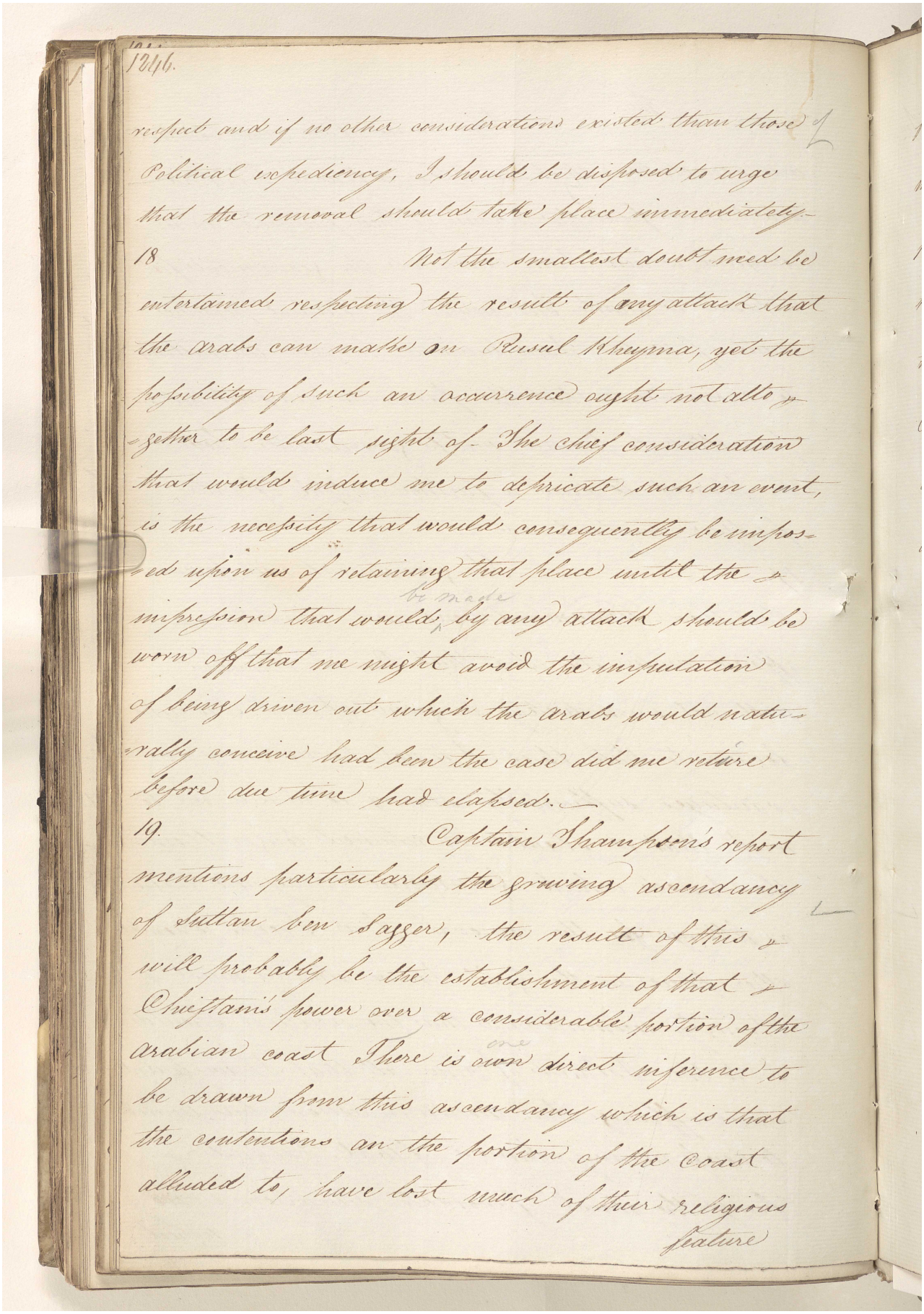


1245.

16 I am aware of the great comfort and consolation that the Sepoys at Rasul Kheyma would derive from the presum of their families an indulgence which I am convinced the Government feel disposed to grant, but under the conceived possible want of water, I am induced, however unwilling to recommend that the families may not yet be permitted to proceed, unless Government should be pleased to send a further supply of water for their eventual use.—

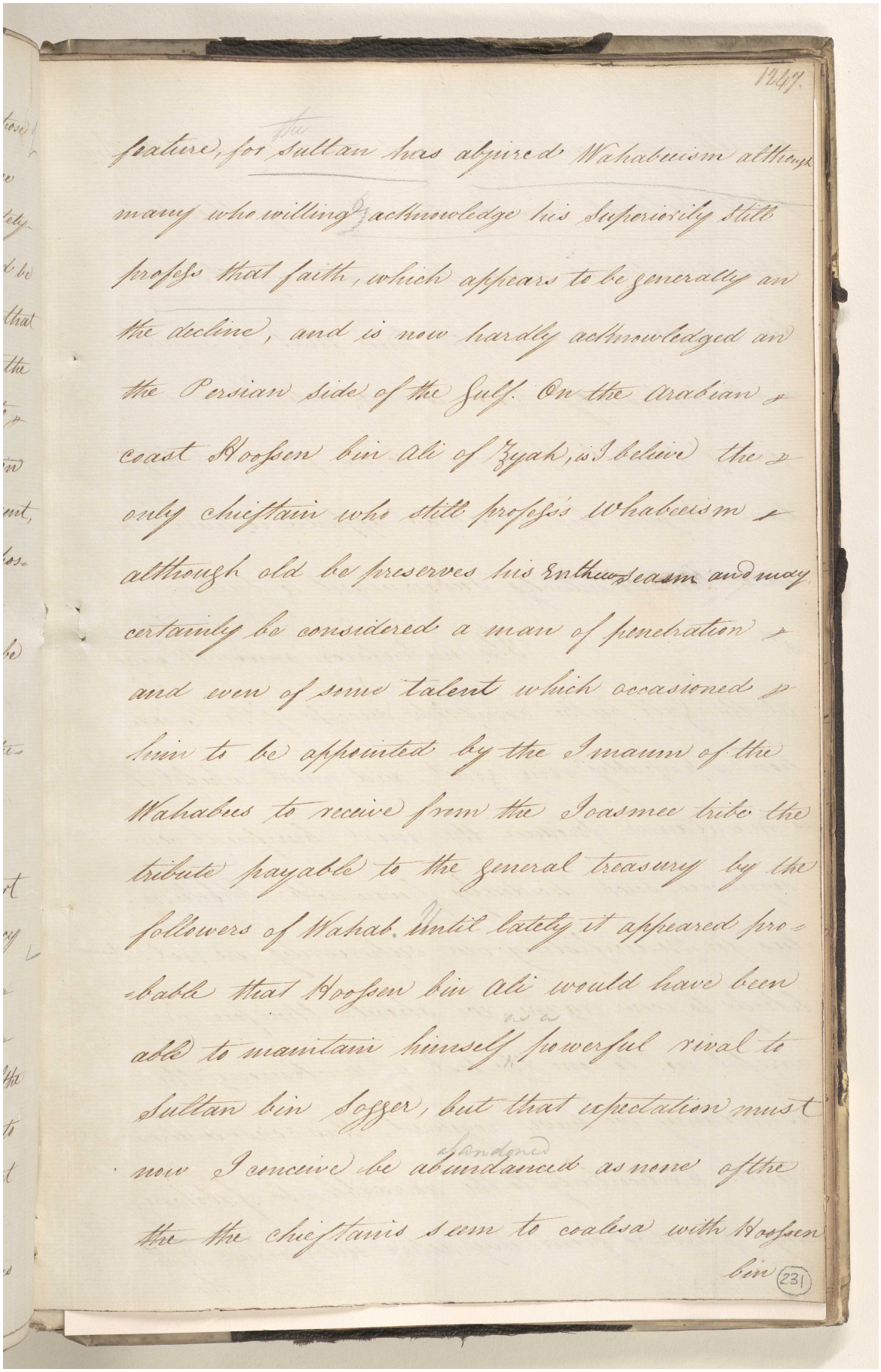
17 The Government will perceive that these recommendations and remarks are offered under the idea that Rasul Kheyma will not immediately be given up, but it is right for me to state that I do not perceive any advantages sufficiently strong to induce me to wish that it should be retained longer than the period which Government may determine as fittings for the removal of our Troops to some other place in the Gulf. I have already most strongly recommended that the eventual removal should be to the Island of Henu, all that I have learnt since offering that recommendation, has tended to confirm my opinion of that Island being the most favorable situation in every respect.—

(230)



1246.

respect and if no other considerations existed than those of
Political expediency, I should be disposed to urge
that the removal should take place immediately.
18 Not the smallest doubt need be
entertained respecting the result of any attack that
the Arabs can make on Ruasul Khuyma, yet the
possibility of such an occurrence ought not alto-
gether to be lost sight of. The chief consideration
that would induce me to deprecate such an event,
is the necessity that would consequently be impos-
ed upon us of retaining that place until the
impression that would, by any attack should be
worn off that we might avoid the imputation
of being driven out which the Arabs would natu-
rally conceive had been the case did we retire
before due time had elapsed.
19. Captain Shaumpoon's report
mentions particularly the growing ascendancy
of Sultan ben Sagger, the result of this
will probably be the establishment of that
Chieftain's power over a considerable portion of the
Arabian coast There is one direct inference to
be drawn from this ascendancy which is that
the contentions on the portion of the coast
alluded to, have lost much of their religious
feature



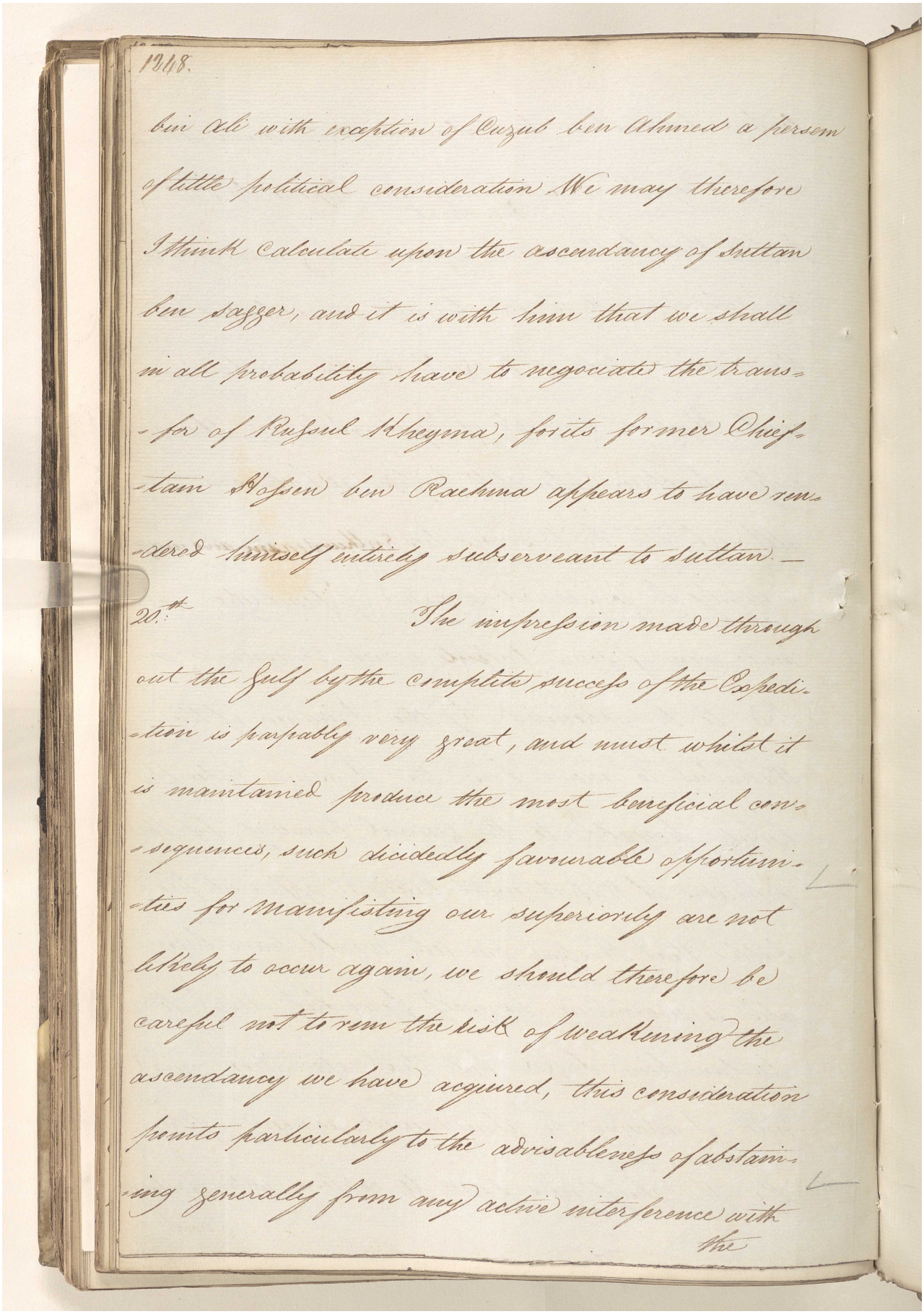
1247.

feature, for the Sultan has abjured Wahabeism although many who willingly acknowledge his superiority still profess that faith, which appears to be generally on the decline, and is now hardly acknowledged on the Persian side of the Gulf. On the Arabian coast Hoosen bin Ali of Zyah, is I believe the only chieftain who still professes Wahabeism although old he preserves his enthusiasm and may certainly be considered a man of penetration and even of some talent which occasioned him to be appointed by the Imaum of the Wahabees to receive from the Joasmee tribe the tribute payable to the general treasury by the followers of Wahab. Until lately it appeared probable that Hoosen bin Ali would have been able to maintain himself a powerful rival to Sultan bin Sogger, but that expectation must now I conceive be abandoned as none of the the chieftains seem to coalesce with Hoosen bin

231

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

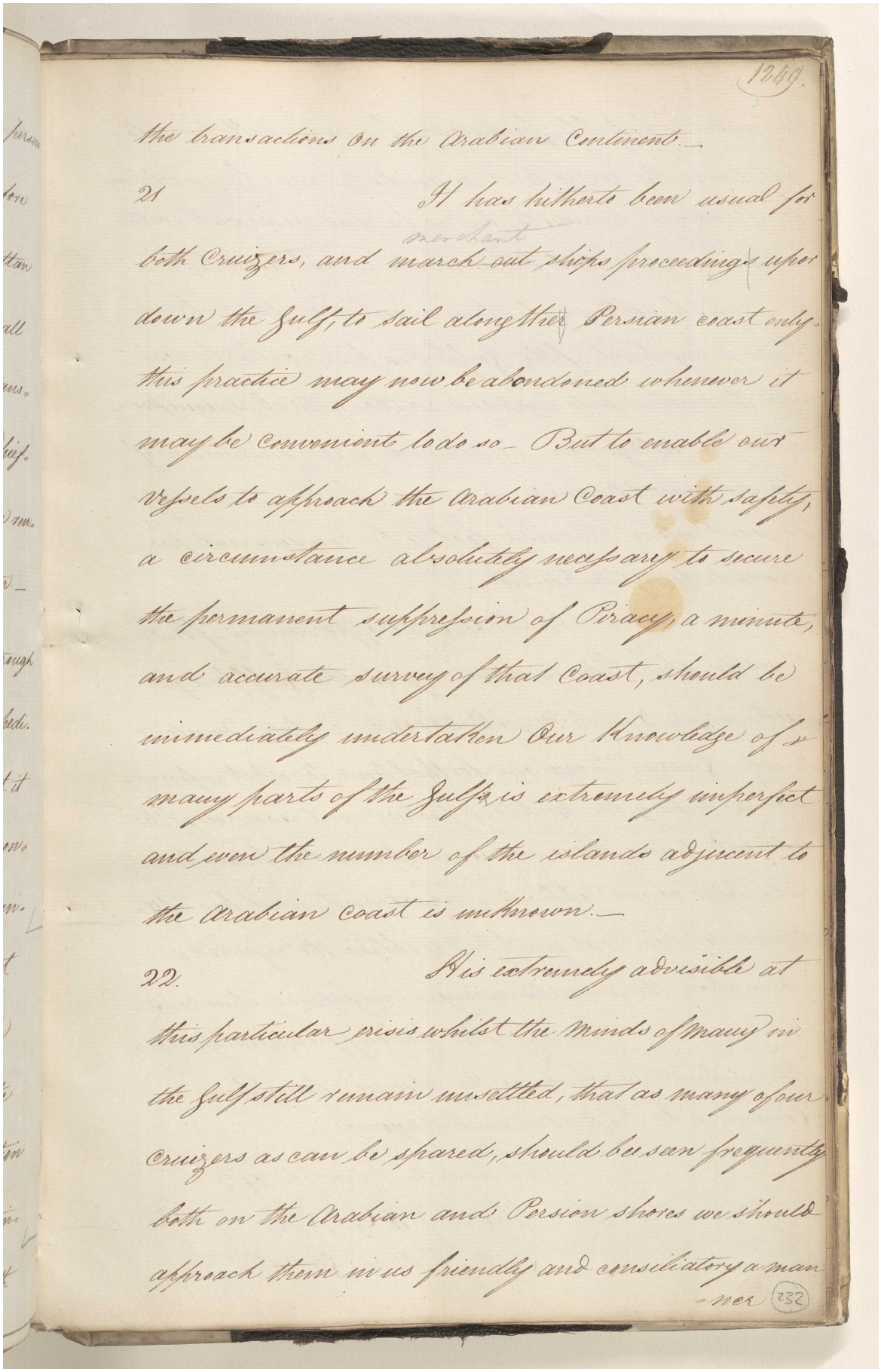
BRITISH LIBRARY



1868.

bin Ali with exception of Ouzub bin Ahmed a person of little political consideration We may therefore I think calculate upon the ascendancy of Sultan bin Saggar, and it is with him that we shall in all probability have to negociate the transfer of Rufsul Kheyma, for its former Chief- tain Hosen bin Rachma appears to have rendered himself entirely subservient to Sultan —

20th The impression made throughout the Gulf by the complete success of the Expedition is probably very great, and must whilst it is maintained produce the most beneficial consequences, such decidedly favourable opportunities for manifesting our superiority are not likely to occur again, we should therefore be careful not to run the risk of weakening the ascendancy we have acquired, this consideration points particularly to the advisableness of abstaining generally from any active interference with the



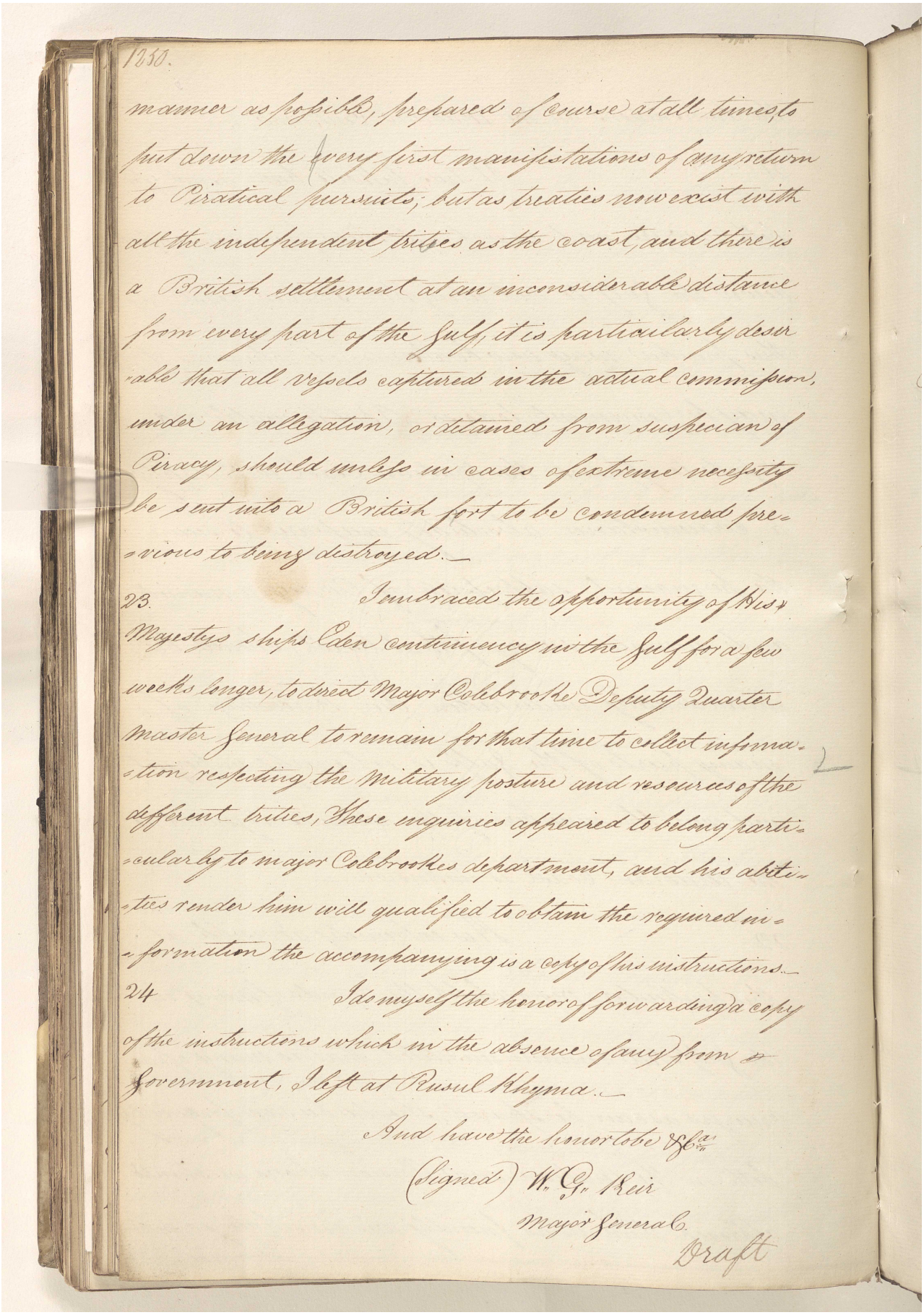
1809.

the transactions on the Arabian Continent.—

21 It has hitherto been usual for both Cruizers, and merchant ships proceeding upon March out down the Gulf, to sail along the Persian coast only. this practice may now be abandoned whenever it may be convenient to do so. But to enable our Vessels to approach the Arabian Coast with safety, a circumstance absolutely necessary to secure the permanent suppression of Piracy, a minute, and accurate survey of that Coast, should be immediately undertaken. Our Knowledge of so many parts of the Gulph is extremely imperfect and even the number of the islands adjacent to the Arabian Coast is unknown.—

22. It is extremely advisible at this particular crisis whilst the Minds of many in the Gulf still remain unsettled, that as many of our Cruizers as can be spared, should be seen frequently both on the Arabian and Persian shores we should approach them in as friendly and conciliatory a manner

(232)



1830.

manner as possible, prepared of course at all times, to put down the very first manifestations of any return to Piratical pursuits; but as treaties now exist with all the independent tribes as the coast, and there is a British settlement at an inconsiderable distance from every part of the Gulf, it is particularly desirable that all vessels captured in the actual commission, under an allegation, or detained from suspecion of Piracy, should unless in cases of extreme necessity be sent into a British port to be condemned previous to being destroyed.—

23. I embraced the opportunity of His Majestys ships Eden continuing in the Gulf for a few weeks longer, to direct Major Colebrooke Deputy Quarter Master General to remain for that time to collect information respecting the Military posture and resources of the different tribes, These inquiries appeared to belong particularly to major Colebrookes department, and his abilities render him well qualified to obtain the required information the accompanying is a copy of his instructions.—

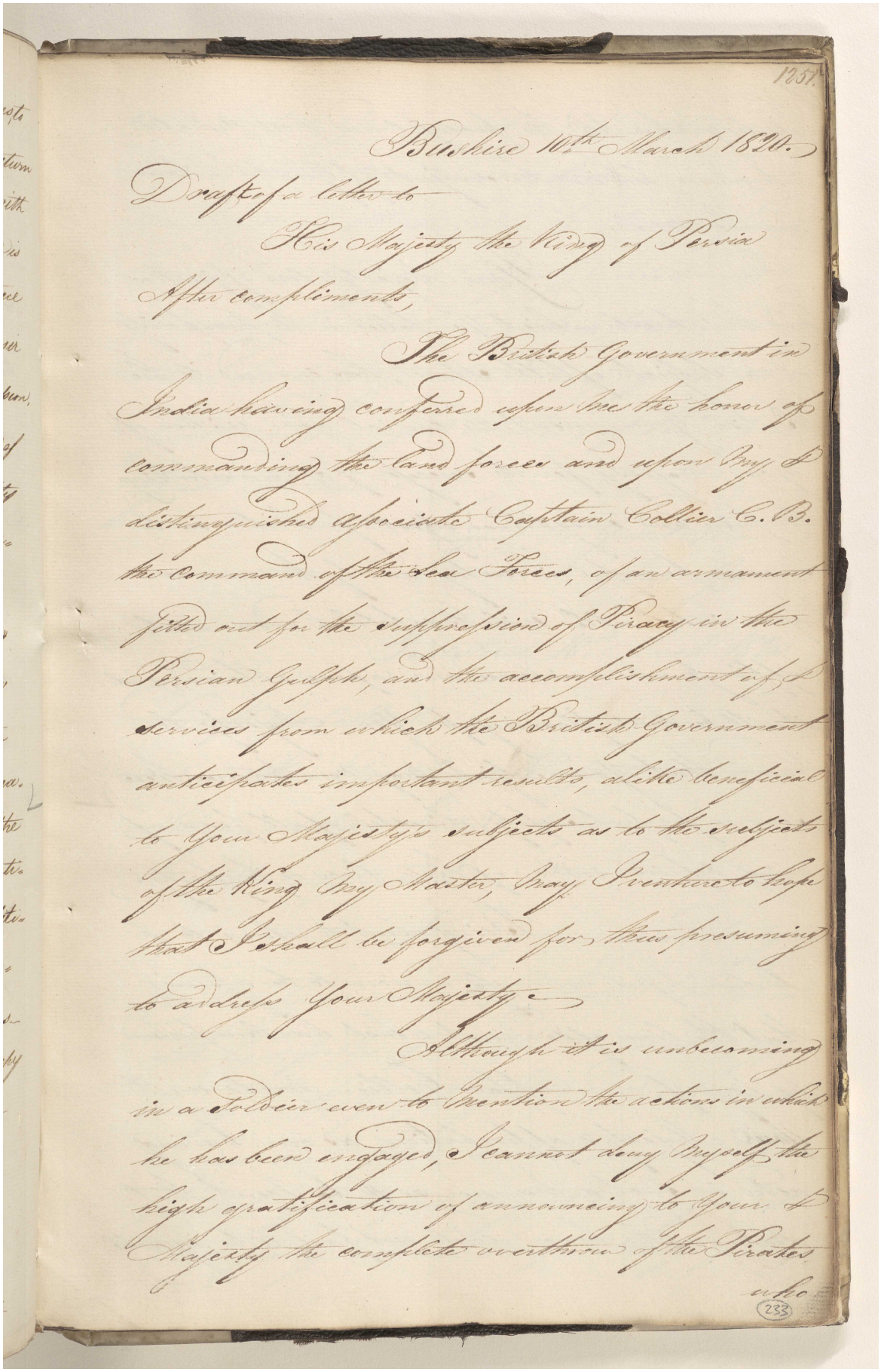
24 I do myself the honor of forwarding a copy of the instructions which in the absence of any from Government, I left at Ruasul Khyma.—

And have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) W. G. Keir

Major General

Draft



1851.

Bushire 10th March 1820.

Draft of a letter to

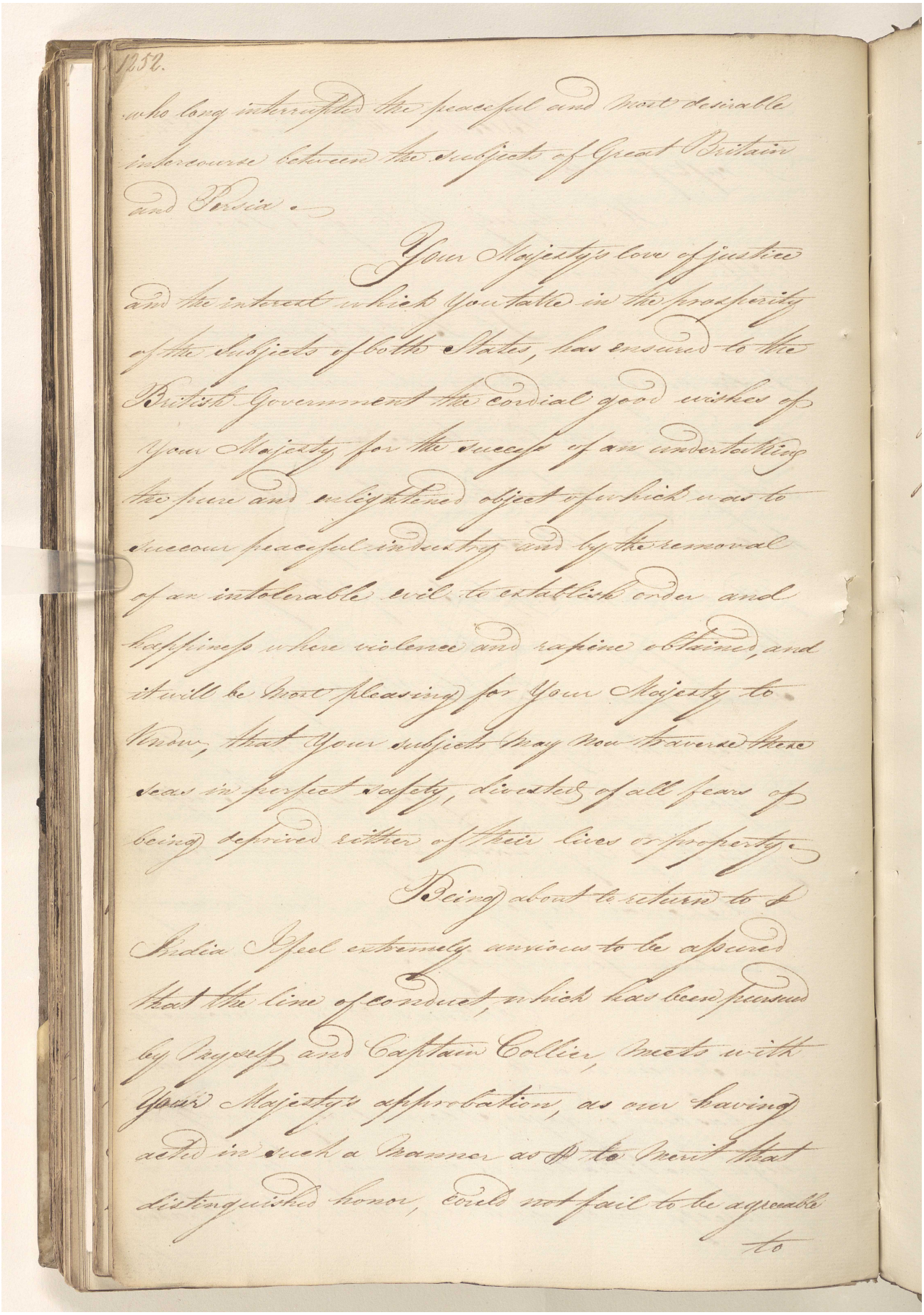
His Majesty the King of Persia

After compliments,

The British Government in India having conferred upon me the honor of commanding the Land forces and upon my distinguished Associate Captain Collier C.B. the Command of the Sea Forces, of an armament fitted out for the suppression of Piracy in the Persian Gulph, and the accomplishment of services from which the British Government anticipates important results, alike beneficial to Your Majesty's subjects as to the subjects of the King my Master, may I venture to hope that I shall be forgiven for thus presuming to address Your Majesty.

Although it is unbecoming in a Soldier even to mention the actions in which he has been engaged, I cannot deny myself the high gratification of announcing to Your Majesty the complete overthrow of the Pirates who

233



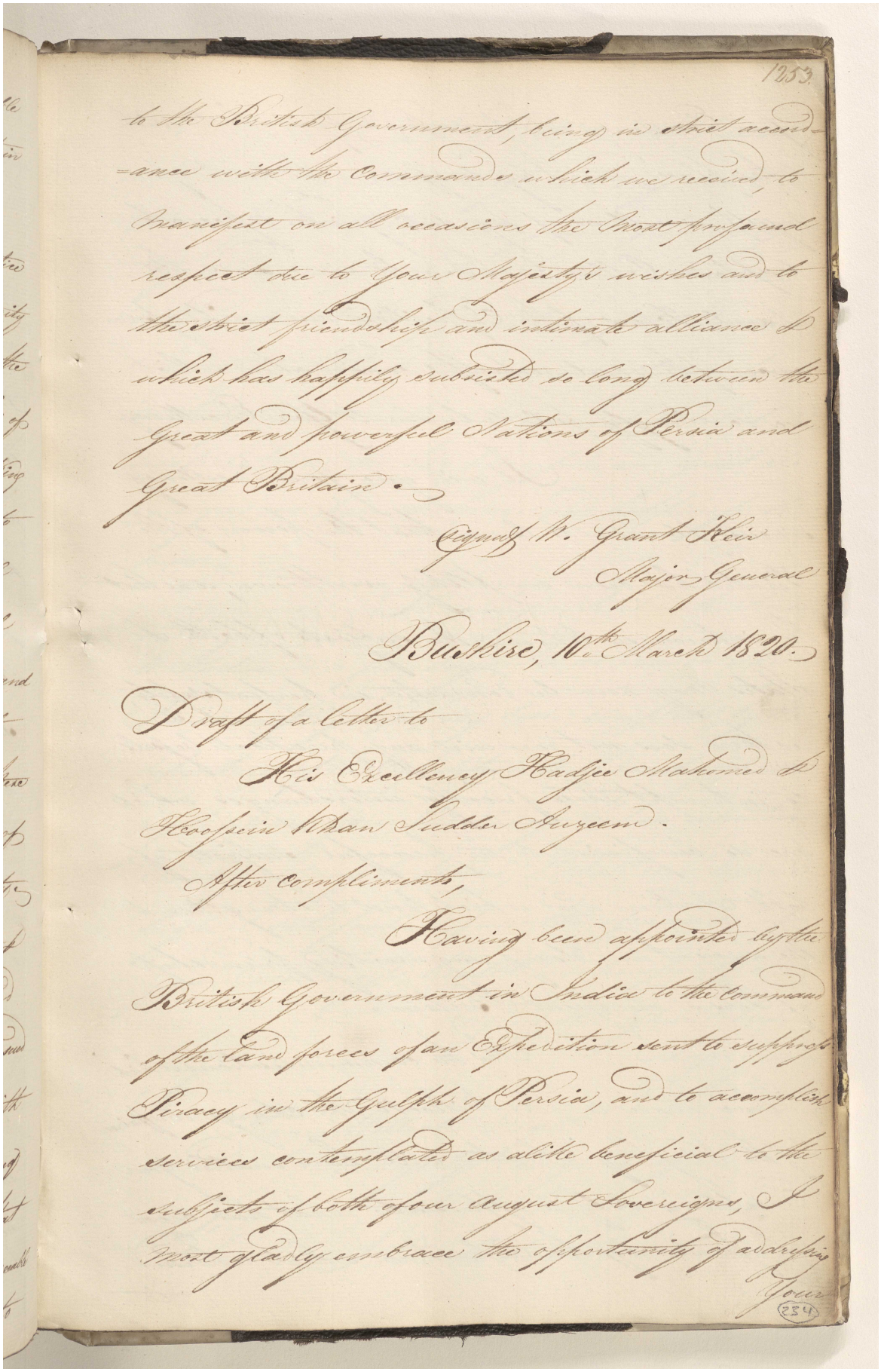
1256.

who long interrupted the peaceful and most desirable intercourse between the subjects of Great Britain and Persia.

Your Majesty's love of justice and the interest which you take in the prosperity of the subjects of both States, has ensured to the British Government the cordial good wishes of Your Majesty for the success of an undertaking the pure and enlightened object of which was to encourage peaceful industry and by the removal of an intolerable evil to establish order and happiness where violence and rapine obtained, and it will be more pleasing for Your Majesty to know, that Your subjects may now traverse these seas in perfect safety, divested of all fears of being deprived either of their lives or property.

Being about to return to India I feel extremely anxious to be assured that the line of conduct, which has been pursued by myself and Captain Collier, meets with Your Majesty's approbation, as our having acted in such a manner as to merit that distinguished honor, could not fail to be agreeable

to



1253

to the British Government, being in strict accord-
-ance with the Commands which we received, to
manifest on all occasions the most profound
respect due to Your Majesty's wishes and to
the strict friendship and intimate alliance
which has happily subsisted so long between the
Great and powerful Nations of Persia and
Great Britain.

Signed W. Grant Keir
Major General

Bushire, 10th March 1820.

Draft of a Letter to
His Excellency Hadjee Mahomed
Hoosein Khan Sudder Ruzeen.

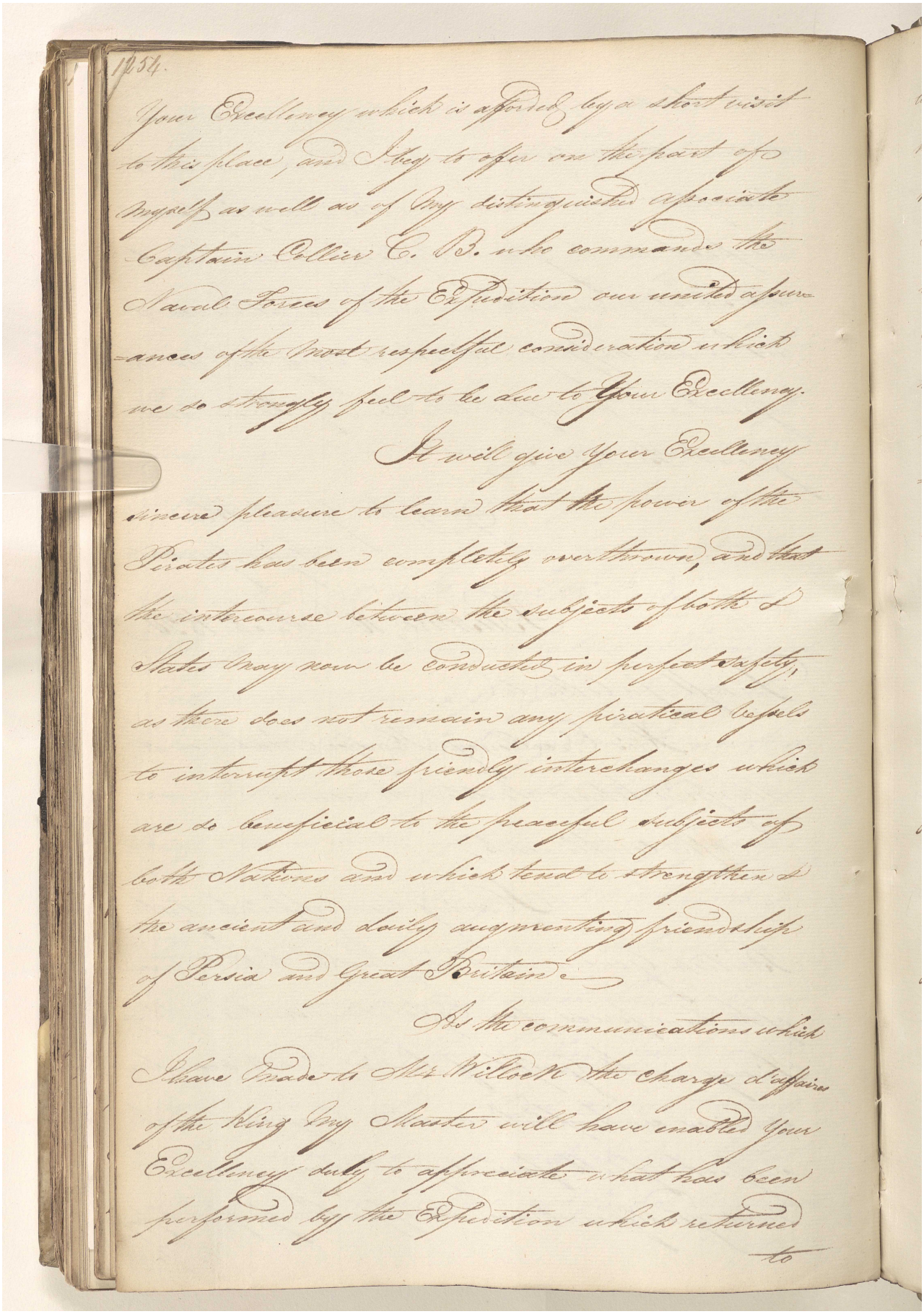
After compliments,

Having been appointed by the
British Government in India to the command
of the Land forces of an Expedition sent to suppress
Piracy in the Gulph of Persia, and to accomplish
services contemplated as alike beneficial to the
subjects of both your august Sovereigns, I
most gladly embrace the opportunity of addressing
Your

(234)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



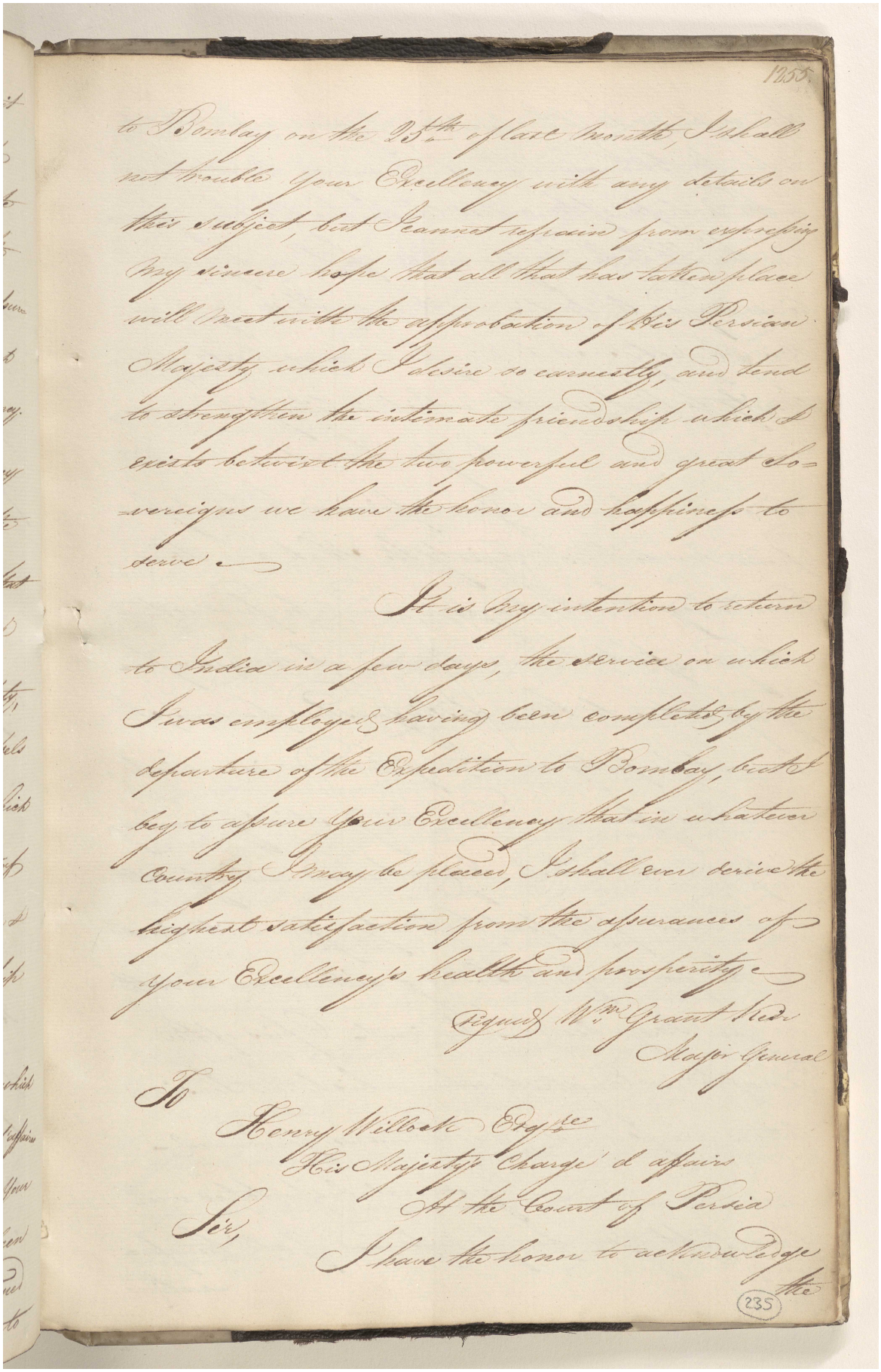
1854.

Your Excellency which is afforded by a short visit to this place, and beg to offer on the part of myself as well as of my distinguished associate Captain Collier C. B. who commands the Naval Forces of the Expedition our united assurances of the most respectful consideration which we do strongly feel to be due to Your Excellency.

It will give Your Excellency sincere pleasure to learn that the power of the Pirates has been completely overthrown, and that the intercourse between the subjects of both States may now be conducted in perfect safety, as there does not remain any piratical vessels to interrupt those friendly interchanges which are so beneficial to the peaceful subjects of both Nations and which tend to strengthen the ancient and daily augmenting friendship of Persia and Great Britain.

As the communications which I have made to Mr Millett the Charge d'affaires of the King my Master will have enabled Your Excellency duly to appreciate what has been performed by the Expedition which returned

to



1855.

to Bombay on the 25th of last month, I shall not trouble Your Excellency with any details on this subject, but I cannot refrain from expressing my sincere hope that all that has taken place will meet with the approbation of His Persian Majesty which I desire so earnestly, and tend to strengthen the intimate friendship which exists between the two powerful and great Sovereigns we have the honor and happiness to serve.

It is my intention to return to India in a few days, the service on which I was employed having been completed by the departure of the Expedition to Bombay, but beg to assure Your Excellency that in whatever Country I may be placed, I shall ever derive the highest satisfaction from the assurances of Your Excellency's health and prosperity.

Signed Wm Grant Peir
Major General

To
Henry Willock Esqre
His Majesty's Charge d'affairs
At the Court of Persia

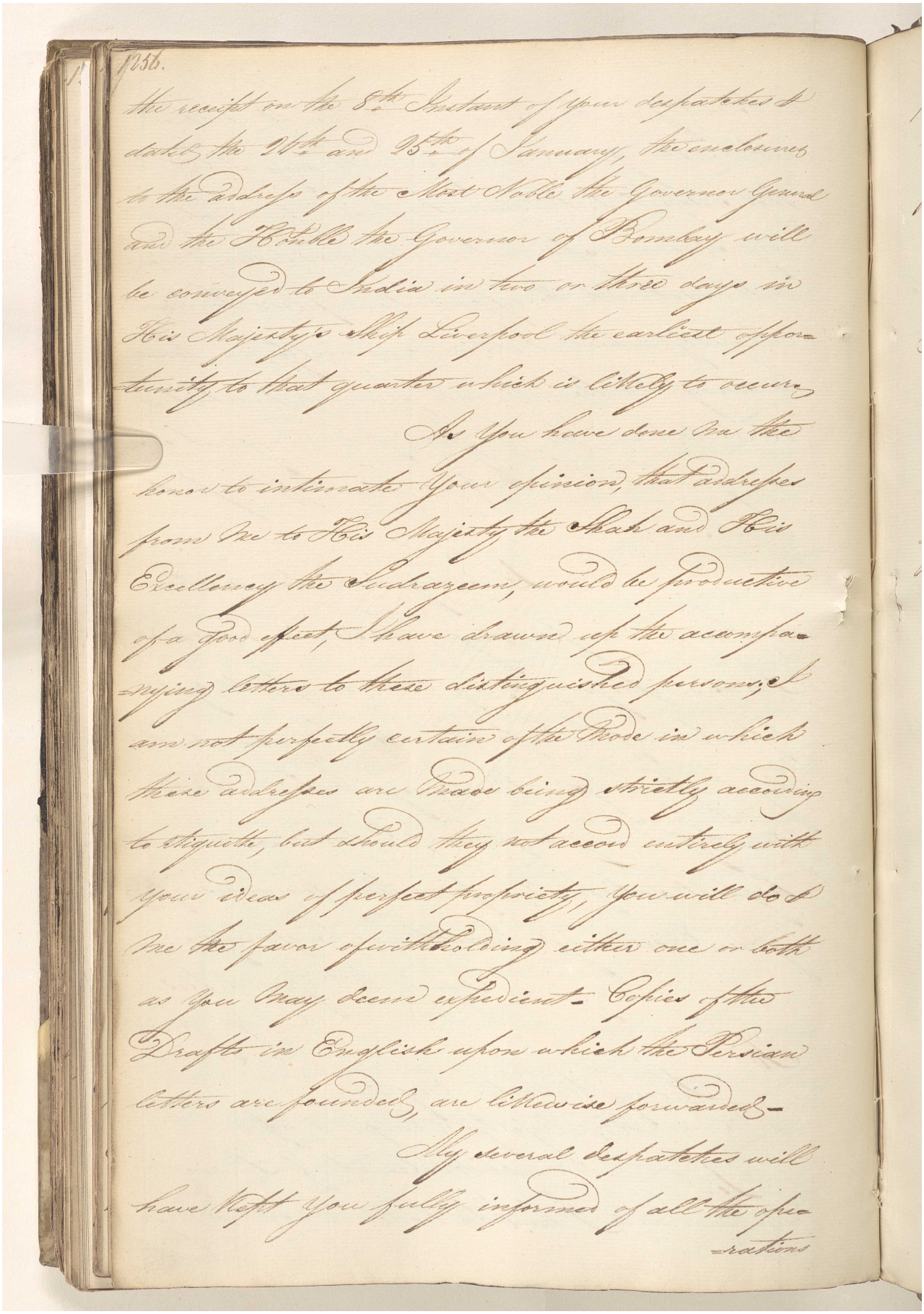
Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the

235

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY

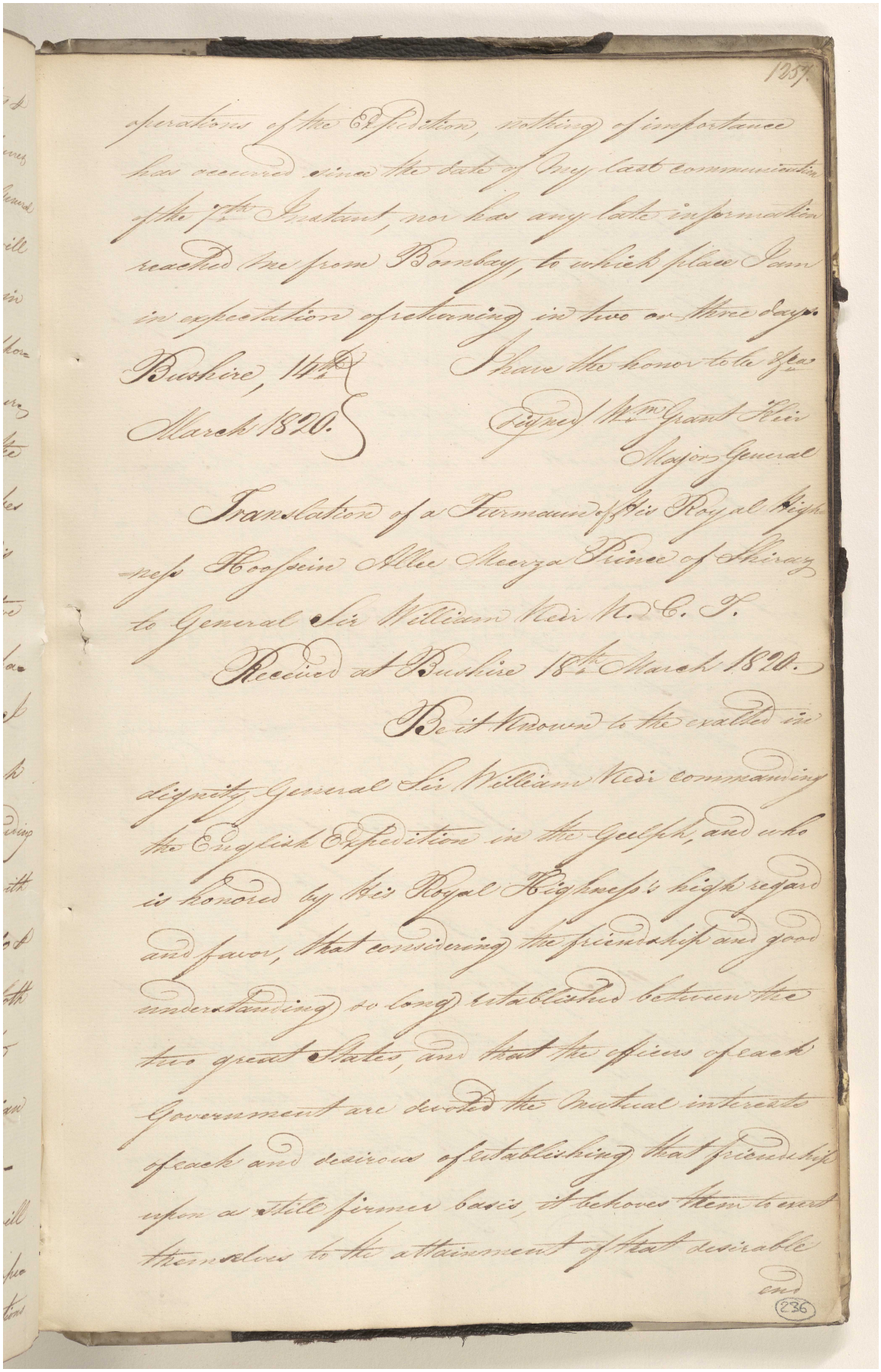


1256.

the receipt on the 8th Instant of your despatches dated the 20th and 25th of January, the enclosures to the address of the Most Noble the Governor General and the Honble the Governor of Bombay will be conveyed to India in two or three days in His Majesty's Ship Liverpool the earliest opportunity to that quarter which is likely to occur.

As You have done me the honor to intimate Your opinion, that addresses from me to His Majesty the Shah and His Excellency the Sudrazeem, would be productive of a good effect, I have drawn up the accompanying letters to these distinguished persons, I am not perfectly certain of the Mode in which these addresses are made being strictly according to etiquette, but should they not accord entirely with your ideas of perfect propriety, you will do me the favor of withholding either one or both as you may deem expedient. Copies of the Drafts in English upon which the Persian letters are founded, are likewise forwarded.

My several despatches will have kept You fully informed of all the operations



1057

operations of the Expedition, nothing of importance
has occurred since the date of my last communication
of the 7th Instant, nor has any late information
reached me from Bombay, to which place I am
in expectation of returning in two or three days.

Bushire, 14th
March 1820.

I have the honor to be &c.
Signed/ Wm Grant Keir
Major General

Translation of a Firmaun of His Royal Highness Hoosein Alee Meerza Prince of Shiraz to General Sir William Keir K. C. T.

Received at Bushire 18th March 1820.

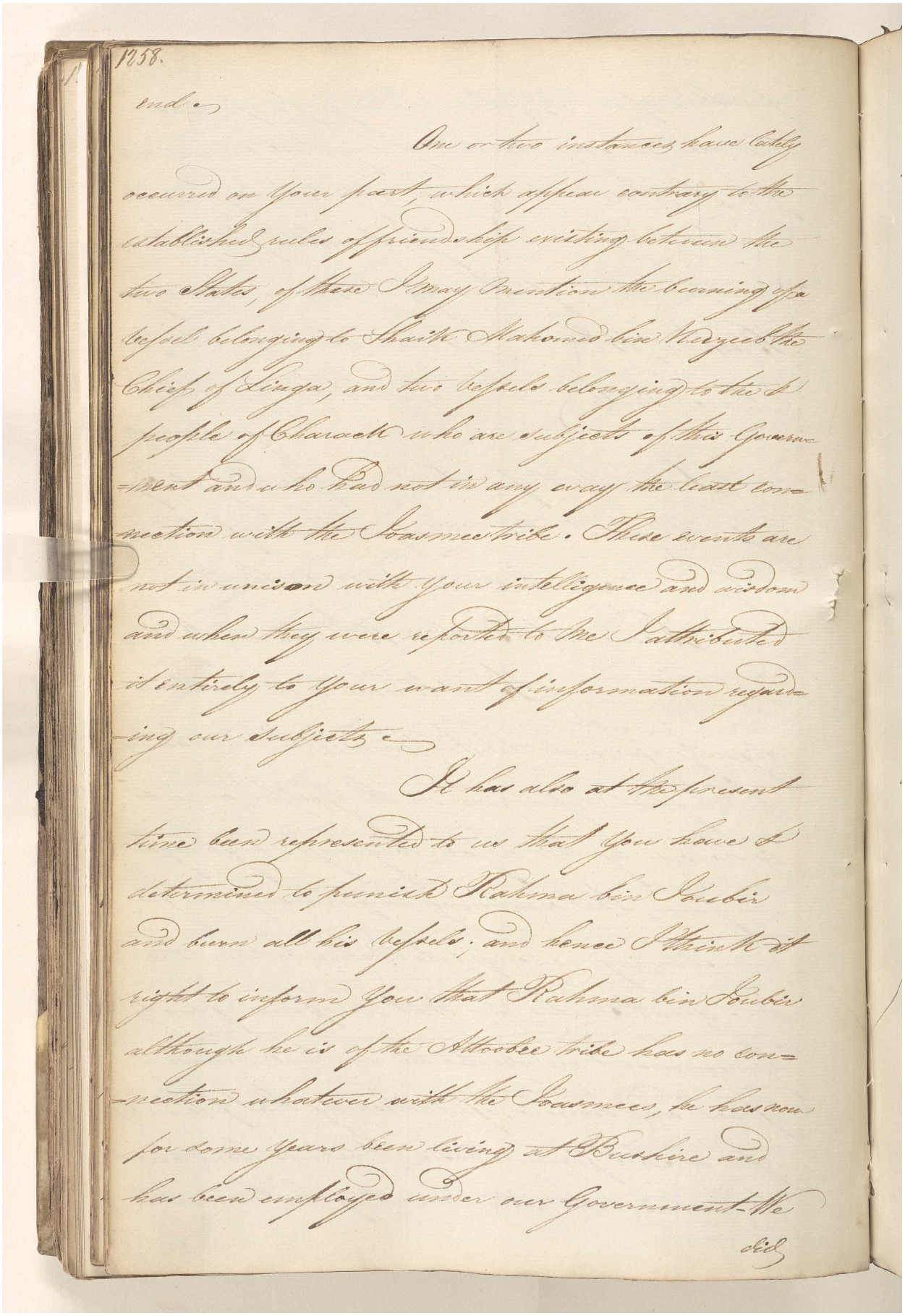
Be it known to the exalted in dignity General Sir William Keir commanding the English Expedition in the Gulph, and who is honored by His Royal Highness's high regard and favor, that considering the friendship and good understanding so long established between the two great States, and that the affairs of each Government are devoted the mutual interests of each and desirous of establishing that friendship upon a still firmer basis, it behoves them to unit themselves to the attainment of that desirable

end

236

1258.

end.



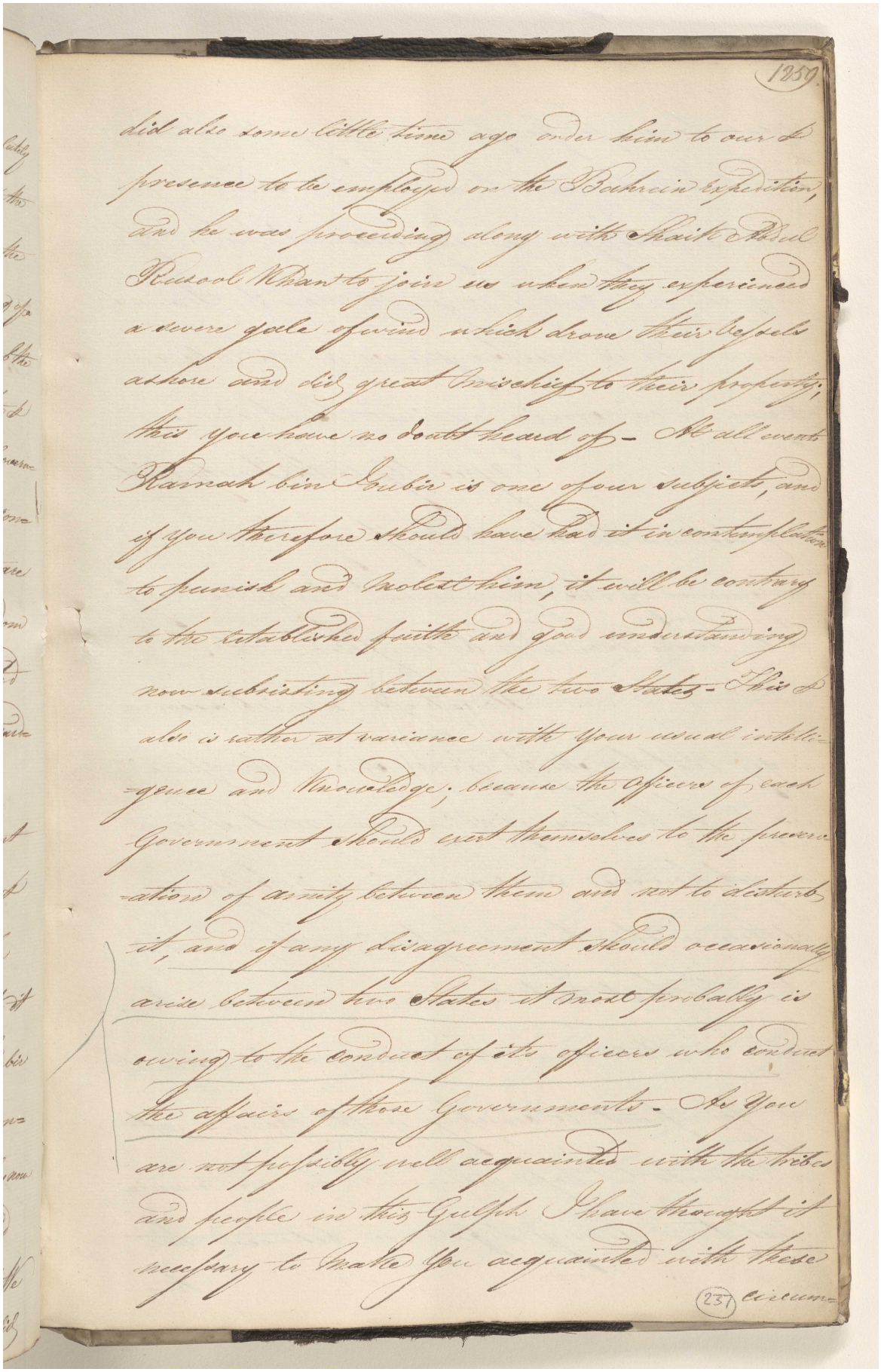
One or two instances have lately occurred on your part, which appear contrary to the established rules of friendship existing between the two States, of these I may mention the burning of a vessel belonging to Shaik Mahomed bin Nedzeeb the Chief of Linga, and two vessels belonging to the people of Charack who are subjects of this Government and who had not in any way the least connection with the Joasmee tribe. These events are not in unison with your intelligence and wisdom and when they were reported to me I attributed it entirely to your want of information regarding our subjects.

It has also at the present time been represented to us that you have determined to punish Rahma bin Joubir and burn all his vessels; and hence I think it right to inform you that Rahma bin Joubir although he is of the Attoobee tribe has no connection whatever with the Joasmees, he has now for some years been living at Bushire and has been employed under our Government. We

did

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



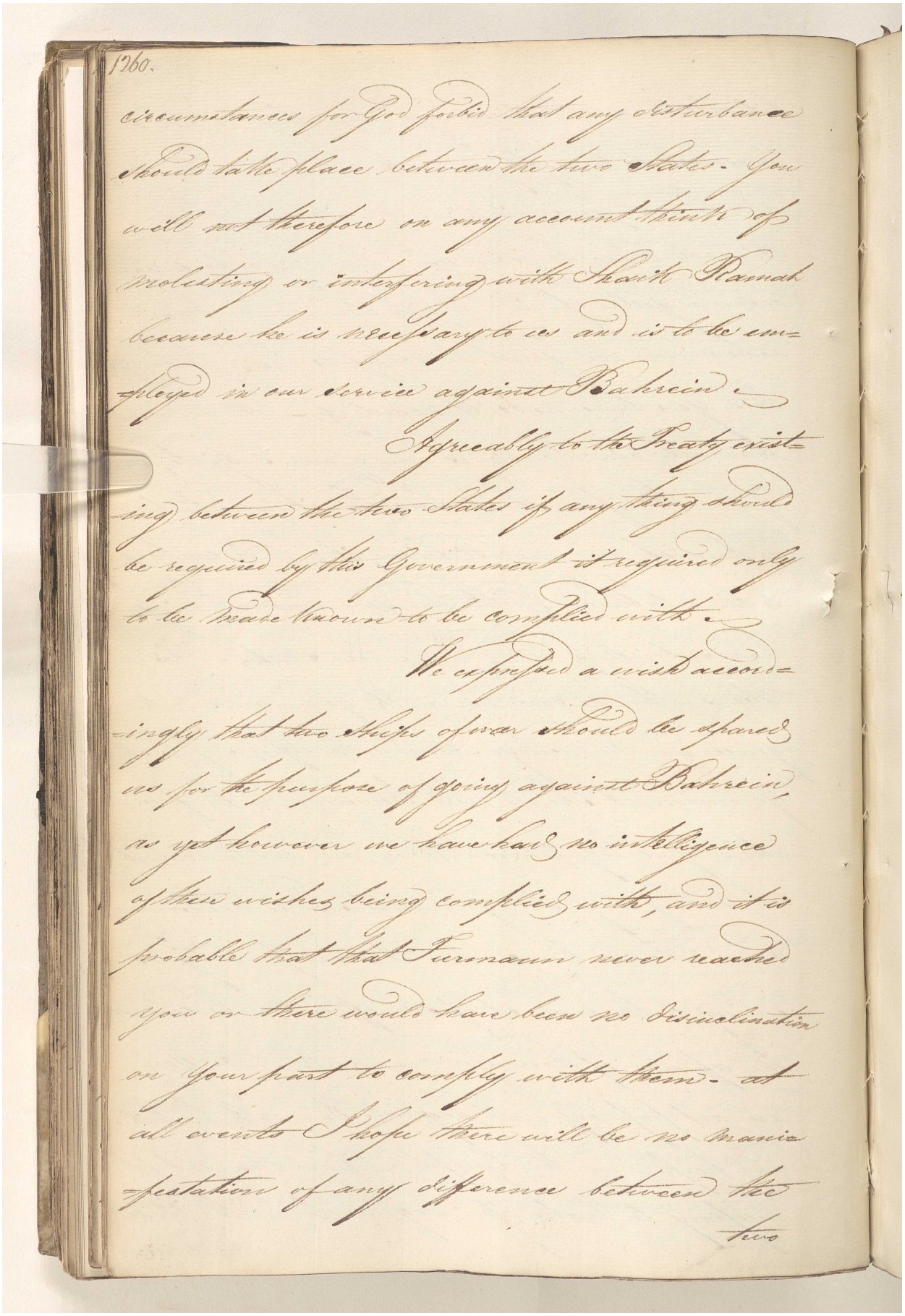
1859

did also some little time ago order him to our presence to be employed on the Bahrein expedition, and he was proceeding along with Shaikh Rasul Rasool Khan to join us when they experienced a severe gale of wind which drove their vessels ashore and did great mischief to their property, this you have no doubt heard of - At all events Rannah bin Gubir is one of your subjects, and if you therefore should have had it in contemplation to punish and protect him, it will be contrary to the established faith and good understanding now subsisting between the two States - This also is rather at variance with your usual intelligence and knowledge, because the officers of each Government should exert themselves to the preservation of amity between them and not to disturb it, and if any disagreement should occasionally arise between two States it most probably is owing to the conduct of its officers who conduct the affairs of those Governments - As you are not possibly well acquainted with the tribes and people in this Gulph I have thought it necessary to make you acquainted with these

(237) circum-

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



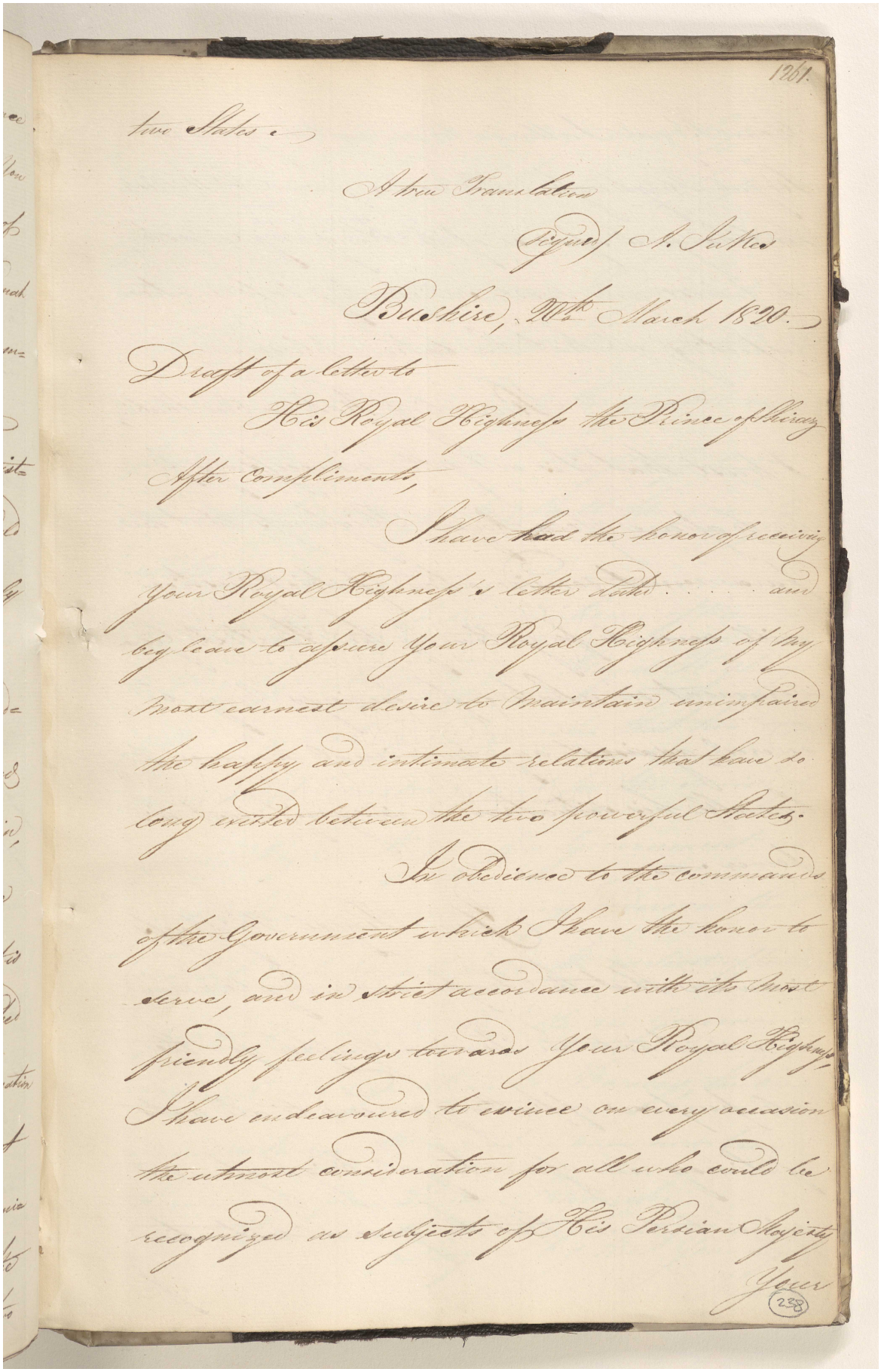
1760.

circumstances for God forbid that any disturbance should take place between the two States. You will not therefore on any account think of molesting or interfering with Shaik Ramah because he is necessary to us and is to be employed in our service against Bahrein.

Agreeably to the Treaty existing between the two States if any thing should be required by this Government it required only to be made known to be complied with.

We expressed a wish accordingly that two Ships of war should be spared us for the purpose of going against Bahrein, as yet however we have had no intelligence of these wishes being complied with, and it is probable that that Firmaun never reached you or there would have been no disinclination on your part to comply with them. At all events I hope there will be no manifestation of any difference between the

two



1261.

two States.

A true Translation

(Signed) A. Jukes

Bushire, 20th March 1820.

Draft of a letter to

His Royal Highness the Prince of Shiraz

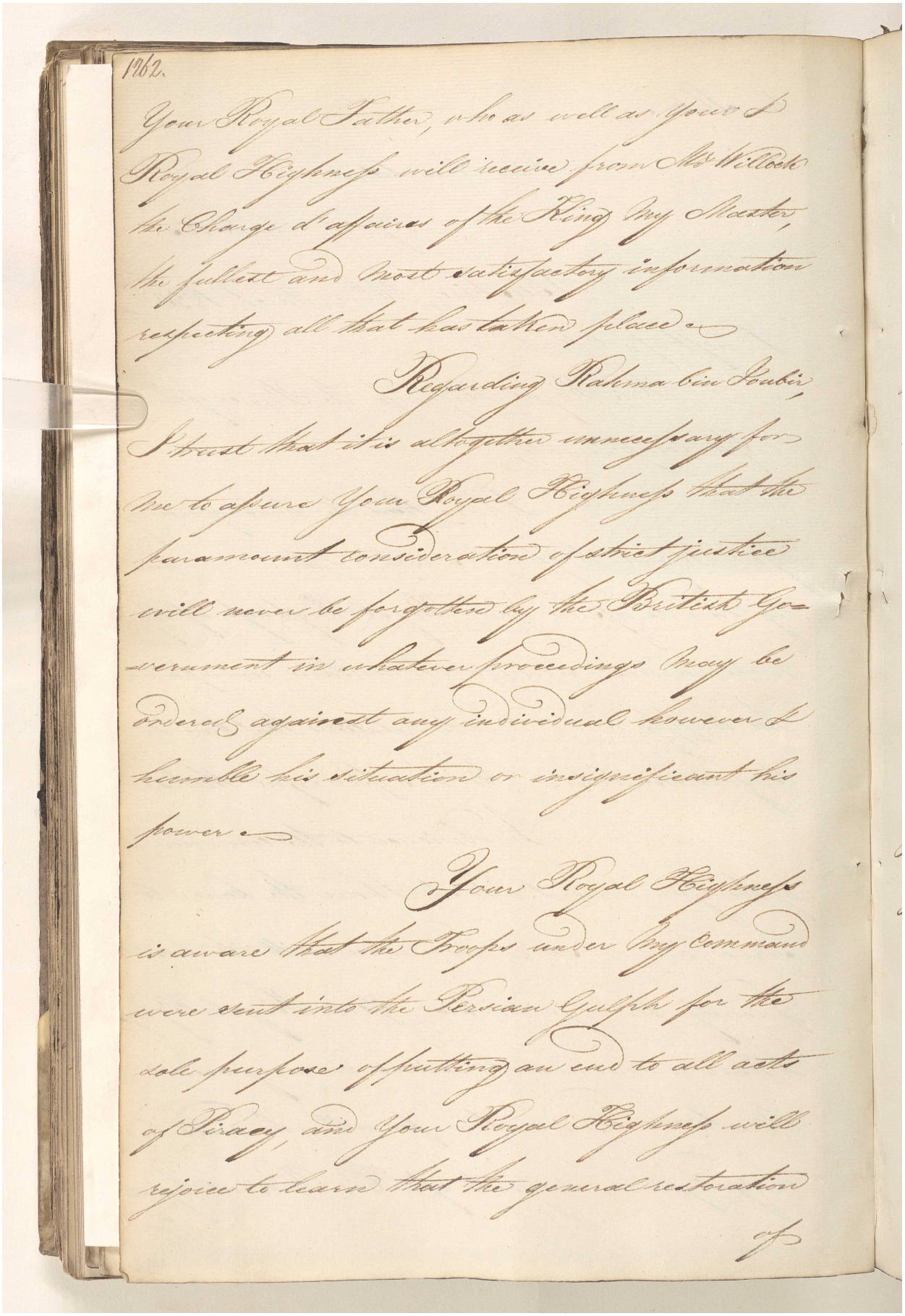
After compliments,

I have had the honor of receiving your Royal Highness's letter dated . . . . and beg leave to assure Your Royal Highness of my most earnest desire to maintain unimpaired the happy and intimate relations that have so long existed between the two powerful States.

In obedience to the commands of the Government which I have the honor to serve, and in strict accordance with its most friendly feelings towards Your Royal Highness, I have endeavoured to evince on every occasion the utmost consideration for all who could be recognized as subjects of His Persian Majesty

Your

238

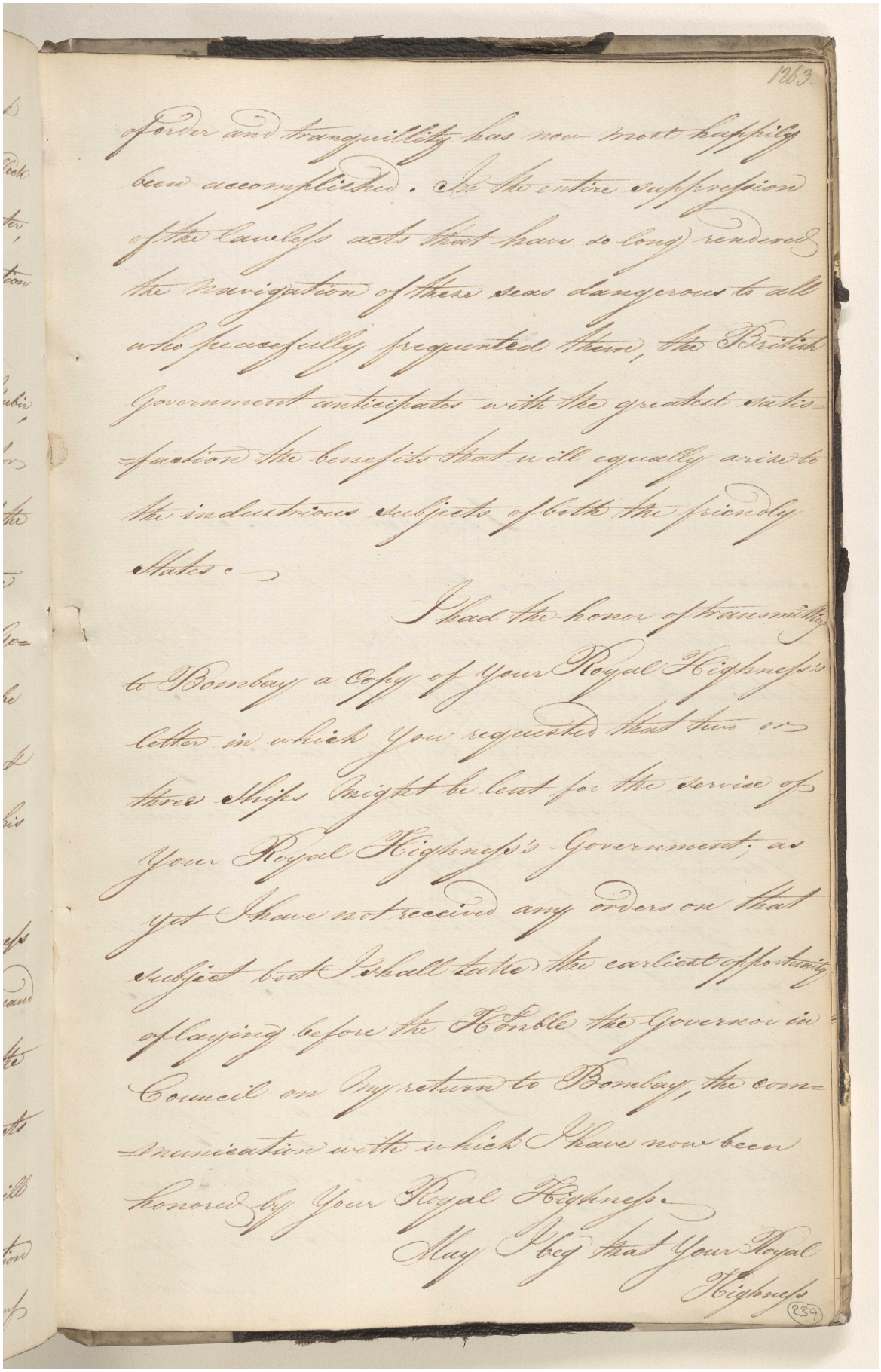


1762.

Your Royal Father, who as well as your Royal Highness will receive from Mr Willock the Charge d'affaires of the King my Master, the fullest and most satisfactory information respecting all that has taken place.

Regarding Rahma bin Joubir, I trust that it is altogether unnecessary for me to assure Your Royal Highness that the paramount consideration of strict justice will never be forgotten by the British Government in whatever proceedings may be ordered against any individual however humble his situation or insignificant his power.

Your Royal Highness is aware that the Troops under my command were sent into the Persian Gulph for the sole purpose of putting an end to all acts of Piracy, and Your Royal Highness will rejoice to learn that the general restoration of



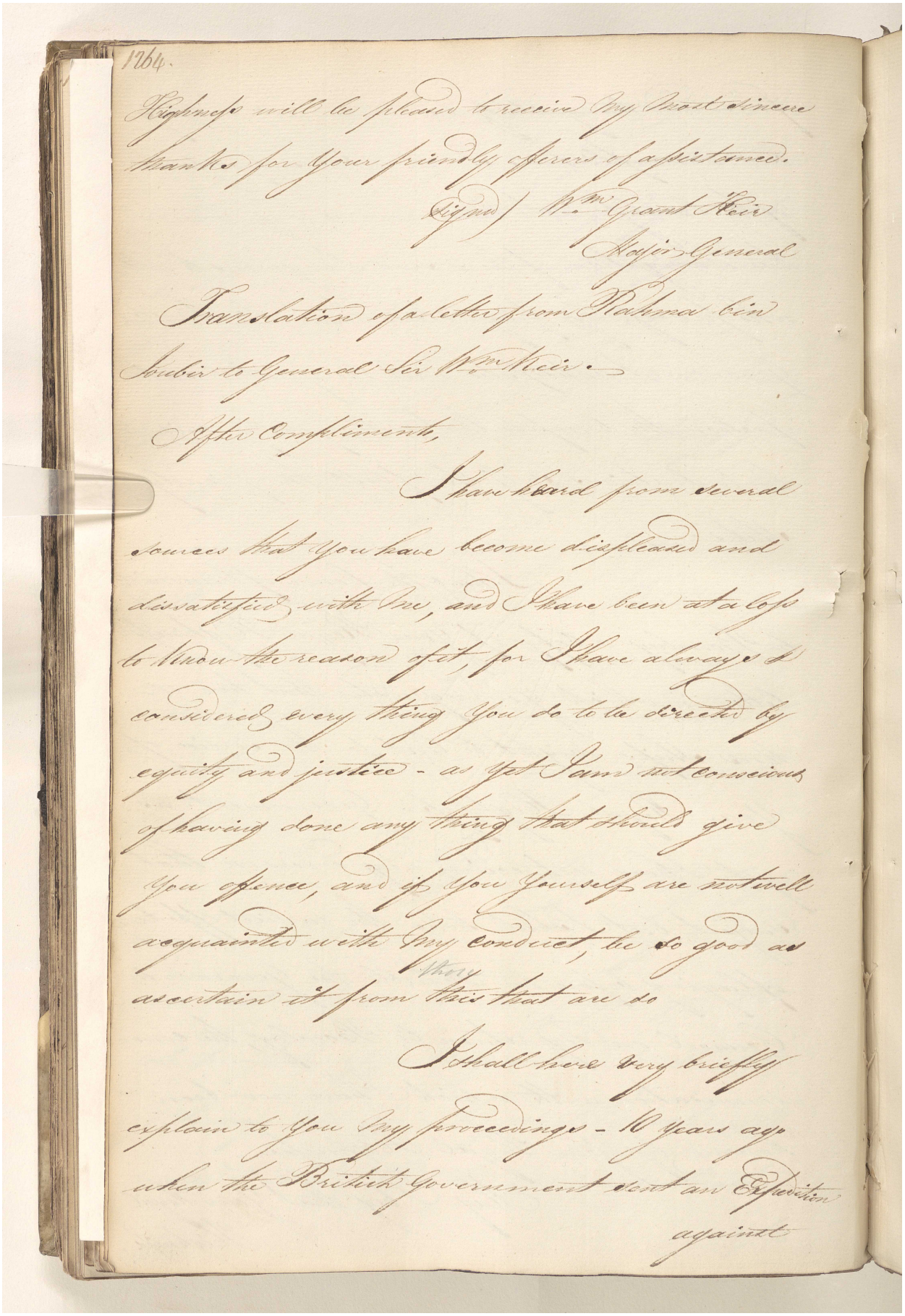
1263.

of order and tranquillity has now most happily
been accomplished. As the entire suppression
of the Lawless acts that have so long rendered
the Navigation of these seas dangerous to all
who peaceefully frequented them, the British
Government anticipates with the greatest satis-
faction the benefits that will equally arise to
the industrious subjects of both the friendly
States.

I had the honor of transmitting
to Bombay a Copy of Your Royal Highness's
Letter in which You requested that two or
three Ships might be sent for the service of
Your Royal Highness's Government; as
yet I have not received any orders on that
subject but I shall take the earliest opportunity
of laying before the Honble the Governor in
Council on My return to Bombay, the com-
munication with which I have now been
honored by Your Royal Highness.

May I beg that Your Royal
Highness

239



1764.

Highness will be pleased to receive my most sincere thanks for your friendly offers of assistance.

Sign'd / Wm. Grant Keir
Major General

Translation of a letter from Rahma bin Jaber to General Sir Wm. Keir.

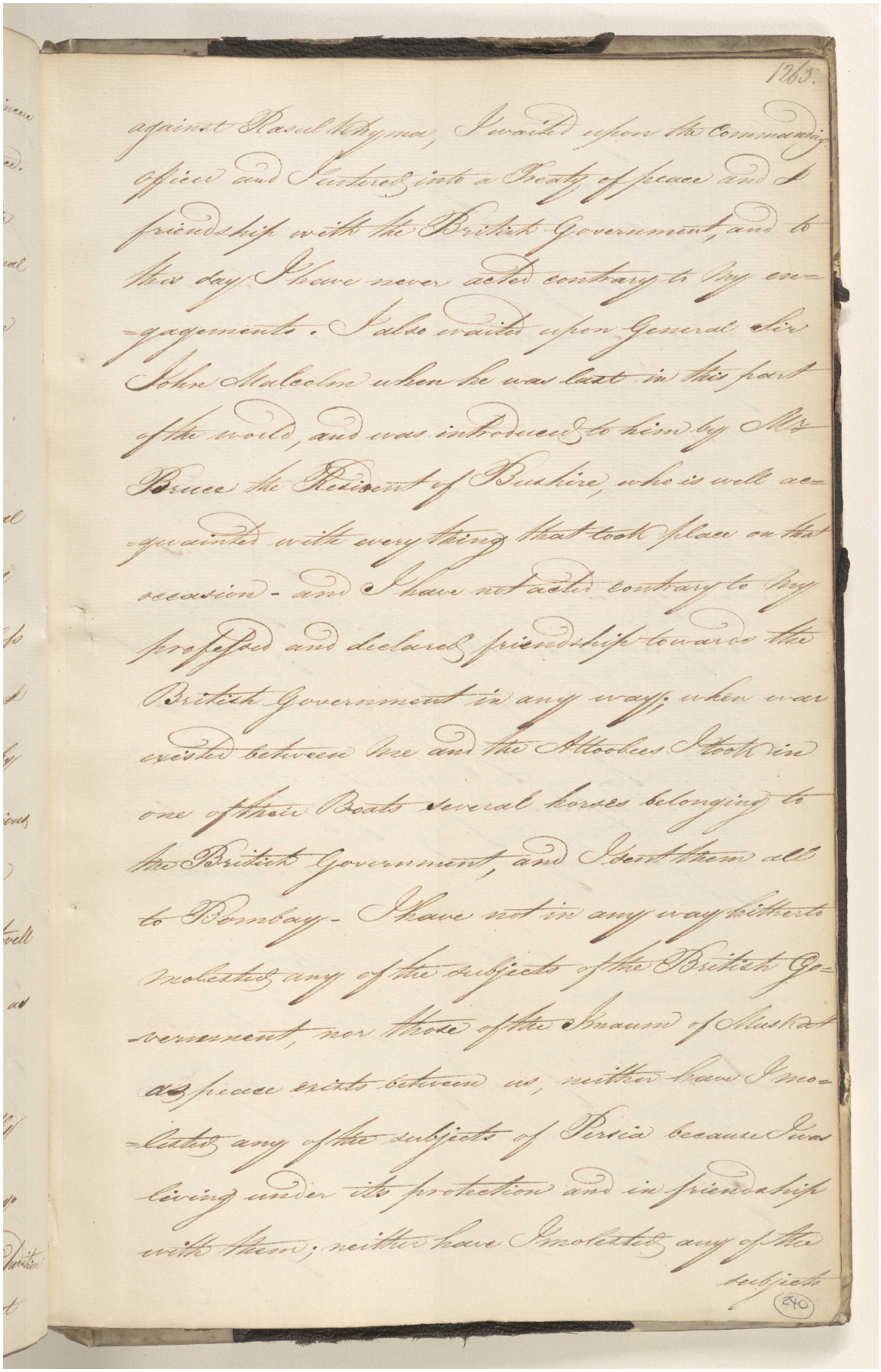
After Compliments,

I have heard from several sources that you have become displeased and dissatisfied with me, and I have been at a loss to know the reason of it, for I have always considered every thing you do to be directed by equity and justice - as yet I am not conscious of having done any thing that should give you offence, and if you yourself are not well acquainted with my conduct, be so good as ascertain it from those that are so

I shall here very briefly explain to you my proceedings - 10 years ago when the British Government sent an Expedition against

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

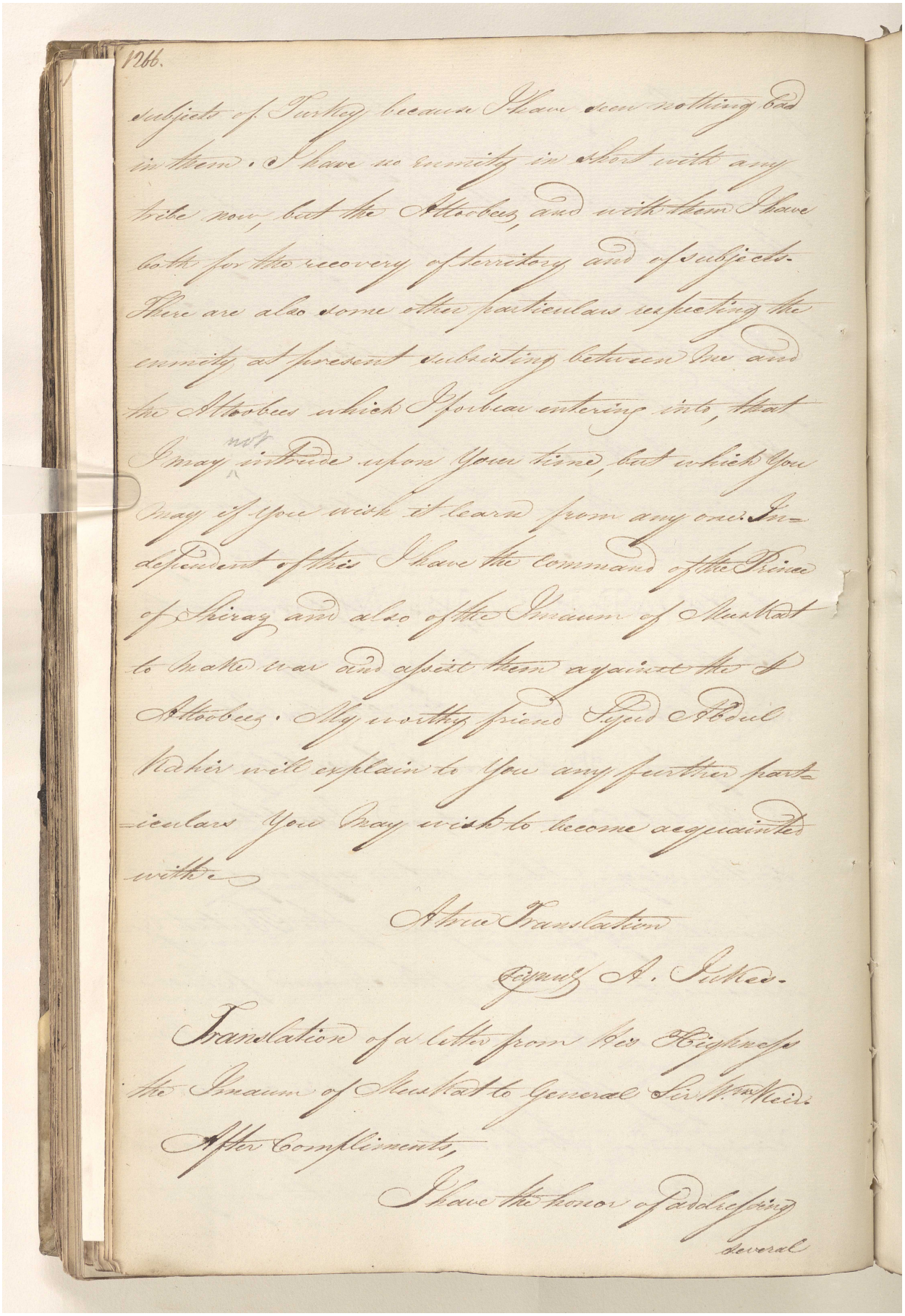
BRITISH LIBRARY



1265.

against Rasul Khyma, I waited upon the Commanding
Officer and Entered into a Treaty of peace and
friendship with the British Government, and to
this day I have never acted contrary to my en-
-gagements. I also waited upon General Sir
John Malcolme when he was last in this part
of the world, and was introduced to him by Mr
Bruce the Resident of Bushire, who is well ac-
-quainted with every thing that took place on that
occasion - and I have not acted contrary to my
professed and declared friendship towards the
British Government in any way: when war
existed between me and the Attoobee I took in
one of their Boats several horses belonging to
the British Government, and I sent them all
to Bombay - I have not in any way hitherto
molested any of the subjects of the British Go-
-vernment, nor those of the Imaum of Muskat
as peace exists between us, neither have I mo-
-lested any of the subjects of Persia because I was
living under its protection and in friendship
with them; neither have I molested any of the
subjects

240



1266.

subjects of Turkey because I have seen nothing bad in them. I have no enmity in short with any tribe now, but the Attoobees, and with them I have both for the recovery of territory and of subjects. There are also some other particulars respecting the enmity at present subsisting between me and the Attoobees which I forbear entering into, that I may not intrude upon your time, but which you may if you wish it learn from any one. Independent of this I have the command of the Prince of Shiraz and also of the Imaum of Muskat to make war and assist them against the Attoobees. My worthy friend Syed Abdul Kabir will explain to you any further particulars you may wish to become acquainted with.

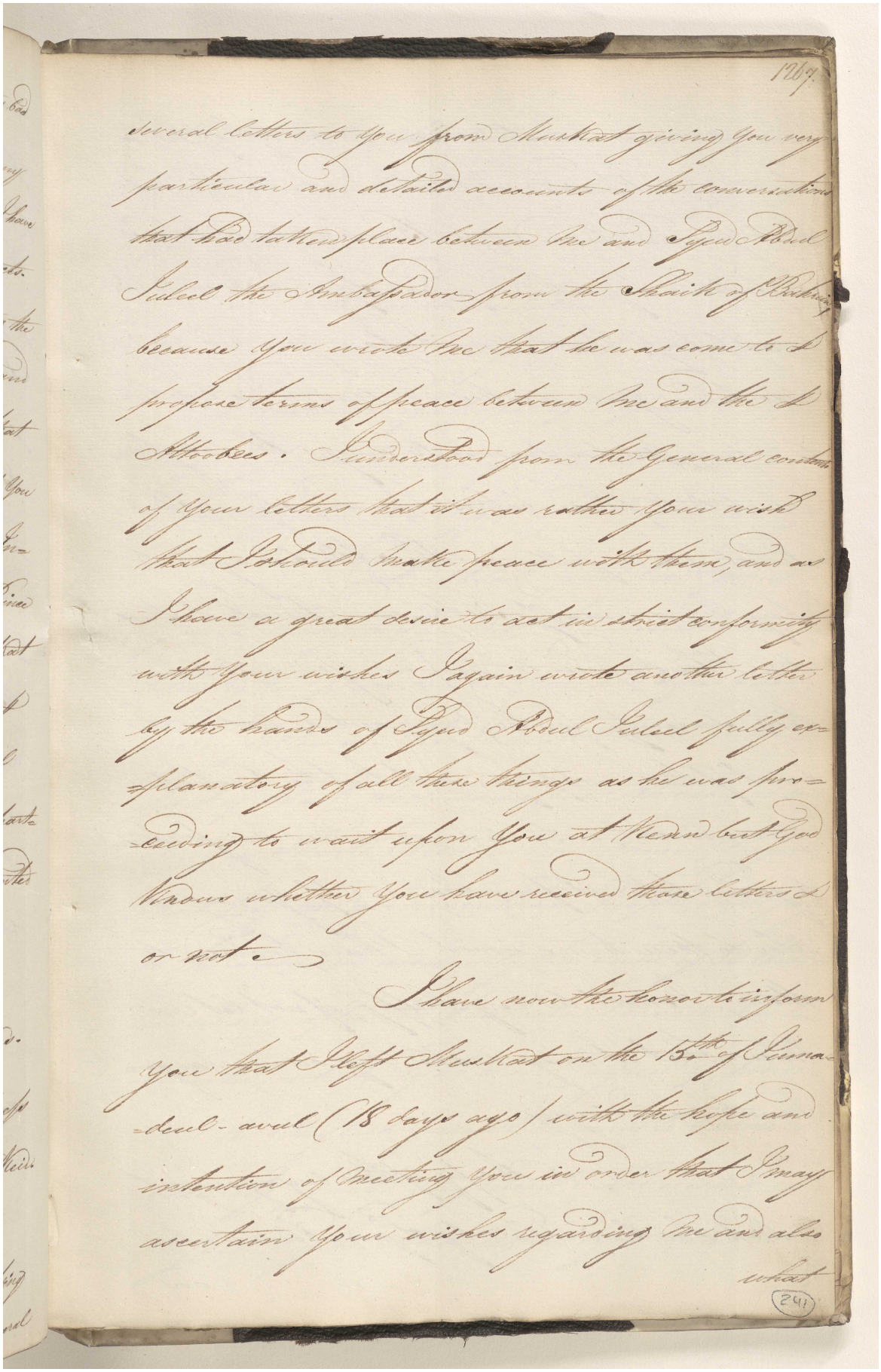
A true Translation

Signed A. Sutton.

Translation of a letter from His Highness the Imaum of Muskat to General Sir W. Keir.

After Compliments,

I have the honor of addressing General

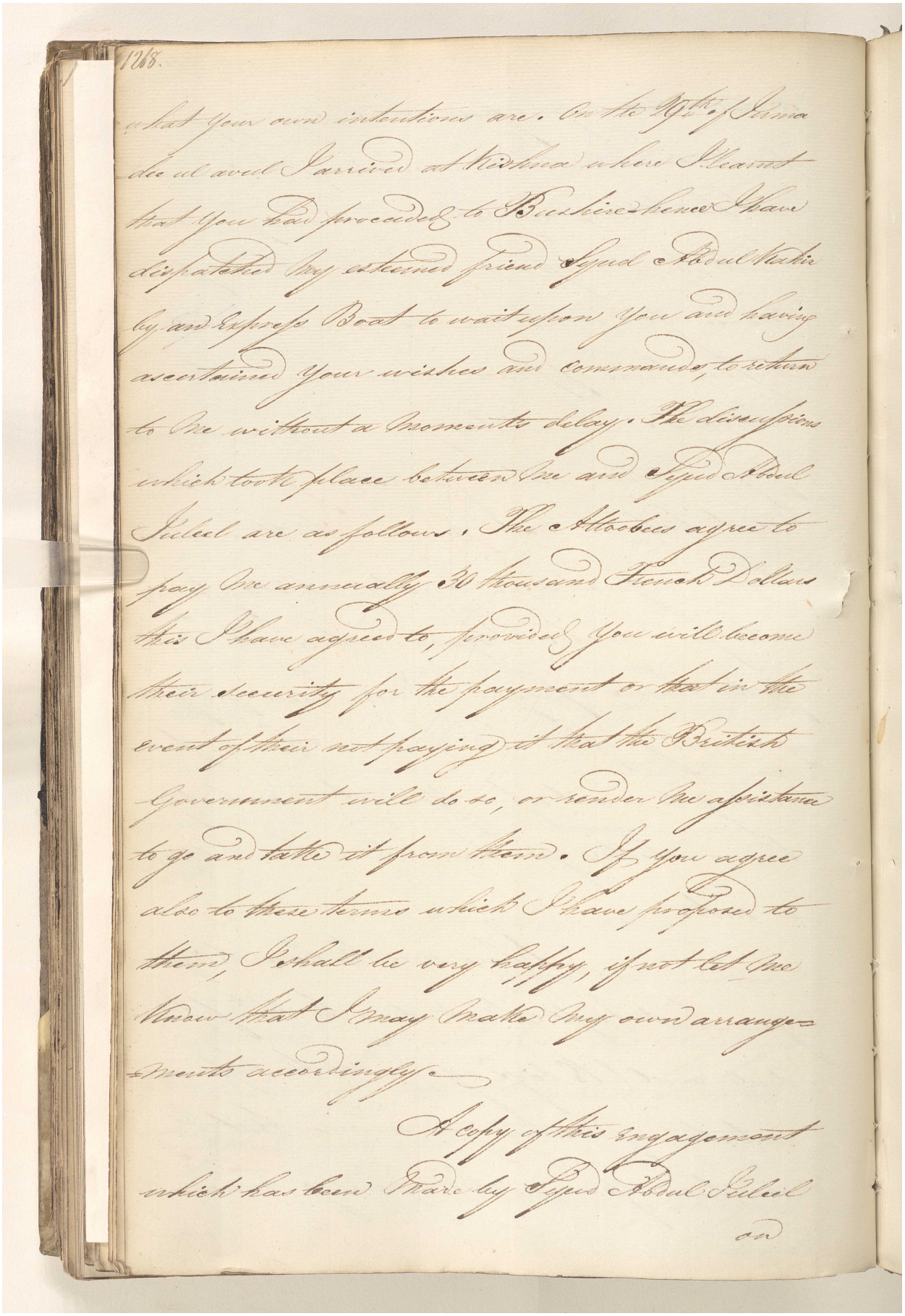


1767.

several letters to You from Muskat giving You very
particular and detailed accounts of the conversations
that had taken place between me and Syed Abdul
Jaleel the Ambassador from the Shaikh of Rushire
because You wrote me that he was come to
propose terms of peace between me and the
Attoobees. I understood from the General contents
of Your letters that it was rather Your wish
that I should make peace with them, and as
I have a great desire to act in strict conformity
with Your wishes I again wrote another letter
by the hands of Syed Abdul Jaleel fully ex-
planatory of all these things as he was pro-
ceeding to wait upon You at Muscat but God
knows whether You have received these letters
or not.

I have now the honour to inform
You that I left Muskat on the 15th of Jumma-
dul-awul (18 days ago) with the hope and
intention of meeting You in order that I may
ascertain Your wishes regarding me and also
what

241

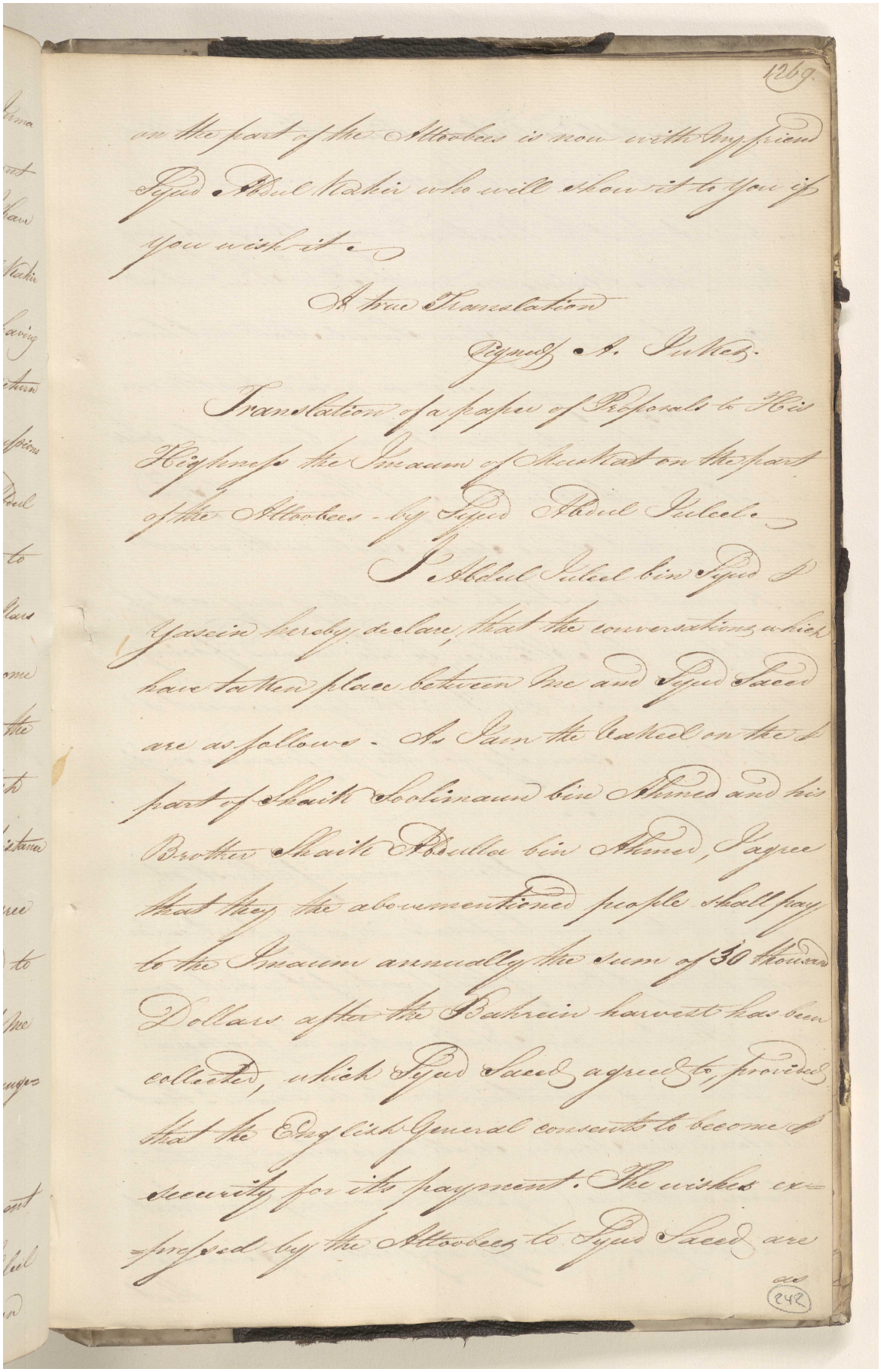


1268.

what your own intentions are. On the 29th of Jumadee ul avul I arrived at Kishna where I learnt that you had proceeded to Bushire hence I have dispatched my esteemed friend Syud Abdul Kahir by an Express Boat to wait upon you and having ascertained your wishes and commands, to return to me without a moments delay. The discussions which took place between me and Syud Abdul Juleel are as follows. The Attoobees agree to pay me annually 30 thousand French Dollars this I have agreed to, provided you will become their security for the payment or that in the event of their not paying it that the British Government will do so, or render me assistance to go and take it from them. If you agree also to these terms which I have proposed to them, I shall be very happy, if not let me know that I may make my own arrangements accordingly.

A copy of this engagement which has been made by Syud Abdul Juleel

on



on the part of the Attoobees is now with my friend Syud Abdul Kahir who will show it to you if you wish it.

A true Translation

Signed A. Jukes.

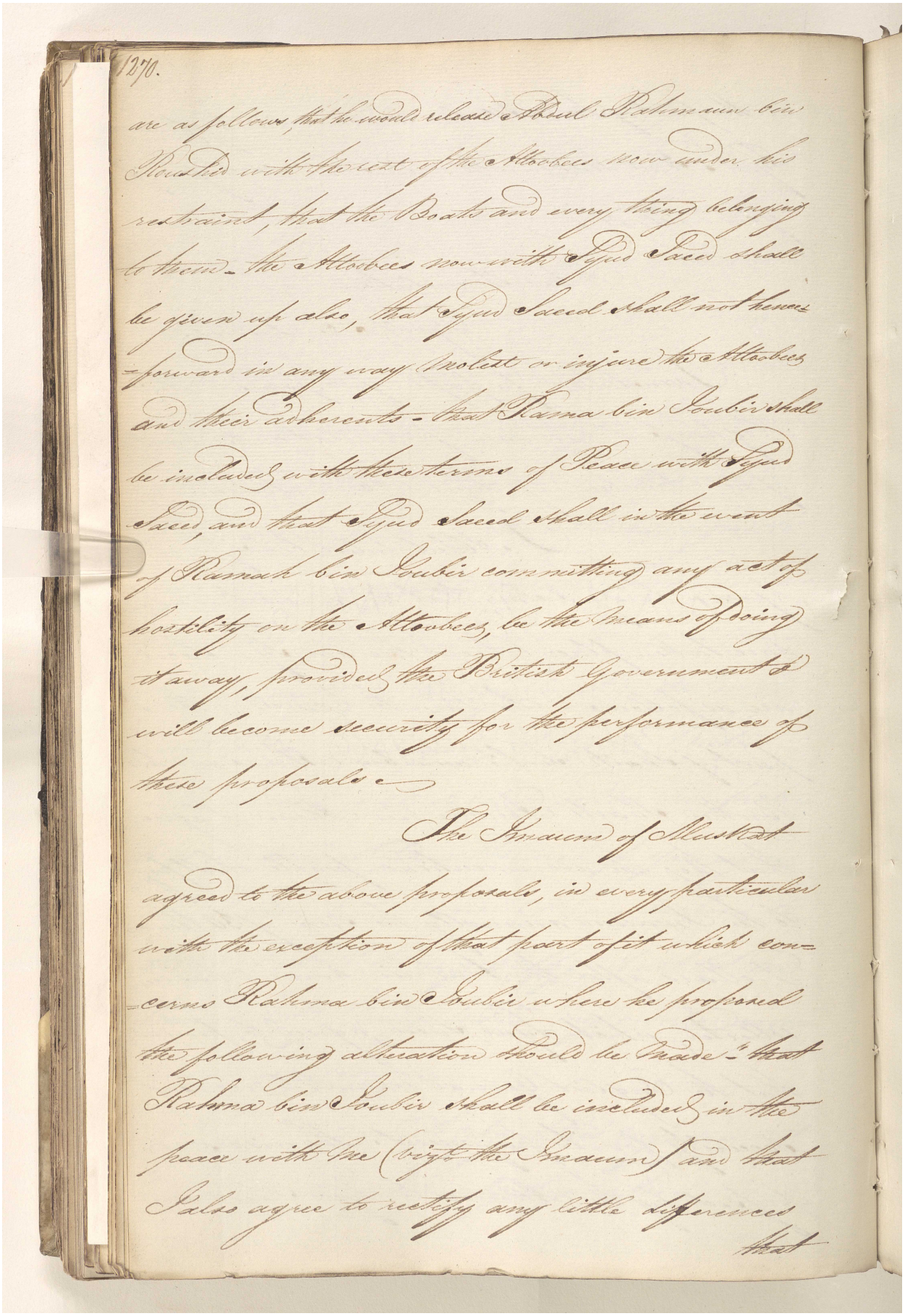
Translation of a paper of Proposals to His Highness the Imaum of Muskat on the part of the Attoobees - by Syud Abdul Juleel.

I Abdul Juleel bin Syud Yasein hereby declare, that the conversations which have taken place between me and Syud Saeed are as follows - As I am the Vakeel on the part of Shaik Soolimaun bin Ahmed and his Brother Shaik Abdulla bin Ahmed, I agree that they the abovementioned people shall pay to the Imaum annually the sum of 30 thousand Dollars after the Bahrein harvest has been collected, which Syud Saeed agreed to, provided that the English General consents to become security for its payment. The wishes expressed by the Attoobees to Syud Saeed are

as

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Public Domain

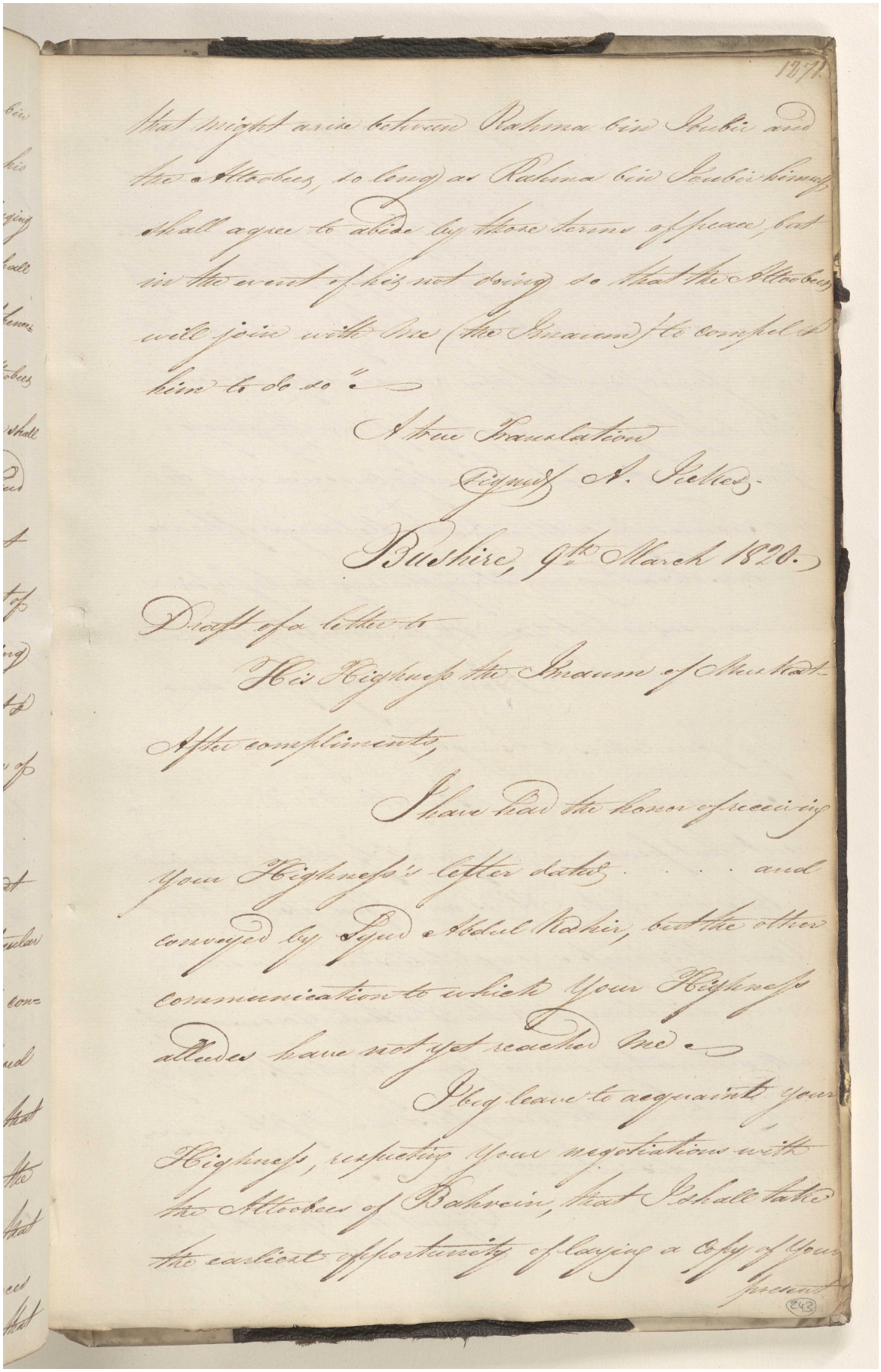
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000059



1270.

are as follows, that he would release Abdul Rahmaun bin Roushid with the rest of the Attoobees now under his restraint, that the Boats and every thing belonging to them - the Attoobees now with Syud Saeed shall be given up also, that Syud Saeed shall not hence-forward in any way molest or injure the Attoobees and their adherents - that Rama bin Joubir shall be included with these terms of Peace with Syud Saeed, and that Syud Saeed shall in the event of Ramah bin Joubir committing any act of hostility on the Attoobees, be the means of doing it away, provided the British Government & will become security for the performance of these proposals -

The Imaum of Muskat agreed to the above proposals, in every particular with the exception of that part of it which concerns Rahma bin Joubir where he proposed the following alteration should be made - "that Rahma bin Joubir shall be included in the peace with me (vizt the Imaum) and that I also agree to rectify any little differences that



that might arise between Rahma bin Joubir and the Attoobees, so long as Rahma bin Joubir himself shall agree to abide by those terms of peace, but in the event of his not doing so that the Attoobees will join with me (the Imaum) to compel him to do so".

A true Translation

Signed A. Jukes.

Bushire, 9th March 1820.

Draft of a letter to

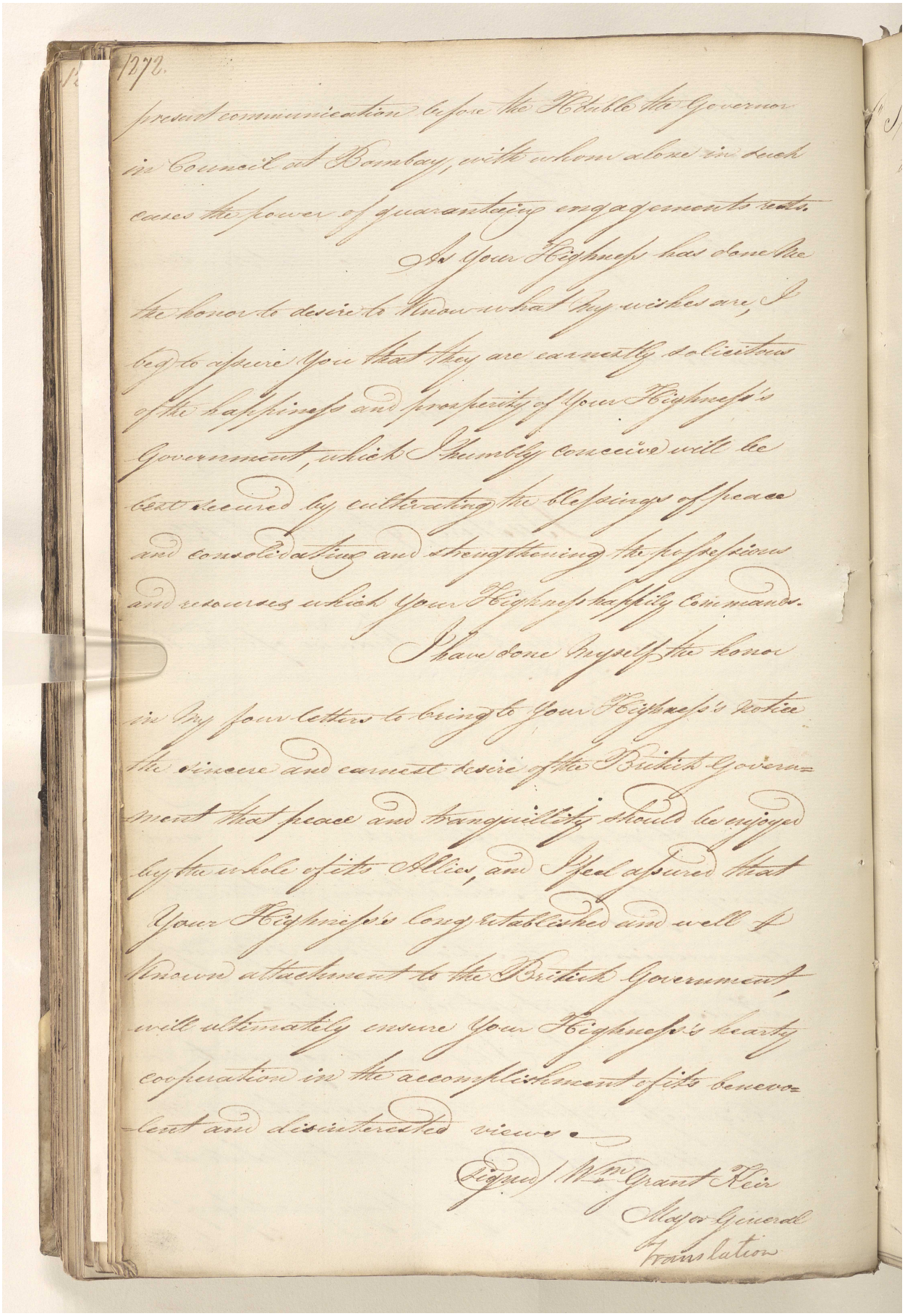
His Highness the Imaum of Muskat.

After compliments,

I have had the honor of receiving your Highness's letter dated . . . and conveyed by Syud Abdul Kahir, but the other communication to which Your Highness alludes have not yet reached me.

I beg leave to acquaint your Highness, respecting your negotiations with the Attoobees of Bahrein, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of laying a copy of your present

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Public Domain
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x00005b



1272.

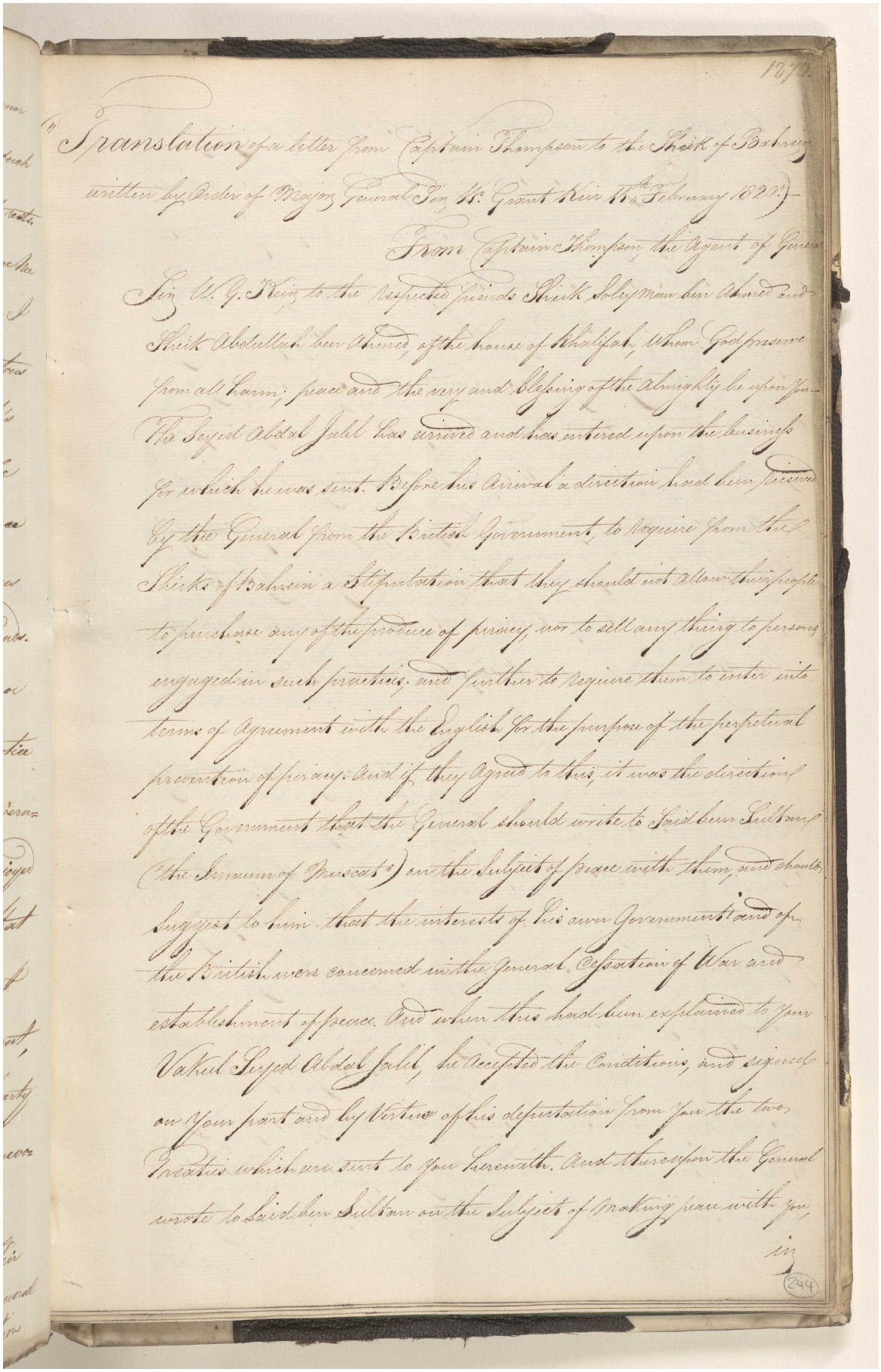
present communication before the Hon'ble the Governor in Council at Bombay, with whom alone in such cases the power of guaranteeing engagements rests.

As Your Highness has done me the honor to desire to know what they wishes are, I beg to assure You that they are earnestly solicitous of the happiness and prosperity of Your Highness's Government, which I humbly conceive will be best secured by cultivating the blessings of peace and consolidating and strengthening the possessions and resources which Your Highness happily Commands.

I have done myself the honor in my four letters to bring to Your Highness's notice the sincere and earnest desire of the British Government that peace and tranquillity should be enjoyed by the whole of it's Allies, and I feel assured that Your Highness's long established and well known attachment to the British Government, will ultimately ensure Your Highness's hearty cooperation in the accomplishment of it's benevolent and disinterested views.

Signed/ Wm. Grant Keir
Major General

Translation



1819.

Translation of a letter from Captain Thompson to the Sheik of Bahrein written by Order of Major General Sir W.m Grant Keir 17th February 1820.

From Captain Thompson the Agent of General Sir W.m G. Keir to the respected friends Sheik Soley Mau bin Ahmed and Sheik Abdullah bin Ahmed of the house of Khalifah, Whom God preserve from all harm; peace and the mercy and blessing of the Almighty be upon you.

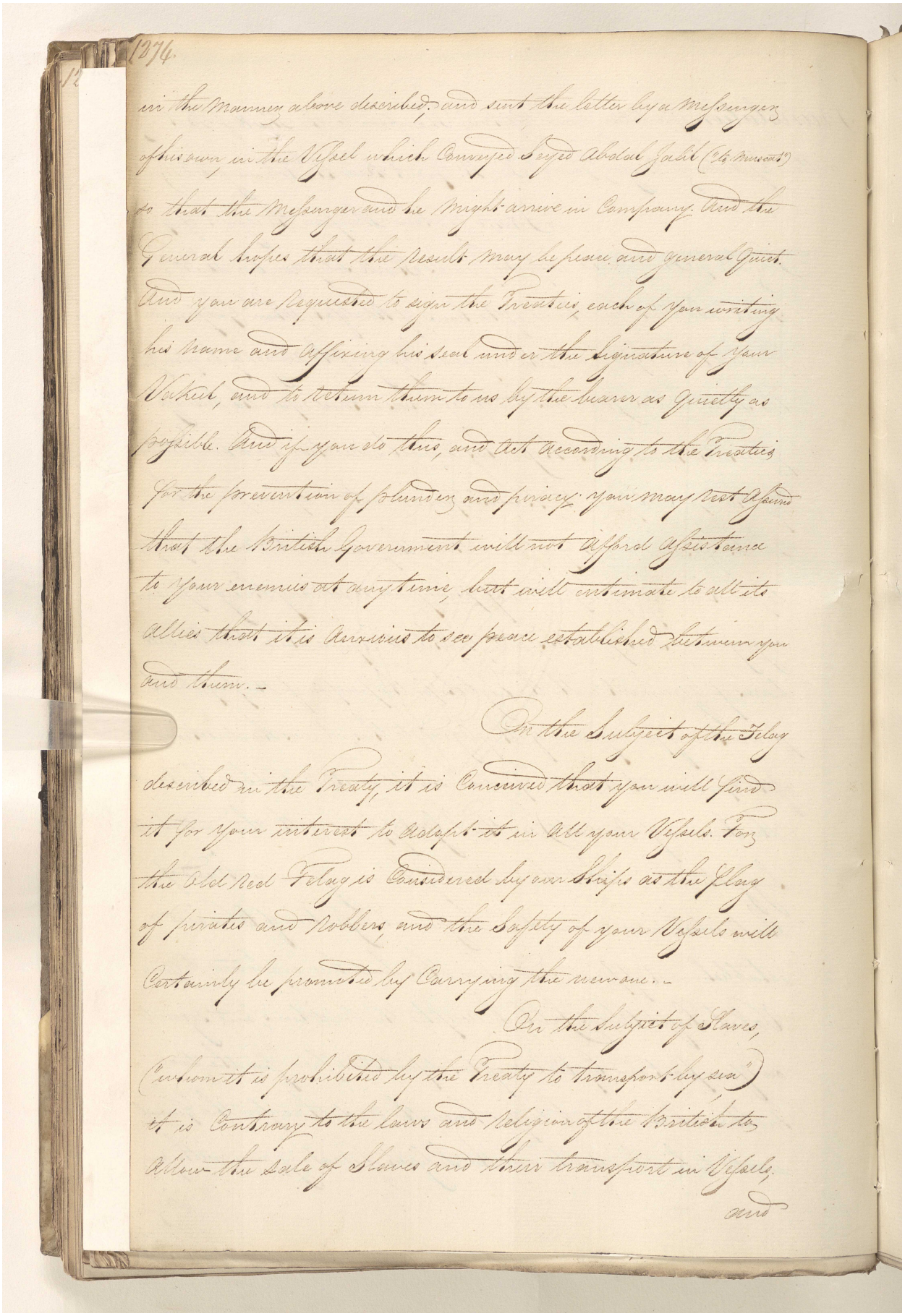
The Seyed Abdal Jalil has arrived and has entered upon the business for which he was sent. Before his Arrival a direction had been received by the General from the British Government, to require from the Sheiks of Bahrein a Stipulation that they should not allow their people to purchase any of the produce of piracy nor to sell any thing to persons engaged in such practices, and further to require them to enter into terms of Agreement with the English for the purpose of the perpetual prevention of piracy. And if they Agreed to this, it was the direction of the Government that the General should write to Said bin Sultan (the Imaum of Muscat) on the Subject of peace with them, and should suggest to him that the interests of his own Government and of the British were concerned in the General Cessation of War and establishment of peace. And when this had been explained to your Vakeel Seyed Abdal Jalil, he accepted the Conditions, and signed on your part and by Virtue of his deputation from you the two Treaties which are sent to you herewith. And thereupon the General wrote to Said bin Sultan on the Subject of making peace with you,

in

244

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1274.

in the Manner above described. and sent the letter by a Messenger of his own in the Vessel which Conveyed Seyed Abdool Jaleel (the Muscat) so that the Messenger and he might arrive in Company. And the General hopes that the Result may be peace and general Quiet. And you are Requested to sign the Treaties, each of you writing his Name and affixing his Seal under the Signature of your Vakeel, and to return them to us by the bearer as Quickly as possible. And if you do this, and act according to the Treaties for the prevention of plunder and piracy, you may rest Assured that the British Government will not afford Assistance to your enemies at any time, but will intimate to all its allies that it is desirous to see peace established between you and them.—

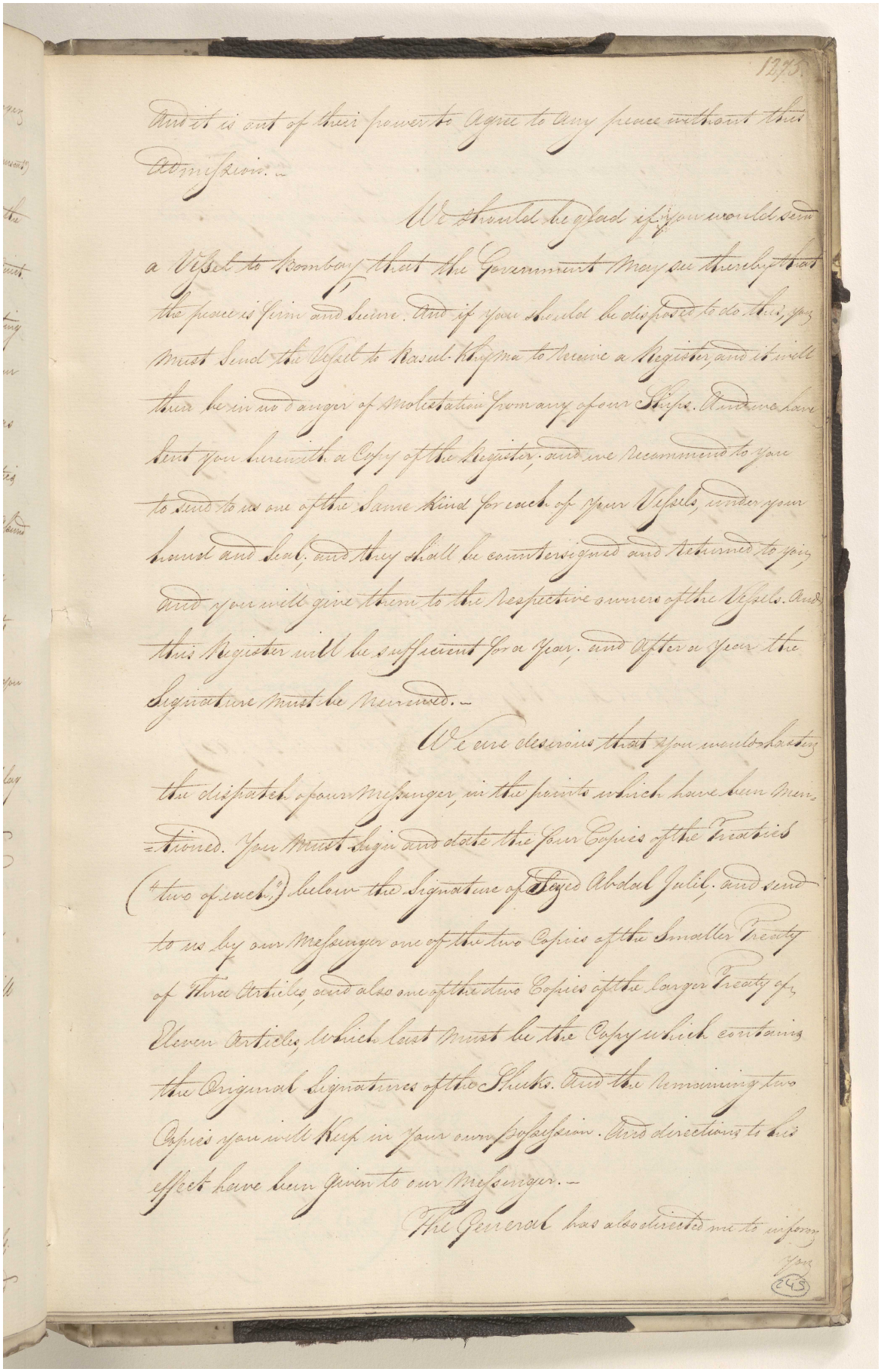
On the Subject of the Flag described in the Treaty, it is Conceived that you will find it for your interest to adopt it in all your Vessels. For the Old Red Flag is Considered by our Ships as the Flag of pirates and Robbers and the Safety of your Vessels will Certainly be promoted by Carrying the new one.—

On the Subject of Slaves, (whom it is prohibited by the Treaty to transport by sea) it is Contrary to the laws and Religion of the British to Allow the Sale of Slaves and their transport in Vessels.

and

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1275.

And it is out of their power to Agree to any peace without this Permission. —

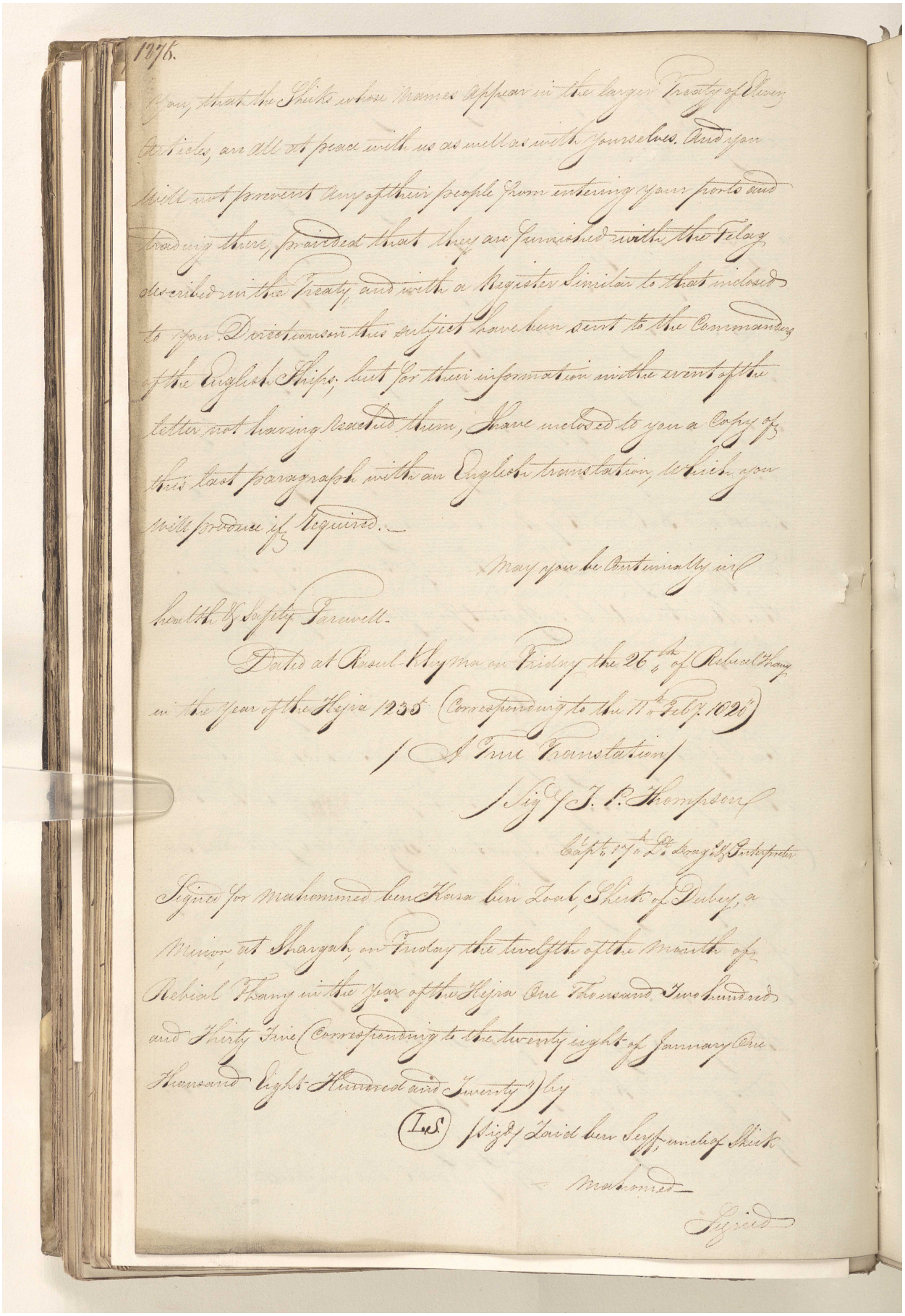
We should be glad if you would send a Vessel to Bombay, that the Government may see thereby that the peace is firm and Sure. And if you should be disposed to do this, you must Send the Vessel to Rasul Khyma to receive a Register, and it will then be in no danger of Molestation from any of your Ships. And we have sent you herewith a Copy of the Register, and we Recommend to you to send to us one of the Same Kind for each of your Vessels, under your hand and Seal, and they shall be countersigned and returned to you, and you will give them to the respective owners of the Vessels. And this Register will be sufficient for a Year, and after a Year the Signature must be Renewed. —

We are desirous that you would hasten the dispatch of your Messenger, in the points which have been Mentioned. You must Sign and Seale the four Copies of the Treaties (two of each) below the Signature of Seyed Abdool Jalil, and send to us by our Messenger one of the two Copies of the Smaller Treaty of three Articles, and also one of the two Copies of the Larger Treaty of Eleven Articles, which last must be the Copy which contains the Original Signatures of the Sheiks. And the remaining two Copies you will Keep in your own possession. And directions to this effect have been given to our Messenger. —

The General has also directed me to inform You

245

1276.



you, that the Sheiks whose names appear in the larger Treaty of Eleven Articles, are all at peace with us as well as with yourselves. And you will not prevent any of their people from entering your ports and trading there, provided that they are furnished with the Telag described in the Treaty, and with a Register similar to that inclosed to you. Directions on this subject have been sent to the Commanders of the English Ships, but for their information in the event of the letter not having reached them, I have inclosed to you a Copy of this last paragraph with an English translation, which you will produce if required.—

May you be continually in health & Safety Farewell.

Dated at Rasul-Khyma on Friday the 26th of Rebial Thany in the year of the Hejra 1235 (Corresponding to the 11th Feby. 1820)

(A True Translation)

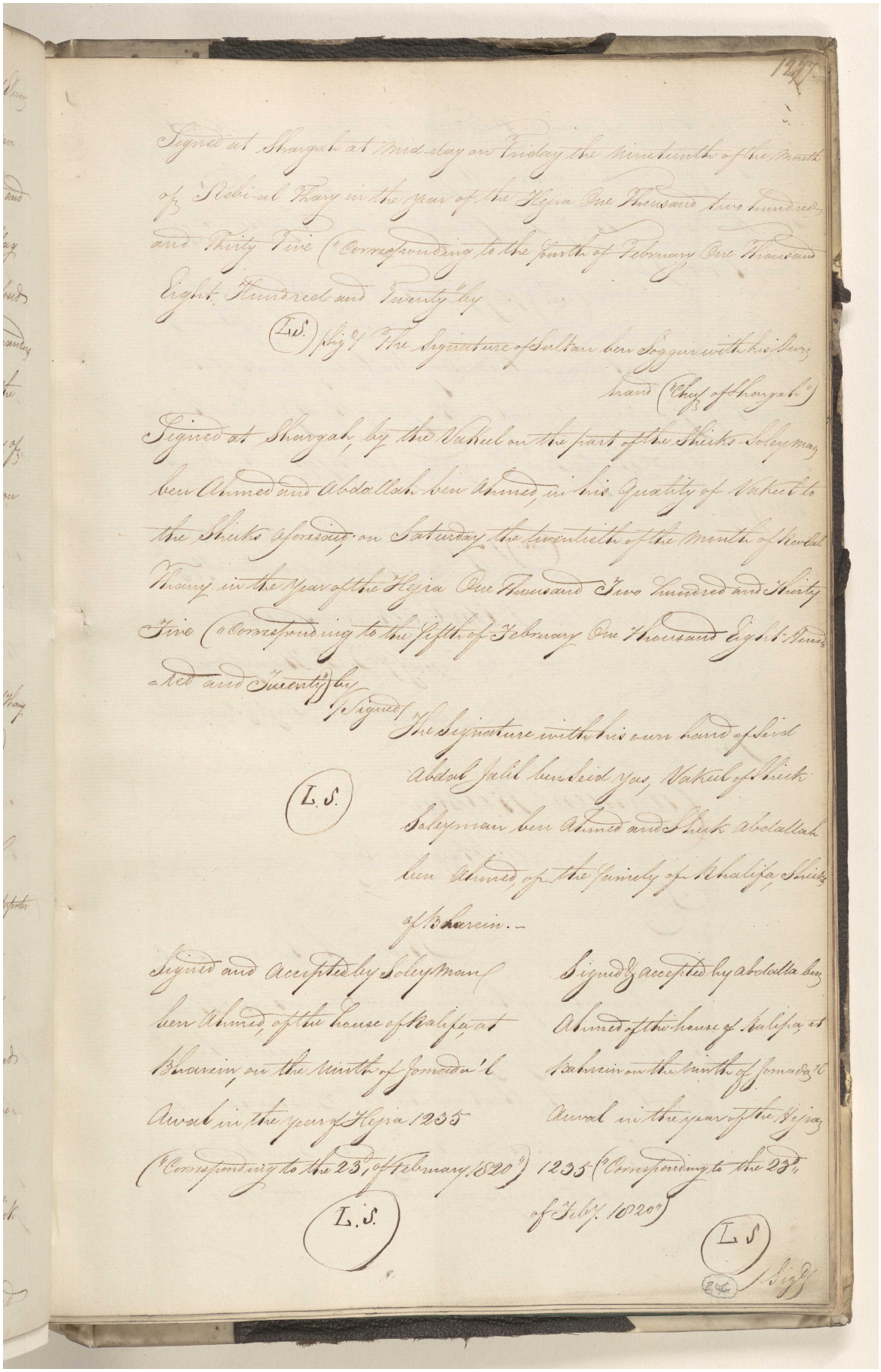
(Sig.d) J. P. Thompson

Capt. 17th Lt. Drag.s & Interpreter

Signed for Mahommed ben Kasa ben Zoal, Sheik of Dubey, a Minor at Shargah, on Friday the twelfth of the Month of Rebial Thany in the year of the Hejra One Thousand Two hundred and Thirty Five (Corresponding to the twenty eight of January One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty) by

(L.S.) (Sig.d) Zaid ben Seyf, uncle of Sheik Mahomed—

Signed



1247

Signed at Shargah at Mid-day on Friday the nineteenth of the Month of Rebi-ul Thany in the year of the Hejra One Thousand two hundred and Thirty Five (Corresponding to the fourth of February One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty) by

(L.S.) (Sig.d) The Signature of Sultan ben Seggur with his own hand (Chief of Shargah)

Signed at Shargah by the Vakeel on the part of the Sheiks Soleyman ben Ahmed and Abdallah ben Ahmed in his Quality of Vakeel to the Sheiks aforesaid on Saturday the twentieth of the Month of Rebi-ul Thany in the Year of the Hejra One Thousand Two hundred and Thirty Five (Corresponding to the fifth of February One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty) by

(Signed) The Signature with his own hand of Seid Abdul Jalil ben Seid yas, Vakeel of Sheik Soleyman ben Ahmed and Sheik Abdallah ben Ahmed of the Family of Alhalifa Sheiks of Bharein.—

(L.S.)

Signed and Accepted by Soleyman ben Ahmed of the house of Halifa at Bharein on the Ninth of Jomeda'l Awal in the year of Hejra 1235 (Corresponding to the 23d of February 1820)

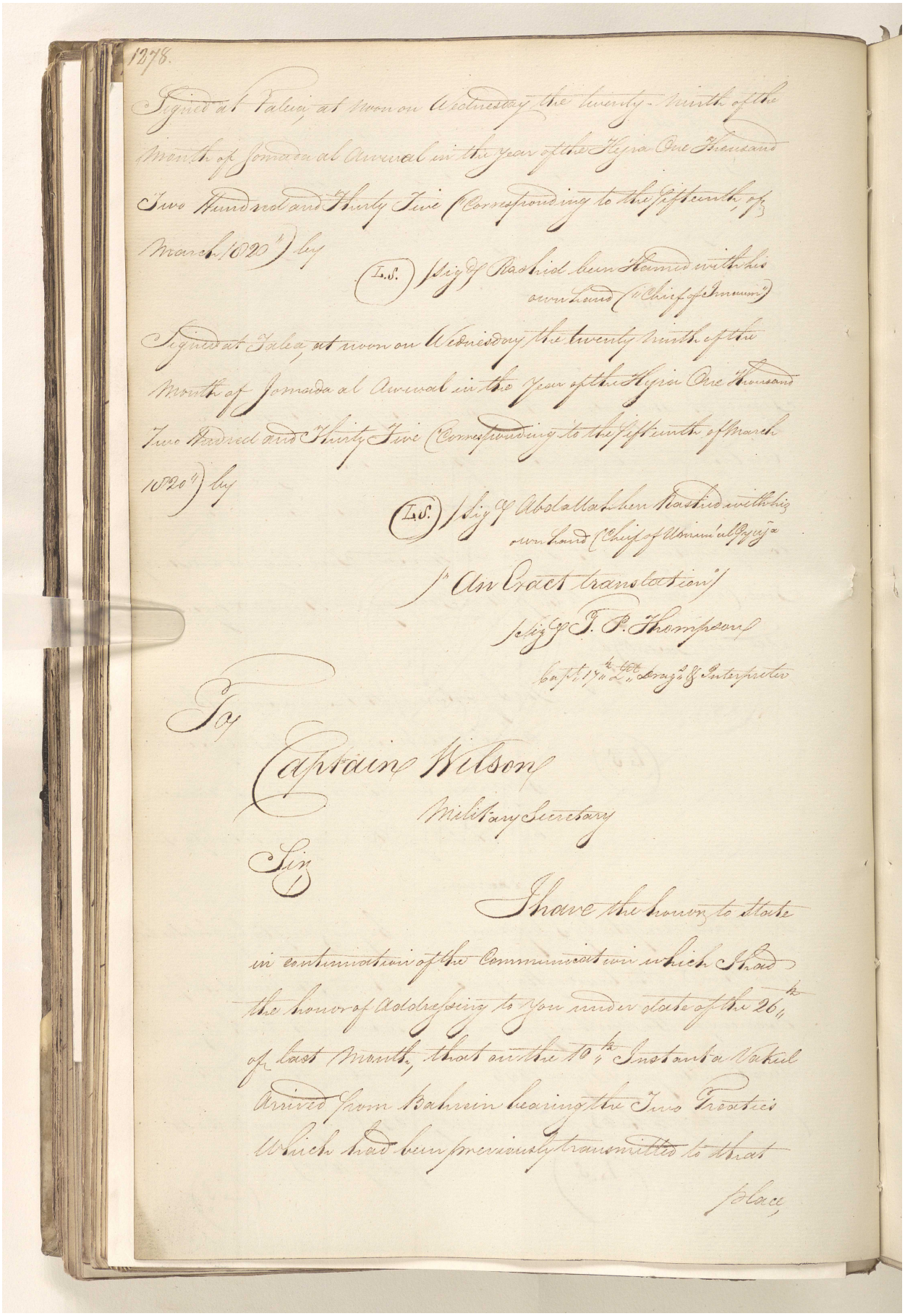
(L.S.)

Signed & accepted by Abdalla ben Ahmed of the house of Halifa at Bahrein on the Ninth of Jomeda'l Awal in the year of the Hejra 1235 (Corresponding to the 23d of Feby 1820)

(L.S.)

246

(Sig.d)



1278.

Signed at Falea, at noon on Wednesday the twenty-ninth of the Month of Jomada al Awwal in the year of the Hejra One Thousand Two Hundred and Thirty Five (Corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820) by

(L.S.) (Sig.d) Rashid ben Hamed with his own hand ("Chief of Imaum")

Signed at Falea, at noon on Wednesday the twenty ninth of the Month of Jomada al Awwal in the year of the Hejra One Thousand Two Hundred and Thirty Five (Corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820) by

(L.S.) (Sig.d) Abdallah ben Rashid with his own hand (Chief of Umm'ul Gyuja)

("An Exact translation")

(Sig.d) T. P. Thompson

Capt. 17th L.d Drag.s & Interpreter

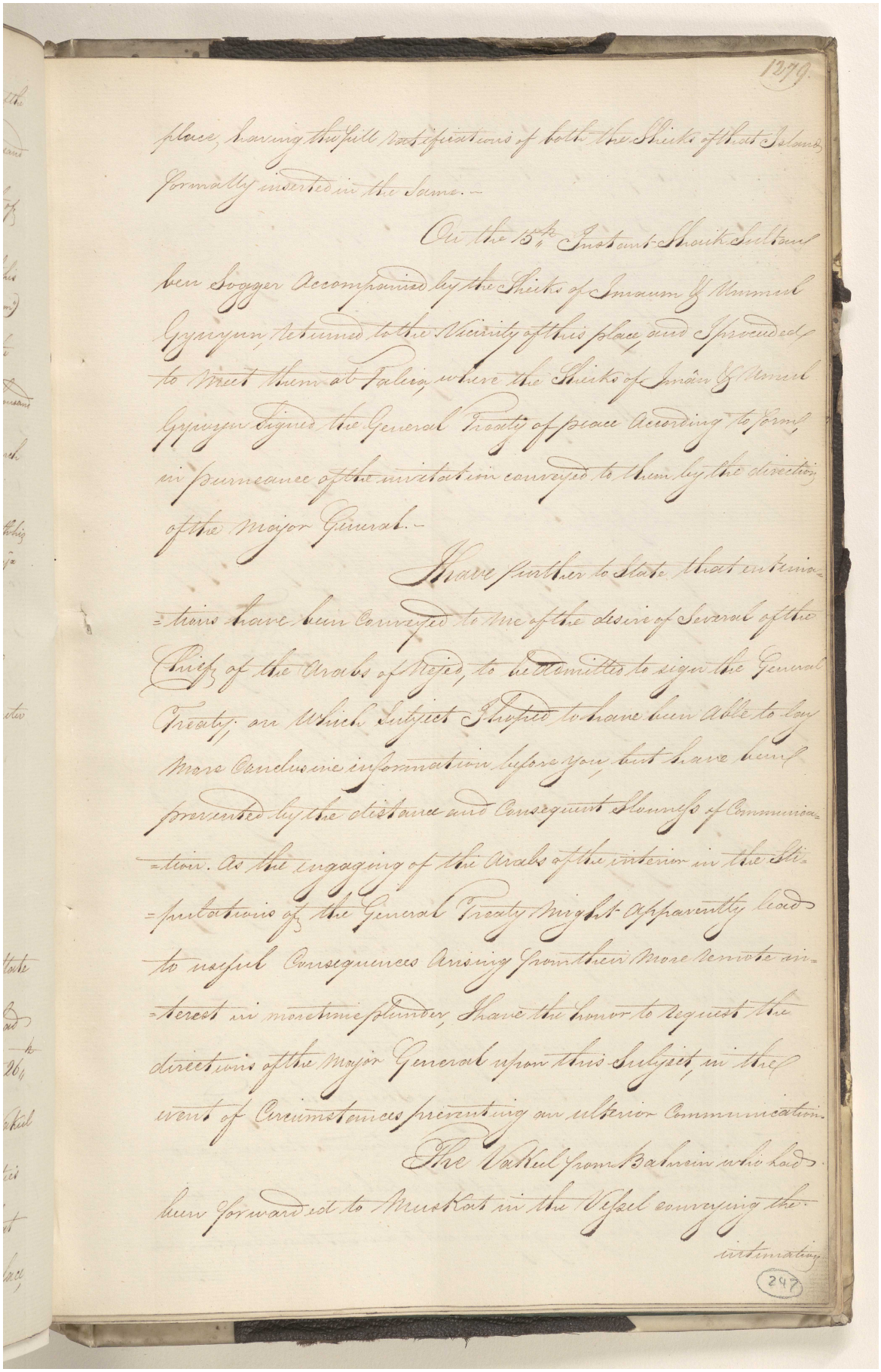
To

Captain Wilson

Military Secretary

Sir

I have the honor to state in continuation of the Communication which I had the honor of Addressing to you under date of the 26th of last Month, that on the 10th Instant a Vakil Arrived from Bahrein bearing the Two Treaties Which had been previously transmitted to that place,



place, having the full ratifications of both the Sheiks of that Island formally inserted in the Same.—

On the 15th Instant Shaik Sultan ben Sogger Accompanied by the Sheiks of Imaum & Ummul Gyuyun, returned to the Vicinity of this place, and I proceeded to meet them at Falica, where the Sheiks of Imân & Ummul Gyuyun Signed the General Treaty of peace According to form, in purneance of the invitation conveyed to them by the direction of the Major General.—

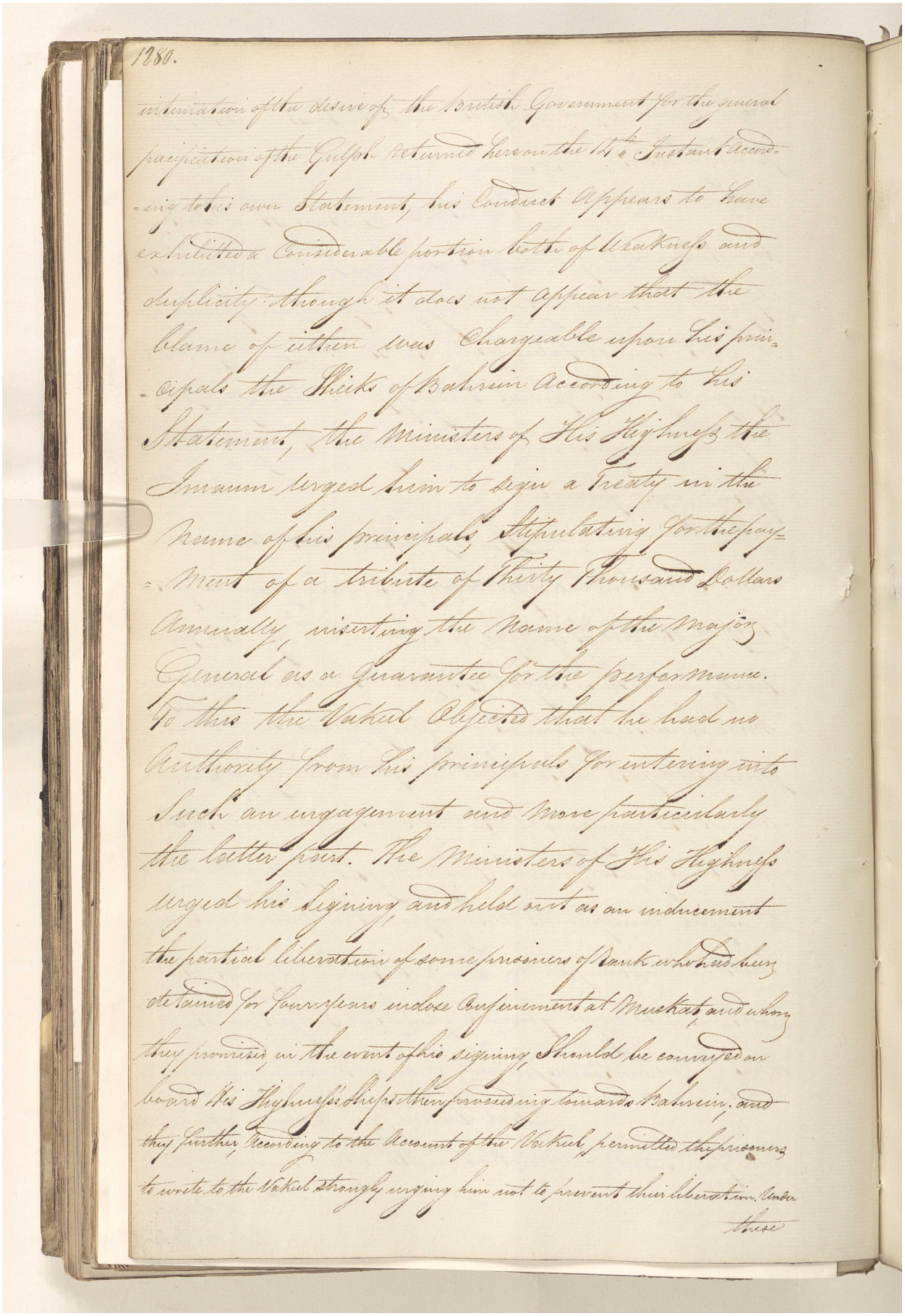
I have further to State that intima=tions have been Conveyed to me of the desire of Several of the Chiefs of the Arabs of Nejed, to be admitted to sign the General Treaty, on Which Subject I hoped to have been Able to lay More Conclusive information before you, but have been prevented by the distance and Consequent Slowness of Communica=tion. As the engaging of the Arabs of the interior in the Sti=pulations of the General Treaty might Apparently lead to useful Consequences Arising from their More remote in=terest in more time plunder, I have the honor to request the directions of the Major General upon this Subject, in the event of Circumstances preventing an ulterior Communication.

The Vakeel from Bahrein who had been forwarded to Muskat in the Vessel conveying the

intimation

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

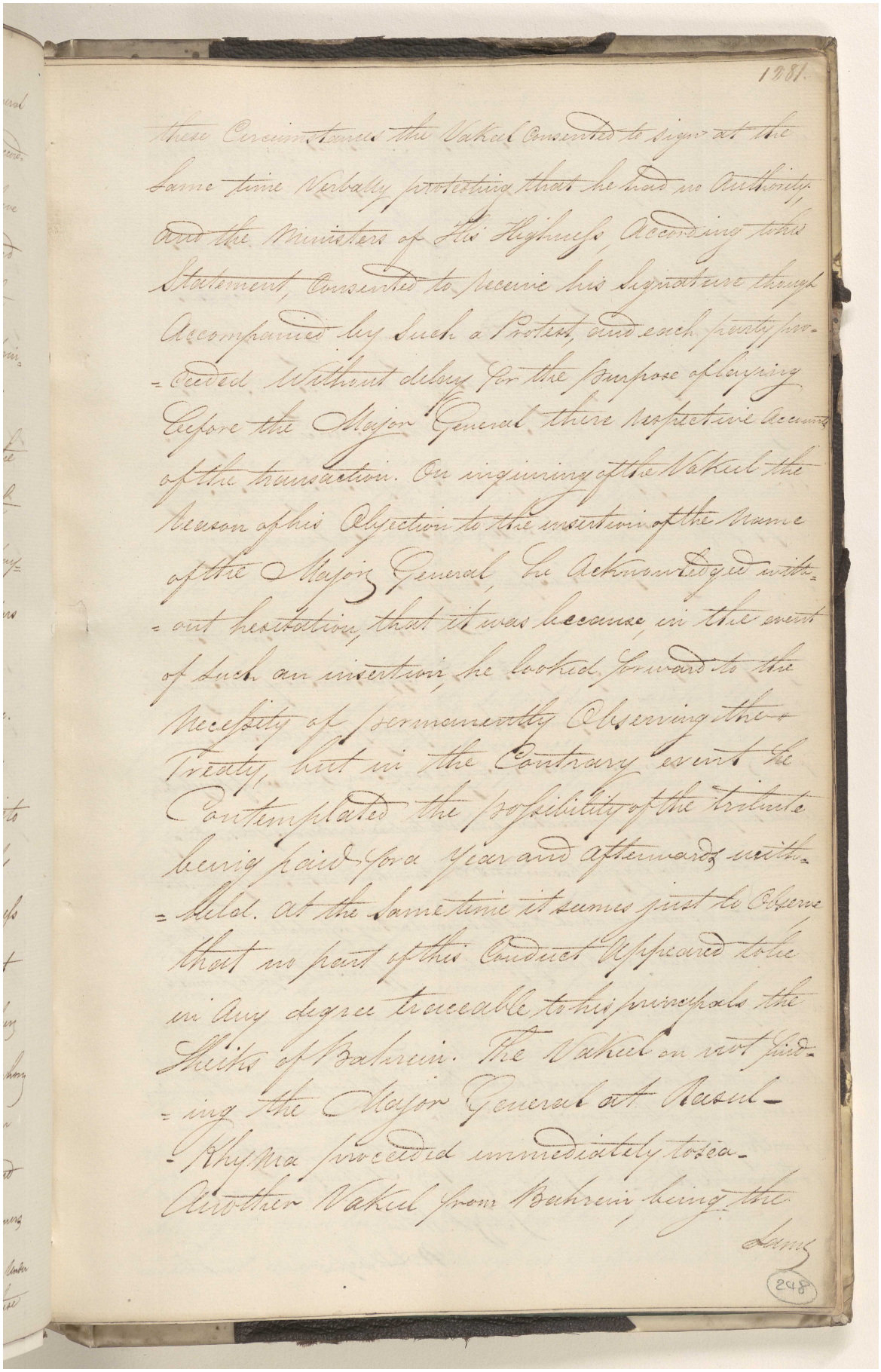
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000063



1820.

intimation of the desire of the British Government for the general pacification of the Gulph returned here on the 15th Instant according to his own Statement, his Conduct appears to have exhibited a Considerable portion both of Weakness and duplicity: though it does not appear that the blame of either was Chargeable upon his principals the Sheiks of Bahrein according to his Statement, the Ministers of His Highness the Imaum urged him to sign a Treaty in the Name of his principals, stipulating for the payment of a tribute of Thirty Thousand Dollars Annually, inserting the Name of the Major General as a Guarantee for the performance. To this the Vakeel objected that he had no Authority from his principals for entering into such an engagement and more particularly the latter part. The Ministers of His Highness urged his signing and held out as an inducement the partial liberation of some prisoners of Rank who had been detained for four years in close Confinement at Muscat and whom they promised in the event of his signing should be conveyed on board His Highness's Ships then proceeding towards Bahrein. and they further according to the Account of the Vakeel, permitted the prisoners to write to the Vakeel strongly urging him not to prevent their liberation. Under

those

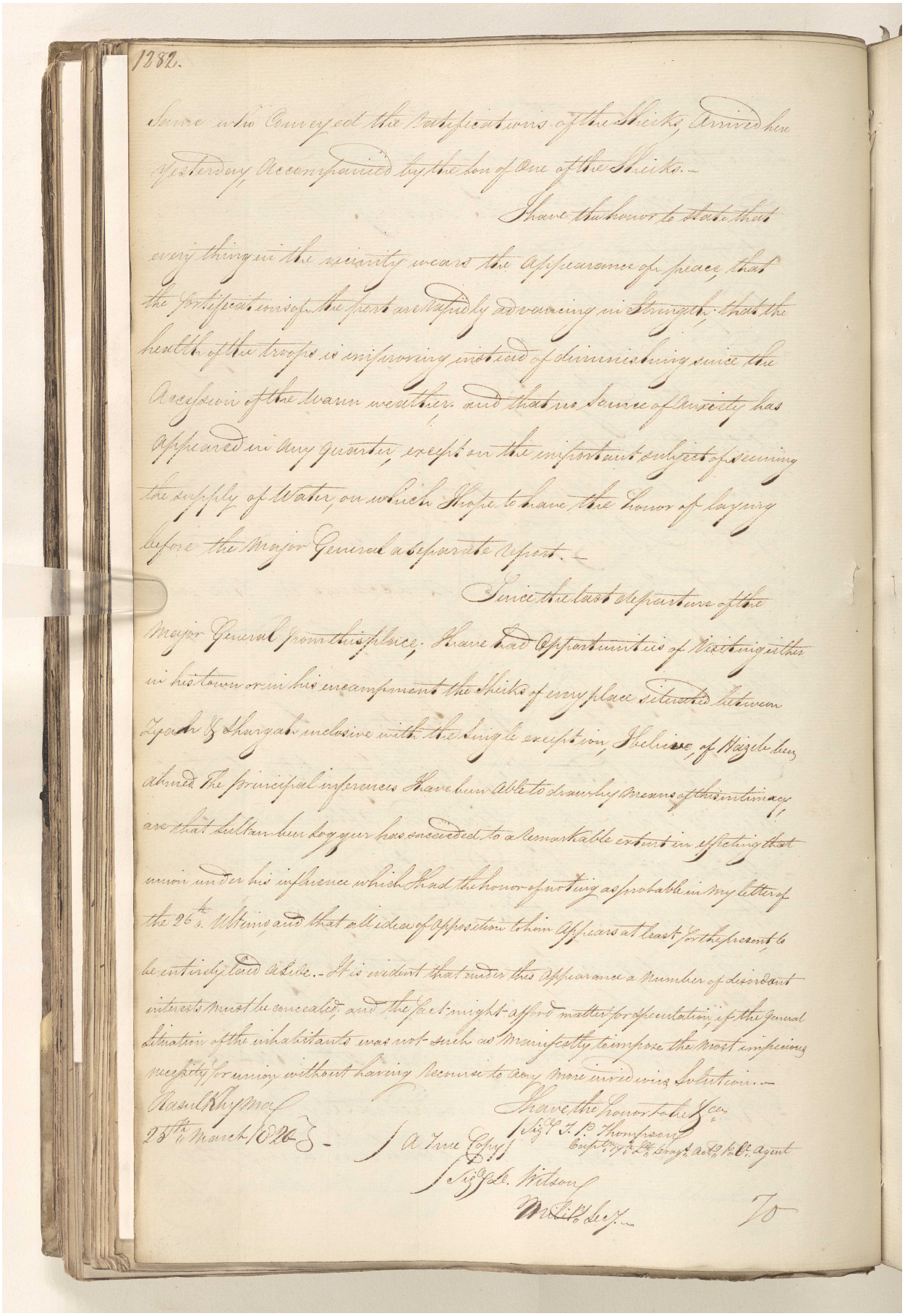


these Circumstances the Vakeel Consented to sign at the Same time Verbally protesting that he had no Authority, and the Ministers of His Highness, According to his Statement, Consented to receive his Signature though Accompanied by Such a Protest, and each party pro=ceeded Without delay for the purpose of laying before the Major General there respective Accounts of the transaction. On inquiring of the Vakeel the reason of his Objection to the insertion of the Name of the Major General, he Acknowledged with=out hesitation, that it was because, in the event of Such an insertion, he looked forward to the Necessity of permanently Observing the Treaty, but in the Contrary event he Contemplated the possibility of the tribute being paid for a year and afterwards with=held. At the Same time it seems just to Observe that no part of this Conduct Appeared to be in Any degree traceable to his principals the Sheiks of Bahrein. The Vakeel on not find=ing the Major General at Rasul-Khyma proceeded immediately to sea. Another Vakeel from Bahrein being the

Same

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000065



1282.

Same who Conveyed the Ratifications of the Sheiks, Arrived here yesterday, Accompanied by the Son of One of the Sheiks.—

I have the honor to state that every thing in the vicinity wears the Appearance of peace, that the fortifications of the port are rapidly advancing in Strength, that the health of the troops is improving instead of diminishing since the Accession of the warm weather, and that no Source of Anxiety has Appeared in any quarter, except on the important subject of seeing the supply of Water, on which I hope to have the honor of laying before the Major General a separate report.—

Since the last departure of the Major General from this place, I have had Opportunities of Visiting either in his town or in his encampment the Sheiks of every place situated between Zyah & Shargah inclusive with the single exception, I believe, of Hazeb been ahmed. The principal inferences I have been able to draw by means of this intimacy are that Sultan ben Soggur has succeeded to a remarkable extent in effecting that union under his influence which I had the honor of noting as probable in my letter of the 26th Ultimo, and that all idea of Opposition to him Appears at least for the present to be entirely laid aside.— It is evident that under this Appearance a number of disordant interests must be concealed, and the fact might afford matter for speculation, if the general Situation of the inhabitants was not such as manifestly to impose the most impecious necessity for union without having recourse to any more invidious Solution.—

Rasul Khyma
25th March 1820.—

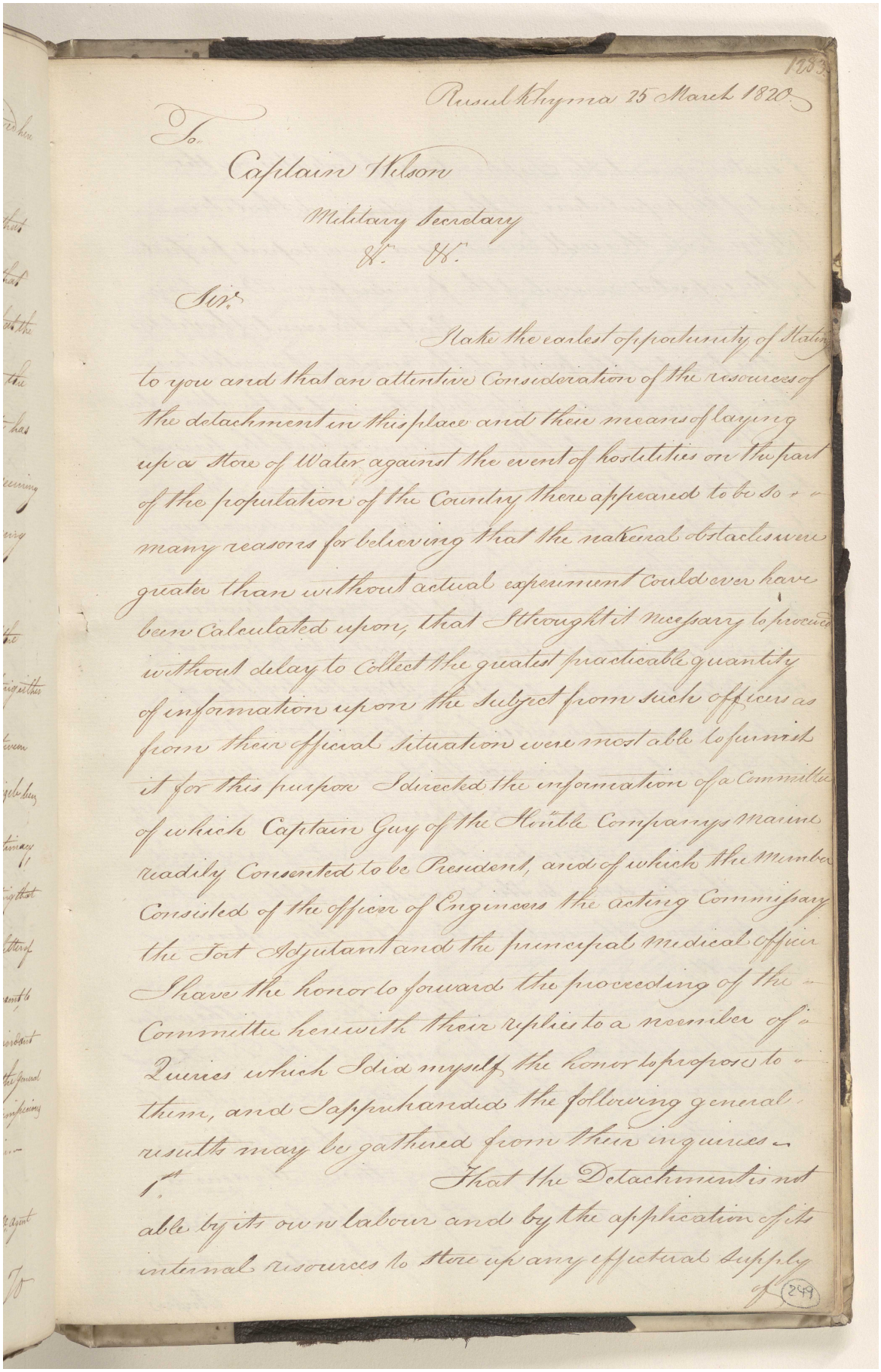
I have the honor to be &c.
Sig.d T. P. Thompson
Capt.n 17th L.d Drag.s Act.g Pol.l Agent

A True Copy
Sig.d D. Wilson
Milit.y Sec.y

To

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000066



Ras-ul-Khyma 25 March 1820

To

Captain Wilson

Military Secretary

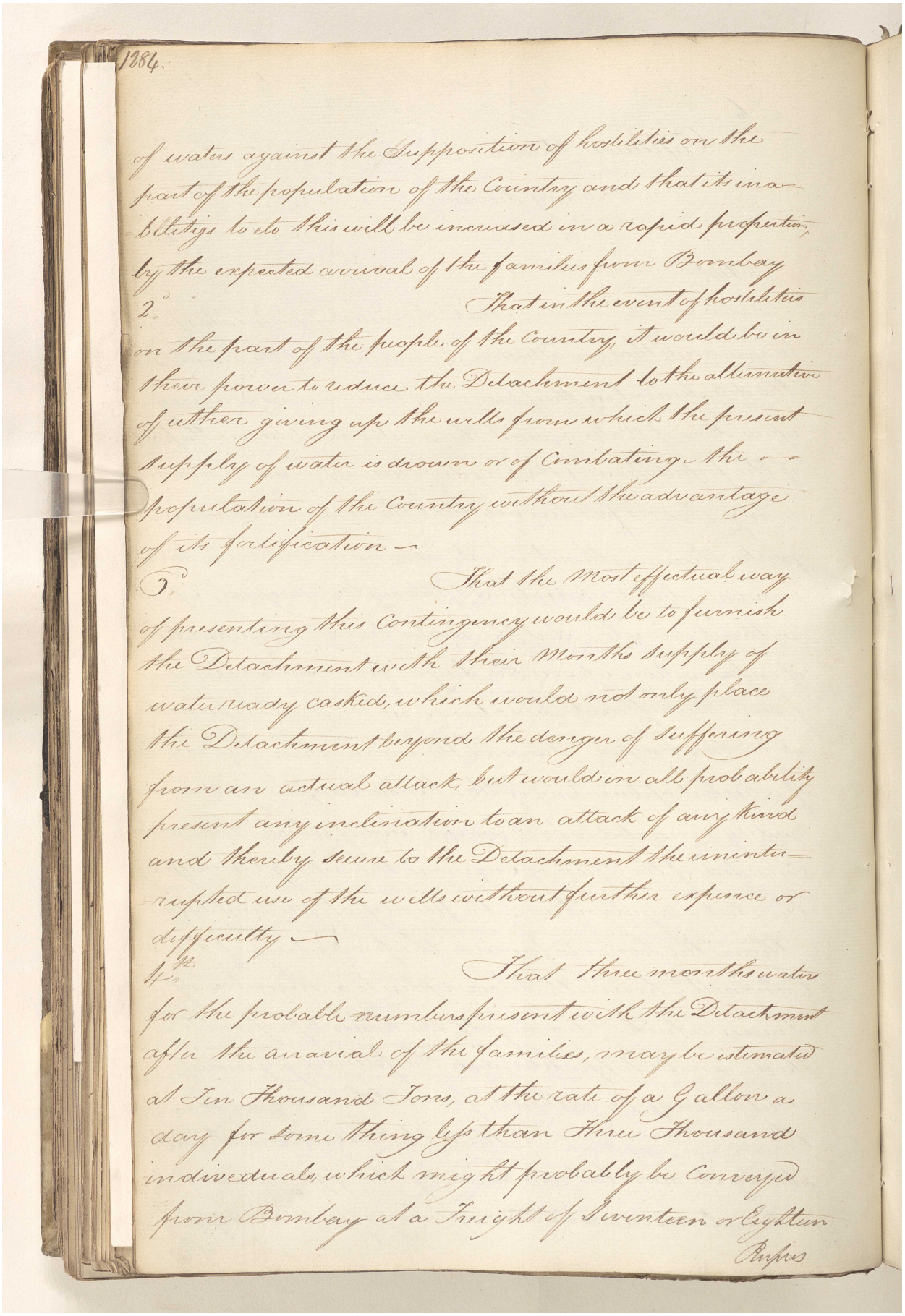
&c. &c.

Sir,

I take the earliest opportunity of stating to you and that an attentive Consideration of the resources of the detachment in this place and their means of laying up a Store of Water against the event of hostilities on the part of the population of the Country there appeared to be so many reasons for believing that the natural obstacles were greater than without actual experiment could ever have been calculated upon, that I thought it necessary to proceed without delay to collect the greatest practicable quantity of information upon the subject from such officers as from their official situation were most able to furnish it for this purpose I directed the information of a Committee of which Captain Guy of the Honble Companys Marine readily Consented to be President, and of which the Members Consisted of the officer of Engineers the acting Commissary the Fort Adjutant and the principal Medical officer I have the honor to forward the proceeding of the Committee herewith their replies to a number of Queries which I did myself the honor to propose to them, and I append hereto the following general results may be gathered from their inquiries

1st That the Detachment is not able by its own labour and by the application of its internal resources to store up any effectual supply of

(249)



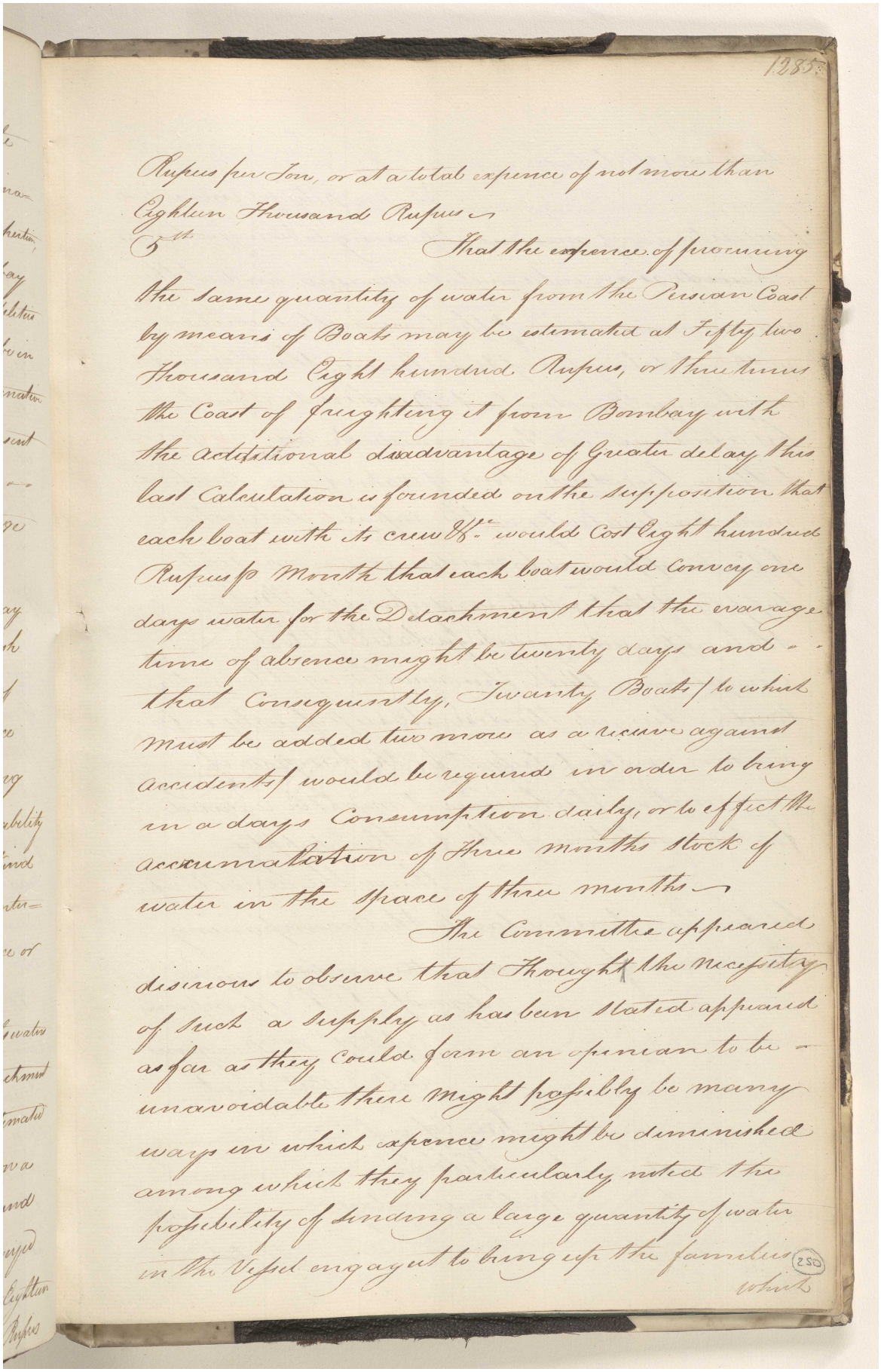
1284.

of water against the Supposition of hostilities on the part of the population of the Country and that its inhabitants to do this will be increased in a rapid proportion by the expected arrival of the families from Bombay

2d That in the event of hostilities on the part of the people of the Country, it would be in their power to reduce the Detachment to the alternative of either giving up the wells from which the present supply of water is drawn or of Combating the population of the Country without the advantage of its fortification —

3d That the most effectual way of preventing this Contingency would be to furnish the Detachment with their Months supply of water ready casked, which would not only place the Detachment beyond the danger of suffering from an actual attack, but would in all probability prevent any inclination to an attack of any kind and thereby secure to the Detachment the uninterrupted use of the wells without further expence or difficulty —

4th That three months water for the probable numbers present with the Detachment after the arrival of the families, may be estimated at Ten Thousand Tons, at the rate of a Gallon a day for some thing less than Three Thousand individuals, which might probably be conveyed from Bombay at a Freight of Seventeen or Eighteen Rupees



Rupees per Ton, or at a total expence of not more than Eighteen Thousand Rupees —

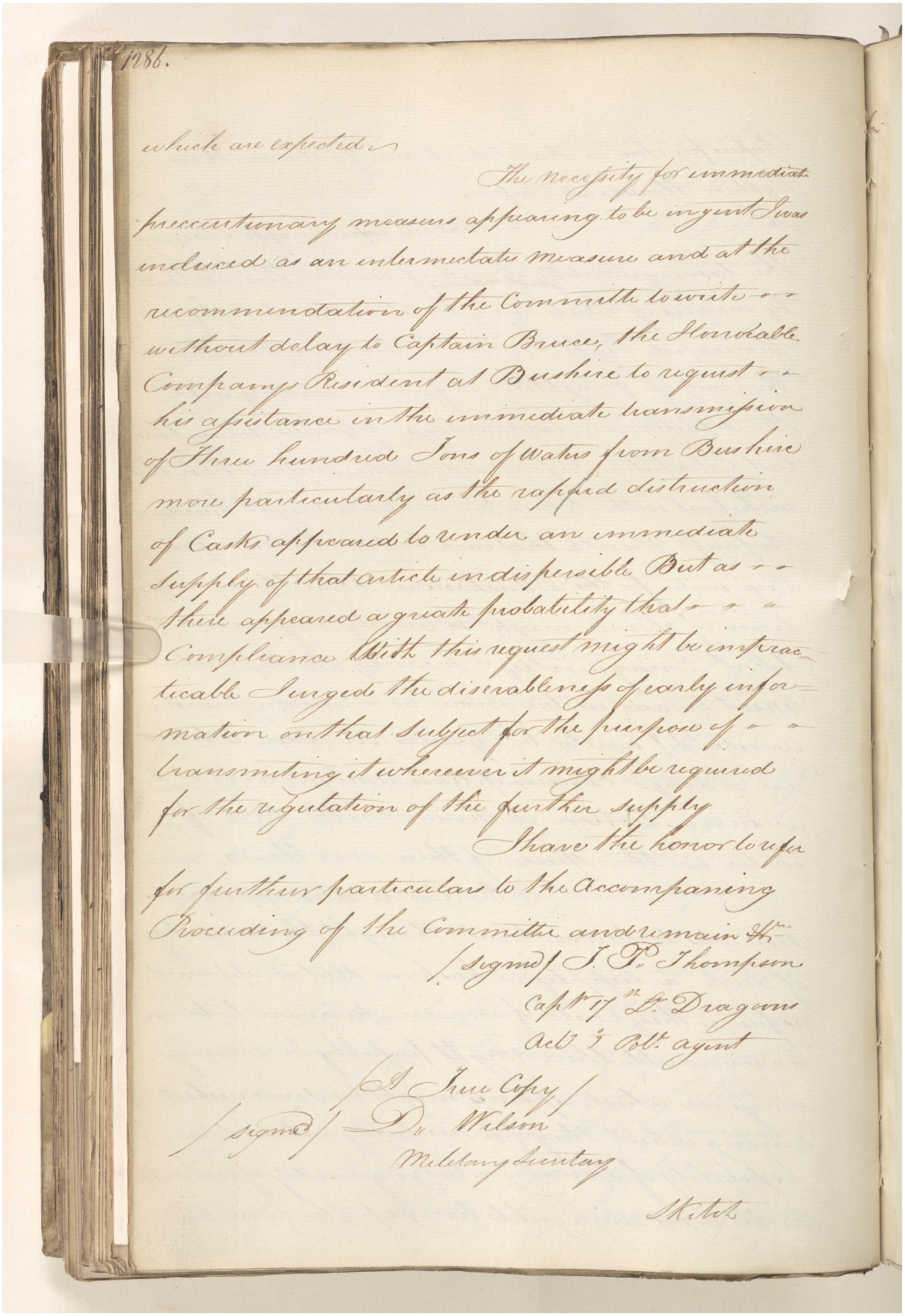
5th That the expence of procuring the same quantity of water from the Persian Coast by means of Boats may be estimated at Fifty two Thousand Eight hundred Rupees, or three times the Coast of freighting it from Bombay with the additional disadvantage of Greater delay this last Calculation is founded on the supposition that each boat with its crew &c. would Cost Eight hundred Rupees p Month that each boat would Convey one days water for the Detachment that the evarage time of absence might be twenty days and that Consequently, Twenty Boats (to which must be added two more as a receive against accidents) would be required in order to bring in a days Consumption daily, or to effect the accumulation of Three months stock of water in the space of three months —

The Committee appeared desirous to observe that Thought the necessity of such a supply as has been stated appeared as far as they Could form an opinion to be unavoidable there might possibly be many ways in which expence might be diminished among which they particularly noted the possibility of sending a large quantity of water in the Vessel engaged to bring up the families

which

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000069



1786.

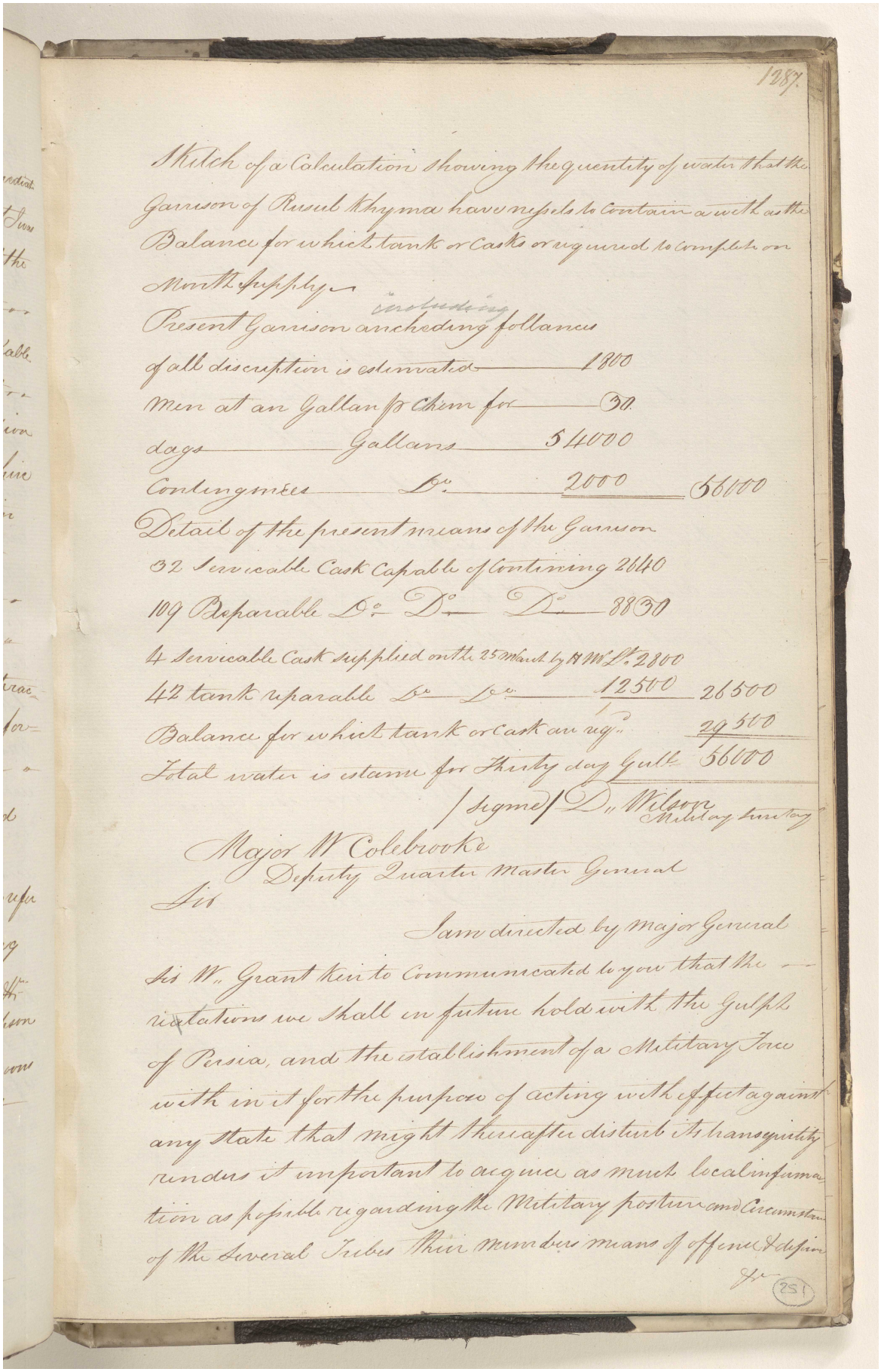
which are expected —

The necessity for immediate precautionary measures appearing to be urgent I was induced as an intermediate measure and at the recommendation of the Committee to write — without delay to Captain Bruce, the Honorable Company's Resident at Bushire to request — his assistance in the immediate transmission of three hundred Tons of Water from Bushire more particularly as the rapid distruction of Casks appeared to render an immediate supply of that article indispensible But as — there appeared a great probability that — Compliance with this request might be impracticable I urged the desirableness of early information on that Subject for the purpose of — transmitting it whenever it might be required for the regulation of the further supply

I have the honor to refer for further particulars to the Accompanying Proceeding of the Committee and remain &c.

/ Signd / J. P. Thompson
Capt 17th L. Dragoons
Act & Pol. Agent

/ A True Copy /
/ Signd / D. Wilson
Military Secretary



1287

Sketch of a Calculation showing the quentity of water that the Garrison of Rusul Khyma have nessels to contain a with as the Balance for which tank or Casks or required to complete on Month supply —

Present Garrison including anchedding follances of all discription is estimated — 1800

Men at an Gallan pr Chem for — 30

dags — Gallans — 54000

Contingencies — Do — 2000 — 56000

Detail of the present means of the Garrison

32 Servicable Cask Capable of Contining 2640

109 Reparable Do Do Do — 8830

4 Servicable Cask supplied on the 25 March by H M Lt 2800

42 tank reparable Do Do — 12500 — 26500

Balance for which tank or Cask are reqd — 29500

Total water is estame for Thirty day Gulls — 56000

(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

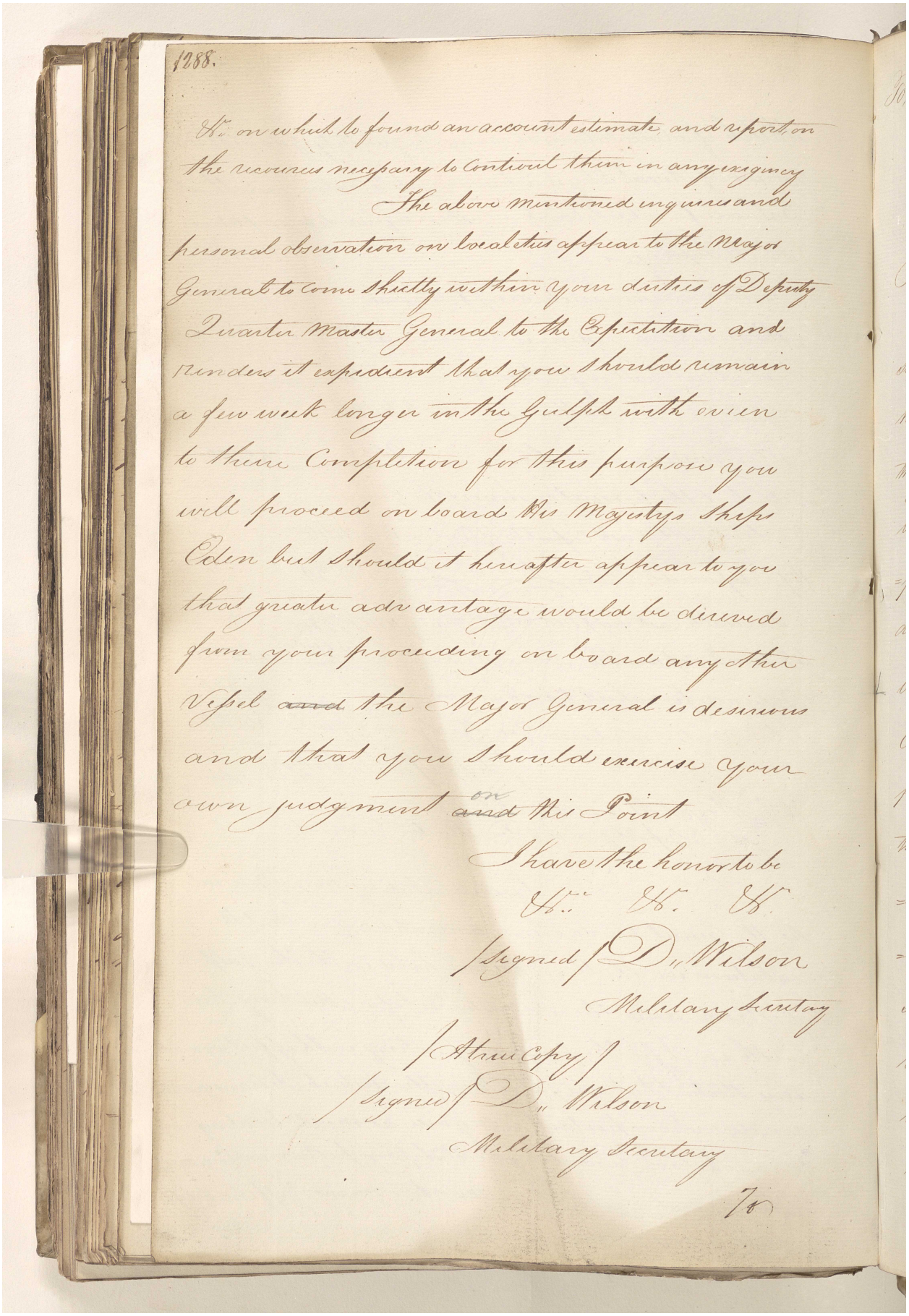
Major W Colebrooke
Deputy Quarter Master General

Sir

I am directed by Major General Sir W. Grant Keir to Communicated to you that the relations we shall in future hold with the Gulph of Persia, and the establishment of a Military Force with in it for the purpose of acting with effect against any state that might thereafter disturb its transquitity renders it important to acquire as much local information as possible regarding the Military posture and Circumstances of the Several Tribes their numbers means of offence & defence

&c

251



1288.

&c. on which to found an account estimate, and report, on the recources necessary to Contiout them in any exigency

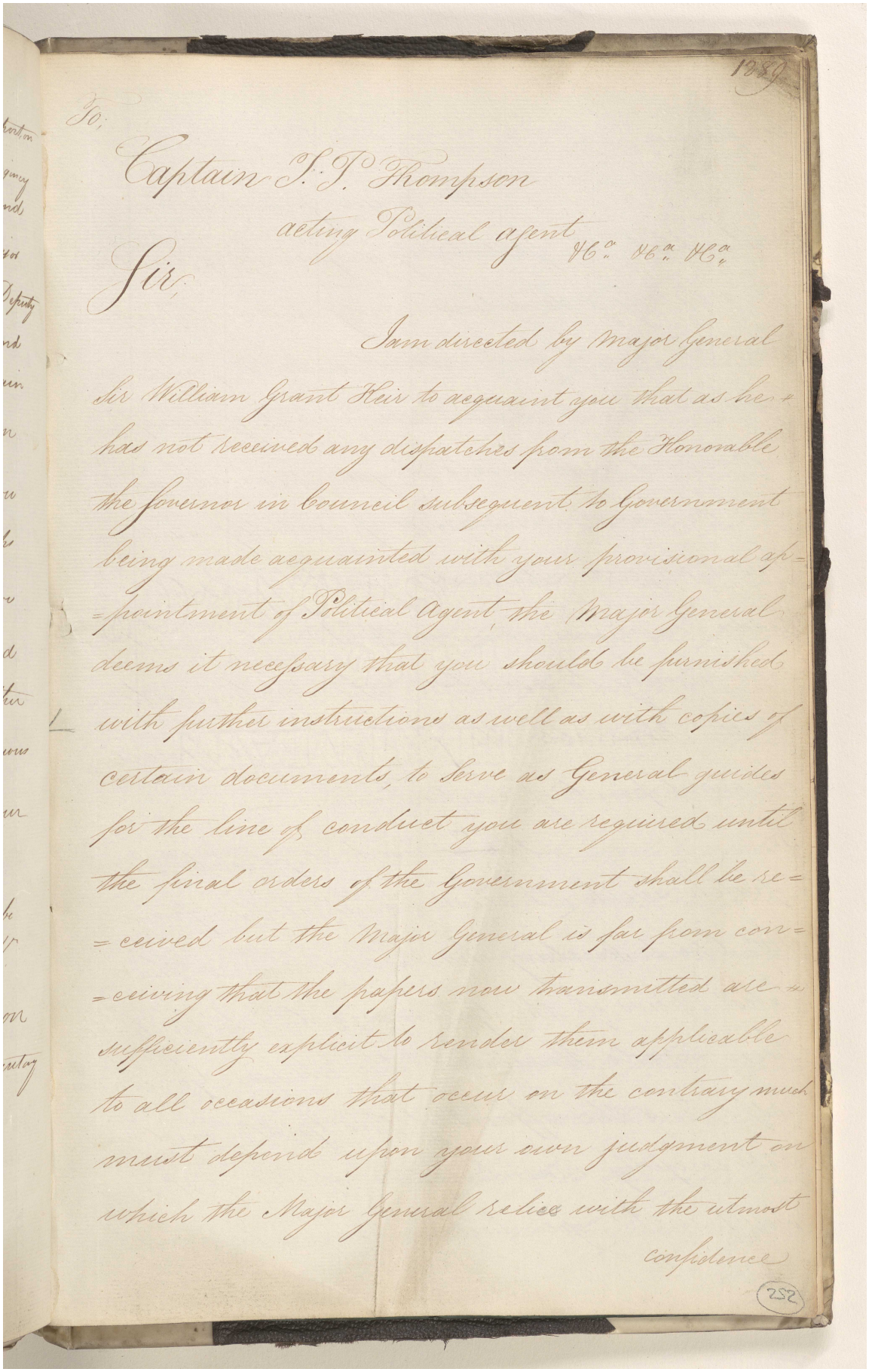
The above mentioned inquires and personal observation on localities appear to the Major General to come Shictly within your duties of Deputy Quarter Master General to the Expectition and renders it expedient that you should remain a few week longer in the Gulph with evien to their Completion for this purpose you will proceed on board His Majestys Ships Eden but Should it hereafter appear to you that greater advantage would be derived from your proceeding on board any other Vessel ~~and~~ the Major General is desirous and that you Should exercise your own judgment ~~and~~ on this Point

I have the honor to be
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

(A true Copy)
(Signed) D. Wilson
Military Secretary

70



1889

To,

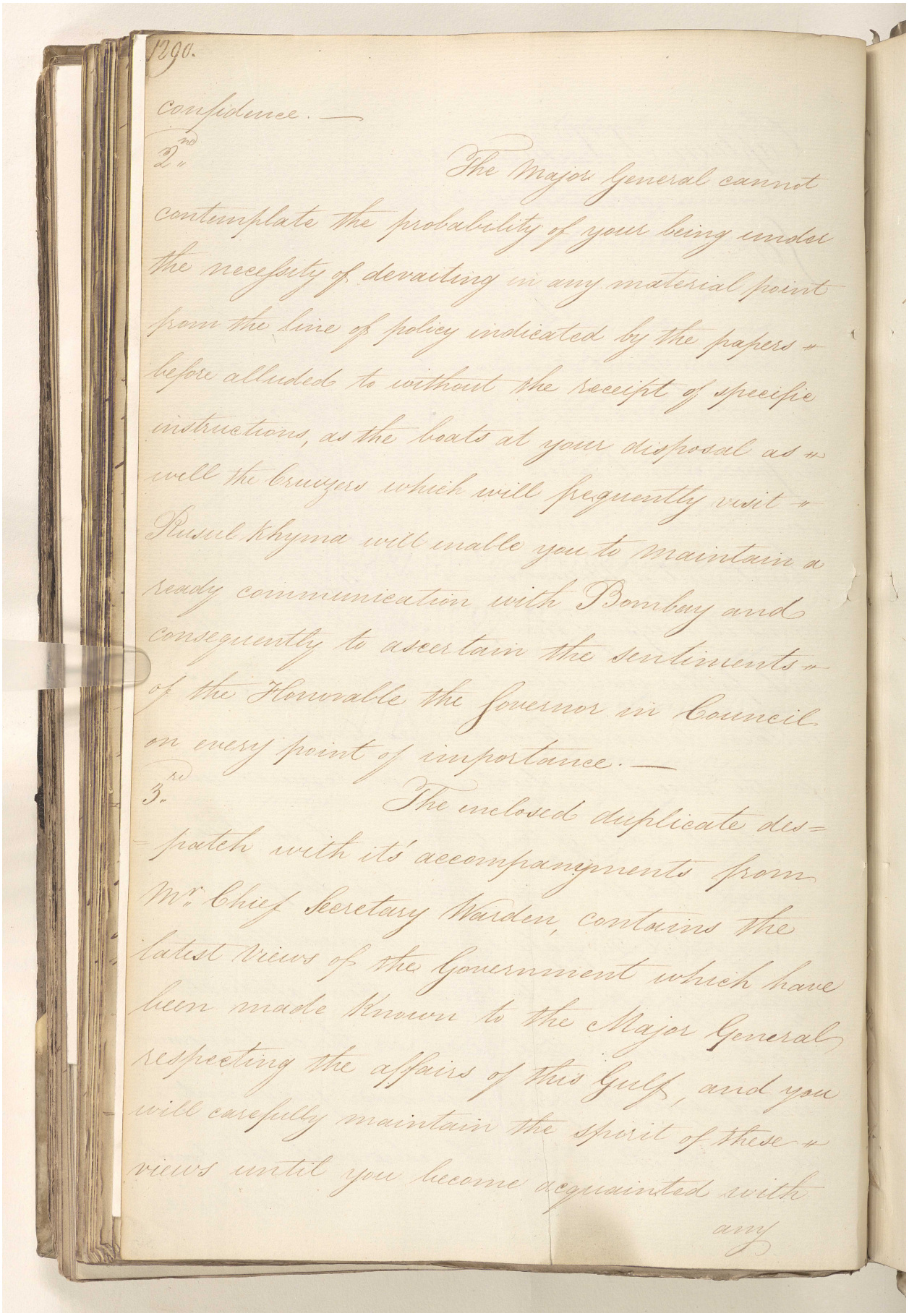
Captain J. P. Thompson

acting Political agent &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

I am directed by Major General Sir William Grant Keir to acquaint you that as he has not received any dispatches from the Honorable the Governor in Council subsequent to Government being made acquainted with your provisional appointment of Political Agent, the Major General deems it necessary that you should be furnished with further instructions as well as with copies of certain documents, to serve as General guides for the line of conduct you are required until the final orders of the Government shall be received but the Major General is far from conceiving that the papers now transmitted are sufficiently explicit to render them applicable to all occasions that occur on the contrary much must depend upon your own judgment on which the Major General relies with the utmost confidence

252

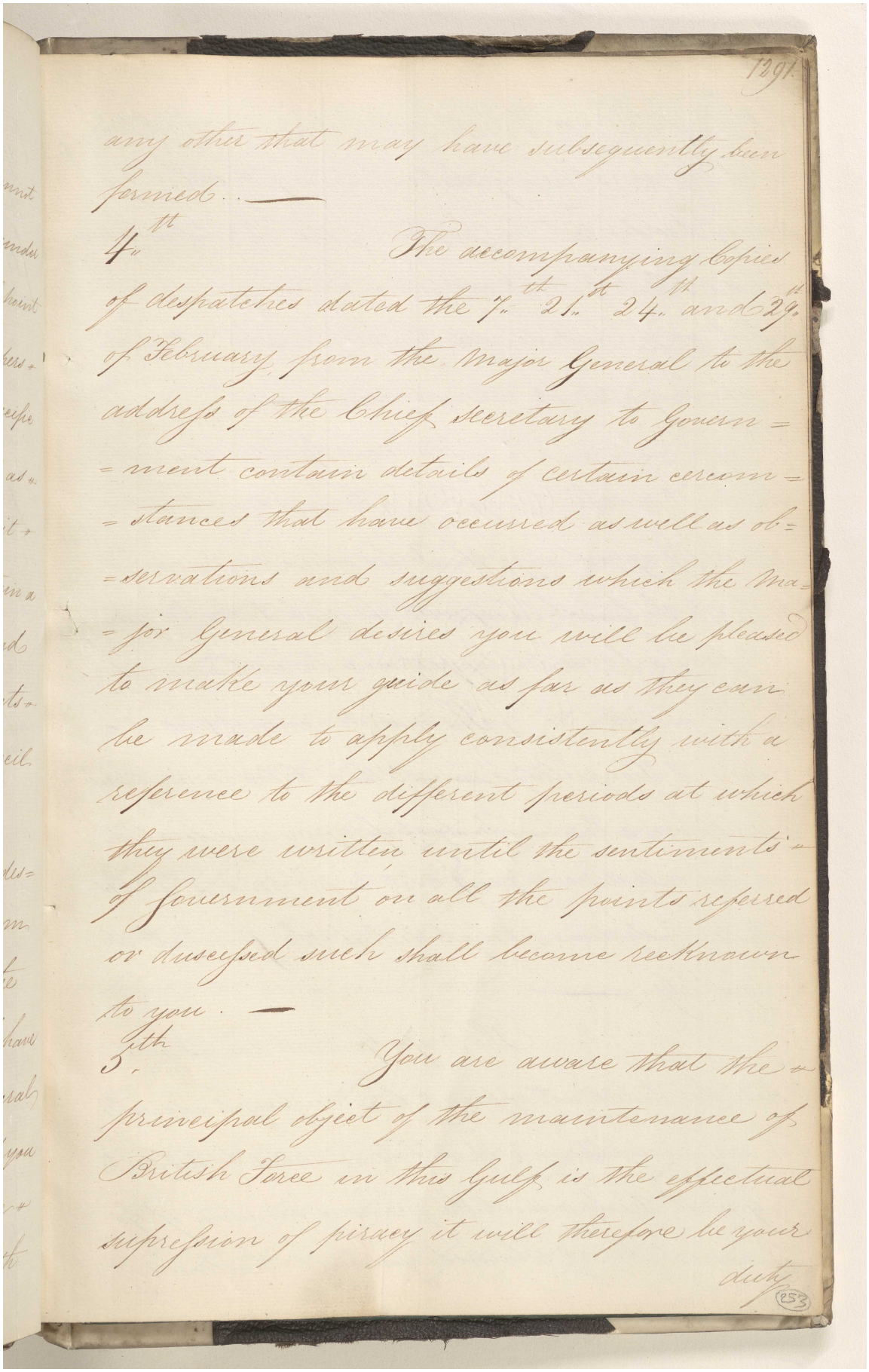


1790.

confidence. —

2nd The Major General cannot contemplate the probability of your being under the necessity of deviating in any material point from the line of policy indicated by the papers before alluded to without the receipt of specific instructions, as the boats at your disposal as well the cruizers which will frequently visit Ruse el Khyma will enable you to maintain a ready communication with Bombay and consequently to ascertain the sentiments of the Honorable the Governor in Council on every point of importance. —

3d The inclosed duplicate dispatch with its accompaniments from Mr. Chief Secretary Warden, contains the latest views of the Government which have been made known to the Major General respecting the affairs of this Gulf, and you will carefully maintain the spirit of these views until you become acquainted with any



1291

any other that may have subsequently been formed. —

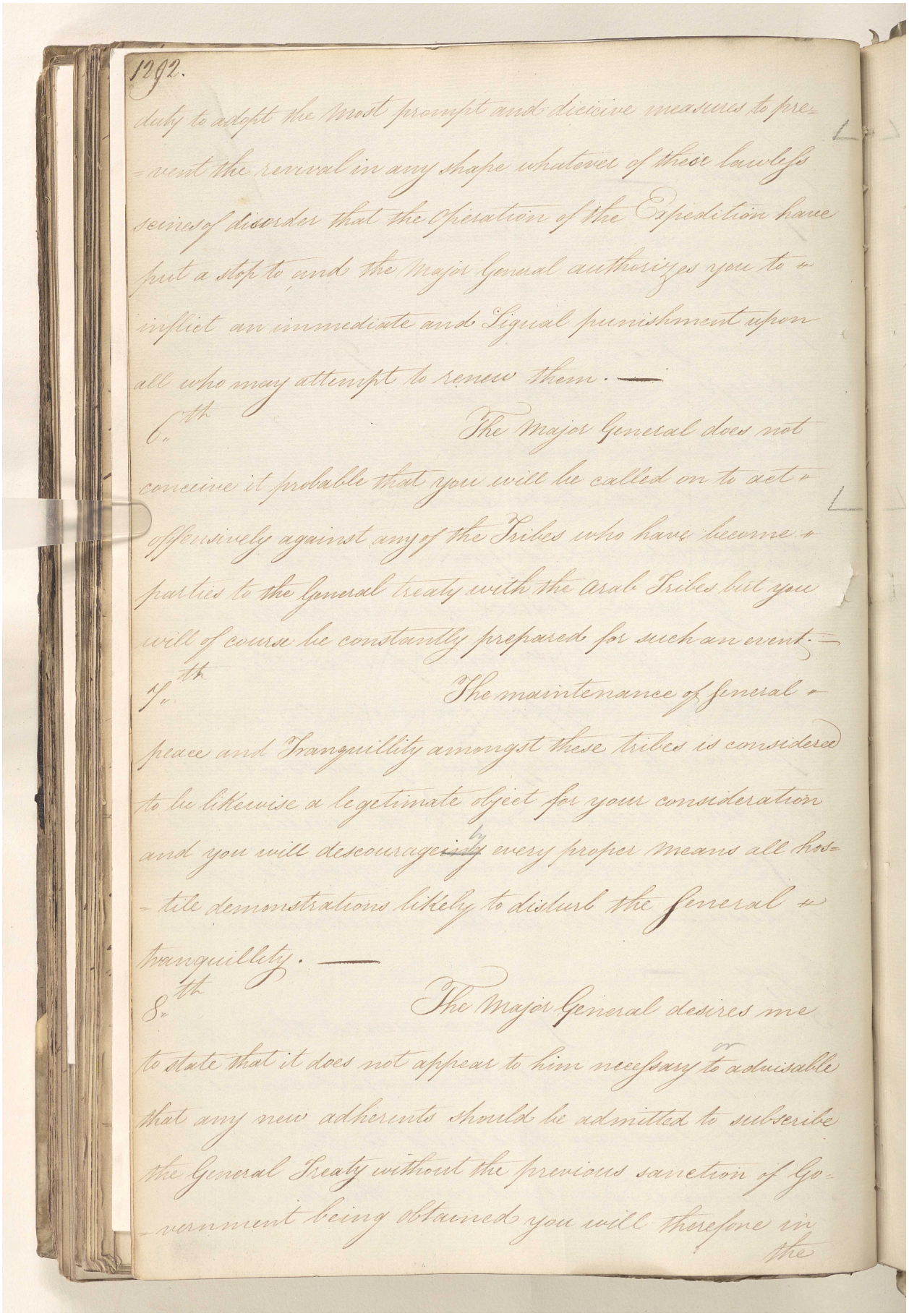
4th The accompanying Copies of despatches dated the 7th 21st 24th and 29th of February from the Major General to the address of the Chief Secretary to Govern = = ment contain details of certain circum = = stances that have occurred as well as ob = = servations and suggestions which the Ma = = jor General desires you will be pleased to make your guide as far as they can be made to apply consistently with a reference to the different periods at which they were written until the sentiments of Government on all the points referred or discussed such shall become reeknown to you. —

5th You are aware that the principal object of the maintenance of British Force in this Gulf is the effectual suppression of piracy it will therefore be your duty

(253)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



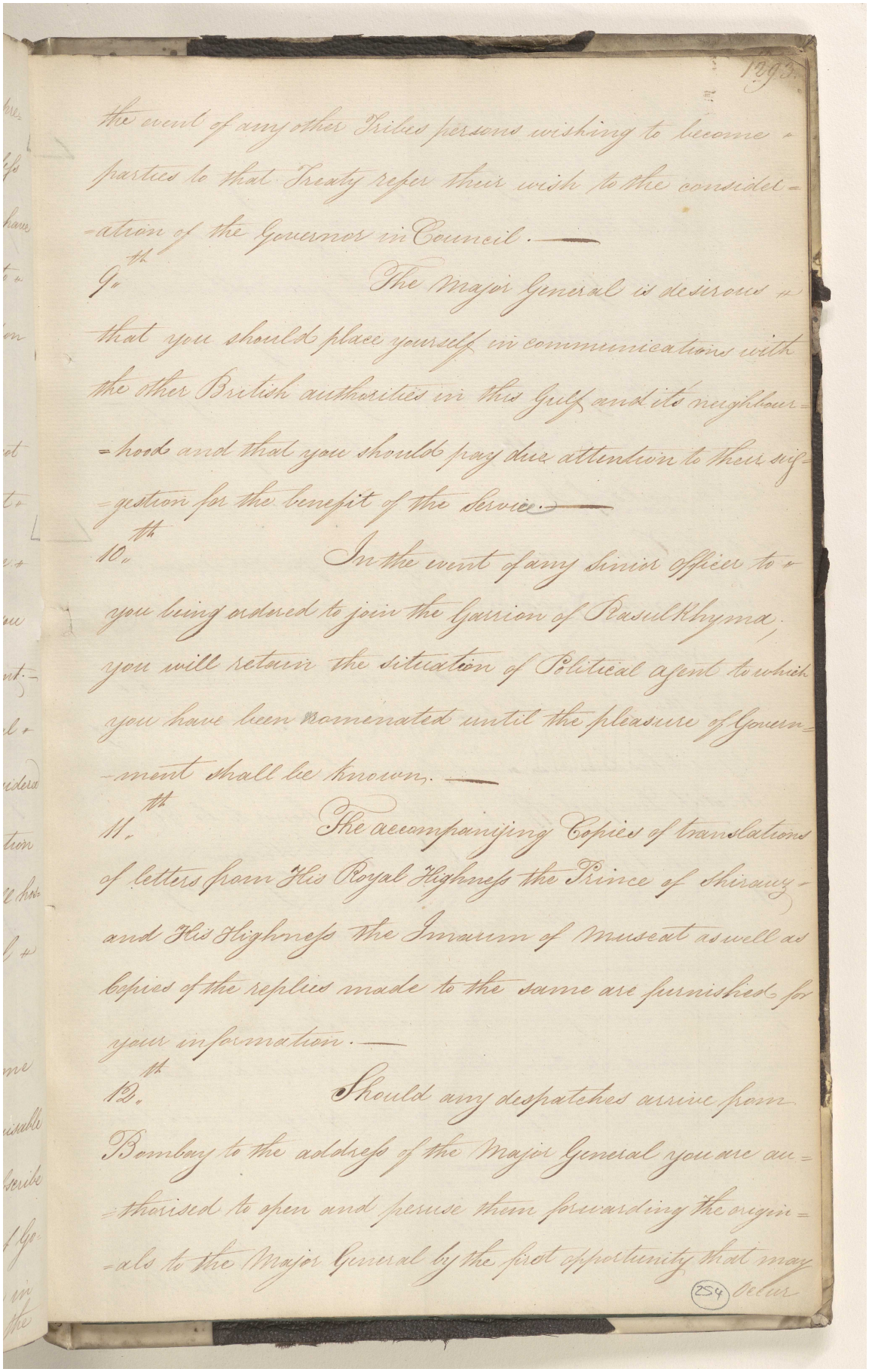
1292.

duly to adopt the most prompt and decisive measures to pre-
-vent the revival in any shape whatever of those lawless
scenes of disorder that the Operation of the Expedition have
put a stop to and the Major General authorizes you to
inflict an immediate and Signal punishment upon
all who may attempt to renew them. —

6th The Major General does not
conceive it probable that you will be called on to act
offensively against any of the Tribes who have become
parties to the General treaty with the Arab Tribes but you
will of course be constantly prepared for such an event. —

7th The maintenance of general
peace and Tranquillity amongst these tribes is considered
to be likewise a legetimate object for your consideration
and you will discourage~~ing~~ by every proper means all hos-
-tile demonstrations likely to disturb the general
tranquillity. —

8th The Major General desires me
to state that it does not appear to him necessary or advisable
that any new adherents should be admitted to subscribe
the General Treaty without the previous sanction of Go-
-vernment being obtained you will therefore in
the



the event of any other Tribes persons wishing to become parties to that Treaty refer their wish to the consideration of the Governor in Council.

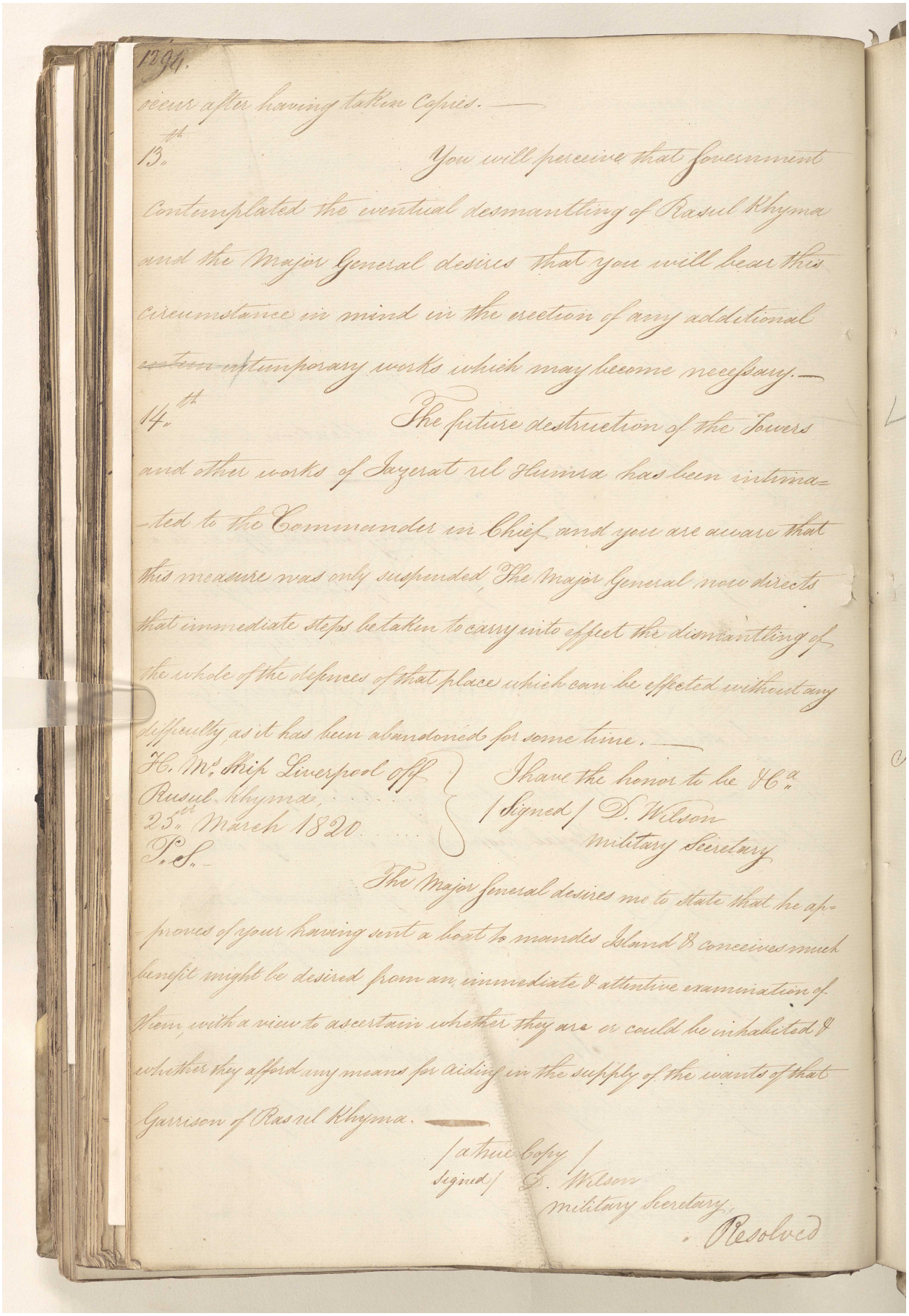
9th The Major General is desirous that you should place yourself in communications with the other British authorities in this Gulf and its neighbourhood and that you should pay due attention to their suggestion for the benefit of the Service.

10th In the event of any Senior Officer to you being ordered to join the Garrion of Rasulkhyma, you will retain the situation of Political agent to which you have been nomenated until the pleasure of Government shall be known.

11th The accompanying Copies of translations of letters from His Royal Highness the Prince of Shirauz and His Highness the Imaum of Muscat as well as Copies of the replies made to the same are furnished for your information.

12th Should any despatches arrive from Bombay to the address of the Major General you are authorised to open and peruse them forwarding the originals to the Major General by the first opportunity that may

(254) occur



1820.

receive after having taken Copies.—

13th You will perceive that Government contemplated the eventual dismantling of Rasul Khyma and the Major General desires that you will bear this circumstance in mind in the erection of any additional ~~extem~~ intemporary works which may become necessary.—

14th The future destruction of the Towers and other works of Jazerat ul Hamra has been intima-ted to the Commander in Chief and you are aware that this measure was only suspended. The Major General now directs that immediate steps be taken to carry into effect the dismantling of the whole of the defences of that place which can be effected without any difficulty as it has been abandoned for some time.—

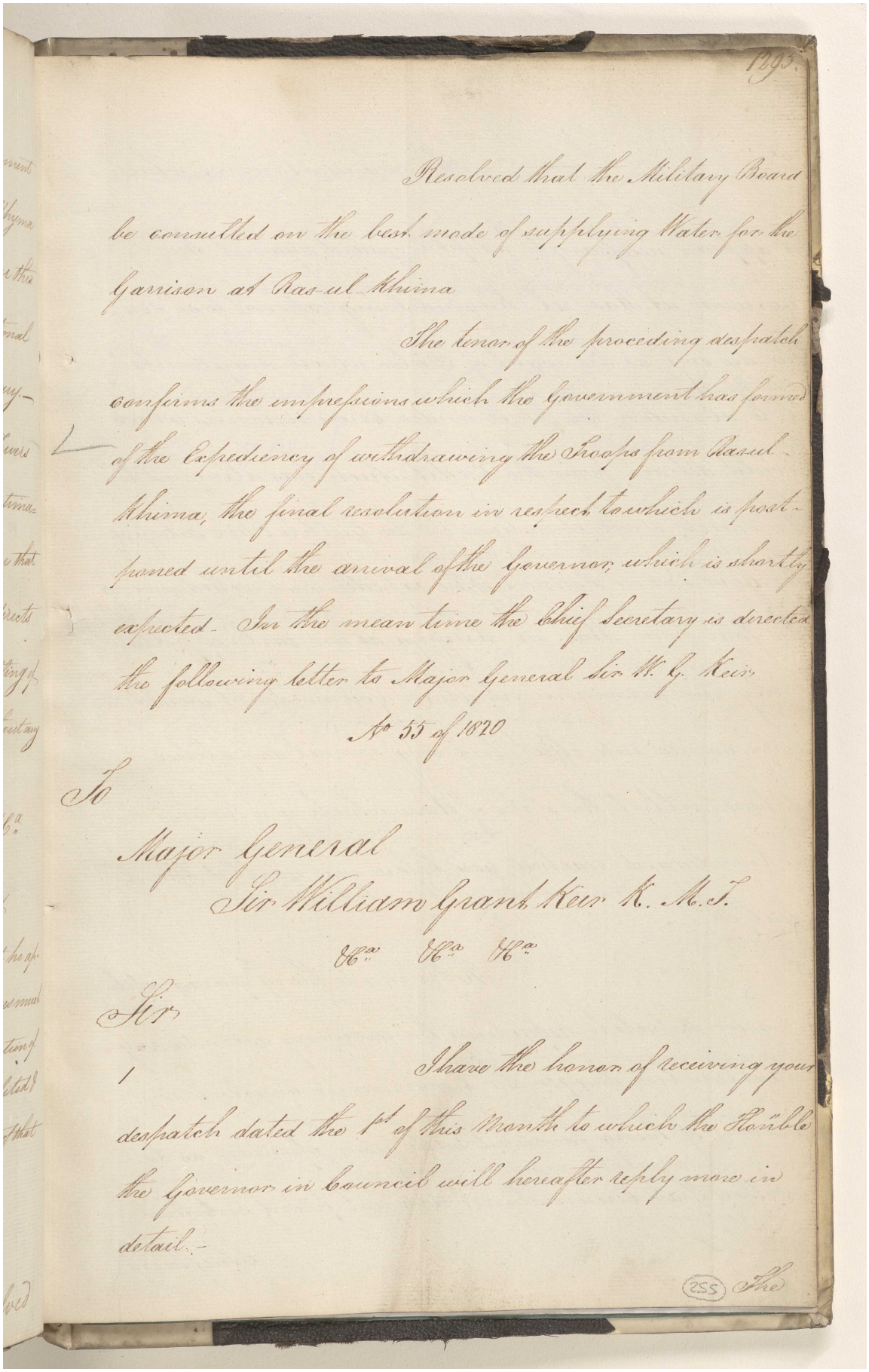
H. M.s Ship Liverpool off Rasul Khyma, 25th March 1820. P.S.—

I have the honor to be &c.a
/Signed/ D. Wilson
Military Secretary

The Major General desires me to state that he approves of your having sent a boat to mandes Island & conceives much benefit might be desired from an immediate & attentive examination of them, with a view to ascertain whether they are or could be inhabited & whether they afford any means for aiding in the supply of the wants of that Garrison of Rasul Khyma.—

/a true Copy/
Signed/ D. Wilson
Military Secretary.

Resolved



1293.

Resolved that the Military Board be consulted on the best mode of supplying Water for the Garrison at Ras-ul-Khima

The tenor of the proceeding despatch confirms the impressions which the Government has formed of the Expediency of withdrawing the Troops from Ras-ul-Khima, the final resolution in respect to which is postponed until the arrival of the Governor, which is shortly expected. In the mean time the Chief Secretary is directed the following letter to Major General Sir W. G. Keir

No 55 of 1820

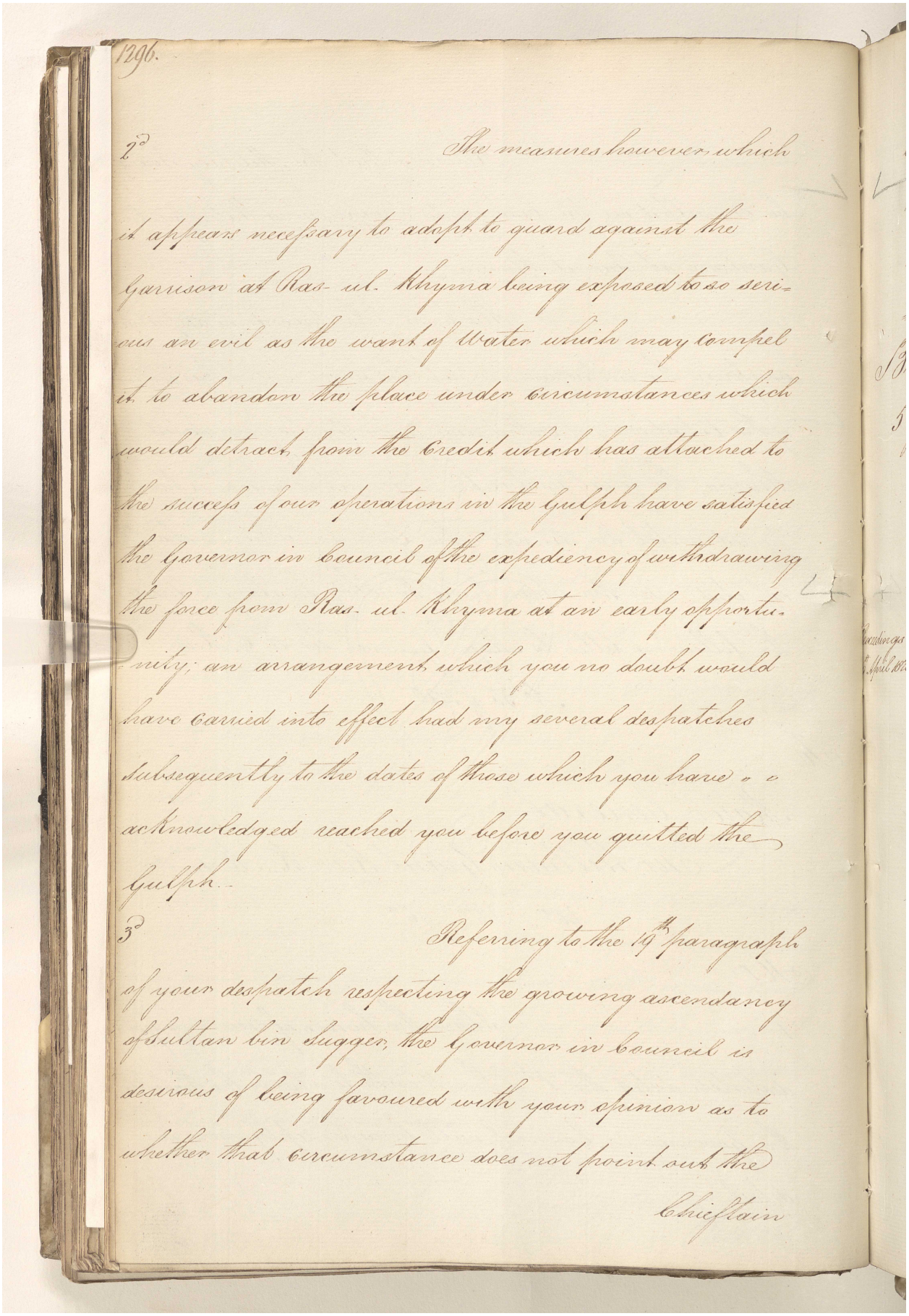
To

Major General
Sir William Grant Keir K. M. T.
&c. &c. &c.

Sir

I have the honor of receiving your despatch dated the 1st of this Month to which the Honble the Governor in Council will hereafter reply more in detail.

(255) The

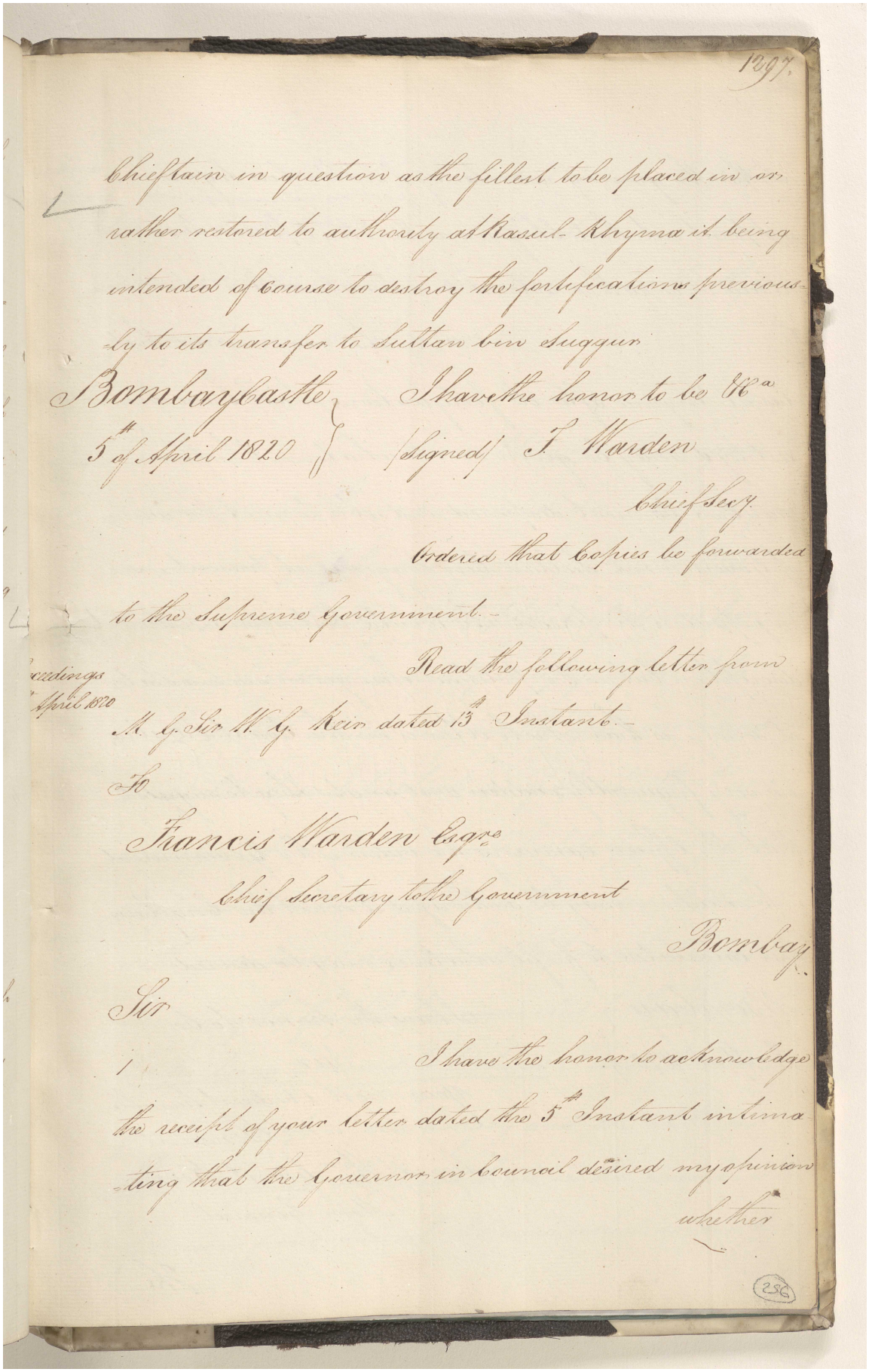


1296.

2d The measures however which it appears necessary to adopt to guard against the Garrison at Ras- ul- Khyma being exposed to so serious an evil as the want of Water which may compel it to abandon the place under circumstances which would detract from the Credit which has attached to the success of our operations in the Gulph have satisfied the Governor in Council of the expediency of withdrawing the force from Ras- ul- Khyma at an early opportunity; an arrangement which you no doubt would have carried into effect had my several despatches subsequently to the dates of those which you have acknowledged reached you before you quitted the Gulph.

3d Referring to the 19th paragraph of your despatch respecting the growing ascendancy of Sultan bin Sugger, the Governor in Council is desirous of being favoured with your opinion as to whether that circumstance does not point out the

Chieftain



1097.

Chieftain in question as the fittest to be placed in or rather restored to authority at Rasul Khyma it being intended of course to destroy the fortifications previous-ly to its transfer to Sultan bin Suggur

Bombay Castle
5th of April 1820

I have the honor to be &c.
(Signed) F. Warden
Chief Secy

Ordered that Copies be forwarded to the Supreme Government.-

Read the following letter from

Proceedings 5th April 1820

M. G. Sir W. G. Keir dated 13th Instant.-

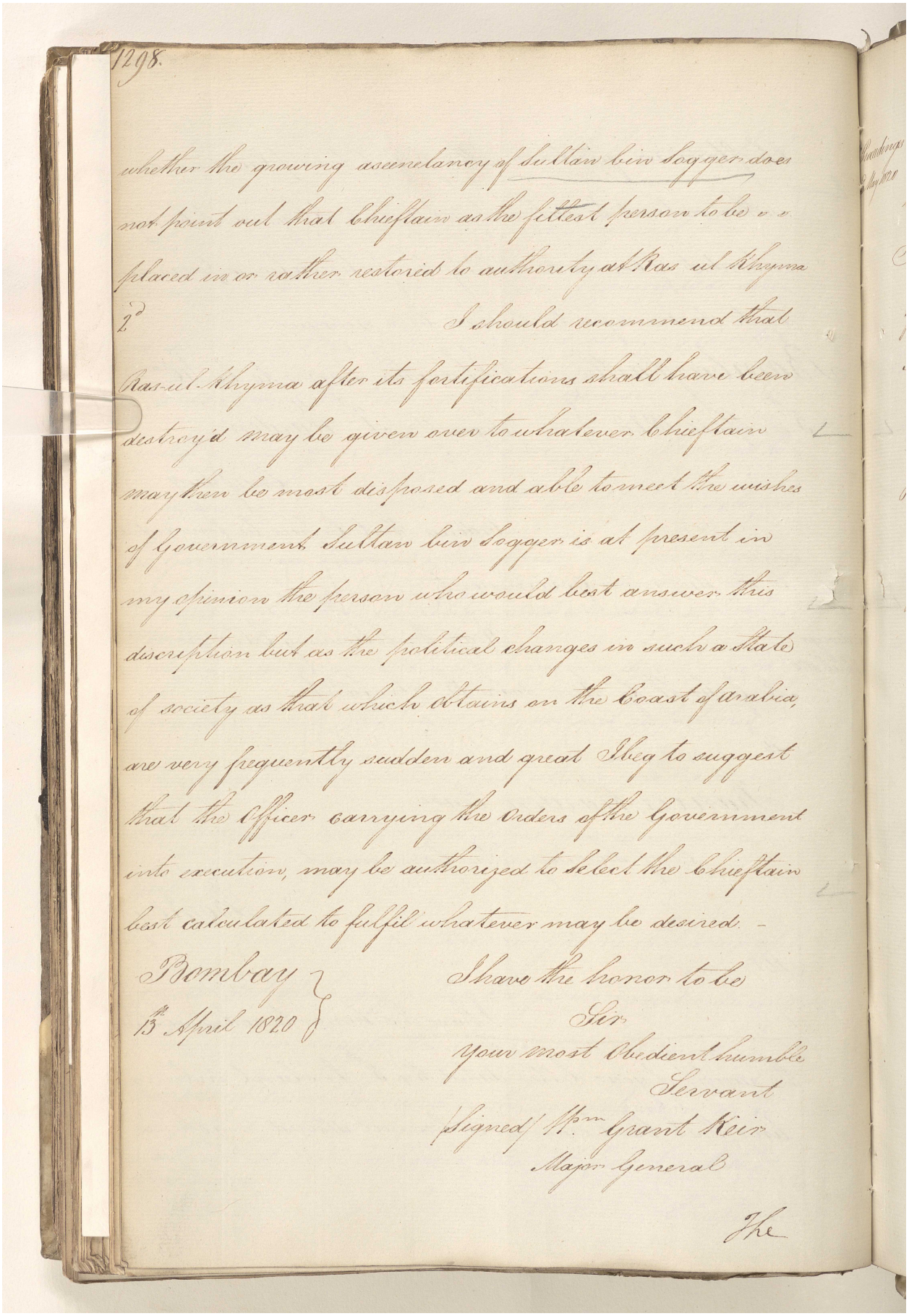
To

Francis Warden Esqrs
Chief Secretary to the Government
Bombay

Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 5th Instant intima-ting that the Governor in Council desired my opinion whether

256



1298.

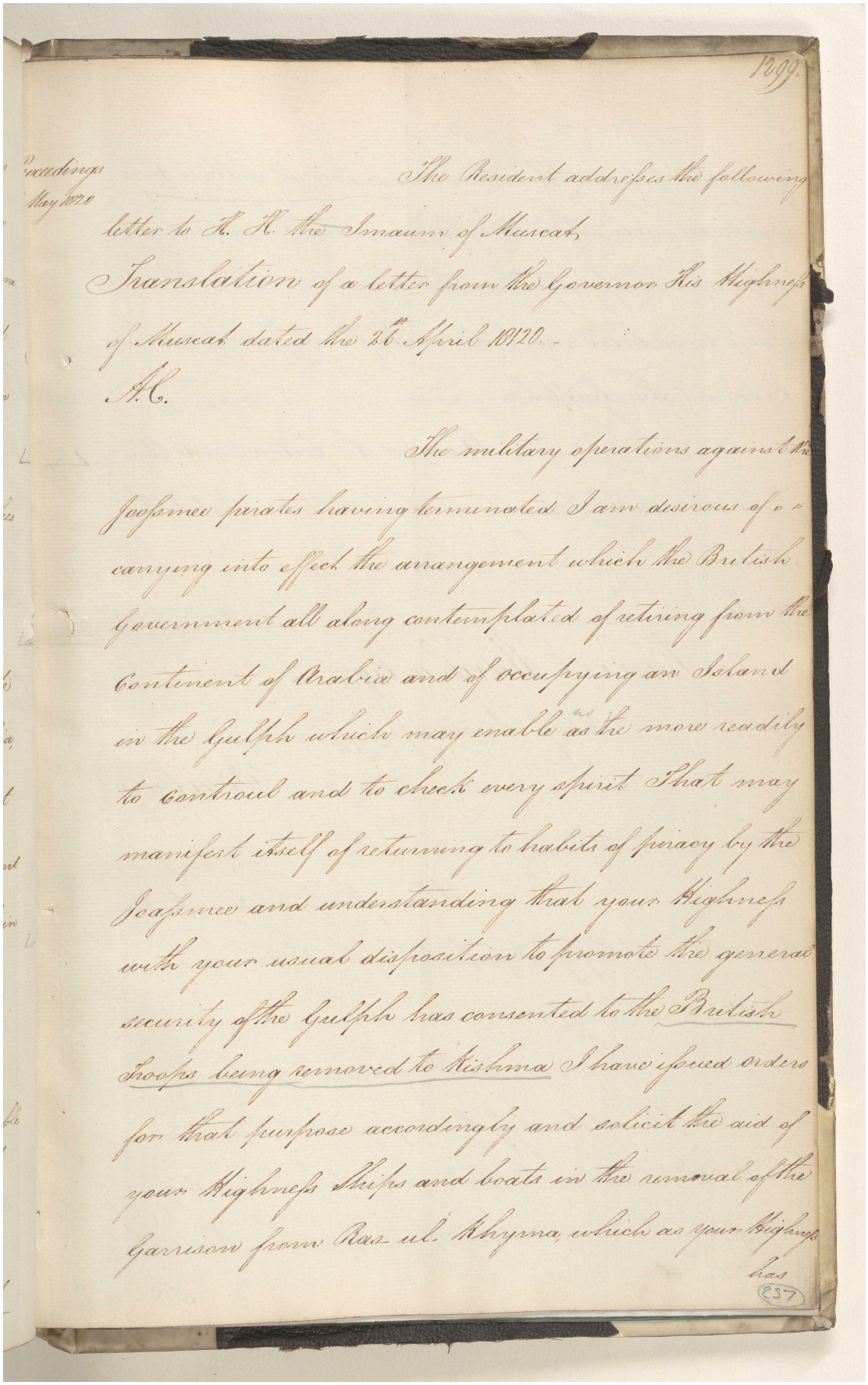
whether the growing ascendancy of Sultan bin Sagger does not point out that Chieftain as the fittest person to be placed in or rather restored to authority at Ras ul Khyma

2d I should recommend that Ras-ul-Khyma after its fortifications shall have been destroyed may be given over to whatever Chieftain may then be most disposed and able to meet the wishes of Government Sultan bin Sagger is at present in my opinion the person who would best answer this description but as the political changes in such a state of society as that which obtains on the Coast of Arabia are very frequently sudden and great I beg to suggest that the Officer carrying the Orders of the Government into execution, may be authorized to select the Chieftain best calculated to fulfil whatever may be desired. –

Bombay
13 April 1820

I have the honor to be
Sir
your most Obedient humble
Servant
Signed/ Wm Grant Keir
Major General

The



1099.

Proceedings
May 1820

The Resident addresses the following
letter to H. H. the Imaum of Muscat,

Translation of a letter from the Governor His Highness
of Muscat dated the 26th April 1820.

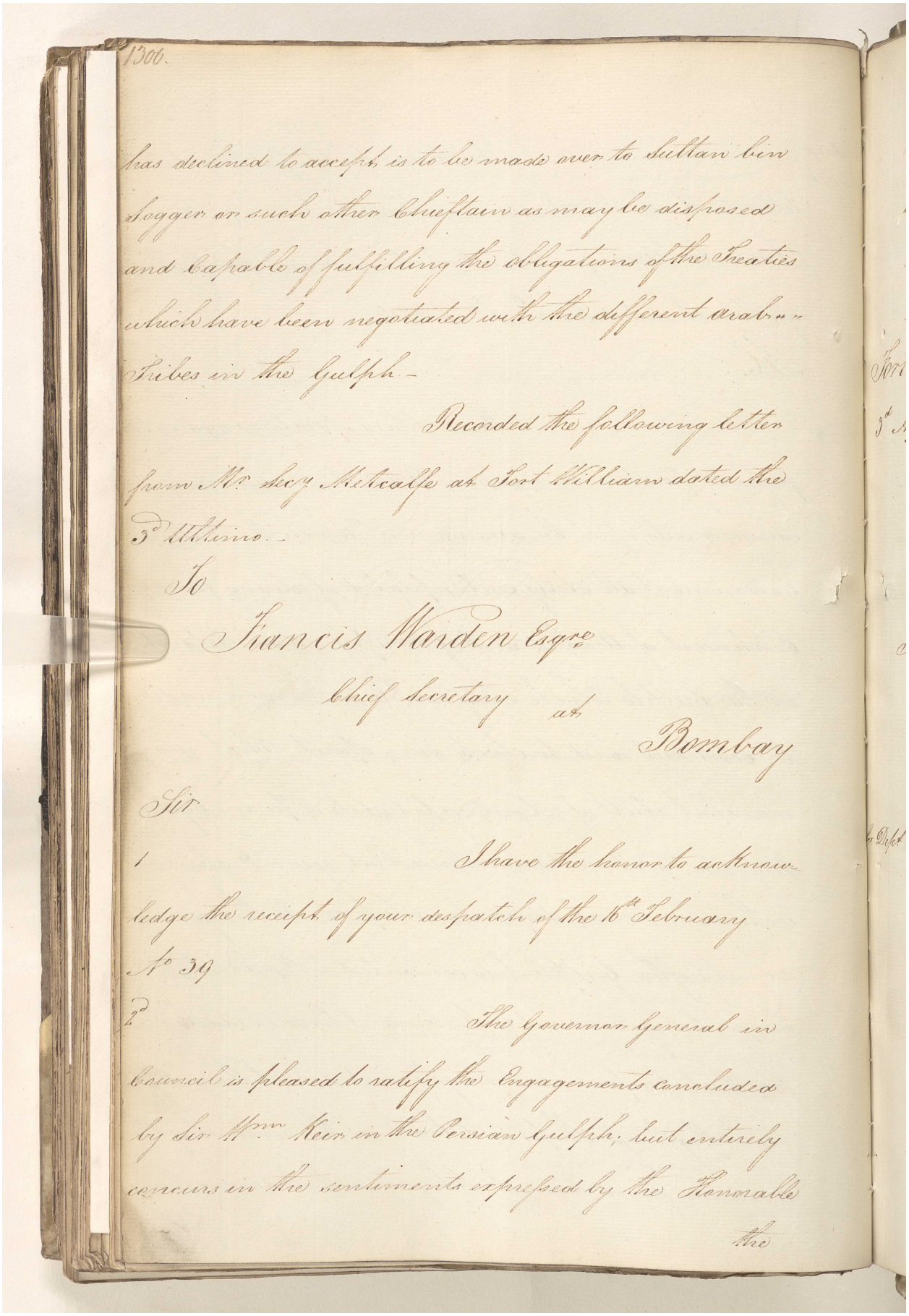
H. H.

The military operations against the
Joasmee pirates having terminated I am desirous of
carrying into effect the arrangement which the British
Government all along contemplated of retiring from the
Continent of Arabia and of occupying an Island
in the Gulph which may enable us the more readily
to controul and to check every spirit that may
manifest itself of returning to habits of piracy by the
Joasmee and understanding that your Highness
with your usual disposition to promote the general
security of the Gulph has consented to the British
Troops being removed to Kishma I have issued orders
for that purpose accordingly and solicit the aid of
your Highness Ships and boats in the removal of the
Garrison from Ras ul Khyma, which as your Highness
has

(257)

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1306.

has declined to accept is to be made over to Sultan bin Sogger or such other Chieftain as may be disposed and capable of fulfilling the obligations of the Treaties which have been negotiated with the different Arab " Tribes in the Gulph –

Recorded the following letter from Mr Secy Metcalfe at Fort William dated the 3d Ultimo –

To

Francis Warden Esqre

Chief Secretary at

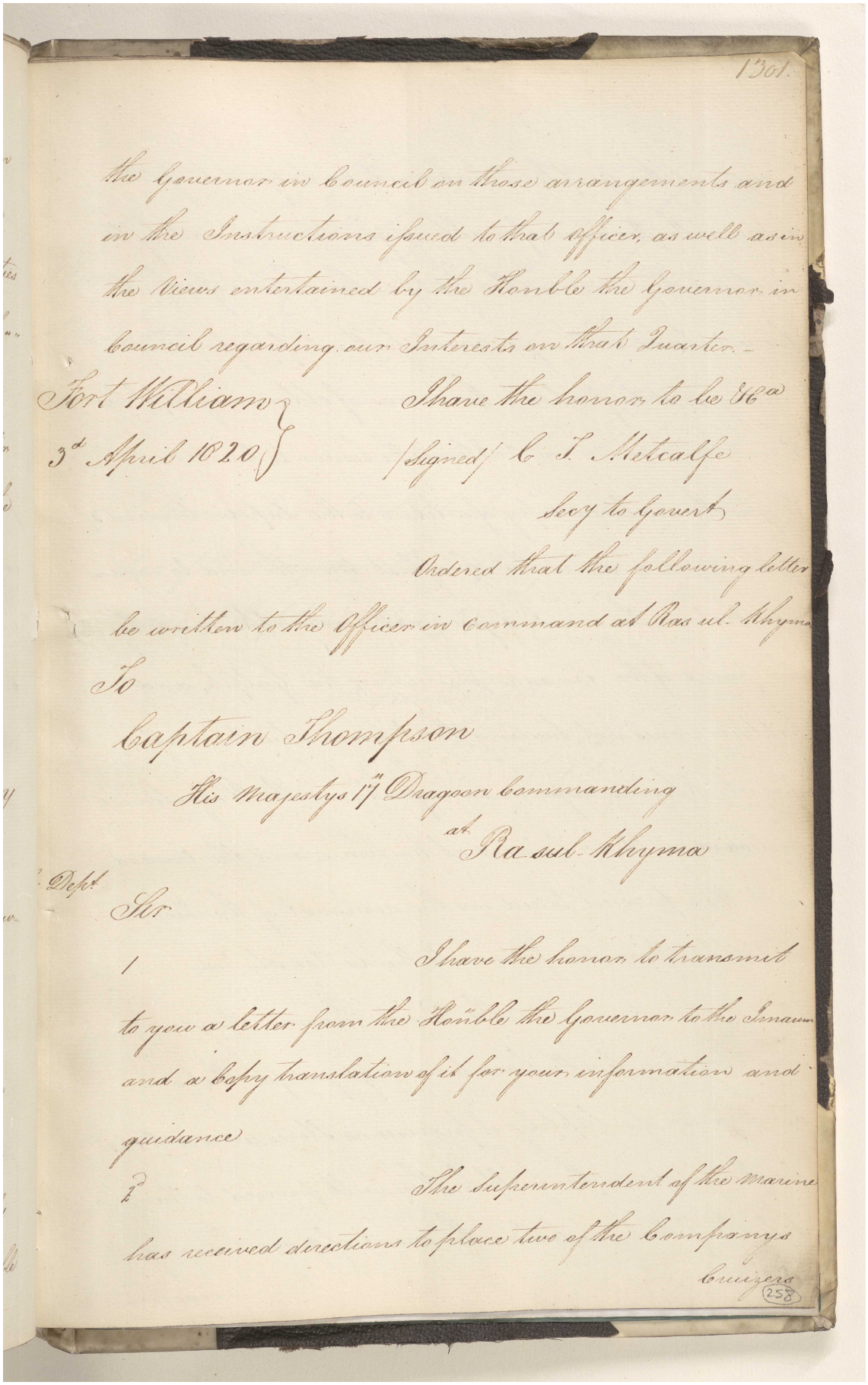
Bombay

Sir

1 I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 16th February

No 39

2 The Governor General in Council is pleased to ratify the Engagements concluded by Sir Wm Keir in the Persian Gulph, but entirely concurs in the sentiments expressed by the Honorable the



1301

the Governor in Council on those arrangements and in the Instructions issued to that Officer, as well as in the Views entertained by the Honble the Governor in Council regarding our Interests on that Quarter.—

Fort William
3d April 1820

I have the honor to be &c
(Signed) C. T. Metcalfe
Secy to Govt

Ordered that the following letter be written to the Officer in command at Ras ul Khyma

To
Captain Thompson
His Majestys 17th Dragoon Commanding
at Ras ul Khyma

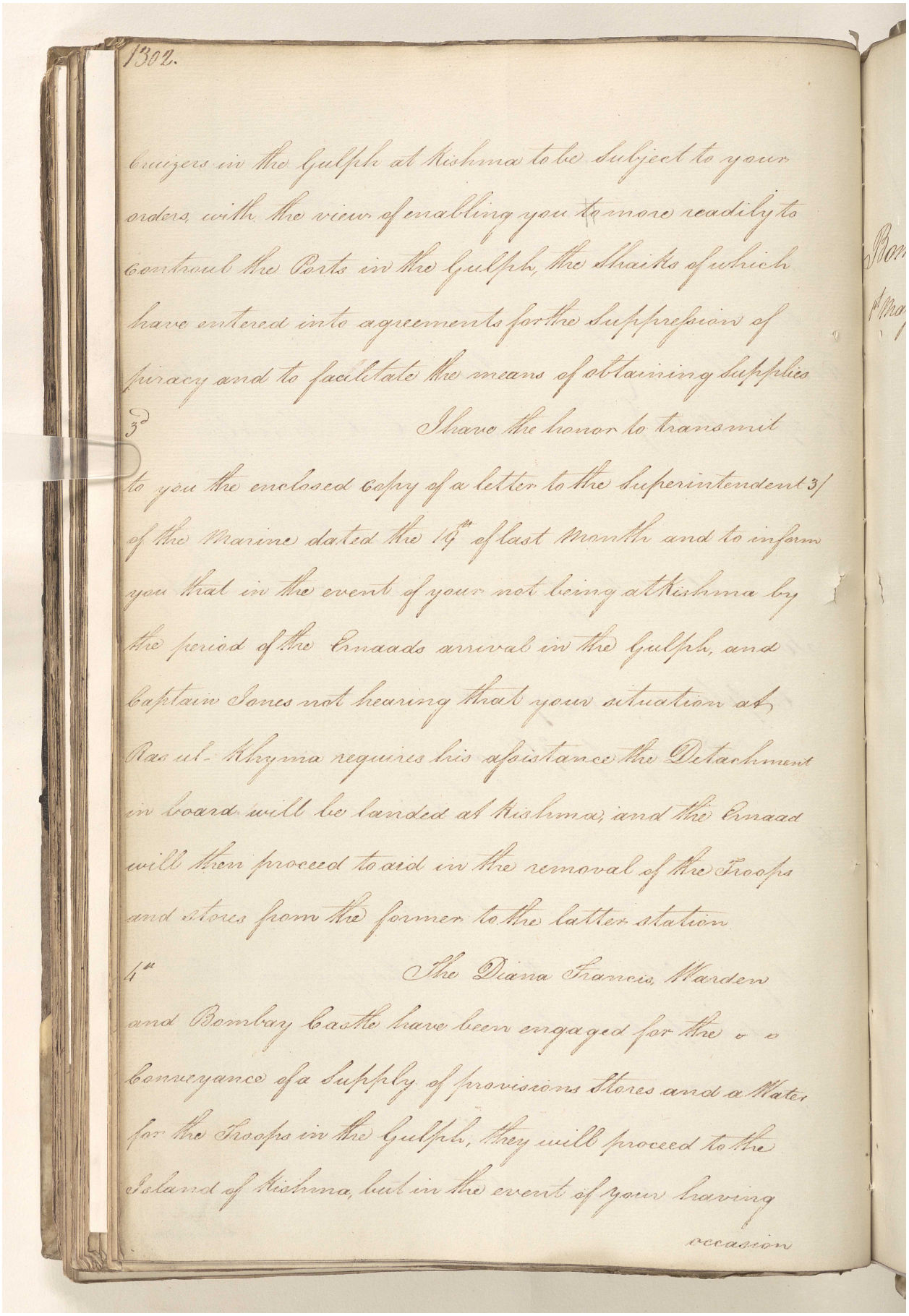
Dept.

Sir

I have the honor to transmit to you a letter from the Honble the Governor to the Imaum and a Copy translation of it for your information and guidance

2d The Superintendent of the marine has received directions to place two of the Company's Cruizers

258



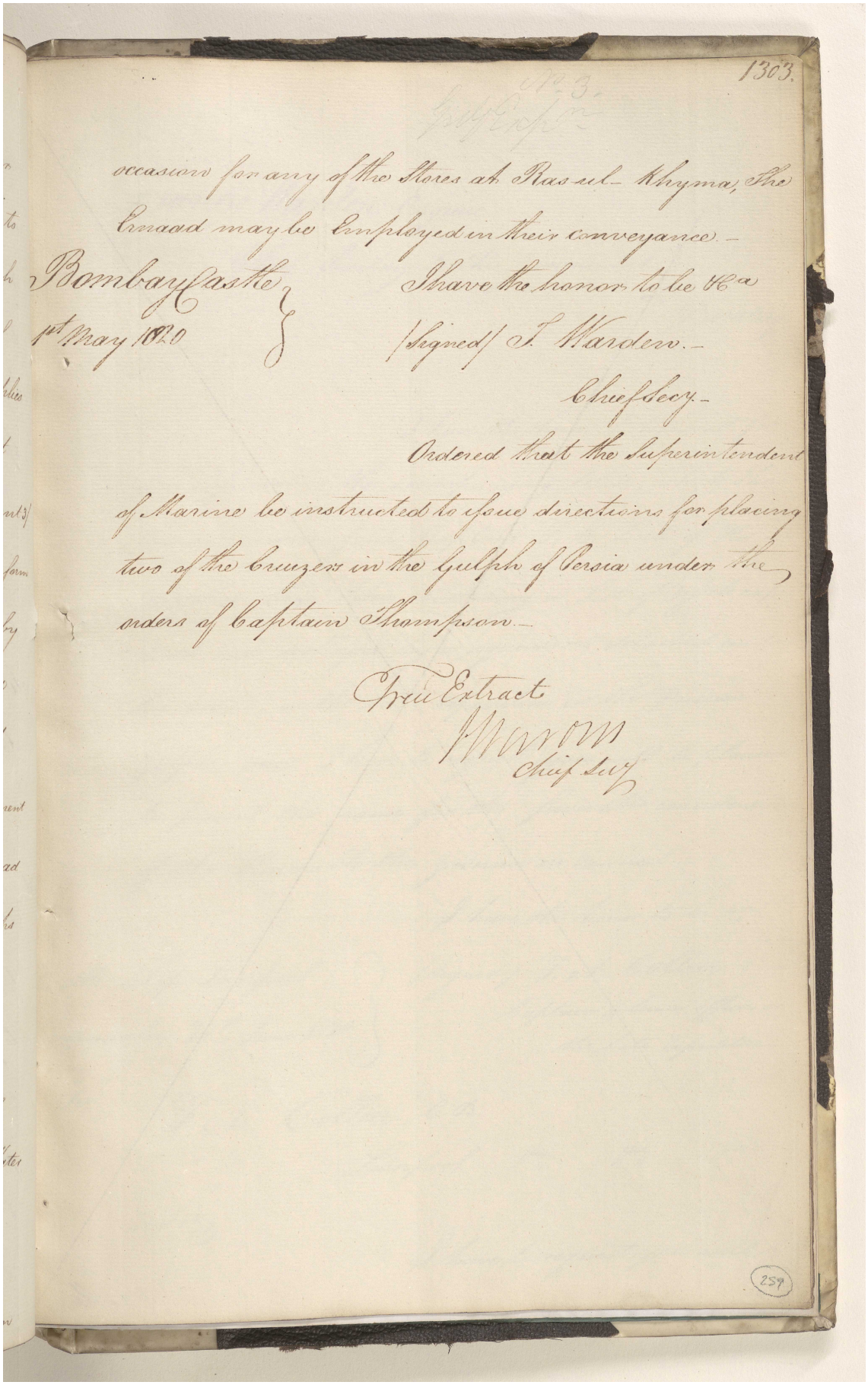
1302.

Cruizers in the Gulph at Rishma to be subject to your orders, with the view of enabling you to move readily to controul the Ports in the Gulph, the Shaiks of which have entered into agreements for the suppression of piracy and to facilitate the means of obtaining Supplies

3d I have the honor to transmit to you the enclosed Copy of a letter to the Superintendent of the Marine dated the 19th of last Month and to inform you that in the event of your not being at Rishma by the period of the Emaads arrival in the Gulph, and Captain Jones not hearing that your situation at Ras ul Khyma requires his assistance the Detachment on board will be landed at Rishma, and the Emaad will then proceed to aid in the removal of the Troops and Stores from the former to the latter station

4th The Diana Francis Warden and Bombay Castle have been engaged for the conveyance of a Supply of provisions Stores and Water for the Troops in the Gulph, they will proceed to the Island of Rishma, but in the event of your having

occasion



1303.

No. 3.

Gulf Expn.

occasion for any of the Stores at Ras-ul-Khyma, The Ernaad may be Employed in their conveyance.—

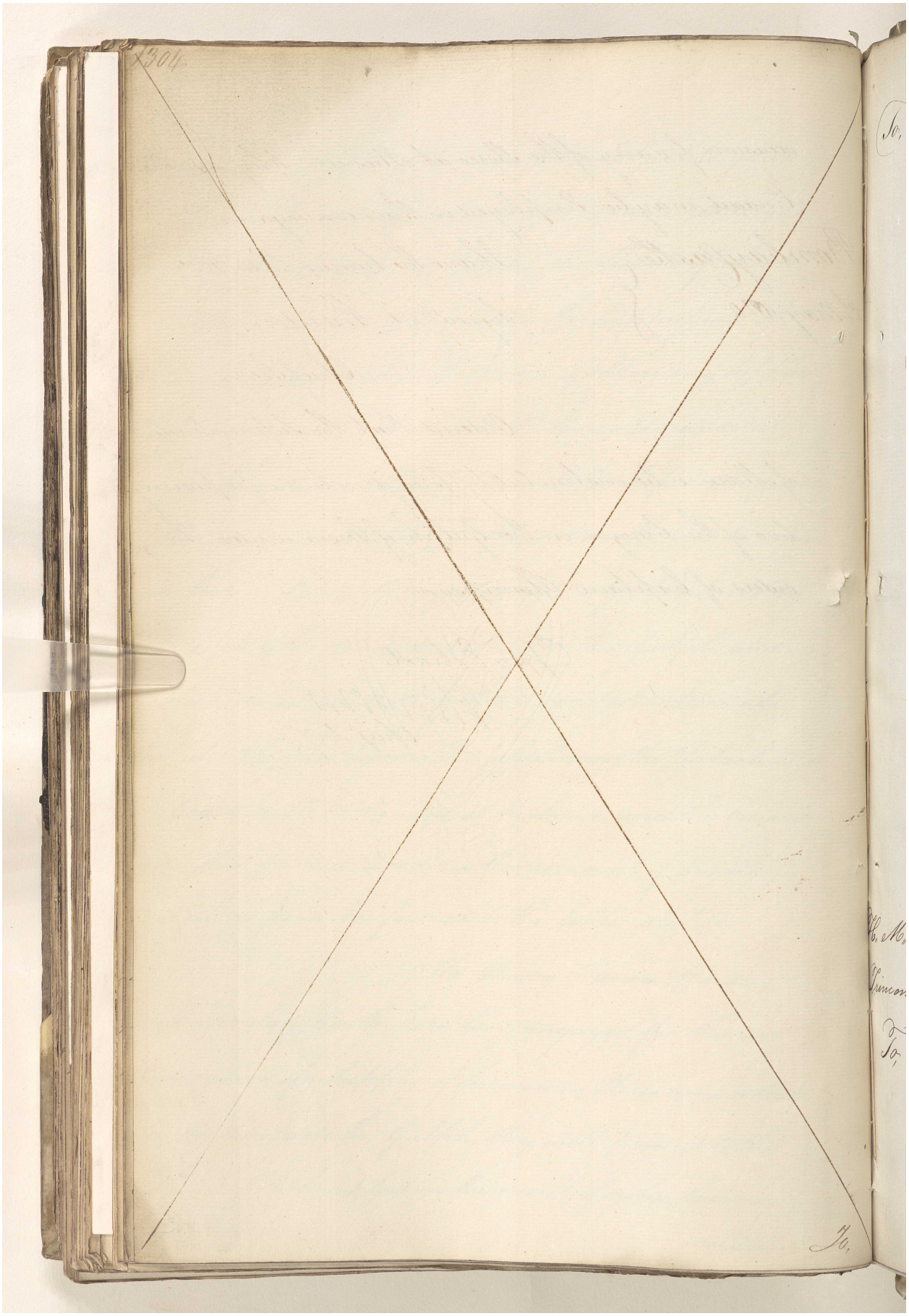
Bombay Castle
1st May 1820

I have the honor to be &ca
(Signed) T. Warden.—
Chief Secy.—

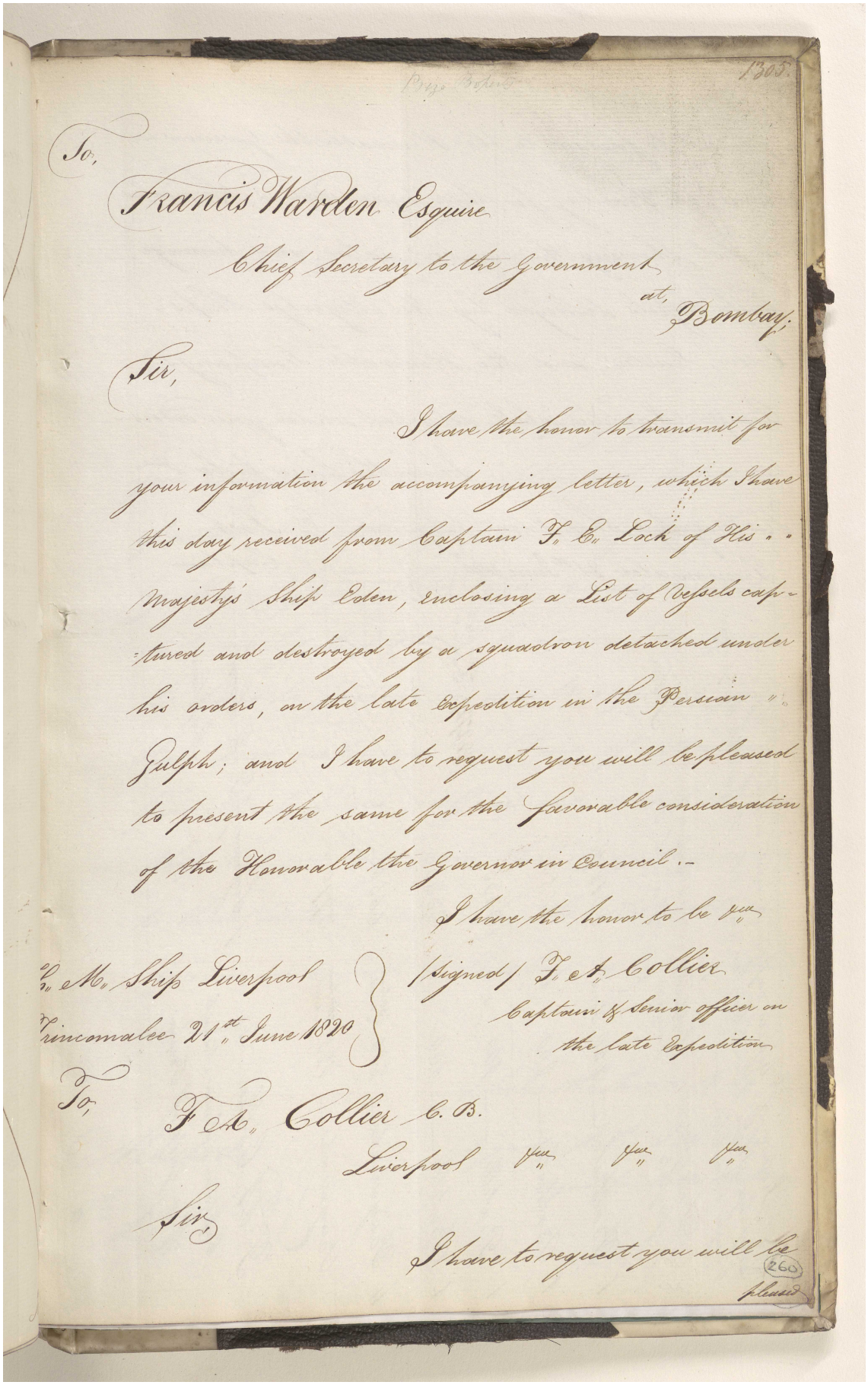
Ordered that the Superintendent of Marine be instructed to issue directions for placing two of the Cruizers in the Gulph of Persia under the orders of Captain Thompson.—

True Extract
J Warden
Chief Secy

259



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x00007c



1305.

To,

Francis Warden Esquire

Chief Secretary to the Government

at,

Bombay.

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit for your information the accompanying letter, which I have this day received from Captain F. C. Lock of His Majesty's Ship Eden, enclosing a List of Vessels captured and destroyed by a squadron detached under his orders, on the late Expedition in the Persian Gulph; and I have to request you will be pleased to present the same for the favorable consideration of the Honorable the Governor in Council.—

I have the honor to be &c.

H. M. Ship Liverpool
Trincomalee 21st June 1820

(Signed) F. A. Collier
Captain & Senior Officer on the late Expedition

To,

F. A. Collier C. B.

Liverpool &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

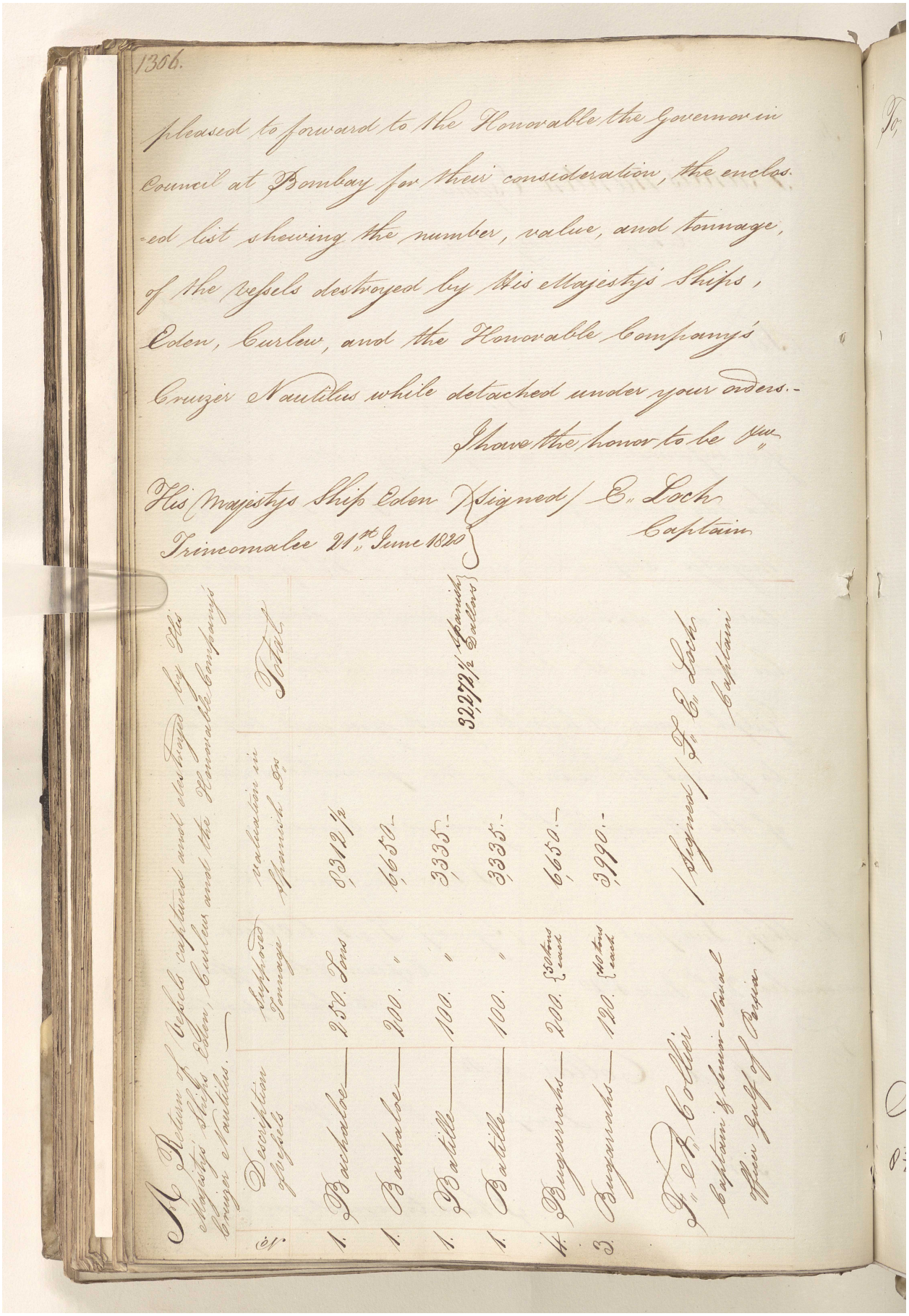
I have to request you will be

(260)

pleased

مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

BRITISH LIBRARY



1306.

pleased to forward to the Honorable the Governor in Council at Bombay for their consideration, the enclos-ed list shewing the number, value, and tonnage, of the vessels destroyed by His Majesty's Ships, Eden, Curlew, and the Honorable Company's Cruizer Nautilus while detached under your orders.-

I have the honor to be &c.

His Majesty's Ship Eden
Trincomalee 21st June 1820

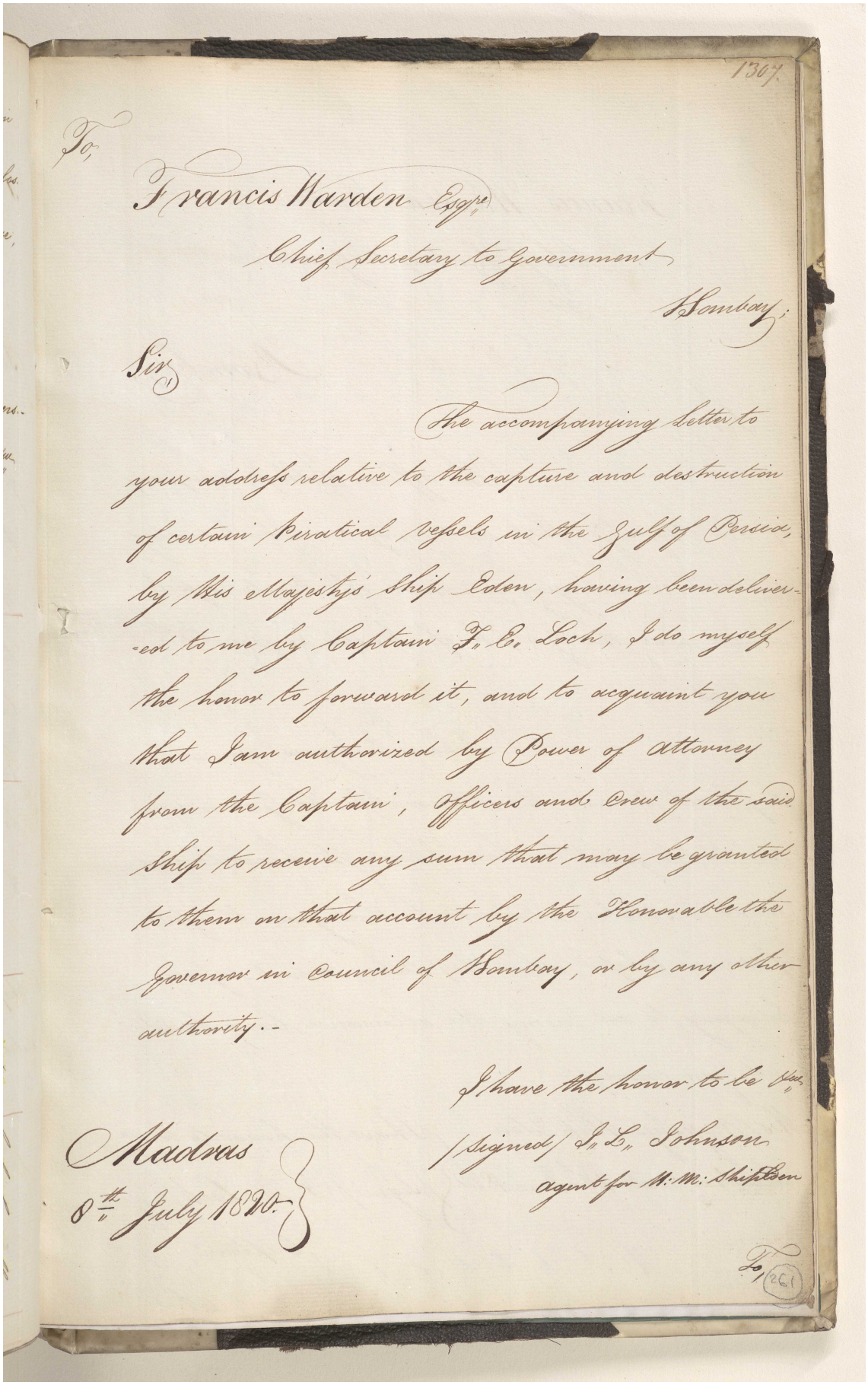
(Signed) E. Loch
Captain

A Return of Vessels captured and destroyed by His Majesty's Ships Eden, Curlew and the Honorable Company's Cruizer Nautilus.—

No.	Description of Vessels	Supposed Tonnage	Valuation in Spanish Dos	Total
1.	Bachaloe	250. Tons	8,312½	
1.	Bachaloe	200. "	6,650.-	
1.	Batille	100. "	3,335.-	
1.	Batille	100. "	3,335.-	32,272½ Spanish Dollars
4.	Bugarrahs	200. {50 tons each	6,650.-	
3.	Bugarrahs	120. {40 tons each	3,990.-	

F. B. Collier
Captain & Senior Naval Officer Gulf of Persia

(Signed) F. E. Loch
Captain



1307.

To,

Francis Warden Esqre.

Chief Secretary to Government

Bombay;

Sir,

The accompanying Letter to your address relative to the capture and destruction of certain Piratical vessels in the Gulf of Persia, by His Majesty's Ship Eden, having been delivered to me by Captain F. E. Loch, I do myself the honor to forward it, and to acquaint you that I am authorized by Power of attorney from the Captain, Officers and Crew of the said Ship to receive any sum that may be granted to them on that account by the Honorable the Governor in Council of Bombay, or by any other authority.-

I have the honor to be &c.

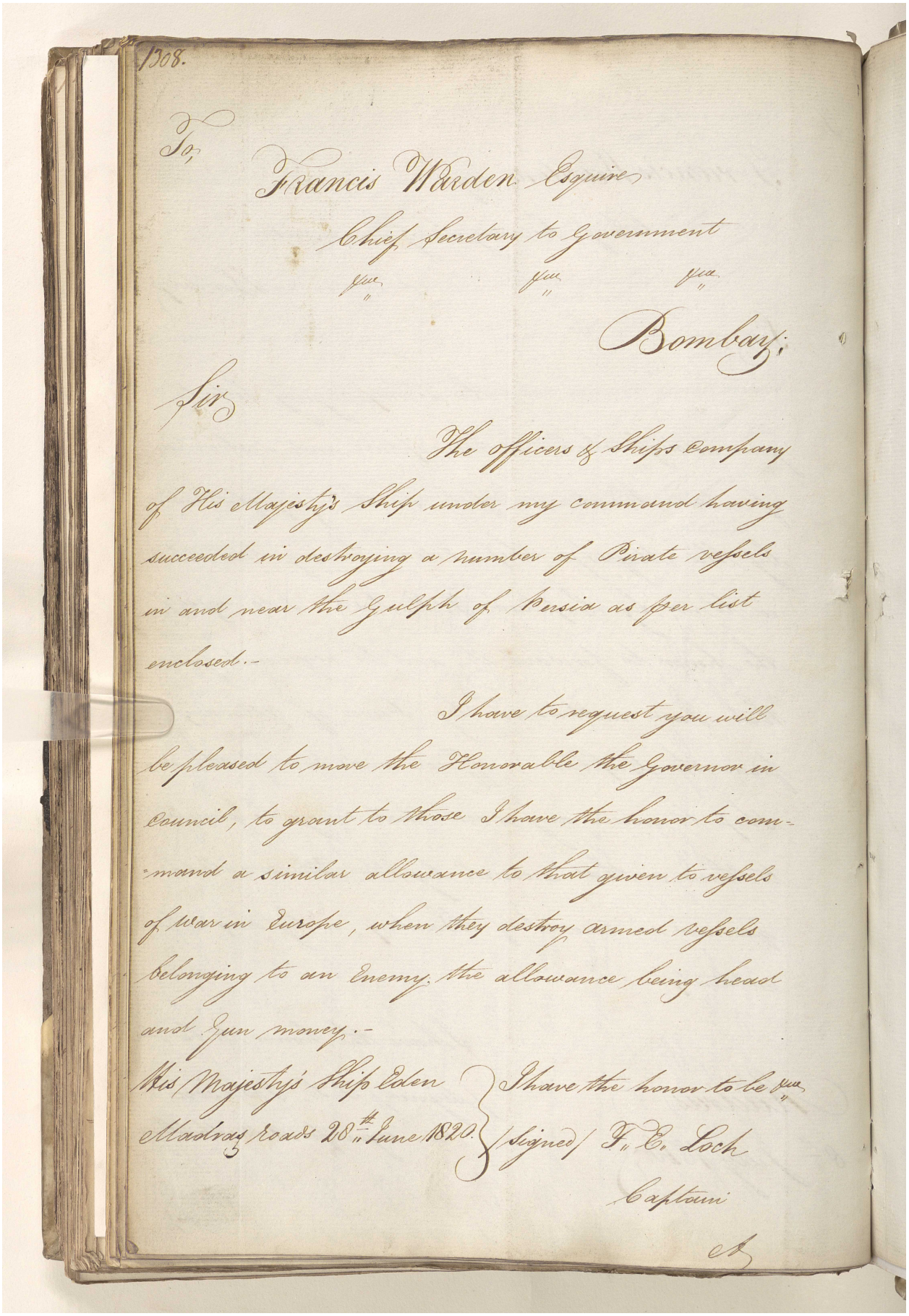
(Signed) J. L. Johnson

agent for H. M. Ship Eden

Madras
8th July 1820.

To,

261



1308.

To,

Francis Warden Esquire

Chief Secretary to Government

Bombay.

Sir

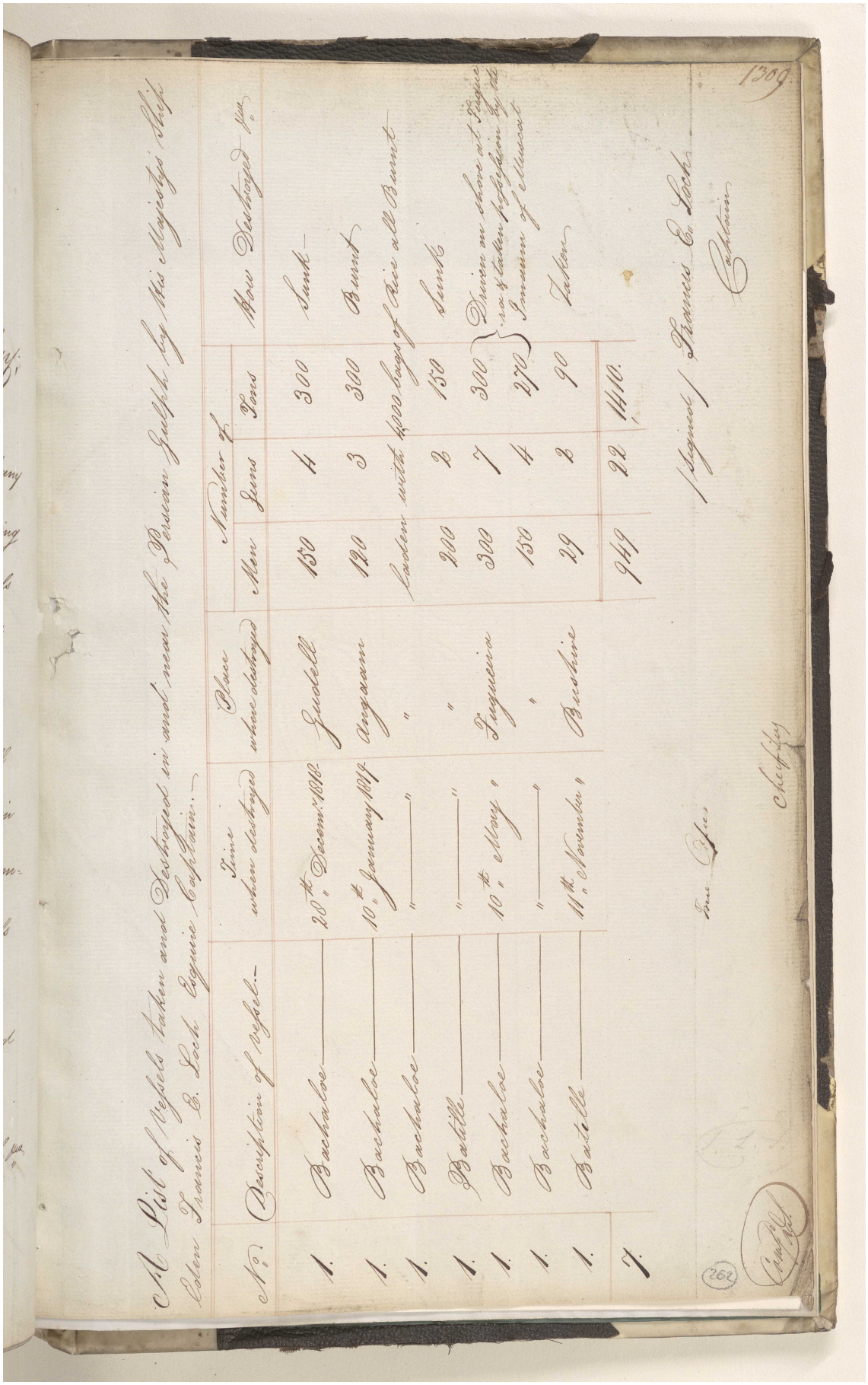
The officers & Ships company of His Majesty's Ship under my command having succeeded in destroying a number of Pirate vessels in and near the Gulph of Persia as per list enclosed.-

I have to request you will be pleased to move the Honorable the Governor in council, to grant to those I have the honor to command a similar allowance to that given to vessels of war in Europe, when they destroy armed vessels belonging to an Enemy, the allowance being head and Gun money.-

His Majesty's Ship Eden
Madras roads 28th June 1820.

I have the honor to be &c
/Signed/ F. B. Loch
Captain

'Proceedings adopted in consequence of the depredations committed by the Joasmee Pirates in the Persian Gulph', Vol 6 [262r] (515/516)



A List of Vessels taken and Destroyed in and near the Persian Gulph by His Majesty's Ship Eden Francis E. Loch Esquire Captain.—

No.	Description of vessel.—	Time when destroyed	Place where destroyed	Number of Men	Number of Guns	Number of Tons	How Destroyed &c.
1.	Bachaloe	28th Decemr. 1818	Gudell	150	4	300	Sunk—
1.	Bachaloe	10th January 1819	Angaam	120	3	300	Burnt
1.	Bachaloe	" "	"	laden with 4,000 bags of Rice all Burnt			
1.	Batille	" "	"	200	2	150	Sunk
1.	Bachaloe	10th May "	Fugueira	300	7	300	Driven on shore at Fugueira & taken possession by the Imaum of Muscat
1.	Bachaloe	" "	"	150	4	270	
1.	Batelle	11th November "	Bushire	29	2	90	Taken
7.				949	22	1410.	

True Copies

(Signed) Francis E. Loch
Captain

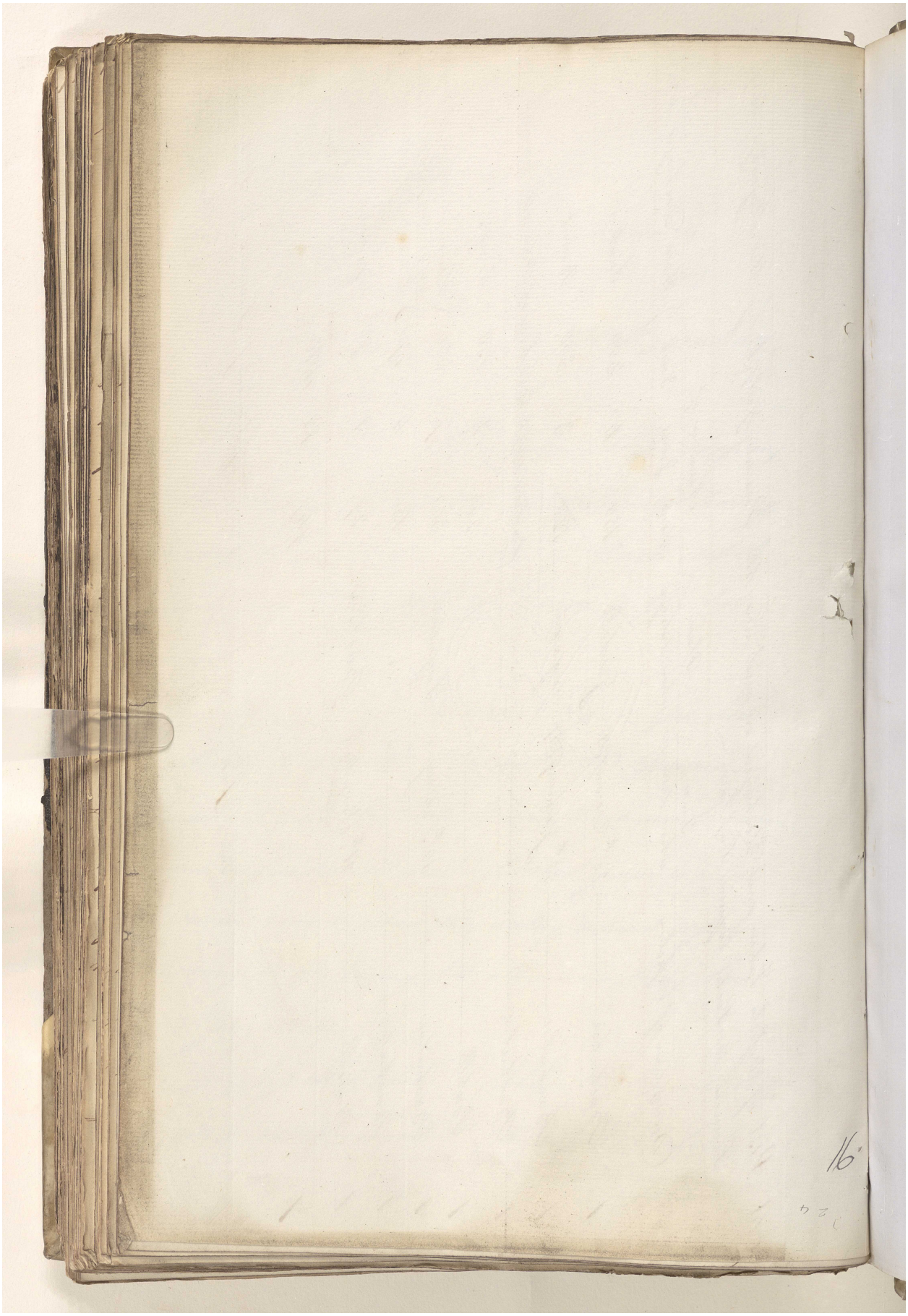
Comd. Rs.

Checked

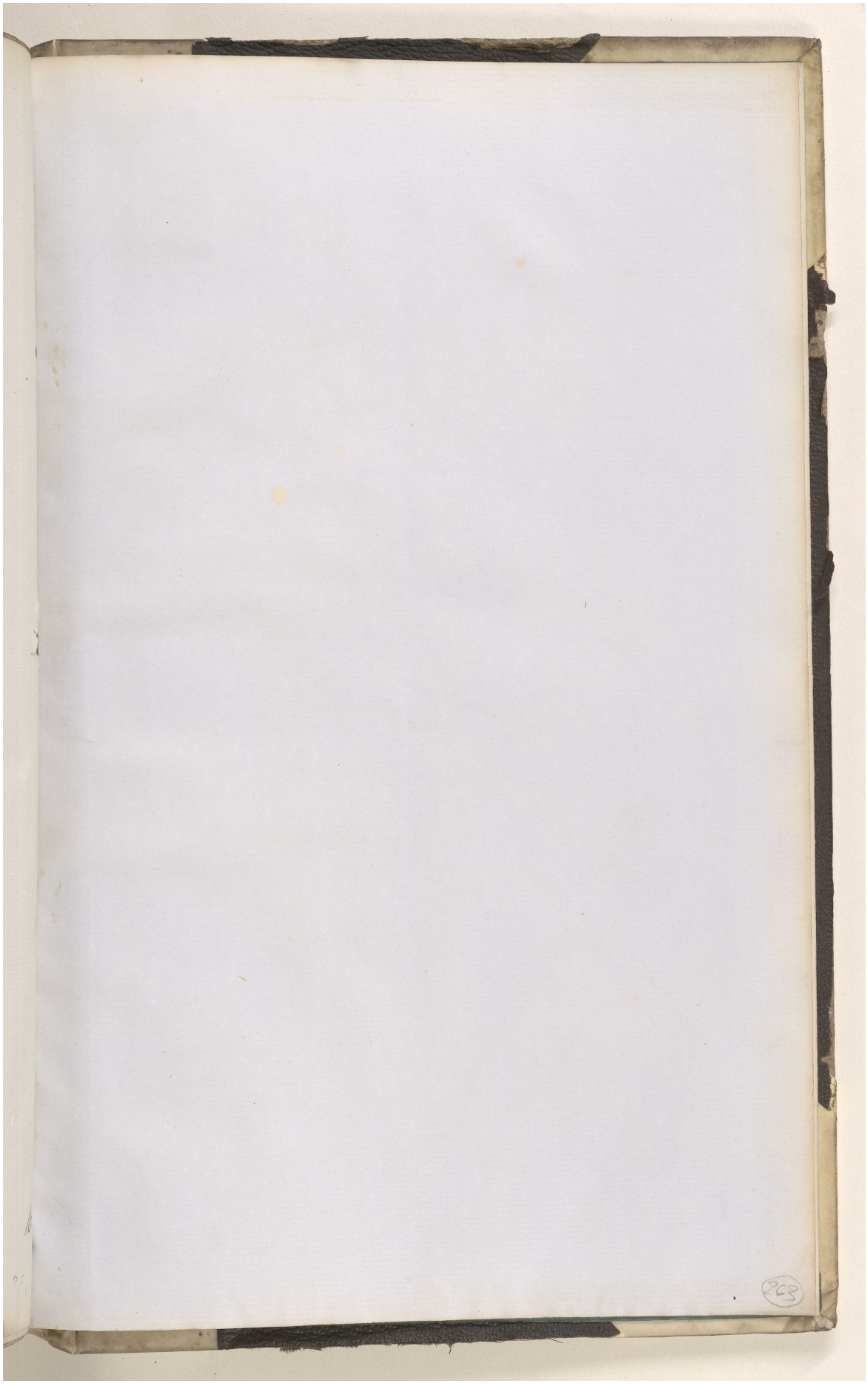
262

1309

Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000081

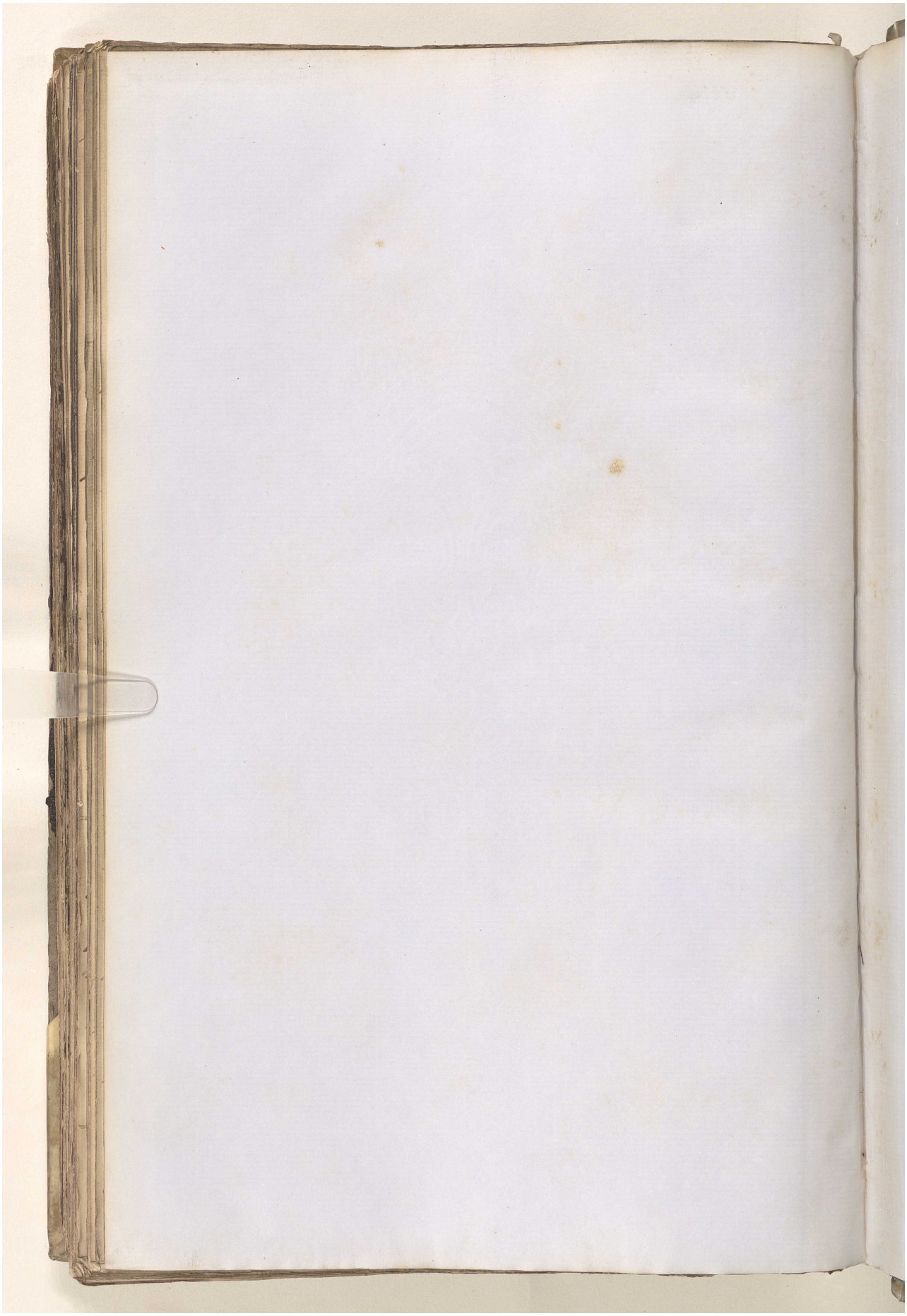


Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000082

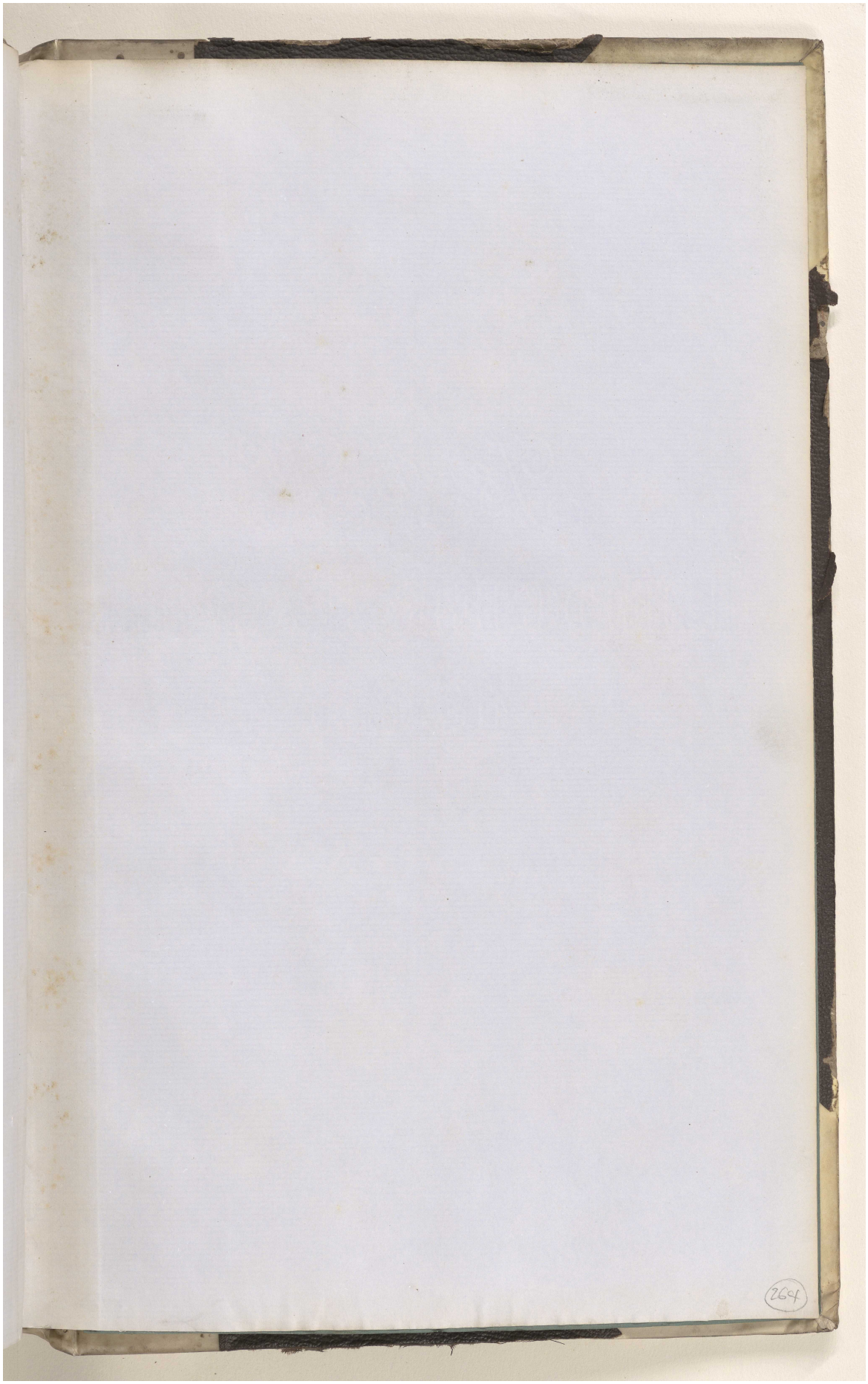


مكتبة قطر الوطنية
Qatar National Library

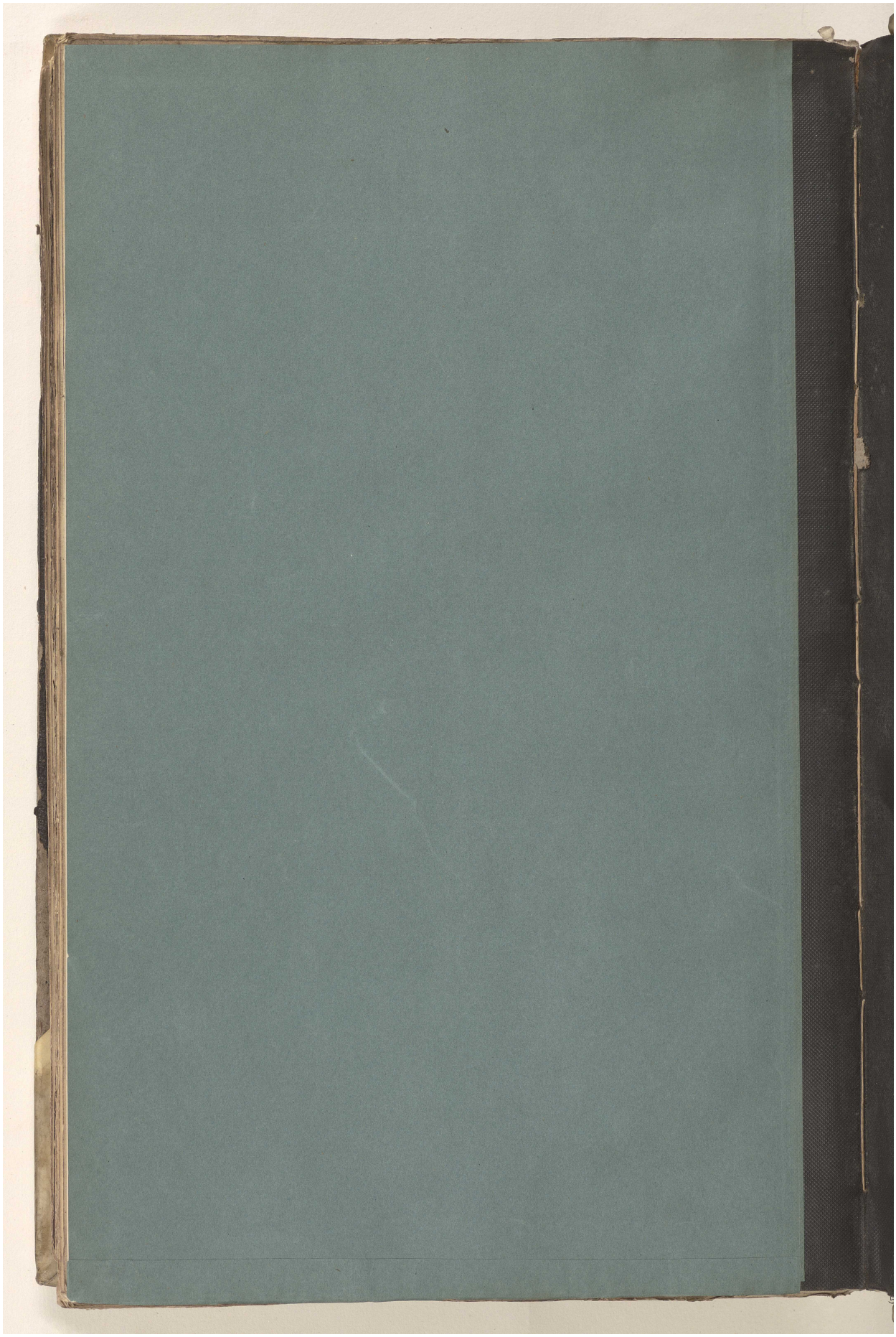
BRITISH LIBRARY



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000084

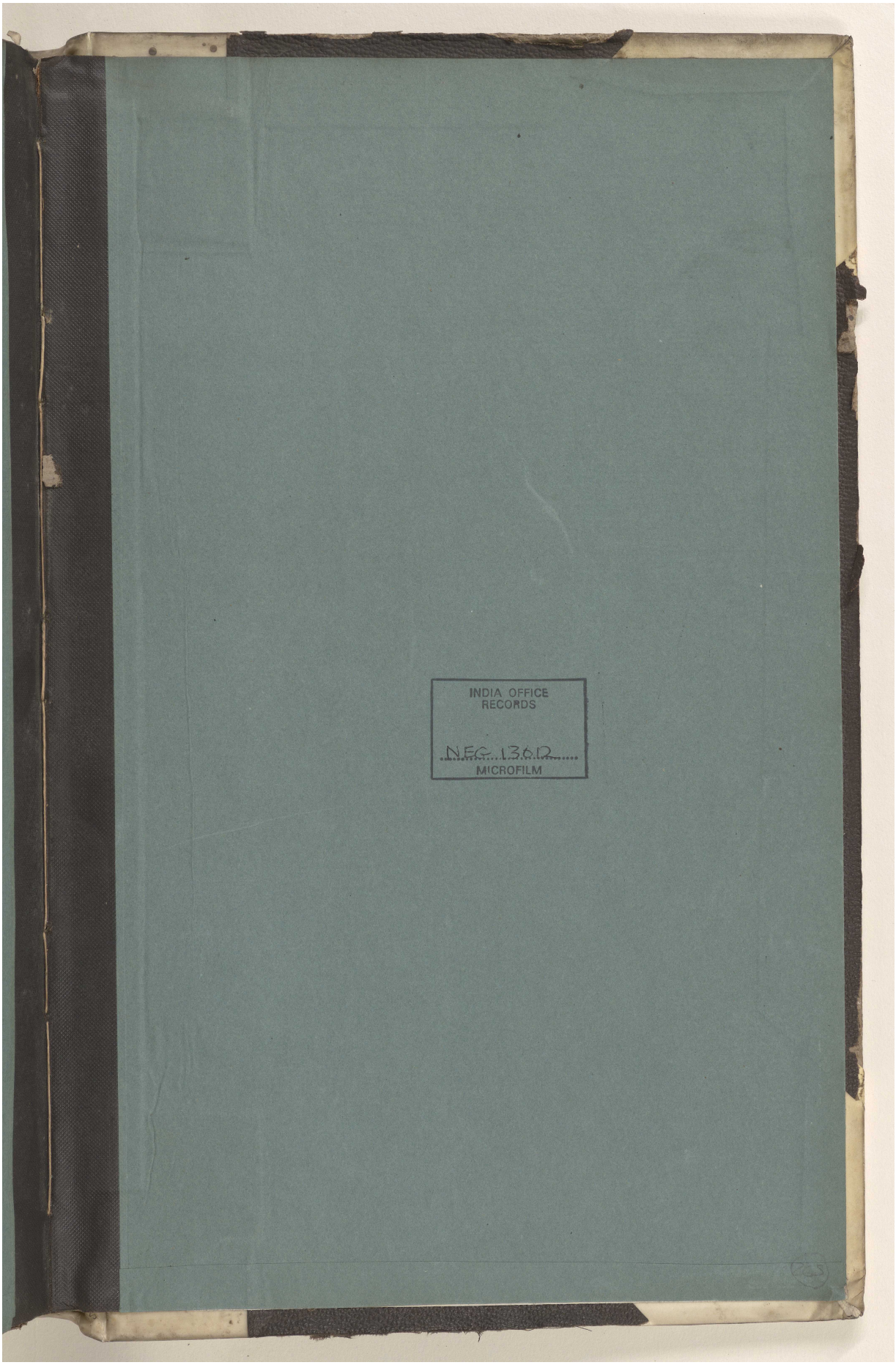


Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000085



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence

View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000086



Reference: IOR/F/4/651. Copyright for this page: Open Government Licence
View on the Qatar Digital Library: http://www.qdl.qa/en/archive/81055/vdc_100122043551.0x000087